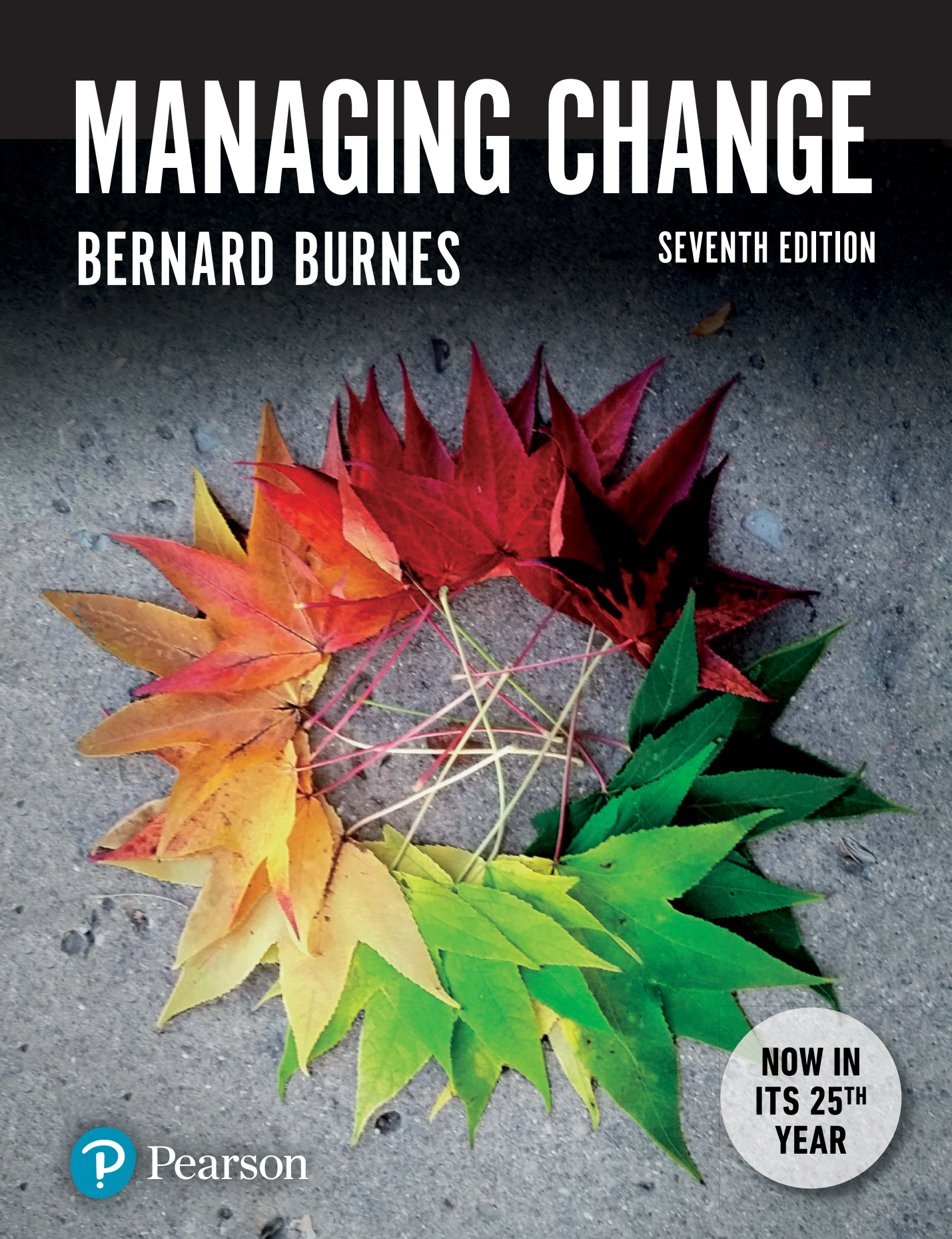
MANAGING CHANGE

BERNARD BURNES

SEVENTH EDITION



NOW IN ITS 25TH YEAR

Pearson

Managing Change

Pearson

At Pearson, we have a simple mission: to help people make more of their lives through learning.

We combine innovative learning technology with trusted content and educational expertise to provide engaging and effective learning experiences that serve people wherever and whenever they are learning.

From classroom to boardroom, our curriculum materials, digital learning tools and testing programmes help to educate millions of people worldwide – more than any other private enterprise.

Every day our work helps learning flourish, and wherever learning flourishes, so do people.

To learn more, please visit us at **www.pearson.com/uk**

Seventh Edition

Managing Change

Bernard Burnes

Pearson

Harlow, England • London • New York • Boston • San Francisco • Toronto • Sydney
Dubai • Singapore • Hong Kong • Tokyo • Seoul • Taipei • New Delhi
Cape Town • São Paulo • Mexico City • Madrid • Amsterdam • Munich • Paris • Milan

Pearson Education Limited
KAO Two
KAO Park
Harlow
CM17 9NA
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0)1279 623623
Web: www.pearson.com/uk

First published under the Pitman imprint 1992 (print)
Second edition published under the Pitman imprint 1996 (print)
Third edition published 2000 (print)
Fourth edition published 2004 (print)
Fifth edition published 2009 (print)
Sixth edition published 2014 (print and electronic)
Seventh edition published in 2017 (print and electronic)

© Bernard Burnes 1992, 1996 (print)
© Pearson Education Limited 2000, 2004, 2009 (print)
© Pearson Education Limited 2014, 2017 (print and electronic)

The right of Bernard Burnes to be identified as author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

The print publication is protected by copyright. Prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, distribution or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise, permission should be obtained from the publisher or, where applicable, a licence permitting restricted copying in the United Kingdom should be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Ltd, Barnard's Inn, 86 Fetter Lane, London EC4A 1EN.

The ePublication is protected by copyright and must not be copied, reproduced, transferred, distributed, leased, licensed or publicly performed or used in any way except as specifically permitted in writing by the publishers, as allowed under the terms and conditions under which it was purchased, or as strictly permitted by applicable copyright law. Any unauthorised distribution or use of this text may be a direct infringement of the author's and the publisher's rights and those responsible may be liable in law accordingly.

All trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners. The use of any trademark in this text does not vest in the author or publisher any trademark ownership rights in such trademarks, nor does the use of such trademarks imply any affiliation with or endorsement of this book by such owners.

Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence (OGL) v3.0. http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/.

Pearson Education is not responsible for the content of third-party internet sites.

The Financial Times. With a worldwide network of highly respected journalists, *The Financial Times* provides global business news, insightful opinion and expert analysis of business, finance and politics. With over 500 journalists reporting from 50 countries worldwide, our in-depth coverage of international news is objectively reported and analysed from an independent, global perspective. To find out more, visit www.ft.com/pearsonoffer.

ISBN: 978-1-292-15604-0 (print)
978-1-292-15607-1 (PDF)
978-1-292-15608-8 (ePub)

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for the print edition is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Names: Burnes, Bernard, 1953– author.
Title: Managing change / Bernard Burnes.
Description: Seventh edition. | Harlow, England ; New York : Pearson, 2017.
Identifiers: LCCN 2017006672 | ISBN 9781292156040 (print) | ISBN 9781292156071 (pdf) | ISBN 9781292156088 (epub)
Subjects: LCSH: Organizational change—Management.
Classification: LCC HD58.8 .B882 2017 | DDC 658.4/06—dc23
LC record available at https://lccn.loc.gov/2017006672

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
21 20 19 18 17

Print edition typeset in 9.5/12pt Charter ITC Std by Aptara
Printed in Slovakia by Neografia

NOTE THAT ANY PAGE CROSS REFERENCES REFER TO THE PRINT EDITION

To Sue, Duncan and Stuart

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Foreword xii
Acknowledgements xix

Part 1 Introduction to change management: fundamental questions for organisations

1 Introduction to change management

Fundamental questions for organisations 3

Learning objectives 3
Case Study 1.1: Minimal change can be best option: Why Berlin snack bar resisted change 3
Introduction 4
Why change? 5
Individual, group or system change? 8
What about resistance? 13
Who are the change agents? 20
Change: how often and how much? 24
Conclusions 29
Test your learning 31
Suggested further reading 31
Websites 32
Case Study 1.2: Managing fast and slow in a world that keeps accelerating 32

Part 2 The rise and fall of the rational organisation

2 From trial and error to the science of management

The rise of organisation theory 37

Learning objectives 37
Case Study 2.1: The private sector must learn to bend like its public rivals: Agile working 37
Introduction 39
The rise of commerce and the birth of the factory 42
Organisation theory: the Classical approach 48
Conclusions 63
Test your learning 67
Suggested further reading 68
Websites 69
Case Study 2.2: Nissan's approach to supplier development 69

3 Developments in organisation theory
From certainty to contingency 73

Learning objectives 73
Case Study 3.1: How to set staff free without plunging them into chaos 73

Introduction 74
The Human Relations approach 76
The Contingency Theory approach 93
Conclusions 106

Test your learning 108
Suggested further reading 108
Websites 109
Case Study 3.2: Jobs International (India) Ltd 109

4 The Culture-Excellence paradigm 113

Learning objectives 113
Case Study 4.1: Cultural pressure at Tesco to over-reach caused crisis 113

Introduction 114
The Culture-Excellence approach 118
Conclusions 144

Test your learning 144
Suggested further reading 145
Websites 146
Case Study 4.2: The transformation of XYZ Construction: Phase 1 – culture change 146

5 Alternative paradigms: Japanese management, organisational learning and the need for sustainability 149

Learning objectives 149
Case Study 5.1: Toray's carbon fibre ambition gains pace 149

Introduction 150
The Japanese approach to management 152
Organisational learning 165
Sustainability – a paradigm changer? 175
Case Study 5.2: Cargill and Bunge refuse to cut ties with palm oil trader 177
Conclusions 179

Test your learning 184
Suggested further reading 185
Websites 185
Case Study 5.3: Preparing for life after 'peak stuff': sustainability pioneering companies are suggesting that customers buy fewer of some products 186

6 Critical perspectives on organisation theory
Postmodernism, realism and complexity 188

Learning objectives 188
Case Study 6.1: Toppling bureaucracy 188

Introduction 190
The postmodern perspective 192

The realist perspective 202
The complexity perspective 206
Conclusions 212

Test your learning 213
Suggested further reading 214
Websites 215
Case Study 6.2: The independent music community in South Korea 215

7 Culture, power, politics and choice 219

Learning objectives 219
Case Study 7.1: Dealmakers need new tools to predict M&A culture clash 219

Introduction 220
The cultural perspective 222
The power–politics perspective 247
Managing and changing organisations: bringing back choice 258
Conclusions 262

Test your learning 264
Suggested further reading 264
Websites 265
Case Study 7.2: After 17 Harvard case studies, Haier starts a fresh spin cycle 265

Part 3 Understanding change

8 Approaches to strategy

Managerial choice and constraints 271

Learning objectives 271
Case Study 8.1: Nestlé picks outsider to help it adapt 271

Introduction 272
Understanding strategy: origins, definitions and approaches 274
Case Study 8.2: The master strategist: Michael Porter 285
Case Study 8.3: The great iconoclast: Henry Mintzberg 287
Case Study 8.4: Tata in new talks to save Port Talbot: Joint venture with German rival under discussion. Future of UK units remains unclear 289
Applying strategy 294
Case Study 8.5: Company leaders need battlefield values 296
Understanding strategy: choices and constraints 306
Conclusions 316

Test your learning 318
Suggested further reading 318
Websites 319
Case Study 8.6: Transformation in the automobile industry 319

9 Planned change and organization development (OD) 323

Learning objectives 323
Case Study 9.1: Happy workplaces are the building blocks of success 323

Introduction 325
The Planned approach: from Lewin to organization development (OD) 326
Phases of Planned change 340
The origins of OD 341
The changing nature of OD 343
Planned change and OD: summary and criticisms 346
Conclusions 350

Test your learning 351
Suggested further reading 352
Websites 352
Case Study 9.2: The transformation of XYZ Construction: Phase 2 – change of structure 353

10 Developments in change management

Emergence challenges Emergent change as OD strikes back 357

Learning objectives 357
Case Study 10.1: 'Great implosion' leaves US cable groups reeling as Netflix gains ground 357

Introduction 358
From Planned to Emergent change 361
Emergent change 363
Emergent change: summary and criticisms 383
Emergence 388
The renaissance of OD 391
Conclusions 392

Test your learning 393
Suggested further reading 394
Websites 394
Case Study 10.2: Oticon – the disorganised organisation 395

11 A framework for change

Approaches and choices 399

Learning objectives 399
Case Study 11.1: John Lewis: A Rather Civil Partnership 399

Introduction 401
Varieties of change 402
A framework for change 406
A framework for employee involvement 410
A framework for choice 411
Conclusions 413

Test your learning 415
Suggested further reading 416
Websites 416
Case Study 11.2: Large-scale change in the NHS: the Social Mobilising Approach 417

Part 4 Managing choice

12 Organisational change and managerial choice

Part 1: The choice process and the trajectory process 423

Learning objectives 423
Case Study 12.1: Manufacturers face a bumpy road to electric success 423
Introduction 425
The Choice Management–Change Management model 427
Case Study 12.2: The development of MSN 442
Conclusions 444
Test your learning 444
Suggested further reading 445
Websites 445
Case Study 12.3: The rise and fall of Marconi 446

13 Organisational change and managerial choice

Part 2: The change process 450

Learning objectives 450
Case Study 13.1: Revolution hits the Rolls-Royce factory floor 450
Introduction 452
The change process 454
Case Study 13.2: The importance of commitment 463
Case Study 13.3: Changing customers' behaviour 468
Case Study 13.4: Gaining commitment 473
Conclusions 477
Test your learning 479
Suggested further reading 479
Websites 480
Case Study 13.5: Organisational change: the role of values 480

14 Management, leadership and change 484

Learning objectives 484
Case Study 14.1: Burberry looks to get back in fashion with new Chief Executive 484
Introduction 485
Globalisation and the challenge of change 489
The manager's role 495
Management and leadership 501
Management development 515
Management, leadership and change 524
Conclusions 527
Test your learning 530
Suggested further reading 531
Websites 532
Case Study 14.2: Midshires College of Midwifery and Nursing 532

Bibliography 535
Glossary 622
Index 635

Foreword

There is nothing so practical as a good theory. Kurt Lewin[1]

All models are wrong, some models are useful. George Box[2]

In 25 years since the first edition of this text was published, the world has changed considerably. In 1992, the VCR still ruled supreme, the DVD recorder was merely an interesting concept and the idea of streaming films and TV programmes over the internet had not even been thought of. Indeed, the internet was in its infancy and there was no effective way of undertaking a web search, even if there was anything worth searching for; Google was not launched until 1998. The only way to obtain digital music was in the form of a CD. Steve Jobs would not launch the iPod and iTunes until 2001. The first iPhone did not appear until 2007. Needless to say, there were no social media – MySpace was launched in 2002, LinkedIn followed in 2003, and then Facebook in 2004, with Twitter making its appearance in 2006. Even the ubiquitous Amazon did not make its first tentative appearance until 1994. Therefore, much of what we now rely on for work and play, and which we take for granted, did not exist in 1992.

At a macro level, there have been equally big changes since 1992. Three very obvious examples of this are the emergence of China as an economic power to rival the United States (Bajpai, 2016); the advent of an integrated global economy that is facilitating not only the free movement of goods, services, finance and people, but also local markets becoming global markets and previously protected markets and industries being opened up to fierce competition (Burnes, 2009a; Rodrik, 2012; Stiglitz, 2013); and last though not least, the recognition that climate change is now the biggest threat facing the planet and that creating a sustainable future will require significant action by governments, consumers and most of all organisations (Benn *et al*, 2014; Bonini and Bové, 2014).

The year after the first edition of this text was published, Hammer and Champy (1993: 23) declared that 'change has become both pervasive and persistent. It *is* normality'. Many people thought this was something of an exaggeration, but now most people would see this as a statement of the blindingly obvious. Certainly, when in 2008, McKinsey & Company's (2008: 1) Global Survey of organisational transformation concluded that 'organizations need to change constantly', no one blinked an eye. Likewise, McKinsey's 2015 Global Survey (Bughin *et al*, 2015), which concluded that to stay competitive organisations would need 'continuous experimentation' and 'bigger changes faster', seemed merely to be confirming what the majority of managers believe: that the magnitude, speed, impact and especially unpredictability of change are greater than ever before.

Undoubtedly, the period since the publication of the first edition of this text has seen organisations having to cope with massive swings in their fortunes. The period began with

[1] Lewin (1943/4: 169).

[2] Quoted in Box and Draper (1987: 424).

a global recession and was followed in the mid-1990s by a takeover and merger boom of unprecedented proportions (Burton *et al*, 1996; *The Economist*, 1998; Warner, 1997). The period leading up to the new millennium saw the dotcom boom. This was rapidly followed by the dotcom collapse, in which companies previously valued in billions of dollars suddenly became worthless – *see* the Marconi case study in Chapter 12 (Bryce, 2002; Cassidy, 2002; Cellan-Jones, 2003; Kaplan, 2002; Sirower, 2003). This period also saw the bankruptcy of Enron and the exposure of fraud on a massive scale by its leaders – yet another reminder of the fragility and unpredictability of organisational life. It was the spectacular collapse of companies such as Enron, which had grown rapidly and collapsed equally rapidly, that led the American investment guru Warren Buffett to make his now famous remark: 'It's only when the tide goes out that you see who has been swimming with their trunks off.'

Nevertheless, after the first two years of the new millennium, the world economy began to recover. Then came the 2008 credit crunch, which began with the sub-prime scandal in the United States and quickly spread across the world (Clark, 2008; Doran, 2008; Hutton, 2008a). Not only did this lead to the worst economic crisis since the Great Depression of the 1930s, but it also appeared to challenge decades of economic orthodoxy about the benefits of free-market competition (Hutton, 2008b). Since then, however, the financial sector seems to have reverted to type by fighting regulations designed to prevent a repeat of the 2008 credit crunch while at the same time awarding ever-bigger bonuses (Alloway, 2013; Guthrie, 2013). Then in 2016, just when many organisations thought they could look forward to a period of relative stability, along came Brexit – the UK vote to leave the EU – which has left organisations and markets across the globe struggling to understand and adjust to what Brexit might mean for them (Campbell and Inagaki, 2016; Hartford, 2016). Nevertheless, probably the most significant, disruptive and, to most people, welcome recent event was the outcome of the December 2015 Paris UN Conference on Climate Change, which signalled that sustainability had reached the top of the political agenda (Hasina, 2016). The consequences for organisations of pursuing sustainability will be significant, far-reaching and, in many cases, unpredictable. Yet, as post-Paris developments such as the banning of ozone-depleting coolants and the reduction of carbon emissions by airlines have shown, some organisations appear to be making strenuous efforts to achieve the UN's sustainability targets, although other industries, such as shipping, seem more reluctant (Harvey, 2016; Miliman, 2016; Vidal, 2016).

As can be seen, even in the relatively short period since the publication of the first edition of this text, organisations have had to cope with many significant, very different and often contradictory challenges. These range from globalisation, sustainability, growth, mergers and acquisitions, and the emergence of new technologies and new competitors, to falling markets, depressed economies, de-mergers and consolidations, and the collapse of some customers, suppliers, competitors and even the financial institutions which lend them money. It is the experience of organisations struggling to cope with events such as these, year in and year out, that underlies McKinsey & Company's claim that organisations need 'bigger changes faster' (Bughin *et al*, 2015). Yet McKinsey (2008) also found that only a third of organisations managed change successfully.

This brings us to the purpose of this text – *Managing Change*. Although organisational change would not be considered particularly important if products and markets were stable and organisational change was rare, it would be considered even less of an issue if it were easily managed and success could be guaranteed. Alas, it is not just McKinsey which has

found substantial evidence that managing change successfully is extremely difficult. Over the years, there has been a continuous stream of examples of change projects that have gone wrong, some disastrously so (*see* Brindle, 1998a; Burnes and Weekes, 1989; Bywater PLC, 1997; Chancellor, 2015; Chatterjee, 2007; Chua and Lam, 2005; Cummings and Worley, 1997; Gilbert *et al*, 2014; Howarth, 1988; International Project Leadership Academy, 2016; Kanter *et al*, 1992; Kelly, 1982a, 1982b; Kotter, 1996; Ojiako and Maguire, 2008; Robert Half, 2016; Stace and Dunphy, 1994; Stickland, 1998). Indeed, like McKinsey, two of the most respected commentators in the field of organisational change, Beer and Nohria (2000), claim that nearly two-thirds of all change efforts fail, while other leading management consultancies, such as Bain & Co. (Senturia *et al*, 2008) and Deloitte (Gilbert *et al*, 2014), also claim the general failure rate is around 70 per cent.

Although these seem implausibly high rates of failure, studies of particular types of change initiatives appear to reach similar conclusions. For example:

Culture change: A study of major European, Asian and North American companies by Bain & Co. found that the failure rate for culture change initiatives was a shocking 90 per cent (Rogers *et al*, 2006).

Computerisation: The micro-electronics revolution of the 1980s, which saw the rapid expansion of computers and computer-based processes into most areas of organisational life, was the subject of a great many studies. These found that the failure rate of new technology change projects was anywhere between 40 and 70 per cent (AT Kearney, 1989; Bessant and Haywood, 1985; McKracken, 1986; New, 1989; Smith and Tranfield, 1987; Voss, 1985). Nor do the problems in this area appear to be teething troubles limited to the 1980s (Goulielmos, 2003). In 1998, for example, the UK government had to admit that its £170 million programme to replace the computer system that holds the National Insurance records of everyone in the country was in such a mess that the system had collapsed, throwing its social security system into turmoil (Brindle, 1998a, 1999). Similarly, in 2007, one of the main reasons given for BA's Terminal 5 fiasco was the failure of its computerised baggage-handling system (Done and Willman, 2008). In 2012, the US Air Force announced that it had scrapped an Expeditionary Combat Support System (ECSS), which it had begun developing in 2004 and had cost $1 billion (Charette, 2012).

Total Quality Management (TQM): The move by Western organisations to adopt TQM began in the United States in the mid-1970s (Dale and Cooper, 1992). In the United States, one of the founders of the TQM movement, Philip Crosby (1979), claimed that more than 90 per cent of TQM initiatives failed. Studies of TQM in European countries found a failure rate of 70 per cent or higher (AT Kearney, 1992; Cao *et al*, 2000; Cruise O'Brien and Voss, 1992; Dale, 1999; Economist Intelligence Unit, 1992; Nwabueze, 2001; Patwardhan and Patwardhan, 2008; Whyte and Witcher, 1992; Witcher, 1993; Zairi *et al*, 1994).

Business Process Re-engineering: This was hailed as 'the biggest business innovation of the 1990s' (Mill, 1994: 26). However, successful BPR initiatives seem rare (Cao *et al*, 2001; Tarokh *et al*, 2008). Bryant (1998) cites a reported failure rate for BPR initiatives of 80 per cent, Breslin and McGann (1998) put the failure rate at 60 per cent, while Bywater (1997) puts the figure at 70 per cent. Even the founding father of BPR, Michael Hammer, acknowledges that in up to 70 per cent of cases, it leaves organisations worse off rather than better off (Hammer and Champy, 1993).

We should, of course, be wary of extrapolating from a few studies and assuming that they cover all organisations and all situations. Certainly, there is evidence that some of the studies and assertions regarding the rate of change failure may be less than robust (Burnes, 2011a; Hughes, 2011). Even so, the available evidence, both hard and anecdotal, does seem to suggest that many organisations do struggle when seeking to implement change. The striking factor about the four types of change discussed above is that there is a plethora of information, advice and assistance that organisations can and do call upon in planning and executing change, and yet they still fail. This is perhaps why managers consistently identify the difficulty of managing change as one of the key obstacles to the increased competitiveness of their organisations (Chancellor, 2015; Dunphy *et al*, 2003; Gilbert *et al*, 2014; Hanson, 1993; IBM, 2008; Industrial Society, 1997; Robert Half, 2016; Senturia *et al*, 2008; Worrall and Cooper, 1997).

To many, this must seem paradoxical. On the one hand, there is now more advice on how to manage change than ever before. On the other hand, the failure rate of change initiatives is astronomical. The two quotations from Lewin and Box at the beginning of this Foreword hold the key to this paradox. What almost everyone would like is a clear and practical change theory that explains what changes organisations need to make and how they should make them. Unfortunately, what is available is a wide range of confusing and contradictory theories, approaches and recipes. Many of these are well thought out and grounded in both theory and practice; others, unfortunately, seem disconnected from either theory or reality. Also, although change theory requires an interdisciplinary perspective, each of the major approaches tends to view organisations from the disciplinary angle of their originators – whether it be psychology, sociology, economics, engineering or whatever – which can result in an incomplete and unbalanced picture. So, regardless of what their proponents may claim, we do not possess at present an approach to change that is theoretically holistic, is universally applicable and can be practically applied. Nevertheless, we do know that, to paraphrase George Box, while all change theories are partial, some theories are useful. This means that for those wishing to understand or implement change, the prime task is not to seek out an all-embracing theory but to understand the strengths and weaknesses of each approach and the situations in which each can best be applied.

There can be few who now doubt the importance to an organisation of the ability to identify where it needs to be in the future, and how to accomplish the changes necessary to get there – although there is a great deal of dispute about how difficult or possible this is. Some might assume that managers do not need to understand organisation theory, strategy theory, change theory, leadership theory or any other theory in order to manage and change their organisations; but this would be to underestimate the extent to which managers and others in organisations are influenced, assisted or potentially misled by theory. Increasingly, managers are exhorted to adopt the teachings of the latest management guru. As Part 2 of this text will demonstrate, and as Mintzberg and Quinn (1991: xii) observe:

> One can, however, suffer not just from an absence of theories, but also from being dominated by them without realizing it. To paraphrase the words of John Maynard Keynes, most 'practical men' are the slaves of some defunct theorist. Whether we realize it or not, our behavior is guided by the systems of ideas that we have internalized over the years. Much can be learned by bringing these out into the open, examining them more carefully, and comparing them with alternative ways to view the world – including ones based on systematic study, that is, research.

These 'systems of ideas' – or organisation theories, as they are more commonly called – are crucial to change management in two respects. First, they provide models of how organisations should be structured and managed. Second, they provide guidelines for judging and prescribing the behaviour and effectiveness of individuals and groups in an organisation.

To understand why and how to change organisations, it is first necessary to understand their structures, management and behaviour. As Mintzberg and Quinn indicate, in many organisations there is no clear understanding of these theories. It follows that choices with regard to the appropriateness of particular structures and practices, the way they are chosen and implemented, are founded on limited knowledge and perhaps false assumptions. Change cannot hope to be fully successful under these circumstances. On the contrary, a full understanding of these theories is necessary if informed choices are to be made when instigating and implementing change. For this reason, theories will be examined critically in relation to each other, and also in comparison with how organisations actually operate, as opposed to how theorists suppose them to. The aim is not to provide a 'hands-on' practical guide to organisational change – though readers should find this text useful in that respect as well. Rather, the intention is to allow those who study and carry out organisational change to make their own judgments about the benefits, applicability and usefulness of the approaches on offer.

The key themes underpinning the text are as follows:

- There is a need to understand the wider theoretical and historical context within which organisations operate and the pressures and options they face for change.
- Organisational change cannot be separated from organisational strategy, and vice versa.
- Organisations are not rational entities *per se*, although those who manage them strive to present their deliberations and decisions as being based on logic and rationality.
- There is a strong tendency to present the various approaches to change as being limited in number and mutually exclusive. However, in practice, the range of approaches is wide, and they can be and often are used either sequentially or in combination.
- The appropriateness of each of the available approaches is dependent upon the type of change being considered and the constraints under which the organisation operates, although these constraints and objectives can themselves be changed to make them more amenable to an organisation's preferred approach to change or style of management.
- Organisations and managers can and do exercise a wide degree of choice in what they change, when they change and how they change.

The text is organised into four parts.

Part 1: Introduction to change management: fundamental questions for organisations discusses five key questions that organisations need to address in order to create the conditions for successful change. These are as follows: Why do we want to change? Should we focus on individual, group or system change? Will there be resistance and, if so, where from? Are we ready for change? Who will manage the change process? and What are the frequency and magnitude of the changes required in order for us to survive?

Part 2: The rise and fall of the rational organisation provides a comprehensive review of organisation theory and behaviour. It shows that organisation theory is primarily concerned with control, especially in terms of shaping and controlling human behaviour in organisations.

It shows that organisation theories are also, implicitly or explicitly, theories of change. Chapter 2 deals with the development of organisations from the Industrial Revolution through to the early years of the twentieth century, when the first fully fledged organisation theory, the Classical approach, appeared. This is followed in Chapter 3 with reviews of the next two organisation theories to appear: the Human Relations approach and Contingency Theory. Chapter 4 examines the most influential contemporary approach to structuring and managing organisations: Culture-Excellence. Chapter 5 examines what have been seen as the two main alternatives to Culture-Excellence – the Japanese approach and the organisational learning approach. The chapter concludes by examining the case for sustainability and its implications for organisations and approaches to managing them. Chapter 6 sets the review of organisational theories in a wider context by reviewing the postmodern, realist and complexity perspectives on organisations. Chapter 7 examines the importance and implications of culture, power and politics. Chapter 7, and Part 2, conclude that, by accident or design, organisation theories attempt to remove choice from organisations by specifying what they need to do in order to be successful. However, the review of culture, power and politics, together with evidence from the earlier chapters, shows that managers do have a wider scope for shaping decisions than much of the organisation literature suggests. This theme of managerial choice is continued in Part 3.

Part 3: Understanding change comprises four chapters. Chapter 8 examines the dominant approaches to strategy, and the main tools and techniques available to organisations for its development and implementation. In particular, it draws attention to the differences between the Prescriptive and Analytical schools of strategy and highlights the importance of the relationship between organisational strategy, organisational change and managerial choice. Chapters 9 and 10 review the two dominant approaches to organisational change: the Planned/Organization Development approach and the Emergent approach. These chapters show that both approaches have their strengths and weaknesses and that neither separately nor in combination do these approaches cover all change situations. Chapter 11 goes beyond the Planned and Emergent approaches to develop a *framework for change* that relates the various change situations organisations face to the range of approaches to managing change on offer. Chapter 11 concludes Part 3 by arguing that, although organisations face significant constraints on their freedom of choice, these constraints can be influenced and changed in order to allow organisations to choose the particular approach to strategy and change that best suits them.

Part 4: Managing choice comprises the concluding three chapters of the text. Chapters 12 and 13 combine the insights and perspectives from Parts 1, 2 and 3 to create a Choice Management–Change Management model of organisational change. This model, which comprises three interlinked processes – choice, trajectory and change – provides an understanding of how managers and organisations can and do exercise choice and manage change. Given the importance attached to the role of managers in developing strategy and managing change, Chapter 14 reviews what managers do and how they do it. In particular, the role of leadership and management development is examined and related to approaches to change management. The chapter and the text conclude that, as managers have considerable choice over what to change and how to change it, a considerable responsibility lies on their shoulders. How organisations change and develop has enormous consequences, not just for their employees and owners but for society at large. In order to minimise social fragmentation and exclusion, and the destruction of the natural environment, managers need to act in the broader interests of all their stakeholders – employees, shareholders, themselves and the wider community.

The seventh edition

Since the publication of the sixth edition, I have received many helpful comments and suggestions for improving and developing this text, both from my students and colleagues at the University of Stirling and from readers and users elsewhere. I am very grateful for these, which have contributed to the updating and restructuring of this seventh edition. The main changes are as follows:

- All the chapters have been updated to reflect developments in the field since the sixth edition.
- There are 21 new case studies.
- A new Chapter 1, which provides an Introduction to Change Management, has been created by moving and re-writing the previous Chapter 8.
- The previous Chapter 3 on new paradigms has been re-written and split into two new chapters (4 and 5).
- A new section on the implications of sustainability has been added at the end of Chapter 5.
- The two previous chapters on strategy have been re-written and condensed into a new Chapter 8.
- A list of useful websites has been added at the end of each chapter to provide additional information on issues covered in the chapter.

Acknowledgements

Author's acknowledgements

I would like to express my sincere and abiding gratitude to all the past and present colleagues, students and users of this text who have supported the text and contributed to its development over the last 25 years. It would be difficult to list all those whose generous encouragement and assistance have made all seven editions of this text possible, and it would be unfair to pick out just one or two, but I am sure you know who you are and hopefully I have already expressed my personal thanks to you. In addition, I would like to thank past and present staff at Pearson for their encouragement, advice and patience over such an extended timeframe.

Above all, I am irredeemably indebted to my wife, Sue. Her painstaking reading and editing of draft after draft of this text have improved it beyond recognition. It is not too much to say that she deserves as much credit as I do for what is good about this text.

Nevertheless, despite all the help and assistance I have received, any faults or shortcomings in the final product are mine and mine alone.

Publisher's acknowledgements

We are grateful to the following for permission to reproduce copyright material:

Figures

Figure 10.1 from *Beyond the Boundaries: Leading and re-creating the successful enterprise*, 2nd. ed., McGraw-Hill (Stace, D. and Dunphy, D., 2001) p. 107; Figure 12.6 adapted from *Organisational Behaviour and Analysis*, 2nd ed., Financial Times Prentice Hall (Rollinson D., 2002).

Tables

Table 5.2 from Cargill and Bunge refuse to cut ties with palm oil trader, *Financial Times*, 12/06/2016 (Terazono, E.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Table 12.5 adapted from *Organisational Behaviour and Analysis*, 2nd ed., Financial Times Prentice Hall (Rollinson D., 2002); Table 14.1 adapted from Burberry looks to get back in fashion with new Chief Executive, *Financial Times*, 12/07/2016, p. 23 (Jenkins, P. and Vandevelde, M.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Table 14.1 adapted from *The Art and Science of Leadership*, 6th ed., Pearson (Nahavandi, A. 2012).

Text

Case Study 1.1 from Minimal change can be best option: Why Berlin snack bar resisted change, *Financial Times*, 01/05/2012, p. 12 (Etzold, V. and Mueller, U.), © The Financial Times Limited (2012). All Rights Reserved; Case Study 1.2 from Managing fast and slow in

a world that keeps accelerating, *Financial Times*, 15/01/2015, p. 12 (De Vita, E.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved.; Case Study 2.1 from The private sector must learn to bend like its public rivals: Agile working, *Financial Times*, 30/06/2016, p. 4 (Wiggins, K.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved.; Box 2.1 after *Management and Organisational Behaviour*, 11th ed., Pitman (Mullins, L., 2016) pp. 345–355; Case Study 3.1 from How to set staff free without plunging them into chaos, *Financial Times*, 27/10/2015, p. 14 (Hill, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 4.1 from Cultural pressure at Tesco to over-reach caused crisis, *Financial Times*, 09/11/2015, p. 2 (Felsted, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 5.1 from Toray's carbon fibre ambition gains pace, *Financial Times*, 02/10/2015, p. 18 (Inagaki, K.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 5.3 from The companies preparing for sustainable life after 'peak stuff', *Financial Times*, 07/06/2016, p. 4 (Wiggins, K.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved.; Box 5.7 from *Organizational Behaviour*, 9th ed., Financial Times Prentice Hall (Huczynski, A. and Buchanan, D. 2016) p. 170; Case Study 6.1 adapted from Toppling Bureaucracy, *Financial Times*, 15/04/2016, p. 9 (Hill, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Case Study 7.1 from Dealmakers need new tools to predict M&A culture clash, *Financial Times*, 21/03/2016, p. 12 (Hill, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 7.2 after 17 Harvard case studies, Haier starts a fresh spin cycle, *Financial Times*, 26/11/2015, 20 (Hill, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Box 7.8 from Understanding organisational culture and the implications for corporate marketing, *European Journal of Marketing*, Vol. 35(3/4), p. 357 (Wilson, A.M., 2001), © MCB UP Limited 2001; Box 7.14 adapted from Nardelli's style helps to seal his fate, *Financial Times*, 04/01/2007, p. 22 (Ward, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Case Study 8.1 from Nestlé picks outsider to help it adapt, *Financial Times*, 29/06/2016, p. 18 (Atkins, R. and Daneshkhu, S.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 8.2 from The master strategist: Michael Porter, *Financial Times*, 15/08/2003, p. 11 (Witzel, M.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 8.3 from The great iconoclast: Henry Mintzberg, *Financial Times*, 05/08/2003, p. 11 (Witzel, M.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 8.4 from Tata in new talks to save Port Talbot: Joint venture with German rival under discussion. Future of UK units remains unclear, *Financial Times*, 09/07/2016, p. 1 (McGee, P. Mundy, S. Packard, J. and Pooler, M.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 8.5 adapted from Company leaders need battlefield values, *Financial Times*, 10/04/2013, p. 2 (Boersma, M.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Case Study 8.6 from Adding new routes, *Financial Times*, 12/07/2016, p. 11 (Wright, R.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Box 8.8 adapted from *What Is Strategy and Does It Matter?*, Routledge (Whittington, R. 1993); Case Study 9.1 adapted from Happy workplaces are the building blocks of success, *Financial Times*, 27/02/2016, p. 3 (Smedley, T.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved.; Case Study 10.1 from 'Great implosion' leaves US cable groups reeling as Netflix gains ground, *Financial Times*, 08/08/2015, p. 8 (Mance, H.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 10.2 adapted from Selective Intervention and Internal Hybrids: Interpreting and Learning from the Rise and Decline of

the Oticon Spaghetti Organization, *Organization Science*, Vol. 14(3), pp. 331–349 (Foss, N.J. 2003); Case Study 11.1 adapted from A Rather Civil Partnership, *Financial Times*, 21/01/2012, p. 9 (Bounds, A. and Hill, A.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved.; Case Study 11.2 after *Mobilising and organising for large scale change in healthcare. 'The Right Prescription: A Call to Action on the use of antipsychotic drugs for people with dementia'*, NHS Improving Quality (Boyd, A., Burnes, B., Clark, E. and Nelson, A. 2013) http://www.nhsiq.nhs.uk/media/2414209/dementia_report_nov_2013.pdf, © NHS England (2013). All rights reserved. Please note that this product or material must not be used for the purposes of financial or commercial gain, including, without limitation, sale of the products or materials to any person; Case Study 12.1 from The Future of The Car: Manufacturers face a bumpy road to electric success, *Financial Times*, 11/05/2016, p. 2 (Lewis, L.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 12.2 from Microsoft's direct connection to the customer, *Financial Times*, 31/12/2001, p. 7 (Harvey, F.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved; Case Study 13.1 adapted from Rolls-Royce seeks a revolution on the factory floor, *Financial Times*, 10/02/2016, p. 15 (Hollinger, P.), © The Financial Times Limited. All Rights Reserved. Pearson Education Ltd. is responsible for providing this adaptation of the original article; Case Study 13.5 adapted from Success and failure in organisational change: an exploration of the role of values, *Journal of Change Management*, Vol. 11(2), pp. 133–162 (Burnes, B. and Jackson, P. 2011).

This page intentionally left blank

PART 1

Introduction to change management: fundamental questions for organisations

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 1

Introduction to change management

Fundamental questions for organisations

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand why organisations undertake change;
- define organisational effectiveness and how this relates to organisational change;
- appreciate the difference between individual, group and system change;
- appreciate the nature of resistance to change and how it relates to commitment and readiness for change;
- be aware of the change agent's role and skills; and
- discuss the frequency and magnitude of change in modern organisations.

CASE STUDY 1.1

Minimal change can be best option: Why Berlin snack bar resisted change

The story. Konnopke's Imbiss is probably Berlin's most famous snack bar. Set up in 1930 in Prenzlauer Berg, a then working-class district, it has become legendary for its currywurst, a Berlin speciality of fried sausage served with ketchup, chilli sauce and curry powder. By 2010, it had been run in the same location for 34 years by Waltraud Ziervogel – who took over from her father, Max Konnopke, who started the business and ran it until 1976. The snack bar had two branches – the original at the Eberswalder Strasse subway station and another in the suburban district of Pankow.

The challenge. Until the Berlin Wall came down in 1989, customers at Konnopke's Imbiss were mostly workers who called in during the morning or at lunchtime, or families. But by the turn of the century that had changed, as Prenzlauer Berg had become a hip neighbourhood of young, affluent

Case study 1.1 (*continued*)

freelancers, tourists and partygoers. Then, in 2010, Ms Ziervogel learned that the snack bar would have to close for a year because of nearby construction work on a subway station.

Strategic considerations. The proposed disruption offered an opportunity for some fundamental rethinking about the positioning and marketing of Konnopke's Imbiss, not to mention the business model. Should it move to a spot with even more tourists and potential customers? Should it have a healthier menu? Other questions included whether to raise prices, extend the opening hours (the snack bar often had to turn away customers when it closed at 8 pm) and even whether it should sell merchandise or start franchise operations. Received wisdom on strategy and marketing would have recommended changes on many if not all of the classic 'four Ps': product, price, place and promotion. The new, affluent locals and the tourists could easily afford higher prices, while later opening hours and a more comfortable location would be in line with their expectations on service quality. The same would be true of more healthy options on the menu. At 74, Ms Ziervogel also had to consider potential succession planning and her children, Mario and Dagmar, who, respectively, worked at the original and the suburban location.

What happened. During the construction work, the snack bar operated from a small stand just 100m away. Despite being offered a substantial sum of money by city authorities to move away permanently, and potentially attract even more customers at one of the tourist hotspots, Ms Ziervogel declined. She decided to rebuild her stand in exactly the same place with almost the same 1960s look and feel, save for a refurbished, bigger seating area and a slightly different outward appearance. The menu remained unchanged, as did the opening hours and the prices. Ms Ziervogel resisted all temptations to modernise her business. After the reopening, the queues patiently waiting for a currywurst every day were as long as ever.

Key lessons. In sticking to the same modus operandi, Ms Ziervogel understood three important issues. First, many customers – especially tourists, who make up 90 per cent of its customers – care about 'authenticity'. By not radically changing, Konnopke's positioned itself as Berlin's most authentic snack bar. Second, as owner and manager, Ms Ziervogel had clear opinions about how to run her business, what to focus on and how to lead people. Too much change simply would not have fitted her or the culture of her business. Third, successful businesses need to carefully balance and align different elements such as strategy, formal organisation, critical tasks, people and culture. Substantial changes in any of the 'four Ps' would have required the rearranging of these elements in order to maintain their equilibrium. For instance, increasing the price from €3.20 to something nearer the €17 charged by some five-star hotels would have required different processes, people and organisational culture.

FT *Source*: *The Financial Times*, 1 May 2012, p. 12 (Etzold, V, and Mueller, U),
© *The Financial Times Limited* (2012). All Rights Reserved.

Introduction

The received wisdom in much of the business world for the last 30 years has been that change has to be fast, large-scale and transformational if organisations are to survive (Hammer and Champy, 1993; Jorgensen *et al*, 2014; Kotter, 1996; Levy and Merry, 1986; McKinsey & Company, 2008; Parker *et al*, 2016; Peters, 2006; Peters and Waterman, 1982).

However, as the story of Konnopke's Imbiss (Case study 1.1) shows, this does not always have to be the case; sometimes incremental change which does not disturb the essence of a successful business is what is required. As Etzold and Mueller (2012: 12) state, 'successful businesses need to carefully balance and align different elements such as strategy, formal

organisation, critical tasks, people and culture'. In order to create the conditions for successful change, organisations have to address five fundamental sets of questions:

1. Why do we want to change?
2. Should we focus on individual, group or system change?
3. Will there be resistance, and, if so, where from? How can we gain employee commitment? Are we ready for change?
4. Who will manage the change process? Do they have the appropriate skills?
5. What are the frequency and magnitude of the changes required in order for us to survive?

Why change?

In the Foreword to this text, we discussed the failure rate of change initiatives. We can dispute whether or not the failure rate is 70 per cent, we can dispute whether or not some types of change are more difficult to undertake than others, and we can also dispute whether or not some organisations are better able than others to achieve successful change. However, what seems beyond dispute is that managing change is one of the most problematic tasks organisations undertake. If this is so, why is it that change initiatives seem to be increasing both in frequency and magnitude (IBM, 2008; Jorgensen *et al*, 2014)?

In Chapters 2–7, we will examine the development of the main approaches to running organisations which have emerged since the Industrial Revolution. As we will show, these have been developed to deal with the problems organisations perceive they face in surviving in an increasingly hostile world. For private-sector organisations, these problems tend to come under the heading of 'competitiveness'; in the public sector, they are often given the soubriquet of 'value for money'; whereas in the third sector, they can be covered by a wide variety of terms, most of which can come under the banner of the 'care, health and well-being of society'. However, one term embraces all these different reasons for change – 'organisational effectiveness'. Whether we are dealing with a bank seeking greater profitability; the UK Government department responsible for energy and climate change which seeks to ensure that the country has secure, clean, green and affordable energy supplies; or a hospice wanting to provide better care for sick children, they are all looking to become more effective in what they do.

Nevertheless, as Rollinson (2002: 468) states:

> 'Effectiveness' is one of the most frequently used (and misused) words in discussing organisations. There is no universally accepted theory of organisational effectiveness. Neither is there a universally accepted definition and set of criteria that allows the effectiveness of an organisation to be measured.

Pick up any book on management, organisational behaviour or indeed anything to do with organisations, and sooner or later, the term 'organisational effectiveness' will be used. It tends to be deployed as a form of measure against which to compare the appropriateness of whatever is being discussed, whether this concerns people, systems or strategy.

The surprising thing is not that the term 'organisational effectiveness' is used so often, but that so few writers seek to explain what they mean by it. Some people appear to consider that the term is so readily understandable that there is no need to define it, while others take the

opposite view – that it is so difficult to explain that they will not even try. However, as Ideas and perspectives 1.1 shows, there are those who have attempted to grasp the essence of the term.

Though there are some commonalities in the definitions given in Ideas and perspectives 1.1, there are also many differences. For example, Barnard's 'common purpose' is not the same as Drucker's 'economic characteristics'. Nor is Mullins' 'doing the right thing' the same as Schein's 'capacity to survive'. In reviewing the topic, Robbins (1987) notes that in the 1950s, organisational effectiveness tended to be defined as the degree to which an organisation achieved its goals. However, this definition raised more questions than it answered: for example, whose goals? Organisations have multiple stakeholders – shareholders, managers, employees, customers, suppliers and even society at large. They all have goals for and expectations of the organisation (Jones, 2001). This is why those studying organisational effectiveness now prefer to take a multi-goal–multi-stakeholder perspective (Oghojafor *et al*, 2012; Rollinson, 2002). However, this does not eliminate the 'whose goals?' question. Although some goals and some stakeholders are compatible, others are not (Cameron, 2005). For example, when a government announces plans to build a new road, some, such as road haulage groups, may support the decision and others, such as people who live near the proposed new road, may oppose it.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 1.1

Organisational Effectiveness

The test of effectiveness is the accomplishment of a common purpose or purposes.
(Barnard, 1938: 60)

Effectiveness focuses on opportunities to produce revenue, create markets, and to change the economic characteristics of existing products and markets. (Drucker, 1977: 32)

[Effectiveness is] . . . the degree to which an organisation attains its short- and long-term goals, the selection of which reflects strategic constituencies, the self-interest of the evaluator and the life stage of the organisation. (Robbins, 1987: 51)

[A] system's effectiveness can be defined as its capacity to survive, adapt, maintain itself, and grow, regardless of the particular functions it fulfils. (Schein, 1988: 231)

Effectiveness can be considered in terms of profitability, in terms of the pursuit of organisational goals (at whatever cost), or in terms of quality of life for those involved.
(Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001: 561)

Effectiveness is concerned with impact – does the service achieve its intended purpose?
(Doherty and Horne, 2002: 340)

Effectiveness is concerned with 'doing the right things'.
(Mullins, 2002: 233)

. . . effectiveness involves achieving measurable progress toward specific outcomes.
(Mitchell, 2012: 332)

Ultimately, an organisation is effective if it continually meets its goals.
(Oghojafor *et al*, 2012: 103)

. . . effectiveness . . . is the achievement of the required objectives set by the organization.
(Amin and Naqvi, 2014: 25544)

Even if we focus on the goals of just one group, say senior managers, we often find a wide range of opinions over what an organisation's goals are or should be (Smith, 2014). Some managers will stress that the goal should be increased profitability but argue about whether this is short term or long term; others will argue for market share or market growth; many will stress share price and dividend payments; and some will advocate measures of effectiveness which promote their own goals or self-interest (Oghojafor *et al*, 2012; Pfeffer, 1992).

There have been many studies of organisational effectiveness, but the fact that criteria as diverse as product quality, absenteeism, profit, stability, motivation and communication were used to define effectiveness shows how difficult the concept is to define (Robbins, 1987). The problem appears to be that many researchers focus on whether the goals being pursued are appropriate and the degree to which they are achieved (Oghojafor *et al*, 2012; Rollinson, 2002). They do not ask how organisations structure and organise themselves to achieve their goals. Yet, if we look at studies of other types of effectiveness, such as managerial effectiveness, they focus not on what is achieved but on how it is achieved (Yukl, 2002). Take perhaps the most popular book on managerial effectiveness, Stephen Covey's (1989) *The Seven Habits of Highly Effective People*. Covey emphasises not goals as such, but the skills and competences managers need to develop in order to achieve their own and their organisation's goals. Similarly, the *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* (1978: 350) defines effectiveness as:

> the ability or power to have a desired effect.

Like Covey's work, this definition of effectiveness focuses on the process by which an outcome is achieved. Handy (1993), in looking at organisational effectiveness, is one of the few writers who have sought to identify the factors or variables which affect the achievement of goals, including leadership, reward systems and organisational structure. He points to the need to see these variables and factors not as isolated features of organisational life, but as parts of organisation theories, i.e. consistent and coherent approaches to structuring and running organisations (*see* Part 2 for a review of organisation theory). Burnes (1998a) and Sowa *et al* (2004) support Handy's view, arguing that organisational effectiveness stems from the approach that organisations adopt towards how they are structured and run. This can be seen in Case study 1.1, where the effectiveness of Konnopke's Imbiss in meeting its customers' needs and so remaining successful came from the snack bar's unique alignment of 'processes, people and organisational culture' and not from the goals it set for itself. Therefore, the achievement of an organisation's goals depends on the appropriateness of the way it is structured and run. It follows that, as Cameron (2005: 293) observes, 'organizational effectiveness lies at the center of all theories of organization'. From this perspective, the six chapters in Part 2 of this text will cover the main theories and perspectives on organisational effectiveness, while the four chapters on strategy and managing change in Part 3 will address how organisations choose and implement their approach to effectiveness.

However, a word of caution: this does not mean that the process of developing, selecting and implementing measures to improve effectiveness is straightforward and linear. As Part 3 will demonstrate, strategy and change interact in a dynamic and non-linear fashion. It is as true to say that change drives strategy as it is to say that strategy drives change. Indeed, a more realistic view would be that the relationship between recipes for organisational effectiveness, strategy and change is messy, iterative, unclear and ambiguous. Even the change management field itself is far from straightforward, as the remainder of this chapter will show.

Individual, group or system change?

Change management is not a distinct discipline with rigid and clearly defined boundaries. Rather, the theory and practice of change management draw on a number of social science disciplines and traditions. For example, theories of management education and learning, which help us to understand the behaviour of those who manage change, cannot be fully discussed without reference to theories of child and adult psychology. Neither can these be discussed without touching on theories of knowledge (epistemology), which is itself a veritable philosophical minefield. Having said that, it has long been recognised that organisational change tends to focus on the achievement of one of three types of outcome – individual change, group change and system change (Katz and Kahn, 1978). Each of these has its advocates as to which is most important. For example, Maslow (1943) and the early Human Relations school focus very much on the importance of individual motivation and behaviour (*see* Chapter 3). Lewin (1947a, 1947b) and Schein (1988), while recognising the importance of individual behaviour to overall organisational performance (*see* Chapter 9), argues that modifying group behaviour is the best way to improve performance. Senge (1990), however, takes a systems approach to improvement (*see* Chapter 5). He sees the interconnectedness of organisational life as being the most important factor and, therefore, change has to start from this perspective. It is not that supporters of these three forms of change ignore the other two, but rather that they see their form as being the lynchpin that holds the others together. This can be seen from examining the three schools of thought that form the central planks on which change management theory is built:

- the **Individual Perspective school**;
- the **Group Dynamics** school; and
- the **Open Systems school**.

The Individual Perspective school

The supporters of this school are split into two camps: the Behaviourists and the Gestalt-Field psychologists. Behaviourists view behaviour as resulting from an individual's direct interaction with their environment. They maintain that human beings are simply the sum of their parts, and that the individual parts can be identified and the causes of behaviour related to individual external stimuli (Deutsch, 1968). Gestalt-Field psychologists, meanwhile, challenge this view, arguing that an individual's behaviour is derived from the totality of coexisting and interdependent forces that impinge on them and make up the field or life space in which the behaviour takes place (Lewin, 1942). They believe that individuals function as whole, total organisms who are capable of understanding the forces which make up their life space and changing them so as to amend their behaviour (Burnes and Cooke, 2013; French and Bell, 1984).

In **Behaviourist psychology**, all behaviour is learned; the individual is the passive recipient of external and objective data. Among the earliest to work in the field of conditioning of behaviour was Pavlov (1927). In an experiment that has passed into folklore, he discovered that a dog could be 'taught' to salivate at the ringing of a bell, by conditioning the dog to associate the sound of the bell with food. Arising from this, one of the basic principles of the Behaviourists is that human actions are conditioned by their expected consequences.

Behaviour that is rewarded tends to be repeated, and behaviour that is ignored tends not to be. Therefore, in order to change behaviour, it is necessary to change the conditions that cause it (Skinner, 1974).

In practice, behaviour modification involves the manipulation of reinforcing stimuli so as to reward desired activity. The aim is to reward all instances of the wanted behaviour, but to ignore all instances of the unwanted behaviour (because even negative recognition can act as a reinforcer). This is based on the principle of extinction: a behaviour will stop eventually if it is not rewarded (Lovell, 1980). Not surprisingly, given the period when it emerged, the Behaviourist approach mirrors in many respects that of the Classical school of organisation theory (*see* Chapter 2), which portrays organisations as machines and human beings as mere cogs who respond solely to external stimuli.

For **Gestalt-Field psychology**, change is a process of gaining or amending insights, outlooks, expectations or thought patterns. In explaining an individual's behaviour, this group takes into account not only a person's actions and the responses these elicit, but also the interpretation the individual places on these. As French and Bell (1984: 140) explain:

> Gestalt therapy is based on the belief that persons function as whole, total organisms. And each person possesses positive and negative characteristics that must be 'owned up to' and permitted expression. People get into trouble when they get fragmented, when they do not accept their total selves . . . Basically, one must come to terms with oneself, . . . must stop blocking off awareness, authenticity, and the like by dysfunctional behaviours.

Therefore, from the Gestalt-Field perspective, behaviour is not just a product of external stimuli; rather, it arises from how the individual uses reason to interpret these stimuli. Consequently, the Gestalt-Field proponents seek to help individuals and groups in an organisation to learn about themselves and, through this change, their understanding of themselves and their work context, which in turn, they believe, will lead to changes in behaviour (Smith *et al*, 1982). In the change field, the most prominent exponent of this approach was Kurt Lewin, whose work will be extensively examined in Part 3 of this text. The Behaviourists, meanwhile, seek to achieve organisational change solely by modifying the external stimuli acting upon the individual.

Both groups in the Individual Perspective school have proved influential in the management of change; indeed, some writers even advocate using them in tandem. This is certainly the case with advocates of the Culture–Excellence school (*see* Chapter 4), who recommend the use of both strong individual incentives (external stimuli) and discussion, involvement and debate (internal reflection) in order to bring about organisational change.

This combining of extrinsic and intrinsic motivators owes much to the work of the Human Relations movement, which (especially through the work of Maslow, 1943) stresses the need for both forms of stimuli in order to influence human behaviour. While acknowledging the role of the individual, however, the Human Relations movement (*see* Chapter 3) also draws attention to the importance of social groups in organisations, as does the Group Dynamics school.

The Group Dynamics school

As a component of change theory, this school has the longest history (Schein, 1969); as will be shown in Chapter 9, it originated with the work of Kurt Lewin. Its emphasis is on bringing about organisational change through teams or work groups, rather than through individuals

(Bernstein, 1968). The rationale behind this, according to Lewin (1947a, 1947b), is that because people in organisations work in groups, individual behaviour must be seen, modified or changed in the light of groups' prevailing practices and norms.

Lewin (1947a, 1947b) postulated that group behaviour is an intricate set of symbolic interactions and forces that not only affects group structures, but also modifies individual behaviour. Therefore, he argued that individual behaviour is a function of the group environment or field, as he termed it. This field produces forces and tensions, emanating from group pressures on each of its members. An individual's behaviour at any given time, according to Lewin, is an interplay between the intensity and valence (whether the force is positive or negative) of the forces impinging on the person. Because of this, he asserted that a group is never in a 'steady state of equilibrium' but is in a continuous process of mutual adaptation which he termed 'quasi-stationary equilibrium'.

Therefore, according to the Group Dynamics school, attempts to bring about change by focussing on the behaviour of individuals are likely to prove ineffective. The individual in isolation is constrained by group pressures to conform. The focus of change must be at the group level and should concentrate on influencing and changing the group's norms, roles and values (Cummings and Worley, 2005; French and Bell, 1999; Smith *et al*, 1982).

Norms are rules or standards that define what people should do, think or feel in a given situation. For the Group Dynamics school, what is important in analysing group norms is the difference between implicit and explicit norms. Explicit norms are formal, written rules which are known by, and applicable to, all. Implicit norms are informal and unwritten, and individuals may not even be consciously aware of them. Nevertheless, implicit norms have been identified as playing a vital role in dictating the actions of group members.

Roles are patterns of behaviour to which individuals and groups are expected to conform. In organisational terms, roles are formally defined by job descriptions and performance targets, although in practice they are also strongly influenced by norms and values. Even in their work life, individuals rarely have only one role. For example, a production manager may also be secretary of the company's social club, a clerical officer may also be a shop steward, and a supervisor may also be the company's safety representative. A similar situation exists for groups. A group's main role may be to perform a particular activity or service, but it might also be expected to pursue continuous development, maintain and develop its skills, and act as a repository of expert knowledge for others in the organisation. Clearly, where members of a group and the group itself are required to conform to a number of different roles, the scope for role conflict or role ambiguity is ever-present. Unless roles are both clearly defined and compatible, the result can be sub-optimal for the individual (in terms of stress) and for the group (in terms of lack of cohesion and poor performance).

Values are ideas and beliefs that individuals and groups hold about what is right and wrong. Values refer not so much to what people do or think or feel in a given situation; instead, they relate to the broader principles that lie behind these. Values are a more problematic concept than either norms or roles. Norms and roles can, with diligence, be more or less accurately determined. Values, however, are more difficult to determine because group members are not always consciously aware of, or can easily articulate, the values that influence their behaviour. Therefore, questioning people and observing their actions is unlikely to produce a true picture of group values. Nevertheless, the concept itself is seen as very important in determining, and changing, patterns of behaviour.

The Group Dynamics school has proved to be influential in developing both the theory and practice of change management. This can be seen by the very fact that it is now usual for

organisations to view themselves as comprising groups and teams, rather than merely collections of individuals (West, 2012).

As French and Bell (1984: 127–9) pointed out, the importance given to teams is reflected in the fact that:

> the most important single group of [change] interventions . . . are team-building activities, the goals of which are the improved and increased effectiveness of various teams within the organization. . . . The . . . team-building meeting has the goal of improving the team's effectiveness through better management of task demands, relationship demands, and group processes. . . . [The team] analyzes its way of doing things, and attempts to develop strategies to improve its operation.

In so doing, norms, roles and values are examined, challenged and, where necessary, changed.

Nevertheless, despite the emphasis that many place on groups within organisations, others argue that the correct approach is one that deals with an organisation as a whole.

The Open Systems school

Having examined approaches to change that emphasise the importance of groups and individuals, we now come to the systems approach, which seeks to view and understand the organisation in its entirety. This approach, which will be further explained in Chapter 3, sees organisations as composed of a number of interconnected sub-systems. However, the Open Systems school does not see organisations just as systems in isolation; instead, it views them as 'open' systems. It sees them as open in two respects. First, they are open to, and interact with, their external environment. Second, they are open internally: the various sub-systems interact with each other. Therefore, internal changes in one area affect other areas and in turn have an impact on the external environment, and vice versa (Buckley, 1968; Cole, 2001). It follows that any change to one part of the organisation system can have an impact on other parts of the system, both internal and external, and, in turn, on its overall performance (Mullins, 2002; Scott, 1987). The Open Systems school's approach to change is based on a method of describing and evaluating these sub-systems, in order to determine how they need to be changed so as to improve the overall functioning of the organisation. The objective of the Open Systems approach is to structure the functions of a business such that, through clearly defined lines of coordination and interdependence, the overall business objectives are collectively pursued. The emphasis is on achieving overall synergy rather than on optimising the performance of any one individual part *per se* (Cummings and Worley, 2015; Mullins, 1989). As Fernandez and Rainey (2006: 173) state: 'Managerial leaders must develop an integrative, comprehensive approach to change that achieves subsystem congruence.'

Miller (1967) argues that there are four principal organisational sub-systems:

- **The organisational goals and values sub-system.** This comprises the organisation's stated objectives and the values it wishes to promote in order to attain them. To operate effectively, the organisation has to ensure that its goals and values are compatible not only with each other, but also with its external and internal environments.
- **The technical sub-system.** This is the specific combination of knowledge, techniques and technologies which an organisation requires in order to function. Once again, the concern here is with the compatibility and appropriateness of these in relation to an organisation's particular circumstances.

- **The psychosocial sub-system.** This is also variously referred to as organisational climate and organisational culture. In essence, it is the fabric of role relationships, values and norms that binds people together and makes them citizens of a particular miniature society (the organisation). It is influenced by an organisation's environment, history and employees as well as its tasks, technology and structures. If the psychosocial sub-system is weak, fragmented or inappropriate, then instead of binding the organisation together, it may have the opposite effect.
- **The managerial sub-system.** This spans the entire organisation. It is responsible for relating an organisation to its environment, setting goals, determining values, developing comprehensive strategic and operational plans, designing structure and establishing control processes. This sub-system has the responsibility for consciously directing an organisation and ensuring that it attains its objectives. If the managerial sub-system fails, so does the rest of an organisation.

Over the years, different researchers have placed the boundaries of these sub-systems in different places and proffered their own labels (Cummings, 2005; Miller, 1967; Scott, 1987). However, there is general agreement that the main sub-systems are the ones that cover leadership, people, structure and technology (Cummings and Worley, 2015; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001; Mullins, 2002). Regardless of the definition and labelling of sub-systems, the Open Systems approach is concerned with understanding organisations in their entirety; it attempts to take a holistic rather than a particularistic perspective. This is reflected in the fact that it sees change from an organisational rather than an individual, group or sub-system perspective (Burke, 1980; Senge, 1990; Stickland, 1998).

Though the Open Systems perspective has attracted much praise, attention has also been drawn to its alleged shortcomings (Bryant, 2002; Stickland, 1998). Butler (1985: 345), for example, while hailing it as a major step forward in understanding organisational change, points out: 'Social systems are extremely dynamic and complex entities that often defy descriptions and analysis. Therefore, one can easily get lost in attempting to sort out all the cause-and-effect relationships.' Beach (1980: 138), in a similar vein, argues that Open Systems theory:

> does not comprise a consistent, articulated, coherent theory. Much of it constitutes a high level of abstraction. To be really useful to the professional practice of management, its spokesmen and leaders must move to a more concrete and operationally useful range.

Despite these criticisms, the level of support for this approach, from eminent theorists such as Burns and Stalker (1961), Joan Woodward (1965) and Lawrence and Lorsch (1967), is formidable. This is why, as will be explained in Chapter 3, it has proved so influential. In looking at the three schools that underpin change management theory, four major points stand out:

- First, with the exception of the Behaviourists, these schools of thought stand, generally, in sharp contrast to the mechanistic approach of the Classical approach towards organisations and people (*see* Chapter 2). Furthermore, in their approach to individuals, groups and organisations as a whole, they form a link to the newer organisational paradigms discussed in Chapters 4 and 5. Indeed, it might be possible to go further and say that these three schools provide many of the core concepts of the new paradigms, especially in respect of teamwork and organisational learning. If this is so, the claim (by, among others, Kanter, 1989; Senge, 1990) that these new forms of organisation constitute a radical break with the past should be reconsidered.

- Second, the three theoretical perspectives focus on different types of change – individual, group and system. In most cases, each of these forms of change will focus on distinct outcomes and, in all probability, will need to be managed differently. It follows that any approach to managing change can be classified by whether or not it is applicable to all or only some of the types of change covered by these perspectives.
- Third, although each school can be seen as an independent and distinct approach to change, they are not necessarily in conflict or competition. Indeed, one could well argue that they are complementary approaches. The key task, which will be examined in more detail in Part 3, is to identify the circumstances in which each is appropriate: does the problem or the objective of change lie at the level of the organisation, group or individual? Can any of these levels be tackled in isolation from the others? This can be illustrated using the Konnopke's Imbiss case at the beginning of this chapter. Konnopke's Imbiss faced change owing to its temporary closure and possible relocation. However, it recognised that its success/effectiveness came from its unique blend of 'processes, people and organisational culture' – i.e. its entire system, not just parts of it. Therefore, its priority in dealing with the enforced change was to maintain the integrity of its system, but Konnopke's Imbiss also recognised that any change in 'processes, people and organisational culture' had to be consistent with and support the overall system.
- Last, the Open Systems perspective has a valid point in claiming that change at one level or in one area should take into account the effect it will have elsewhere in the organisation, and vice versa. Whether the perspective adopted is organisation-wide or limited to groups and individuals, in the final analysis, what is it that is being changed? The answer, surely, is the behaviour of individuals and groups, because organisations are, as the proponents of these three perspectives on change admit, social systems. To change anything requires the cooperation and consent, or at least acquiescence, of the groups and individuals that make up an organisation, for it is only through their behaviour that the structures, technologies, systems and procedures of an organisation move from abstract concepts to concrete realities. This may be why Schein (1988: 12) observed 'that all organizational problems are fundamentally problems involving human interactions and processes'. However, from a systems perspective, the receptivity or not of individuals and groups to change results not so much from their innate response to change, but more from the nature of the organisation and its sub-systems. This can be seen by looking at resistance and commitment to change.

What about resistance?

The prevailing view in the organisational change literature appears to be that employee resistance to change is innate, pervasive, irrational and dysfunctional (Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Ford *et al*, 2008). Indeed, many see resistance as the main reason for the failure of so many change efforts (Bateh *et al*, 2013; Maurer, 1996; Waddell and Sohal, 1998). Peiperi (2005: 348) defines such resistance as:

> active or passive responses on the part of a person or group that militate against a particular change, a program of changes, or change in general.

Consequently, it is argued that for change to be successful, change agents have to anticipate and overcome employee resistance (Bateh *et al*, 2013; Kreitner, 1992; Palmer, 2004). Even if we put aside evidence that managers may be more resistant to change than employees (O'Toole, 1995; Smith, 1982; Spreitzer and Quinn, 1996), there are still two serious problems with this view, namely that it assumes: (a) that resistance is always wrong, and (b) that resistance arises from within the individual (Ford *et al*, 2008). Taking point (a) first, as Ford *et al* (2008) note, this view assumes that those who initiate and manage change are neutral parties who are acting in the best interests of the organisation and its stakeholders. However, as noted in the earlier discussion of effectiveness, organisations have many stakeholders, and it is unwise to assume that they all share the same interests. Nor should we assume that the managers who initiate change are necessarily pursuing the organisation's best interests rather than their own (Burnes and By, 2012; Pfeffer, 1992; Storey, 2004).

Stickland (1998) identifies a number of different forms of resistance, including situations where resistance plays a constructive role in the change process. This is because resistance can signal that the proposed change may be ill thought out, not radical enough, wrong or even illegal. In this latter respect, consider the revelations which came out of the case of the Mid Staffordshire NHS Foundation Trust Public Inquiry (2013). This found that some staff tried to resist changes to care practices – changes which may have caused the deaths of hundreds of patients – but their resistance was suppressed by managers (Campbell, 2013; Elliott, 2015). The ability of managers to suppress legitimate resistance is the main reason why, in 2016, the Bank of England launched an initiative to encourage employees of financial service organisations to resist and report illegal or unethical practices (Grant, 2016). Therefore, resistance should not always be seen as wrong or disloyal. As Maurer (1996: 57) maintains: 'Resistance keeps people in organizations from attaching themselves to every boneheaded idea that comes down the pike.' Weisbord (1987) takes an even more positive view of resistance, arguing that it is a 'valuable passion' that can become a constructive force for organisational renewal.

Moving on to point (b), that resistance arises from within the individual, it is noticeable that Stickland (1998) does not see his various forms of resistance as arising from employees, but from conflicting or incompatible objectives within the organisation: i.e. he sees resistance as a product of the system and not of the individuals who make up the system. While this may run counter to many writers' and managers' assumptions, there is strong support for this view. After a series of scandals over payment protection insurance (PPI), the rigging of LIBOR and other financial irregularities, Barclays Bank commissioned Anthony Salz to conduct an independent review of its values, principles and standards of operation. The Salz Review (2013) found that, when faced with the incompatibility between following the company's ethics policy and selling PPI, the latter won out, as the following extracts from the Review show:

> We enquired about the role played by sales incentives. We were told that there were schemes designed to encourage staff to sell PPI. One example we noted was that in 2009 a sales person would earn two and a half times more commission for selling a loan with PPI compared to a loan without PPI. (57)
>
> Some interviewees observed, and our analysis of relevant minutes confirms, that the Barclays Board did not give as much attention to the culture, values and business practices developing in the Group as, with the benefit of hindsight, these matters are now recognised to deserve. (113)

The idea that resistance arises from within the system and not the individual is not new. Kurt Lewin, who pioneered the study of organisational change, made the same point (Burnes, 2004c). As noted above, Lewin saw the behaviour of individuals and groups as deriving from the totality of coexisting and interdependent forces in their field or life space. If an individual or group appears to resist change, this arises from the balance of forces in their field, i.e. the nature and state of the organisation. This was demonstrated by two of Lewin's colleagues, Coch and French (1948), in what was probably the first, and one of the most widely cited, academic articles to address resistance to change. Their research showed that resistance arose not from personality factors but from the balance of forces which impinged on the individuals concerned. In order to overcome resistance, Coch and French modified the driving and restraining forces which influenced how employees responded to change. In their case, they changed the management system of the organisation from one where change was imposed to one where participation became the order of the day (Burnes, 2015).

Dent and Goldberg (1999) showed how, since the 1950s, the concept of resistance has moved from being seen as an organisational shortcoming which requires system changes to overcome it, to one which arises from individual and group self-interest and/or their psychological make-up. The core argument is that resistance is part of human nature; we are innately programmed to resist change and defend the status quo (Coghlan, 1993a; Diamond, 1986; Maurer, 1996; Oreg, 2003; Piderit, 2000). Consequently, a key role of change agents is to overcome resistance by showing us the error of our ways (Palmer, 2004). In addition, Heath and Heath (2011) argue that resistance is the product of entrenched behaviour patterns. Although the notion that human beings are programmed to resist change appears to have become the received wisdom (Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Oreg *et al*, 2011), there have been a number of studies by leading academics which support the systems view of resistance. For example, Senge (1990) sees resistance as arising from incompatible goals within the system, and Beer *et al* (1993) advocate changing the organisational context in order to overcome such obstacles to change. Kotter (1995) also sees resistance as being generated by obstacles in the total system. This continuing interest in the systems approach to resistance reflects not just the influence of Lewin but also the rise of newer perspectives on organisational life that view organisations as complex social systems (Burnes, 2004b, 2005).

Therefore, we appear to be faced with something of a dilemma. On the one hand, there is strong evidence that resistance occurs due not to the psychological propensities of individuals but to the nature of the organisation where resistance occurs, i.e. forces within the system. On the other hand, there is equally strong evidence that resistance does arise from an individual's psychological make-up (Buchanan and Boddy, 1992). However, the individual and systemic views of resistance need not be seen as contradictory. If we take the view that organisations are social systems, it is not contradictory to see resistance as arising from the interplay between the characteristics of the individual and the characteristics of the organisation (Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Ford and Ford, 2010; Pardo del Val and Martínez Fuentes, 2003; Schein, 1996). An examination of the following four theories of resistance provides substantial evidence for this view. They have been chosen for three reasons. First, they span the period since the Coch and French article appeared and, as such, indicate how the resistance debate has developed. Second, in their own right, they were seen as important contributions to the resistance debate. Lastly, they each make a distinct contribution to our understanding of resistance to change.

Theory 1 – Cognitive dissonance

In seeking to understand why and how resistance arises, the theory of cognitive dissonance has proved extremely influential (Burnes and James, 1995; Gawronski, 2012). It was developed in the 1950s by Leon Festinger (1957) and is still very widely cited. Cognitive dissonance states that people try to be consistent in both their attitudes and behaviour. When they sense an inconsistency either between two or more attitudes or between their attitudes and behaviour, people experience dissonance; that is, they feel frustrated and uncomfortable with the situation, sometimes extremely so (Jones, 1990). Peters (2012) refers to such change situations as 'paradoxes', where staff are put in the stressful position of having to pursue two mutually exclusive objectives at the same time.

In order to reduce the severe stress that high levels of dissonance can occasion, individuals will seek to re-establish a balance between their attitudes and behaviour by changing the strength of the driving or restraining forces. It is unlikely that dissonance can ever be totally avoided, but where the elements creating the dissonance are relatively unimportant, the pressure to correct them will be low. Where the issues involved are perceived by the individual to be significant, however, the presence of such dissonance will motivate the person concerned to try to reduce the dissonance and achieve consonance, by changing either their attitudes or behaviour to bring them into line (Robbins, 1986; Smith *et al*, 1982). For example, a nurse asked to adopt care practices that they see as unsafe for patients is likely to find this very stressful. In order to reduce the stress, they may revert back to the old 'safe' practices. Similarly, a salesperson who has been trained to treat customers in a friendly fashion might find it stressful to be asked to take a more aggressive approach to customers. In this case, however, they might change their attitude to customers based on the prospect of increasing their sales commission and pleasing their employer. This may involve a process of cognitive restructuring, which is unlikely to be free from difficulties for the individual concerned (Mahoney, 1974). However, as Festinger (1957) pointed out, in addition to trying to reduce the dissonance, people will actively resist or avoid situations and information that would be likely to increase the dissonance, which is to say, they will resist paradoxical situations brought about by incompatible organisational objectives. Since the emergence of the theory of cognitive dissonance in the 1950s, it has been developed and refined (*see* Cooper and Fazio, 1984; Fazio *et al*, 1977; Jones, 1990).

Applying principles of cognitive dissonance to organisational change, it can be seen that, if an organisation embarks on a change project that is decisively out of step with the attitudes of those concerned and/or its own values, assumptions and practices, it will meet with resistance unless those concerned change their attitudes (Burnes and James, 1995). On the other hand, where the level of dissonance occasioned by proposed changes is low, attitudinal adjustments will be minor and potential resistance negligible. As Burnes and Jackson (2011) found when they explored the issues of values and change, where the proposed change and the way it was managed broadly aligned with the values of the change recipients, it was accepted; and where it did not, it met with resistance. Therefore, the level and type of involvement should be geared to the level of dissonance that any proposed changes may provoke. This shows that how change is managed plays an important role in whether individuals resist or accept change.

Theory 2 – The depth of intervention

This approach was developed in the 1970s and 1980s by leading figures in the field of change management (Burnes, 2015; Cummings and Worley, 2009). Schmuck and Miles

(1971) sought to address resistance by examining the way change agents manage change, with a particular focus on the issue of employee participation. They concluded that the level of employee involvement required in any change project is related to the psychological impact of the change on the people concerned. Huse (1980) explored this relationship further. Incorporating earlier work by Harrison (1970), Huse categorised change interventions along a continuum based on the psychological 'depth' or impact of the intervention on the individuals concerned, ranging from the 'shallow level' to the 'deepest level'. The greater the depth of the intervention, Huse argued, the greater the impact on the individual's psychological make-up, values and personality, and the greater the need for a deeper level of participation if successful behaviour change is to be achieved.

Huse's argument was that it is necessary to link levels of participation to the types and psychological impact of proposed changes if resistance is to be avoided or minimised. This appears to explain why in some cases, where the psychological impact is shallow, participation can be dispensed with or minimised, whilst in others it is vital. It does not, however, explain why major and rapid attitudinal changes can be achieved without a great deal of employee participation.

In terms of the debate between those who see resistance as arising from an individual's psychological make-up and those who see it as being more system or context based, the Depth of Intervention theory offers two interesting insights. First, it supports the view that resistance can be moderated by the way that it is managed, i.e. by the level of participation, which very much aligns with Coch and French's findings. Indeed, an analysis of 60 years of change studies found that:

> As a rule, change recipients who experienced high levels of participation tended to report higher readiness and acceptance of change, appraised change as less stressful and exhibited overall support for the change (Oreg *et al*, 2011: 491).

Second, resistance appears to be moderated by the nature of the change intervention itself, i.e. the degree to which it challenges an individual's psychological make-up. This is corroborated by Burnes and Jackson's (2011) work on the relationship between values and organisational change. In essence, this theory shows that when the forces driving change come into conflict with strong forces restraining change, organisations need to adopt an approach to change which enables those involved to reflect on the continuing appropriateness of their attitudes and behaviours. This is consistent with Lewin's view that change is a learning process (Burnes, 2004c).

Theory 3 – The psychological contract

A complementary explanation for employees' acceptance of or resistance to change is offered by the notion of the psychological contract, which has proved to be highly influential and widely cited (Guest *et al*, 2010; Wellin, 2007). The term was originally coined by Argyris (1960), but it gained widespread attention only in the 1980s and 1990s, mainly through the work of Rousseau (1989, 1995). As Schein (1988: 22–3) explains:

> The notion of a psychological contract implies that there is an unwritten set of expectations operating at all times between every member of an organization and the various managers and others in that organization. . . . The psychological contract implies further that each role player, that is, employee, also has expectations about such things as salary or pay rate, working hours, benefits and privileges . . . and so on. Many of these expectations are implicit and

> involve the person's sense of dignity and worth. . . . Some of the strongest feelings leading to labor unrest, strikes, and employee turnover have to do with violations of these aspects of the psychological contract, even though the public negotiations are often over the more explicit issues of pay, working hours, job security, and so on.

On one side of the psychological contract are the expectations of employees, including factors such as pay, hours, promotion prospects, training, etc. On the other are employer expectations, including work effort, commitment, loyalty, responsibility, etc. (Rousseau, 1989, 1995). When both sets of expectations are congruent, relative stability prevails; but if employers attempt to bring in changes which affect the balance of forces, resistance and conflict may arise.

We can certainly see why, for example, the employees of a public-sector organisation with a public-sector ethos might feel as though their psychological contract had been violated if they were suddenly told they were to be transferred to the private sector – particularly as such a change might represent a considerable threat to their job security. However, in other instances, similarly radical change might not produce a significantly adverse reaction from staff. The reason offered by proponents of the psychological contract for this would be that in these cases, staff recognised the need and justification for the changes and therefore the legitimacy of the need to change their psychological contracts. Therefore, although the notion of the psychological contract might appear to support the argument that resistance arises from the individual's psychological make-up, it is in effect about the context in which the individual is situated and the forces that impinge on them.

If the organisation, either wittingly or unwittingly, changes or violates one part of the psychological contract without renegotiating the contract, in effect, it puts individuals in a situation where the organisation is making conflicting demands on them. However, if the individuals can see why the contract needs to be changed, and if this leads to a new psychological contract which aligns the demands on them, they are unlikely to resist the changes. The psychological contract also has a strong affinity with the concept of organisational-procedural justice, which refers to the perceived fairness of policies and procedures used as the basis for decision-making (Cohen and Keren, 2008; Colquitt *et al*, 2001; Cropanzano *et al*, 2001). It has been shown that where employees perceive either the process or outcome of change to be unfair, they may resist it (Komodromos, 2013; Novelli *et al*, 1995; Wooten and White, 1999). Once again, this resistance arises not from the individual *per se*, but from situations where organisations create a conflict between their espoused values of rationality and fairness and actual practices which employees see as unfair and irrational.

Theory 4 – Dispositional resistance

Although this is the most recent of the four theories, the rigour of its development and testing has resulted in its being no less influential (Oreg *et al*, 2008). The concept of dispositional resistance to change was developed by Oreg (2003) and focuses on the individual as the main source of resistance rather than wider organisational factors. Oreg's research showed that individuals varied in the degree to which they were psychologically 'disposed' to accept or resist change. Consequently, individuals 'who are [highly] dispositionally resistant to change are less likely to voluntarily initiate changes and more likely to form negative attitudes toward the changes they encounter' (Oreg *et al*, 2008: 936). He constructed a resistance to change (RTC) scale to measure 'an individual's tendency to resist or avoid making changes' (Oreg, 2003: 680). The RTC is designed to measure the personality

factors that Oreg identified as influencing resistance to change. These are: routine-seeking; emotional reaction to imposed change; cognitive rigidity; and short-term focus (Oreg, 2003). Oreg and his collaborators confirmed the validity of the RTC scale in different situations and nations (Oreg, 2006; Oreg *et al*, 2008). Oreg *et al* (2009) also showed that dispositional resistance can even influence an individual's choice of occupation.

Oreg's work rejects the notion that *all* human beings are programmed to oppose change, but it does show that *some* individuals with a high dispositional resistance will be predisposed to resist change. However, Oreg also found that an individual's reaction to change can be moderated by their relationship to the change agent; that is, those individuals with a positive view of the change agent would be less likely to resist change regardless of their level of dispositional resistance (Oreg and Sverdlik, 2011). This indicates that context, the nature of the system, also plays a part in determining whether or not an individual will resist change. Research by Michel *et al* (2013) also supports the notion that dispositional resistance is moderated by contextual factors, such as the role of the change agent and the way in which they manage the change process.

In exploring the issue of resistance to change, we have drawn on four complementary ideas: dispositional resistance, depth of intervention, cognitive dissonance and the psychological contract. This has given rise to three important findings:

1. Resistance to change is not uniform among human beings. Instead, it varies according to a person's level of dispositional resistance. Those with a low level of dispositional resistance will be predisposed to accept change, and those with a high level will be predisposed to reject it.
2. An individual's level of dispositional resistance does not necessarily predict their actual level of resistance to any particular change initiative. Instead, it will be moderated by the context and the nature of the change. For example, if a change challenges deep-seated beliefs and values, even individuals with a low level of dispositional resistance are likely to reject it. However, where the change is consistent with values and beliefs, even individuals with a high level of dispositional resistance would be likely to accept it. The Konnopke's Imbiss example is a case in point. There was little resistance to the proposed changes because they were consistent with and intended to maintain the organisation's values and beliefs. However, had Konnopke's Imbiss proposed significant changes to its 'formal organisation, critical tasks, people and culture', these would probably have met with considerable resistance. This would not be because of the individuals' psychological make-up *per se,* but because they would be torn between the organisation's existing values and its new way of working. As such, the resistance would have arisen from conflicting objectives in the system rather than through any characteristics of the individuals concerned. Of course, had Konnopke's Imbiss been in a crisis, which it was not, radical change could have been viewed as favourable.
3. A further factor that is likely to affect the level of resistance is the way the change is managed, both in terms of the management style of the change agent and the degree of involvement of those affected (Buchanan and Boddy, 1992; Burnes and Jackson, 2011; Hon *et al*, 2014). It is generally assumed that employee involvement allied to a participative style of leadership are essential for successful change (Oreg *et al*, 2011). This general rule of involvement has to take account of the context of the change situation and the type of change being proposed. In many cases, it will be necessary to convince staff, through a process of constructive engagement, of the need to challenge their existing

beliefs, behaviours and expectations and to renegotiate their unwritten 'contracts' with the organisation. In some instances, the legitimacy of existing beliefs, behaviours and expectations may already have been undermined because the organisation is experiencing a crisis (the restructuring of many financial institutions owing to the 'credit crunch', for example). In such situations, it might be that cultural and behavioural change can be quickly achieved without the need for elaborate involvement techniques. This is because those concerned can see that the old attitudes and ways of behaving are no longer appropriate, and unless major or radical changes are made, their jobs or even the entire organisation may cease to exist.

Of course, the reverse may also be the case. Organisations seeking to bring about small changes to structures or tasks might find they meet greater resistance than they expected because they underestimate the psychological importance employees attach to these existing arrangements. Therefore, approaches to change, including the level of employee involvement, have to be tailored to the change context rather than being applied unthinkingly. In order to undertake this 'tailoring', managers and change agents have to understand the nature of the existing situation and its readiness for change.

Armenakis *et al* (1993: 681) define readiness as:

> [an individual's] beliefs, attitudes, and intentions regarding the extent to which changes are needed and the organization's capacity to successfully undertake those changes.

They argue that the reason so many change initiatives meet resistance is because organisations have not evaluated their readiness for change and/or taken the steps necessary to create a readiness for change. In particular, they draw attention to the role of contextual factors in creating readiness. Such factors include effective leadership, a good relationship between managers and employees, organisational commitment, a positive communication climate, a coherent change strategy that is aligned with the organisation's cultural values and communicated to and debated with those involved, the organisation having the resources necessary to implement the change, a high level of employee participation in change, and the availability of change agents with the necessary change skills (Fitzgerald *et al*, 2007; Jones *et al*, 2005; McMillan and Connor, 2005; Oreg *et al*, 2011; Rafferty *et al*, 2013; Weiner *et al*, 2008). This latter point, the importance of the change agent's role, is highlighted by many writers who see them as playing a crucial role not just in managing the change initiative, but also in assessing an organisation's readiness for change (Amiot *et al*, 2006; Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Ford and Ford, 2010; Ford *et al*, 2008). Consequently, in the next section, we will examine the role of the change agent.

Who are the change agents?

Whether we are dealing with change at the individual, group or organisational level, whether we perceive change as incremental or continuous, and whatever perspective we are viewing it from, change has to be managed: someone has to take responsibility for ensuring that change takes place. Whether this person is a team leader, facilitator, coach or even a dictator, there is usually one individual who bears the responsibility of being the change agent. Such people are referred to by a variety of titles – change consultant, change practitioner, project manager, etc. For simplicity's sake, we shall use the title 'change agent'.

The concept of the change agent originated with Kurt Lewin and has been extensively developed by the Organization Development (OD) movement (*see* Chapter 9). Over the last two or three decades, as different perceptions of change have emerged, so different perceptions of the role of the change agent can also be identified. Caldwell (2003) notes that we have seen eulogies to the 'heroic' change leader capable of transforming organisations, calls for line managers and functional specialists to become change agents, and the increased popularity of internal and external management consultants as 'catalysts' for change. However, rather than clarifying the role and competencies of the change agent, these developments appear to have made the picture more confused.

One of the strengths of the Lewin–OD approach to change is that it provides a blueprint for the behaviour and attributes of change agents who, in turn, are buttressed and supported by a host of tools and techniques for analysing organisations and managing change (Cummings and Worley, 2015). The Lewin–OD approach sees the change agent as playing a mainly neutral-facilitating role and working with a transparent and ethical agenda to help those involved to identify the options and make their own choices (French and Bell, 1995). Indeed, the twin issues of trust and choice have been shown over the years to be crucial to establishing a positive environment in which change can take place (Carpenter, 2013; Oreg *et al*, 2011; Vakola, 2013).

An essential task of the change agent is to establish the level of readiness for change. Vakola (2013) argues that an organisation's readiness needs to be assessed at the macro, meso and micro levels. It includes factors such as a well-supported strategic plan, an environment of trust, favourable group norms, and training programmes and appraisal procedures which promote flexibility among staff. This is why OD-influenced change agents begin establishing the organisation's readiness for change by mapping out the field in which the change takes place, i.e. they examine the readiness for change not just of those who are the target of the change but of the entire system (Burnes and Cooke, 2013). They seek to identify factors at the individual, group and organisational levels which will either hinder or promote change, such as sensitivity to pressures for change, dissatisfaction with the status quo, the degree of trust and shared beliefs between employees and managers, and the availability of resources to support change, including knowledge, skills and the availability of substantial management time (Cummings and Worley, 2001; Holt and Vardaman, 2013).

As Chapter 10 will show, newer perspectives on the role of the change agent see change as an open-ended, complex, continuous and political process, and a normal part of everyday life in organisations. Consequently, it must be seen as an increasingly important part of every manager's role rather than a specialist activity driven by an expert (Clarke, 1994). The drawback with this perspective is that it can deflect attention from or even ignore the specialist skills necessary to manage the different types of change, whether this is done by a manager or by a change specialist. It is also the case that, despite the advice offered to change agents by the OD movement, there has been relatively little empirical research on the nature and effectiveness of their role (Hartley *et al*, 1997). Buchanan and Boddy (1992: 27) provide one of the few studies which sought to analyse the skills needed to be a successful change agent. In particular, they draw attention to the change agent's need to:

> support the 'public performance' of rationally considered and logically phased and visibly participative change with 'backstage activity' in the recruitment and maintenance of support and in seeking and blocking resistance. . . . 'Backstaging' is concerned with the exercise of 'power skills', with 'intervening in political and cultural systems', with influencing and negotiating and selling, and with 'managing meaning'.

Buchanan and Boddy suggest a model of the expertise of the change agent which identifies the skills and competences necessary to achieve successful change. Their model begins by listing the diagnostic skills required to identify, in effect, the organisation's readiness for change and plan the change initiative accordingly. These diagnostic skills include the ability to categorise the nature of the organisation on a spectrum of rigid to organic, and to determine whether and where it is moving along this scale and how this will impact the nature of the change initiative. They also include an understanding of critical events in the organisation's past and how these will affect expectations of and attitudes towards change. Buchanan and Boddy's model then goes on to list 15 competences under five clusters: goals, roles, communication, negotiation and managing up. The first element deals with 'sensitivity' to the context within which change is taking place. Once again, Buchanan and Boddy are emphasising that the change process begins with the change agent identifying the organisation's readiness for change. What emerges from their work is a picture of the change agent as a highly skilled and well-trained political operator who has not only an in-depth knowledge of change processes and tools but also the personal qualities and experience to use them both in the open and, especially, behind the scenes.

Weick and Quinn (1999) contrast the role of the Buchanan and Boddy-type change agent with that of the OD-type change agent. They see the OD change agent as acting as the prime mover – the person who makes the change happen. They point out that, although traditionally focused on small-group change, OD change agents have become increasingly involved in large-scale change projects, such as culture change, where they:

> abandon several traditional organizational development (OD) assumptions. Large-scale interventions rely less on action theory and discrepancy theory and more on systems theory; less on closely held, internal data generation and more on gathering data from the environment and sharing it widely; . . . less on individual unit learning and more on learning about the whole organization; . . . less incremental and more fundamental in terms of the depth of change.
>
> (Weick and Quinn, 1999: 374)

Consequently, as new types of OD interventions emerged in the 1980s, change agents were required to develop more innovative and creative skills in order to achieve successful change (Mirvis, 1988). One important result, Weick and Quinn (1999: 374) argue, is that the quality of the change agent's argument has become less important than the language they use: 'Language interventions are becoming a crucial means for agents to create change.' Indeed, whether change agents are operating from an OD perspective or not, they argue that the appropriate use of language by change agents is crucial when dealing with larger-scale, open-ended, continuing and complex change. Weick and Quinn (1999: 381) maintain that in such situations, the change agent ceases to be a neutral supporter of those involved and instead becomes a 'prime mover' whose role 'becomes one of managing language, dialogue, and identity . . . and . . . the most powerful change interventions occur at the level of everyday conversations'. Drawing on the work of Ford and Ford (1995), Weick and Quinn (1999: 381) assert that under these conditions, agents bring about change through a combination of five forms of language or speech acts: 'assertives or claims, directives or requests, commissives or promises, expressives that convey affective states, and declarations that announce a new operational reality'. Like Pettigrew (2000), Weick and Quinn do not see the change agent as a neutral facilitator but as an active manager of the change process with their own agenda, which they seek to promote or impose by managing and shaping the

perceptions of those concerned. However, in so doing, they fail to acknowledge the potential damage this does to the change agent's ability to build trust with, and create genuine choices for, change recipients.

Buchanan and Boddy (1992: 123) also draw attention to the 'prime mover' role of change agents, especially in terms of their creative ability to undertake the 'social construction of the process of change':

> Expertise does not simply involve the mechanical deployment of diagnostic tools, competences and stereotyped solutions, but involves also the innovative and opportunistic exploitation of other dimensions of the organizational context.

In an article entitled 'Grace, magic and miracles', Lichtenstein (1997) investigated this side of the change agent's role further by examining the work of three leading change practitioners: Peter Senge, William Torbert and Ellen Wingard. In the article, the three consultants each described their approach to change and the theories which underpin it. They also described how, in applying their approaches, it was insufficient just to follow the steps laid down. Success required the consultants to overcome major obstacles and, in so doing, to adopt novel and experimental methods. Senge, Torbert and Wingard use terms such as 'grace', 'magic' and 'miracles' to describe the moment of breakthrough, the point where serious obstacles were overcome and genuine progress made. In fact, what they describe is the ability of the change agent to recognise the need to depart from the 'script' and to experiment with the unknown in order to make progress. Just as Buchanan and Boddy (1992) identified the need for change agents to be able to present and utilise the rational face of change, while being adept at the less rational 'backstage' skills, so Lichtenstein (1997: 407) concluded that:

> there is a logical framework that produces rational actions in the first stages of an intervention effort. However, at a critical threshold it is non-linear logic and spontaneous felt action – grace, magic and miracles – that actually supports organizational (and personal) transformation.

Drawing on the work of cultural anthropologists, Schuyt and Schuijt (1998) also use the analogy of the change agent as a magician. They point out that magicians, witch doctors and medicine men in non-Western cultures use symbols and rituals to smooth the various transitions in life cycles: birth, puberty, marriage and death. In the same way, Schuyt and Schuijt (1998: 399) ask, are not consultants and change agents 'also, in a certain sense, magicians who guide and structure important transitions through the use of rituals and symbols?' These rituals and symbols have a number of key functions: to establish the change agent's credentials, to prepare the participants mentally for change, to guide them through the transition, and to reinforce the 'participants' feeling that they are taking part in a controlled and well-managed process of change . . . but ultimately the crux is to reduce the client's uncertainty' (Schuyt and Schuijt, 1998: 405).

The argument of many commentators is that, in the modern world, the multi-faceted and multi-level nature of change means that it cannot be left to a few experts or a few managers, but that change is everyone's job (Clarke, 1994; Gilley *et al*, 2001; Markus and Benjamin, 1997). In contrast, what the work of Buchanan and Boddy, Lichtenstein, Schuyt and Schuijt and, indeed, the OD movement would seem to argue is that the more complex the change process, the more difficult it is to achieve, and the greater the need to utilise the skills and experience of a specialist change agent. The conclusion they draw from this is that there is a 'one best' type of change agent who possesses a generic set of high-level competences that can be employed in any situation.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 1.2

Caldwell's models of change agent

- Leadership models where change agents are senior managers responsible for identifying and delivering strategic/transformational change.
- Management models where change agents are seen as middle-level managers/functional specialists who have responsibility for delivering or supporting specific elements of strategic change programmes or projects.
- Consultancy models where change agents are external or internal consultants who can be called on to operate at any level.
- Team models where change agents are seen as teams that operate at various levels in an organisation and which are composed of the requisite managers, employees and consultants necessary to accomplish the particular change project set them.

Source: Caldwell (2003).

While recognising the need for specialist change agents, Caldwell (2003) takes issue with Buchanan and Boddy *et al*. He argues for a contingency model of change agency which recognises that different change situations require different types of change agent. From an extensive literature review, Caldwell identifies four models of change agent (*see* Ideas and perspectives 1.2). These four different models highlight the difficulty, not to say the impossibility, of attempting to construct a generic change agent who can operate in any situation.

The type of change agent identified by Buchanan and Boddy may fit into some of these models, but not all of them. Similarly, the OD-type of change agent may fit into some of these models, but not all of them. What Caldwell has done is to direct academics and practitioners away from both the 'it's everyone's responsibility' and the 'one best way' schools and towards identifying the behaviours and competences necessary for each type of change situation. This, of course, highlights the need to identify the different types of change situation. Crucial to this, as the next section will show, is to understand the frequency and magnitude of change in modern organisations.

Change: how often and how much?

Many leading commentators take the view that organisations are changing at a faster pace and in a more fundamental way than ever before (IBM, 2008; Jorgensen *et al*, 2014; Kanter, 2008a; Kotter and Rathgeber, 2006; McKinsey & Company, 2008; Parker *et al*, 2016; Peters, 2006). These commentators judge the present level of organisational change to be unprecedented, although – as Part 2 of this text will show – the history of the past 200 years could well be characterised as successive periods of unprecedented change. Obviously, an understanding of whether organisational change is to be a continuing feature or a one-off event, whether it is on a small or large scale, and whether change is fast or slow, plays a key role in judging the appropriateness of particular approaches to managing change. It is, therefore,

important to go beyond the tabloid-like headlines thrown up by popular management writers such as Tom Peters (1997a):

Destruction Is Cool! (p. 35)

WOW! is the answer. (p. 309)

We need to examine the main models of organisational change that are currently being promoted and also recognise that there are strong disagreements about the nature and pace of change that organisations experience. In this respect, three current models are prominent in the literature.

The incremental model of change

Advocates of this view see change as being a process whereby individual parts of an organisation deal incrementally and separately with one problem and one goal at a time (*see* Figure 1.1). As managers respond to pressures in their local internal and external environments in this way, over time, their organisations become transformed, hopefully for the better. Miller and Friesen (1984: 222) explain that:

> The incrementalist perspective on change has been around a relatively long time. It stems from the work of Lindblom (1959) and Cyert and March (1963), and was further developed by Hedberg *et al* (1976) and especially Quinn (1980b and 1982). Quinn argues that strategic change is best viewed as 'muddling through with purpose,' using a continuous, evolving and consensus building approach.

Pettigrew *et al* (1992: 14) add that: 'The received wisdom therefore is that change will take place through successive, limited and negotiated shifts.' Although Quinn (1980b, 1982) and others have marshalled considerable support for the incrementalist perspective from Western sources, the pre-eminent exemplars of incremental change have been Japanese companies (Hamel and Prahalad, 1989). As will be described in Chapter 5, Japanese companies have an enviable track record of achieving fierce competitiveness through pursuing incremental change year in, year out. Dunphy and Stace (1992) also advocate this approach for Western companies, arguing for a form of managed

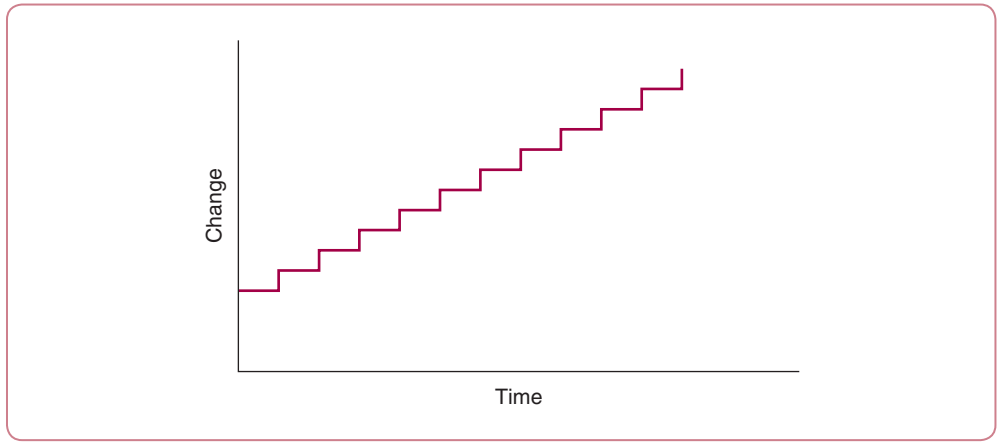


Figure 1.1 Incremental change

incrementalism that avoids both the stagnation engendered by fine-tuning and the brutality associated with rapid corporate transformations. However, Mintzberg (1978) argues that, although organisations do go through long periods of incremental change, these are often interspersed with brief periods of rapid and revolutionary change. Indeed, given the turbulence of the last 30 years, some writers have argued that it is now the periods of stability which are brief and the revolutionary change periods which are long, at least in Western firms (Pettigrew *et al*, 2001; Weick and Quinn, 1999). Not surprisingly, this has led to an increased interest in how organisations move between periods of stability and instability.

The punctuated equilibrium model of organisational transformation

As shown in Figure 1.2, this somewhat inelegantly titled approach to change:

> depicts organizations as evolving through relatively long periods of stability (equilibrium periods) in their basic patterns of activity that are punctuated by relatively short bursts of fundamental change (revolutionary periods). Revolutionary periods substantively disrupt established activity patterns and install the basis for new equilibrium periods.
>
> (Romanelli and Tushman, 1994: 1141)

The punctuated equilibrium model is associated with the work of Miller and Friesen (1984), Tushman and Romanelli (1985) and Gersick (1991). The inspiration for this model arises from two sources: first, from the challenge to Charles Darwin's gradualist model of evolution in the natural sciences – Steven Jay Gould (1989), in particular, mounted a case for a punctuated equilibrium model of evolution – and second, from the assertion that while most organisations do appear to fit the incrementalist model of change for a period of time, there does come a point when they go through a period of rapid and fundamental change (Gersick, 1991). Orlikowski (1996: 64) notes:

> Punctuated discontinuities are typically triggered by modifications in environmental or internal conditions, for example, new technology, process redesign, or industry deregulation.

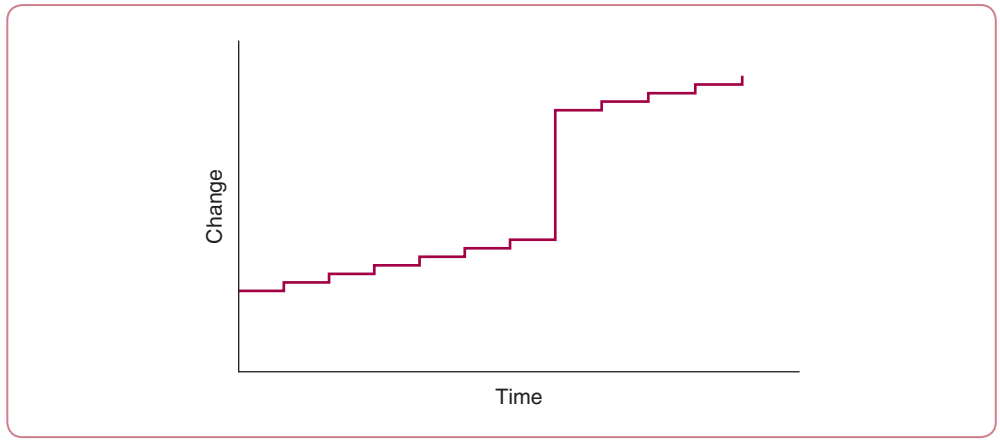


Figure 1.2 Punctuated equilibrium

Though this view began to take hold in the 1980s, it is by no means new. In the 1970s, Greiner (1972a) observed that as organisations grow, they go through long periods of evolutionary change and short, sharp bursts of revolutionary change. Indeed, Lewin made a similar observation in the 1940s (Lewin, 1947a; Kippenberger, 1998a). However, as even Romanelli and Tushman (1994: 1142) admit: 'Despite the growing prominence and pervasiveness of punctuated equilibrium theory, little research has explored the empirical validity of the model's basic arguments.' Also, research which has looked at the theory suggests that punctuated change can 'destroy competence and appropriateness and so lead to eventual collapse' (Sastry, 1997: 266). In addition, just as the incremental model is criticised for assuming that organisations operate in or go through periods of stability, so too is the punctuated model. The assumption of both is that stability is the natural or preferred state for organisations (Orlikowski, 1996). However, there are some who believe that continuous change is or should be the norm, and this has led them to reject both the incremental and punctuated models of change (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997).

The continuous transformation model of change

The argument put forward by proponents of this model is that, in order to survive, organisations must develop the ability to change themselves continuously in a fundamental manner (*see* Figure 1.3). From this perspective, Weick and Quinn (1999: 366) argue:

> Change is a pattern of endless modifications in work processes and social practice. It is driven by organizational instability and alert reactions to daily contingencies. Numerous small accommodations accumulate and amplify.

This is particularly the case in fast-moving sectors such as retail, where, as Greenwald (1996: 54) notes: 'If you look at the best retailers out there, they are constantly reinventing themselves.' Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 1) maintain:

> For firms such as Intel, Wal-Mart, 3M, Hewlett-Packard and Gillette, the ability to change rapidly and continuously, especially by developing new products, is not only a core competence, it is also at the heart of their cultures. For these firms, change is not the rare, episodic phenomenon described by the punctuated equilibrium model but, rather, it is endemic to the

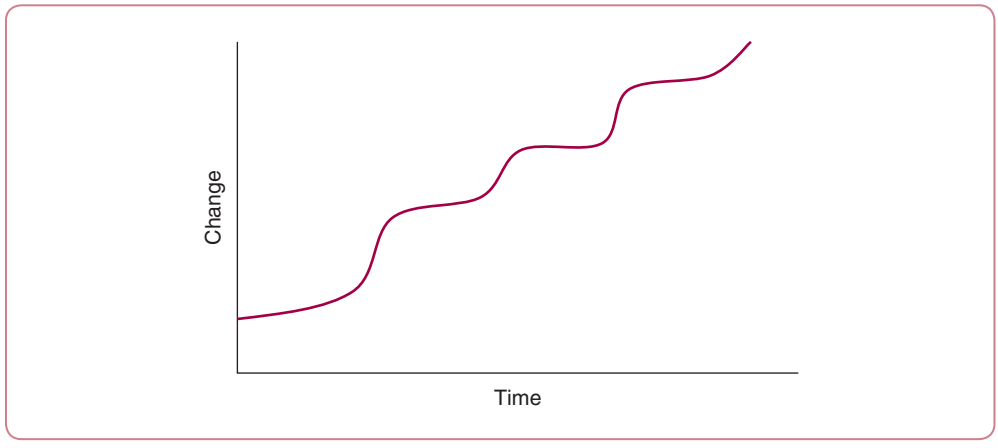


Figure 1.3 Continuous change

> way these organizations compete. Moreover, in high-velocity industries with short product cycles and rapidly-shifting competitive landscapes, the ability to engage in rapid and relentless continuous change is a crucial capability for survival.

The underpinning rationale for the continuous transformation model is that the environment in which organisations operate is changing, and will continue to change, rapidly, radically and unpredictably. Only by continuous change and adaptation will organisations be able to keep aligned with their environment and thus survive. Although this view has many adherents, two groups are its main promoters. The first is the Culture–Excellence school (*see* Chapter 4). This group, especially Tom Peters (1997a, 1997b) and Rosabeth Moss Kanter *et al* (1997), has been arguing for a continuous transformation model of change since the early 1980s. However, as shown in Chapter 4, they provide little solid empirical evidence to support their view. Indeed, research has shown that the success of leading European companies which have remained in business for more than 100 years can be partly attributed to their conservatism about change; they seldom make radical changes (Stadler, 2007).

The second group consists of those who seek to apply complexity theories to organisations (Wheatley, 1992b). As described in Chapter 6, complexity theories are concerned with the emergence of order in dynamic non-linear systems operating at the edge of chaos: in other words, systems that are constantly changing and where the laws of cause and effect appear not to apply (Beeson and Davis, 2000; Haigh, 2002; Wheatley, 1992b). Order in such systems manifests itself in a largely unpredictable fashion, in which patterns of behaviour emerge in irregular but similar forms through a process of self-organisation, which is governed by a small number of simple order-generating rules (Black, 2000; MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Tetenbaum, 1998). Many writers have argued that organisations are also complex systems which, to survive, need to operate at the edge of chaos and have to respond continuously to changes in their environments through just such a process of spontaneous self-organising change (Hayles, 2000; Lewis, 1994; Macbeth, 2002; MacIntosh and MacLean, 1999, 2001; Stacey, 2003; Stickland, 1998). In applying this perspective to the computer industry, Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 28) found:

> The rate and scale of innovation . . . was such that the term 'incremental' seemed, in retrospect, stretched. Yet it was not radical innovation such as DNA cloning, either. . . . Similarly, managers described 'constantly reinventing' themselves. This too seemed more than incremental (i.e., unlike replacing top managers here and there) but also not the massive, rare, and risky change of the organizational and strategy literatures. And so we realized that we were probably looking at a third kind of process that is neither incremental nor radical and that does not fit the punctuated equilibrium model.

The problems with this perspective are that (a) it is not clear that we can readily apply theories from the physical sciences to the social sciences, as demonstrated by the fact that even proponents of its use in the social sciences are equivocal on this point; and (b) there have been few empirical studies which provide strong evidence to support the complexity view (Burnes, 2005; Portugali, 2012; Stickland, 1998).

In examining these three perspectives on change, we can see arguments for the incremental model, arguments for the punctuated model and arguments for the continuous change model. We can also see arguments against all three. Does this mean that all three are wrong? Certainly, to the extent that they can claim to be universal theories which cover all organisations and situations, they all appear to be wrong. However, they also appear to offer a good explanation

for the behaviour of some organisations and for some situations. For example, Konnopke's Imbiss was established in 1930 but appears to have changed little over the intervening 80 or so years, and the changes which have taken place certainly seem to fit the incremental model rather than any other. There is also good evidence that many leading and successful European companies tend to fit this model (Stadler, 2007). We can also find empirical evidence of this sort for the punctuated equilibrium model, the prime example being the banking industry. The 2008 financial crisis precipitated the banking industry into a short period of crisis and massive change (Stiglitz, 2010). However, after this, it settled down basically to business as usual, thus providing a good illustration of punctuated equilibrium (Blumenthal, 2012; Lashinsky, 2012). Similarly, evidence exists for the continuous change model, especially in high-technology companies operating in fast-moving markets, or those where a convergence of the digital, social and mobile spheres is necessary to meet customer expectations (Deeds and Hill, 1996; IBM, 2012, 2015). Apple is one of the prime examples of a company that has produced breakthrough products time after time (Blumenthal, 2012; Lashinsky, 2012). In so doing, it has transformed itself from a manufacturer of innovative, although niche-market, computers into not only the biggest music and phone retailer in the world, but also the richest (Kopytoff, 2015). However, as the work of Eisenhardt (2013) implies, not all companies operate in the sort of high-velocity environments that the likes of Apple do.

Therefore, what we appear to have is not three universal theories, but three situational or contingency theories which apply to different organisations in different situations at different times. The implications of this for managing change are that first, organisations have to identify their situation, and second, they then have to choose how to respond to it. Although many organisations react to events or seek to fit themselves to their situation, it is clear that some organisations and leaders seek to shape their situation to fit how they want to operate, whether in an incremental, punctuated or continuous change mould (Blumenthal, 2012; Etzold and Mueller, 2012; Lashinsky, 2012; Stadler, 2007).

Conclusions

In this chapter, we have sought to address five fundamental sets of questions which organisations need to address before embarking on change:

1. **Why do we want to change?** In addressing this question, it was shown that, in the face of internal and external opportunities and threats, organisations change in order to become more effective at achieving their goals, and that effectiveness is derived from factors such as processes, people and organisational culture.
2. **Should we focus on individual, group or system change?** Organisations are social and technical systems which require individuals and groups to work together effectively if the system is to achieve its goals. When problems, opportunities and challenges arise, the key task for those responsible for maintaining the system is to decide where the focus of the response lies. Depending on the situation, the main focus of the response will be at the individual, group or system level, although these levels cannot be seen in isolation from each other.
3. **Will there be resistance, and if so, where from? How can we gain employee commitment? Are we ready for change?** These are three interrelated questions and, in some ways, can be best answered last first. If an organisation is ready for change, employees will

already be prepared to change, commitment will come readily and resistance – if any – will be minimal. Alternatively, if it is not ready for change, gaining commitment may be difficult and resistance can be expected. Resistance will not result from employees' innate aversion to change *per se* but from the nature of the change and the way the organisation manages it, which may give rise to incompatible forces within the system.

4. **Who will manage the change process? Do they have the appropriate skills?** The answer to the first question rather depends on the type of change. Just as some illnesses are best dealt with by general practitioners and some by specialists, so it tends to be the same with change initiatives. Incremental changes which are wholly within one area might best be dealt with by the manager/supervisor in that area. Meanwhile, initiatives which span more than one area and are of a more complex nature might require a specialist change agent. In both cases, however, it depends on the skills of the person leading the change process. Some managers may be experienced at managing change, while some change agents may be limited in the range of change situations they can manage.
5. **What are the frequency and magnitude of the changes required in order for us to survive?** For some organisations, incremental and infrequent adjustments to their activities will be sufficient for them to remain in business. For others, anything but frequent and large-scale change will result in their being overtaken by competitors and put out of business. However, this is not just a case of organisations scanning their environment, recognising the forces for change and acting accordingly. As will be argued in Chapter 7, organisations can exercise choice in terms of markets, products and other key pressures. As with Konnopke's Imbiss, these choices can minimise the need for change or, as with Steve Jobs and Apple, they can initiate a process of continuing and radical change. Organisations and those who manage them are not always at the mercy of market forces: sometimes they are the ones who create and control those forces.

The answers to the above questions provide the rationale for the contents and structure of the rest of this text. Part 2 addresses organisation theory. After all, if we do not understand the nature of organisations and the range of alternative organisational forms, how can we possibly decide whether more appropriate organisational arrangements exist and should be pursued? Part 3 examines the theory and practice of strategy and change management. Whether organisations pursue incremental, punctuated or continuous change, they will need to have some overall frame of reference for judging what to change and when to change it. Despite the many perspectives on the approach to and efficacy of strategy, for most organisations, strategy provides the basis on which to assess their current performance and future direction and priorities for change. As Part 3 also shows, there is no one, perfect approach to change that works in all circumstances. For example, an organisation seeking to bring about transformational change is likely to require a different approach to change than one seeking incremental change. Similarly, an organisation which is unused to and unready for change is likely to require a different approach to one which is ready and where change is the norm. Therefore, the four chapters in Part 3 examine the main approaches to strategy and change and identify the situations in which they can most appropriately be used. Last but not least, Part 4 discusses the importance of choice and leadership in bringing about change. Choice lies at the heart of the change process – what to change, when to change and how to change. The responsibility for managing the choice process, and facilitating change, lies with an organisation's leadership, whether that be centralised or delegated, autocratic or democratic. The text ends by showing how the different elements of choice, change and leadership fit together and can be understood.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session.

The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is the best measure of organisational effectiveness?
2. Give examples of individual, group and system changes.
3. Should change agents use political skills to get their job done?
4. What factors should an organisation use to gauge its readiness for change?
5. The Konnopke's Imbiss example is an anomaly. The age of incremental change is dead.

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long.

The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. The focus of change should always be on overall organisational effectiveness.
2. Human beings are naturally predisposed to resist change.
3. Change is a specialist activity.

Essay questions

1. Critically discuss the difference between cognitive dissonance and dispositional resistance. What are their implications for employee involvement and choice?
2. To what extent and why do you agree with following statement: Whatever the apparent objective, change is always about individual behaviour.

Suggested further reading

The following articles provide further information on and insights into the topics discussed in this chapter.

Brown, SL and Eisenhardt, KM (1997) The art of continuous change: linking complexity theory and time-paced evolution in relentlessly shifting organizations. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 4(1), March, 1–34.

Burnes, B (2015) Understanding resistance to change – building on Coch and French. *Journal of Change Management*, 15(2), 92–116.

Caldwell, R (2003) Models of change agency: a fourfold classification. *British Journal of Management*, 14(2), 131–42.

Dent, EB and Goldberg, SG (1999) Challenging resistance to change. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 35(1), 25–41.

Schein, EH (2002) Models and tools for stability and change in human systems. *Reflections*, 4(2), 34–46.

Sowa, JE, Selden, SC and Sandfort, JR (2004) No longer unmeasurable? A multidimensional integrated model of nonprofit organizational effectiveness. *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*, 33(4), 711–28.

Websites

The websites listed here provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

http://www.tavinstitute.org/
The Tavistock Institute is a not-for-profit organisation. It is one of the UK's oldest and most respected organisations offering research and consultancy in the field of organisational change.

http://www.ntl.org/
The NTL Institute is a non-profit international organization that seeks to apply behavioural science theories to organisation and leadership development.

http://www.kingsfund.org.uk/
The King's Fund deals specially with health service issues and organisations, but much of its work is applicable to change in general. Like the Tavistock, it is a highly respected not-for-profit organisation offering research and consultancy in the field of organisational change.

CASE STUDY 1.2

Managing fast and slow in a world that keeps accelerating

When it comes to competitive emailing, Sir Martin Sorrell, chief executive of marketing services group WPP, sets the bar high. Send him an email and he will probably reply within minutes. When your boss sets the pace of work at warp speed, you will be expected, presumably, to match their haste. Jamie Dimon, chief executive of JPMorgan Chase, routinely tells his employees that their success depends on replying to emails the same day.

But is fast always good in running a business? What do you need to do slowly? And how can you simultaneously manage fast and slow? We have no choice but to match our own pace of work to the demands of a superfast globalised business world, argues Sir Martin. 'You have to be responsive; you shouldn't attempt to fight it or slow the pace down.'

The increasing emphasis on short-term results from global investors demands speedy action. 'It's better to

have a suboptimal decision on Monday and take advantage of being the first or second mover, than to take the time to gestate and have a superior decision on Friday,' he says. Though he enjoys the pressure to keep up with instantaneous communication, he laments its attendant superficiality. 'Things are done quickly without as much thought as may be advisable,' he says.

Tamara Heber-Percy, co-founder of boutique travel business Mr & Mrs Smith, agrees that the relentless acceleration of technology has made every second count. 'If your app doesn't load in four seconds, then that customer is gone,' she says. The feeling of needing to be constantly on your toes has been exacerbated by social media, she adds.

'We are indeed under pressure to do things more quickly and many of us work hard to answer every request as fast as possible,' says Julian Birkinshaw, professor of strategy and entrepreneurship at London Business School. 'The dominant rhetoric is of accelerated change,' he says. 'And because the rate of change in the outside world is perceived to be getting greater, the assumption is that we should do so on the inside, too. Sometimes this creates problems, for example email traffic for its own sake.' Every business needs both fast and slow, he adds; the problem comes when there is too much of one and not enough of the other. 'There are two different speeds underlying any business but some organisations default to fast and some to slow. You have to go out of your way to change that speed.'

Ms Heber-Percy has learnt first hand the merits of both fast and slow management. Established in 2003, Mr & Mrs Smith has 110 employees and three offices worldwide. Like any new venture, it started at an adrenalin-fuelled pace but has slowed as it has matured.

'With this amount of people relying on you, you can't go at the breakneck speed of a start-up,' says Ms Heber-Percy. Decisions need to be well thought out because the business can no longer afford to make the kind of mistakes – especially technical ones – that a start-up might tolerate. 'Slow makes fast happen,' she says. 'We do things fast but well for our customers because the technology has been well thought out. We can surface the right information at the right time.' Regularly stepping back from the fray means serious thought can be given to the strategic direction of the business. One of Ms Heber-Percy's regrets is that the company did not create an advisory board sooner. She and her colleagues were reluctant to take on advisers from the very industry they were trying to disrupt but, 'it should have been about slowing down and listening to people who have experience', she says. Time-consuming mistakes could have been avoided.

Sarah Wood, co-founder and chief operating officer of UK marketing technology company Unruly, agrees that business should not always be done as quickly as possible. 'We're a high-growth business but it's not a 100 metre sprint, it's a marathon,' she says. 'There are moments when you need to do fast but planned agility is paramount.' This means that, like Ms Heber-Percy, Ms Wood regularly takes time with her co-founders to plan and build business structures that allow rapid and tactical decision making.

Finding the right speed for a business at any given point is difficult. While start-ups are in danger of burning out or missing big strategic opportunities because they cannot slam on the brakes, many large companies, mired in bureaucracy, are too slow to innovate.

'In terms of managing fast and slow, it is challenging indeed, as my inclination is always to want things to be done fast; however, some things just take time,' says Dessislava Bell, founder of UK sportswear company Zaggora. Ms Bell says her company's speed is dictated by the customer. If customers are waiting for a response or a product is running out, she expects immediate action. 'Other stuff, like strategy planning, does take longer and is something that should not be rushed,' she says.

Speed control is often about managing the short term and the long term. In 2008, Unruly's founders decided that half the business's time would be spent on immediate client opportunities, and half on projects with more distant horizons. Ms Wood admits it created conflict within the business, not least with the sales team. 'It is always difficult to turn down revenue,' says Ms Wood, 'but there is always a balance to be struck. You have to take the time to think slow in order to move fast.'

Another area in which managers should consciously incorporate different paces is people development. 'If people are happy you will get the most out of them,' Ms Heber-Percy says, but this only works if you spend the time to get to know them. 'Certain people need more space and time to do things.' She regularly organises days out of the office for various teams, most recently an away day for the tech team, who rarely leave their desks. Ms Wood advises taking the time to hire properly: 'It's very time consuming to move people out of the business.' Ms Heber-Percy also

Case study 1.2 (*continued*)

helps give her team slow time to do a job properly by protecting them from some of the business's pressures. 'As a manager, you need to take the plunge and have the confidence to push back. Rushing never really pays off.' But there are, of course, times when the focus and speed created by time pressure are desirable. Ms Heber-Percy's current bugbear is meetings, which she is determined to speed up. 'They have too many people, are too long and suck the life out of you,' she says.

Bigger, longer-established companies must also focus on setting the right pace. Does Sir Martin, for all his talk of the primacy of speed, ever make sure he tempers the pace in his working life? 'Yes I do – on planes and holidays and weekends,' he replies.

Miranda Kennett, an executive coach at First Class Coach, advises businesses to: Establish your 'golden time' and then police it. When is your brain sharpest? What do you do at that time? Before a meeting, take three minutes to consider its purpose, the order of the agenda and how much time will be allocated to each point. Use a slower pace for creativity. It is difficult to achieve excellence on demand. Use 'slow time' for employee development. Take time to really listen to what is going on so you can help. This is not time-consuming but time-releasing.

Questions

1. Discuss the merits of the following statement by Sir Martin Sorrell: 'We have no choice but to match our own pace of work to the demands of a superfast globalised business world.'
2. How can you simultaneously manage fast and slow?
3. Tamara Heber-Percy argues that: 'Slow makes fast happen.' What does this mean? Illustrate your answer with examples from the real world.
4. If 'speed control is often about managing the short term and the long term', what does this mean and how can it be achieved?
5. How could you establish your own 'golden time' and what benefits might you achieve?

FT *Source*: *The Financial Times*, 15 January 2015, p. 12 (De Vita, E).

PART 2

The rise and fall of the rational organisation

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 2

From trial and error to the science of management

The rise of organisation theory

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the main features of the Classical approach;
- discuss the differences and similarities between the work of Taylor, Fayol and Weber;
- list the main advantages and disadvantages of the Classical approach to structuring organisations, designing jobs and controlling behaviour;
- describe the key features of the Classical approach to organisational change;
- understand why the Classical approach developed as it did in the United States, France and Germany;
- understand the development of work organisation from the Industrial Revolution until the beginning of the twentieth century;
- appreciate the reasons for the antagonistic relations between labour and employers in the nineteenth century; and
- discuss the different roles played by technology and people in the development of the factory system.

CASE STUDY 2.1

The private sector must learn to bend like its public rivals: Agile working

The state and voluntary sectors are much better at accommodating employees, says Kaye Wiggins. What do they know that private companies do not? Birmingham residents who phone the council to query their tax bill or ask about bin collections might be surprised to learn that their

Case study 2.1 (*continued*)

call is being answered not in a town hall or call centre, but in a council employee's living room. Birmingham city council, England's largest local authority by population, uses agile working – such as allowing part-time contact centre staff to work extra hours from home – to cope with peaks and troughs in the number of calls it receives at different times of the year. 'When you issue council tax bills, you know you'll get a lot of calls,' says Mark Rogers, the council's chief executive. 'Allowing people to work from home brings extra capacity. If residents are used to call centres being in India, they're unlikely to mind talking to someone in Kings Heath.'

Its enthusiasm for agile working is shared widely in the public sector, where, according to figures published by the House of Commons Women and Equalities Committee in March, 86 per cent of employers offer part-time working, 69 per cent offer job shares and 65 per cent offer flexitime. Agile working is similarly widespread in the voluntary sector, where 84 per cent of employers offer part-time working, 49 per cent allow job shares and 56 per cent use flexitime, according to the same report, which drew on figures from the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development (CIPD).

Yet in the private sector the figures are much lower: 70 per cent of firms offer part-time working, 25 per cent job shares and 33 per cent flexitime. Those with agile arrangements enthuse about business benefits that help the bottom line, such as improved productivity and the recruitment and retention of a more diverse workforce. So why are not-for-profit employers the keenest adopters?

Dr Ksenia Zheltoukhova, a research adviser for the CIPD, says the public and voluntary sectors employ higher proportions of women, who may have driven demand for agile working arrangements. But she says lower pay in these sectors is also a cause. Public and voluntary sector employers use agile working options as 'part of a deal that allows [them] to attract talent, especially where they can't match the levels of pay offered by private sector companies'.

Valerie Morton, a management consultant who advises charities on recruitment, says tight budgets can prompt an agile approach: charities will 'decide on a full-time salary they can afford to pay, and offer that whole salary for reduced hours to the right person'.

Yet in the charity sector at least, agile working has deeper roots. It has emerged from decades of experience of managing volunteers, who are the ultimate agile workers because volunteering has to fit into their lifestyle - and this has brought important lessons. 'As an organisation, if your culture is one where you're expected to meet volunteers' demands for flexibility, it's not a huge stretch to think the same way about your paid workforce,' says Karl Wilding, director of public policy and volunteering at the National Council for Voluntary Organisations. He says this has helped the sector to attract talent and to give more thought to what motivates staff, which leads to good retention rates. 'If you want to get the best out of people, pay isn't necessarily the best way to do it,' he says. 'It's about how you involve people in decision-making about their workplace environment, and how you fit in with their lifestyles.'

Companies understand the benefits of this approach, says David Nash, senior policy adviser at the Federation of Small Businesses. But he says agile working can be difficult for smaller employers. 'They've got to be prepared to respond to changing consumer demands,' he says. 'Some allow flexible working informally but are reluctant to formalise it where it means changing contract terms, because it will be difficult to revisit that if circumstances change.' Neil Carberry, director for employment and skills at the Confederation of British Industry, says this informal approach means it is likely that more agile working takes place in the private sector than the CIPD figures would suggest. But he says companies can learn from the approach taken by not-for-profit employers. 'One thing businesses can do that the public sector has been better at so far is having a presumption of flexibility,' he says. He says private sector employees 'are often cagey about asking [for agile arrangements] even though the answer would more than likely be yes.'

FT *Source*: The private sector must learn to bend like its public rivals: Agile working, *The Financial Times*, 30 June 2016, p. 4 (Wiggins, K).

Introduction

In the United Kingdom and the rest of the developed world, and increasingly in the developing world, it is almost impossible to imagine life without the plethora of organisations that comprises and makes possible our everyday life. Yet organisations in their modern form – indeed, in almost any form – were virtually unknown before the beginning of the Industrial Revolution in the late eighteenth century. In the intervening period, as Morgan (1986) remarks, we have developed into an 'organizational society'. Not only have organisations, in their many shapes, sizes and manifestations, come to reach into every facet of our lives, they have also acquired an equally diverse range of theories, nostrums and semi-sacrosanct beliefs about how they should be structured, managed and changed. Many of these theories and beliefs have their roots in the practices developed in the Industrial Revolution. As an example, Case study 2.1 purports to show innovative working practices being developed by public- and third-sector organisations in the United Kingdom. However, as this chapter will show, 'agile working' seems very similar to the the 'putting-out' system used in the early days of the Industrial Revolution, which may indicate that the enormous technical strides made by organisations have not been matched by concomitant changes in how employees are managed and motivated.

This chapter sets out to explore and discuss the origins of organisations, from the Industrial Revolution to the early years of the twentieth century, when the Classical approach to running organisations emerged. This approach was the first detailed and comprehensive recipe or theory for running organisations, and was founded on the work of Frederick Taylor in the United States, Henri Fayol in France and Max Weber in Germany. Although it was developed more than 100 years ago, Taylor's **Scientific Management**, which many see as being outdated and just plain wrong, is still hugely influential in determining how people are managed and work is structured. This chapter will review the development of the Classical approach and show why, despite the advent of many competing approaches, it exerts such a strong influence on managers.

The key themes of this chapter are as follows:

- The Industrial Revolution marked a significant shift in how change was perceived. Beforehand, those who controlled organisations, whether those organisations were countries, religions or medieval craft guilds, tended to resist change, considering it a threat to their power. After the Industrial Revolution, although change was strongly resisted by workers, the emerging class of entrepreneurs and industrialists came to see it as the prime mechanism for gaining wealth and power.
- Although industrialisation was primarily characterised by the move from a subsistence economy to a money-market economy, its main enabling mechanism was the creation of the factory system, and its main characteristic was the battle between managers and workers over control of the work process.
- The development of organisation theory was synonymous with the need by managers to legitimate and enhance their authority to control workers' behaviour and initiate changes to production methods. Thus, the Classical approach to running organisations stresses the need to remove decision-making powers from workers and vest planning and control of the work process in the hands of managers and specialists.
- As a result, two of the overarching and complementary characteristics of this period were the conflict between workers and managers, and the search for a systematic, scientific and above all efficient approach to running and changing organisations.

The chapter begins by looking at the pre-history of modern organisations. It shows that the opportunities for vast wealth which arose from the rapid expansion of national and international commerce in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries could not be met by existing forms of production technologies and work organisation. Thus it was that entrepreneurial opportunities created the conditions for the Industrial Revolution in Britain. From this emerged the factory system, the precursor of all modern organisations, whose two key features were its *ad hoc*, trial-and-error nature and the antagonistic relationship between owners and employees, or – to use the terminology of the times – masters and servants.

The chapter describes how British industrial practices, methods and technologies were 'exported' to other European countries and the United States, with similar results in terms of employer–employee relations. As the nineteenth century progressed and organisations grew in number and size, trial and error increasingly gave way to more considered and consistent approaches to work organisation. This development was especially pronounced in the United States and mainland Europe, as industrial leadership moved away from Britain towards these areas.

What emerged, separately, were three different but complementary attempts by Frederick Taylor in the United States, Henri Fayol in France and Max Weber in Germany to replace the *ad hoc*, rule-of-thumb approach to organisations with a universally applicable blueprint or theory for how they should be managed. These three approaches, each focusing on different organisational aspects, coalesced into what later became known as the Classical school of organisation theory. This approach to organisations is characterised by:

- the horizontal and hierarchical division of labour;
- the minimisation of human skills and discretion; and
- the attempt to construe organisations as rational–scientific entities.

One of the key objectives of the Classical school was to ensure that managers were the only group with the legitimate right to plan and implement change. It was argued that management was the only group with the skills and authority to analyse the work situation scientifically and rationally, and to devise the most appropriate and efficient methods of operation in order to meet the organisation's goals.

The chapter concludes by arguing that the **Classical approach to organisations**, while being a significant advance on what went before, was badly flawed. In particular, its view of human nature and motivation was not only inaccurate but also counterproductive in that it alienated workers from the organisations that employed them and created resentment. However, the precepts of the Classical school were not aimed solely at constraining workers' ability to make or block change; in addition, by laying down hard-and-fast rules of what was and was not best practice, they constrained management's freedom of action, thus alienating many managers as well as workers.

The pre-history of modern organisations

Before examining the changes to organisational life brought about by the Industrial Revolution, it is important to recognise that our current preoccupation with change is relatively new, as is the study of change itself. It was only with the advent of the Industrial Revolution that organisations began to focus on change rather than stability. Only in the last 70 years has organisational change emerged as a subject for systematic academic study,

and indeed, it is really only since the 1980s that it has become a mainstream subject on undergraduate and postgraduate courses in management and business.

To understand why this is so, we have to recognise that while organisational change is as old as organisations, it has not always been the case that those who lead organisations have welcomed change or seen it as the norm. For most of recorded human history, leaders appear to have favoured stability and tradition rather than change and newness. In a review of managerial practices in the 2,500 years before the Christian era, Rindova and Starbuck (1997) show how Chinese leaders fostered stable social structures and established a bureaucratic state apparatus geared to the purpose of maintaining the status quo rather than challenging it. Although Weber (1948) saw **bureaucracy** as a modern approach to achieving order, predictability and control, the Chinese example shows that this is not the case. Nor is it an isolated example. We can see this preference for stability across the ancient world. In Egypt, Greece and Rome, the structure, laws and practice of the state, and social norms such as ancestor worship and respect for age, promoted tradition and stability over newness and change (Antonaccio, 1994; Beyer, 1959; Jones, 1984). As Robbins (1987) notes, this preference for bureaucratic-type organisations can be found in the Bible. When Moses, having led his people out of Egypt, began to find the strain of leadership too much, his father-in-law offered the following advice:

> Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men . . . and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. (Exodus 18, 21–3, The Bible, 1962)

Of course, it could be argued that these examples are not typical organisations but nation-states or, in the case of Moses and the Israelites, a proto-state. This, however, would miss the point that, until the emergence of craft guilds in Europe around the fourteenth century, the only organisations of any significance were feudal states/principalities and, from the fourth century onwards, the 'one, holy catholic church' whose structure tended to mirror that of the states in which it operated (Gonzalez, 1999; Keen, 1991).

In the Christian world, people were subject to two sets of laws: Divine Law, protected and promoted by the Catholic Church, and Human Law, enforced by civil government (Foster, 1977). However, the belief was that civil rulers were appointed by God and subject only to God's laws (which later grew into the Divine Right of Kings). Therefore, Human Law was seen as subservient to Divine Law. This was enshrined in the doctrine of Natural Law, which states that there are certain enduring rules of behaviour to which humans are subject, primarily obedience to the laws of God as prescribed by the church. Anything or anyone who challenged these laws and the pre-eminence of the church, or the Divine Right of Kings, was deemed to be heretical and had to be suppressed – often, as the Inquisition demonstrated, in an extremely violent manner (Green, T, 2008). It follows that the preference for stability in the church, the state and their institutions was regarded not merely as an attitude of mind but as the natural order of things as laid down by God.

Even when the duopoly of church and state started to be challenged by the advent of powerful and rich craft guilds, this did not noticeably challenge the preference for stability over change. A guild was a monopoly which regulated entry into a trade or craft in a city and sought to control price and supply, quality and methods of production (Gadd and Wallis, 2006). Technological or organisational innovations were seen as threats by guilds, as these

could undermine their control over their craft. Consequently, for guilds, the pursuit of stability was an economic necessity rather than a religious imperative, but was no less powerful for that. This, of course, did not mean that changes did not take place in church, state or guild; they clearly did and were often momentous in nature (Davis, 1997; Epstein and Prak, 2010). However, the point is that stability rather than change was seen as the preferred norm. The leaders of organisations, whether they be popes, kings or guild masters, saw it as their duty to maintain the status quo, in terms of religious doctrine, existing social relations or methods of production.

The rise of commerce and the birth of the factory

It was only with the commencement of the Industrial Revolution in the eighteenth century, buttressed by the rise of sectarian Protestantism and the new thinking of the Enlightenment, that change began to be seen as preferential to stability (Hampson, 1990; Hobsbawm, 1979). The emergence of the factory system led to the creation of a new entreprene urial-industrial class who saw stability and tradition as obstacles to their pursuit of wealth and power. These entrepreneurs considered organisational, technological and scientific progress as the key to increased wealth. However, for their workers, the reverse appeared to be the case. They saw change as a threat to their skills and livelihood, and tradition and stability as things to be valued and protected (Burnes, 2009a). Therefore, even at the beginning of what Morgan (1986) refers to as the 'organizational society', the fault lines between employers and employees were evident. Change posed a challenge for both. For employers, the challenge was how to accomplish it; for employees, the challenge was how to prevent it.

Therefore, the Industrial Revolution was the pivotal event that shaped the world into the form we now see around us. Previously, most societies were based on small-scale, self-sufficient agricultural production, with the vast majority of the population, some 80–90 per cent, living in the countryside. By the end of the nineteenth century, after the Industrial Revolution had run its course, the reverse became the case, in the leading industrialised countries at least, with most people living in urban centres and depending on industrial and commercial activities for their livelihood (Landes, 1969).

Britain was the pioneer industrial country, the model that other European nations and the United States sought to emulate in their attempts to transform traditional agrarian economies into urban societies based on science and technology (Kemp, 1979). The key development of the Industrial Revolution towards this process of societal transformation was the creation of the factory system; this gave the impetus to and created the model for all that was to follow. As Weber (1928: 302) pointed out, the factory's distinguishing characteristic was:

> in general . . . not the implements of work applied but the concentration of ownership of workplace, means of work, source of power and raw materials in one and the same hand, that of the entrepreneur.

Or, to put it another way, it was the way the entrepreneur 'organised' the elements of production that distinguished it from what went before.

This tells us what changed, but it does not explain why or how in a few score years, organisations came to dominate our lives. To answer this, it is necessary to appreciate the

great surge of economic activity – especially the international trade in textile products – that arose in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. This trade gave an enormous impetus to textile production in Britain, which in turn had a knock-on effect in all other spheres of economic activity (Mathias, 1969).

Before and during the early part of the Industrial Revolution, textile production was carried out as an agricultural by-occupation based on family units. However, as demand increased in the eighteenth century, some 'men and women [became] specialist spinners or weavers, thinking first of wool, treating work on the land as, at most, a by-occupation' (Ashton, 1948: 23). Allied to this, a new mechanism sprang up to link producer and consumer: the 'putting-out' system, whereby a large merchant would 'put out' work to a number of independent domestic producers, which, as mentioned earlier, has strong similarities to the agile working described in Case study 2.1. The advantage to the merchant of the putting-out system was threefold:

- It was cheap – there were few overheads.
- It was flexible – production could be easily expanded or contracted.
- It avoided the difficulties involved in directly employing a workforce.

However, as demand continued to increase in the late eighteenth century, this system became more complex and more costly, and eventually it became too cumbersome (Mathias and Davis, 1989). The chain of intermediaries linking producer to consumer became increasingly difficult for the large merchant to control. There were many problems with the putting-out mechanism: dishonesty (on both sides) was rife; deliveries were late; and quality was often poor. Laws attempting to control producers could do nothing to rectify the fundamental weaknesses in the system. The incompatibility between the large and complex organisation of distribution and the multitude of tiny domestic workshop units, unsupervised and unsupervisable, was bound to create tensions and drive merchants to seek new ways of production – ways whereby they could establish their own managerial control over the production process (Pollard, 1965).

There was also an incompatibility between different cultures. For the merchant, the expansion of markets was a chance to maximise profits in order to live in the grand style. For the rural domestic producer, involved in long hours of back-breaking work, it created the conditions for increased leisure. As Marglin (1976: 35) comments:

> Wages rose and workers insisted on taking out a portion of their gains in the form of greater leisure. However sensible this may have been from their own point of view, it is no way for an enterprising capitalist to get ahead.

Therefore, the merchant began the change towards the factory system – not because the merchant had an innate desire to run factories or exercise direct control over labour, but because they needed to do so in order to reap ever greater profits by being able to take full advantage of expanding market opportunities.

Nevertheless, there was no headlong rush to create a new economic order overnight. The earliest factories – if that is not too grand a word for them – were small, unpowered weaving or spinning sheds that used existing technology and methods. A few very large factories – such as Wedgwood's Etruria Works in Stoke-on-Trent – were established, but these were the exceptions. Indeed, in 1780, the investment in fixed equipment and stock in the textile industry, which was the leading edge of the Industrial Revolution, was only £10 per worker, and the average factory employed no more than 10 or 12 people. By 1830, when the textile

industry had grown to employ 100,000 people and the average factory size was 137, the investment in fixed equipment and stock had increased to only £15 per worker, and 50 per cent of the workforce was still home-based (Hobsbawm, 1968; Pollard, 1965, 1981; Tillett, 1970). Given this situation, it is hardly surprising that capital investment was quickly recovered and that it was running expenses, mainly wages and raw materials, that formed the bulk of manufacturing costs. This is why controlling labour and reducing labour costs were such priorities for the early factory owners. It also explains the prevailing antagonistic attitude of employers towards labour in the nineteenth century.

The relationship between employers and employees

British employers based their attitude towards employees on two basic propositions:

1. Labour is unreliable, lazy and will work only when tightly controlled and closely supervised.
2. The main controllable business cost is labour. Therefore, the key to increased profits is to make it cheaper and/or increase its productivity, by getting employees to work harder, or for longer hours, for the same, or less, money.

In this respect, as contemporary writers such as Charles Babbage (1835) and Andrew Ure (1835) observed, workers' skill was seen as at best an inconvenience, and at worst a threat, because it could be scarce, costly and allowed workers a strong bargaining position.

As might be expected, employers' hostility was reciprocated by labour. Workers exhibited a strong dislike for the factory system and a reluctance to become part of it. As Pollard (1965) notes, this was for three main reasons:

1. It involved a wholesale change of culture and environment and the destruction of small, tightly knit communities in which they lived. Hard though the life of cottage industry was, it had given workers a measure of independence and some control over what they did, when they did it and how.
2. The discipline of the factory was harsh and unremitting, with men, women and even small children all expected to work long hours, often seven days a week, in appalling conditions.
3. Given the lack of alternative organisational forms on which to establish factory life, employers often modelled them on workhouses or prisons. Indeed, to square the circle, some workhouses and prisons turned themselves into factories and their inmates into little more than slaves. Thus, factories acquired the same stigma as that attached to prisons and workhouses.

Therefore, the antagonism that existed between owners and workers was based on a genuine clash of interests – one which has echoed through the industrial world ever since.

If this picture of the factory system in the nineteenth century seems bleak to us, it is nevertheless accurate, as is shown in the work of its proponents such as Babbage and Ure, social reformers such as Seebohm Rowntree, political activists such as Friedrich Engels and contemporary novelists such as Charles Dickens. Nor was this aspect of industrialisation restricted to Britain. Studies of other European countries and the United States have shown similar tensions, sometimes even more violent, between the old and the new methods of working, and between employers and employees (Bruland, 1989; Chapman and Chassagne, 1981; Mantoux, 1964; Pelling, 1960).

In defence of the factory owners, who must take responsibility for what emerged, it should be said that their own experience was limited and there were no textbooks to guide them. That they should 'copy' the models that existed reflected both the common view of labour among the owning classes and a lack of alternative organisational forms on which to base the emergent factory system. As other nations industrialised, notably Germany, France and the United States, they too adopted similar organisational forms and espoused similar attitudes towards labour. Partly this was because they were seeking to emulate Britain's success by copying her approach. It was also because these societies, like Great Britain, were riven by hierarchical and horizontal divisions that were inevitably reproduced in the workplace.

Industrialisation and the organisation of work

The system of organising work that came to characterise industrial life in Britain, most of continental Europe and the United States by the end of the nineteenth century was based on the hierarchical and horizontal division of labour. Although this represented a significant change from the past in terms of how work had previously been organised, it was not out of step with the social stratification of European society or with feudal traditions of obedience. The articulation and propagation of the principle of the division of labour owed much to the work of Adam Smith. In his book *The Wealth of Nations*, published in 1776, Smith used the now famous example of pin-making to illustrate what he saw as the advantages of the division of labour. He pointed out that a pin could be made entirely by one person doing everything, or by a number of people, each specialising in one aspect of its production. For three reasons, he believed the latter was more efficient:

1. A worker who constantly performs one simple task will quickly acquire greater dexterity than one who performs a variety of tasks.
2. It avoids the loss of time necessitated by one person moving from one task to another.
3. The concentration of attention on one special task leads to the invention of machines that aid the productivity of labour and allow one person to do the work previously performed by many.

Smith's ideas were given flesh and form in Britain by pioneering factory owners such as Josiah Wedgwood, Matthew Boulton and James Watt. At his Etruria pottery works, Wedgwood developed a production system that split the work process into separate departments, each with its own specialist supervisor. Work was organised almost on a flowline basis, with the skill involved in each operation reduced to a minimum in order, in Wedgwood's own words, 'to make machines of men as cannot err' (quoted in Tillett, 1970: 37). Boulton and Watt developed a similar approach at their Soho Works in Birmingham in the 1770s. They also kept detailed production records, a practice virtually unknown at the time (Roll, 1930). Wedgwood, Boulton, Watt and a few others were the architects of the factory system. By their organisation of work on and off the shopfloor, they created models that later managers would copy and adapt to their own needs and circumstances.

This approach to the organisation and control of work spread outwards from Britain. As Bruland (1989: 165) observes:

> There was a fairly direct international diffusion of these changes from Britain, the originating economy: British workers, in most parts of Europe, played a significant role in spreading the new work systems, in training local workers, and in the adaptation of the work force to the new rhythms of work.

As the nineteenth century progressed, this approach to work organisation became more developed and systematised. Charles Babbage (1835) developed a method of applying the division-of-labour principle to the detailed analysis of any job. He emphasised the need for and advantage of dividing tasks between and within mental and manual labour. He envisaged three 'classes' employed in the work process:

- the entrepreneur and their technical specialists who would design machines and plan the form of work organisation;
- operative engineers and managers who would be responsible for executing such plans and designs, based on only partial knowledge of the processes involved;
- the mass of employees, needing only a low level of skill, who would undertake the actual work.

Thus, in Babbage's (1835: vii) view:

> The master manufacturer, by dividing the work to be executed into different processes, each requiring different degrees of skill or force, can purchase exactly the precise quality of both which is necessary for each process.

Though coming from separate traditions, Smith's work was also in tune with the Prussian bureaucratic school, and undoubtedly, the efficient organisation of German industry in the late nineteenth century owes much to a combination of the two approaches.

The pioneers of these developments in work organisation, whether in Britain, Germany or other European countries, tended to be strict disciplinarians who used their personal authority to impose the new working arrangements on a usually reluctant workforce (Chapman and Chassagne, 1981). Therefore, change tended to be managed by imposition and force rather than negotiation and agreement. Nor is it surprising that it should be so. In the main, these countries had been, in the recent past, feudal economies dominated by warrior elites. In Germany, this was still the case. Even where, as in France, there had been a decisive break with the past, this seems merely to have reinforced rather than removed patterns of social rigidity and authoritarianism.

In such situations, resistance to or questioning of change was unlikely to be met by understanding or tolerance. Predictably, there was strong resistance, both active and passive, to the introduction of new working patterns and methods (Kriedte *et al*, 1981). Although this resistance could and did take the form of physical violence against factories and equipment, a more frequent manifestation was high labour turnover. One of the largest Manchester cotton-spinning firms, McConnell and Kennedy, had an average turnover in the early nineteenth century of 100 per cent per year, a high but not uncommon rate (Fitton and Wadsworth, 1958; Pollard, 1965). A similar situation existed in other European countries. As Lee (1978: 460) noted, in Germany, employers:

> were generally satisfied if they achieved partial success in creating a stable core of skilled workers . . . Turnover was the most persistent labour problem confronting employers.

This situation clearly gave those workers whose skills were most in demand a significant bargaining position, which allowed them to increase their wages and determine the pace of work. However, it also acted as a spur to employers to seek methods of reducing their reliance on skilled labour (Bruland, 1989). One of the main ways that entrepreneurs responded was through technological developments aimed at replacing or reducing employers' reliance on skilled labour.

A contemporary observer of the nineteenth-century industrial scene, Andrew Ure (1836: viii–ix), drew special attention to the role that technology could play in this process:

> By developing machines . . . which require only unskilled instead of skilled labour, the cost of labour can be reduced [and] the bargaining position of the worker reduced.

It becomes clear why workers not only opposed the advent of the factory system but also, even when it became established, continued to oppose strongly changes in work practices and the introduction of new equipment. Even in the present day, where change tends to be preceded by consultation and its beneficial effects are stressed, there is still a tendency for those concerned to feel apprehensive of change, if not downright resistant towards it (Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Oreg, 2003). Therefore, in a harsher and more authoritarian age, where organisational and technological change was seen as a weapon in the battle for control of the workplace, it is not surprising that change management should be achieved by imposition and coercion, and occasion the response that it did.

Despite the increasing opposition of 'organised' labour, the work practices associated with the factory system gradually permeated every aspect of industrial and commercial life, albeit only on a piecemeal basis. In Europe as a whole, for the most part, those who created and controlled the large business organisations that were becoming the norm still had to rely on their own experience and judgment, but with growing frustration over their inability to control and organise these bodies fully and effectively. Even by the end of the nineteenth century, there was no unified or accepted approach that managers could apply to organisations in their entirety; although in Germany, which had overtaken Britain as the leading European industrial nation, the application of the Prussian bureaucratic model allied to Adam Smith's approach to industrial organisation was proving influential (Borchardt, 1973; Kemp, 1979). Yet the developing factory system could not shake off the legacy of its origins or ignore the continuing battle between labour and management over control, rewards and skill. Therefore, there was also a realisation among some that, while change was inevitable, they lacked an effective and, as far as their employees were concerned, acceptable way of managing it. Consequently, there was a growing awareness of the need to develop an approach to organising work that was more systematic and less harsh and arbitrary than what had gone before. Although this was already, to an extent, taking place in Germany with the rise of bureaucracy, the United States was where the most conscious and consistent search was being pursued for a comprehensive theory of how to structure and run organisations.

In the United States, for a number of reasons, the need for a workable, overall approach to organisational design and control, which legitimised the authority of managers to initiate change, was perhaps more acute than anywhere else. The United States had industrialised far more rapidly and on a larger scale than any other nation. Only in the 1860s, after the Civil War, did it begin to industrialise in earnest, but by 1914, it had become the premier industrial nation, with the highest per capita income in the world. In the period 1860 to 1914, employment in manufacturing rose from 1.3 million to 6.6 million, and the population as a whole rose from 31 million to 91 million (Habakkuk and Postan, 1965). The United States at this time was still heavily influenced by Europe and, initially at least, adopted similar approaches and methods in organising and running industry. However, the size of the typical American organisation quickly grew much larger than those in Europe. While the average British and French business was still the small, family-owned firm, in the United States, it was the monopoly, which dominated an entire industry, or the conglomerate, which had substantial holdings in several industries. As an example, in 1900, Andrew Carnegie sold his

steel company for the enormous sum of $419 million to a group of financiers. They merged it with other steel concerns to create a monopoly steel producer employing 200,000 workers and valued at $1.3 billion. This was at a time when the British steel industry, which had led the world, comprised 100 blast furnaces owned by 95 separate companies.

As might be imagined, the numbers of Americans employed in factories and offices grew rapidly – almost tripling between 1880 and 1910 (Levine, 1967; Zinn, 1980). The rocketing increase in demand for labour could not be met by the existing population alone and was fuelled by successive waves of immigration. While solving one problem – the shortage of labour – this created others. The culture shock of industrial work, a foreign language, and problems of housing and social integration created enormous pressures in American society. Alongside this was the arbitrary and ruthless discipline of the factory system, where workers were treated as so much industrial cannon fodder. It was a time of rapid social, technological and organisational change: a time when entrepreneurs did not so much expect to manage change as to impose it, and those who could not or would not accept this situation were treated harshly. Consequently, most industries found themselves sitting on a pressure cooker which could, and frequently did, explode in unexpected and violent ways. If management–labour relations were poor in most European countries, they were far worse in the United States (Pelling, 1960).

The American approach to industrial development owed little to government aid or encouragement, and much to individual entrepreneurship. For this reason, American entrepreneurs had much more in common with the free market approach to industrial expansion of their British counterparts than with the state-sponsored traditions of Germany or France. Therefore, the German approach to industrial organisation, bureaucracy, which might seem appropriate given the size of American companies, was not attractive. In any case, it tended to operate best in situations where growth and demand were stable or predictable, which in Germany the government tried to facilitate. However, US growth patterns were volatile and unpredictable.

Consequently, there was great pressure to find organisational arrangements that would allow employers to control and organise their employees in a manner that reduced conflict, was cost-effective, and was applicable to the American environment and philosophy. It was also becoming recognised that it was not sufficient just to develop a more systematic approach to the organisation of work; there was also a need to develop an approach to managing change that would persuade workers to accept rather than reject or resist the introduction of new methods, techniques and technologies. Therefore, with the spirit of endeavour, determination and confidence that seemed so much a part of the American character at this time, managers and engineers set out to remedy this situation. Although similar developments were taking place in Europe, they lacked the intensity, commitment and scale of events in the United States. This is no doubt why one of the earliest and most enduring approaches to organisation theory emerged in the United States, and why the United States has continued to dominate the development of organisation theory.

Organisation theory: the Classical approach

So, at the end of the nineteenth century, many managers saw a clear need to replace the rule-of-thumb approach to organisational design and management with a more consistent and organisation-wide approach which could effectively control workers' behaviour (Sheldrake, 1996;

Taylor, 1911a; Tillett, 1970). This was not because of an academic interest in the functioning of organisations, although this was present, but in order to improve their performance, enhance their competitiveness and – an increasing concern at the time – sustain and legitimate managerial authority. This was certainly the case in the United States, where explosive growth and a workforce suffering from culture shock had created dangerous social pressures that questioned the legitimacy of managerial power, and even of the capitalist system itself. This was also true in Europe: although Europe industrialised earlier, it was not only having to come to grips with the increase in size and complexity of business life, it was also facing considerable, and unexpected, competitive pressure from the United States.

Even so, these difficulties could not quench the innate optimism of the age. It was a time, much more than now, when people dealt in certainties and universal truths. There was a feeling of confidence that any goal, whether it be taming nature or discerning the best way to run a business, could be achieved by the twin powers of scientific study and practical experience. All over the industrialised world, groups of managers and technical specialists were forming their own learned societies to exchange experiences, to discuss common problems and to seek out in a scientific and rational fashion the solution to all organisational ills: to discover 'the one best way'.

Out of these endeavours emerged what was later termed the Classical approach to organisational design and management. As the name suggests, this approach drew heavily on what had gone before, taking from writers such as Adam Smith and practitioners such as Josiah Wedgwood, and leavening their ideas with contemporary experience, views and experiments. This approach, reflecting the age in which it emerged, portrays organisations as machines, and those in them as mere parts which respond to the correct stimulus and whose actions are based on scientific principles. The emphasis was on developing universal principles of organisation which would ensure the efficiency, stability and predictability of internal functions. Once these principles were established and in operation, organisations were seen as closed and changeless entities unaffected by the outside world. Although this approach originated in the early part of the twentieth century, it still influences managerial practices and assumptions today, but its credibility among academics has long since waned (Kelly, 1982a, 1982b; Rose, 1988; Scott, 1987).

The Classical approach – or the **Scientific–Rational approach**, as it is sometimes called – while not homogeneous, is characterised by three common propositions:

- **Organisations are rational entities** – they are groups of individuals who, through their organisation into highly formalised, differentiated and efficient structures, pursue relatively specific goals and display output-maximising behaviour.
- **The design of organisations is a science** – through experience, observation and experiment, it has been established that there is one best universal organisational form for all types of jobs and organisations, which shapes human behaviour to the needs of organisational efficiency. Organisations are conceived of as machines which, once set in motion, will inexorably and efficiently pursue and achieve their pre-selected goals.
- **People are economic beings** – they are solely motivated by money. This instrumental orientation means that they will try to achieve the maximum reward for the minimum work, and will use whatever bargaining power their skills or knowledge allow to this end. Therefore, through the hierarchical and horizontal division of labour and functions, jobs must be designed and structured in such a way as to minimise an individual's skill and discretion and to maximise management control.

In essence, the Classical approach seeks to regulate the behaviour of workers through the removal of their control over the work process, the increased division of labour, work standardisation, close supervision and financial incentives. In so doing, it makes real Josiah Wedgwood's ambition 'to make machines of men as cannot err' (quoted in Tillett, 1970: 37).

The key figures in the development of the Classical approach were Frederick Taylor (1856–1915) and two of his main promoters, the pioneers of motion study, Frank and Lillian Gilbreth (1868–1924 and 1878–1972, respectively) in the United States, Henri Fayol (1841–1925) in France and Max Weber (1864–1920) in Germany. All were writing in the first two decades of the twentieth century, although Weber's work was not generally available in English until the 1940s. Below is an outline of their work.

Frederick Taylor's Scientific Management

Frederick Winslow Taylor (1856–1915), considered the 'father of Scientific Management', was an engineer who later became one of the first management consultants. He was born into a prosperous Quaker–Puritan family in Germantown, Pennsylvania. Although he passed the entrance exam for Harvard Law School, instead of becoming a lawyer as his family wished, in 1874 he took a manual job in an engineering company and became a skilled pattern maker and machinist. In 1878, he joined the Midvale Steel Company as a labourer but eventually rose to become its chief engineer. Having had enough of working for other people, in 1893 he set up his own consultancy (Sheldrake, 1996). Taylor was an accomplished and talented engineer and became a leading authority on metal cutting and a successful inventor. However, he is most famous (or infamous) for developing an approach to controlling workers' behaviour, based on detailed specification of tasks, monetary motivation and close supervision, which restricted their ability to deviate from managerial requirements.

Taylor was a highly controversial figure during his lifetime and remains so some 100 years after his death. This was partly because his theory of management directly challenged both workers and managers. However, a large part of the hostility he generated during his lifetime was due to his character. Rose (1988: 23) states: 'Taylor was a notorious neurotic – many would not hesitate to write crank; and there is even a case for upgrading the diagnosis to maniac.' He was certainly a zealot when it came to promoting his ideas and would brook no challenge to them, whether from workers or management. Not surprisingly, although he attracted devoted followers, he also engendered fierce dislike.

Through his experience as a shopfloor worker, manager and consultant, Taylor made a major contribution to the development of managerial theory and practice in the twentieth century (Locke, 1982; Rose, 1988). Yet, his original attempts to improve productivity (or, as he put it, to stamp out 'soldiering') were less than successful. Not only was his use of sacking, blacklisting and victimisation counterproductive, but the bitterness that this provoked haunted him for the rest of his life. It was his failure to achieve change by, as Rose (1988: 37) terms it, 'managerial thuggery' that led him to seek an alternative method of change management that the workers, and management, would accept because they could see that it was rational and fair. Thereafter, his prime preoccupation became the pursuit and promotion of a scientific approach to management.

Drawing on his work at the Midvale Steel Company and the Bethlehem Steel Company, Taylor constructed a general ideology of efficiency. It was only in 1911, when a group of his

supporters met to discuss how better to promote his work, that the term 'Scientific Management' was first used to describe his approach to work organisation (Sheldrake, 1996). Although initially sceptical, Taylor embraced the term, and there can be little doubt that the publication, in the same year, of his *Principles of Scientific Management* laid the foundation stone for the development of organisation and management theory. Taylor's primary focus was on the design and analysis of individual tasks; this process inevitably led to changes in the overall structure of organisations. Such was the impact of his work that it created a blueprint for, and legitimated, the activities of managers and their support staff. In so doing, he helped to create the plethora of functions and departments that characterises many modern organisations.

Before Taylor, the average manager tended to operate in an idiosyncratic and arbitrary manner, with little or no specialist support. Taylor saw this as being at the root of much industrial unrest and workers' mistrust of management. Although criticised for his anti-labour postures, Taylor was also highly critical of management behaviour, which may account for this group's initial lack of enthusiasm for his ideas (Scott, 1987). After Taylor, managers were left with a 'scientific' blueprint for controlling workers' behaviour through his **'one best way' approach** to job design and his 'fair day's work for a fair day's pay' approach to motivation.

These last two phrases sum up Taylor's basic beliefs:

- It is possible and desirable to establish, through methodical study and the application of scientific principles, the one best way of carrying out any job. Once established, the way must be implemented totally and made to operate consistently.
- Human beings are predisposed to seek the maximum reward for the minimum effort, which Taylor referred to as 'soldiering'. To overcome this, managers must lay down in detail what each worker should do, step by step; ensure through close supervision that the instructions are adhered to; and, to give positive motivation, link pay to performance.

Taylor incorporated those beliefs into his precepts for Scientific Management, comprising three core elements:

- the systematic collection of knowledge about the work process by managers;
- the removal or reduction of workers' discretion and control over what they do;
- the laying down of standard procedures and times for carrying out each job.

The starting point is the gathering of knowledge:

> The managers assume . . . the burden of gathering together all the traditional knowledge which in the past has been possessed by the workman and then of classifying, tabulating and reducing this knowledge to rules, laws and formulae. (Taylor, 1911a: 15)

This lays the groundwork for the second stage: increased management control of workers' behaviour. As long as workers possess a monopoly on knowledge about the work process, increased control is impossible. But once the knowledge is also possessed by managers, it becomes possible not only to establish what workers actually do with their time but also, by 'reducing this knowledge to rules, laws and formulae', to decrease the knowledge that workers need to carry out a given task. It also, importantly, paves the way for the division of labour.

The last stage is that 'all possible brain work should be removed from the shop and centred in the planning . . . department' (Taylor, 1911b: 98–9). The divorce of conception from

execution removes control from the worker, who no longer has discretion as to how tasks are carried out.

> Perhaps the most prominent single element in modern scientific management is the task idea. The work of every workman is fully planned out by management . . . and each man receives in most cases complete written instructions, describing in detail the task which he is to accomplish, as well as the means to be used in doing the work. . . . This task specifies not only what is to be done but how it is to be done and the exact time allowed for doing it. (Taylor, 1911a: 39)

Allied to this last element was Taylor's approach to worker selection and motivation. Taylor carried out many experiments to identify and reward workers. He believed that organisations should employ only 'first class men' and they would get the best results only if they were paid by results. As he commented on his time as a consultant at the Bethlehem Steel Company (Taylor, 1911a: 18–21):

> The Bethlehem Steel Company had five blast furnaces, the product of which had been handled by a pig-iron gang for many years. This gang, at this time, consisted of about 75 men. . . . Our first step was the scientific selection of the . . . proper workman to begin with. We therefore carefully watched and studied these 75 men for three or four days . . . A careful study was then made of each of these men. We looked up their history as far back as practicable and thorough inquiries were made as to the character, habits, and ambitions of each of them. Finally, we selected [Schmidt] . . . as the most likely man to start with. . . . Schmidt started to work, and all day long, and at regular intervals, was told by the man who stood over him with a watch, 'Now pick up a pig and walk. Now sit down and rest. Now walk – now rest,' etc. He worked when he was told to work, and rested when he was told to rest . . . And throughout this time he averaged a little more than $1.85 per day, whereas before he had never received over $1.15 per day . . . One man after another was picked out and trained to handle pig iron . . . receiving 60 per cent more wages than other workmen around them.

The 'task idea' allied to Taylor's approach to selecting and rewarding workers completes the process of managers gaining control over workers' behaviour. The workers become 'human machines', told what to do, when to do it and how long to take. But, more than this, it allows new types of work organisation to be developed and new work processes and equipment introduced. Thus, workers move from having a monopoly of knowledge and control over their work to a position where the knowledge they have of the work process is minimal and their control vastly reduced. The result is not only a reduction in the skills required and the wages paid but also the creation of jobs that are so narrow and tightly specified that the period needed to train someone to do them is greatly reduced. This removes the last bargaining counter of labour: scarcity of skill.

According to Taylor, this transforms not only workers' behaviour but also managers' behaviour:

> The man at the head of the business under scientific management is governed by rules and laws . . . just as the workman is, and the standards which have been developed are equitable. (Taylor, 1911b: 189)

Taylor stated that the 'scientific' basis and equal applicability of his methods meant they were neutral between labour and management; therefore, they legitimated managerial action to analyse and change work methods, because managers are merely applying science to determine the best method of work. He claimed that his approach benefited both the worker and the company. The worker was enabled and encouraged to work to his maximum performance and be rewarded with a high rate of pay, while the company benefited from a high rate of output:

> It is absolutely necessary, then, when workmen are daily given a task which calls for a high rate of speed on their part, that they should also be insured the necessary high rate of pay whenever they are successful. This involves not only fixing for each man his daily task, but also paying him a large bonus, or premium, each time that he succeeds in doing his task in the given time. . . . The remarkable and almost uniformly good results from the correct application of the task and the bonus must be seen to be appreciated. (Taylor, 1911a: 63)

Although Taylor was seen as something of an anti-trade unionist, which he probably was, as the above implies, he was also strongly critical of management. He believed that many of the problems organisations faced in implementing change were due to the arbitrary and inconsistent approach of managers. In fact, even though trade unions were suspicious of Scientific Management in general and Taylor in particular, managers seemed even more antagonistic. Indeed, after his death, Taylor's acolytes spent much time in the 1920s wooing the American unions with considerable success; they never achieved the same success with management (Rose, 1988). The main reason for this was that, while managers were anxious to find an approach that would curtail labour resistance to change and improve productivity, they were not prepared to subject themselves to a similar degree of discipline.

As Taylor's biographer, Copley (1923: 146), stated in relation to managerial resistance to Scientific Management at the Bethlehem Steel Company:

> Let us consider what Taylor was contending for. It was essentially this: that the government of the Bethlehem Steel Company cease to be capricious, arbitrary and despotic; that every man in the establishment, high and low, submit himself to law [i.e. that managers should obey the principles of Scientific Management].

Taylor believed passionately in the need to reform managerial behaviour: to base it on competence and fairness rather than the power to hire and fire. However, it is one thing to introduce changes which allow greater controls over one's subordinates' behaviour in order to get them to change their ways and accept new rules and methods; it is another thing entirely for management to introduce similar changes to practices and procedures in order to change their own behaviour. No wonder that Taylor met managerial as well as worker resistance.

Yet, even though managers resisted the full implementation of **Taylorism**, the new and rapidly expanding breed of industrial engineers, charged with developing and implementing new methods, techniques and technologies, found in the work of Taylor and his contemporaries a blueprint for transforming the workplace and increasing their control and status. One consequence of this, brought about by the use of job cards and other forms of work recording and analysis systems, was a massive increase in the amount of paperwork that needed to be processed. Managers complained about the growth of 'industrial bureaucracy', but the benefits it brought by enabling average times and costs, etc., to be calculated easily outweighed the increase in clerical costs.

Nowhere was this demonstrated more dramatically than at Henry Ford's Highland Park plant, the home of the world's first mass-produced motor car, the Model T Ford. From 1909 to 1910, when 18,664 Model Ts were sold, sales and production doubled year-on-year. Every increase in production required a commensurate increase in the plant's workforce. In 1911–12, the plant produced 78,440 Model Ts with 6,867 employees. The next year, production doubled and the number of employees doubled. Not surprisingly, Ford was desperate for ways of increasing employee productivity. The solution he adopted was to redesign the assembly operation around Scientific Management principles and then couple this with

the introduction of the moving assembly line. This allowed Ford once again to double production, but this time the workforce actually decreased (Lacey, 1986). So the 1910s saw the birth of the twin, and very much related, neologisms that both dominated and revolutionised industrial life for much of the twentieth century – Taylorism and Fordism.

Throughout the 1920s, the adoption of Scientific Management grew in the United States, although rarely in the full form laid down by Taylor. It was also introduced on a very limited basis into Europe but met with much scepticism from managers and hostility from workers (Rose, 1988). Only in Russia did there seem to be any great enthusiasm for it. Indeed, Lenin saw Scientific Management combined with common ownership as the prime basis for Russian industrialisation: 'We must organize in Russia the study and teaching of the Taylor system and systematically try it out and adapt it to our own ends' (Lenin, 1918: 25). Taylor's work also attracted some interest in Japan. However, it was not until after the Second World War, through the auspices of the Marshall Plan for rebuilding Europe's war-torn economies, that Scientific Management was promoted and adopted on any significant scale outside the United States. Ironically, the contribution of American trade unions, through their role in the Marshall Plan, was crucial in promoting Scientific Management in European enterprises (Carew, 1987).

Taylor claimed that his system was innovative and unique; indeed, it was in terms of the way he synthesised and systematised a host of previously disparate practices and presented them as scientific and neutral (Aitken, 1960; Rose, 1988). Yet, in reality, it can be seen that Taylor drew on many of the management practices and negative attitudes towards labour that were prevalent during the nineteenth century. He was also heavily indebted to many contemporaries and associates who helped develop the work study techniques necessary to implement Scientific Management, especially Henry Gantt and Carl Barth, who worked closely with him (Kempner, 1970; Sheldrake, 1996). Perhaps his greatest debt was to Frank and Lillian Gilbreth. As well as being the pioneers of motion study, they were the driving force in establishing the Society for the Promotion of Scientific Management, which was later renamed the Taylor Society, and did much to promote Taylor's work both before and after his death in 1915 (Rose, 1988; Sheldrake, 1996).

The Gilbreths and motion study

Much of modern work study (a central element of the Classical approach) owes its origins to the methods and techniques of motion study developed in the first quarter of the twentieth century by Frank Bunker Gilbreth (1868–1924) and Lillian Moller Gilbreth (1878–1972) (*see* Gilbreth and Gilbreth, 1914). Their work on motion study was initiated by Frank Gilbreth, who was a contemporary of Taylor's. In many respects, their careers were similar. Taylor, turning his back on Harvard Law School, began his career on the shopfloor and later rose to eminence as a manager and management consultant. Frank Gilbreth, after passing the entrance exam for but declining to enter the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, rose from being a bricklayer to running his own construction and consultancy companies. He was also, along with his wife, a leading campaigner for Scientific Management.

Although the development and promotion of motion study were begun by her husband, there is no doubt that Lillian Moller Gilbreth was an equal partner. Despite contemporary prejudices against women and education, she obtained bachelors' and masters' degrees in English. She was denied a doctorate in psychology by the University of California only because family commitments prevented her, after her thesis had been approved, from

spending the post-thesis year on campus that the regulations required (Sheldrake, 1996; Thickett, 1970).

In justifying their work, Frank Gilbreth stated in his 1909 book on bricklaying that motion study:

> will cut down production costs and increase the efficiency and wages of the workman . . . To be preeminently successful: (a) a mechanic must know his trade; (b) he must be quick motioned; and (c) he must use the fewest possible motions to accomplish the desired results.
>
> (Quoted in Sheldrake, 1996: 28)

The Gilbreths developed a number of procedures for breaking work down into its constituent components. Flow process charts were used which split human motion into five basic elements: operations, transportation, inspection, storage and delay. Arising out of this, they developed a method of minutely analysing tasks which broke handwork into 17 basic elements. Examples of these are as follows:

> *Grasp* Begins when hand or body member touches an object. Consists of gaining control of an object.
>
> *Release* Begins when hand or body member begins to relax control of object. Consists of letting go of an object.
>
> *Plan* Begins when hand or body members are idle or making random movements while worker decides on course of action. Consists of determining a course of action. Ends when course of action is determined.

The purpose of this microanalysis was not only to establish what was done but also to discover whether a better method of performing the task in question could be developed. In this respect, they did much original work in establishing the distinction between necessary and unnecessary movements. The latter were to be eliminated immediately and the former further analysed in more detail to see if they could be improved, combined or replaced by special equipment.

If this sounds remarkably similar to Adam Smith's observations on pin-making mentioned earlier in this chapter, this is no accident. The Classical approach is descended from Smith through the nineteenth-century pioneers of work organisation. Although remarkable in the level of minute detail to which they reduced the motions individuals make when undertaking manual tasks, the Gilbreths were only, as they saw it, taking Smith's maxims to their logical conclusion. If in the process, they give the impression of dealing more with machines than with people, that too is no accident. Like others who propounded the Classical approach, they viewed organisations and workers very much as machines. The term 'workers' behaviour' can sometimes seem quite nebulous, but the Gilbreths showed that under Scientific Management, it is a concrete concept whereby workers were told when to move, how to move and how long to take in making the movement. Also, if this seems like something from another age, it is not. The work study methods developed by the Gilbreths and their successors are still widely used today, not just in manufacturing industries but in all areas of life from hospitals to computer programming. This is especially true in the design and supervision of work in modern call centres, which was based on similar principles and techniques to those developed by the Gilbreths and the other Taylorites (Grant, 1983; Holman, 2002).

The Gilbreths were also concerned that, having established the best way to carry out a task, this should not be undermined by selecting the wrong person to carry it out or by creating the wrong environment. Therefore, they set about analysing employee selection and

establishing environmental criteria with the same determination they had applied to analysing work performance. However, in neither case could they achieve the same microanalysis that characterised their work study technique; what finally emerged were effectively opinions based on their own 'experience', rather than being the product of experiment and observation.

The Gilbreths, like Taylor, were devoted to one objective: to discover the best method of doing any job. The difference was that, whereas Taylor was concerned with reducing the time taken to perform a task, the Gilbreths were more concerned with reducing the motions taken to accomplish the task. Although this differing emphasis did lead to some friction with Taylor (Nadworthy, 1957), they were, nonetheless, among his main promoters and saw their efforts as complementary to, and aimed at enhancing, Scientific Management. The fact that work study is now often labelled 'time and motion' study perhaps reflects this. Like Taylor, they saw themselves as creating a neutral system that benefited both labour and management. They felt that any increase in boredom or monotony brought about by their methods would be compensated for by workers' opportunities to earn more money.

While the Gilbreths and Taylor devoted their efforts to controlling workers' behaviour in order to improve the productivity of individual workers, others took a wider but complementary perspective.

Henri Fayol and the principles of organisation

Although French, Henri Fayol (1841–1925) was born in Istanbul. He was educated at the *lycée* in Lyon and the National School of Mines in St Etienne. Fayol was promoting his ideas in France at the same time as Taylor was propounding his views on Scientific Management in the United States. He began his working life as a mining engineer in 1860 and, in 1888, was appointed managing director of an ailing mining company, which he quickly turned into a much-admired and financially strong enterprise. He retired as managing director in 1918, although he stayed on the board until his death in 1925. In his 'retirement', he founded the Centre d'Etudes Administratives, whose role was to propagate Fayol's ideas through management education. He chaired weekly meetings of prominent industrialists, writers, government officials, philosophers and members of the military. This direct contact with opinion-formers and decision-makers is undoubtedly one of the main reasons why the Centre had such a profound influence on the practice and theory of management in both the public and private sectors in France.

Fayol's approach to managing organisations and shaping workers' behaviour is described in his book *General and Industrial Management*, which was published in France in 1916 but did not appear in English until 1949 (Lamond, 2004). Fayol did not draw his views on managing organisations solely from his own experience as a manager. His education at one of the *grandes écoles*, and his subsequent career as an executive of a large mining company, placed him among the elite of senior administrators in business, government and the armed forces. Therefore, although he spent his working life in the coal mining industry, his practical knowledge of business was informed by, and fits within, the intellectual and administrative traditions of French society.

His working life, in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, coincided with a period of rapid industrialisation in France. It was a time when industrial unrest was rife, with frequent strikes by railway workers, miners and civil servants. As was the case in the United States, in this period of rapid growth and change, there was an unwritten consensus

that French business and government needed a theory of management, no matter how basic (Cuthbert, 1970). Unlike Taylor and the Gilbreths, however, Fayol's focus was on efficiency at the organisational level rather than the task level: top-down rather than bottom-up (Fayol, 1949). Although this clearly reflects Fayol's own practical experience, it also indicates the combined influence of the French intellectual tradition, with its preference for addressing philosophies rather than practicalities, and the administrative tradition, which sought to identify and lay down general rules and restrictions applicable to all situations.

Given his background, it is not surprising that Fayol was more concerned with general rather than departmental or supervisory management, and with overall organisational control as opposed to the details of tasks. This does not, however, place him in opposition to Taylor. Rather, the combination of Taylor's work at the task level and Fayol's at the organisational level makes their views complementary rather than contradictory. In addition, both emphasised strongly the need for professionally educated managers who would 'follow the rule' rather than acting in an arbitrary or *ad hoc* fashion.

As the following shows, Fayol (like all the Classical school) was concerned with developing a universal approach to management that was applicable to any organisation:

> There is no one doctrine of administration for business and another for affairs of state; administrative doctrine is universal. Principles and general rules which hold good for business hold good for the state too, and the reverse applies. (Quoted in Cuthbert, 1970: 111)

Fayol established 14 'universal' principles of organisation (*see* Ideas and perspectives 2.1). According to Fayol (1949), it is the prime responsibility of management to enact these principles. In order to achieve this, he prescribed the main duties of management as follows:

- **Forecasting and planning** – examining the future, deciding what needs to be done and developing a plan of action.
- **Organising** – bringing together the resources, human and material, and developing the structure to carry out the activities of the organisation.
- **Commanding** – ensuring that all employees perform their jobs well and in the best interests of the organisation.
- **Coordinating** – verifying that the activities of the organisation work harmoniously to achieve its goals.
- **Controlling** – guaranteeing that all actions are correctly carried out in accordance with established rules and expressed commands.

Fayol was a gifted and highly successful businessman who attributed his success to the application of his principles rather than to personal ability. Certainly, he was one of the pioneers of management theory, and many of his principles are still taught and practised today (Lamond, 2004). Indeed, Wren (1994: 193) comments that Fayol's work 'represents the most useful way of conceptualising the manager's job'. Part of the success of his work lay in the fact that he was writing for a receptive audience, and at a time when management practice and ideas were becoming international currency. Just as Taylor's system arose at the time when a need for a management theory had grown among the business community in the United States, so Fayol's was aimed at a similar demand in France, where the business community was developing rapidly but in an unplanned way.

Unlike Taylor, Fayol attempted neither to denigrate trade unions openly nor to castigate managers. Nor did he share with Taylor a belief that the interests of managers and workers

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 2.1

Henri Fayol's principles of organisation

1. **Division of work.** The object is to produce more and better work from the same effort, through the advantages of specialisation.
2. **Authority and responsibility.** Wherever authority is exercised, responsibility arises. The application of sanctions is needed to encourage useful actions and to discourage their opposite.
3. **Discipline.** This is essential for the efficient operation of the organisation. Discipline is in essence the outward mark of respect for agreements between the organisation and its members.
4. **Unity of command.** In any action, any employee should receive orders from one superior only; dual command is a perpetual source of conflicts.
5. **Unity of direction.** In order to coordinate and focus effort, there should be one leader and one plan for any group of activities with the same objective.
6. **Subordination of individual or group interests.** The interest of the organisation should take precedence over individual or group interests.
7. **Remuneration of personnel.** Methods of payment should be fair, encourage keenness by rewarding well-directed effort, but not lead to over-payment.
8. **Centralisation.** The degree of centralisation is a question of proportion and will vary in particular organisations.
9. **Scalar chain.** This is the chain of superiors from the ultimate authority to the lowest ranks. Respect for line authority must be reconciled with activities that require urgent action, and with the need to provide for some measure of initiative at all levels of authority.
10. **Order.** This includes material order and social order. The object of material order is avoidance of loss. There should be an appointed place for each thing, and each thing should be in its appointed place. Social order requires good organisation and good selection.
11. **Equity.** There needs to be fairness in dealing with employees throughout all levels of the scalar chain.
12. **Stability of tenure of personnel.** Generally, prosperous organisations have a stable managerial team.
13. **Initiative.** This represents a source of strength for the organisation and should be encouraged and developed.
14. **Esprit de corps.** This should be fostered, as harmony and unity among members of the organisation are a great strength in the organisation.

Source: Mullins (2016: 345–355).

were necessarily the same or ultimately reconcilable. He did, however, believe that much industrial unrest could be eliminated by fairer, more consistent and firmer management, particularly where this reduced the need for trade unions or their ability to organise. He also believed in the need to educate and train managers. His views were not seen as a direct attack on existing managers; rather, they were in harmony with the approach taken by

managers in the larger private enterprises and those operating in government and the armed services. This is not surprising because, by and large, they and Fayol were educated in the *grandes écoles* and shared a common intellectual approach. In addition, Fayol did not generally try to impose his ideas directly on individual organisations. Instead, he preferred to influence managers indirectly through a process of education. In the light of the reaction to Taylor's attitude in the United States, many would consider this a wise move.

Although there were attempts in France to promote '*Fayolisme*' in opposition to Taylorism, Fayol rejected this, preferring to see the two approaches as complementary (Sheldrake, 1996). As Urwick (1949: 9–10) commented in the Introduction to the English version of Fayol's *General and Industrial Management*:

> The work of Taylor and Fayol was, of course, essentially complementary. They both realized that the problem of personnel and its management at all levels is the key to industrial success. Both applied scientific method to this problem. That Taylor worked primarily at the operative level, from the bottom of the industrial hierarchy upwards, while Fayol concentrated on the managing director and worked downwards, was merely a reflection of their very different careers.

The United States and France were not the only countries where developments in management practice and thought were being studied and documented. In Germany, at this time, Max Weber was charting the growth and merits of bureaucracy.

Max Weber on bureaucracy

Weber (1864–1920) was born into a well-to-do Prussian family. He pursued an academic career, obtaining a doctorate in 1889. In 1894, he was appointed Professor of Political Economy at the University of Freiburg, and in 1896, he accepted the Chair in Economics at Heidelberg. Unfortunately, in 1897, he suffered a mental breakdown, which plagued him for many years. He resigned from his university post and spent much of his time travelling in Europe and the United States. He also moved the focus of his academic studies from economics to sociology.

Weber was an ardent German nationalist, and at the age of 50, he volunteered for military service in the First World War. Until his honourable discharge in 1915, he was responsible for establishing and running nine military hospitals. Despite this, he was a fierce and open critic of the Kaiser, whom he accused of being a dilettante hiding behind the divine right of kings. He believed that Germany's problems at home and abroad could be solved only if the monarchy were replaced with a constitutional democracy. After the war, he became a member of the commission that drew up the constitution for the Weimar Republic, and he once again took up university teaching, this time in Munich. Unfortunately, when he died in 1920, most of his work was unpublished and his papers were in a state of chaos. It was not until the 1930s that his work began to be organised and published, and it was the 1940s before his work on bureaucracy was published in English (Sheldrake, 1996; Weber, 1948).

There is a considerable affinity between Weber's work on bureaucracy and Fayol's work on the principles of management. Both were concerned with the overall structuring of organisations and the principles which guide senior managers in this task. Although Weber was a contemporary of Fayol and Taylor, it is unlikely that they were aware of Weber's work on bureaucracy, though he may have been aware of their work.

However, unlike Taylor and Fayol, Weber was never a practising manager. His observations on administrative structures and organisational effectiveness arose from his study of the development of Western civilisation. From this, Weber concluded that the rise of civilisation was a story of power and domination. He noted (Weber, 1948) that each social epoch was characterised by a different form of political rule, and that for a ruling elite to sustain its power and dominance, it was essential for them both to gain legitimacy and to develop an administrative apparatus to enforce and support their authority.

Weber (1947: 328) identified what he called 'three pure types of legitimate authority':

1. **Rational–legal** – resting on a belief in the 'legality' of patterns of normative rule, and the right of those elevated to authority under such rules to issue commands.
2. **Traditional** – resting on an established belief in the sanctity of immemorial traditions and the legitimacy of those exercising authority under them.
3. **Charismatic** – resting on devotion to the specific and exceptional sanctity, heroism or exemplary character of an individual person, and of the normative patterns or order revealed or ordained by them.

For Weber, legitimacy is central to almost all systems of authority. He argued that there are five concepts on which rational–legal authority is based. According to Albrow (1970: 43), these are as follows:

1. That a legal code can be established which can claim obedience from members of the organisation.
2. That the law is a system of abstract rules which are applied in particular cases, and that administration looks after the interests of the organisation within the limits of the law.
3. That the man exercising authority also obeys this impersonal law.
4. That only *qua* [in the capacity of] member does the member obey the law.
5. That obedience is due not to the person who holds authority but to the impersonal order that has granted him his position.

Weber argued that, in the context of the rational–legal authority structures which prevailed in Western societies in the early twentieth century, the bureaucratic approach to controlling human behaviour was the most appropriate and efficient. Under bureaucracy, laws, rules, procedures and predefined routines are dominant and not subject to the vagaries and preferences of individuals. They give form to a clearly defined system of administration – whether it be public administration, such as a government department dealing with pensions and social security payments, or private administration, such as an insurance company – where the execution of routine, pre-programmed procedures is all-important. Weber considered this approach to be both appropriate, because it was the ideal tool for a centralised administration where the legitimacy of those in power was underpinned by the rule of law, and efficient, because the bureaucratic approach mechanises the process of administration in the same way that machines automate the production process in factories.

Weber frequently asserted that the development of bureaucracy eliminates human fallibility:

> Its [bureaucracy's] specific nature, which is welcomed by capitalism, develops the more perfectly the more bureaucracy is 'dehumanised', the more completely it succeeds in eliminating from official business, love, hatred, and all purely personal, irrational and emotional elements which escape calculation. (Weber, 1948: 215–16)

Bureaucracy is characterised by the **division of labour**, a clear hierarchical authority structure, formal and unbiased selection procedures, employment decisions based on merit, career tracks for employees, detailed rules and regulations, impersonal relationships, and a distinct separation of members' organisational and personal lives. It must be borne in mind, however, that Weber's bureaucratic model (or 'ideal' organisation), although inspired by developments in Germany at the time, was a hypothetical rather than a factual description of how most organisations were structured. It was his view of the characteristics that organisations should exhibit in modern societies based on rationality and law. How Weber saw these organisational characteristics supporting and reproducing rational–legal authority is best seen by contrasting them with the traditional administrative forms based on patronage (*see* Ideas and perspectives 2.2) (Weber, 1947, 1948).

For Weber, therefore, bureaucracy provided a rational–legal form of organisation which distinguished itself from, and eradicated the faults and unfairness of, previous administrative forms by its mechanical adherence to set rules, procedures and patterns of authority. In essence, Weber was seeking to control not just workers' behaviour but also managers' behaviour. Bureaucracy removed the system of patronage and eliminated human variability, replacing it by the rule of law. In Weber's view, the principles of bureaucracy, especially the legitimation of authority and the subordination of all in the organisation to the same rules and procedures, were universally applicable to all organisations, big or small, public or private, industrial or commercial.

It can be seen that Weber's belief in the standardisation of rules and procedures, and obedience by all to them, is the counterpart of the standardisation of production techniques advocated by Taylor, and akin to the principles of administrative management prescribed by Fayol. Also, just as the work of Taylor and Fayol can be understood as representing a combination of their backgrounds and the state of the societies in which they lived, the same is true of Weber. The Prussian bureaucratic tradition dominated both the public sector and, to a large extent, the private sector in Germany. It was seen by the ruling elite as the ideal method for ensuring that the objectives of the state and the objectives of individual enterprises were adhered to. It also fit in with the Prussian militaristic tradition of unquestioning obedience to superiors, which was prevalent in both public and private organisations. It must be remembered, of course, that the state and private enterprises in Germany were not primarily obsessed with profitability or individual aggrandisement. The key objective was to build Germany as the premier military and industrial power in Europe. The concept of competition at the level of the individual or the individual enterprise carried much less force in Germany, and even France, than in the United States or Britain. German industry and government were more concerned with ensuring that all sections of the country pulled in the same direction. Where competition threatened this, it was eliminated by the state either by direct intervention, such as nationalisation of the railways, or by indirect intervention, through the formation of cartels and monopolies. In carrying out this grand plan for German development, bureaucracy was found to be the ideal tool.

In Germany, the advent of the First World War highlighted the incompatibility between industrial bureaucracies based on the rule of law and a government run on autocratic lines for militaristic ends. Weber argued that the rule of law applied not only to the operation of organisations but also, and more importantly, to the running of society. If society was not based on the rule of law, if democratically elected governments did not hold power, then the authority of those who ruled must be called into question. This was the basis of Weber's attacks on the Kaiser and the military during the First World War. He believed that, in the modern age,

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 2.2

Rational–legal authority versus traditional authority

Characteristics of rational–legal authority	Characteristics of traditional authority
Areas of jurisdiction are clearly specified: the regular activities required of personnel are allocated in a fixed way as official duties.	The allocation of labour is not defined, but depends on assignments made by the leader, which can be changed at any time.
The organisation of offices follows the principle of hierarchy: each lower office is controlled and supervised by a higher one. However, the scope of authority of superiors over subordinates is circumscribed, and lower offices enjoy a right of appeal.	Authority relations are diffuse, being based on personal loyalty, and are not ordered into clear hierarchies.
An intentionally established system of abstract rules governs official decisions and actions. These rules are relatively stable and exhaustive, and can be learned. Decisions are recorded in permanent files.	General rules of administration either do not exist or are vaguely stated, ill-defined, and subject to change at the whim of the leader. No attempt is made to keep permanent records of transactions.
The 'means of production or administration' (e.g. tools and equipment or rights and privileges) belong to the office, not the officeholder, and may not be appropriated. Personal property is clearly separated from official property, and working space from living quarters.	There is no separation of a ruler's personal household business from the larger 'public' business under their direction.
Officials are personally free, selected on the basis of technical qualifications, appointed to office (not elected) and recompensed by salary.	Officials are often selected from among those who are personally dependent on the leader, e.g. slaves, serfs and relatives. Selection is governed by arbitrary criteria, and remuneration often takes the form of benefices – rights granted to individuals that, for instance, allow them access to the ruler's stores, or give them grants of land from which they can appropriate the fees or taxes. Benefices, like fiefs in feudalistic systems, may become hereditary and sometimes are bought and sold.
Employment by the organisation constitutes a career for officials. An official is a full-time employee and looks forward to a lifelong career in the agency. After a trial period, he or she gains tenure of position and is protected against arbitrary dismissal.	Officials serve at the pleasure of the leader, and so lack clear expectations about the future and security of tenure.

rational–legal authority, based on democratically elected governments and laws governing property rights, was the best and most effective way for society and organisations to be governed. For Weber, the rise of bureaucracy and the rise of liberal democracy went hand in hand.

It is evident that bureaucracy did not need a Taylor or a Fayol to develop or promote it; it already existed, was accepted by management and was prospering in Germany and other

advanced countries, especially in the public sector. What Weber did was to give it intellectual respectability by arguing that it was particularly suited to the needs of (what he saw as) the rational, secular and increasingly democratic societies that were becoming the norm in the Western world.

The appeal of bureaucracy, to governments and large organisations at least, can be seen in the way that bureaucracy is an ever-present and pervasive feature of modern life. However, it would be misleading to give the impression that its development in Germany, or elsewhere, was uncontentious. In Germany, in the early years of the twentieth century, it tended to be the purpose and consequences of bureaucracy rather than its principles that were attacked. At an overall political level, the growth of radical parties of the left reflected growing concerns over Germany's military aims and the state's concomitant close links with business, and in particular its perceived preference for aiding capital rather than labour. At the level of the individual enterprise, the growth of militant trade unions, often linked to the parties of the left, reflected the growing frustration of workers who resented the autocratic approach of management and its resistance to collective bargaining.

Conclusions

It is not an inevitable fact of life that modern societies are characterised by organisations, of all shapes and sizes; this is the product of a particular combination of circumstances. The rise of capitalism in Britain and other European countries in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries created new opportunities and new problems that could not be accommodated under the old order. The result was a move away from self-sufficient, autonomous, individual units to collective units of production controlled by an entrepreneur. It was entrepreneurs who, in pursuit of ever greater profits, created the factory system in Britain, which became the basis of modern organisational life. The central features of the factory system were autocratic management, the division of labour and a battle for control of the work process between management and labour.

Although starting at different times and moving at their own pace, most European countries, followed by the United States, adopted and adapted the British approach to industrial organisation. However, as the nineteenth century progressed, the nature of industrialisation began to vary from country to country, reflecting the unique circumstances and needs of the host society. In Germany, the objectives of the state determined that large-scale public and private bureaucracies become the norm. In France, the state also played a role in shaping industrialisation; but in this case, it was to perpetuate small-scale, inefficient business and agricultural operations. In both countries, individual pursuit of profit maximisation was less important than in either Britain or the United States.

In the transition from a subsistence economy to a money economy, one clear image stands out above all else: the antagonism between employers and employees. The factory did not emerge because it was a more efficient means of production *per se*; it emerged because it offered entrepreneurs a more effective means of controlling workers' behaviour. This meant that the factory was also a battleground, with employers seeking to impose new conditions and technologies, and workers – when they could – attempting to resist change.

As the nineteenth century progressed, managers became increasingly aware of the shortcomings of their *ad hoc* and inconsistent responses to new challenges and opportunities,

and the counterproductive nature of resistance to change. The need for a more coherent approach to structuring and running organisations was required: one that legitimated managerial authority, especially to initiate change. This crystallised into the Classical approach.

Although writing in different countries and from different perspectives, the proponents of what later came to be known as the Classical school all adopted a similar perspective towards what they saw as one of the main issues for modern societies: how to create organisations that efficiently and effectively pursue their objectives. Taylor, supported by the work of the Gilbreths and others, concentrated very much on the operational level, arguing for his 'scientific' method of analysing, designing and managing jobs. However, his insistence on the consistent and unbiased application of scientific principles, and the emphasis he placed on all members of an organisation obeying rules and procedures, were as much a challenge to managerial beliefs and behaviour as they were to the beliefs and behaviour of shopfloor workers. Fayol, in contrast, was concerned less with operational issues and more with the overall administration and control of organisations. Therefore, to an extent, his could be called a top-down approach, while Taylor worked from the bottom up. Weber sought to put organisations in a wider historical and societal context, bringing together both the detailed tasks to be carried out in organisations and the general principles governing them.

Although Taylor's approach required a radical change in managerial behaviour and a significant increase in organisational bureaucracy, the objective of his system was to change manual workers' behaviour by redesigning their jobs and thus increasing their efficiency and productivity. Everything else was, as Taylor would have put it, the outcome of pursuing this objective to its logical conclusion. The need to provide managers with rules and systems for running the entire enterprise, and not just that part of it dealing with manual labour, was a means of achieving his objective rather than a prime aim. This is where the work of Fayol and Weber has proved so crucial: together with Taylor's work, it comprises a system for running an entire business in a coherent, standardised and consistent fashion.

Therefore, taken together, their views are, broadly, complementary, and reflect an approach to organisations and people based upon a number of basic assumptions (*see* Ideas and perspectives 2.3).

Seen in the context of the early twentieth century, when there appeared to be a substantial questioning of – and challenge to – managerial authority by workers, the Classical approach had many merits, not least in its attempt to replace arbitrary and capricious management with rules and procedures that apply equally to everyone in the organisation. With hindsight, the attempt by Taylor, Fayol and Weber each in their own way to formulate a system of reciprocal obligations between managers and workers appears to be less a decisive break with the past and more an attempt to recast feudalism in a more scientific–rational framework. Certainly, in the late nineteenth century, French, German and American managers of European descent did share a recent and common feudal heritage which might make them well disposed towards a system that replaced management–worker conflict with a code of joint obligation. Indeed, in Germany, the rise of bureaucracy that Weber described was itself a direct product of the Prussian feudal tradition. However, although many managers undoubtedly did long for and believe in an – albeit mythical – age when workers readily did as they were told, this ignored the fact that most American immigrants left Europe to escape just such a system, while French workers took pride in the belief that their Revolution had ended feudal despotism. Only in Germany was it possible to say that the feudal tradition remained strong, although not unopposed.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 2.3

The Classical approach – basic assumptions

- There is a 'one best way' for all organisations to be structured and to operate.
- This approach is founded on the rule of law and legitimate managerial authority and is designed to ensure that employees' behaviour is geared solely to the efficient pursuit of the organisation's goals.
- Organisations are rational entities: groups of individuals who consistently and effectively pursue rational, quantifiable goals which should be specified as tightly as possible.
- People are motivated to work solely by financial reward.
- Human fallibility and emotions, at all levels in the organisation, should be eliminated because they threaten the consistent application of the rule of law and the efficient pursuit of goals.
- For this reason, the most appropriate form of job design is achieved through the use of the hierarchical and horizontal division of labour to create narrowly focused jobs encased in tight, standardised procedures and rules, which remove discretion, dictate what job holders do and how they do it, and allow their work to be closely monitored and controlled by their direct superiors.

Therefore, it is important to see the work of the Classical school in terms of what went before. Weber explicitly drew on history to support his views; the historical debts of Taylor and Fayol, although not openly acknowledged in their work, are clearly there. From Smith, through Wedgwood, Boulton and Watt, Babbage and Ure can be traced key elements of the Classical approach: the division of labour; the distrust of human variability; the need for written rules, procedures and records; and the need for rational and consistent management and objectives. Parallel to these are key themes that run through other aspects of nineteenth-century life: the search for the rational, scientific, universal principles that govern the natural world, the belief in the Protestant work ethic, the emergence of Social Darwinism, the greater democratisation of societies, and the gradual reduction of laws favouring one class or group over another.

All these strands coalesced – not always neatly – in the Classical approach, creating (in retrospect) the first real and consistent attempt at a theory, a set of guidelines, for constructing, managing and changing organisations. However, it grew out of and was designed to meet particular circumstances, so its appropriateness began to be questioned and criticised as these circumstances changed.

Taylor and his adherents have been criticised both for their lack of scientific rigour and for their one-dimensional view of human motivation (Burnes, 1989; Kelly, 1982a, 1982b). Indeed, as Rose (1988) argues, Taylor portrayed human beings as 'greedy robots': indifferent to fatigue, boredom, loneliness and pain, driven solely by monetary incentive. For Taylor, material incentives are the only effective incentives to work. For this reason, he opposed everything else in the workplace that, in his opinion, undermined managers' attempts to introduce individual incentive systems, whether it be friendships, group loyalty, trade unions or whatever. Taylor has also been attacked for overemphasising the merits of the division of labour. The critics' argument is that the creation of jobs which have little

intrinsic satisfaction leads to poor morale, low motivation and alienation. Indeed, such are the forces aligned against Scientific Management that it is difficult to find a facet of it that has not been attacked (Argyris, 1964; Littler, 1978; Locke, 1982).

Fayol has been attacked on three fronts: first, that his principles are mere truisms; second, that they are based on questionable premises; and third, that the principles occur in pairs or clusters of contradictory statements (Massie, 1965; Mintzberg, 1973, 1975; Simon, 1947). In addition, Fayol, like Taylor, can be construed as being against trade unions. Certainly, he believed in the pre-eminence of management and its right to make changes how and when it wanted, so long as these were based on his general principles. He also believed, unlike Taylor, that management and labour were fundamentally in conflict. Therefore, his recommendations were partly aimed at eliminating the conditions in which trade unions can flourish, in the interests of his overall aim of establishing the legitimacy of managers to manage.

Weber's arguments for bureaucracy have also received criticism. For instance, Udy (1959) questions Weber's assertion that bureaucracies are necessarily rational, while Parsons (1947) suggests that Weber puts forward contradictory arguments for the basis of authority within bureaucracies. Robbins (1987) points out that bureaucracy is most frequently attacked for encouraging goal displacement:

- Rules become ends in themselves rather than means to the ends they were designed to achieve.
- Specialisation and differentiation create sub-units with different goals which then become primary to the sub-unit members. Not only does this lead to conflict between sub-units, but the accomplishment of sub-unit goals becomes more important than achieving the organisation's overall goals.
- Rules and regulations become interpreted as setting minimum standards of performance rather than identifying unacceptable behaviour. Staff can become apathetic and merely perform the bare minimum of work.
- The unthinking and rigid application of standardised rules and procedures can lead to their being applied in inappropriate situations, with dysfunctional consequences.

Robbins (1987) also points out that bureaucracy can alienate both employees and customers or clients. For the former, being treated as mere cogs in a machine leads to a sense of powerlessness and irrelevance. For the latter, being presented with a rigid and faceless organisation, which appears to serve its own ends rather than those of its customers or clients, can be frustrating and, when the provision of welfare services is involved, even heartbreaking. Mullins (1993) also points out that bureaucracy is often associated with secrecy and attempts to prevent legitimate public access to vital information on the performance of government and large organisations. Weber's work on bureaucracy has also received criticism because of his lack of attention to informal and social processes, in particular the way that individuals and groups can and do struggle to promote their own interests and goals above those of others in the organisation (Crozier, 1964).

It should also be noted that, although broadly complementary, the approaches of Taylor, Fayol and Weber were developed separately and with different objectives in mind. There are, consequently, tensions and inconsistencies between them. Fayol stresses the importance of *esprit de corps* and individual initiative. Taylor and Weber would find the former irrelevant and the latter dangerous. Likewise, the unchanging rigidity of bureaucracy, as

portrayed by Weber, leaves little scope for the continuous search for improvement in methods and productivity advocated by Taylor and Fayol. Taylor's advocacy of functional supervision, which in effect meant a worker being responsible to different supervisors for different aspects of his or her job (some four or five supervisors in total), would have been viewed as a threat to discipline and good order by both Weber and Fayol, who were fierce advocates of unity of command – each worker should receive orders from one superior only.

One of the main criticisms of the Classical approach as a whole is that its view of people is negative. Bennis (1959: 263) calls the Classical perspective one of 'organisations without people' because it is founded on the belief that people can be reduced to the level of cogs in a machine. It can also be argued that, in any case, it is impossible to remove the element of human variability from the running of organisations and that attempts to do so are counterproductive. Rather than making people work more efficiently in pursuit of organisational goals, it alienates them from their work and makes them resentful of it (Argyris, 1964; Mayo, 1933). In addition, Stickland (1998) points out that the Classical approach's view of change is limited: change is the responsibility of management, and workers should not be involved because they have nothing to contribute, given that all valid knowledge should lie with the organisation's managers and technical experts.

> Hence, change was largely an internal planned affair, driven by a unitary world view and focused on the rational, mechanical nature of work at the operational level.
>
> (Stickland, 1998: 31)

Argyris (1964) claims that the rational, de-humanising and excluding focus of the Classical approach was its Achilles heel, because it restricts the psychological growth of individuals and causes feelings of failure, frustration and conflict. Instead, he maintains that the organisational environment should provide a significant degree of individual responsibility and self-control; commitment to the goals of the organisation; productiveness and work; and an opportunity for individuals to apply their full abilities. These developed as central issues for the proponents of the Human Relations approach, which emerged in the 1930s as a reaction to the 'de-humanised' Classical approach. This, together with Contingency Theory – the third approach to organisations to emerge in the twentieth century – will be discussed in the next chapter.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session.

The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is meant by the claim that organisations are 'rational entities'?
2. What is meant by the claim that people are 'economic beings'?
3. What did Taylor mean by the term 'soldiering'?
4. How did Weber define 'rational–legal' authority and what are its benefits?
5. What are the main arguments against the Classical approach?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long.

The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. The Classical approach works only if employees can be reduced to the level of 'greedy robots'.
2. 'Taylor was a notorious neurotic – many would not hesitate to write crank; and there is even a case for upgrading the diagnosis to maniac' (Rose, 1988: 23).
3. There is a 'one best way' for organisations to be structured and operate.

Essay questions

1. Evaluate the appropriateness of Taylor's three core elements of Scientific Management for today's organisations.
2. Fayol identified five main duties of a manager. What are they and are they still relevant today?
3. Compare and contrast agile working, as described in Case study 2.1, with the putting-out system used in the early days of the Industrial Revolution.

Suggested further reading

Pollard, S (1965) *The Genesis of Modern Management*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Though published nearly 50 years ago, Sydney Pollard's book still provides one of the best descriptions of the development of management and the reaction of labour in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

Rose, M (1988) *Industrial Behaviour*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Michael Rose's book provides a well-researched and thorough account of the rise and development of Scientific Management.

Sheldrake, J (1996) *Management Theory: From Taylorism to Japanization*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

John Sheldrake gives an excellent summary of the lives and contributions of Taylor, Fayol and Weber.

Taylor, FW (1911) *The Principles of Scientific Management*. Dover (1998 edition): New York.

This is perhaps the most cited, if least read, of all management books. However, as it numbers only 76 pages and is couched in quite accessible language, it is well worth reading.

Wilson, JF (1995) *British Business History, 1720–1994*. Manchester University Press: Manchester.

Despite its title, this book neither confines itself to British history nor examines business in a narrow sense. Among other things, John Wilson's book provides an excellent review of the development of management in Britain, Germany, Japan and the United States from the early days of the Industrial Revolution.

Websites

The websites listed here should provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

www.bbc.co.uk

The BBC is the world's oldest public service broadcaster and is famed for its impartiality and reliability.

www.ted.com

TED is a non-profit organisation devoted to spreading ideas, usually in the form of short, informative talks.

www.youtube.com

In addition to the above, there is a large amount of interesting material on YouTube, but the quality is somewhat variable.

CASE STUDY 2.2

Nissan's approach to supplier development

Background

Nissan's Sunderland assembly plant is the most productive in Europe and produces almost one in every four cars built in the United Kingdom. However, when it opted for a UK base in 1984, the company faced a major challenge in bringing its European suppliers up to the same standard as those in Japan. Nissan recognised that European – especially UK – component suppliers fell far short of Japanese standards of quality, reliability and cost. Measuring suppliers' capabilities on a scale of 0 to 100, Nissan rated Japanese suppliers at 100, suppliers in mainland Europe at 80 and UK suppliers at 65–70. Nissan was required by the European Union to produce cars which contained, by value, 80 per cent local content. Therefore, it needed to improve the capabilities of its European suppliers if it was to maintain the quality and cost standards achieved by its plants in Japan.

To this end, Nissan decided in 1987 to form a Supplier Development Team (SDT) based at its Sunderland plant. The aim of the SDT was to help suppliers to develop their business to the stage where they could meet Nissan's present and future performance requirements. A similar function had been in operation for some 30 years in Japan, and this was considered to be a suitable model for its UK operation. Indeed, the big three Japanese car companies, Toyota, Honda and Nissan, all carry out extensive supplier development programmes (Sako, 2004).

Initially, two engineers were sent to Japan for a nine-week training course. This training included extensive practice in undertaking improvement activities within Nissan's Japanese suppliers. On their return, based on the techniques learned in Japan, the engineers developed a 'ten-day improvement activity' for use with UK suppliers. Their aim was to establish an approach which, while achieving immediate productivity and quality improvements, would convince UK suppliers to adopt the Japanese approach to manufacturing. Consequently, although Nissan was concerned that the outcome of any improvement activity should be positive, its ultimate objective was for suppliers to recognise the value and benefits of adopting the Japanese approach, and to continue with it once the SDT had left.

The SDT approach was officially launched in the United Kingdom in November 1988 and involved a group of 12 medium-sized suppliers. From these small beginnings, the size of the SDT grew, and it became an established and important part of Nissan's operations. It has worked with the majority of Nissan's suppliers and has established a reputation among them for its

Case study 2.2 (*continued*)

expertise and commitment. Although it originally concentrated on shopfloor improvement projects, which still form the core of its work, it has also provided a broader range of assistance, such as cost-reduction initiatives, joint product development, supervisory training and strategic planning programmes. In essence, it offers a consultancy service to Nissan's suppliers which is, normally, free of charge.

The SDT in action

The SDT approach was to work cooperatively with suppliers to help them identify areas for improvement, and then to assist them to develop and monitor improvement plans. In particular, the SDT will train supplier personnel in quality and production improvement methods, and support supplier initiatives to improve production and reduce defects. The idea of free consultancy by an organisation such as Nissan sounds attractive, but suppliers can also perceive such an offer as either domineering or patronising. Nissan's relations with its suppliers are very positive; however, given the history of antagonism between customers and suppliers in the UK car industry, it tends to tread warily and prepare the ground carefully before offering assistance.

Initial approach: Before undertaking the first improvement activity with a supplier, the SDT makes a presentation to the senior managers of the company concerned. This is because it regards senior management commitment and understanding as an essential precondition for success. Unless this commitment is gained, the SDT cannot proceed further. Although the SDT approach is now well established and valued by suppliers, in the early days, some suppliers were sceptical and resistant to such an approach. Nevertheless, most suppliers respond favourably to the initial presentation.

The SDT's standard presentation begins by describing what continuous improvement (Kaizen) is and the benefits it brings. The SDT then outlines a typical improvement activity, including the various tools and techniques used. The team stress that most improvement activities can be carried out at little or no cost, provided that the employees working in the area concerned are involved in planning and making the necessary changes.

If, after the presentation, senior managers are willing to proceed, the SDT briefs other staff and undertakes a factory assessment.

The factory assessment: The length of time devoted to a factory assessment varies, but typically it takes a day. Assessments are not compulsory, but most suppliers welcome an independent review of their operations, especially by a world-class company such as Nissan. The factory assessment does not form part of Nissan's formal supplier-assessment procedure and, therefore, is less threatening than might otherwise be the case.

Factories are assessed under 10 headings:

- Company Policy.
- Quality Performance and Procedures.
- Delivery Control Methods and Performance.
- Productivity.
- Equipment Maintenance Procedures.
- Stock Control.
- Production Process Development.
- Housekeeping (how tidy and orderly the factory is).
- Health and Safety.
- Employee Morale.

Each heading is scored out of five, and the scores are recorded on a factory assessment summary sheet. The assessment is then discussed with and explained to the supplier's management. From the assessment, the supplier and the SDT can begin to identify areas of concern and possible targets for improvement. The SDT then proceeds to suggest how it might be of assistance and, if this offer is accepted, agrees an improvement project with the supplier.

Improvement activities: Although the 10-day improvement activity offered by the SDT is based on the tools, techniques and experience of Nissan in Japan, it has been tailored to meet the specific needs of its European suppliers (who are mainly based in the United Kingdom). Improvement activities usually include some or all of the following:

- Reducing assembly time and improving methods.
- Reducing overhead costs – including reducing inventory and improving equipment availability.
- Reducing work-in-process.
- Preventing defects.
- Improving productivity by reducing through-put times and introducing just-in-time scheduling.

As stated earlier, most improvement activities are usually achieved at little or no cost to the supplier; however, the supplier does need to commit time and personnel to the activity. The improvement process revolves around a multi-functional team composed of the supplier's own staff, who are assisted by the SDT. The supplier's team includes operators and supervisors from the production area concerned as well as maintenance, process engineering, quality and sometimes administrative staff. The team is led by someone from the supplier. The SDT stresses that the most important members of the team are the shopfloor employees working on the process which is to be improved. Not only does this prevent change simply being imposed on those who will be directly affected by it, with all the scope for resentment and mistrust that this can cause, but it also ensures that the valuable knowledge of the shopfloor employees is utilised. Perhaps more importantly, it provides them with the skills and motivation to continue to improve the process even after the SDT ceased to be involved. An independent study (Lloyd *et al*, 1994) found that this approach led to greater commitment to the activity and improved morale in the areas concerned. It also found that improvement activities helped to break down functional barriers and assisted the development of greater cooperation and team spirit.

Once the process or activity which is to be improved has been agreed, targets for the improvement are then established (e.g. reductions in lead time, improvements in quality). The supplier prepares the ground for the activity by briefing staff and making any necessary resources available, such as a dedicated meeting room. If the improvement activity is likely to cause a disruption to production, a stock of components may be built up before the activity commences to compensate for this.

Day One of the 10-day improvement activity is devoted to providing training for the supplier's team. If it is the first time the supplier has been involved in such an activity, the SDT will take the lead in this. However, if the supplier has experience of SDT improvement activities, then a member of its staff is expected to take the lead. The SDT sees its prime purpose as ensuring that everyone understands the concept of Kaizen, the procedures for the 10-day activity are clear, and the team becomes familiar with the tools and techniques necessary for its task. In this latter respect, the most frequently used tools and techniques are flow charts, workflow diagrams, pareto charts, cause and effect (fish bone) diagrams, brainstorming and critical path analysis. Where necessary, these are reinforced and supplemented as the 10-day improvement activity develops.

On **Day Two** of the improvement activity, the team splits into smaller groups to analyse and discuss the process to be improved. The groups use a combination of hard data, such as scrap rates, equipment downtime and stock levels, and more subjective opinions, such as comments about layout, ease of use and the provision of information, to identify causes of waste and possible counter-measures. The SDT encourages the use of stopwatches and even video cameras to assist the supplier's team to analyse the process in question, although these can sometimes be viewed with suspicion by operators.

Once the individual groups have completed their deliberations, they reconvene as a team. The team usually makes a flow diagram of the entire process so that everyone can appreciate what is involved and agree on the changes which will bring the best benefits. The data that have been collected by the groups are analysed by the entire team. To make this easier, the data are ordered and analysed under a number of standard headings:

1. **Quality:** Are quality problems due to material, process, design or training deficiencies?
2. **Technology:** Is the equipment appropriate, well maintained and used correctly?
3. **Ease of operation:** Can work be made easier through ergonomic improvements such as eliminating the need to bend, or through modifications to the equipment?
4. **Layout:** Does the layout of the process result in time delays or excessive work-in-process?

For each of the above categories, the team proceeds to identify Concerns, Causes and Counter-measures. Most suppliers' teams find this a demanding approach. In the space of two days, not only do they have to learn new tools and techniques but they also have to deploy these in a rigorous and constructive fashion. Nevertheless, by the end of the second day, teams have normally identified what the problems are, what is causing them and the measures necessary to correct them. Sometimes, the outcome is a recognition that existing equipment is inadequate for its task, but it is more usually the case that the team comes up with a list of low-cost/no-cost changes which they can

Case study 2.2 (*continued*)

implement themselves. In some cases, other members of the supplier's staff may be called in to discuss the feasibility of some of the ideas generated. However, in the main, the suppliers' teams are usually capable of making their own judgments.

Days Three to Eight of the improvement activity are spent implementing the agreed improvements. Although the SDT does come back on Day Six to observe progress and can be contacted for assistance at any time, the responsibility for this phase of the programme lies firmly with the supplier's personnel. The changes they make may be small and simple, or may involve the rearrangement of complete areas of a factory. Where feasible, the team makes the changes in conjunction with personnel in the area concerned. The changed process is then tested, re-analysed and, if necessary, fine-tuned. To minimise disruption, any major changes in layout tend to take place during the weekend which falls in the middle of the improvement activity.

For **Days Nine and Ten** of the improvement activity, the SDT returns to help the team review what they have learned and achieved, and to ensure that all changes are fully documented. They also discuss outstanding issues and concerns and potential improvement projects. The final task is to prepare and deliver a presentation to the company's senior managers describing the changes achieved and the benefits gained. Not only does this give staff the opportunity to show senior managers what they have achieved (and receive well-earned praise), it also helps those unused to public speaking to develop their skills in this area.

Summary

The SDT came to be considered as a valuable resource by Nissan's suppliers, and there was always a queue for its services. From the suppliers' perspective, this is understandable. Improvement activities usually meet or exceed their targets. Productivity increases of 20–40 per cent are quite common, as are similar improvements in quality and reductions in work-in-process. From Nissan's point of view, it is not the individual improvement projects *per se* which are important but the ability of suppliers to carry on making improvements once the SDT presence is removed. For many, this is the case, and individual improvement projects act as a catalyst to the development of continuous improvement both on and off the shopfloor. Nevertheless, this does not always occur, and some suppliers do appear to find difficulty sustaining and spreading the SDT philosophy, which may affect their longer-term position as a Nissan supplier. After all, Nissan is not a charity. It helps its suppliers to improve their competitiveness in order to improve its own competitiveness. Therefore, it would be misleading to believe that Nissan was in any way 'soft' on suppliers. It promotes cooperative working with suppliers (and encourages suppliers to work cooperatively with their own staff) because it believes it makes sound business sense. Nissan is prepared to enter into long-term partnerships with its suppliers, but the suppliers must reciprocate by continuously improving their performance – not an easy task. As Sir Ian Gibson, Nissan's former managing director, stated: 'Co-operative supply relationships are not an easy option, as many imagine, but considerably harder to implement than traditional buyer–seller relationships' (quoted in Burnes and Whittle, 1995: 10).

Questions

1. Compare the Gilbreths' approach to performance improvement with that of Nissan. What factors should an organisation take into account when deciding which approach to use?
2. Given Frederick Taylor's insistence on the 'removal or reduction of workers' discretion and control over what they do', what are the benefits and disadvantages of Nissan training shopfloor workers to have such a key role in improvement programmes?
3. If Frederick Taylor's perception of human beings is as 'greedy robots', what is Nissan's? What are the implications of this for how staff should be managed?

Chapter 3

Developments in organisation theory

From certainty to contingency

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the reasons for the emergence of the Human Relations approach;
- identify the key features and key proponents of the Human Relations approach;
- list the advantages and disadvantages of the Human Relations approach;
- describe the differences between the Human Relations approach and the Classical approach to organisational design;
- discuss the reasons for the emergence and influence of Contingency Theory;
- identify the key features and key proponents of Contingency Theory;
- state the advantages and disadvantages of Contingency Theory;
- appreciate how Contingency Theory seeks to incorporate both the Classical and Human Relations approaches; and
- recognise the implications for organisational change of the Human Relations approach and Contingency Theory.

CASE STUDY 3.1

How to set staff free without plunging them into chaos

Two big assumptions blight efforts to change how large organisations work. One is that you had best start from scratch if you wish to introduce such exotica as flatter structures, autonomous teams and customer-focused innovation. The other is that you will only succeed in changing everything after a crisis or a wacky revolution, such as the one being pursued by Zappos, Amazon's shoe-retail

Case study 3.1 (*continued*)

subsidiary, as it painfully advances towards self-management.

I dispute these assumptions. In fact, I think they may be dangerously misleading. Many leaders conclude either that they cannot reform how their companies are managed, or that doing so would entail vast risks and potential embarrassment. Better to try something that seems uncontroversial and is self-servingly supported by a team of paid advisers – mega-merger, anybody? – even if it is fraught with greater cost and peril. But the truth is some traditional looking companies are already shaking up their approach without drama and with the help of – not at the expense of – enlightened managers.

Basic changes include the switch from rigid five-year plans to adaptable rolling strategies; or the use of a military-style mission-command approach, where chiefs set a goal and allow frontline troops to work out how to reach it rather than dictating every step. As General Sir Richard Barrons, head of the UK's Joint Forces Command, told me recently: 'I don't think you can run a business or organisation as if the leader is some giant satnav, telling everyone where to go.' Managers increasingly must act as enablers of a network, rather than central controllers.

More examples of radical approaches in action are needed. Eleven companies – making up the Learning Consortium for the Creative Economy – have come up with several useful snapshots, after visiting each other's operations to observe these new practices. They found, for instance, that self-managed teams were not just tiny curiosities. They could scale up to handle complex cross-border work.

Ericsson – hardly a fresh-faced start-up at nearly 140 years old – has given autonomy to 2,300 engineers in 110 teams, co-ordinated from Athlone, Ireland, to produce enterprise software for huge telecoms operators. Microsoft, latterly a byword for how bureaucracy can bury innovation, has made similar strides. At its development division in Seattle, 4,300 staff make applications for software developers, working in a way that would put Google to shame. Open workspaces are in and individual offices are out; so are top-down programmes that shackled everyone to a sluggish two-year release timetable.

The consortium is backed by the Scrum Alliance, which promotes techniques often used by developers to accelerate software projects. But novel methods need not be confined to tech companies and technology is not the only key to shaking up management. Adding Post-it notes to a chart is still more effective in keeping staff on course than entering a progress report in a computer, the consortium found. Changes in mindset are more important than changes in hardware or software. Ahmed Sidky of online gaming group Riot Games, another consortium member, warns it is always easier to give priority to 'strategy, structure and process, rather than the long game of focusing on people'.

As a result, the consortium reports, the new practices are 'durable, but fragile'. The introduction of one manager with the old attitude, or one consultant peddling the old ways, can reverse progress. It is still hard to grant autonomy to self-organising teams and ensure their work lines up with the goals of the whole group. 'If you work too much on alignment you choke it with bureaucracy,' says Paul Madden of Ericsson, 'but if you go too much towards the autonomy side you descend into chaos.' To try to achieve this without managers would be 'ridiculous', he says. But they have to work harder than before. In the past, when two teams did not get on, managers would simply swap staff around. Now they must moderate a discussion between groups. 'It used to take two minutes. Now it takes two hours, but the result is a million times better,' says Mr Madden. To put it in old-fashioned terms: that is a return on investment any board should be able to back.

FT *Source*: How to set staff free without plunging them into chaos, *The Financial Times*, 27 October 2015, p. 14 (Hill, A).

Introduction

The emergence of the Classical approach to managing and changing organisations was one of the most significant events in the history of organisation theory and practice. From the 1920s until the 1960s, in the public sector and in large private-sector concerns, bureaucracy was unquestionably seen as the 'one best way'. The other key element of the

Classical approach, Scientific Management, had a more mixed reception. In the United States, the death of the irascible Taylor did much to overcome the early opposition to Scientific Management, especially among trade union leaders. It was enthusiastically taken up by capitalists in Japan and communists in Russia, though it met with stiff resistance in other European countries. In the 1930s, Scientific Management and a streamlined version, the Bedeaux system, were rejected by both unions and management in a large number of European countries, although after the Second World War, Scientific Management was heavily promoted as part of the Marshall Plan for the rebuilding of Europe (Carew, 1987; Rose, 1988). Even today, Scientific Management exerts a strong influence over how jobs are designed and people are managed (Ordóñez de Pablos and Tennyson, 2013).

Yet, as Case study 3.1 shows, many organisations are now going in the opposite direction; instead of taking control from workers, they are allowing them to manage their own work. This is not something new: Volvo began introducing self-managing teams in the 1970s (Aguren *et al*, 1984). Indeed, despite its growing dominance, from the 1930s, the Classical approach began to encounter both intellectual and practical opposition. The core of the Classical approach's argument was that processes are more important than people; get the processes right, construct the machine in the right way, and then people can be reduced to the status of unthinking and obedient cogs which can be slotted in or replaced as the needs of the machine dictate. In the 1930s, a new creed began to emerge, one that is epitomised in Case study 3.1. In a world where everyone can adopt the same best practices, where everyone has the ability to build the same machine, it is 'people, not processes' which make the difference, which create unique products and services and establish dominant brands (Devi, 2013: 4). From the 1930s onwards, new ideas about the nature of organisations and the role of people and how they should be managed began to emerge which strike at the very heart of the Classical approach:

1. Organisations are not machines but cooperative systems. To operate effectively and efficiently, they require the active cooperation of workers and not just their passive obedience.
2. People are motivated by a range of rewards, including social esteem, not just monetary ones.
3. Motivating factors change over time; what motivates a person one day may be ineffectual the next.

What makes many of these arguments all the more damaging to the Classical approach is that they came from practising managers, such as Chester Barnard (1938) who was President of the New Jersey Bell Telephone Company, rather than 'unworldly' academics.

Therefore, although the Classical school could claim much success, especially in the United States, there was also a rising tide of evidence against it. This could have led to the development and strengthening of the Classical approach, and clearly this did happen to an extent (*see* the work of Ralph Davis (1928) on rational planning). However, as this chapter will show, what emerged were two new approaches to managing and changing organisations: the Human Relations approach, which originated in the 1930s and in which Chester Barnard was a key figure; and the Contingency approach, which was developed in the 1960s.

The first half of this chapter describes the **Human Relations approach**. This approach was a reaction against the mechanistic view of organisations and the pessimistic view of

human nature put forward in the Classical approach. It attempted to reintroduce the human element into organisational life and claim for itself the title of the 'one best way'. In particular, it contended that people have emotional as well as economic needs, that organisations are cooperative systems that comprise informal structures and norms as well as formal ones, and that workers have to be involved in change if it is to be successful. This left managers with something of a dilemma as to which 'one best way' to adopt – the Classical or the Human Relations approach.

As the second half of this chapter will show, it was in response to this dilemma that **Contingency Theory** developed in the 1960s. Contingency Theory began by questioning and rejecting the idea that there is a 'one best way' for *all* organisations. Instead, it argued for a 'one best way' for *each* organisation. It did not, therefore, reject the Classical approach and the Human Relations approach; instead, it maintained that the structures and practices of an organisation are dependent (i.e. contingent) on the circumstances it faces. Similarly, the approach to organisational change also is dependent on circumstance. In some situations, change can be achieved successfully by Tayloristic imposition, while in other cases, the greater involvement advocated by the Human Relations school will be required. The main circumstances or contingencies which need to be taken into account are environmental **uncertainty** and dependence, **technology** and organisation **size**. After discussing the merits and drawbacks of the Human Relations approach and Contingency Theory, the chapter concludes that neither appears to be the solution to all known organisational ills that their proponents claim. In particular, it is argued that both fail to reflect and explain the complexities of day-to-day organisational life.

The Human Relations approach

Even while the Classical approach was still struggling to establish itself, the seeds of a new approach to organisational design and change were already being sown. The origins of what later became known as the Human Relations approach can be traced to studies on work fatigue carried out in Britain during the First World War and work in the United States, at the same time, on employee selection, which gave new insights into employee motivation (Burnes, 1989). This work was developed and extended in the 1920s by Mayo (1933) in the United States and Myers (1934) in Britain, providing new perspectives on organisational life. These studies gave substance to a growing suspicion that the Classical view of organisations as being peopled by human robots motivated by money was badly flawed. Indeed, in 1915, the US Congress took a stand against the use of Taylor's techniques in their establishments – although Scientific Management was becoming more accepted in private industry and was beginning to cross national boundaries, not always successfully (Rose, 1988). Similarly, although the growth of bureaucracy was gathering pace, so too was people's antagonism towards faceless, machine-like organisations where employees and customers alike lost their individuality and became numbers.

In addition, as Davis and Canter (1956) argued, it is necessary to recognise that jobs and work organisation are social inventions put together to suit the specific needs of the time and to reflect its culture, ideology and the governing concept or ethos. Therefore, to understand the emergence of the Human Relations movement, it is necessary to be aware of the changes taking place in Western society prior to and just after the Second World War.

In the 1930s, many countries saw the emergence of a more collectivist ethos than had previously been the case. In the United States, this was brought about by the reaction to the Depression of the 1920s and 1930s. The election of FD Roosevelt and the advent of his 'New Deal' introduced a new element of collective provision and concern into a previously highly individualistic nation. It also heralded the advent of 'Big Government' in the United States. In Europe, this collectivist ethos led to greater social concern; collective provision was led by the Scandinavian countries and reflected the election of social democratic governments and a general mood of cooperation rather than conflict in industry in these countries. Similar developments became the cornerstone of the rebuilding of western Germany after the end of the Second World War. The legacy of the collective effort needed to win the war was also evident in the United Kingdom with the construction of the Welfare State.

It was in the United States in the 1930s and 1940s that substantial evidence first emerged in print which challenged the Classical view of organisations and allowed the Human Relations approach to stand alongside, if not quite supersede, it. The basic assumptions of the Human Relations approach, as shown in Ideas and perspectives 3.1, were almost diametrically opposed to those of the Classical approach and its view of organisations as predictable, well-oiled machines in which people were relegated to the role of obedient cogs.

In most respects, the Human Relations approach represents a distinct break from the ideas of the Classical school. However, two important similarities exist. The first is their shared belief in organisations as closed, changeless entities. Once organisations have structured themselves in accordance with the correct precepts, regardless of external or even internal developments, no further changes are necessary or desirable. This leads to the second similarity: proponents of both believed they had discovered the 'one best way' to run organisations; regardless of the type, nature or size of organisation, their precepts were the correct ones.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.1

The Human Relations approach – basic assumptions

- **People are emotional rather than economic–rational beings.** Human needs are far more diverse and complex than the one-dimensional image that Taylor and his fellow travellers conceded. People's emotional and social needs can have more influence on their behaviour at work than financial incentives.
- **Organisations are cooperative, social systems rather than mechanical ones.** People seek to meet their emotional needs through the formation of informal but influential workplace social groups.
- **Organisations are composed of informal structures, rules and norms as well as formal practices and procedures.** These informal rules, patterns of behaviour and communication, norms and friendships are created by people to meet their emotional needs. Because of this, they can have more influence on individual behaviour and performance, and ultimately on overall organisational performance, than the formal structure and control mechanisms laid down by management.

With that in mind, we will now examine in detail the move from the Classical school to the Human Relations approach, beginning with the work of Mary Parker Follett, who is seen as a pivotal figure in this process.

Mary Parker Follett – from Scientific Management to Human Relations

Mary Parker Follett (1868–1933) was born into a Quaker family in Quincy, Massachusetts, near Boston. She was educated at the 'Harvard Annex', later Radcliffe College, which had been established to allow women to be taught by Harvard staff, in order to sidestep Harvard's policy of not admitting women undergraduates. Follett studied a mixed degree comprising philosophy, law, history and political science. While undertaking her course, she also spent time at the Sorbonne in Paris and Newnham College, Cambridge. Subsequently, she made frequent visits to England, settling there permanently in 1928 (Graham, 1987; Witzel, 2003a).

For much of her life, Follett was best known in the United States as a political thinker and social pioneer. The publication in 1896 of her college research dissertation, *The Speaker of the House of Representatives*, drew her to the attention of the political classes, especially Theodore Roosevelt. She continued to contribute to political thought in America, especially with the publication of *The New State* in 1918 in which she offered her own views on how democracies should be run. This was particularly contentious work because, in a society which valued individuality and free enterprise, Follett argued that both were inseparable from, and should take account of the needs of, the wider society. Her argument was not just that groups are more important than individuals, but that individuals can only fully develop their potential through their participation in group life (Wren, 1994). In addition, in her call for the need to view individual actions from the viewpoint of their impact on wider society, Follett was in effect articulating stakeholder theory many decades before the phrase was actually coined (Schilling, 2000).

In her views of the relationship between the individual and wider society, Follett was greatly influenced by Gestalt psychology, which stresses that human behaviour is a product of the interaction of the individual with their environment (*see* Chapters 1 and 9 for more information on the Gestalt concept) (Wren, 1994).

Important though her contribution to political theory was, Follett's main preoccupation comprised a range of social improvement initiatives designed to better the education and employment prospects of working-class and immigrant families. These included the development of national schemes to provide evening classes and vocational guidance (Sheldrake, 1996).

It was from the combination of her political philosophy, especially in terms of participative democracy, and her practical experience of establishing and running organisations that Follett developed her views on management, which had a powerful impact on management thinking in the 1920s and 1930s. These came to the notice of a wider audience through a series of lectures she gave to the Bureau of Personnel Administration in New York. These lectures attracted the attention of Seebohm Rowntree, the social reformer and Chairman of Rowntree and Co., who invited Follett to lecture in England. At the same time, she met and influenced the work of Lyndall Urwick, one of the leading management consultants in the United Kingdom and an adherent of the work of Frederick Taylor. Indeed, not only was Follett warmly received in the United Kingdom, but her ideas found more support there than in the United States (Witzel, 2003a).

The core tenets of Follett's approach to managing organisations were as follows:

- The need to create a system where workers accepted managers' authority and where managers acted in an impartial fashion, basing their actions on the needs of the situation rather than on their self-interests. In this regard, she was very much in line with Frederick Taylor and the rest of the Classical school (Sheldrake, 1996).
- However, she stressed the group above the individual and the need for individuals to achieve a sense of identity and psychological growth through meaningful work. She argued that pride in their work and a sense of self-worth were important motivators and provided workers with an almost spiritual dimension to their working life (Phipps, 2011; Wren, 1994).
- Unlike Taylor, she believed that conflict could play a positive role in encouraging participation and creating a common purpose, which could reconcile individual self-interest with the needs of the wider organisation (Phipps, 2011).
- She saw the command-and-control system advocated by Taylor and Co. as being inefficient. She argued that in a democratic society, the most important form of control in organisations was self-control, which arises from the pursuit of a common purpose. In effect, the common purpose provides an 'invisible leader' and, consequently, the role of the manager is not to tell people what to do but to coordinate and integrate their activities in pursuit of the common purpose (Witzel, 2003a).
- She also rejected the notion of 'experts' who did the thinking and planning for the rest of the organisation. Instead, she sought to promote a form of 'organisational learning' through individual and group self-development and participation (Witzel, 2003a).

Follett's work is often considered to have created a bridge between Taylor's Scientific Management and the social psychology that began to challenge Taylor's work in the 1920s and 1930s (Rosenfeld and Smith, 1966; Wren, 1994). However, if one looks at the above, Follett's work seems to be less of a bridge and more of a slip road leading from the one-lane, machine-like approach to people and organisations of the Classical approach to the broader, more humane highway of the Human Relations school. Despite her role in the emergence of the Human Relations approach, no one doubts that it began in earnest with the famous **Hawthorne Experiments**.

Elton Mayo and the Hawthorne Experiments

Elton Mayo (1880–1949) was born in Adelaide, Australia, in 1880. He had a somewhat chequered career. He failed three times to qualify as a medical doctor and eventually became a lecturer in logic, psychology and ethics at the University of Queensland in 1911. There he developed a strong interest in the political problems of industrial society and a lifelong commitment to achieving social and industrial harmony. However, he was never happy at Queensland and, in 1922, he emigrated to America. There, Mayo was fortunate in that his ideas on resolving industrial conflict attracted the attention of the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial Foundation, which funded his entire career at Harvard Business School. In effect, this meant that Mayo could pursue his own research without let or hindrance from university authorities. This was a major factor in the single-mindedness and success with which he undertook his work.

Elton Mayo is considered by many as the founder and leading light of the Human Relations movement. On his retirement as Professor of Industrial Research at Harvard

Business School in 1947, Mayo was one of the most celebrated social scientists of the age. In praise of his achievements, the business magazine *Fortune* wrote of him:

> Scientist and practical clinician, Mayo speaks with a rare authority that has commanded attention in factories as well as universities. His erudition extends through psychology, sociology, physiology, medicine and economics, and his experience comes from a lifelong first-hand study of industry. (Quoted in Smith, 1998: 222)

Much of his fame rested on the Hawthorne Experiments carried out at Western Electric's Hawthorne Works in Chicago in the 1920s and 1930s. However, within 10 years of his departure from Harvard, his reputation was in tatters: his expertise as a researcher was seriously questioned, his work was criticised for being too 'managerialist' and, perhaps most importantly, his contribution to the Hawthorne Experiments was considered as no more than a public relations exercise for Western Electric (Rose, 1988; Sheldrake, 1996; Smith, 1998).

The Hawthorne Experiments, as Gillespie (1991: 1) comments:

> are still among the most frequently cited and most controversial experiments in the social sciences . . . They are acclaimed as a landmark study in both sociology and psychology . . . Surveys in the key developments in organization and management theory consistently note the seminal contribution of the experiments to their field.

Yet, for most of the 90 years or so since the Hawthorne Experiments were initiated, it has been difficult to identify Mayo's exact role (Smith, 1987). That the name of Elton Mayo is inextricably linked with the Hawthorne Experiments is undeniable. That Mayo publicised and was given credit for masterminding them is also undeniable. Until recently, however, key questions have remained unanswered: did Mayo design and implement the experiments himself? What was the role of his colleagues at Harvard? How frequently did he visit the Hawthorne Works? Now, with the availability of family records and other archive material, Smith (1998) claims to have answered Mayo's detractors and to have re-established him as both the key figure in the Hawthorne Experiments and the dominant figure in the Human Relations movement. Nevertheless, given the vehemence of Mayo's critics (Rose, 1988; Sheldrake, 1996; Wren and Bedeian, 2009), one suspects that the debate over the 'Mayo mystique' is not yet over.

Despite the difficulty in separating out the myth from the man, we should not let that undermine the significance of the Hawthorne work or what we know of Mayo and his colleagues' contribution, even if we cannot clearly identify who did what. The Hawthorne programme was originally devised by Western Electric's own industrial engineers in 1924. Western Electric was the manufacturing division of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. The Hawthorne Works, which at the time employed some 30,000 people, was considered a prime example of the application of the mass production techniques and work organisation methods advocated by Frederick Taylor and Henry Ford. This was tempered by the company's personnel and welfare policies, which provided pension, sickness and disability benefits, a share purchase plan, medical treatment, extensive recreational facilities and a system of worker representation. This example of 'welfare capitalism' had the twin aims of reducing worker dissatisfaction and resisting trade union influence (Sheldrake, 1996).

The first phase of the Hawthorne Experiments, which lasted on and off until 1927, was the Hawthorne Illumination Tests (HIT), which were designed to examine the effects of various levels of lighting on workers' productivity. The engineers established control and

experimental groups: the latter were subject to different levels of illumination as they carried out their work while the lighting of the control group was left unchanged. At the outset, this looked like a standard Scientific Management experiment in the mould of Taylor and the Gilbreths. What the engineers were expecting was a set of unambiguous results that would allow them to establish the 'one best' level of illumination. This did not happen and, instead, data began to emerge that challenged the very basis of Scientific Management.

The engineers had expected the performance of the experimental group to vary, with increases and decreases in illumination, and for an optimum level to be established, but as the illumination was varied, so output continued to increase. Indeed, output decreased in the experimental group only when the lighting became so dim that it was difficult to see. More puzzling still, output in the control group, where no changes were made, also increased.

In 1927, the company began the second phase of the Hawthorne Experiments. Building on the HIT work, the company wanted to establish the effects on productivity of increased rest periods, a shorter working day, a reduced working week, free refreshments, changes to payment systems, better and friendlier communication, and a relaxation in the customary discipline usually imposed by first-line supervisors. The first group to be involved were six women in the Relay Assembly Test Room (RATR). As Gillespie (1991: 59) notes:

> [Their] privileged status and a modicum of control over work days brought about a strong identification with the test room among the workers . . . With the introduction of refreshments during the morning rest period, the women's status soared higher still.

By 1929, productivity in the RATR group had increased by some 30 per cent. In the interim, the company also initiated a further series of experiments in which, from 1928 onwards, Elton Mayo and his colleagues were closely involved. In the years that followed, successive groups of workers were subjected to changes in hours, payment systems, rest periods, etc. The subsequent changes in output, and the reasons put forward for these, undermined many of the assumptions regarding organisations and human behaviour previously perceived as sacrosanct (Mayo, 1933; Roethlisberger and Dickson, 1938).

The experiments were monitored continuously. From this work, Mayo and his colleagues concluded that it was not the changes in working conditions that affected output but the fact that those workers involved had been singled out for special attention. This acted to increase their morale and make them want to perform better. It was the very fact that they were being studied which produced the increased performance; this later became known as the 'Hawthorne Effect'. This accounted for the improved performance by the original HIT control group, even with no changes to the lighting in their area: they also felt 'special' because they were being studied. These findings led Mayo and his group to move the focus of their work away from the reaction of individual workers to changes in their working conditions. Instead, they began to investigate the role and behaviour of the 'informal' groups that workers themselves established, and the norms and attitudes of these groups.

As a result of this work, Mayo and his colleagues put forward two major propositions that came to form the core of the Human Relations approach. The first related to the importance of informal groups within the formal structure of organisations. The Western Electric studies demonstrated the need to see the work process as a collective, cooperative activity as opposed to an individual, isolated one. The studies showed in particular the important effect that the informal, primary work group has on performance. These groups tend to develop their own norms, values and attitudes that enable them to exert strong social, peer

group pressure on individuals within the group to conform to group norms, whether this be in relation to the pace of work or attitudes towards other groups and supervisors. Taylor, years before, had also noted the pressure that groups of workers could exert over their members to make them conform; however, he believed that this was abnormal behaviour which could be remedied by tight managerial control. What the Western Electric studies demonstrated was that, far from being abnormal, such behaviour was perfectly normal.

The second proposition put forward by Mayo and his colleagues was that humans have a deep need for recognition, security and belonging. Rather than being purely economic beings, it was argued that the Hawthorne Experiments demonstrated that workers' performance and attitudes could be influenced more by their need for recognition and security, and also by the feeling of belonging engendered by informal groups. This latter point in particular reflected, in Mayo's view, a deep-seated desire by humans as social beings for intimacy, consistency and predictability. Where these social certainties were lacking, workers would deliberately seek to manufacture them by creating their own informal work groups. Therefore, rather than seeking to eradicate or undermine the workings of these informal groups, as Taylor had advocated, the Western Electric studies showed that management needed to gain the collaboration and cooperation of such groups if they were to get the best performance from workers.

The contribution of the Western Electric studies has been strongly disputed. Some have called them brilliant and original, while others have seen them as seriously flawed and offering no new insights (Muldoon, 2012). Nevertheless, it is generally agreed that they had a dramatic effect on management and organisation theory (Mullins, 1989; Rose, 1988). The studies ushered in an era where the Economic Man/Woman of the Classical approach was supplanted by the Social Man/Woman. It was no longer possible for managers to ignore the effects of organisational structures and job design on work groups, employee attitudes and management–worker relations. The crucial issue became one of social relationships – Human Relations – in the workplace. In future, the focus of good management practice would shift to the importance of leadership and communication in order to win over employees. As the 1930s and 1940s progressed, other work began to emerge which both substantiated and broadened those findings.

Chester Barnard and cooperative systems

Chester Barnard (1886–1961) was born in Malden, Massachusetts. On leaving school, he became a piano tuner, but later attended Harvard University where he studied economics. On leaving university, he went to work for the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, in whose subsidiary, Western Electric, the Hawthorne studies were carried out. He was initially employed as a statistician, but quickly rose to hold a number of senior executive positions including, by the age of 41, President of the New Jersey Bell Telephone Company. He also established his credentials as a prolific writer and lecturer with strong links to a number of universities, including Harvard. On retiring in 1948, he became President of the Rockefeller Foundation.

Barnard is best known for his book *The Functions of the Executive* (1938), which has a comparable place in the Human Relations literature to that of Fayol's work in the literature of the Classical school. In this work, Barnard put forward the idea of organisations as cooperative systems. In so doing, this gave him a double claim to fame: not only did he draw attention to the cooperative nature of organisational life, he was also one of the first to treat

organisations as systems rather than machines. He was in frequent touch with Mayo and his colleagues at Harvard and closely followed their work at Western Electric. Therefore, although *The Functions of the Executive* was a personal and idiosyncratic work, reflecting Barnard's distinct views and opinions, it was far from being bereft of academic substance. Indeed, his book was the first systematic attempt in English (Weber's work on bureaucracy was still not translated into English at this time) to outline a theory of organisations as a whole. In this respect, Barnard can claim both to have made a substantial contribution to the Human Relations approach and to have laid the groundwork for subsequent writers such as Selznick and Simon (Robbins, 1987; Scott, 1987).

Barnard had close links with Harvard Business School and, along with Elton Mayo, Talcott Parsons (who first translated Weber's work into English) and Joseph Schumpeter, was a member of the Harvard Pareto Circle. This group was established to discuss and promote the work of the Italian sociologist Vilfredo Pareto, whose writing placed great emphasis on social systems and social equilibrium (Sheldrake, 1996).

The influence of Pareto's social systems view can be seen in Barnard's depiction of organisations as cooperative systems. An organisation is a cooperative system, he argued, because without the willingness of its members to make contributions to its goals and to pursue them, it cannot operate effectively. Like others who espoused the Human Relations approach, he believed cooperation could not be achieved solely by monetary incentives. Instead, he advocated a mixture of monetary and non-monetary inducements. Similarly, cooperation by itself would not be effective unless an organisation also possessed a common purpose: clear and realistic goals and objectives that the organisation's members could understand, relate to and pursue. Establishing this common purpose, in Barnard's opinion, had to be the responsibility of those at the top of the organisation, but achieving it required the cooperation of those at the bottom, and at all levels in between. This leads to another of Barnard's assertions: the flow of authority is not from the top down, but from the bottom up. He defined authority not as a property of management, but as a response by subordinates to superiors. If subordinates did not respond willingly and appropriately, then no authority existed. In this example, as in many others, he both reflected the influence of and supported the findings of the Western Electric studies, which drew attention to the ability of workers through social groupings to facilitate or frustrate the will of management.

In order to avoid a negative response from workers, Barnard advocated systematic and purposeful communication. He saw communication, through both formal and informal structures, as being the key function of the executive. Indeed, he portrayed the organisation as a purposeful, coordinated system of communications linking all participants in a manner that not only encouraged the pursuit of the organisation's common purpose but also legitimated the premises on which it was based. He emphasised that this does not happen automatically or accidentally; it is the product of effective leadership. This is why Barnard stressed the key role of the executive in leading the organisation by facilitating communication and motivating subordinates to high levels of performance; such developments could come only from the top. He also saw the executive as having a role in shaping and reinforcing the organisation's value systems or, as modern writers would put it, its culture.

Given the weight placed by Barnard on the setting and pursuit of clear objectives, and the stress he placed on the need for hierarchical organisations and formal lines of authority, there is a degree of overlap with the work of the Classical school. What significantly distinguishes him from them is his insistence that organisations are cooperative social systems and his emphasis on the non-rational, informal, interpersonal and indeed moral basis of organisational life. His

view of effective leadership also distinguishes him from the Classical school. Rather than seeing leadership as dependent on position, Barnard argued that successful leadership arises from the interplay between the individual leader, the followers and the context.

Above all, Barnard rejected the idea of material incentives being the only incentives to make people work purposefully. Indeed, he saw them as being 'weak incentives' that needed to be supported by other psychological and sociological motivators if organisations were to be successful in achieving their common purpose. In thus challenging the effectiveness of material incentives, he was to receive substantial support a few years later from a more academic source.

Abraham Maslow's hierarchy of needs

Abraham Maslow (1908–70) was born in Brooklyn, New York. He trained as a psychologist at the University of Wisconsin and, apart from a brief period working in the family business, spent his working life in academia. Maslow was one of the first to differentiate between and classify different types of human need. For Taylor and his adherents, there was only one form of need: material or monetary need. Mayo *et al* and Barnard took a different view; they drew a distinction between material and non-material needs, but made no distinction within these two categories.

Maslow (1943) identified five distinct forms of human need which he placed in a hierarchical order. As Figure 3.1 shows, the five levels in Maslow's **hierarchy of needs**, in ascending order, are:

- **Physiological needs** – hunger, thirst, sleep, etc. Only when these basic needs have been satisfied do other needs begin to emerge.
- **Safety needs** – the desire for security and protection against danger.

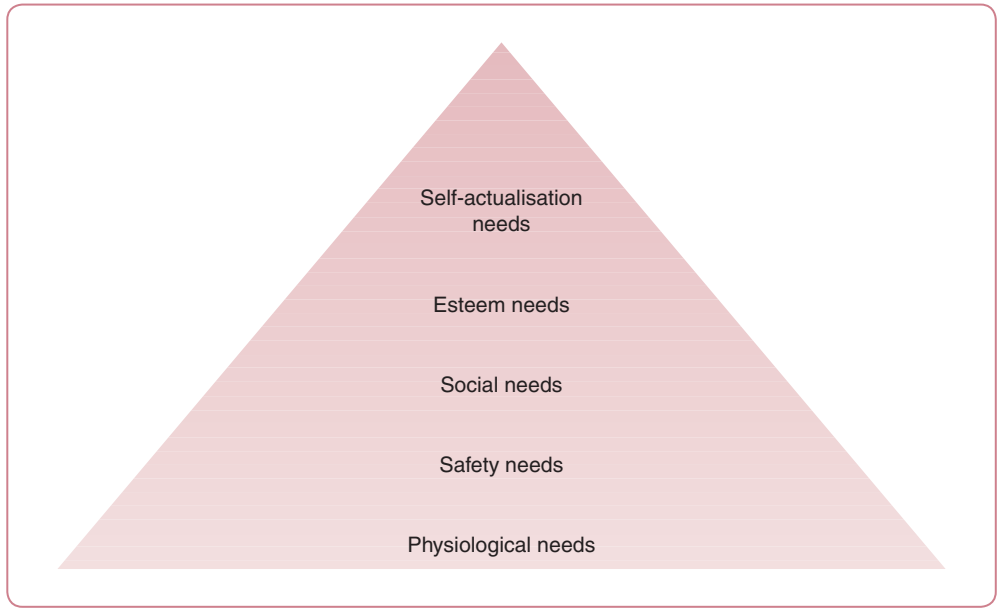


Figure 3.1 Maslow's hierarchy of needs

- **Social needs** – the need to belong, to gain love and affection; to be in the company of others, especially friends.
- **Esteem needs** – these reflect a person's desire to be respected – esteemed – for their achievements.
- **Self-actualisation needs** – this is the need to achieve one's full potential. According to Maslow, this will vary from person to person and indeed may differ over time, as a person reaches a level of potential previously considered unattainable and so goes on to strive for new heights. For these reasons, self-actualisation is a continuously evolving process throughout a person's lifetime.

Maslow argued that, beginning at the lowest level, a person had to satisfy substantially the needs at one level before they could move up the hierarchy and concentrate on 'higher-order' needs. Maslow (1943: 383) recognised that there were weaknesses in his theory of needs: 'Since, in our society, basically satisfied people are the exception, we do not know much about self-actualisation, either experimentally or clinically.' He accepted that the strength of the hierarchy might differ with individual circumstances – some people's aspirations may be so deadened by their experiences that they would be satisfied by having enough to eat. He also saw that cultural differences between societies could have an impact on the extent and order of needs. Nevertheless, he believed that his theory was generally applicable and that where people's higher aspirations were thwarted or unmet, the result was likely to be frustration and demotivation.

Although not designed specifically for organisational analysis, but rather in the context of life in general, one can see why Maslow's work was so readily accepted by proponents of the Human Relations approach. For them, it explained why in some situations, Tayloristic incentives were effective, while in other situations such as the Hawthorne Experiments, other factors proved more important.

Applying Maslow's hierarchy of needs to human behaviour in organisations, it can be seen that people will first of all be motivated by the desire to satisfy physiological needs through monetary rewards. Once those have been substantially satisfied, however, workers will seek to satisfy – be motivated by – their safety needs, such as job security and welfare benefits. In a similar fashion, once safety needs are substantially met, these will fade into the background and social needs will come to the fore; people will want to be accepted as part of a group, to share common intents and aspirations with the group, to experience the bonds of friendship and loyalty. Clearly, these social needs played an important role in the Hawthorne Experiments, as did esteem needs. After social and esteem needs are substantially met, self-actualisation needs finally come to the fore. However, as mentioned above, the need for self-actualisation never wanes but tends to act as a continuing spur to further achievements.

Clearly, Maslow's work cannot be transferred fully into the organisational setting, given that the constraints on freedom of action imposed by most jobs do not allow individuals to approach, let alone attain, self-actualisation (Rose, 1988). Even very basic physiological needs are beyond the reach of many millions of people in the world. Nevertheless, in pointing to the negative effects of thwarting an individual's aspirations, in distinguishing between types of intrinsic (non-material) and extrinsic (material) motivators and arguing that, at any one time, it is the unmet needs which act as positive motivators, Maslow has had an enormous impact on job design and research (*see* Child, 1984; Smith *et al*, 1982). The influence of Maslow's theory of needs can be seen in the work of other exponents of Human Relations, especially Douglas McGregor.

Douglas McGregor and Theory X–Theory Y

Douglas McGregor (1906–64) was born in Detroit. He received his doctorate in psychology from Harvard and spent much of his working life at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology where, from 1954 until his death in 1964, he was the first Sloan Fellows Professor. McGregor is one of the most widely cited Human Relations writers. A close associate of Kurt Lewin, McGregor can be considered one of the pioneers of organization development (OD) (*see* Chapter 9) and, therefore, he was as interested in changing organisations as he was in understanding them (Burnes and Cooke, 2012). He developed his views from his personal experience and observations as an academic, consultant and university administrator rather than from empirical research.

His book *The Human Side of Enterprise* (1960) played a central role in the ascendancy of the Human Relations movement in the 1960s. In the book, McGregor argued that decisions taken by top managers on the best way to manage people were based on their assumptions about human nature. McGregor maintained that there are basically two commonly held views of human nature: a negative view – **Theory X** – and a positive view – **Theory Y** (*see* Ideas and perspectives 3.2). He believed that managers' behaviour towards their subordinates was based upon one of these views, both of which consist of a certain grouping of assumptions about human behaviour.

McGregor saw Theory X, which he believed dominated the literature and practice of management, as a very negative view of human nature, whereas he saw Theory Y as a much more positive view. Theory X and Theory Y are not statements about what people are actually like but, rather, are the general assumptions that managers, and the rest of us, hold about what people are like. The fact that such views may not have a base in reality is irrelevant if managers act as though they are true. Managers who adhere to Theory X will use a combination of stick-and-carrot methods to control their subordinates and will construct organisations that restrict the individual's ability to exercise skill, discretion and control

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.2

McGregor's Theory X and Theory Y

Theory X assumptions	Theory Y assumptions
The average person dislikes work and will avoid it wherever possible.	Most people can view work as being as natural as rest or play.
Employees must be coerced, controlled or threatened with punishment if they are to perform as required.	Workers are capable of exercising self-direction and self-control.
Most people try to avoid responsibility and will seek formal direction whenever possible.	The average person will accept and even seek responsibility if they are committed to the objectives being pursued.
Workers place security above other factors relating to employment and will display little ambition.	Ingenuity, imagination, creativity and the ability to make good decisions are widely dispersed throughout the population and are not peculiar to managers.

over their work. Those managers who adhere to Theory Y will adopt a more open and flexible style of management. They will create jobs that encourage workers to contribute towards organisational goals and allow them to exercise skill and responsibility, and where the emphasis will be on non-material incentives.

Obviously, Theory X is akin to the Classical view of human nature and organisational design, whereas Theory Y falls more in the Human Relations tradition. Though McGregor favoured Theory Y, he recognised that it could not be fully validated. Instead, he saw Theory Y as a challenge to the orthodoxy of Theory X and, as he put it (McGregor, 1960: 53), as an 'invitation to innovate'. He argued that there was nothing inevitable about which approach to adopt. The choice lies with managers. Those who adhere to Theory X will create a situation where workers are only able and willing to pursue material needs (as Maslow observed); such workers will be neither prepared nor in a position to contribute to the wider aims and objectives of the organisation that employs them. Managers who follow Theory Y precepts are likely to receive an entirely different response from their employees; workers will identify more clearly with the general interests of the organisation and be better able and more willing to contribute to their achievement.

Though stressing the element of choice, McGregor, along with other Human Relations adherents, believed that changes in the nature of modern societies meant that organisations were moving, and should move, more in the direction of Theory Y.

Warren Bennis and the death of bureaucracy

By the 1950s and 1960s, the Human Relations approach and the values it espoused were in the ascendancy. One clear sign of this was the widely held view in the 1960s that bureaucracy was dying and being replaced by more flexible, people-centred organisations that allowed and encouraged personal growth and development. One of the main exponents of this view was Warren Bennis (1925–2014).

Bennis was born in Westwood, New Jersey. He trained as an industrial psychologist and held a number of senior academic appointments, including Professor of Management at the University of Southern California. He is now best known for his work on leadership, and he acted as an adviser to four US Presidents. In terms of the Human Relations movement, Bennis (1966) is credited with coining the phrase and making the case for 'the death of bureaucracy'. Bennis argued that every age develops an organisational form appropriate to its time. Bureaucracy was, in his view, appropriate for the first two-thirds of the twentieth century but not beyond that. He believed that bureaucracy emerged because its order, precision and impersonal nature acted as the correct antidote for the personal subjugation, cruelty, nepotism and capriciousness that passed for management during the Industrial Revolution.

Bureaucracy, he stated, emerged as a creative and wholesome response to the needs and values of the Victorian age. Up to this point, there is little to distinguish Bennis from Weber; however, he then went on to argue that the Victorian age and its needs were dead and that new conditions were emerging to which bureaucracy was no longer suited (*see* Ideas and perspectives 3.3).

For Bennis and others such as Daniel Bell (1973), Alvin Toffler (1970) and EF Schumacher (1973), bureaucracy was rightly dying and being replaced by more diverse, flexible structures which could cope with the needs of the modern world.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.3

The case against bureaucracy

- **Rapid and unexpected change** – bureaucracy's strength lies in its ability to manage efficiently the routine and predictable; however, its pre-programmed rules and inflexibility make it unsuitable for the rapidly changing modern world.
- **Growth in size** – as organisations become larger, then bureaucratic structures become more complex and unwieldy, and less efficient.
- **Increasing diversity** – rapid growth, quick change and an increase in specialisation create the need for people with diverse and highly specialised skills. These specialists cannot easily or effectively be fitted within the standardised, pyramid structure of bureaucratic organisations.
- **Change in managerial behaviour** – the increasing adoption of the Human Relations approach by managers challenges the simplistic view of human nature put forward by the Classical school, which underpins bureaucracy. If coercion and threats administered in a depersonalised, mechanistic fashion are counterproductive as a way of controlling people in organisations, then the case for bureaucracy is severely diminished.

Job Design: operationalising Human Relations

The Human Relations school appeared to have a strong theoretical base and to provide a sound critique of existing organisation practices, but it did not offer a practical alternative model to Tayloristic work practices. Unlike the Scientific Management element of the Classical school, Human Relations lacked a clear set of operational definitions and guidelines that allowed organisations to understand and implement it. This began to change in the 1950s with the emergence the OD and Job Design movements. The OD approach to change with which, through the work of Douglas McGregor, it had strong affinities will be discussed in Chapter 9, and the Job Design movement will be discussed below.

In the last 60 years, Job Design, or work humanisation as it has also been called, has become a powerful technique for rolling back the worst excesses of the Classical school, especially in the area of manual work, where Scientific Management and its clones have had such an impact. It was in the United States in the 1950s that Davis *et al* (1955) and Davis and Canter (1956), influenced by the work of the Human Relations school, questioned the Tayloristic basis of job design and work organisation. They argued that jobs are social inventions designed to meet the needs of societies and organisations at particular points in time, but in the changing conditions of the 1950s, opportunities to redesign jobs were opening up. They suggested that it would be possible to design jobs that satisfied not only human needs but organisational ones as well. They argued that increased job satisfaction and increased organisational performance went hand in hand. Since then, many other writers, especially in Europe, have contributed to the development of Job Design theory (Davis, 1979; Guest, 1957; Hackman and Oldham, 1980; Likert, 1961; Trist *et al*, 1963; Warr, 1987).

Job Design is a direct attack on the precepts of the Classical approach. Whereas Taylorist tradition seeks to fit people to rigidly defined and controlled jobs, Job Design theorists argue that jobs can and should be fitted to human needs. The basic tenets of Job Design are

relatively straightforward and follow on from the work of the proponents of the Human Relations approach, especially Maslow. It is argued that in pursuit of efficiency maximisation, the Classical approach to jobs, with its emphasis on fragmenting jobs and reducing workers' autonomy and discretion, is counterproductive to both individual fulfilment and organisational performance. This is because boring, monotonous and meaningless jobs lead to decreased employee satisfaction and motivation, increased turnover and absenteeism, and difficulties in managing employees' industrial unrest (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Hackman and Lawler, 1971; Humphrey *et al*, 2007).

The solution to these problems follows from the analysis. If Tayloristic trends in job design are counterproductive, then they should be reversed and 'variety, task completeness and, above all, autonomy' should be built into jobs (Wall *et al*, 1984: 15). Such a move would promote workers' mental health and job satisfaction, bringing in turn increased motivation and performance. Just as Taylor believed his approach would benefit both workers and management, so too do the proponents of Job Design. The difference is that the benefit to the worker is personal fulfilment rather than increased wages; although in both systems, the benefit to management is increased productivity (Friedman, 1961; Hackman and Lawler, 1971; Hackman and Oldham, 1980; Herzberg *et al*, 1959; Kelly, 1982a, 1982b). Indeed, a meta-analysis of 259 studies of job design covering some 220,000 participants found that 34 per cent of the variance in performance and more than 55 per cent of the variance in job satisfaction were a function of job design characteristics (Humphrey *et al*, 2007). Or, to put it another way, good job design substantially increases not only workers' job satisfaction but also their productivity.

In practice, as Ideas and perspectives 3.4 shows, there are three main variants of Job Design.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.4

The three main variants of Job Design

- **Job enlargement**, which concentrates on increasing work variety by combining previously fragmented tasks, or by rotating people between different types of work (Guest, 1957).
- **Job enrichment**, which concentrates on increasing workers' control over what they do by rearranging work so that some of the responsibilities previously borne by supervisors and support staff are given to individuals or, more often, semi-autonomous work groups (Herzberg, 1968).
- **Socio-technical Systems theory**, which is a variant on Job Design involving a shift of focus from the individual job to the organisation as a whole. Socio-technical Systems theory sees organisations as being composed of interdependent social and technical systems. The theory argues that there is little point in reorganising the social system in isolation from the technology being used, and that the level of performance achieved is dependent on the degree of fit between the two. This view sees technology as acting as a limitation on the scope for redesigning individual jobs (Davis, 1979; Dunphy and Griffiths, 1998; Trist *et al*, 1963). It follows, therefore, that Job Design must go hand in hand with technological change if it is to be successful.

Job Design emerged and attracted so much attention in the 1950s and 1960s for three main reasons:

1. The first flows from the work of Maslow (1943). As workers have become better educated and more affluent, their higher-order needs such as self-actualisation have come to the fore. This means that in order to obtain the best performance from workers, jobs have to be designed to meet their psychological as well as their financial needs (Kelly, 1982b).
2. As markets have become more global, more competitive and more volatile, organisations need to be more responsive to the needs of their customers. This requires workers to be more flexible, possess a greater range of skills, and be able to work as part of a team rather than on an individual basis (Aglietta, 1979; Streeck, 1987).
3. Low unemployment in the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s led to high rates of labour turnover, absenteeism and endemic industrial unrest in industries and organisations with poor job design (Pruijt, 1997). This was certainly a major reason for Volvo's adoption of Job Design in the 1970s (Blackler and Brown, 1978).

Since the 1950s, the United States and most European countries have initiated some form of officially sponsored 'Work Humanisation' programme. Not surprisingly, Norway and Sweden, with their traditions of industrial cooperation and democracy, and what was West Germany, with its post-war commitment to industrial consensus and worker rights, led the way in terms of financial and legal backing. Norway initiated the process with its Industrial Democracy Project (1962–75). Sweden has probably been the most consistent, however, establishing the Work Environment Fund in 1972, with a budget of SEK 500 million per year, and creating the New Factories Programme at the same time. In 1976, it enacted the Co-determination Act, which ensures that trade unions have a right to be consulted on all major changes in working conditions. In 1977, the Swedish government created the Centre for Working Life (later the Institute for Work Life Research) to initiate and promote work humanisation. In the 1980s, it initiated the Swedish Development Programme (1982–7), the Leadership, Organisation and Co-determination Programme (1985–90), and the People, Data, Working Life Programme (1987–92). Germany has seen a similarly consistent approach with the Humanisation of Working Life Programme (1974–89) and, from 1990, the Work and Technology Programme, which was given a budget of DM 100 million per year to subsidise the adoption of Job Design practices (Pruijt, 1997).

Some of the Job Design initiatives in these countries were inspired by Norwegian researchers such as Einar Thorsrud, who propagated the concept of semi-autonomous work groups. Others derived from the work on the socio-technical systems approach carried out by the Tavistock Institute in London (Auer and Riegler, 1990). In the United Kingdom, however, despite the presence of the Tavistock Institute and the establishment of the government's Work Research Unit in 1974, official backing has been noticeably lukewarm. Indeed, even the modest expenditure devoted to the Work Research Unit was cut back considerably in the 1980s, and the Unit was eventually disbanded in the 1990s. Successive UK governments now seem to share the American view that 'Quality of Working Life' programmes are the responsibility of individual organisations rather than something to be promoted by government.

To a great degree, the popularity of Job Design seems to have fluctuated with employment levels. In the full-employment era of the 1950s and 1960s, governments and employers in the West seemed relatively receptive to it. With the recessions of the 1970s and 1980s,

however, interest fell away in most countries (Humphrey *et al*, 2007). The exceptions were West Germany and particularly Sweden, both countries where unemployment remained relatively low in the 1970s and 1980s. Despite this, there can be little doubt that Job Design precepts have permeated Western society on a significant scale and provide the main operational alternative to the Classical approach. As Pruijt (1997) notes, however, Tayloristic work practices have proved far more persistent than the proponents of Job Design had expected.

The Human Relations approach: summary and criticisms

Although many tend to associate the Human Relations movement exclusively with the work of Mayo, the above shows that it is a much more diverse school of thought. Indeed, some have argued that to call it a school owes more to academic convenience than to reality (Rose, 1988). Nevertheless, there are continuing and overlapping themes in the work of the writers cited above which strongly bond them together. The first, and most obvious, is their almost total rejection of the Classical movement's mechanistic–rational approach towards people and organisation structures. As Dunphy and Griffiths (1998: 21) note:

> In particular, they attacked the notion of employees as interchangeable parts, stressing that individual employees had different motivations; that the specialisation of labour and deskilling had created widespread alienation and demotivation; and that excessive supervision had crushed employee initiative.

The second and more fundamental feature is that, while approaching the issues involved from different perspectives and emphasising separate aspects, the proponents of Human Relations create an organisational model that possesses both coherence and plausibility.

The Human Relations model stresses three core elements:

- leadership and communication;
- intrinsic job motivation (as well as extrinsic rewards);
- organisation structures and practices which facilitate flexibility and involvement.

These elements are underpinned by two central propositions:

- **Organisations are complex social systems**, with both formal and informal social structures, and are not mechanical contrivances. Therefore, they cannot effectively be controlled by close supervision, rigid rules and purely economic incentives.
- **Human beings have emotional as well as economic needs.** Organisation and job structures need to be designed in such a way as to enable workers to meet both their material and non-material needs. Only in this way will workers perform efficiently and effectively in the best interests of the organisation.

It is not difficult to see why the Human Relations approach proved popular. In a period when many people were becoming increasingly worried about the growth of impersonal bureaucracies, it provided an attractive alternative. This approach stresses that human beings are not mere cogs in a machine but have emotional needs: humans want to 'belong', achieve recognition and develop and fulfil their potential. As mentioned earlier, the Depression of the 1930s and the Second World War and its aftermath created, in the United States and Europe, a greater sense of collectivism and community than had hitherto been the case – another reason why the Human Relations doctrine found such a ready audience.

Also, implicitly, it offers an approach to change management that has a surprisingly modern ring to it. The stress on organisations having clear objectives, effective communication systems and proactive leadership, coupled with the need to obtain the willing cooperation of employees, are central to many modern approaches to change management. This is not so surprising given the overlap in terms of personnel and ideas with the OD movement, which has provided the dominant approach to change for much of the last 60 years (Burnes and Cooke, 2012).

Despite its attractiveness and plausibility, a substantial and often vitriolic body of opinion came to be ranged against the Human Relations approach in the 1950s and 1960s (Muldoon, 2012; Rose, 1988). Economists rejected the argument that non-material incentives have a potentially stronger motivating influence than material incentives. The emphasis placed by the proponents of Human Relations on people's need for 'togetherness' and 'belonging' was seen by some as a denial of individualism. Others thought that it belittled workers and portrayed them as irrational beings who, given the chance, would cling to management as a baby clings to its mother. It was also attacked from both a management and a trade union viewpoint. Some of the former felt that its supposedly powerful manipulative techniques were either useless or inoperable, while representatives of the latter saw Human Relations as a vehicle for manipulating labour, and undermining – or attempting to eliminate – trade unions. Sociologists criticised it for attempting a sociological analysis of organisations without taking into account the larger society within which each organisation exists (Kerr and Fisher, 1957; Landsberger, 1958; Rose, 1988; Whyte, 1960).

Many of the criticisms were clearly directed at the work of Mayo and his colleagues, including inconsistencies between them. Landsberger (1958), for example, was one of the first to point out the difference between Mayo's (1933) interpretations of the Hawthorne Experiments and those of his colleagues, Roethlisberger and Dickson (1938), although Smith (1998) disputes this and many of the other criticisms of Mayo. However, by no means were all the criticisms levelled at Mayo and his colleagues. Maslow's work, a key theoretical cornerstone of the Human Relations approach, was found to lack empirical substance when researchers attempted to validate it (Sheldrake, 1996). For example, some of Maslow's hierarchical needs do not appear to exist for some people, and monetary rewards seems to fit into more than one level of his hierarchy (Makin and Cox, 2004). Certainly, later theories of motivation seem to adopt a different approach (Arnold *et al*, 2005; Hall and Nougaim, 1968; Hitt *et al*, 2009; Lawler and Suttle, 1972; Wahba and Bridwell, 1976). Similarly, Bennis's views were attacked. The Aston Studies in the 1960s (Pugh *et al*, 1969a, 1969b) showed that bureaucracy was growing rather than declining. Also, Miewald (1970) argued that Bennis did not understand the nature of bureaucracy; in his view, far from being rigid, it could and did adapt to changing and dynamic environments. Kelly (1982b) also attacked the proposition that increased job satisfaction leads to increased performance.

There is one further criticism of the Human Relations approach, one that it shares with the Classical approach: it claims for itself the title of the 'one best way'. Yet, the question was posed: how can any approach claim that there is only one method of structuring and managing organisations, and that it holds good for all organisations and for all time? Indeed, the seed of this criticism can be found in Bennis's (1966) work, where he argued that organisations in the last third of the twentieth century would experience rapid and unexpected change, continue to increase in size – with the problems of complexity which

this brings – and become more diverse and specialised. Clearly, while not explicitly advocating it, Bennis was making the case for an approach to organisations that recognised not only that they face different situations but also that these are not stable over time. Similarly, Trist *et al*'s (1963) argument regarding the need to fit social systems to technical ones can also be seen as making a case for a situationalist approach to job design. Indeed, the most telling argument against the 'one best way' approach is that presented by Davis and Canter (1956), mentioned earlier. If jobs and work organisation are social inventions designed to meet the needs of societies and organisations at particular points in time, then there can never be a one best way for all organisations and for all times. What is needed, instead, is an approach that links approaches to work design to the particular context to which they are best suited. In the 1960s and 1970s, such an approach emerged.

The Contingency Theory approach

Contingency Theory emerged in the 1960s out of a number of now classic studies of organisation structure and management (*see* Burns and Stalker, 1961; Lawrence and Lorsch, 1967; Pugh *et al*, 1969a, 1969b; Thompson, 1967; Woodward, 1965). Since the 1970s, it has proved – as a theory at least – to be more influential than either the Classical or Human Relations approaches. In essence, Contingency Theory is a rejection of the 'one best way' approach previously sought by managers and propounded by academics. In its place is substituted the view that the structure and operation of an organisation, including the way jobs are designed and control over labour exercised, is dependent (i.e. 'contingent') on the **situational variables** it faces – the main ones being environment, technology and size (Burnes, 1989). It follows from this that no two organisations will face exactly the same contingencies; therefore, as their situations are different, so too should their structures and operations be different. Consequently, the 'one best way' for *all* organisations is replaced by the 'one best way' for *each* organisation.

One of the earliest writers to lay the groundwork for Contingency theorists was Herbert Simon. Writing in the 1940s (Simon, 1947), he criticised existing approaches as providing managers with nothing more than proverbs or lists of 'good practice' based on scant ideas, many of which contradicted each other. He argued that organisation theory needed to go beyond superficial and oversimplified precepts, and instead study the conditions under which competing principles could be applied.

Yet, it was not until the 1960s that a considered approach emerged, which broke with the Classical and Human Relations movements' attempts to establish a universal approach suitable to all organisations. The Classical movement had concentrated on the formal structure and technical requirements of organisations and had attempted to establish sets of general principles. The Human Relations movement focused on the informal aspects of organisations and the psychological and social needs of their employees. As with the Classical approach, this produced lists of good practice and desired objectives, but it lacked precise guidance on how these should be applied.

Contingency theorists adopted a different perspective, which created a clear distinction between them and proponents of the Classical approach and Human Relations school. Contingency theorists based their approach on systems theory, adopting the premise that organisations are open systems whose internal operation and effectiveness are dependent

upon the particular situational variables they face at any one time, and that these vary from organisation to organisation (*see* Ideas and perspectives 3.5). As Scott observed (1987: 23):

> The previous definitions tend [implicitly] to view the organisation as a closed system, separate from its environment and comprising a set of stable and easily identified participants. However, organisations are not closed systems, sealed off from their environments but are open to and dependent on flows of personnel and resources from outside.

Systems theory has been around for over 100 years. It began to emerge in the natural and physical sciences around the beginning of the twentieth century (Wren, 1994). One of the pioneers of systems theory – or general systems theory, to give it its correct title – was the eminent biologist Ludwig von Bertalanffy (1972). He argued that the fundamental characteristic of a living organism is its organisation, and that one cannot understand the organism unless one understands its total organisation – its biological system. Merely looking at individual parts or processes cannot provide a complete explanation of the whole. He was concerned with the dynamic nature of systems, arguing that the interconnectedness of the elements which make up a system means that changes to one part affect other parts and in turn the whole system. As a biologist, von Bertalanffy (1972: 412) was especially interested in the concept of 'open systems', 'that is systems exchanging matter with the environment as every "living" system does'. He argued that his open systems theory was applicable to all sciences and also to organisations.

From the perspective of open systems theory, changes in one part of an organisation's system, whether internal or external, will cause changes to other parts of the system. Although one can see the open systems concepts in Follett's espousal of Gestalt psychology and also in

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.5

What is a system?

Simply put, a system is an organised collection of elements or parts, interconnected with relationships and contained within some identifiable boundary. In addition:

- A system has an identity which sets it apart from its environment and is capable of preserving that identity within a given range of environmental scenarios.
- Systems exist within a hierarchy of other systems. They contain subsystems and exist within some wider system. All are interconnected with the subsystems being less complex than the containing system. (Stickland, 1998: 14)

Put at its simplest, a system is a collection of interrelated parts which form some whole. Typical systems are the solar system and the human body, communication networks and social systems. Systems may be 'closed' or 'open'. **Closed systems** are those, which, for all practical purposes, are completely self-supporting, and thus do not interact with their environment. An example would be an astronaut's life-support pack. Open systems are those which do interact with their environment, on which they rely for obtaining essential inputs and for the discharge of their system outputs. Social systems (e.g. organisations) are always open systems . . . A key feature of open systems is their interdependence on the environment, which may be relatively stable or relatively uncertain at a particular point in time. (Cole, 2001: 5)

Barnard's (1938) reference to the influence of outside stakeholders, its application to organisations only really emerged in the 1960s with the advent of Contingency Theory. As Robbins (1987) notes, there is wide agreement that the systems approach offers important insights into the working of an organisation. It views the organisation both as a whole and as part of a larger environment. Organisations, rather than being closed (as previous theories implicitly assumed), are viewed as open systems operating within a wider environment and having multiple channels of interaction (Mullins, 1993). Therefore, organisations are not in complete control of their own fate; they can be, and often are, affected by the environment in which they operate, and this can and does vary from organisation to organisation.

This view is consistent with evidence that not all organisations – or even all successful ones – have the same structure, and that even within organisations, different structural forms can be observed (Mintzberg, 1979). Although many situational variables, such as the age of the organisation and its history, have been put forward as influential in determining structure, it is generally agreed that the three most important contingencies are environment, technology and size (*see* Ideas and perspectives 3.6).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.6

The three main contingencies

- **Environmental uncertainty and dependence.** It is argued that the management of any organisation is undertaken in circumstances of uncertainty and dependence, both of which change over time. Uncertainty arises because of our inability ever to understand and control events fully, especially the actions of others, whether outside or inside an organisation. Because of this, forecasting is an inexact and hazardous enterprise. Similarly, the dependence of management upon the goodwill and support of others, whether they be internal or external groupings, makes an organisation vulnerable and may, in some circumstances, even threaten its very existence. Levels of uncertainty and dependence will vary but can never be totally eliminated and must therefore be taken into account – treated as a contingency – when designing organisational structures and procedures (Burns and Stalker, 1961; Child, 1984; Lawrence and Lorsch, 1967; Pugh, 1984; Robbins, 1987; Thompson, 1967).
- **Technology.** The argument for technology being a key variable follows similar lines to that of environment. Organisations creating and providing different products and services use different technologies. Indeed, even those producing similar products may use differing techniques. Given that these technologies can vary from the large and expensive, such as a car assembly line, to the relatively small and cheap, such as a personal computer, the form of organisation necessary to ensure their efficient operation will also vary. If so, there is a need to treat technology as a contingent variable when structuring organisations. There are distinct variants of the case for technology, which reflect the different definitions of technology that theorists and researchers have employed. The two best-developed approaches are found in Woodward's (1965, 1970) studies of 'operations technology' and Perrow's (1967, 1970) analyses of 'materials technology'. The former refer to the equipping and sequencing of activities in an organisation's work flow, while the latter refer to the characteristics of the physical and informational materials used. Woodward's work tends to relate more to manufacturing organisations, whereas Perrow's is more generally applicable (Hickson *et al*, 1969; Thompson, 1967; Zwerman, 1970).

Ideas and perspectives 3.6 (*continued*)

- **Size.** Some would argue that this is not just *a* key variable but *the* key variable. The case for size being a significant variable when designing organisations has a long antecedence within organisation theory, being first cited by Weber in the early part of the twentieth century when making the case for bureaucracy (Weber, 1947). The basic case is quite straightforward. It is argued that the structure and practices necessary for the efficient and effective operations of small organisations are not suitable for larger ones. For small organisations, centralised and personalised forms of control are claimed to be appropriate; but as organisations grow, more decentralised and impersonal structures and practices become more relevant (Blau, 1970; Mullins, 1989; Pugh *et al*, 1969a, 1969b; Scott, 1987).

The main figures in developing and establishing Contingency Theory were academics in Britain and the United States, among whom the pioneers were Burns and Stalker.

Tom Burns and George Macpherson Stalker: the importance of environment

The first major study to establish a relationship between organisations' environment and their structure was carried out by Burns and Stalker (1961) in Britain. They examined 20 firms in a variety of industries in order to assess how their structures responded to the environment in which they operated. Their findings were to have a major impact on organisation theory and provide concrete evidence for rejecting a universal, 'one best way' approach to organisational structure and practice. They identified five different types of environment, based upon the level of uncertainty that was present, ranging from 'stable' to 'least predictable'. They also identified two basic or ideal forms of structure: 'mechanistic' and 'organic'. Their data showed that **mechanistic structures** were more effective in stable environments, while **organic structures** were better suited to less stable, less predictable environments (*see* Figure 3.2).

Burns and Stalker neither rejected nor accepted what went before. Instead, they argue that both the Classical approach and the Human Relations approach can be appropriate, but that this depends on the nature of the environment in which the organisation is operating. As Ideas and perspectives 3.7 shows, mechanistic structures are akin to the Classical approach, while organic structures resemble the Human Relations approach. In this respect,

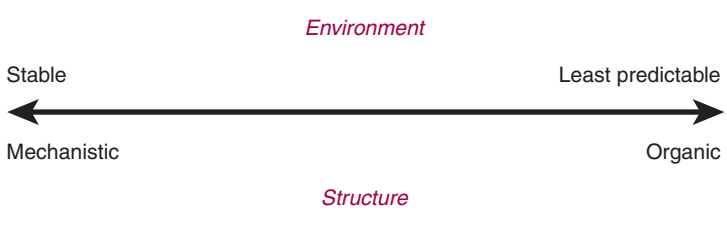


Figure 3.2 The environment–structure continuum

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.7

Burns and Stalker's ideal forms of structure

Characteristics of mechanistic structures	Characteristics of organic structures
• The specialisation of tasks. • Closely defined duties, responsibilities and technical methods. • A clear hierarchical structure with insistence on loyalty to the organisation and accountability to superiors. • Instructions and information flow (mainly) from the top to the bottom in a hierarchical manner. • Obedience to the organisation and its rules. • Importance and prestige determined by position in hierarchy.	• Job and task flexibility. • Adjustment and continual redefinition of tasks. • A network structure of control, authority and communication. • Lateral consultation based on information and advice rather than instructions and decisions. • Commitment to the work group and its tasks. • Importance and prestige determined by an individual's contribution to the tasks of their work group rather than their position in the hierarchy.

they not only built on the past rather than rejecting it, they also restored some responsibility to managers. Instead of being called on to adopt blindly the orthodoxy with regard to structure, managers would in future have to assess their organisation and its needs, and then adopt the structure and practices suitable to its situation (Child, 1984; Mullins, 1989; Scott, 1987).

Paul Lawrence and Jay Lorsch: the case for environment continued

Burns and Stalker's findings on the relationship between organisational environment and structure were examined and developed by a number of researchers in Europe and the United States. One of the most significant pieces of work was that carried out by Lawrence and Lorsch (1967) in the United States. Their work went beyond that of Burns and Stalker, in that they were interested in not only the relationship between environment and a company's overall structure but also how individual departments within companies responded to, and organised themselves to cope with, aspects of the external environment that were of particular significance to them. They undertook a study of six firms in the plastics industry, followed by a further study of two firms in the container industry and two in the consumer foods industry. The structure of each of the firms was analysed in terms of its degree of 'differentiation' and 'integration':

- **Differentiation** refers to the degree to which managers and staff in their own functional departments see themselves as separate and have distinct practices, procedures and structures from others in the organisation.
- **Integration** refers to the level and form of collaboration that is necessary between departments in order to achieve their individual objectives within the environment in which the firm operates.

Therefore, differentiation is the degree to which departments are distinct from each other, while integration refers to the degree to which they have common structures, procedures, practices and objectives at the operational level. Generally, the greater the interdependence among departments, the more integration is needed to coordinate their efforts in the best interests of the organisation as a whole. This may not always be easy to achieve, however. In a rapidly changing environment, the conditions faced by individual departments may differ greatly, and a high degree of differentiation may be necessary. In such a situation, the need for integration is also likely to be great, but the diversity and volatility of the environment are likely to push individual departments in the opposite direction (Cummings and Huse, 1989).

In their study of the plastics industry, Lawrence and Lorsch (1967) found clear differentiation between key departments such as research, production and sales. Research departments were more concerned with long-term issues and were under pressure to produce new ideas and innovations. These departments, in Burns and Stalker's terminology, tended to adopt an organic form of structure. Production departments, meanwhile, for obvious reasons, were concerned with short-term performance targets relating to output, costs, quality and delivery. Such departments tended to operate in a fairly stable environment and had mechanistic structures. Sales departments tended to fall in between research and production in terms of environment and structure. They operated in a moderately stable environment and were concerned more with getting production to meet deliveries than with long-term issues.

While highlighting the degree of differentiation between key departments, the study also found that the degree of integration was critical to a firm's overall performance. Indeed, the two most successful firms in their sample were not only among the most highly differentiated, they also had the highest degree of integration. These findings were confirmed by their studies of the container and consumer foods industries, which showed that differentiation and integration in successful companies vary with the demands of the environment in which they operate. The more diverse and dynamic the environment, the more the successful organisation will be differentiated and highly integrated. In a more stable environment, the pressure for differentiation is less, but the need for integration remains. Therefore, Lawrence and Lorsch found that the most effective organisations had an appropriate fit between the design and coordination of departments and the amount of environmental uncertainty they faced. The most successful firms were those which, while operating in an environment that required a high level of differentiation, also managed to achieve a high level of integration.

Clearly, in a situation where departments have dissimilar structures, practices and procedures, achieving integration is not easy or conflict-free. Indeed, in such situations, organisational politics can be rife. Lawrence and Lorsch found that the effective firms avoided such a situation by openly confronting conflict, and by working problems through in the context of the overall needs of the organisation. In addition, in firms that dealt successfully with conflict, the success of those responsible for achieving integration was based mainly on their knowledge and competence rather than their formal position. This was because their colleagues in the different departments respected and responded to their perceived understanding of the issues involved. It follows that to achieve high levels of integration and differentiation, an organisation cannot rely solely on the formal managerial hierarchy. This must be supplemented with liaison positions, task forces and teams, and other integrating mechanisms.

Like Burns and Stalker, Lawrence and Lorsch did not reject the Classical and Human Relations approaches *per se* but instead saw them as alternative options, depending on the environment in which an organisation operates. In looking at the internal operations of organisations in this way, Lawrence and Lorsch raised the issue of dependence as well as uncertainty. This was a subject that James Thompson tackled in greater depth.

James Thompson: environmental uncertainty and dependence

Thompson's (1967) influential work took the environmental perspective forward in three important ways. The first was to argue that although organisations are not rational entities, they strive to be so because it is in the interests of those who design and manage the organisation that its work be carried out as effectively and efficiently as possible. In order to achieve this, organisations attempt to insulate their productive core from the uncertainty of the environment. However, it is not possible to seal off all, or perhaps even any, parts of an organisation, given that it must be open to and interact with its environment if it is to secure resources and sell its products. This leads to Thompson's second major contribution: different levels of an organisation may exhibit, and need, different structures and operate on a more rational or less rational basis. Thompson's third contribution was to recognise that organisational effectiveness was contingent not only on the level of external environmental uncertainty but also on the degree of internal dependence present. This echoes Lawrence and Lorsch's argument for integration and differentiation. However, Thompson made this point much more explicitly and related it to different structural forms. He formulated a three-type classification in relation to internal dependence (*see* Ideas and perspectives 3.8).

Thompson went on to argue that the type of interdependence could be related to the degree of complexity present: simple organisations rely on pooled interdependence; more complex organisations demonstrate both pooled and sequential interdependence; and in the most complex organisations, all three forms of interdependence may be present. Thompson envisaged that each form of interdependence would require distinct methods for coordinating activities. Pooled interdependence would be characterised by standardisation through the use of rules and procedures. Sequential interdependence would require the use of detailed plans and written agreements, while reciprocal interdependence would achieve coordination by means of personal contact and informal agreements between members of those parts of the organisation involved.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 3.8

Thompson's classification of internal dependence

- **Pooled interdependence** – where each part of an organisation operates in a relatively autonomous manner, but by fulfilling their individual purposes, they enable the organisation as a whole to function effectively.
- **Sequential interdependence** – where the outputs from one part of an organisation constitute the inputs for other parts of the system.
- **Reciprocal interdependence** – where overall effectiveness requires direct interaction between an organisation's separate parts.

Therefore, in a nutshell, Thompson's main arguments are as follows:

- Different sections of an organisation will be characterised by varying levels of complexity, rationality and formalisation, depending on the extent to which managers can shield them from the level of uncertainty present in the environment.
- The higher both the overall level of uncertainty and that faced by each area of an organisation, the greater will be the dependence of one area on another.
- As this interdependence increases, coordination through standardised procedures and planning mechanisms will become less effective and the need for more personal contact and informal interaction will grow.
- The more that coordination is achieved through mutual reciprocity in this manner, the less rational will be the operation of the organisation.

Thompson's work is of seminal importance in the development of organisation theory, not only because of the case he made for linking external uncertainty to internal dependence but also, as a number of writers have observed (*see* Robbins, 1987; Scott, 1987), because of the attention he drew to the fact that technology can influence organisation structures as well as environmental factors. Thompson's contribution in this respect lay in creating a classification scheme for technology and arguing that technology determines the selection of the specific structural arrangements for reducing the effect of uncertainty on the various functions of an organisation. The issue of technology and structure had been raised earlier in a major study by Joan Woodward published in 1965.

Joan Woodward: the case for technology

In the 1960s, Joan Woodward carried out a major study of 100 UK manufacturing firms in south-east Essex, in order to establish the validity of the claims made by advocates of the Classical approach that the adoption of a bureaucratic–mechanistic structure was essential for organisational success (Woodward, 1965, 1970). After much work, Woodward concluded that no such correlation existed. What she found, however, was that the more successful companies adopted an organisational form that varied according to their main production technology. By technology, Woodward meant not only the machinery being used but also the way it was organised, operated and integrated into a distinct production process. From her sample, she identified three distinct types of production technology, ranging from least to most complex (*see* Figure 3.3).

Woodward defined these three types of production technology as follows:

- **Small batch (or unit) production** – where customers' requirements were for one-off or small-volume specialist products.
- **Large batch (or mass) production** – where standardised products were made in large numbers to meet a forecast demand.
- **Process production** – where production was in a continuous flow, such as an oil refinery.

When the firms were grouped in this manner, a pattern emerged showing that, while they apparently differed considerably in terms of their organisational structure, many of the variations for the more successful firms could be explained by reference to the technology employed. Among firms engaged in small batch production, the most appropriate structure appeared to be one with relatively few hierarchical levels and wide middle management

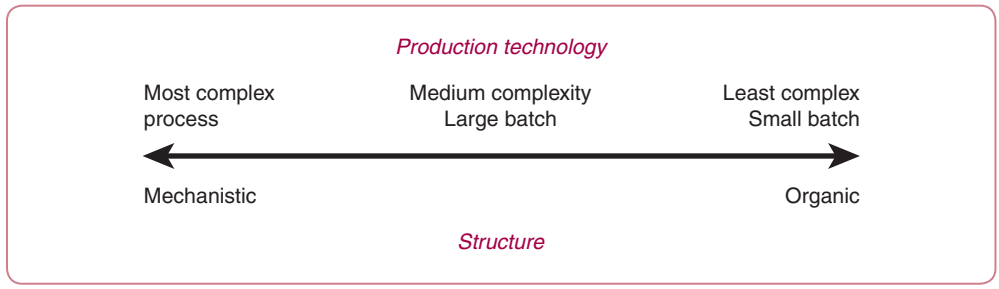


Figure 3.3 Woodward's technology–structure continuum

spans of control (i.e. an organic-type structure). Woodward noted that technology became more complex as firms moved from small batch to large batch and finally process production. In turn, structures became taller and more narrowly based, with smaller middle management and larger chief executive spans of control (i.e. a mechanistic-type structure). Within each category of technology, the best-performing companies were those closest to the median in the type of structure adopted. Therefore, Woodward's work clearly established a link between technology, structure and success which ran counter to the notion that there was a 'one best way' for all organisations.

Although qualified by later studies (*see* Child, 1984; Handy, 1986; Smith *et al*, 1982), Woodward's research remains a milestone in the development of Contingency Theory. In particular, she demonstrated the need to take into account technological variables in designing organisations, especially in relation to spans of control. Nevertheless, a major drawback of her work was the difficulty of applying it to non-manufacturing companies. This was remedied by the work of Charles Perrow.

Charles Perrow: the case for technology continued

In the United States, Charles Perrow (1967, 1970) extended Woodward's work on technology and organisation structure by drawing attention to two major dimensions of technology:

- the extent to which the work being carried out is variable or predictable;
- the extent to which the technology can be analysed and categorised.

The first dimension, *variability*, refers to the incidence of exceptional or unpredictable occurrences, and the extent to which these problems are familiar and can be easily dealt with, or are unique and difficult to solve. For example, an oil refinery should experience few non-routine occurrences, while an advertising agency will encounter many unpredictable and exceptional occurrences. The second major dimension, *analysis and categorisation*, refers to the extent to which the individual task functions can be broken down and tightly specified, and also whether problems can be solved by recourse to recognised, routine procedures or if non-routine procedures have to be invoked. Bringing together these two major dimensions of technology, Perrow constructed a technology continuum ranging from routine to non-routine (*see* Figure 3.4). With the latter, there are a large number of exceptional occurrences requiring difficult and varied problem-solving techniques to overcome them. Routine technology, meanwhile, throws up few problems, which can be dealt with by recourse to standard, simple techniques.

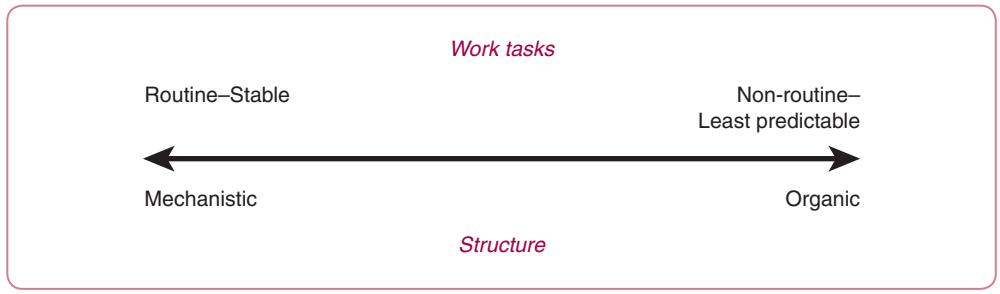


Figure 3.4 Perrow's technology–structure continuum

Perrow argued that by classifying organisations according to their technology and predictability (routine to non-routine) of work tasks, it is then possible to identify the most effective form of structure in any given situation or for any activity. Perrow's routine–non-routine continuum can be equated with Burns and Stalker's mechanistic and organic dimensions for organisation structures. In routine situations, where few problems arise and those that do are easily dealt with, a mechanistic structure is more effective because of the stable and predictable nature of the situation. In a dynamic and unpredictable situation, however, a more flexible, organic form of structure will be more effective in dealing with the non-routine and difficult problems that occur. By formulating his work in this manner (i.e. by combining technology and predictability) it became possible to apply it to non-manufacturing situations. Therefore, Perrow's work both reinforced and extended Woodward's case for recognising technology as a key situational variable to be taken into account when designing organisations. Nevertheless, while Perrow was developing his ideas, a further group of researchers was making the case for yet another 'key' contingency – size.

The Aston Group: the case for size

Although there are many proponents of the case for organisational size being a key contingency (*see* Child, 1984; Robbins, 1987), perhaps the earliest and most ardent was a group of British researchers based at the University of Aston in Birmingham (who became known as the **Aston Group**). In the 1960s, they carried out a series of studies to examine and identify the relationship between different forms of organisational structures and their determinants (*see* Pugh *et al*, 1969a, 1969b). The Aston Group began in the early 1960s by examining a sample of 87 companies; as the work developed, they added further samples to their eventually impressive database. In analysing their results, the Aston Group found that size was the most powerful predictor of specialisation, use of procedures and reliance on paperwork. In effect, the larger the organisation, the more likely it was to adopt (and need) a mechanistic (bureaucratic) structure. The reverse was also found: the smaller the organisation, the more likely it was to adopt (and need) an organic (flexible) structure (*see* Figure 3.5).

This was clearly a major finding. Not only did it support (at least in terms of larger organisations) Weber's earlier work on bureaucracy, it also struck a blow against those, such as Bennis, who saw bureaucracy as dysfunctional and dying. The work of the Aston Group, along with that of others such as Blau and Schoenherr (1971), who also argued that size is the most important condition affecting the structure of organisations, gave bureaucracy, if not a new lease of life, at least a new lease of respectability. Bureaucracy, according to the

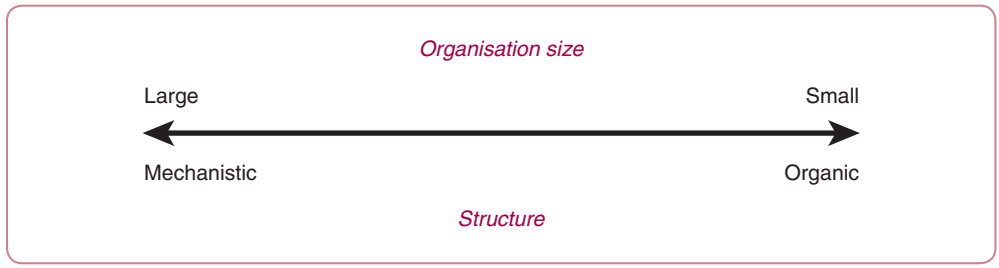


Figure 3.5 The size–structure continuum

Aston results, was both efficient and effective, at least for larger organisations, and given the tendency for the average size of private-sector companies and public bodies to increase throughout the twentieth century, its applicability would grow.

There are two explanations for the relationship between size and bureaucracy, both of which have similar implications for organisational efficiency and effectiveness:

1. Increased size offers greater opportunities for specialisation – the Adam Smith argument, in effect. This will manifest itself in terms of greater structural differentiation and a high degree of uniformity among sub-units. In the first instance, this will make managerial coordination more difficult, especially with the emergence of functional autonomy. To counter this, senior managers will move to impose a system of impersonal controls through the use of formal procedures, standardised reporting and control systems, the written recording of information, etc.
2. The difficulty of directing ever larger numbers of staff makes it highly inefficient to continue to use a personalised, centralised style of management. Instead, a more decentralised system, using impersonal control mechanisms, has to be adopted. The introduction of such a system inevitably leads to the expansion of the administrative core (the bureaucracy) in organisations (Child, 1984).

As with all the Contingency theorists, those who argued for size as the key situational variable were not attempting to reinvent the 'one best way' approach for *all* organisations. Rather, they were rejecting it in favour of an approach that saw organisational performance as dependent upon the appropriateness of the organisation's structure for its size. Therefore, like all the Contingency theorists, the Aston school adopted an approach which stressed that there is a 'one best way' for *each* organisation.

Contingency Theory: summary and criticisms

The Contingency approach can be considered to be a far more cohesive school of thought than either the Classical or the Human Relations approach. It has three unifying themes:

- Organisations are open systems.
- Structure, and therefore performance, is dependent upon the particular circumstances – situational variables – faced by each organisation.
- There is no 'one best way' for *all* organisations, but there is a 'one best way' for *each* organisation.

Environment / Technology / Size / Structure	Stable / Process / Large	Dynamic / Unit / Small
Mechanistic	Good performance	Poor performance
Organic	Poor performance	Good performance

Figure 3.6 Matching structure to contingencies

The attractions of Contingency Theory are obvious. First, it was in tune with the times in which it emerged – the 1960s and 1970s. This was a period of rapid economic and technological change, with a tendency towards much larger organisations and a significant increase in domestic and international competition. In this situation, Contingency Theory offered not only a plausible explanation as to why these events were causing problems for organisations but also a way to resolve them (Burnes, 1989). Second, on the surface at least, it was simpler to understand and apply than the Human Relations approach. As Figure 3.6 shows, proponents of Contingency Theory maintain that if organisations adopt a structure which aligns with their environment, technology and size, the result will be good performance. However, if they do not, the result will be poor performance.

Finally, like the Classical approach, Contingency Theory seeks to apply rationality to organisation design. In order to achieve good performance, organisations are told that they need to analyse their situation rationally and adopt the organisation structure which is most appropriate for the contingencies they face; i.e., as Figure 3.6 shows, they have to align their structure with their size, technology and environment.

In terms of implementing an appropriate organisation structure and of maintaining its appropriateness in the face of changing circumstances, the approach to change management offered by Contingency theorists was similar to that of the Classical school. In a rational fashion, managers should collect and analyse data on the situational variables the organisation faces and match these to the appropriate structural option. The theory then implies that for employees faced with a plan for change based on such a 'scientific' approach, the only rational course of action is to accept the validity of the situation and cooperate with managers to achieve the required structural changes. However, at this point – the attempt to apply Contingency Theory rationally and mechanically – problems and drawbacks emerge which give rise to a number of major criticisms of this approach, the main ones being as follows:

- Difficulty arises in relating structure to performance. A number of writers have pointed out that there is no agreed definition of 'good performance', and it therefore becomes difficult to show that linking structure to situational variables brings the benefits claimed (Hendry, 1979, 1980; Mansfield, 1984; Terry, 1976). Congruence theorists take a slightly different perspective on the relationship between contingencies and performance (Milliman *et al*, 1991). They argue that it is the general alignment or 'fit' between an organisation and its environment which is important, and that this relates to the broader concept of organisational effectiveness rather than performance (Hayes, 2002).

However, even this ignores the fact that a wide range of factors can influence performance or effectiveness, not least of which is luck. Davis and Star (1993) show that in the early 1990s, 7 of the 12 most profitable firms in the world were pharmaceutical companies, and that 3 of these produced anti-ulcer drugs. They conclude that the profitability of the pharmaceutical sector was attributable less to the nature of these organisations than to the overgenerosity of health systems in funding such treatments – clearly a case of an industry that was in the right place at the right time.

- Despite the length of time that Contingency Theory has been in circulation, there is still no agreed or unchallenged definition of the three key situational variables – environment, technology and size. The literature gives a wide and conflicting range of definitions of these, making it difficult not only to establish a link between them and structure but also to apply the theory (Dastmalchian, 1984; Mullins, 1989; Pugh and Hickson, 1976; Robbins, 1987; Warner, 1984; Wood, 1979).
- While, as argued above, a relationship has been established between size and structure, it has proved difficult to show that this relationship has an appreciable impact on performance. Some researchers have suggested that the link between size and structure relates to preferred systems of control, which may have more to do with the political and cultural nature of organisations than any attempt to improve performance (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Child, 1984; Mansfield, 1984; Pugh and Hickson, 1976; Salaman, 1979).
- In examining the link between structure and contingencies, researchers use the organisation's formal organisational structure for comparison purposes. Yet, as the Hawthorne Experiments showed, the actual operation of an organisation may depend more on the informal structures created by workers than the formal ones laid down by management. This was a point made by Woodward (1965) in her study of technology and structure. She noted that organisation charts failed to show important relationships that, taken together, can have a significant impact on performance (Argyris, 1973; Burawoy, 1979; Selznick, 1948).
- Structure and associated practices and policies may be strongly influenced by external forces (Mullins, 1993). In the United Kingdom, privatised utilities are subject to regulation and face restrictions that significantly influence how they are structured and operate. Similarly, in the United Kingdom, financial service organisations are required to establish 'Chinese walls' between different parts of their business to avoid market-sensitive information being passed from one area to another.
- Rather than managers being the virtual prisoners of organisational contingencies when making decisions regarding structure, the reverse may be the case. Managers may have a significant degree of choice and influence over not only structure but also the situational variables. Whether this is called 'strategic choice' (Child, 1972), 'organisational choice' (Trist *et al*, 1963) or 'design space' (Bessant, 1983), the meaning is the same: those senior managers responsible for such decisions can exercise a high degree of freedom in selecting and influencing the technology to be used, the environment in which they operate and even the size of the organisation. Indeed, one of the architects of the technology–structure hypothesis, Charles Perrow, later claimed that technology is chosen and designed to maintain and reinforce existing structures and power relations within organisations rather than the reverse (Perrow, 1983). Other writers made the case for size and environment being manipulated in similar ways (Abell, 1975; Clegg, 1984; Hendry, 1979; Leifer and Huber, 1977; Lorsch, 1970).

- The postmodernists (*see* Chapter 6) also make a case for managerial choice. They argue that an organisation's environment is socially constructed and managers have the ability to 'construct' an environment which serves their needs (Hatch, 1997). As Grint (2005: 1467) comments:

  > Decision-makers are much more active in the constitution of the context than conventional contingency theories allow, and that a persuasive rendition of the context . . . legitimizes a particular form of action that often relates to the decision-maker's preferred mode of engagement, rather than to what 'the situation' apparently demands.

- It is assumed that organisations pursue clear-cut, well-thought-out, stable and compatible objectives that can be fitted into a Contingency perspective. Researchers and practising managers argue that this is not the case, however – in fact, even two of the proponents of Contingency Theory, Lawrence and Lorsch (1967), highlighted the presence and danger of conflicting objectives. In reality, objectives are often unclear, and organisations may pursue a number of conflicting goals at the same time. Clearly, the objectives of an organisation will impact on its situation and its structure. If these objectives are arbitrary, conflicting or open to managerial whim, it becomes difficult to apply a Contingency approach (Abodaher, 1986; Edwardes, 1983; Hamel and Prahalad, 1989; Mintzberg, 1987; Sloan, 1986).
- The last criticism is that Contingency Theory is too mechanistic and deterministic, and that it ignores the complexity of organisational life. As argued by the Human Relations school, organisations are by no means the rational entities many would like to believe (a point also made by Thompson (1967) in his support of Contingency Theory). There is a need to see organisations as social systems, with all the cultural and political issues that this raises. In this view, structure is the product of power struggles between individuals and groups within the organisation, each arguing and fighting for their own perspective and position (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Buchanan, 1984; Hickson and Butler, 1982; Morgan, 1986; Pfeffer, 1981; Robbins, 1987; Salaman, 1979).

Therefore, despite its attractiveness, Contingency Theory, like the Classical and Human Relations approaches, fails to provide a convincing explanation for the way in which organisations do and should operate.

Conclusions

For organisations, if not for academics, the key purpose of any organisation theory or approach is to help them analyse and rectify the weaknesses and problems of their current situation, and to assist them in bringing about the changes necessary to achieve their future objectives. Over the past 100 or so years, the design and management of organisations have moved from an *ad hoc* process based on – at best – guesswork to one that is highly complex and informed by a host of practical and theoretical considerations. To the uninitiated, it might appear that this has made running organisations an easier and more certain process. Yet, a close examination of most organisations will reveal that this is far from being the case. Not only are organisations, in general, larger and more complex than in the past, but also the practical and theoretical reference points on which managers can draw are diverse and give conflicting and confusing signals.

Not surprisingly in such a situation, many managers look for simple, foolproof solutions, often ones that, as Douglas McGregor noted, appeal to their own basic orientation – whether that be Theory X or Theory Y. This is one of the reasons why the Classical approach, with its deep roots in the Industrial Revolution and its straightforward mechanical approach to organisations and their members, has proved so enduring – despite strong evidence of its lack of suitability in many situations. This search for simple, often quick-fix solutions to the problems of organisational life has been manifested in many ways in the last four decades, not least the emergence of a series of 'panaceas' such as new technology, human resources management, Total Quality Management, culture change, etc. This is not to deny the benefits these can bring; but, taken on their own, at best they encourage a fragmented approach, and at worst they create an atmosphere of resignation within organisations, as one 'fad' is succeeded by yet another, and none is given the time necessary to prove itself (Collins, 2000, 2012). Clearly, in such situations, without an overall, long-term plan, the result of these various 'solutions' is to make the situation worse rather than better (Burnes, 1991; Burnes and Weekes, 1989; Moss and Francis, 2007).

Organisations clearly need to reject a short-term piecemeal approach and instead see themselves in their totality and adopt a consistent, long-term approach. But which approach should they choose? We have seen in this and the previous chapter that well-thought-out and well-supported cases exist for a number of different approaches, but each has its drawbacks and critics. It may well be that each is capable of assisting organisations to analyse and understand the strengths and weaknesses of their present situation. Whether they can provide more effective organisational arrangements for the future is more debatable, however. Similarly, it is not obvious how organisations should actually achieve the process of transformation.

The Human Relations movement offers pertinent advice with regard to having clear objectives, good communication and leadership, but it is less forthcoming on how change objectives should be set and the concomitant changes planned and implemented. Contingency Theory, however, does give a procedure for setting objectives. It stresses the need to identify and analyse the situational variables an organisation faces in order to choose the most appropriate structure. However, it is also silent on the issues of planning and implementation, other than to imply that rational workers will accept rational propositions for change. In addition, even if organisations do manage to implement the recommendations of the Human Relations or Contingency advocates, it is not clear what degree of benefit they would derive from this, given the criticisms of these approaches.

In short, neither of the approaches discussed in this chapter appears to be the solution to all known organisational ills that their proponents seem to claim. They fail to reflect and explain the complexities of day-to-day organisational life that we all experience. In particular, the issue of organisational culture (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Erez, 2010; Gajendran *et al*, 2012) barely gets a mention; yet, over the last three decades, its importance as both a promoter of and a barrier to organisational competitiveness has become apparent. Nor do they appear to take account of national differences and preferences or, for that matter, pay regard to many of the wider societal factors that now impact our lives, such as the need to show greater social responsibility, whether it be in the area of 'green' issues or equal opportunities (Dunphy *et al*, 2007; Javidan and Dastmalchian, 2009). Yet, clearly, enormous changes are taking place in the world, and others will be necessary if some of the worst predictions for the future are to be avoided. In the face of these changes and challenges facing organisations, the Classical approach, the Human Relations school and Contingency Theory have all fallen out of favour. The next chapter describes the Culture-Excellence perspectives on organisational life that have become increasingly influential in the last 30 years.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What did Chester Barnard mean when he said that organisations are cooperative social systems?
2. How does Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs support the claim that people are emotional rather than economic–rational beings?
3. In contingency theory, what are the main contingencies and why?
4. Why would an organisation choose to have a mechanistic rather than an organic structure?
5. What was Joan Woodward's argument for seeing technology as a key variable?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Self-managed teams may work in a few instances, but most people need to be told what to do and made to do it.
2. There is no such thing as a stable environment, which means that Contingency Theory merely advocates that all organisations should have organic structures.
3. All the Hawthorne Experiments show is that people work harder when they are being watched.

Essay questions

1. Critically assess the following statement: Contingency Theory offers a better way of managing change than either the Classical or Human Relations approaches.
2. Why has Warren Bennis's prediction of the 'death of bureaucracy' not come to pass?

Suggested further reading

Hendry, C (1979) Contingency Theory in practice, I. *Personnel Review*, 8(4), 39–44.

Hendry, C (1980) Contingency Theory in practice, II. *Personnel Review*, 9(1), 5–11.

Wood, S (1979) A reappraisal of the contingency approach to organization. *Journal of Management Studies*, 16, 334–54.

Taken together, these three articles provide an excellent review of Contingency Theory.

Rose, M (1988) *Industrial Behaviour*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Michael Rose gives an invaluable account of the development of the Human Relations movement and provides an interesting review of the work of Joan Woodward and the Aston Group.

Sheldrake, J (1996) *Management Theory: From Taylorism to Japanization*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

John Sheldrake also provides an excellent review of the lives and work of the key figures in the Human Relations movement.

Websites

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W7RHjwmVGhs

This short film is from the AT&T Archives, the company where the Hawthorne Experiments were carried out. It gives a flavour of America at the time of the Experiments. More importantly, it describes the Experiments from the company's perspective and shows the actual areas and workers involved.

http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/magazine-23902918

This BBC webpage examines Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs and provides some useful insights into why it has remained such an influential piece of work.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YtzgaeCEIQg

This very short presentation briefly covers Chester Barnard's life and work. It picks out his key contributions to understanding and leading organisations.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=52kUNh9m6ZU

This very short video shows Warren Bennis talking about leadership.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RsQ3aGj6co4

This very short video provides an introduction to Contingency Theory.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Qu5MVUZ__ug

This short presentation describes the differences between mechanistic and organic organisations.

CASE STUDY 3.2

Jobs International (India) Ltd[1]

Background

Jobs International (India) Ltd is based in New Delhi and is a subsidiary of Jobs International (UK) Ltd. It is a family-owned company whose managing director and major shareholder is David Jacobs. He established the company in India in 1998 to provide advice to Indian nationals wanting to work in the United Kingdom and for UK companies wanting to recruit staff from India. It is now one of the largest job consultancies in India and represents over 100 major UK public- and private-sector employers. Its Indian head office is in New Delhi, and a network of nine regional offices is spread throughout India.

Case study 3.2 (*continued*)

JI (UK) is based in London, and its workload is quite light compared with the Indian operation. When JI was set up, Mr Jacobs spent most of his time in India developing the business there. Once JI (India) was firmly established, he moved back to run the London office.

In 2005, Mr Jacobs became concerned that JI's fortunes were based too much on the success of the Indian operation and began to look for opportunities to expand the London office. He came to the following conclusions:

1. The expansion of the European Union into Eastern Europe and concomitant changes to UK immigration rules could lead to a reduced demand for Indian nationals by UK organisations.
2. There was a growing demand by UK organisations, including JI's main customers, for Eastern European workers and a reciprocal demand by them for UK jobs.
3. Though the UK market for Indian nationals might decline, the same did not appear to be the case in Australia and North America.

After much discussion with his parents, who were the other shareholders, Mr Jacobs decided upon a two-pronged expansion programme:

- JI would open offices in Eastern Europe, the first one being in Poland. These would operate on a similar basis to the Indian operation. Over the next three years, the London office would concentrate most of its time on building this business.
- The activities of JI (India) would be expanded and refocused on North America and Australia. This would involve recruiting an Australian and a North American to lead the two new activities in India. Both would be responsible to the Indian managing director, who would still have overall control.

Mr Jacobs had little doubt that he could make the Eastern European operation a success. However, he was more concerned with the changes to the Indian operation. He had established the business in India and had worked there full time for the first three years of its existence. He then appointed his deputy, an English man who had spent most of his adult life in India, as managing director. This had worked well until 2004, when the managing director of JI (India) announced he was going to retire and move his family back to the United Kingdom. There was no obvious successor, and eventually Mr Jacobs appointed his cousin, an English woman, to take over. She had no direct experience of India and had not worked for JI before, but she had worked as a recruitment consultant with a number of major international companies and she was a very experienced manager. The fact that she was also a family member meant that she was unlikely to use the job to learn about JI and then set up a rival business in India, which was always one of Mr Jacobs's fears.

However, after 12 months, Mr Jacobs began to have doubts about the appointment. She often complained about the staff in the Indian offices, especially New Delhi, and he had heard that they were less than impressed with her. Therefore, before proceeding with the expansion of the Indian operation, he decided to carry out a change readiness audit.

The change readiness audit

Mr Jacobs contacted a consultant he knew in India who was experienced at carrying out such audits. The consultant was English but had worked in India for 30 years. Mr Jacobs was aware that he had to be sensitive in dealing with his cousin, the managing director of JI (India). He knew that if he upset her, she would contact her parents, who would contact his parents, and things could become quite fraught. As he said to a colleague, 'I'm now finding out the downside of employing family.' Therefore, Mr Jacobs told his cousin that the audit was to help her sort out the problems she had encountered and prepare the way for the expansion of business. The consultant told the same story.

The consultant spent a month examining the Indian operation. He visited the nine regional offices but spent most of his time in New Delhi. The main findings from his audit were as follows.

Organisation and operation: Overall, the Indian operation was very profitable, though how profitable only the Indian managing director, her finance director and Mr Jacobs knew. The managers of the individual offices did not know whether they made or lost money, though the new managing director had told all of them that they were less profitable than each other as an incentive to get them to change their ways and take more individual responsibility. This did not seem to have worked.

The consultant considered the organisational structure to be more traditional and hierarchical than many

similar companies in India. This tended to be more in terms of attitudes rather than actual grade levels. Staff tended to wait to be told what to do and not to act on their own initiative. The consultant also thought there was a lack of professionalism in how staff carried out their jobs and that the company seemed to work as separate units rather than an integrated whole. These issues were in many ways a hangover from when Mr Jacobs ran the Indian operation. He had appointed all the staff and had a paternal attachment to them. This was reflected in his style of management, which was both informal and highly centralised – he did not like to delegate. However, the operation was then much smaller. His successor had tended to operate in the same way. He was also, as the consultant said, 'an old India hand and he knew how to get the best out of his staff'. Mr Jacobs's cousin, the new managing director, had a very different style. She had worked in large organisations where professionalism, teamwork and individual initiative were the order of the day. She told the staff that this was how she wanted to run JI (India). To this end, she tried to flatten the hierarchy and instil a more professional attitude among staff, but this had generated a great deal of resentment.

The consultant felt that slotting two new divisions, one for Australia and one for North America, into the existing structure might make matters worse. He also felt that neither an Australian nor a North American would be prepared to be left in the dark as to financial performance.

Staff: The new managing director stated that she wanted to be open and honest and involve all staff in the business, especially middle managers. However, attempts at 'straight talking' by the managing director appeared to be counterproductive as this was construed as negative feedback rather than open dialogue. The consultant pointed out that 'straight talking' did not sit well with the Indian culture, which tended to be more circumspect in terms of making or receiving criticism.

The staff were nervous about moves into new markets and the introduction of two new senior members of staff, neither of whom would be Indians. They had felt very comfortable in promoting the UK brand, but the proposed changes seemed to have a paralysing effect on staff. The consultant stated that 'staff are taking even less initiative than in the past and have stopped taking responsibility as they feel that they will be used as scapegoats if things go wrong'.

The staff blamed the managing director for their low morale and lack of initiative. They claimed that the two previous managing directors were more proactive and took a close interest in the well-being of the staff. As one employee stated, 'Mr Jacobs had his finger on the pulse of the organisation, the new managing director has no idea where the pulse is. We understand that each leader has different leadership styles, and it is not fair to compare, but the earlier levels of professionalism, commitment and service are not followed any more.' Another middle manager stated, 'We no longer feel it's our company. We're just used as target practice.'

Leadership: The managing director believed that she had been given the remit to shake JI (India) 'out of its complacent and unprofessional ways'. She was openly critical about her immediate predecessor, who she felt let staff 'get away with murder'. For example, previously, farewell gifts were presented to staff who left after being with the company for five years. She discontinued this because 'we should not reward people for leaving'. Also, staff in financial hardship could ask for an advance on their salary. This was discontinued because she felt that, 'if staff can't manage their own money, how can we trust them with the company's?' Employees interpreted such changes as showing a lack of respect. In addition, they pointed out that the managing director took time off during office hours to go swimming and to the movies.

A key initiative taken by the managing director was to create a team spirit among the New Delhi and regional managers. Previously, they had tended to go their own way, with the New Delhi staff feeling superior to the regional managers, whom they saw as subordinates rather than colleagues. She spoke to them individually and as a group, telling them they were being unprofessional and should work as a team. The result was that both groups felt they were being bullied and shown a lack of respect.

She initiated communication sessions with staff where she would discuss the company's and individual departments' performance and areas for improvement. However, staff were hostile to discussing such matters in an open forum, and the managing director tended to be the only person who spoke. She also expressed the need for a management development programme for the company to 'bring in modern ideas and develop new talent'. Once again, staff and managers tended to see this as criticism of their performance rather than as an opportunity to develop themselves or the organisation.

Despite her somewhat rough ride since taking over, the managing director stated that she did not foresee

Case study 3.2 (*continued*)

any problems with re-orientating the existing staff towards the new business opportunities in Australia and North America. Indeed, she welcomed the idea of appointing an Australian and a North American to the company because it would give her the opportunity to bring in allies who would support her. The consultant took a much more pessimistic view of the introduction of new business and new people.

The consultant's view

The consultant's view was that there were serious problems with JI (India) which made it unlikely that the introduction of the Australian and North American business would be successful. He believed that the problems stemmed from three sources:

1. The company had grown quickly since it was established, but staff still saw it as a small business and expected the managing director to operate as an 'owner–manager' responsible for its day-to-day operation.
2. Staff were nervous of the changes the managing director had been trying to introduce and of the proposed expansion of the business. There was also some resentment, especially among the managers, that a non-Indian and a woman was appointed as managing director. A number of the managers had hoped that they would be offered the job.
3. The managing director had been used to working in big organisations and believed that JI (India) should adopt the same standards of professionalism and teamwork she was used to. Her view was that she had made a big effort to create a team spirit but was not receiving the support and response she deserved. She was aware that some staff were resentful that she had not been prepared to adapt to Indian culture. However, she pointed out that it was a UK-owned company placing prospective employees with UK companies and, therefore, Indian staff needed to adapt to UK ways of doing business. As to her taking time off during working hours, she pointed out that she was always the last to leave and often worked weekends. Therefore, if she took a few hours off during the day, it was no one's business but her own.

Questions

1. If the consultant had adopted a contingency perspective, would this have changed or reinforced his view of what was wrong with JI (India)?
2. Evaluate the following statement: The main problem with the new managing director's approach was that she could not decide whether to adopt a Theory X or Theory Y approach to managing her staff.
3. To what extent is Contingency Theory irrelevant in situations such as JI (India) where the main issue is a clash of cultures?

[1] This case study is based on research conducted by Ambika Nagar. I am very grateful for her permission to draw on her work.

Chapter 4

The Culture-Excellence paradigm

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the reasons for the emergence of new organisational paradigms in the 1980s and 1990s;
- describe the principal features of the Culture-Excellence approach;
- list the core advantages and disadvantages of the Culture-Excellence approach;
- recognise why Culture-Excellence has become so influential; and
- appreciate the implications for organisational change of Culture-Excellence.

CASE STUDY 4.1

Cultural pressure at Tesco to over-reach caused crisis

Tesco's admission of an overstatement of profit by at least £260m plunged Britain's biggest retailer into the most serious crisis in its almost 100-year history. But it was also a salutary lesson in managing risk – particularly in a company that had grown to dominate its markets. The debacle sparked a series of inquiries, including one by the Serious Fraud Office, and a number of lawsuits against the company. Insiders say the seeds of the crisis were sown in the final years of the reign of Sir Terry Leahy, the Liverpool born marketing manager who rose to become chief executive. In his 14 years at the helm of Tesco, he transformed a struggling domestic grocer to a powerful international brand. But, they suggest, there was a growing schism between the performance of the company and the health of Tesco – financially and culturally.

In the mid-1990s, Tesco overtook market leader and rival J Sainsbury. Richard Hyman, the independent retail analyst, says part of Tesco's success was that it still acted like the underdog. 'Even when Tesco was the number one, everyone in food retailing, including Tesco, thought Sainsbury was the better

Case study 4.1 (*continued*)

retailer,' he says. 'Far from being negative, it was a positive, because a central part of Tesco's culture was being more thrusting, more driven and more ambitious and self-challenging. However we do it now, we can do it better.' But, over the following years, the Tesco juggernaut rolled into everything, from clothing, telecoms and banking to garden centres. In 2009, Tesco announced record annual profits of more than £3bn.

The most audacious move came in 2006, when it announced it would open a chain of stores in the US. A year later, Sir Terry opened Fresh & Easy, a small store that was part neighbourhood supermarket, part discount chain and part convenience store. Tesco cast aside many of the strategies previously used to manage the risks associated with new ventures. Rather than acquiring a business, as it had in South Korea, it started the operation from scratch. And it ignored local tastes, despite carrying out extensive research. It stocked Fresh & Easy branded products as opposed to the big, well-known consumer brands desired by American shoppers. It also stocked few frozen lines and pre-packaged fruit and vegetables, even though US shoppers like to touch and feel their produce.

As Tesco grappled with the United States, conditions in its home market deteriorated. Philip Clarke, the Tesco lifer who had succeeded Sir Terry in March 2011, was facing twin threats – from Waitrose at the top of the market and German discounters Aldi and Lidl at the bottom. Despite this, Mr Clarke sought to continue to maintain Tesco's profits. The exact cause of the profit overstatement is still under investigation, including by the SFO. What is clear, however, is that Mr Clarke and the senior UK team were under immense pressure to deliver the results demanded by London's financial investors.

Tesco said the profit overstatement was caused by counting the money it received from suppliers too early. Tesco receives this so-called 'commercial income' from suppliers for selling more of their goods or to pay for special offers and promotions. One symptom of the growing reliance on suppliers is that the number of products sold increased by 30 per cent under Mr Clarke as Tesco received fees for stocking more products. Tesco has since cut the number of product lines by 15 per cent and overhauled the way it deals with suppliers. It is simplifying deals with suppliers, by agreeing a price upfront and sticking to it. In the past it would settle on a price but request myriad other payments to get a better deal. It is also simplifying its standard payment times for specific product categories.

According to Mr Hyman, one of the lessons from the Tesco debacle is that slavishly striving to meet one target can lead to unintended consequences. 'This is about leadership,' he says, 'If you foster a culture where you are driven to delivering certain performance indicators it is going to lead to disaster. It is just a matter of time.' It is a point recently accepted by Dave Lewis, who took on the role as Tesco's would-be rescuer with his appointment as chief executive last September. 'Commercial income driven by a profit focus had clouded our purpose,' Mr Lewis said.

Samuel Johar, chairman of head-hunter Buchanan Harvey, says the tone and culture of an organisation is set at the top and, to mitigate risk, chief executives must lead staff in the right direction. 'If the tone set is a bad one, then this can lead to all sorts of problems lower down,' Mr Johar says.

FT *Source*: Cultural pressure at Tesco to over-reach caused crisis, *The Financial Times*, 9 November 2015, p. 2 (Felsted, A).

Introduction

Organisations have come a long way from the days of Frederick Taylor, who saw them as machines and employees as mere cogs in them, or Henry Ford, who believed that his customers should unquestioningly accept the products his 'machine' turned out, once famously declaring: 'A customer can have a car of any color he wants, so long as it is black' (Witzel, 2003a: 113). Nowadays, the customer is seen as queen or king, and woe betide the organisation that fails to cater for the ever-changing and fickle tastes of their customers, especially

their hyper-fickle younger customers (Denegri-Knott *et al*, 2006; Lazarevic, 2012). Similarly, and not unrelatedly, the view that organisations are machines has been replaced by the notion that they are social systems with their own distinct and unique cultures. Crucially, the notion of machine efficiency has been replaced by cultural effectiveness. As Case study 4.1 shows, when a company is doing well, this is attributed to its culture, and when it is doing less well, that is also an issue of culture. At any time up to the 1980s, the idea that the success or failure of an organisation derived from its culture would have been laughed at; now it is treated as an unchallengeable fact (Gilbert *et al*, 2012; Hill, 2012; Raz, 2009; Rogers *et al*, 2006).

Since the 1980s, there has been a sea change in how organisations are seen and managed. Out has gone the preoccupation with structure of the Classical school and Contingency Theory; similarly, out has gone the narrow focus on people and job design of the Human Relations school. In their place is an emphasis on organisations as social systems, i.e. mini societies, with their own unique cultures. Indeed, such has been the change in attitudes towards running organisations in the past three decades that many now speak of organisations as having gone through a paradigm shift. If this is so, what do we mean by a paradigm shift, and what brought it about?

Although he did not invent the word, it was the American philosopher of science Thomas Kuhn (1962) who, in his book *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, gave a new importance to the notion of 'paradigms'. He defined a paradigm as a universally recognised scientific achievement that, over a period of time, provides model problems and solutions to a community of practitioners. Kuhn was interested in how new ideas and frameworks for carrying out scientific work (i.e. paradigms) supplant old ones in the physical sciences. From the late 1960s onwards, a growing body of social scientists adopted the Kuhnian approach to their own disciplines with great enthusiasm. In the intervening period, new, varying, competing and controversial definitions of the term have been put forward (Burrell, 1997). As far as its applicability to organisations is concerned, a **paradigm** can be defined as a way of looking at and interpreting the world: a framework of basic assumptions, theories and models that are commonly and strongly accepted and shared within a particular field of activity at a particular point in time (Collins, 1998; Mink, 1992; Reed, 1992). As situations change and people's perceptions change, existing paradigms lose their relevance and new ones emerge. Handy (1986: 389) notes:

> When Copernicus suggested that the earth was not at the centre of the universe he was, though he knew it not, a paradigm revolutionary. But it was the minds of men that changed, not the motions of the planets, and the way in which they now viewed that same universe had a profound effect on their beliefs, values and behaviour.

In the previous two chapters, we have discussed the paradigms that, in the West at least, have emerged and become common currency in the field of management and organisation theory. Though these paradigms have their adherents as well as critics, since the 1980s, managers have increasingly experienced major difficulties in achieving competitive success when applying them in an increasingly turbulent, complex and diverse business world. In consequence, especially over the last three decades, both academics and practitioners have been searching for new recipes for organisational success.

The search for new paradigms first became apparent in the United States. It was the rise of Japanese industrial and economic might that forced American businesses to question what they did and how they did it, as Morgan (1986: 111) relates:

> During the 1960s the confidence and impact of American management and industry seemed supreme. Gradually, but with increasing force, through the 1970s the performance of Japanese automobile, electronic, and other manufacturing industries began to change all this. Japan began to take command of international markets.

The productivity gap between Japanese and American companies was starkly highlighted in a *Harvard Business Review* article by Johnson and Ouchi (1974). The authors claimed that Japanese workers, assembling the same product using the same technology, were 15 per cent more productive than their American counterparts.

> For an American audience this was a shocking statement, confirming the worst fears of a decline in the USA's competitive edge over the rest of the world. Since the Second World War American manufacturers had grown accustomed to out-producing and out-performing every foreign competitor. The era of the Cold War had led Americans to believe that the only danger to their general security sprang from communism and specifically the Soviet Union. The notion that their comprehensively vanquished enemies and strategic clients, the Japanese, might be poised to overhaul them technically and even economically was unpalatable, even unbelievable.
>
> (Sheldrake, 1996: 185)

It was not only the United States that took fright; in the 1970s and 1980s, all over the Western world, businesses and governments also woke up to the Japanese challenge. Even what was then West Germany, which prided itself on producing well-engineered and high-quality products such as BMW and Mercedes cars, found that the Japanese were producing cars such as the Lexus that were not only half the price but also better engineered and of far superior quality (Williams *et al*, 1991).

Nor was it just the Japanese challenge that frightened the West. The 1970s also saw the return of unemployment and inflation, both assumed to have been eliminated; and the occurrence of the two 'oil shocks', which highlighted most Western nations' precarious reliance on imported energy (Kemp, 1990). Therefore, old certainties were being challenged, and new orthodoxies began to arise. Rather like Copernicus, Japan made the West see the world, and its place in it, from a new perspective. In effect, in the last 30 years or so, the world has turned on its axis (Fruin, 1992). The days of the mass production of standardised products appear to be over; the key words now are variety, flexibility and customisation (Masayuki, 1998).

In the 1980s, Perez (1983) and Freeman (1988) described the characteristics of this emerging techno-economic rationale (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.1). It has been given a variety of names. In the 1970s, Daniel Bell (1973) heralded *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*. In the 1980s, other writers spoke of the 'post-Fordist' or 'post-Taylorist' era (Whitaker, 1992). Increasingly, in the 1990s, the term 'postmodernism' was used to describe the changes taking place in the world in general and organisations in particular (Hassard, 1993). These terms, particularly the debate around postmodernism and its alternatives, will be discussed in Chapter 6. For now, what we need to recognise is that it is not necessarily that the nature of organisations themselves has changed fundamentally, though significant changes in size, technology, structure and complexity have certainly taken place. It is rather that, like those who listened to Copernicus, we are seeing their role in the established order from a different perspective and beginning to see new possibilities and new challenges.

The emergence of these new possibilities and challenges motivated Western organisations to undertake a fundamental reassessment of their objectives and operations, rather than a mere change in fashion or managerial whim – although this was obviously present as well (Collins, 2000; Huczynski, 1993; Kennedy, 1994). In effect, what we can see from the

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.1

The new techno-economic rationale

- A shift towards information-intensive rather than energy- or materials-intensive products.
- A change from dedicated mass production systems towards more flexible systems that can accommodate a wider range of products, smaller batches and more frequent design changes – 'economies of scale' are being replaced by 'economies of scope'.
- A move towards the greater integration of processes and systems within companies and between suppliers and customers, which permits a more rapid response to market and customer requirements.

Source: Perez (1983) and Freeman (1988).

beginning of the 1980s is the emergence of a paradigm shift – or, to be more accurate, the search for new, more appropriate paradigms. It seemed as if the changes taking place in the business environment were so enormous and rapid that existing paradigms, whatever their past merits, were breaking down and new ones emerging.

In this chapter, we examine the paradigm that has come, to a lesser or greater extent, to dominate Western, and increasingly global, managerial thinking, writing and practice since the 1980s: Culture-Excellence. For some years, it vied with the Japanese management and organisational learning approaches (*see* Chapter 5), but it is now clear that Culture-Excellence won that particular battle. What distinguishes it from what went before is its claim that an organisation's success, competitiveness and ultimately its survival depends on its culture. As Case study 4.1 indicates, and as many writers have observed, we now live in an era where culture is seen as the great organisational cure-all (Hill, 2012). Whatever the problem, culture is the answer, even (or especially) if the problem is 'bad' culture.

Culture-Excellence arose as an attempt to counter Japanese competitiveness by drawing on and re-shaping the American and British traditions of individualism and free market liberalism. It emerged in the early 1980s, and its principal exponents – Tom Peters and Robert Waterman (1982), Rosabeth Moss Kanter (1989) and Charles Handy (1989) – attempted both to predict and to promote the ways in which successful (excellent) companies would and should operate in the future. Culture-Excellence is clearly aligned with the neoliberal economic orthodoxy that began to dominate business thinking from the 1970s onwards, and which sees the unrestricted pursuit of profit as being the key to organisational and, by extension, societal well-being (Chomsky, 1999; Harvey, 2005; Stiglitz, 2010).

The emergence of Culture-Excellence has been played out in an era when globalisation and neoliberalism have advanced apace (*see* Chapters 5 and 14). With the increase in globalisation has come the notion that the integration of the world economy and ready availability of core technologies will have a 'convergence' effect whereby national differences, especially in terms of institutional structures and practices, disappear (Dowrick and DeLong, 2003). However, this convergence does not seem to be taking place with organisational theories and practices; instead, countries appear to specialise in different managerial practices, although there is evidence that Culture-Excellence has made some inroads into Western Europe and China (Bloom *et al*, 2012; Harvey, 2005; Sanders, 2014; Yang, 2012).

The key issues seem to be that those countries that have adopted neoliberal policies, or as with China where parts of the economy operate on a more neoliberal basis, have proved more fertile grounds for Culture-Excellence. This is why Japan, with its more protectionist, collectivist and long-term orientation, appears to have stuck to its own distinct approach to running organisations (*see* Chapter 5). For example, Japanese companies tend to monitor performance, whilst US companies tend to manage people through incentive schemes (Bloom *et al*, 2012). However, it will be argued in the conclusion to this chapter (and more fully in Chapter 5) that, although Culture-Excellence has become the dominant management paradigm in the West, the situation that allowed it to flourish, i.e. neoliberalism, may itself be under threat as organisations are forced to move their focus from achieving short-term profitability for themselves achieving to long-term sustainability for the planet.

The Culture-Excellence approach

The core of the Culture-Excellence approach is summed up in the following quote from a report by the management consultants Bain & Company:

> Culture is at the heart of competitive advantage, particularly when it comes to sustaining high performance. Bain & Company research found that nearly 70 percent of business leaders agree: Culture provides the greatest source of competitive advantage. In fact, more than 80 percent believe an organization that lacks a high-performance culture is doomed to mediocrity. (Rogers *et al*, 2006: 1)

Although it is predominantly a North American perspective, the Culture-Excellence approach has also found strong adherents in Europe and even seems to be finding China's mix of communism and neoliberalism fertile ground (Harvey, 2005; Sanders, 2014; Yang, 2012). The examination of this approach draws on the work of key writers from both the United States and Europe, namely Peters and Waterman, Kanter and Handy. In the 1980s, when Culture-Excellence began to emerge, these writers were all practising and internationally recognised management consultants; Handy and Kanter were also distinguished academics. Consequently, even though their work was attempting to predict and promote the way firms would or should operate in the future, it was firmly based on what they believed the best companies were already doing or planning to do in the future.

The work of these four people, especially Peters, formed the spearhead of the movement that simultaneously charted and created the new organisational forms that have appeared over the last 30 years. Their work – although both complementary and distinct – has had a profound influence in shaping managers' understanding of what they need to do in order to remain competitive now and in the future. This work will now be examined in detail, starting with the American perspectives of Peters and Waterman and of Kanter, and concluding with Handy's British perspective.

Tom Peters and Robert Waterman's search for excellence

> If Drucker was the first guru, it was Tom Peters who elevated gurudom to high art. . . . Mr Peters remains one of the handful of A-list gurus able to command $50,000-plus a day to address a senior management retreat or sales conference. His highly charged stage performance still draws crowds. (London, 2005: 11)

Tom Peters has been, arguably, the most influential management consultant for over 30 years. His books sell in the millions, his seminars fill auditoriums, and his newspaper column was syndicated across the world (Collins, 2008). He catapulted to international fame when he co-authored, along with Robert Waterman, *In Search of Excellence: Lessons from America's Best-Run Companies* (Peters and Waterman, 1982). Not only is this the best-selling business book of all time, it has also been called the greatest business book of all time (Collins, 2008). It is difficult to overestimate the impact this book has had. At a time when Western economies were on the rocks and Japanese companies appeared to be sweeping all before them, *In Search of Excellence* seemed to offer a way, perhaps the only way, for Western companies to regain their competitiveness (Crainer, 1995).

The origins of the book lie in a major study of the determinants of organisational **excellence**, which Peters and Waterman carried out when working for the management consultants McKinsey and Company. They used the now-famous McKinsey 7 S Framework (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.2), which they had developed jointly with Richard Pascale and Anthony Athos, to study 62 of America's most successful companies.

Peters and Waterman concluded that it was the four 'soft' Ss (staff, style, shared values and skills) that held the key to business success. In stressing the 'soft' Ss, they challenged the rational theories of management described in previous chapters. They argue that the rational approach is flawed because it leads to the following:

- **Wrong-headed analysis** – situation or information analysis that is considered too complex and unwieldy to be useful. This is analysis that strives to be precise about the inherently unknowable.
- **Paralysis through analysis** – the application of the rational model to such an extent that action stops and planning runs riot.
- **Irrational rationality** – where rational management techniques identify the 'right' answer irrespective of its applicability to the situation in question.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.2

The 7 S Framework

Strategy: plan or course of action for the allocation of scarce resources in order to achieve specified goals.

Structure: the main features of the organisation chart and how the various parts of an organisation are linked.

Systems: the organisation's formalised procedures and processes.

Staff: the composition of the workforce, i.e. engineers, managers, etc.

Style: the behaviour of key managers and also the cultural style of the organisation.

Shared values: the guiding concepts and meanings that infuse the organisation's members.

Skills: the distinctive capabilities possessed by individuals, groups and the organisation as whole.

Source: Peters and Waterman (1982).

In the light of these criticisms, Peters and Waterman argue that the analytical tools that characterise the rational approach should be used only as an aid to, rather than a substitute for, human judgment. They believe that it is the freedom given to managers and employees to challenge the orthodox and to experiment with different solutions which distinguishes the excellent companies from the also-rans. In place of the rational approach, Peters and Waterman argue that there are eight key attributes that organisations need to demonstrate if they are to achieve excellence:

1. A bias for action.

2. Closeness to the customer.

3. **Autonomy** and **entrepreneurship**.

4. Productivity through people.

5. Hands-on, value-driven.

6. Stick to the knitting.

7. Simple form, lean staff.

8. Simultaneous loose–tight properties.

These are discussed in detail below.

1 A bias for action

One of the main identifiable attributes of excellent companies is their bias for action. Even though they may be analytical in approach, they also favour methods that encourage rapid and appropriate response. One of the methods devised for achieving quick action is what Peters and Waterman term 'chunking'. Chunking is an approach whereby a problem that arises in the organisation is first made manageable (i.e. broken into 'chunks') and then tackled by a small group of staff brought together specifically for that purpose. The main reason for the use of such groups, variously called project teams, task forces or quality circles, is to facilitate organisational fluidity and to encourage action. Key characteristics of these groups are as follows:

- They usually comprise no more than 10 members.
- They are voluntarily constituted.
- The life of the group is usually between three and six months.
- The reporting level and seniority of the membership is appropriate to the importance of the problem to be dealt with.
- The documentation of the group's proceedings is scant and very informal.
- These groups take on a limited set of objectives, which are usually determined, monitored, evaluated and reviewed by themselves.

Chunking is merely one example of the bias for action that exists in excellent companies and reflects their willingness to innovate and experiment. These companies' philosophy for action is simple: 'Do it, fix it, try it.' Therefore, excellent companies are characterised by small, *ad hoc* teams applied to solving designated problems which have first been reduced to manageable proportions. Achieving smallness is the key, even though the subject or task may be large. Smallness induces manageability and a sense of understanding, and it allows a feeling of ownership.

2 Close to the customer

Excellent companies really do get close to the customer, while others merely talk about it. The customer dictates product, quantity, quality and service. The best organisations are alleged to go to extreme lengths to achieve quality, service and reliability. There is no part of the business that is closed to customers. In fact, many of the excellent companies claim to get their best ideas for new products from listening intently and regularly to their customers. The excellent companies are more 'driven by their direct orientation to the customers rather than by technology or by a desire to be the low-cost producer. They seem to focus more on the revenue-generation side of their services' (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 197).

3 Autonomy and entrepreneurship

Perhaps the most important element of excellent companies is their 'ability to be big and yet to act small at the same time. A concomitant essential apparently is that they encourage the entrepreneurial spirit among their people, because they push autonomy markedly far down the line' (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 201). Product champions are allowed to come forward, grow and flourish. Such a champion is not a blue-sky dreamer, or an intellectual giant. The champion might even be an ideal thief. But above all, the champion is the pragmatist, the one who latches on to someone else's idea, and doggedly brings something concrete and tangible out of it.

In fostering such attitudes, the excellent companies have what they label 'championing systems' which comprise three key elements (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.3). The essence of the championing system is to foster, promote and sustain the budding entrepreneur. It is claimed that the three elements of the championing system are essential to its operation and credibility.

Another key part of this system is that, in some companies, product champions tend to be allocated their own 'suboptimal divisions'. These are similar to small, independent businesses and comprise independent new venture teams, run by champions with the full and total support of senior management. The suboptimal division is independent in that it is responsible for its own accounting, personnel activities, quality assurance and support for its product in the field. To encourage entrepreneurship further, teams, groups and divisions are highly encouraged by the companies' reward structures to compete among themselves for new projects.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.3

The three elements of the championing system

- **The product champion** – a zealot or fanatic who believes in a product.
- **A successful executing champion** – one who has been through the process of championing a product before.
- **The godfather** – typically, an ageing leader who provides the role model for champions.

Source: Peters and Waterman (1982).

Autonomy and entrepreneurship are also encouraged by the type of no-holds-barred communications procedures adopted by excellent companies. These exhibit the following characteristics:

- **Communication systems are informal** – even though there are lots of meetings going on at any one time, most meetings are informal and comprise staff from different disciplines gathering to talk about and solve problems.
- **Communication intensity is extraordinary** – given the freedom, the encouragement and the support (financial, moral and physical) in the organisations, it is no wonder that the level of communication between and among workers is not only informal and spontaneous but also intense. This is borne out by the common occurrence of meetings without agendas and minutes. Also, when presentations are made in these meetings, questioning of the proposal is unabashed and discussion is free and open. Those present are expected to be fully involved in such meetings, and there are no 'sacred cows' that cannot be questioned.
- **Communication is given physical support** – blackboards, flip-charts and small tables that foster informal small group discussions are everywhere. The aim is to encourage people to talk about the organisation: what needs changing; what is going on; and how to improve things around the place. There are also people, variously described as dreamers, heretics, gadflies, mavericks or geniuses, whose sole purpose is to spur the system to innovate. Their job is to institutionalise innovation by initiating and encouraging experimentation. They can also call on staff in other divisions of the organisation to assist them in this process, as well as have financial resources at their disposal.

This intense communication system also acts as a remarkably tight control system, in that people are always checking on each other to see how each is faring. This arises out of a genuine desire to keep abreast of developments in the organisation rather than any untoward motive. One result of this is that teams are more prudent in their financial expenditure on projects. Another is that the sea of inquisitors acts as 'idea generators', thereby ensuring that teams are not dependent entirely on their own devices to innovate and solve problems. This usually also ensures that all options are considered before a final decision is made. The concomitant result of this fostering of **creativity** is that senior management is more tolerant of failure, knowing full well that champions have to make many tries, and consequently suffer some failures, in the process of creating successful innovations.

4 Productivity through people

A cherished principle of the excellent companies is that they treat their workers with respect and dignity; they refer to them as partners. This is because people, rather than systems or machines, are seen as the primary source of quality and productivity gains. Therefore, there is 'tough-minded respect for the individual and the willingness to train him, to set reasonable and clear expectations for him, and to grant him practical autonomy to step out and contribute directly to his job' (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 239). There is a closeness and family feeling in such companies; indeed, many of the 'partners' see the organisation as an extended family. The slogans of such companies tend to reflect this view of people: 'respect the individual', 'make people winners', 'let them stand out' and 'treat people as adults'.

5 Hands-on, value-driven

Excellent companies are value-driven; they are clear about what they stand for and take the process of value-shaping seriously. There is an implicit belief that everyone in the organisation, from the top to the bottom, should be driven by the values of the organisation; hence the great effort, time and money spent to inspire people by and inculcate them with these values:

> These values are almost always stated in qualitative, rather than quantitative, terms. When financial objectives are mentioned, they are almost always ambitious but never precise. Furthermore, financial and strategic objectives are never stated alone. They are always discussed in the context of the other things the company expects to do well. The idea that profit is a natural by-product of doing something well, and not an end in itself, is almost always universal. (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 284)

Implanting these values is a primary responsibility of the individual members of the management team. They set the tone by leading from the front. Coherence and homogeneity must, however, first be created among senior management by regular meetings (both formal and informal). The outcome of this is that management speaks with one voice. They are passionate in preaching the organisation's values. They unleash excitement, not in their offices but mainly on the shopfloor, where the workers are. Inculcating these values, however, is a laborious process, and persistence is vital in achieving the desired goal.

6 Stick to the knitting

Acquisition or internal diversification for its own sake is not one of the characteristics of excellent companies. They must stick to the knitting – do what they know best. But when they do acquire, they do it in an experimental fashion, by first 'dipping a toe in the water'. If the water does not feel good, they get out fast. Acquisitions are always in fields related to their core activities, and they never acquire any business that they do not know how to run. As a general rule, they 'move out mainly through internally generated diversification, one manageable step at a time' (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 279).

7 Simple form, lean staff

A guiding principle in excellent companies is to keep things simple and small. Structurally, the most common form is the 'product division'. This form, which is rarely changed, provides the essential touchstone that everybody understands and from which the complexities of day-to-day life can be approached. Since the use of teams, groups and task forces for specific projects is a common stock-in-trade of these companies, most changes in structure are made at the edges, such as by allocating one or two people to an *ad hoc* team. By adopting this approach, the basic structure is left in place, while all other things revolve and change around it. This gives these organisations great flexibility but still enables them to keep their structures simple, divisionalised and autonomous.

Such simple structures require only a small, lean staff at the corporate and middle-management levels. This results in fewer administrators and more doers: 'It is not uncommon to find a corporate staff of fewer than 100 people running a multi-billion dollar enterprise' (Peters and Waterman, 1982: 15). Therefore, in excellent companies, flat structures, with few layers, and slimmed-down bureaucracies – which together allow flexibility and rapid communication – are the order of the day.

8 Simultaneous loose–tight properties

This is the 'firm and free' principle. On the one hand, it allows the excellent companies to control everything tightly while, on the other hand, allowing and, indeed, encouraging individual innovation, autonomy and entrepreneurship. These properties are jointly achieved through the organisation's culture – its shared values and beliefs. By sharing the same values, self-control and self-respect result in each person becoming their own, and everyone else's, supervisor. The individual members of the organisation know they have the freedom, and are encouraged, to experiment and innovate. They also know that their actions will be scrutinised and judged, however, with the utmost attention paid to the impact they have on product quality, targets and, above all, the customer. The focus is on building and expanding the frontiers of the business. The ultimate goal is to be the best company, and in the final analysis, this is the benchmark against which the discipline and flexibility of the individual will be measured.

In summary, Peters and Waterman maintain that the main attributes of excellent companies are flat, anti-hierarchical structures; innovation and entrepreneurship; small corporate and middle-management staffs; reward systems based on contribution rather than position or length of service; brain power rather than muscle power; and strong, flexible cultures.

Peters and Waterman's vision of the organisation of the future, based on their study of leading American companies, has proved extremely influential, not only in the business world but in academia as well (Collins, 2008). This is not to say (as will be shown later) that they are without their critics; however, there is little doubt that they laid the groundwork, especially in highlighting the important role played by culture, for other leading thinkers whose work draws on and gels with theirs.

Their vision of the future has not stood still. Peters formed his own consultancy, The Tom Peters Group, and has used this as a vehicle for developing and implementing the Culture-Excellence approach (*see* http://tompeters.com). Though not fundamentally changing his view of the need for excellent organisations, in *Thriving on Chaos* (Peters, 1989), he argued that none existed in the United States. In *Liberation Management* (Peters, 1993), he placed more emphasis on the need to break organisations into smaller, more independent, more flexible units. Only by doing this, he argued, would managers be 'liberated' and thus able to achieve their – and their organisation's – full potential. In this book, Peters maintains that the age of the large corporations such as IBM and General Motors is over. He sees such companies as outmoded and uncompetitive dinosaurs which are doomed to extinction unless they change rapidly and irreversibly. Peters argues that only rapid structural change can create the conditions for entrepreneurial cultures to emerge that both liberate managers and empower workers. Indeed, this book is nothing short of an out-and-out attack on the very existence of corporate America.

The Circle of Innovation: You Can't Shrink Your Way to Greatness (Peters, 1997a) is perhaps his most iconoclastic book. Even the format of the book is different from what has gone before. Indeed, its use of a multitude of different images, font types, font sizes and, in some cases, almost surreal page layouts makes it more like a pop video than a traditional book. The message could not be clearer: just as *The Circle of Innovation* is innovative in its format, so organisations must be innovative if they are to survive. His attack on present and past organisational practices, stability and any sense of permanence is keener and more vitriolic than ever. Professionalism, rules, balance, propriety, logic and consensus are all outmoded concepts, he argues. Peters (1997a: 76) quotes Dee Hock, founder of the Visa Network, who said: 'The problem is never how to get new, innovative thoughts into your mind, but how to get the old ones out.'

For Peters, organisational forgetting is far more important than organisational learning. Future success, he argues, is not related to what an organisation has done in the past, nor what is bringing it success now, but how innovative it will be in identifying new products, services and markets. He makes a strong, almost messianic, plea for organisations to centre themselves on innovation. Peters argues that innovation demands obsession, tension, being provocative, and having no market peers looking over your shoulder. As firms achieve parity in terms of quality and costs, he believes that only a constant commitment to being different, to continuous innovation, will allow companies to differentiate themselves from their competitors.

Just as quality was seen as everyone's job in the 1980s, so Peters maintains that innovation must also become everyone's job. In terms of structure, organisations must adopt a network or even a virtual structure, where small groups and even individuals have the freedom to self-manage themselves, to make connections and break connections as they see fit. Indeed, the subtitle of *The Circle of Innovation* could well be 'Anarchy rules!'

Whereas in *In Search of Excellence*, he and Robert Waterman put forward their eight attributes of excellence, this book is structured around his 15 points on The Circle of Innovation (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.4).

Trying to follow Peters's train of thought through his various books is like trying to catch mist – just when you think you have got it, it slips through your hands. Indeed, Peters (1997a: xv) takes pride in his inconsistency: '"They" call me inconsistent. I consider that a badge of honor.' As Peters often remarks: 'If you're not confused, you're not paying attention' (London, 2005). Originally, he saw the pursuit of 'excellence' as the only way to save

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.4

The Circle of Innovation

- Distance is dead.
- Destruction is cool.
- You can't live without an eraser.
- We are all Michelangelos.
- Welcome to the white-collar revolution.
- All values come from the professional services.
- The intermediary is doomed.
- The system is the solution.
- Create waves of lust.
- Tommy Hilfiger knows.
- Become a connoisseur of talent.
- It's a woman's world.
- Little things are the only things.
- Love all, serve all.
- We're here to live life out loud.

Source: Peters (1997a).

corporate America from annihilation by its Japanese competitors (and thus maintain the United States as the premier industrial nation). Then, in *Liberation Management*, Peters (1993) argued that corporate America needed to be destroyed in order for America to survive. The message from *The Circle of Innovation* is that, with the business world in a permanent state of chaos, the only way for any organisation to survive is by constantly reinventing itself through a ceaseless process of innovation and change.

Nevertheless, while he offers some new tools and techniques, and the tone of his work has become more strident and zealot-like over the years, in essence he is still promoting the concepts first developed in *In Search of Excellence*. He argues (Peters, 2006) that the eight key attributes of excellence which formed the core of the book have proved their staying power and have become the way that winning businesses organise themselves and motivate their people. He continues to maintain that the market is not simply the final arbiter of success, but the only arbiter. Meeting the ever-increasing appetite for instant gratification is the only way to survive. Innovation, i.e. autonomy and entrepreneurship, is now the prime attribute of excellence and the only guarantee of success. For Peters, large, bureaucratic organisations based on command-and-control systems are the enemy of excellence. Peters's (1997a: 493) view of how organisations should be run is, perhaps, best summed up by a quotation he cites from the racing driver Mario Andretti: 'If things seem under control, you're just not going fast enough.'

Of all the proponents of Culture-Excellence, Peters is the one who most passionately seems to embrace neoliberal free market values and to champion heroic, winner-take-all leaders. Yet, for all Peters's continued stridency in presenting his recipe for corporate resurgence, his later work also seems to contain a greater sense of frustration, as is shown by the title of a recent conference presentation (Peters, 2014):

> **TEN-POINT "NO OPTION" MANIFESTO: RE-IMAGINE. EXCELLENCE. INNOVATE. NOW. OR PERISH.**

More than 30 years after *In Search of Excellence*, Peters believes that his message has still not been acted upon by the vast majority of the business world and, as Collins (2008: 331) notes: 'Peters' relationship with the corporate world is strained, and, increasingly, unproductive.'

Rosabeth Moss Kanter's post-entrepreneurial model

Kanter is a professor at the Harvard Business School and runs her own successful consultancy – Goodmeasure Inc. Her early work concerned Utopian communities, such as the Shakers, but she then went on to study business organisations. O'Hara (2008: 1) comments that:

> Kanter boasts an impressive CV. She has 22 honorary doctorates, was editor of the Harvard Business Review in the early 1990s, was named one of the '50 most influential business thinkers in the world', and has spent decades studying corporate governance and advising governments and business.

Kanter first came to prominence with her (1977) book, *Men and Women of the Corporation*. This was an intensive examination of corporate America, which she saw as bureaucratic, unimaginative, uninspiring and anti-women. In her next book, *The Change Masters* (Kanter, 1983), she offered her personal recipe for overcoming what she saw as the malaise and lack

of competitiveness of the United States. The book painted corporate America as being in transition; it recognised that the corporatism of the past no longer worked but was not sure where the future lay. Kanter (1983) argued that it lay in American and not Japanese ideas, and particularly in unleashing individual dynamism through **empowerment** and greater employee involvement.

Although her earlier books were clearly in tune with Peters and Waterman's work, it is Kanter's (1989) *When Giants Learn to Dance: Mastering the Challenges of Strategy, Management, and Careers in the 1990s* that most complements and develops their work by attempting to define what organisations need to be like in the future if they are to be successful. Kanter calls for a revolution in business management to create what she terms post-entrepreneurial organisations. She uses this term:

> because it takes entrepreneurship a step further, applying entrepreneurial principles to the traditional corporation, creating a marriage between entrepreneurial creativity and corporate discipline, cooperation, and teamwork. (Kanter, 1989: 9–10)

Kanter maintains:

> If the new game of business is indeed like Alice-in-Wonderland croquet, then winning it requires faster action, more creative maneuvering, more flexibility, and closer partnerships with employees and customers than was typical in the traditional corporate bureaucracy. It requires more agile, limber management that pursues opportunity without being bogged down by cumbersome structures or weighty procedures that impede action. Corporate giants, in short, must learn how to dance. (Kanter, 1989: 20)

She argues that today's corporate elephants need to learn to dance as nimbly and speedily as mice if they are to survive in our increasingly competitive and rapidly changing world. Companies must constantly be alert and on their guard, and keep abreast of their competitors' intentions. By evaluating the response of modern organisations to the demands placed upon them, Kanter produces her post-entrepreneurial model of how the organisation of the future should operate. She sees post-entrepreneurial organisations as pursuing three main strategies:

1 Restructuring to find synergies

The essence of this approach is to identify and concentrate on the core business areas and to remove all obstacles and impediments to their efficient and effective operation. Therefore, all non-core activities are eliminated, and authority is devolved to the appropriate levels of the business: those in the front line. In practice, this means selling off a company's non-core activities and ensuring that what remains, especially at the corporate and middle-management levels, is lean and efficient. The result is to create flatter, more responsive and less complex organisations that have a greater degree of focus than in the past.

2 Opening boundaries to form strategic alliances

With the slimming-down of the organisation and the **contracting out** of some of its functions, there arises the need to pool resources with other organisations, to band together to exploit opportunities and to share ideas and information. These alliances take three forms: service alliances, opportunistic alliances and stakeholder alliances. The first, a service alliance, is where two or more organisations form a cross-company consortium to undertake a special project with a limited lifespan, such as Ford, Daimler AG and Nissan's collaboration

on the development of fuel cells. The second form, an opportunistic alliance, comprises a joint venture whose aim is to take advantage of a particular opportunity that has arisen: 'the two principal advantages behind this kind of alliance are competence-enhancing ones: technology transfer or market access or both' (Kanter, 1989: 126). However, as Kanter (1989: 126) points out, such alliances are not always equally beneficial: 'Once one of the partners has gained experience with the competence of the other, the alliance is vulnerable to dissolution – the opportunity can now be pursued without the partner.' The third form, a stakeholder alliance, unlike the previous two, is seen as a continuing, almost permanent partnership between an organisation and its key stakeholders, such as Nissan's long-term approach to developing and working with suppliers (Lloyd *et al*, 1994; Partnership Sourcing Ltd, 1991a; Wickens, 1987).

The result of these three types of alliances is that structures and positions within organisations will change, sometimes quite dramatically. This is especially the case among senior and line managers, but even previously protected groups – such as R&D specialists – will also see their roles and responsibilities change. They will have to work more closely not only with colleagues internally but also with external groupings.

3 Creating new ventures from within – encouraging innovation and entrepreneurship

Kanter argues that there is a feeling in many traditional companies that opportunities are being missed owing to their inability to give staff the flexibility to pursue new ideas and develop new products. This used to be the sole domain of the strategic planners or R&D departments, but Kanter argues that in post-entrepreneurial organisations, innovation will become everyone's responsibility. As she shows, some organisations are deliberately forming new, independent units or entirely restructuring themselves to nurture innovation and entrepreneurship. New cultures are being created which encourage and aid innovation, and old barriers and restrictions are being eradicated. As a result of such changes, the innovative potential of employees is being tapped, and a proliferation of new ideas, products and ways of working are emerging.

The consequences of the post-entrepreneurial model

There is no doubt that the post-entrepreneurial model carries profound implications for both organisations and their employees. However, Kanter (1989), unlike Peters, does not see all these neoliberal new developments as being an unalloyed blessing, especially in the case of employees. In particular, she draws attention to three areas where the changes will have a major impact on employees: reward systems, career paths and job security, and lifestyle.

Reward systems

Kanter (1989) sees that both public- and private-sector employers and employees will increasingly come to look for new and more appropriate ways of rewarding and being rewarded, which will lead to a move from determining pay on the basis of a person's position and seniority to basing it on their contribution to the organisation. She sees these changes as being driven by four main concerns: cost, equity, productivity and entrepreneurial pressure (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.5). Kanter sees the main forms of incentive as

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.5

Drivers for changes to reward systems

Cost – the concern is that the present system is too expensive for companies that must conserve resources to be competitive.

Equity – organisations are concerned to ensure that employees are fairly rewarded for their efforts.

Productivity – organisations want to adopt reward systems that motivate high performance from employees.

Entrepreneurial pressure – companies are aware that the present system does not always adequately reward entrepreneurs for their efforts.

Source: Kanter (1989).

being profit-sharing, individual performance bonuses and venture returns, where employees receive a share of the profits from a new service or product.

The picture created by such reward systems is not, of course, totally rosy. Where there are winners, there may also be losers; not everyone will have the opportunity or drive to be an entrepreneur, or will be in a position that lends itself to some form of bonus system. Also, many people who benefit from reward systems based on seniority and position may find they lose out. Older workers, established in organisations and well down their chosen career path, could be particularly adversely affected by such changes. In addition, such payment systems may be divisive and create conflict. Kanter stresses the need for teamwork, yet a situation where some members of the team are receiving high bonuses is bound to create tensions which undermine cooperation and collaboration. It may be that profit-sharing schemes, which encompass everyone in the organisation, overcome this threat to teamworking; but if everyone receives the same share of the profits irrespective of their individual contribution, the motivating effect is likely to be diminished. The result of these various approaches to pay could be minimal in terms of motivation, or could even be demotivating and, indeed, drive out the most experienced people in the organisation. As the 2008 financial crisis demonstrated, the use of incentive pay can also have disastrous effects on organisations and even the economy at large, if the pursuit of bonuses becomes the overriding motivation of employers and employees (Stiglitz, 2010).

Careers and job security

As organisations have become slimmer and more tasks are contracted out, organisation structures are becoming flatter as entire layers of hierarchy are dispensed with. The resultant effect threatens the demise of traditional forms of career path. Kanter argues that the idea of staying with one organisation and climbing the corporate career ladder is being replaced by hopping from job to job, not necessarily in the same organisation, which certainly seems to be the case now with senior managers (Crump, 2014). Therefore, instead of people relying on organisations to give shape to their career, in future the onus will be on individuals to map out and pursue their own chosen route, which, as Kanter (1989: 324)

points out, has implications for how they relate to their current employer and what skills they see as important:

> What people are increasingly working to acquire is the capital of their own individual reputation instead of the organisational capital that comes from learning one system well and meeting its idiosyncratic requirements. For many managers, it might be more important, for example, to acquire or demonstrate a talent that a future employer or financial investor might value than to get to know the right people several layers above in the corporation where they currently work.

Having painted this picture, it must also be acknowledged that there are contradictions and dilemmas that need to be resolved. What Kanter describes are organisations and cultures that facilitate innovation and entrepreneurship, and change and flexibility. Employability and loyalty in such organisations are transient concepts, and what matters, almost exclusively, is the individual's present performance rather than their past or potential future contribution. The two main dilemmas from the organisational perspective are, therefore, how to reconcile the above with their stated objective of treating employees as long-term partners, and how to motivate employees to work in the organisation's interest rather than in their own interest. This is an especially pointed dilemma in the case of the champions and entrepreneurs on whom it is argued the future of organisations depends. This is because it is this group of highly marketable individuals who are most likely to see their careers in terms of many different jobs and organisations.

Workers' lifestyle

There are now many organisations where people have been given greater freedom to innovate and experiment, where there are strong financial rewards for increased performance levels and where people are given greater control over their area of the business (Naqshbandi and Kaur, 2011). There is little doubt that in such situations people are expected, and indeed wish, to work longer hours and centre what social life they have around their work (Duff, 2016). Although the average hours worked per employee in most developed countries does not seem to have increased over the last decade (OECD, 2016), there is evidence that this is not the case for senior managers and key staff, who seem to be expected to work longer hours than in the 1980s and 1990s (Angrave and Charlwood, 2015; Kodz *et al*, 2003; Taylor, 2007). To encourage this, many companies now provide such employees with 'concierge' services that do their shopping, find them plumbers, sort out their new car and even find them a new house and arrange the move (Vansteenwegen *et al*, 2015). The purpose of this is, of course, to allow staff to focus more effectively on their job. Nevertheless, where there are benefits to the organisation, there may also be disbenefits to the individual:

> The workplace as a centre for social life and the workmate as a candidate for marriage mate is, on one level, a convenience for overloaded people who have absorbing work that leaves little time to pursue a personal life outside. It is also an inevitable consequence of the new workforce demographics. But on another level, the idea is profoundly disturbing. What about the large number of people whose personal lives are not contained within the corridors of the corporation? What about the people with family commitments outside the workplace?
>
> (Kanter, 1989: 285)

We already know the adverse cost that such work patterns can have on people's physical and mental health and on their family life (Cooper, 2013). Indeed, there is now a growing tendency among senior managers of both sexes to give up work or move to less well-paid but less demanding jobs (downshifting) in order to spend more time with their families

(Carvel, 2002; Etzioni, 2004; Frith, 2003; Hamilton, 2003; Kennedy *et al*, 2013). One particularly high-profile example of this in the United Kingdom was the decision in 2008 by the then Minister of Transport, Ruth Kelly, to resign as an MP in order to spend more time with her children as they grow up. Indeed, a recent study concluded that some 20 per cent of all workers in developed countries are engaged in downshifting (Alexander and Ussher, 2012).

The downshifting phenomenon may be the reason why Kanter believes unmarried or divorced executives are thought to be preferred to their married counterparts by some companies: because it is assumed they can focus more on their job and that they are less likely to downshift, given their lack of home life. Indeed, one of the United Kingdom's most high-profile businessmen, Sir Alan Sugar, is on record as stating that he was reluctant to hire women because they might take time off to have children (Ashley, 2008). However, the consequence of this approach for organisations that have a long-hours, high-pressure culture is that they may find themselves fishing for talent in a smaller and smaller pool. Those who seek to promote a work–life balance for their staff may find it much easier to recruit and retain the best people. The consequence, therefore, of crossing the line between motivation and exploitation may prove detrimental for both staff and the organisations which employ them.

Kanter shares Peters's view that traditional, bureaucratic organisations stifle creativity and innovation (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.6) and enthusiastically agrees with his call for

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.6

Rules for stifling innovation

1. Regard any new idea from below with suspicion – because it's new, and because it's from below.
2. Insist that people who need your approval to act first go through several other layers of management to get their signatures.
3. Ask departments or individuals to challenge and criticise each other's proposals. (That saves you the job of deciding; you just pick the survivor.)
4. Express your criticisms freely, and withhold your praise. (That keeps people on their toes.) Let them know they can be fired at any time.
5. Treat identification of problems as signs of failure, to discourage people from letting you know when something in their area isn't working.
6. Control everything carefully. Make sure people count anything that can be counted, frequently.
7. Make decisions to reorganise or change policies in secret, and spring them on people unexpectedly. (That also keeps people on their toes.)
8. Make sure that requests for information are fully justified, and make sure that it is not given out to managers freely. (You don't want data to fall into the wrong hands.)
9. Assign to lower-level managers, in the name of delegation and participation, responsibility for figuring out how to cut back, lay off, move people around, or otherwise implement threatening decisions you have made. And get them to do it quickly.
10. And above all, never forget that you, the higher-ups, already know everything important about this business.

Source: Kanter (1983: 100–1).

radical organisational change. Furthermore, on the issues of innovation and entrepreneurship, culture and flexibility, and structure and jobs, they share much common ground. To an extent we might expect this, given that they are writing from an American perspective and basing their views on the experience and plans of leading US companies. Where Kanter differs from Peters is that she is aware that such developments have a downside as well as an upside. In particular, she draws attention to the contradiction that lies at the heart of the post-entrepreneurial model: are people – their skills, motivation and loyalty – central to the success of the organisation of the future, or are they just another commodity to be obtained and dispensed with as circumstances and their performance require?

In *The Challenge of Organizational Change*, Kanter and her co-authors (Kanter *et al*, 1992) turn their attention to the issue of managing change, and propose 'ten commandments for executing change' (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.7).

Looking at approaches to change, Kanter *et al* (1992) distinguishes between 'Bold Strokes' and 'Long Marches' (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.8). The former relate to major

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.7

Ten commandments for executing change

1. Analyse the organisation and its need for change.
2. Create a shared vision and a common direction.
3. Separate from the past.
4. Create a sense of urgency.
5. Support a strong leader role.
6. Line up political sponsorship.
7. Craft an implementation plan.
8. Develop enabling structures.
9. Communicate, involve people, and be honest.
10. Reinforce and institutionalise change.

Source: Kanter *et al* (1992: 383).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.8

Bold Strokes and Long Marches

	Bold Strokes	Long Marches
Objective	Major strategic or economic change	Behavioural/cultural change
Timescale	Rapid, short-term change	Slow, long-term change
Involvement	Senior managers	The whole organisation

Source: Kanter *et al* (1992).

strategic decisions or economic initiatives. These, they argue, can have a clear and rapid impact on an organisation, but they rarely lead to any long-term change in habits or culture. The Long March approach favours relatively small-scale and operationally focused initiatives that are slow to implement and whose full benefits are achieved in the long term rather than the short term. The Long March approach can impact on culture over time. Bold Strokes are initiatives taken by a few senior managers, sometimes only one; they do not rely on the support of the rest of the organisation for their success. The Long March approach, however, does. Without the involvement and commitment of the majority of the workforce, such initiatives cannot succeed.

Kanter *et al* argue that Bold Strokes and Long Marches can be complementary, rather than alternatives. For example, a major restructuring can lead to short-term economic benefits; but if the organisation is to prosper in the long term, it may need to transform its culture through a Long March. In practice, companies appear to favour one or the other.

Kanter's works, unlike those of Peters, go far beyond the confines of the individual business enterprise to look at the workings of society as a whole. Perhaps harking back to her earlier interest in utopian communities, she also seems more hesitant about unbridled free markets than Peters. She co-authored a book, *Creating the Future*, with Michael Dukakis, the former Governor of Massachusetts (Dukakis and Kanter, 1988) and worked on his failed campaign for the US Presidency. The influence of Dukakis and successive Democratic administrations in Massachusetts can be seen in Kanter's *World Class: Thriving Locally in the Global Economy* (Kanter, 1997). She points out that in the 1980s and 1990s, both blue- and white-collar American jobs were exported to whichever part of the world offered the lowest labour costs. Though she considers the free enterprise system as being ultimately to everyone's benefit, Kanter argues that if local communities and regions are to survive and prosper in a mercilessly competitive global world, they must learn how to defend themselves. In particular, she argues for an interventionist local state which forms alliances with local private enterprises in order to create the conditions in which the local economy can prosper.

Kanter has also drawn attention to the need for social and corporate responsibility, especially the relationship between what she refers to as 'principled' business practices, robust democracy and a healthy civil society (O'Hara, 2008). This is perhaps why she now argues that successful, leading, innovative organisations, such as IBM and Proctor and Gamble, are not just profitable but also progressive, socially responsible human communities (Kanter, 2006, 2008a, 2010), hence her argument for a workplace social contract (Hindle, 2008). As Ideas and perspectives 4.9 shows, she argues that many innovative organisations prosper because they address and resolve long-standing contradictions between business value and societal value, individual and organisational needs, and innovation and standardisation. As always with Kanter, the key to resolving these contradictions is the marriage of culture and excellence.

In the next (and last) section on Culture-Excellence, we will examine the emergence of new organisational forms from the perspective of a British theorist: Charles Handy.

Charles Handy's emerging future organisations

Charles Handy is one of Britain's leading management thinkers. Indeed, in a 1997 European league table of global management gurus, he was placed third; all the others in the top 10 were American (Rogers, 1997). Handy was educated at Oxford University and the Sloan School of Management at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. He has been an oil

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.9

Having it both ways

When do you know a paradigm is shifting? When long-standing contradictions begin to resolve. In the giants my research team and I studied, I was struck by the number of areas in which they achieved a balance between seemingly opposing goals.

- They both globalize and localize, deriving benefits from the intersections.
- They both standardize and innovate, endeavoring to prevent consistency from becoming stifling conformity.
- They foster a common universal culture but also respect for individual differences, seeking inclusion and diversity.
- They maintain control by letting go of it, trusting people educated in the shared values to do the right thing.
- They have a strong identity but also a strong reliance on partners, whom they collaborate with but do not control.
- They produce both business value and societal value.
- They bring together the 'soft' areas (people, culture and community responsibility) and the 'hard' areas (technology and product innovation).
- They do not abandon values in a crisis; in fact, as leaders put them to the test, crises serve to strengthen commitment to values.

Source: Kanter (2008a: 48).

executive, an economist and a professor at the London Business School. He has also acted as a consultant to a wide range of organisations in business, government, the voluntary sector, education and health.

Handy's book, *Understanding Organizations*, which was first published in 1976, has become a standard text on management courses. However, the book that brought him to public prominence and where he first began to articulate his views about the future direction of organisations was *The Future of Work* (Handy, 1984). Like Kanter and Peters, his work was inspired by the rise of Japan and the apparent decline of the West. In particular, he was concerned with the high level of unemployment in the United Kingdom at that time. Handy argued that if organisations were to survive and meaningful jobs were to be created for all those who wished to work, then both organisations and individuals would have to change the way they perceived jobs and careers. It was in his book *The Age of Unreason* (1989) that Handy fully articulates his views on the requirements for organisational success. He argues that profound changes were taking place in organisational life:

> The world of work is changing because the organisations of work are changing their ways. At the same time, however, the organisations are having to adapt to a changing world of work. It's a chicken and egg situation. One thing, at least, is clear: organisations in both private and public sectors face a tougher world – one in which they are judged more harshly than before on their effectiveness and in which there are fewer protective hedges behind which to shelter. (Handy, 1989: 70)

He asserts that British companies are fast moving away from the labour-intensive organisations of yesteryear. In future, new knowledge-based structures, run by a few smart people at their core who will control a host of equally smart computerised machines, will be the order of the day. Already, he notes, leading British organisations are increasingly becoming entities that receive their added value from the knowledge and the creativity they put in, rather than from the application of muscle power. He contended that fewer, better-motivated people, helped by clever machines, can create much more added value than large groups of unthinking, demotivated ones ever could.

Like Peters and Kanter, Handy believes that the emerging future organisations will be smaller, more flexible and less hierarchical. Similarly, he also believes that the new organisations will need to treat people as assets to be developed and motivated, rather than just so much industrial cannon fodder. However, he does not assume that the future will be without diversity in relation to the organisational forms that emerge. Unlike Peters and, to a lesser extent, Kanter, he recognises that companies will continue to face differing circumstances and will need to respond in different manners. Therefore, instead of trying to re-establish a new 'one best way' for all organisations, with all the contradictions that arise from such attempts, Handy identifies three generic types of organisation that he argues will dominate in the future (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.10).

1 The Shamrock organisation

This form of organisation, like the plant of the same name with three interlocking leaves, is composed of three distinct groups of workers who are treated differently and have different expectations: a small group of specialist 'core' workers, a contractual fringe and a flexible labour force.

The *core workers* are the first leaf, and the main distinguishing feature of the Shamrock form of organisation. These are a group of specialists and generalist workers who form the brain, the hub or what we might call the indispensable 'nerve centre' of the organisation. They run the organisation and control the smart machines and computers that have replaced, to a large extent, much of the labour force. This 'all puts pressure on the core, a pressure which could be summed up by the new equation of half the people, paid twice as much, working three times as effectively' (Handy, 1989: 118–19).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 4.10

Handy's generic organisations

Organisation type	Core principles
1. Shamrock	Three distinct groups of staff – Core, Contractual Fringe and a Flexible Labour Force.
2. Federal	A collection or network of individual organisations allied together to achieve a common purpose.
3. Triple I	Information, Intelligence and Ideas = Added Value.

Source: Handy (1989).

The *contractual fringe* is the second leaf of the Shamrock. Such organisations are small in relation to their productive capacity. This is achieved by the use of machines to replace people and by the contracting-out to individuals and other organisations of services and tasks previously done in-house, hence the emergence of a contractual fringe who can be hired and fired as the situation demands.

The *flexible labour force* is the third and fastest-growing leaf of the Shamrock and comprises a pool of part-time workers available for use by organisations. These are people with relevant skills who are not in need of, or who cannot obtain, full-time employment, but who are prepared to work on a part-time basis. In recent years, this has become characterised by the emergence of 'mini-jobs' in Germany and 'zero-hours contracts' in the United Kingdom (*see* the Culture-Experience: Summary and Criticisms section later in this chapter).

Shamrock organisations, with their flexibility and skills, are well-suited to the provision of high-performance products and services to demanding and rapidly changing markets. The beauty of it all, as Handy argues, is that they do not have to employ all of the people all of the time or even in the same place to get the work done. According to Handy, small is not only beautiful but also increasingly preferable.

2 The Federal organisation

This is Handy's second form of generic organisation, which he defines as a collection or network of individual organisations allied together under a common flag with some shaped identity. Federations arise for two reasons. The first is that, as Shamrock organisations grow bigger, the core workers begin to find the volume of information available to them to make decisions increasingly difficult to handle. Secondly, they constitute a response to the constantly changing and competitive environment of the business world. Modern organisations need not only to achieve the flexibility that comes from smallness but also to be able to command the resources and power of big corporations.

As Handy (1989: 110) puts it:

> [Federalism] allows individuals to work in organisation villages with the advantages of big city facilities. Organisational cities no longer work unless they are broken down into villages. In their big city mode they cannot cope with the variety needed in their products, their processes, and their people. On the other hand, the villages on their own have not the resources nor the imagination to grow. Some villages, of course, will be content to survive, happy in their niche, but global markets need global products and large confederations to make them or do them.

Another feature of the Federal organisation is what Handy refers to as the 'inverted do'nut', which:

> has the hole in the middle filled in and the space on the outside; . . . The point of the analogy begins to emerge if you think of your job, or any job. There will be a part of the job which will be clearly defined, and which, if you do not do, you will be seen to have failed. That is the heart, the core, the centre of the do'nut . . . [but] . . . In any job of any significance the person holding the job is expected not only to do all that is required but in some way to improve on that . . . to move into the empty space of the do'nut and begin to fill it up.
>
> (Handy, 1989: 102)

The aim is to encourage enquiry and experimentation that lead to higher standards. It follows from this that the essence of leadership under a Federal system is to provide a shared vision for the organisation which allows room for those whose lives will be affected

by it – either directly or indirectly – to modify it, ponder over it, expand it, accept it and then make it a reality. Leadership in such situations is about providing opportunities for staff to grow and test their potential to the limit.

3 The Triple I organisation

This is the third of Handy's new organisational forms, although in fact it comprises a set of principles rather than a structural model. From the above, it is clear that both Shamrock and Federal organisation types introduce new dimensions into the world of work. Traditional perspectives are being transformed, and in future success will depend on **Added Value (AV)** being generated by **Intelligence, Information and Ideas (Triple I)**. Hence, Handy's new formula for success: **Triple I = AV**. This is where Handy's *core workers* use their ***I**ntelligence* to analyse the available ***I**nformation* to generate ***I**deas* for new products and services.

For the Triple I organisation to emerge and remain successful, it must keep the skills, knowledge and abilities of its staff up to date. This means that it must become a learning organisation: one that provides a conducive environment for the development of its intellectual capital. Time and effort must be consciously and officially devoted to learning and study, at all levels of the organisation.

As can be seen, therefore, Handy's view of the future shape of organisations does not appear dissimilar to that of Kanter and Peters. However, he does depart from their views in at least two crucial respects. First, he explicitly acknowledges that not all organisations will adopt the same form or move at the same pace. His three generic forms indicate that organisations will have to exercise choice and judgment in order to match their particular circumstances to the most suitable form. Also, it is clear that he views this as an evolutionary as well as a revolutionary process: companies cannot immediately become a Triple I type of organisation; they have to develop into one over time. Second, he explicitly states what is only hinted at by the other writers: that in the new organisations where everyone is to be treated as an equal 'partner', some will be more equal than others, i.e. the core workers will be treated and rewarded in a more preferential manner than the contractual fringe or the flexible labour force.

After the publication of *The Age of Unreason*, Handy appeared to grow increasingly concerned with the unanticipated consequences of his prescriptions for the world of work. This is made clear in the first paragraph of his 1994 book, *The Empty Raincoat*:

> Four years ago, my earlier book, *The Age of Unreason*, was published. In that book I presented a view of the way work was being reshaped and the effects which the reshaping might have on all our lives. It was, on the whole, an optimistic view. Since then, the world of work has changed very much along the lines which were described in the book. This should be comforting to an author, but I have not found it so. Too many people and institutions have been unsettled by the changes. Capitalism has not proved as flexible as it was supposed to be. Governments have not been all-wise or far-seeing. Life is a struggle for many and a puzzle for most.
>
> What is happening in our mature societies is much more fundamental, confusing and distressing than I had expected. (Handy, 1994: 1)

In *The Empty Raincoat*, Handy returns to and restates many of the themes of his earlier work, but with two differences. First, he explicitly acknowledges that the types of careers that these new organisational forms will create will have a severely adverse effect on the home life of employees, especially senior managers. They will be called on to be company men and women above all else, including their families.

Second, there is an almost evangelical feel to the book. This is especially noticeable in the later section of the book, where Handy argues that the modern world has taken meaning out of people's lives and that, while the pursuit of profit may motivate senior managers:

> Not many in the lower realms of the organisation can get excited by the thought of enriching shareholders. 'Excellence' and 'quality' are the right sort of words, but they have been tarnished by repetition in too many organisations. (Handy, 1994: 265)

This more pessimistic view of the future is still there in his 1997 book, *The Hungry Spirit* (Handy, 1997: 3):

> Many of us are, I believe, confused by the world we have created for ourselves in the West . . . the new fashion for turning everything into a business, even our own lives, doesn't seem to be the answer. A hospital, and my life, is more than just a business. What good can it possibly do to pile up riches which you cannot conceivably use, and what is the point of the efficiency needed to create those riches if one third of the world's workers are now unemployed or under-employed as the ILO calculates? And where will it end, this passion for growth? . . . I am angered by the waste of so many people's lives, dragged down by poverty in the midst of riches. I am concerned by the absence of a more transcendent view of life and the purposes of life, and by the prevalence of the economic myth which colours all we do. Money is the means for life and not the point of it.

Handy states explicitly what Kanter only hints at: that there is a contradiction between the needs of people as human beings and the neoliberal, free-market agenda, which puts the pursuit of profit above all else. In the book, Handy argues that, in the West, people's spiritual needs have been sacrificed to the pursuit of their material needs; and he examines the options, and where the responsibility lies, for putting balance back into people's lives. In particular, he is concerned with the distribution of wealth, the role that education can play in giving everyone a good start in life, and how we can look after ourselves while having a care for others as well. He even touches on, perhaps, the biggest question of all: 'What, ultimately, is the real purpose of life?' (Handy, 1997: 5). In addressing these issues, he ranges widely, looking at markets, organisations and the role of business, government and religion. He believes the answer lies in the pursuit of 'Proper Selfishness'. This is a redefinition of individualism; he sees individuals as moving away from the pursuit of narrow self-interest, and instead realising that it is in their best interests to pursue a fairer society for all.

In recent years, Handy has seen himself less as a management guru and more as a social philosopher (Handy, 2007a, 2007b). He is concerned that blind greed still drives many people and that the pursuit of riches has created a mercenary society which lacks a moral or spiritual compass. Handy calls for a new sense of purpose for individuals, organisations and society. He wants to see a strong ethical approach to business and society, and a re-creation of the concept that people exist to help and serve each other as well as themselves. These are sentiments that many of us would probably share; but, unfortunately, he fails to show how the unleashing of individual entrepreneurship and the creation of the new organisational forms he advocates will aid this search for meaning. Instead, he asks us to put our faith in the goodness of people and to be optimistic about the future. A recurrent theme in Handy's work has been the many paradoxes thrown up by contemporary society, especially the presence of dire poverty amidst extreme wealth, and the potential of technology for creating meaningful work compared with the increasing tendency for the quality of life to decline. Therefore, it seems strange that the one paradox that Handy appears to ignore is that the forms of organisations that he advocates may well be creating the poor jobs and poverty he deprecates.

In his most recent book, *The Second Curve: Thoughts on Reinventing Society*, Handy's (2015: 7) disenchantment with the Culture-Excellence approach that he did so much to popularise is even more apparent:

> too much of all that is new favours the few and not the many. Society is out of balance. Power is unequally distributed. In business, the information economy is turning into a winner-takes-all one, where the likes of Amazon, Facebook and Google dominate and gobble up any daring newcomer.

Culture-Excellence: summary and criticisms

Of the main organisational paradigms to emerge in the last 40 years, Culture-Excellence appears to have had the most impact, especially the version championed by Tom Peters, and aligns so very well with the neoliberal economic orthodoxy of the times. Such has been the impact of Culture-Excellence that its ideas have permeated the business vocabulary, especially amongst senior managers and leading consultancies. For example, in its 2008 Global CEO Study, IBM (2008: 54) states that 'The Enterprise of the Future constantly searches for new ways to compete.' In particular, IBM notes that such an enterprise:

- thinks like an outsider;
- draws breakthrough ideas from other industries;
- empowers entrepreneurs;
- experiments creatively in the market, not just the lab;
- manages today's business while experimenting with tomorrow's model.

In the IBM (2012) Study, CEOs express similar sentiments, calling for:

- organisational nimbleness;
- empowering employees through values;
- amplifying innovation through partnerships;
- mobilising the collective brain;
- unleashing the innovative power of the employees;
- rapid decision-making.

Such phrases could have been written by Tom Peters or any of the proponents of Culture-Excellence. The IBM surveys show that Culture-Excellence has had a major impact on the thinking and practice of businesses globally, and not just in the United Kingdom and the United States. It is not surprising, therefore, that Peters is, arguably, the leading business guru of his generation, and that Kanter and Handy have likewise achieved the preeminence in business circles that they had previously occupied only in academia. A look in the business section of any bookshop will show that many more authors have jumped on the bandwagon. Barely a day seems to go by without the publication of yet another blockbuster proclaiming that it has discovered the recipe for success. Some of these achieve a degree of prominence in business circles, although many seem to disappear without trace. Nevertheless, the fact that publishers keep publishing them, and that in different ways and shapes they repeat and project the Culture-Excellence message, emphasises the thirst of managers for the message.

Nor is it just a case that managers buy them to leave them on the shelf. In 1997, a survey by the Industrial Society showed that in the United Kingdom alone, 94 per cent of respondent organisations either had recently been through or were going through a culture change programme (Industrial Society, 1997). The IBM (2008) Global CEO Study also stressed the importance of a common corporate culture. Indeed, Fleming (2012: 18), while being strongly critical of the concept, acknowledged that 'corporate culturalism' is still a 'a dominant force in managerial practice and ideology'. Therefore, over the last 30 years, on both sides of the Atlantic, managers have been attempting to reshape their companies along the Culture-Excellence lines.

The reason for its emergence, and for its continuing popularity, was that in a world where old certainties had disappeared, where new and more dangerous competitors seemed to appear every day, it rejected the communal and corporatist approach of the Japanese, and offered instead a recipe for success that was in tune with the prevailing neoliberal orthodoxy, with its stress on individualism, that has dominated much of the West since the 1970s. Nor was it merely a rehash of what had gone before. The Culture-Excellence approach to organisations is significantly different from previous approaches. This is especially the case in terms of its emphasis on entrepreneurial-transformational leadership, the creation of a privileged core of skilled workers, and the contracting-out of whole areas of organisational activities, which in turn require a sophisticated and complex degree of integration of both internal functions and external relationships. For Watson (1986: 66), who coined the term 'Culture-Excellence school' to describe proponents of this approach, there is one further and crucial difference:

> [In these new organisations] what brings the activities of the organisational members to focus upon those purposes which lead to effective performance is the existence of a strong and clearly articulated culture. (Watson, 1986: 66)

This makes it clear that the Culture-Excellence approach that has been developing since the early 1980s is remarkably different from most of the theory and practice that has grown up in the last 100 years.

Its proponents argue that organisations are in a new age, where familiar themes are taking on different meanings and are being expressed in a new language. Contrasting the old with the new, they argue that what is important in the new is not muscle power, but brain power: the ability to make intelligent use of information to create ideas that add value and sustain competitiveness. The new organisation is flatter in structure, though it might be more accurate to say that structure is decreasing in importance and that its role as a directing and controlling mechanism is being taken over by cultures that stress the need for, and facilitate, flexibility and adaptation (although in passing, we should note that Peters (1993) also sees the dismembering of hierarchical structures as an important step in creating these new cultures). The Culture-Excellence approach wishes to sound the death knell of hierarchical organisations and the concept of promotion through the ranks. Careers and skills are taking on new meanings, as are established ideas of reward.

On human relations, the message being transmitted is that the new forms of organisations will treat their employees in a more responsible and humane fashion than has been the norm, although this may only apply to 'core' staff. Employees will be seen and treated as 'partners', capable of making a substantial contribution to the growth of the organisation. This approach, it is argued, will manifest itself in a tough-minded respect for the individual, who will receive training, be set reasonable and clear objectives, and be given the autonomy

to make his or her own contribution to the work of the organisation. The new organisations will seek to develop open, flexible and pragmatic cultures, which help to maintain a learning environment that promotes creativity and entrepreneurship among all employees.

Another feature of the new organisational forms, it is claimed, will be their ability to grant autonomy and encourage flexibility and initiative while at the same time keeping tight control of their operations. Like so much else, this is to be achieved through culture rather than structure, and values rather than rules. Everything is to be monitored closely, not by the watchful eye of superiors, but by the creation of a homogeneous environment in which all take an equal responsibility for, and legitimate interest in, the work of their colleagues.

In terms of its approach to change, Culture-Excellence does not offer a clear message. Handy (1986) seems to adopt a gradualist approach to change – big changes over long periods. Both Kanter and Peters, meanwhile, see past approaches as too slow, too incremental and outmoded, but do not agree about how future change should be managed. Peters sees the need for change to be fast, furious and continuous, while Kanter argues for rapid and discontinuous change followed by a period of more incremental changes. Therefore, how the organisational forms and arrangements recommended by the Culture-Excellence school will be implemented and kept fit for purpose is unclear.

Even so, the new organisation forms that have emerged offer much that is admirable, especially the replacement of rigid and faceless bureaucracy with more flexible structures and more empowered workers. Equally clearly, their adherents and promoters raise more questions than they answer. To an extent this was inevitable when dealing with something that was emerging rather than an existing and concrete reality. However, as this concept has now been around for over 30 years, it would be remiss to ignore or gloss over the questions and dilemmas that seem apparent. Many writers have drawn attention to the shortcomings of the Culture-Excellence approach. Even at its outset, Carroll (1983) and Lawler (1985) were both scathing about the methodological shortcomings of the research on which Peters and Waterman's (1982) book was based. Indeed, Peters himself appears to have admitted that he and Waterman 'faked' some of the data in order to obtain their results (Kellaway, 2001). This would seem to give additional support to Wilson's (1992) claim that the book lacks any apparent empirical or theoretical foundations. Additionally, extensive research in leading European companies by Stadler (2007) challenges some of the central tenets of the Culture-Excellence movement, especially the notion that organisations need to change radically and continually if they are to survive. Stadler and his colleagues studied 40 European companies which had survived for more than 100 years and which were listed in the *Fortune* Global 500 in 2003. What Stadler (2007: 2) found was that:

1. Throughout their history, the great companies in our sample have all emphasised exploiting existing assets and capabilities over exploring for new ones.
2. Good companies tend to stick to their knitting, but the great companies know when to diversify.
3. Great companies tell and retell stories of past failures to make sure they don't repeat them.
4. Great companies very seldom make radical changes – and take great care in their planning and implementation.

From an even more critical perspective, Willmott (1993) and Fleming (2012) see the entire concept of Culture-Excellence as a form of Orwellian tyranny which is designed to instil unquestioning obedience.

Though some of these criticisms may seem exaggerated, it is certainly arguable that the Culture-Excellence approach does have serious weaknesses, especially in three areas that are crucial to the operation of organisations.

1. **People.** There are serious concerns and contradictions regarding the role and behaviour of people in the new organisations. On the one hand, they are proclaimed as the chief asset of the new organisations. On the other hand, there are clearly different grades of employee, from core to periphery, and these different grades will be treated and rewarded in a markedly dissimilar manner; furthermore, none of the different grades can expect any real job security. The new organisations will only value employees as long as they and their areas perform to the highest of standards. This pits not only individual against individual but also one part of the organisation against another. While healthy competition may enhance organisational competitiveness, from what we know of motivation theory (Arnold *et al*, 1998), it is not clear that the Culture-Excellence approach is particularly healthy. The Culture-Excellence approach also encourages teamwork, yet the pursuit of individual advancement and reward often leads to conflict rather than cooperation (Schein, 1988).
2. **Politics.** Though Western companies traditionally either deny the existence of internal struggles or argue that such behaviour is perverse, it is clear that the struggle for resources, power and survival is as great within organisations as it is between them (Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Pfeffer, 1981; Robbins, 1986). Indeed, such is the level of political infighting in most companies, especially amongst senior managers, that Johnson (2012: 14) claims that 'The lunatics have taken over the boardroom.' As stated above, the recommendations of the Culture-Excellence school would seem to exacerbate political behaviour by and between individuals and groups, yet in the main they ignore this drawback to their approach, even though it is potentially damaging to both organisational and individual performance.
3. **Culture.** The proponents of Culture-Excellence are advocating a 'one best way' (one best culture) approach for all organisations, irrespective of their size, environment and other circumstances. Also, as Wilson (1992) pointed out, Culture-Excellence assumes a simple causal relationship between culture and performance. For the proponents of the Culture-Excellence school, culture is the great cure-all – the creation of a culture of excellence is seen as answering all questions and solving all problems. This assumes that the creation of new cultures will itself be unproblematic. However, as Chapter 7 will show, culture and politics appear to be the Achilles heel of approaches to managing organisations.

It would also be remiss to ignore the differences between the main proponents of Culture-Excellence. Peters is a free market neoliberal in the classic American mould. He believes that individual and organisational competition untrammelled by government is what makes societies strong. Kanter agrees with most of this but believes that local communities, working with big business, have a positive role to play in attracting and keeping well-paid jobs for their communities. She has also become increasingly concerned with issues of social justice and environmental sustainability, but she believes that these are best tackled by enlightened big business. Handy is also committed to the free market, but has become increasingly

concerned with the outcome of his prescriptions. He appears to be turning his back on pure individualism, arguing instead for a less rapacious, more caring capitalism, driven by what he terms 'Proper Selfishness' and more concerned with the collective good than individual wealth creation. Though Peters and Kanter may continue to hold to the Culture-Excellence line, it is difficult to see that Handy any longer supports it.

There is one final concern that is wider than the Culture-Excellence approach *per se* or its impact on organisations, but which is reflected in the differences between Peters, Kanter and Handy. The move towards creating segmented workforces of the type described by Handy (1989), and the emphasis on the temporary nature of employment championed by Peters and Waterman (1982) and Kanter (1989), are part of a continuing trend in the West, driven by neoliberal economic and social policies, towards worsening job security and conditions of service, in order to create a vast pool of underemployed, especially part-time, labour that can be turned on or off as the situation dictates (Watson, 1994). For example, in 2003, Germany introduced the concept of the 'mini-job':

> German 'mini-jobs' are just what it says on the tin: precarious employment for up to €400 (£315) per month . . . 'Mini-jobbers' thus forgo core benefits of regular employment, such as building up pension claims. Beyond a basic threshold, income from 'mini-jobs' also entails the reduction of unemployment benefit for recipients. . . . According to the most recent figures of the German Employment Agency, 7.3 million Germans, or one in every five employees, held 'mini-jobs' in September 2010 – an increase of 1.6 million since 2003. (Blankenburg, 2012)

The UK equivalent is the zero-hours contract on which some 800,000 workers are employed (Farrell, 2016). Indeed, the United Kingdom's biggest sportswear company, Sports Direct, states that 79 per cent of its workforce are on these contracts (BBC News, 2016). As von Hagen (2012) noted, zero-hours contracts:

> are inextricably linked with low-paid jobs, a lack of employment rights and only being paid for the work you actually do. . . . They are normally restricted to low-skilled jobs, such as catering, cleaning and security. . . . The issue is whether you can apply the same line of thinking and working practice to more highly-skilled jobs, where it actually could be a matter of life or death, as opposed to a longer wait for lunch.

The move to insecure, temporary and part-time employment is not new but rose rapidly in the 1980s and 1990s (Hutton, 1995; Saul, 1997). By 2005, the provision of temporary, contract labour had become a global business worth some $240 billion and dominated by a group of 10 multinational corporations (EWERC, 2007). It is also reflected in the growing gap between the income of the highest- and lowest-paid workers in the United Kingdom, which is 183:1 (High Pay Centre, 2016), making it wider than at any time in the last 50 years (Brindle, 1998b; Dorling *et al*, 2007; Elliott, 2008; Green, C, 2008; White, 1999). Nor is this bleak picture restricted to the United Kingdom: in 2012, the gap between rich and poor in the United States was 354:1 (AFL-CIO, 2012), wider than at any time since 1928 (Johnston, 2007). Globally, the poorest 40 per cent of the world's population receives 5 per cent of global income and the richest 20 per cent get three-quarters of global income, with the richest 1 per cent owning nearly half of the world's wealth (Treanor, 2014; United Nations Development Programme, 2007). Given this, Guest's (1992) assessment of *In Search of Excellence*, 'Right enough to be dangerously wrong', may well find favour with many people.

Despite these concerns and criticisms, Culture-Excellence has become the most influential approach to running organisations in the United States and Europe and is making

inroads elsewhere in the world, as is apparent from the many articles on its merits and case studies of its use that appear regularly in management journals.

Conclusions

This chapter has examined Culture-Excellence, which has become the main Western approach to managing and structuring organisations over the last three decades. Its proponents, especially Tom Peters, claim this new organisational paradigm contrasts sharply and favourably with the organisational theories discussed in Chapters 2 and 3. This does not mean there are not some similarities with what has gone before nor, as the next chapter will show, with competing contemporary paradigms. For example, the Culture-Excellence approach can be seen to bear some similarities with the Human Relations movement, especially in its emphasis on leadership and communication. On the other hand, the emphasis on culture, individual achievement and all-round excellence makes it a distinct approach. What distinguishes the Culture-Excellence approach is that it was the first to define competitiveness (i.e. excellence) as being primarily derived from culture and arguing that all organisations should adopt open, flexible and pragmatic cultures if they are to survive (Dahlgaard-Park and Dahlgaard, 2007; de Waal, 2013; Peters and Waterman, 1982).

Nevertheless, whilst recognising the pre-eminence of Culture-Excellence, one should not be blind to its shortcomings, especially in terms of the way it advocates the treatment of people. Nor should one assume it is the only game in town. As the next chapter will show, both Japanese management and organisational learning offer alternative perspectives on how organisations can be run. In addition, the next chapter also reviews the case for sustainability, which has been growing in the last two decades and was brought into sharp relief by the targets set by the UN's 2015 Paris Climate Change Conference (Hasina, 2016). Indeed, as the chapter will argue, the move to sustainability may well undermine the neoliberal principles on which Culture-Excellence has been built and make the case for the other two approaches stronger. Therefore, just as Culture-Excellence arose from the economic crisis of the 1980s, it may well decline with the environmental crisis the world is now facing.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Why do paradigms change?
2. According to Perez (1983) and Freeman (1988), what is the new techno-economic rationale?

3. What do Peters and Waterman mean by the phrase 'hands-on, value-driven'?
4. What are the differences between, and benefits of, Kanter *et al*'s 'bold strokes' and 'long marches'?
5. Handy (2015: 7) comments that: 'In business, the information economy is turning into a winner-takes-all one'. What does he mean by this, and why should we be concerned?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Culture is seen as the great 'cure-all', but does it cure all organisational ills?
2. Kanter *et al's* (1997) recommendation that 'managers must learn to operate more intuitively' is really a call for them to stop behaving rationally.
3. The growth of zero-hours contracts is the inevitable outcome of Handy's championing of a 'Flexible Labour Force'.

Essay questions

1. Peters argues that the only way for an organisation to survive is by constantly reinventing itself through a ceaseless process of innovation and change. To what extent and why do you agree with this view?
2. With reference to Case study 4.1, to what extent can Tesco's problems be blamed on poor leadership rather than a bad culture?

Suggested further reading

Collins, D (2008) Has Tom Peters lost the plot? A timely review of a celebrated management guru. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 21(3), 315–34.

This provides an excellent review of Tom Peters's thinking.

Peters, TJ and Waterman, RH (1982) *In Search of Excellence: Lessons from America's Best-Run Companies*. Harper & Row: London.

In order to capture the essence of Culture-Excellence, there is no better book to read than the one that began it all.

Wilson, DC (1992) *A Strategy of Change*. Routledge: London.

David Wilson's book provides a pithy and critical analysis of the shortcomings of the Culture-Excellence approach.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. http://tompeters.com is a particularly rich, interesting and entertaining source of material.

However, the websites are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

http://tompeters.com

http://www.twitter.com/RosabethKanter

http://tedxtalks.ted.com/video/Six-Keys-to-Leading-Positive-Ch

https://www.youtube.com

CASE STUDY 4.2

The transformation of XYZ Construction: Phase 1 – culture change

Background: XYZ Construction employs 500 staff and is part of a Europe-based multinational enterprise. Its main business is the provision of specialist services to major construction projects. As is typical for the construction industry, XYZ operates in a highly competitive and at times hostile and aggressive environment. Disputes between contractors and subcontractors can become bitter and frequently end in litigation, though there have been a number of attempts over the last decade to create better relationships. Just as relationships between organisations tended to be hostile, so relationships within organisations were also less than friendly.

Up to 1996, XYZ had been run by an autocratic managing director who was feared by his colleagues and who treated the company as his own personal fiefdom. His style of management was not liked, and many felt that it was counterproductive; but, as one manager commented, 'You didn't challenge him, you didn't put your head above the parapet, or he'd make life hell for you.' When he retired, the parent company took the view that XYZ was underperforming and that much of this was due to poor management and a lack of cooperation within the company. His replacement was appointed with the remit to improve the performance of the company and develop its managerial competency. This he did to great effect. Over a four-year period, he transformed the operation, culture and structure of the organisation.

Focusing on people and performance: The new managing director was appointed in 1996. He had trained as an engineer at XYZ but had then left and worked for a number of other companies in the construction industry. Construction is a close-knit industry, however, and he still knew XYZ and its staff quite well. He came with a reputation as an enlightened manager who could deliver performance improvements. The construction industry was notorious for the antagonistic relations between the main contractors and subcontractors such as XYZ, who specialise in one aspect of the construction process. The managing director recognised, however, that the industry was attempting to change, and conflict was being replaced by 'partnership' initiatives – contractors and subcontractors working in a more cooperative and team-based manner (Burnes and Coram, 1999).

The managing director also recognised that external partnerships needed internal partnerships and teamworking if they were to be successful. In turn, this would require a new style of participative management in XYZ. Therefore, the managing director set out not just to upgrade XYZ's management but to undertake a root-and-branch overhaul of the company's operations and culture.

As a signal of his way of working, and a first step in creating better relationships among managers, he broadened out the senior management team to include key staff who were not directors. In what had been a very hierarchical and status-conscious company, this was a

significant change. The managing director knew that the staff in the company, particularly at a senior level, were experienced and competent people. He believed it was in the company's interest to retain staff rather than replace them. However, he also believed that they would need to change their attitudes and behaviours and upgrade their managerial skills if the company was to achieve the changes he believed were necessary.

His strategy for transforming the company rested on carrying out two crucial activities in parallel: to introduce new practices and techniques into the company in order to provide a better service to customers (and thus improve the company's overall performance), and to change attitudes and behaviours within the company, especially those of managers. He did not see these as being separate activities or programmes: he saw them as being linked. New practices, such as customer care and customer partnering, were not mere technical exercises. They required behavioural changes and new managerial skills. Therefore, the managing director wanted to create a change programme whereby any change designed to improve the organisation's performance, whether it be new skills, new techniques or whatever, also had to promote and reinforce behavioural and culture change. The converse was also the case: any effort designed to change culture or behaviour also had to have the objective of improving the organisation's performance.

Between 1996 and 2000, the company undertook a series of organisational, management and staff development initiatives designed collectively to transform the organisation's performance and culture. The main initiatives are as follows:

Date	Event
June 1996	New managing director appointed
August 1996	*Kaizen* Phase 1
October 1996	Customer care programme launched
March 1997	Investors in People launched
April 1997	*Kaizen* Phase 2
September 1997	Customer care programme extended to construction sites
January 1998	Construction supervisors' new role launched
June 1998	New senior management team formed
November 1998	*Kaizen* Phase 3
March 1999	Site-based trainers appointed
June 1999	XYZ culture redefined
July 1999	Leadership and behaviours review

The managing director's first initiative was to introduce a small-scale *Kaizen* programme. *Kaizen* is a Japanese technique for achieving small-scale improvements through teamwork (Witzel, 2002). The managing director saw his *Kaizen* initiative as delivering four benefits: it would show the organisation that improvements could be achieved on a quick low-cost/no-cost basis; it would promote teamworking; it would give managers confidence to delegate to and empower their staff; and it would allow both staff and managers to acquire new skills. In a traditional company such as XYZ, it was not easy to introduce new ideas and new ways of working, especially where managers might perceive them as a threat. But the managing director made it clear he was committed to this initiative and that it had to work. Over the next few years the *Kaizen* approach was rolled out throughout the organisation.

The next initiative, in October 1996, was a customer care programme. This was designed to engender a positive view of customers by promoting joint teamworking. In an industry where antagonism between customers and suppliers (contractor and subcontractors) was the order of the day, where settling disputes through the courts was almost a standard practice, it was never going to be easy to promote customer care. The managing director knew, however, that the future of the company depended on working with customers to understand what they wanted and to give it to them. Once again, this initiative was a combination of organisational change and **management development**; but, much more than the *Kaizen* initiative, it was also central to changing the culture of the organisation. It began with a few key customers and a few key managers, but such was its perceived success that, a year later, it was extended to the actual construction sites.

Other initiatives were introduced over the next few years, including Investors in People, and a redesigning of the construction supervisors' role to ensure that the post-holders possessed the skills, competencies and behaviours necessary to work closely with customers and staff under the new regime. Once again this was designed to achieve a combination of aims, including changes to working practices, the upgrading of managerial competency on the construction sites, and the promotion and development of a more team-based culture in the organisation.

By the end of 1999, the managing director felt the company had made sufficient changes to its behaviour and practices to believe its culture was very different from when he took over in 1996. However, he felt that the new culture needed to be formalised and consolidated.

Case study 4.2 (*continued*)

Therefore, he initiated a company-wide review of each manager's leadership abilities and behaviours in order to ensure they were compatible with and promoted the new culture. However, he was aware that the basic structure of the company was unchanged and that he would need to address this issue in the near future (*see* Case study 9.2 at the end of Chapter 9).

Questions

1. Evaluate and comment upon the extent to which XYZ can be said to have adopted the Culture-Excellence approach to running its business.
2. The transformation of XYZ appears to have taken place with very little resistance or opposition from staff and managers. Discuss why this should be so.
3. To what extent and why do you agree with the following statement: The new managing director has not changed the culture of XYZ but has merely introduced a new management style.

Chapter 5

Alternative paradigms: Japanese management, organisational learning and the need for sustainability

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- explain the central elements of the Japanese approach to management;
- understand the key advantages and disadvantages of the Japanese approach;
- discuss the main features of organisational learning;
- appreciate the chief advantages and disadvantages of organisational learning;
- compare the similarities and differences between organisational learning and Japanese management;
- recognise the implications for organisational change of these two paradigms;
- describe what is meant by environmental sustainability; and
- consider the implications of sustainability for organisational paradigms.

CASE STUDY 5.1

Toray's carbon fibre ambition gains pace

Toray, the world's biggest producer of carbon fibre, has engineered a quiet revolution in materials technology that has helped create Boeing's 787 Dreamliner, Toyota's fuel-cell vehicle and Audi's €17,500 racing bike. Now, Japan's biggest textile maker is aiming to bring its carbon fibre – a material stronger than steel and lighter than aluminium, but also expensive – to mass-market vehicles, according to its president, Akihiro Nikkaku. Toray, a company with annual sales of $17bn, is one of the hidden success stories of corporate Japan. As consumer brands including Sony, Panasonic and Sharp have lost market share in televisions and mobile phones, materials producers such as Toray are churning out record profits and maintaining top global positions. For Mr Nikkaku, the company's strong performance is a validation of what he has long championed: a long-term management strategy that has allowed

Case study 5.1 (*continued*)

Toray to research carbon fibre for half a century while many US and European producers such as Germany's BASF have pulled out. 'I tell people that Japanese-style management will win globally,' Mr Nikkaku says. But he admits Japanese companies are in a unique position where shareholders allow them to take a long-term view and persist even when returns are low. 'It takes time to develop innovative material. That's part of the nature of this business,' he says.

At Toray, its all-male, all-Japanese board has 25 members, including two outside directors and internal executives with a broad range of backgrounds in fibre, chemicals, medical and other businesses. That compares with an average board size of fewer than 10 for listed Japanese companies. Still, Mr Nikkaku says board members need to have experience running operations and a good grasp of what is happening on the ground in order to ensure accounts are correct and to find a proper fix when things go wrong. 'Outside directors can only look at the figures,' he says. If decisions had been made based on financial performance alone, Toray would have long ago given up on the development of carbon fibre, which it began in 1961. Carbon fibre makers made little or no money into the 1990s and most non-Japanese companies pulled out.

Now, three Japanese groups – Toray, Teijin and Mitsubishi Rayon – dominate the market. In the fiscal year that ended in March, Toray's carbon fibre business generated an operating profit of Y26.2bn ($219m), up 55 per cent from a year earlier and comprising about a fifth of overall operating profit of Y123.5bn. That persistence is finally bearing fruit, especially in aerospace. Toray last year signed a Y1tn ($8.3bn) deal with Boeing to be sole supplier of carbon fibre for the planned new version of its popular 777 aircraft. In anticipation of wider applications for cars, Toray bought US carbon fibre maker Zoltec for $584m last year. IHS estimates that the use of carbon fibre in automotive manufacturing will increase to 9,800 metric tons in 2030 from 3,400 metric tons in 2013. BMW's i3 electric car and the Alfa Romeo 4C sports car already use the material. Companies are competing to cut costs of carbon fibre, with General Motors working with Teijin and Ford forming a research partnership with DowAksa – a joint venture involving Dow Chemical of the US and Turkey's Aksa. 'We are working with most of the European automakers from Daimler [and] Audi to BMW,' Mr Nikkaku says. He expects a new Audi vehicle using Toray's carbon fibre to be launched as early as 2017.

A challenge for Toray, however, is to keep its technological edge and avoid the commoditisation faced by Japan's consumer electronics makers. Nearly 20 companies in China are already developing carbon fibre, according to Mr Nikkaku, and prices and profit margins for Toray are expected to decline as demand shifts from developed markets to emerging countries. 'The biggest challenge for us is to maintain our cost competitiveness globally,' Mr Nikkaku says. But he is confident that rivals in emerging markets will not catch up easily. 'It will take time, maybe about 100 years. And they might give up just like the US companies.'

FT *Source*: Toray's carbon fibre ambition gains pace. *The Financial Times*, 2 October 2015, p. 18 (Inagaki, K).

Introduction

Although Culture-Excellence has emerged as the West's dominant management paradigm over the last 35 years or so, it was faced with two strong competitors – the **Japanese approach** to management and **organisational learning**. As argued in the last chapter, amongst many other advantages, Culture-Excellence was developed in the United States, it is relatively simple to understand, it was created and championed by Tom Peters – the most prominent and charismatic management guru of the period – and, not least, it emerged at a time when Western economies were in crisis and companies, especially US companies, were desperate for an approach that would restore their competitiveness. The fact that it was in

line with the dominant economic philosophy of the period, **neoliberalism**, was also a telling factor in its success.

However, despite the dominance of Culture-Excellence, neither the Japanese nor organisational learning approaches died out (Aguilera-Caracuel *et al*, 2012; Fingleton, 2012). As Case study 5.1 shows, Toray's success is based on almost the opposite of Culture-Excellence and neoliberalism. Toray eschews the short-term pursuit of profits and sales in favour of long-term product development and growth, an approach which has benefitted from the protectionist and interventionist policies of successive Japanese governments, who have not been afraid to force companies to merge and even to reorganise entire industries (Laage-Hellman, 1997; Lewis and Inagaki, 2016). As this chapter will show, what Mr Nikkaku refers to as 'Japanese-style management' is far removed from the form of management advocated by proponents of Culture-Excellence, not just in terms of its long-term orientation but also in terms of fundamental differences in its employee and business practices, including a commitment to organisational learning (Nonaka, 1988).

Japanese management and organisational learning have not seriously challenged Culture-Excellence either in the West or, indeed, other parts of the world outside Japan. Yet, this might be changing as governments, organisations and individuals respond to the enormity of the challenges faced if the world is to avoid the threat posed by unsustainable development, of which climate change is merely the most prominent aspect (Hasina, 2016; Jowit, 2008; The Brundtland Report, 1987). As Diamond (2005: 499) chillingly warns, if the world does not move to sustainable development, the result will be 'warfare, genocide, starvation, disease epidemics, and the collapse of societies'.

As the section on sustainability at the end of this chapter will show, most now recognise that, while the move to sustainable development creates challenges for governments and consumers, it is organisations who will play the main role in achieving sustainability and who will have to change their ways fundamentally if the world is to be saved (Benn *et al*, 2014; Gunter, 2015). Just as Culture-Excellence emerged from the Western economic crisis of the late 1970s and early 1980s, so too it appears that a new approach to running organisations will be required if they are to operate on a sustainable basis. As will be argued later, organisations will need to break with the free-market, profit-at-all-cost, neoliberal approach to running their businesses which has played such a crucial role in the popularity of Culture-Excellence (Chomsky, 1999; Harvey, 2005; Stiglitz, 2010). Indeed, and ironically, such a new approach will likely have far more in common with the Japanese and organisational learning approaches than it has with Culture-Excellence.

The Japanese management paradigm, which has been developed over the last 60 years, is a very different animal. Its stress on long-term growth over short-term profitability and commitment to collective well-being over the pursuit of individual success challenges the precepts of both Culture-Excellence and neoliberalism. Although its success is seen as stemming from the unique culture of Japanese firms, it also relied heavily on government intervention and state planning rather than being a product of free market forces (Abegglen and Stalk, 1984; Francks, 1992). Because of the success of the Japanese economy and Japanese companies in the 1960s, 1970s and 1980s, the Japanese approach attracted much interest in the West – a classic case of 'if you can't beat them, join them'. This was especially the case in the United Kingdom, where Japanese inward investment, by household names such as Honda, Nissan and Toyota, generated a great deal of debate regarding the impact and merits of 'Japanisation' and whether or not the culture of Japanese firms could be replicated in Western settings (Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Dale and Cooper, 1992; Hannam, 1993; Turnbull, 1986;

Whitehill, 1991). This was also the case in the United States, where Japan and Japanese methods were seen, in turn, as either a threat or a lifeline to American industrial pre-eminence (Kanter *et al*, 1992; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Peters, 1993; Schonberger, 1982).

The third approach, organisational learning, came to the fore in the early 1990s. Leading management thinkers, in particular Chris Argyris (1992), have been interested in organisational learning for over 50 years. However, only in the 1990s did the concept become popularised as an engine for organisational competitiveness, through the work of Senge (1990) in the United States and Pedler, Boydell and Burgoyne (1989) in the United Kingdom. Unlike either Culture-Excellence or the Japanese approach, it does not appear to be associated with a particular economic philosophy. Indeed, one of the key benefits claimed for organisational learning is that it is a universal approach which draws on and is consistent with both Western and Japanese organisational traditions (Hedlund and Nonaka, 1993; Probst and Buchel, 1997). However, like the other two approaches, the success of the learning approach is predicated on organisations possessing or developing an effective learning culture.

The Japanese approach to management

It is hard now to believe that in the 1980s and 1990s, many people believed that if Western industry was to survive, it could do so only by copying Japanese management techniques (Abegglen and Stalk, 1984; Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Hatvany and Pucik, 1981; Holden and Burgess, 1994; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Smith and Misumi, 1989). Although Japan had been reduced almost to ashes at the end of the Second World War, by the 1980s, Japan had built an industrial empire second to none and was threatening to sweep all before it, including and especially the mighty US car industry (Francks, 1992; Womack *et al*, 1990). Hence, the prospect of 'Japanisation' was looked on with both fear and envy by ailing Western economies and industries (Abegglen and Stalk, 1984; Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Buckley and Mirza, 1985; Fruin, 1992; Horsley and Buckley, 1990; Johnson and Ouchi, 1974; Kamata, 1982; Pascale and Athos, 1982). As we can see from looking at Western businesses, the wholesale Japanisation of the West never came to pass. Nevertheless, Japan's approach to enterprise management is still seen as providing formidable benefits. Even now, despite nearly three decades of very low growth, it is the world's third largest economy, and on key measures, such as unemployment, living standards, exports and life-expectancy, it outperforms the United States, the world's premier economy (Bajpai, 2016; CIA, 2012; *The Economist*, 2008; Fingleton, 2012; OECD, 2015). This is a remarkable achievement given that, as Morgan (1986: 111) remarks:

> With virtually no natural resources, no energy, and over 110 million people crowded in four small mountainous islands, Japan succeeded in achieving the highest growth rate, lowest level of unemployment and, at least in some of the larger and more successful organizations, one of the best-paid and healthiest working populations in the world.

Although writers suggested many reasons for Japan's success, ranging from culture to economic institutions, time and again, its approach to managing organisations was cited as the key factor (Hunter, 1989; Laage-Hellman, 1997; Sako and Sato, 1997; Schonberger, 1982; Smith and Misumi, 1989; Whitehill, 1991).

Before examining what is meant by the Japanese approach to management, it is useful briefly to trace Japan's development as an industrial nation. Up to the middle of the nineteenth century, Japan was an intensely nationalistic society which practised a deliberate

policy of isolating itself from the outside world. Therefore, for most of its inhabitants, Japan *was* the world. It was a feudal country that laid strong emphasis on obligation and deference, and where obedience to authority in general, and to the Emperor in particular, was unquestioned (Sheridan, 1993).

For all its deliberate isolation, Japan was a sophisticated and well-educated country with a high degree of literacy. Education was based on a set of Confucian principles which stressed unquestioning obedience to the family; total loyalty to one's superiors; and reverence for education and self-development. The abiding influence of these can still be seen in Japanese society today, and it underpins the strength of Japanese organisations (Smith and Misumi, 1989). However, from the mid-nineteenth century, Japan began to experience internal tensions. The feudal aristocracy experienced escalating financial difficulties while the merchant class, considered social inferiors, began to prosper. At the same time, it became clear that the growing military might of other countries posed a potential threat to Japan. In response to these developments, Japan adopted a twin-track policy of economic and military growth, not dissimilar to that being developed in Germany at this time (Hunter, 1989).

Missions were dispatched abroad to study and bring technologies and practices back to Japan. On one such visit in 1911, Yukinori Hoshino, a director of the Kojima Bank, became acquainted with the work of Frederick Taylor and obtained permission to translate his work into Japanese. Following this, Taylor's Scientific Management principles, and allied approaches to work study and production management, were rapidly and enthusiastically adopted by the Japanese (McMillan, 1985). Indeed, such was the impact of Taylor's work that, according to Wren (1994: 205), it 'led to a management revolution, replacing the entrepreneur-dominated age'. By the 1920s, Japan had moved from being an agrarian economy to one dominated by industry. As in many Western countries, industrialisation was accompanied by considerable industrial conflict, sometimes violent (Urabe, 1986). However, in contrast to most Western countries, this was not accompanied by a growing democratisation of society. Instead, democratic tendencies were quashed by a growing coalition between industry and the military that promoted intense nationalism and led, almost inexorably, to Japan's involvement in the Second World War. After Japan's defeat, its shattered society was occupied by the United States, which stripped the Emperor of his traditional powers and established a Western-style democracy (Sheridan, 1993; Whitehill, 1991).

Given the state of the Japanese economy after the Second World War, the success of its reconstruction is nothing short of miraculous. The Korean War in the 1950s provided a major impetus to the Japanese economy, in that the United States used Japan as an important staging post for troops and supplies, which injected billions of American dollars into Japan. However, perhaps much more important was America's contribution to management education in Japan. In the immediate post-war years, Japanese companies acquired a reputation for bitter industrial disputes, shoddy workmanship and poor quality. The main responsibility for tackling these problems lay with US engineers working for the Civilian Communications Section of the Occupation Administration (Sheldrake, 1996). Four men in particular have been credited with turning this situation around and creating the basis of Japan's fearsome reputation for the productivity of its workforce and quality of its products: Charles Protzman, Homer Sarasohn, Joseph Juran and W Edward Deming. Interestingly, the last three of these had all worked at Western Electric's Hawthorne Works and were, therefore, familiar, although not necessarily always in agreement, with the Human Relations approach. All of them were far removed from the narrow concept of the engineer. They took

a wide view of how enterprises should be run and in particular of the need for managers to show leadership and gain the commitment of their workforces. Their approach, which covered business policy and organisation as well as production methods and techniques, was enthusiastically received, adopted and disseminated by the senior managers who attended their courses and lectures. As Horsley and Buckley (1990: 51) notes, Deming, especially, met with enormous success:

> W E Deming became a legend in Japan. He gave hundreds of lectures . . . to eager managers on the vital importance of statistical quality control . . . Among his pupils were many who were to become captains of Japanese industry in the 1960s and 1970s, heading firms like Nissan, Sharp and the Nippon Electric Company (NEC). The annual Deming Prize for good management was highly coveted in the 1950s, and is still being awarded today.

Yet, despite the US economic and technical assistance, there is little doubt that the main credit for the country's success can be attributed to the hard work, commitment and intelligence of Japanese managers and workers. Under the umbrella of a supportive economic and political framework, Japanese enterprises overcame their severe industrial relations and quality problems of the 1950s and created the distinctive and hugely successful Japanese approach to developing and managing their businesses that allowed them to take the world by storm in the 1970s and 1980s (Fruin, 1992; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Sako and Sato, 1997; Sheldrake, 1996; Smith and Misumi, 1989).

What is the Japanese approach to management?

As one might expect, it is difficult to find an all-embracing definition of the Japanese approach to management that satisfies all commentators or can be found in all Japanese companies. In particular, there are distinct differences between larger and smaller enterprises in Japan, and in the treatment of full-time and part-time, and male and female, employees in all enterprises (Cole, 1979; Laage-Hellman, 1997; Sako and Sato, 1997). Such are these differences that some argue there is either no such thing as a distinctive Japanese approach to management or that, if it does exist, no one has been able to capture it accurately (Dale, 1986; Keys and Miller, 1984; Sullivan, 1983). Nevertheless, the vast majority of observers do seem to agree that it exists and can, broadly, be defined (Abegglen and Stalk, 1984; Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Brasor, 2014; Cheung *et al*, 2013; Haghirian, 2010; Hatvany and Pucik, 1981; Holden and Burgess, 1994; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Smith and Misumi, 1989).

Perhaps the most influential work, and still the best-selling book, on Japanese management was William Ouchi's (1981) *Theory Z: How American Business Can Meet the Japanese Challenge*. Drawing on the theoretical insights of Douglas McGregor and Chris Argyris, Ouchi argues that Japanese success stemmed from:

- the involvement and commitment of the entire workforce;
- a set of internally consistent norms, practices and behaviours based on trust and strong personal ties between the individual and the organisation, particularly their immediate work group;
- practices such as lifetime employment, slow evaluation and promotion and collective decision-making; and
- the belief that workers want to build cooperative and close working relationships.

Many other writers have also tried to capture the essence of Japanese management. McKenna (1988) believes that the key elements are:

- lifetime employment;
- the seniority principle with regard to pay and promotion;
- enterprise unionism (which will be explained later).

Pang and Oliver (1988) agree with McKenna but also draw attention to:

- training and education;
- company-based welfare schemes;
- quality circles;
- manufacturing methods such as Just-in-Time production.

Keys and Miller (1984) claim that the hallmarks of Japanese management are:

- long-term planning;
- lifetime employment; and
- collective responsibility.

Laage-Hellman (1997) emphasises the presence of:

- a consensus-seeking decision-making process;
- incremental planning through the development of a long-term vision;
- the use of short-term action plans;
- passive owners who do not usually interfere with managers;
- strategies that give priority to long-term growth and survival; and
- the effective use of external resources through partnerships with suppliers and customers.

Other commentators have come up with similar lists. One of the most quoted of these is by Pascale and Athos (1982), who used the McKinsey 7 S Framework (*see* Ideas and perspectives 4.2, Chapter 4), which they had developed jointly with Tom Peters and Robert Waterman, to analyse Japanese management. Like Peters and Waterman's Culture-Excellence approach, Pascale and Athos stressed the four 'soft' Ss (staff, style, shared values and skills). This was not to dismiss the 'hard' Ss (strategy, structure and systems) but to emphasise that the real difference between Japanese companies and their Western counterparts was that the latter tended to concentrate on the 'hard' Ss and ignore the 'soft' Ss. Pascale and Athos argued that, in contrast, Japanese companies had developed the ability to combine and blend the 'soft' and 'hard' Ss to their competitive benefit. Their work differed from other studies of Japanese management at the time by examining the management style of Japanese companies operating in the United States. In a similar vein, Peter Wickens, who was Personnel Director of Nissan Motor Manufacturing (UK) Ltd for more than 10 years, also commented on the transfer of Japanese management to the West. In his 1987 book, *The Road to Nissan*, written when he was still at Nissan, he argued that the Japanese approach can be characterised by three factors:

- teamwork;
- quality consciousness; and
- flexibility.

Interestingly, after he left Nissan, Wickens (1995) commented that Ouchi and others tended to miss, or underplay, one very important element of Japanese companies:

- a very strong control culture, especially in relation to shopfloor workers.

As Figure 5.1 shows, the factors identified by the above writers can be separated into two categories: those relating to personnel issues and those relating to business practices.

Personnel issues

The dedication, commitment and ability of Japanese workers are seen as a major factor in the success of Japanese companies. Although much credit for this has been given to the culture of Japanese society, especially its Confucian tradition of obedience and loyalty, similar levels of motivation have been reproduced in Japanese companies operating in the West (Wickens, 1987), which would imply that other factors are also at work. Chief among these is the crucial role played by the personnel policies prevalent in many Japanese enterprises, especially the larger ones. The core of the Japanese approach to personnel comprises a combination of practices and policies designed to align their behaviour with, and bind employees to, the organisation, and promote their long-term development and commitment (Cheung *et al*, 2013). The principal practices and policies concerned are listed below.

1. **Lifetime employment.** In big companies, many employees are recruited straight from school or university and expect, and are expected, to spend the rest of their working lives with the same organisation (Brasor, 2014; Cheung *et al*, 2013). This 'guarantee', based on an age-old sense of mutual obligation and belonging, creates an intense sense of loyalty to and dependence on the organisation. Lifetime employment underpins a range of important organisational features, including a willingness to change and the maintenance of a stable organisational culture. Indeed, Holden and Burgess (1994) observe that while a Japanese worker might survive the loss of their family, the collapse of their employing organisation would be unbearable. Nevertheless, for two main reasons, lifetime employment has been slowly declining (Brasor, 2014). First, it reduces a company's ability to bring in people with new skills and fresh ideas. Second, it makes it difficult for individuals to move between companies, especially if they have been fired or made redundant.
2. **Internal labour markets.** Most positions are filled from inside the company. This is a corollary to lifetime employment which demonstrates to the employee that satisfactory

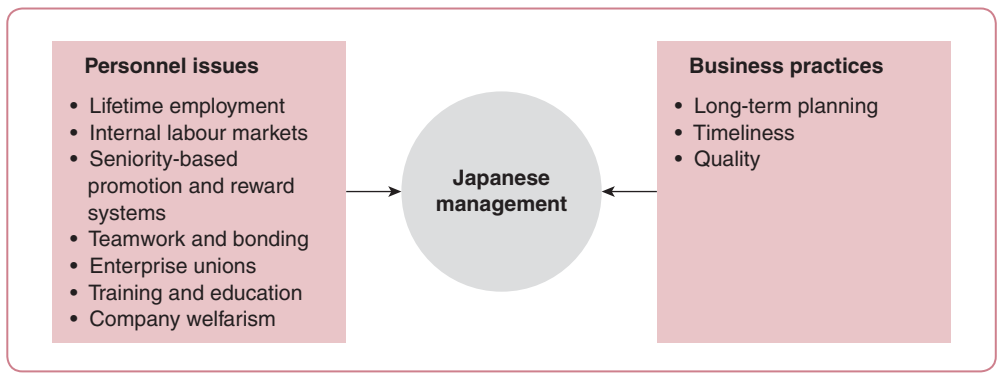


Figure 5.1 The key elements of Japanese management

performance will bring promotion, and it eliminates the potential for tension which can be brought about by the recruitment of outsiders.

3. **Seniority-based promotion and reward systems.** Employees are ranked and rewarded primarily, but not exclusively, on their length of service, and independent of the precise nature of the job they perform. Although there has been a weakening of the lifetime employment practices that are associated with the seniority principle, the seniority principle itself still seems to be little changed (Brasor, 2014).
4. **Teamwork and bonding.** Although Japanese employees are made to feel part of the organisation and see it as some sort of extended family, they are first and foremost a member of a particular work group or team. The group is not just a collection of individuals; it is constructed and developed in such a way that it comprises a single entity which takes collective responsibility for its performance. Japanese companies use a variety of techniques, both at work and in a social setting, for bonding team members to each other and to the organisation.
5. **Enterprise (single-company) unions.** Unlike practice in the West, Japanese companies tend to allow only one union to represent the interests of the workforce. In addition, Japanese unions tend to be single-company or enterprise unions. From a Western point of view, they are not so much trade unions as company associations. This is illustrated by the practice of senior managers, at some stage in their careers, being expected to serve as union officials.
6. **Training and education.** Extensive and continuous training and education form an integral part of Japanese personnel policies. This emphasis on the continuous development of employees, to enable them to carry out their work better and to prepare them for promotion, represents a significant investment by Japanese companies in their human capital. Much of the training is done on the job and is always geared to the twin aims of improving organisational performance and individual development. Though encouraged by the company, employees are expected to take responsibility for their own self-development.
7. **Company welfarism.** Many Japanese companies provide a wide range of welfare benefits for their employees. These can cover medical treatment, education for children and even housing. Some of the larger companies are almost mini-welfare states in themselves.

Many other practices and policies could be added to the list, but these appear to be at the core. They are designed to instil the following in employees:

- loyalty and gratitude to the company and a commitment to its objectives;
- a sense of security;
- a strong commitment to hard work and performance improvement;
- an atmosphere of cooperation rather than conflict; and
- a belief in self-development and improvement.

These are the cornerstones of Japanese company life; their presence is the reason why Japanese national culture is often cited as being at the heart of Japan's ability to compete in a world market. These operate within organisation structures which, to Western eyes at least, appear complex, highly formalised and very hierarchical (Cheung *et al*, 2013;

Whitehill, 1991). However, these personnel issues cannot be seen in isolation from the working practices that Japanese companies use or the objectives they pursue. It is the combination of the two that makes Japanese companies so effective (Wood, 1991). Without overall direction and the appropriate work systems, even the best skilled and motivated workers are ineffective. This is why Japanese business practices and work systems should receive as much attention as personnel issues.

Business practices

The Japanese ability to satisfy customers, and thereby capture markets, by developing and producing products to a higher specification and at a lower cost than their competitors, is staggering considering the state of their industry in the 1940s and 1950s. Indeed, even as recently as the 1960s, 'Made in Japan' was synonymous with poor quality. What has changed, or rather what has come to fruition, has been the methods they apply to all aspects of business but especially to manufacturing (Cheung *et al*, 2013; Haghirian, 2010; Hannam, 1993; Kamata, 1982; Lu, 1987; McMillan, 1985). The fact that some of these methods have, quite naturally, Japanese names (such as ***Hoshin Kanri*** – policy deployment; *Genba Kanri* – workshop management; ***Kaizen*** – continuous improvement; *Kanban* – a paperless form of scheduling) tends, for the Western audience, to cloak and mystify the core principles and systems being used, and also to disguise the extent to which these have been adopted from the West. Leaving aside the jargon and terminology, Japanese business practices and work systems can be characterised by four interrelated elements: long-term planning, timeliness, quality and change management.

1. **Long-term planning.** This will be discussed further in Chapter 8, but as Case study 5.1 shows, the timescale on which Japanese enterprises operate is far longer than that of many of their Western competitors, and their focus on building a strong market position similarly contrasts with the short-term profit maximisation objectives prevalent in the United States and the United Kingdom in particular (Davies *et al*, 2014; Hamel and Prahalad, 1989). Needless to say, this is an enormous advantage when considering investment decisions, whether this be for products, processes or people (Haghirian, 2010; Smith and Misumi, 1989).
2. **The *ringi* system.** In any investigation of the Japanese approach to long-term planning, timeliness and quality, it is necessary to recognise the role played by employees in decision-making (Sagi, 2015). Most discussions of Japanese management emphasise the occurrence of upward influence, particularly through the ***ringi* system** (*see* Ideas and perspectives 5.1). As well as aiding decision-making, the *ringi* system has another equally important benefit:

   > The ringi is as much a process for exploring and reaffirming values as it is for setting a direction . . . In the American view objectives should be hard and fast and clearly stated for all to see. In the Japanese view they emerge from a more fundamental process of exploring and understanding the values through which a firm is or should be operating. A knowledge of these values, the limits that are to guide actions, defines a set of possible actions. An action chosen from this set may not be the very best, but it will satisfy parameters deemed crucial for success. (Morgan, 1986: 93)

3. **Timeliness.** The Japanese are seen as having a crucial competitive edge in their ability to develop products and bring them to market faster than their competitors

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.1

The *ringi* system

This is a procedure whereby proposals for new policies, procedures or expenditure are circulated throughout the firm for comment. The proposal is circulated in written form and is then sent to all who might be affected if it were to be implemented, in ascending order of seniority. The proposal is modified in line with comments, and only when all agree is it implemented. This joint approach to decision-making is also operated through production councils and quality circles, and covers the planning and scheduling of production, work allocation, changes to production methods, problem-solving, etc. (Inagami, 1988).

This system of involving large numbers of people in decision-making is the reason why the Japanese are notorious for the slowness with which they make decisions, and famous for their ability to get it right first time (Hannam, 1993; Smith and Misumi, 1989).

(Chen, 2016). Part of the explanation for this relates to teamwork. While many Western companies are still designing and developing products on a sequential basis (whereby one part of the design is completed before another is begun), the Japanese work in teams to undertake these tasks simultaneously. This form of teamwork extends to working jointly with customers and suppliers as well (Laage-Hellman, 1997). Not only does this cut the overall time required, it also leads to fewer errors and misunderstandings because all the relevant parties are involved (Womack *et al*, 1990). Another major contribution to the timeliness of the Japanese is a series of practices designed to cut manufacturing lead times. The main one is Just-in-Time production. Under Just-in-Time, parts are supplied and used only as and when required. This method reduces stock and work-in-progress and thus reduces cost. However, to achieve this (as proponents of lean/agile manufacturing have stressed), everything must be 'right first time'; otherwise, such a system would quickly grind to a halt for lack of usable parts (Kidd and Karwowski, 1994; Lamming, 1993). Consequently, it is necessary to drive waste and inefficiency out of the system, and the key mechanism for achieving this is the Japanese commitment to quality (Chen, 2016; Dale and Cooper, 1992; Lee and Dale, 2003).

4. **Quality.** The Japanese commitment to quality is now legendary. Their approach owes much to the inspiration of three Americans: MacArthur, Deming and Juran (Wilkinson, 1991). General MacArthur, who (on behalf of the United States) virtually ruled Japan in the early post-war years, encouraged Japanese industry to improve production quality as part of the rebuilding of their shattered industrial base. Deming (1982) showed the Japanese that statistical process control (SPC) and other such techniques are powerful methods of controlling quality. Juran (1988) showed the Japanese that quality was determined by all departments in an organisation, and thus set them on the road to developing Total Quality Management. Although imported, the Japanese developed the original concepts considerably. In particular, they introduced the concept of continuous improvement – *Kaizen*. Despite the widespread acceptance of the need for improved quality in the West, the Japanese appear to be the only nation so far capable of diffusing successfully the ideas and practices throughout their industry (Chen, 2016; Dale and Cooper, 1992; Hannam, 1993; Schonberger, 1982; Womack *et al*, 1990).

5. **Change management.** The Japanese have an enviable ability to implement change speedily and effectively. This is based on a process of slow decision-making and painstaking planning, which allows them to ensure that there is wide-spread support for and understanding of what is required. A comparative study of decision-making in Japan, China and the United States found that Japanese companies tended to involve far more people in decision-making that either China or the United States, and they tended to take considerably longer. However, the result was that Japanese companies had few problems in speedily implementing their decisions, whilst Chinese and US companies encountered considerable resistance and unforeseen obstacles (Martinsons and Davison, 1997). The Japanese approach to change is based on three factors:

   - First, 'strategic intent' (*see* Chapter 8) – the creation and pursuit of a vision of their desired future which embraces all staff in the organisation (Hamel and Prahalad, 1989). This provides a basis for judging what changes need to take place and why.
   - Second, *ringi*-type decision-making, which ensures that changes are fully thought-out and planned before they are implemented.
   - Lastly, *Kaizen*-type approaches to change (as described in Case study 2.2 on Nissan in Chapter 2), which ensure that those affected are involved in implementing change and have the skills and commitment to undertake it successfully.

It is the combination of these three elements which, in contrast to most Western companies, allows Japanese companies to get it 'right first time'. Japanese companies tend to spend 90 per cent of the change process on planning and only 10 per cent on implementation. Exhaustive planning allows them to identify and sort out potential problems in advance, thus ensuring that implementation is speedy and successful. In the West, the tendency is to plan rapidly and cursorily, with the result that the implementation process is a long drawn-out affair as 'unforeseen' problems keep cropping up. Unlike Japanese companies, the end result is often failure or a sub-optimal outcome (Martinsons and Davison, 1997).

One factor only mentioned briefly so far is the importance – or not – of culture to the Japanese approach to management. Certainly, early studies laid great stress on the relationship between Japanese culture and business success (Abegglen, 1958). The argument emerged that the nature of Japanese society and its impact on individuals and companies gave Japan its competitive edge. For this reason, it was argued, the West would never be able to replicate Japanese practices and competitiveness successfully. In fact, one reason why Pascale and Athos (1982) chose to study Japanese companies operating in America was that Pascale doubted whether American companies could learn much from the Japanese in Japan because their cultures were so different (Crainer, 1995). Obviously, as Hofstede (1980, 1990) demonstrates, national cultures do impinge on organisational practices, but whether this means that such practices cannot successfully be adopted in other societies is another question. A number of studies have undermined the argument for considering the Japanese approach to management to be dependent on Japanese culture. It has been shown that many of the distinctive practices of Japanese companies are relatively new and not embedded in Japanese history, that the role of culture is less influential than other factors, and that the Japanese approach can be successfully replicated outside Japan (Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Buckley and Mirza, 1985; Cole, 1979; Marsh and Mannari, 1976; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Smith and Misumi, 1989; Urabe, 1986; Wickens, 1987).

The future of the Japanese approach

In discussing the distinctive Japanese approach to management, we must not forget the strong reciprocal links between government and business, especially the importance of Japanese industrial policy in stimulating and guiding the country's economic progress. This is seen most clearly in the close links between business and the Ministry of International Trade and Industry (MITI). As part of its remit to establish Japan as a leading industrial nation, MITI played a crucial role in the 1950s and 1960s in establishing national programmes in key industries to encourage joint action, to develop the country's science and technological base, among companies and public research institutions. The ultimate goal of these programmes has been to create a strong, competitive and world-class industrial base for Japan. These collaborative programmes have not been at the expense of competition between companies; rather, they have helped to improve the competitiveness of all the companies both in relation to each other and, importantly, in relation to international rivals (Laage-Hellman, 1997). Although MITI's interventionist role in shaping industrial strategy did weaken during the 1980s and 1990s, it appears once again, under its new guise of METI (the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry), to be adopting a more proactive role in shaping Japan's industrial might (Lewis and Inagaki, 2016).

After successfully coping with the second oil crisis of 1979 and the effects of a rapidly appreciating currency in the mid-1980s, Japan enjoyed good economic growth until the late 1980s. Despite the competitiveness of Japanese firms and the active support of the Japanese government, the asset-price bubble burst in 1989. Although, since then, the economy has apparently been in a protracted recession, it is still the world's third largest and still compares well to its main competitors, especially the United States (Bajpai, 2016; Fingleton, 2012; McCormick, 2007; OECD, 2015; Statistics Bureau, 2003). Nevertheless, successive corporate and political scandals have undermined the stability of the political and financial system on which Japan's industrial might was built (Barrie, 1999; Shirai, 1997; Tanimura and Okamoto, 2013). This has led to some political and business reforms and attempts to introduce Western-style, neoliberal deregulation in order to foster competition and cut costs, although, as Keizer (2009) notes, there has been a lot more talk about change than actual change.

Many explanations have been put forward for the decline of the Japanese economy. One of the most persuasive is that while Japan developed a world-class manufacturing base, this was undermined by a failure to develop the rest of its economy to similar standards, hence the argument that it should adopt neoliberal economic policies (Keizer, 2009; Pilling, 2003). In particular, the service sector, especially retailing, is only half as productive as its US counterparts. Similarly, the Japanese public sector is seen as being far less efficient than its Western equivalents. The banking sector also did the Japanese economy no favours by making vast loans to property companies to purchase overpriced land and buildings, which became worth only a fraction of what they paid for them when the asset bubble burst in 1989. The fact that these problems generally lay outside manufacturing helps to explain why, despite all its economic problems, even in the worst years of the 1990s, Japan's leading industrial companies generally continued to outperform those of its competitors in the West (Fingleton, 2012; Pilling, 2003; Shirai, 1997). It follows that Japan's economic problems over the last two decades do not appear to invalidate the Japanese approach to management as developed in, and applied to, the manufacturing sector. Even so, low growth, domestic recession, increasing international competition, technological developments that

have led to changes in industrial and job structures, and an ageing population have all created pressures to change the Japanese approach to management (Brasor, 2014; Haghirian, 2010; Harukiyo and Hook, 1998; Sako and Sato, 1997; Thomas, 2003).

In the larger Japanese companies, these pressures have led to structural changes designed to flatten the hierarchy and create greater flexibility (Koji, 1998). In the motor industry, in particular, there has also been a weakening of the previously strong supply chain links, with second- and third-tier suppliers being exposed to greater levels of competition (Masayoshi, 1998). Looking at the Japanese approach to production systems, here too there have been changes; but these do not seem to have radically changed the main characteristic of the Japanese approach, which has been one of blending mass production with flexibility (Chen, 2016; Haghirian, 2010; Masayuki, 1998).

Perhaps the area where the pressures for change have been the greatest is in personnel practices, especially those relating to lifetime employment, seniority-based promotion and reward systems and the treatment of female workers (Sako and Sato, 1997). As mentioned above, there is some evidence that the economic, industrial and technological changes of the 1980s and 1990s have had a detrimental effect on lifetime employment, especially for older and higher-paid white-collar workers (Barrie, 1999; Brasor, 2014; Inagami, 1995; Sako, 1997; Watts, 1998). Yet for blue-collar male workers, where the distinctions between East and West were always the most marked, job security seems to have improved, if anything. This is because of the falling birth rate, which has also led to an increase in the retirement age from 55 to 60, and again in 2012 to 65 (Seike, 1997; Warnock, 2012). There has also been an increase in insecure, temporary and part-time employment, although this tends to be more in evidence in the service sector. Where part-time or contract labour is used in the manufacturing sector, it does not seem to have resulted in the same level of job insecurity as in the service sector (Keizer, 2009; Kezuka, 2001; Wakisata, 1997). Another change which has taken place is the increased use of performance-related pay, although this is not widespread and does not seem to have had a major impact on pay levels or job security (Brasor, 2014; Keizer, 2009).

Overall, it appears that stability of employment does not seem to be diminishing and, in some cases, may even be increasing (Kambayashi, 2015). In terms of lifetime employment for male workers, this does seem to be diminishing, but large Japanese corporations still maintained this to an extent (Brasor, 2014; Cheung *et al*, 2013; McCormick, 2007). Certainly, most Japanese managers, as well as workers, seem to believe it is desirable and feasible to maintain it, especially as it is seen as essential to manager–worker cooperation (Barrie, 1999; Kambayashi, 2015; Ohmi, 1997; Sako, 1997; Sugeno and Suwa, 1997).

In the area of the seniority principle, during the 1990s there were attempts to make changes in this area (Kawakita, 1997; Sako, 1997; Sugeno and Suwa, 1997), but more recent studies show it still applies quite widely (Brasor, 2014; Fukushige and Spicer, 2007). What seems to be taking place is fine-tuning of the traditional Japanese reward system rather than its dismantling (Keizer, 2009).

Nor, despite significant political, legal and demographic pressures, does there seem to have been any major change in the participation rate and career prospects of female workers; these are still far lower than in other advanced economies (*The Economist*, 2014; Fukushige and Spicer, 2007; Kitayama, 2010; Wakisata, 1997). Given that demographics trends show that Japan faces significant problems with an aging and shrinking workforce, getting more women into employment has become a political priority. In 2013, the Japanese government launched an ambitious plan to achieve this, including targets to fill 30 per cent

of senior management jobs in both the public and private sectors with women by 2020. However, as a sign of how difficult this is proving, in 2015, these targets were reduced to 7 per cent for public sector posts and 15 per cent for private sector ones (Oi, 2016).

Clearly, there have been and remain significant pressures on the Japanese economy, which have led to changes in how companies are structured and run, including in their HR practices, and in their relations with customers and suppliers (McCormick, 2007; Thomas, 2003). However, these do not seem designed to undermine or alter significantly the core of the Japanese approach to management (Harukiyo and Hook, 1998). The business practices that that bind (male) workers and Japanese enterprises together and which lie at the heart of the Japanese approach to management have not significantly weakened (Brasor, 2014; Chen, 2016; Keizer, 2009; Sako and Sato, 1997; Shirai, 1997).

So, although there has been much talk of Japan becoming more like the United States in its business practices and personnel policies, research suggests that there are still distinct differences between the two countries and that a distinct Japanese model still exists (Cheung *et al*, 2013; Hassard *et al*, 2012; McCormick, 2007). Overall, there seems to be little evidence for the case that globalisation is bringing about the convergence of national cultures and business practices (Brasor, 2014; Leung *et al*, 2005). This does not mean that the Japanese approach to management is not changing – it is – but it is still recognisably a Japanese approach to management and not a Western one (Chen, 2016; Fukushige and Spicer, 2007).

The Japanese approach: summary and criticisms

One can see that there are distinctive practices and policies which have a coherence and can be described as 'the Japanese approach to management'. But it is not simply the merits of the individual practices that have given the Japanese their competitive edge. Rather, it is that they are devised and adopted in such a way that they are integrated and mutually supportive of each other; in particular, Japanese companies have a unique way of combining hard and soft practices (Chen, 2016; Cheung *et al*, 2013; Laage-Hellman, 1997; Ouchi, 1981; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Sako and Sato, 1997). Nor should one underestimate the importance of the sort of state intervention deplored by neoliberals, especially in the 1950s and 1960s (Laage-Hellman, 1997; Lewis and Inagaki, 2016). This is not to say that this approach is universal in Japan or that all elements are present in those companies that do practise it. Nonetheless, sufficient evidence is available to justify a claim that it has been the dominant approach in Japan since at least the 1960s and remains so today (Brasor, 2014; Cheung *et al*, 2013; Hassard *et al*, 2012; Keizer, 2009; McCormick, 2007; Smith, 2008).

This does not imply that it will not change. Indeed, given that most of these practices have been evolving over the last 60 years, it would be surprising if they did not continue to evolve (Brasor, 2014; McCormick, 2007; Smith, 2008; Smith and Misumi, 1989; Thomas, 2003; Whitehill, 1991). As described above, there is strong evidence to show that changes are taking place (Hassard *et al*, 2012). Even in large companies, such as Toyota and Honda, policies of lifetime employment and the reluctance to recruit staff mid-career are being modified, owing to the need to recruit skills that are in short supply, and because of economic and social pressures. These include especially the pressures for equal opportunities for men and women, the implications of an ageing population and the need to recruit foreigners (Brasor, 2014; Dawkins, 1993, 1994; Keizer, 2009; Thomas, 1993; Wakisata, 1997).

The Japanese approach has delivered impressive economic results, but there are those who would question the social cost involved. Japanese workers are expected – some would say coerced – to work much longer hours than their Western counterparts and to participate in many work-related social events (Cheung *et al*, 2013; Clark, 1979; Smith, 2008). Considerable evidence also shows that Japanese workers are less satisfied with their lot than their Western counterparts, especially in relation to working hours and pay (Kamata, 1982; Lincoln and Kalleberg, 1985; Luthans *et al*, 1985; Naoi and Schooler, 1985; Odaka, 1975).

In many respects, this is not surprising. From a Western standpoint at least, Japanese companies appear to operate very oppressive and authoritarian regimes that, through the combination of personnel practices and work systems discussed above, together with peer group pressure, leave workers little option but to conform and perform to very high standards (Cheung *et al*, 2013; Kamata, 1982; Smith, 2008; Smith and Misumi, 1989). This accounts, in part at least, for the common observation that Japan is a nation of workaholics (Kubota *et al*, 2014). Other serious criticisms of the Japanese approach include: lifetime employment for some workers creates a two-tier labour market with poor job prospects for the majority of workers, particularly women; the Japanese approach to teamwork results in unremitting peer group pressure on individuals continually to improve their performance; and the lack of independent trade unions leaves workers without any protection against managerial pressure to work ever harder (Kamata, 1982; Kubota *et al*, 2014; Kazunori, 1998; Kim, 2014; Morgan, 1986; Nemoto, 2013; Smith, 2008; Wakisata, 1997; Yutaka, 1998).

Whatever the merits or demerits of the Japanese approach, there is little doubt that it has had an enormous impact on organisational performance; consequently, many attempts have been made to introduce 'Japanisation' into Western companies (Ackroyd *et al*, 1988; Hannam, 1993; McCormick, 2007; Pang and Oliver, 1988; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Schonberger, 1982; Thomas, 2003; Turnbull, 1986). Despite some reservations about how well the system might travel, Japanese companies have shown that they can transfer their approach to the West. Nissan's Sunderland car assembly plant in the United Kingdom was judged by the Economist Intelligence Unit to be the most productive in Europe for the second year running in 1998, while in the same year its Smyrna, Tennessee, plant was cited as the most productive in North America by the Harbour Report.

On the other hand, transferring the Japanese approach to indigenous Western companies appears to have been more problematic. Although there have been widespread attempts to adopt US-inspired, Japanese-quality management, there have been few instances of entire organisations adopting the Japanese management approach. Indeed, even the UK car components industry, which, owing to the presence of Nissan, Honda and Toyota, has received more support and encouragement than probably any industry outside Japan, seems to have failed to adopt Japanese management successfully (Apinwall and Elgharib, 2013; Danford, 1999; Hines, 1994; Lamming, 1994). Therefore, despite all the talk of the 'Japanisation' of Western companies in the 1980s and 1990s (McCormick, 2007; Pascale and Athos, 1982), the Japanese management paradigm has made little impact in the West. Although there are many reasons for this, the fact that the Japanese approach, with its state intervention, protected markets and democratic-collectivist ethos to workplace management, clashed with, not to say threatened, Western neoliberalism seems a major factor (Lee, 2008). Nevertheless, one area where the Japanese and Western approaches do seem to align is organisational learning.

Organisational learning

Whilst Culture-Excellence and the Japanese approach continued to vie for the attention of Western organisations in the 1980 and 1990s, a third approach to organisational success came forward to challenge them: organisational learning. Despite its new-found popularity in the 1990s, organisational learning was not a new concept. The highly respected American academic Chris Argyris had been writing about organisational learning for over 40 years (Argyris, 1992). Yet, there can be no doubt that interest in the concept of organisational learning – or the learning organisation, as it is sometimes called – grew considerably in the 1990s. Crossan and Guatto (1996) noted that there were as many academic papers published on the topic in 1993 as in the whole of the 1980s. Many of these articles are dotted with emotive statements such as 'the rate at which individuals and organizations learn may become the only sustainable competitive advantage' (Stata, 1989: 4). Although statements like this have the power to attract the attention of business leaders, there are really two factors which appear to have moved organisational learning from being a subject for serious academic study to a hot boardroom topic: the pace of change, and the rise of corporate Japan.

In the 1990s, there was considerable support for the view that the pace of change was accelerating as never before, and that organisations would have to chart their way through an increasingly complex environment if they were to be successful. They began to face new and significant challenges, such as the pressures of globalisation, climate change, changes in technology, the rise of e-commerce, situations where customers and suppliers can be both competitors and allies and a change in emphasis from quantity to quality and from products to services. To cope with this growing complexity, many organisations recognised the need to acquire and utilise increasing amounts of knowledge if they were to make the changes necessary to remain competitive (Chawla and Renesch, 1995). As Pautzke (1989) states:

> Careful cultivation of the capacity to learn in the broadest sense, i.e. the capacity both to acquire knowledge and to develop practical abilities, seems to offer a realistic way of tackling the pressing problems of our time. (Quoted in Probst and Buchel, 1997: 5)

The second, and perhaps main, factor that generated such interest in organisational learning was the rise of corporate Japan. In attempting to explain and/or combat Japanese penetration of Western markets, many commentators argued that one of the main strengths of Japanese companies is the speed with which they gather information on markets and competitors, and disseminate and act upon this information internally (Nonaka, 1988; Pascale and Athos, 1982). Moreover, Japanese companies' ability to learn, adapt and develop also extended to their commitment to continuous improvement, in processes as well as products, both internally and jointly with customers and suppliers (Laage-Hellman, 1997; Sako and Sato, 1997). The result, as described earlier in this chapter, is their fearsome reputation for producing the right product, in the right time and at the right price.

Underpinning this is an ability to translate a commitment to individual learning into organisational learning (Hedlund and Nonaka, 1993; Nonaka, 1988; Ouchi, 1981; Whitehill, 1991). This idea, that the promotion of collective learning is crucial to organisational success, not only led to the upsurge in interest in organisational learning but also

provides a bridge between Western and Eastern approaches to managing organisations. For these reasons, Probst and Buchel (1997: 1) claim that 'Organizational learning offers an alternative paradigm by which systems can change, thus permitting us to redefine the economy and society'.

What is organisational learning?

The term 'organisational learning' is often used interchangeably with the term 'learning organisation'. The difference, according to Tsang (1997: 74–5), is that:

> organizational learning is a concept used to describe certain types of activity that take place in an organization while the learning organization refers to a particular type of organization in and of itself. Nevertheless, there is a simple relationship between the two – a learning organization is one which is good at organizational learning.

In effect, the difference appears to be between 'becoming' and 'being'. Organisational learning describes attempts by organisations to become learning organisations by promoting learning in a conscious, systematic and synergistic fashion that involves everyone in the organisation. A learning organisation is the highest state of organisational learning, in which an organisation has achieved the ability to transform itself continuously through the development and involvement of all its members (Argyris and Schön, 1978; Burgoyne *et al*, 1994; Chawla and Renesch, 1995; West, 1994).

A further, and perhaps more significant, distinction between the two terms relates to those who use them. Argyris (1999: 1) asserts:

> We divide the literature that pays attention to organizational learning into two main categories: the practice-oriented, prescriptive literature of 'the learning organization', promulgated mainly by consultants and practitioners, and the predominately skeptical scholarly literature of 'organizational learning', produced by academics.

In fact, the term 'learning organisation' is used much less now than in the 1980s and 1990s. This seems to be because very few organisations, if any, appear to have achieved learning organisation status (Aggestam, 2006; Easterby-Smith, 1997; Easterby-Smith and Lyles, 2011; Kearns, 2014; Probst and Buchel, 1997; Tsang, 1997). For this reason, organisational learning now appears to be the term of choice for both the sceptical and prescriptive camps.

Having said that, one of the problems in coming to grips with organisational learning is that its advocates appear to offer a multitude of definitions or models of what it is. Ideas and perspectives 5.2 gives a sample of the definitions that have been advanced, but it is probably no exaggeration to say that there are nearly as many definitions of organisational learning as there are writers on the topic (Tsang, 1997).

Easterby-Smith (1997) attempts to explain this confusion of definitions by identifying the different disciplinary backgrounds of those writing on organisational learning. He argues that most writers come from one of six disciplines: psychology, management science, sociology, organisation theory, production management and cultural anthropology. Wang and Ahmed (2003) note that it is not just the different disciplinary backgrounds of the proponents of organisational learning that lead to confusion. They identify five different focuses on the concept and believe that researchers tend to centre their attention on only one of these. The five focuses are: 'focus on the collectivity of

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.2

What is organisational learning?

Organizational learning is defined as the process by which the organization increases the knowledge created by individuals in an organized way and transforms this knowledge into the organization's knowledge system. (Alfarhan *et al*, 2016: 306)

Organizational learning can be described as a process of individual and shared thought and action in an organizational context, involving cognitive, social, behavioural and technical elements. (Rashman *et al*, 2009: 470)

Organizational learning is the process by which the organization's knowledge and value base changes, leading to improved problem-solving ability and capacity for action. (Probst and Buchel, 1997: 15)

A learning organization is an organization skilled at creating, acquiring and transferring knowledge, and at modifying behavior to reflect new knowledge and insights. (Garvin, 1993: 80)

Organizational learning means the process of improving actions through better knowledge and understanding. (Fiol and Lyles, 1985: 803)

An entity learns if, through its processing of information, the range of its potential behaviors is changed. (Huber, 1991: 89)

Organizational learning occurs through shared insight, knowledge and mental models and builds on past knowledge and experience, that is, on memory. (Stata, 1989: 64)

individual learning; focus on the process or system; focus on culture or metaphor; focus on knowledge management; and focus on continuous improvement' (Wang and Ahmed, 2003: 9).

Like Argyris (1999), Easterby-Smith (1997) draws attention to the difference between the long-established contributors to the field, the academic sceptics, who have been attempting to analyse, describe and understand learning processes within organisations, without necessarily wishing to change them (e.g. Argyris, 1992; Bateson, 1972); and the relatively newer entrants, the practitioners and consultants, who are attempting to prescribe what an organisation should do to maximise learning (e.g. Pedler *et al*, 1989; Senge, 1990). This is a point also made by Tsang (1997), who notes that, up to the 1980s, the analytical writers dominated the field, but in the 1990s, with the upsurge in interest in organisational learning, the prescriptive writers came to the fore, which still seems to be the case today (*see* Kearns, 2014; Kirwan, 2016; Wellman, 2012).

Although the variety of disciplinary backgrounds and perspectives of those writing about organisational learning helps to explain the plethora of definitions, it does not help to resolve them. For this reason, as a number of writers note, there is as yet no comprehensive theory of organisational learning (Probst and Buchel, 1997; Rashman *et al*, 2009; Taylor *et al*, 2010). Nevertheless, there is one area where there is growing clarity and agreement: 'OL is crucial in today's complex, rapidly changing environments. It can be a source of strategic renewal' (Cummings and Worley, 2015: 582). It is the potential of organisational learning

to enable organisations to reinvent themselves in order to compete in the changing and increasingly uncertain and competitive environment that is making it such an attractive proposition for many managers.

Although many writers have contributed to the concept of organisational learning, those who have done most to popularise the concept in the United Kingdom are Pedler, Boydell and Burgoyne (1989). Perhaps the most influential writer of the 1990s was Peter Senge in the United States, whose book *The Fifth Discipline* (1990) caught the imagination of corporate America. Its success motivated a whole host of consultants and academics to follow suit, producing books and articles extolling the virtues of the learning organisation and outlining the steps necessary to become one (Tsang, 1997). Part of the success of his book lies in the fact that it combines the individualism of the Culture-Excellence approach with the knowledge-generating ability of the Japanese approach. Senge contends that there are five interrelated disciplines that organisations need to foster among individuals and groups in order to promote learning and success (*see* Ideas and perspectives 5.3).

In contrast to Senge, who stresses the attributes an organisation needs to possess in order to learn, others stress the learning styles of individuals and organisations. Perhaps the most influential in this area are Argyris and Schön (1978), who, building on the work of Bateson (1972), proposed a three-level evolutionary model of learning (*see* Ideas and perspectives 5.4).

Burgoyne (1995) suggests that the importance of learning at Level III, Argyris and Schön's (1978) triple-loop learning, lies as much in its ability to allow an organisation to create and transform its environments as it does in allowing it to transform itself. He also considers that this is reflected in the ability of the organisation to stabilise the context in which it operates and/or its relationship with it. It is at this level that the concept of the learning organisation can fully emerge.

Cummings and Worley (2015: 589–93) identify a four-phase process designed to help an organisation move from adaptive, Level I, learning to transformative, Level III, learning, but they warn that:

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.3

Senge's five disciplines

1. **Personal mastery** – individual growth and learning.
2. **Mental models** – deeply ingrained assumptions that affect the way individuals think about people, situations and organisations.
3. **Shared visions** – the development of a common view of the organisation's future.
4. **Team learning** – the shift from individual learning to collective learning.
5. **Systems thinking** – the 'Fifth Discipline' that links the others together and which, Senge argues, is missing in most organisations:

> The art of systems thinking lies in being able to recognize increasingly (dynamically) complex and subtle structures . . . amid the wealth of details, pressures and cross-currents that attend all real management settings. In fact, the essence of mastering systems thinking as a management discipline lies in seeing patterns where others see only events and forces to react to.

Source: Senge (1990: 73).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.4

Three levels of learning

- **Level I – single-loop learning**. This is adaptive learning, which involves detecting and rectifying errors or exceptions within the scope of the organisation's existing practices, policies and norms of behaviour in order to ensure its objectives are met. Typical examples of this would be the monitoring of quality standards or adherence to sales targets in order to detect and correct variance. However, this would not feed back into the questioning of, or amendment to, the organisation's original objectives.
- **Level II – double-loop learning**. This goes beyond correcting variance in standards and targets and, instead, involves challenging the appropriateness of the organisation's basic norms, values, policies and operating procedures that create these standards and targets in the first place. This is reconstructive learning, which involves reconstructing basic aspects of an organisation's operations. Typically, this might involve questioning whether some functions should be outsourced rather than continuing to be performed in-house or whether the organisation should adopt a flatter, more open structure to remain aligned with its environment. Out of such changes, new practices, policies and norms of behaviour are generated.
- **Level III – triple-loop learning**. This involves questioning the rationale for the organisation and, in the light of this, radically transforming it. A typical example of this might be a traditional manufacturing organisation attempting to reinvent itself as a service company with all the implications for culture, structure and practices that such a move would require.

Source: Argyris and Schön (1978).

Although the phases are described linearly below, in practice they form a recurrent cycle of four overlapping learning activities.

1. **Discover theories in use and their consequences.** This first step involves uncovering members' mental models or theories in use and the consequences that follow from behaving and organizing according to them.
2. **Invent and produce more effective theories in use.** Based on what is discovered in the first step of the change process, members invent and produce theories in use that lead to more effective actions and that are more closely aligned with [Level II and Level III] learning.
3. **Attend to the knowledge management practices that support learning.** Because organizational knowledge plays a crucial role in linking organizational learning processes to organizational performance, an effective OL application process must attend to the systems for generating, organizing, and distributing knowledge.
4. **Continuously monitor and improve the learning process.** This final stage involves . . . learning how to learn. It includes assessing OL strategies and the organizational structures and processes that contribute to them.

Cummings and Worley (Ideas and perspectives 5.5) also identify four mutually reinforcing organisational characteristics that promote organisational learning.

As can be seen, Cummings and Worley identify both the phases that organisations need to go through to move from adaptive to transformational learning, and the characteristics

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.5

Promoters of organisational learning

- **Structure** – this needs to be flat and teamwork-based in order to promote networking both internally and externally.
- **Work design** – this needs to be based on enriched jobs and self-managed teams, which support the sharing of information and development of new skills and knowledge.
- **Human resource practices** – these need to include appraisal and reward systems that promote the acquisition and sharing of new skills and knowledge.
- **Management processes** – these include systems that facilitate the rapid acquisition and sharing of information in order to enable people to manage knowledge for competitive advantage.

Source: Cummings and Worley (2015: 587).

which promote organisational learning. Probst and Buchel (1997: 16), on the other hand, take a very different view, claiming that 'Organizational learning is unique to an institution'. That is to say, each organisation can and should find its own way to become a learning organisation. They suggest that there are at least four different generic approaches (*see* Ideas and perspectives 5.6).

Despite the diversity and contradictions evident among those promoting the concept of organisational learning, one thing is clear: they all see the main purpose of learning as facilitating organisational change. Like the Culture-Excellence and the Japanese approaches, its popularity owes much to its posited beneficial link to organisational performance; unlike them, it is the only organisation theory whose main purpose is to enable organisations to cope with and promote change. As Probst and Buchel (1997: xi) comment:

> Learning is attracting increasing attention both in academic circles and business practice. One of the main reasons for this is the increasing pressure of change on companies . . . The rate of

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.6

Approaches to organisational learning

- **Learning by developing a strategy** – shaping the organisation's future through a participative and practical learning exercise.
- **Learning by developing a structure** – developing structural forms, such as matrix and network structures, that promote learning.
- **Learning by developing a culture** – the creation of shared values, norms and attitudes that promote collective success over individual attainment.
- **Learning by developing human resources** – developing staff through participative and group-orientated learning.

Source: Probst and Buchel (1997).

> change accelerates steadily, and companies must find their bearings in an increasingly complex environment. The ability to learn is thus of paramount importance. Companies which do not successfully implement organizational changes, and which fail to cultivate their potential to develop, may soon find themselves among the losers.

It is clear that there are considerable arguments in favour of the learning approach, yet there are also arguments against it.

Organisational learning: summary and criticisms

Although there has been considerable interest in the concept of organisational learning, this does not seem to have created the clarity one might have wished for. As Antonacopoulou and Chiva (2007) comment:

> The OL debate appears to have reached a point of stalemate where little progress seems to be noticeable in terms of some of the prominent questions that still remain unresolved. Although there seems to be some agreement that emotion, power and politics are part of the OL process and support learning in the presence of diversity there is still lack of agreement about how OL takes place and the mechanisms or processes involved, what factors facilitate its development, or what aspects to look for when we investigate OL.

In a similarly critical fashion, Shipton (2006) suggests that research on the topic is diverse, fragmented and with little overlap between the various disciplinary perspectives on organisational learning. This is perhaps why, according to Huczynski and Buchanan (2001), for every positive statement about organisational learning, one can also find a negative one (*see* Ideas and perspectives 5.7).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 5.7

Organisational learning

Positives	Negatives
A rich, multi-dimensional concept affecting many aspects of organisational behaviour	A complex and diffuse set of practices, difficult to implement systematically
An innovative approach to learning, to knowledge management and to investing in intellectual capital	An attempt to use dated concepts from change management and learning theory, repackaged as a management consulting project
A new set of challenging concepts focusing attention on the acquisition and development of individual and corporate knowledge	A new vocabulary for encouraging employee compliance with management directives in the guise of 'self-development'
An innovative approach to organisation, management and employee development	An innovative approach for strengthening management control
Innovative use of technology to manage organisational knowledge through databases and the Internet or intranets	A technology-dependent approach that ignores how people actually develop and use knowledge in organisations

Source: Huczynski and Buchanan (2016: 170).

Consequently, it is difficult to summarise a concept that has been defined in so many different ways, from so many different perspectives and about which there is so much dispute.

However, there are perhaps five aspects of organisational learning that most writers would agree upon:

- An organisation's survival depends on its ability to learn at the same pace as or faster than changes in its environment.
- Learning must become a collective and not just an individual process.
- There must be a fundamental shift towards systems (or triple-loop) thinking by an organisation's members.
- By adopting organisational learning, an organisation not only acquires the ability to adapt quickly and appropriately to changing circumstances but it can also transform itself if necessary.
- As well as the ability to transform itself, an organisation can adapt to, influence and even transform its environment.

In summary, while one can see the attraction of organisational learning, one can also distinguish six major criticisms which have been levelled against it:

1. As is apparent from the above review, there is no agreed definition of organisational learning (Burnes *et al*, 2003; Easterby-Smith, 1997; Easterby-Smith and Lyles, 2011; Kearns, 2014; Kirwan, 2016; Probst and Buchel, 1997; Rashman *et al*, 2009; Tsang, 1997; Wang and Ahmed, 2003). Even Tom Peters (1993: 385), who might be expected to be attracted to the concept, stated that: 'Most talk about "learning organisations" is maddeningly abstract or vague – and perpetually falls short on the specifics.'
2. Despite the volume of publications on the subject, there is a scarcity of rigorous, longitudinal empirical studies in the area, and what there are tend to focus on private-sector organisations (Rashman *et al*, 2009). As Tsang (1997) points out, one of the main reasons for this is that many of those writing on organisational learning are practitioners and consultants seeking to prescribe and sell rather than describe or analyse. He claims that, as well as promoting the concept, they are trying to promote themselves and the organisations they work for. A similar point was also made by Easterby-Smith (1997: 1107):

   > Much of the existing research into learning organizations is based on case studies of organizations that are said to be successful, and these sometimes seem to rely more on public relations than on any rigorous and grounded studies.

   If this is the situation, then much of the research on organisational learning, and the recommendations and conclusions that flow from it, have to be treated with a degree of scepticism.
3. As Thompson (1995) points out, 'The term organizational learning is actually a misnomer. In fact an organization itself doesn't learn – people learn.' It follows that, in most organisations, the achievement of a high level of organisational learning will necessitate a fundamental shift in how individuals learn. This is not just a case of collecting and sharing information in new ways but, crucially, of thinking in new ways (Argyris and Schön, 1978; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Senge, 1990, 2000). This requires individuals to undergo difficult and sometimes painful changes involving unlearning old ways of thinking and the redrawing of their cognitive maps – the way they perceive and make sense of the world

around them (Hedberg, 1981; Weick, 1995). Many writers have commented on the serious obstacles to achieving such changes (Argyris, 1990; Probst and Buchel, 1997; Schein, 1996; Wang and Ahmed, 2003). Above and beyond these difficulties lies a further issue. In engineering such changes in an individual's thought processes, it is not just their perception of the organisation that is being changed, but their perception of the world outside work and how they relate to it and to others around them. What are being tampered with are deep-rooted personality traits and constructs that are fundamental to an individual's psychological make-up. In such cases, one has to question not only the extent to which such attempts can ever be successful but also whether it is even ethically justifiable to try.

4. Probst and Buchel (1997) maintain that organisational learning requires the generation of diversity of opinion and, at the same time, the creation of consensus. They argue that these contradictory tasks can be reconciled and achieved through the development of a collective view of reality. Their view assumes that it is in everyone's interest to participate in organisational learning and the ensuing changes. Although some writers, especially Argyris (1990) and Easterby-Smith *et al* (2000), recognise that there are major barriers to organisational learning, the assumption is that these can be overcome. However, according to Alvesson and Spicer (2012), many managers oppose organisational learning because they see it as a threat to stability and order. Also, as Chapter 2 demonstrated, much of our organisational experience since the Industrial Revolution has shown that managers view knowledge and control as almost synonymous. To this end, managers have systematically attempted to reduce workers' knowledge and increase their own (Rose, 1988). As will be discussed further in Chapter 7, organisations are riven by political battles, and the possession and selective use of knowledge is a potent weapon in such situations (Pfeffer, 1981). Even if we ignore politics, many traditional managers are unlikely to welcome the creation of organisations which encourage openness, and allow subordinates to seek out their own knowledge and question the expertise and authority of their superiors. As Garratt (1999: 205) puts it:

   > A few, often senior, people can see the concept as highly challenging and unnerving. They are concerned that existing organisational power balances may be upset by too much 'transparency'.

   Given what we know about resistance to change, given what we know about power and politics in organisations, it is surprising that so little attention has been paid to these issues by those investigating and promoting organisational learning (Blackler and McDonald, 2000; Coopey and Burgoyne, 2000).

5. Although Japanese companies are often held up as exemplars of organisational learning, most theory and practical advice in this area has been developed in the West, especially the United States. The proponents of organisational learning claim that the recipes they have developed are applicable to all organisations and cultures; but many writers have drawn attention to the problem of transferring theories and practices developed in one culture to another (Deresky, 2016; Fagenson-Eland *et al*, 2004; Hedlund and Nonaka, 1993; Hofstede, 1993; Rosenzweig, 1994; Thomas, 2003; Trompenaars, 1993). For example, openness and the encouragement of public debate and criticism are seen as an essential part of organisational learning (Chawla and Renesch, 1995). Although US managers might not find this too difficult to accept, it is doubtful whether, for example, Japanese or Chinese managers, with their tradition of preserving face, would find it so easy (Deresky, 2016). Face involves both maintaining one's own dignity and decorum and, at the same time, not undermining or attacking the dignity and decorum of others.

Therefore, Japanese and Chinese managers, and managers from other non-Western countries, might find it very difficult openly to challenge and criticise the behaviour and ideas of others or for others to do this to them (Ho, 1976; Jones *et al*, 2000; Tsang, 1997). Similarly, as was noted in Chapter 3, proponents of Contingency Theory argued against universal approaches to organisational effectiveness and in favour of a context-based approach (Burns and Stalker, 1961; Child, 1984; Woodward, 1965). In particular, they maintain that theories and practices developed with one sort of organisation or situation in mind may be much less effective in a different set of circumstances (Burnes, 1991).

6. Burnes *et al* (2003) point out that the case for the general adoption of organisational learning is based on the assumption that all organisations operate in a fast-moving and unpredictable environment. In such a situation, the ability to learn and adapt must be possessed by all members of the organisation and not just a few at the top. Burnes *et al* argue that this may be the case for companies in the IT sector, but other sectors may experience a much lower level of environmental disturbance. Also, they maintain, even in fast-moving sectors such as IT, there are companies, such as Microsoft, whose dominant position allows them a degree of predictability and stability (Coupland, 1995; Wallace and Erickson, 1992). In addition, Burnes *et al* pose the question: if an organisation can develop the ability to transform its environment, what is to stop it from creating an environment where organisational learning is unnecessary? After all, given the many obstacles and barriers to developing and maintaining organisational learning, this would appear an attractive proposition.

Given the intense debate over the nature and utility of organisational learning, we can perhaps agree with Probst and Buchel (1997: xi) that:

> We should be wary of dismissing it [organisational learning] as the latest fad, since the topic of learning is attracting increasing attention both in academic circles and in business practice.

At the same time, we can perhaps also agree with Mintzberg *et al*'s (1998b: 228) double-edged compliment that:

> [organisational learning] is all the rage right now, and mostly for good reasons. But it is no panacea for anything. People have to learn, but they also have to get on with doing the regular work efficiently. (Horses wear blinders for good reasons.) There can be a time to learn and a time to exploit previous learning . . . So learning is wonderful, but there can be too much of a wonderful thing!

The comment by Mintzberg *et al* indicates a key reason why organizational learning has not stopped the onward march of Culture-Excellence. The latter offers a new paradigm for structuring and leading businesses; organisational learning does not. Instead, it relates to one aspect of an organisation's operations, albeit a very important aspect. This can be seen in Argyris's (1999) pioneering work on organisational learning. He makes it quite clear that he is examining how organisations learn and how they create and use knowledge; he is not attempting to develop a new approach to running organisations or to understand all aspects of a business's operation. Similarly, if one examines Senge's (1990) work, he sees learning as the process whereby an organisation can understand its situation and change it, but it is not a strategy in and of itself for excellence. This helps to explain why Probst and Buchel (1997) offer four different approaches to learning depending on whether an organisation is focusing on strategy, structure, culture or human resources. It is also, perhaps, the reason why the Culture-Excellence and Japanese approaches see organisational learning as only one aspect of their offering rather than an entire approach in itself.

Having said that, as some writers have already suggested and the next section will argue, organisational learning may well have a significant role to play as businesses, communities and countries pursue sustainability (Aguilera-Caracuel *et al*, 2012).

Sustainability – a paradigm changer?

One of the most significant developments of the last two decades has been the growing acceptance of the need for environmental **sustainability** (Benn *et al*, 2014; Piasecki, 2012). The clearest indication of this was the outcome of the December 2015 Paris UN Conference on Climate Change, which signalled that sustainability had reached the top of the political agenda (Hasina, 2016). However, if the challenging targets the Conference set are to be achieved, it must also reach the top of the corporate agenda and be dealt with seriously and urgently (Harvey, 2015; Hasina, 2016; Hockerts and Wustenhagen, 2010; Schaltegger *et al*, 2012, 2013). Having said that, it must be recognised that the term 'sustainability' has a wide range of definitions, not all of which convey the enormity of the challenges facing organisations (Montiel and Delgado-Ceballos, 2014).

Perhaps the most widely accepted definition comes from *The Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development* (The Brundtland Report, 1987: 41), which stated that sustainability is:

> development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It contains within it . . . the concept of 'needs', in particular the essential needs of the world's poor, to which overriding priority should be given.

Gladwin *et al* (1995: 878) broaden out this definition by observing that sustainability is the

> Process of achieving human development in an inclusive, connected, equitable, prudent, and secure manner. Sustainable development components are: 1. Inclusiveness (environmental and human systems, near and far, present and future); 2. Connectivity (world's problems interconnected and interdependent); 3. Equity (fair distribution of resources and property rights); 4. Prudence (duties of care and prevention); and 5. Security (safety from chronic threats).

Adding to this, Valente (2012: 585) points out that sustainability involves the integration of a 'highly interconnected set of seemingly incompatible social, ecological, and economic systems', whilst Hall and Vredenburg (2003: 61) observe that many of the stakeholders involved have 'complex', 'ambiguous' and 'contradictory demands'.

If one turns the spotlight more onto the business world, the definitions often become simpler and more focused on resource use and less on the broader issues such as equity and inclusiveness (Marshall and Toffel, 2005). For example, Marshall and Brown (2003: 122) state that an 'ideal' sustainable organisation 'will not use natural resources faster than the rates of renewal, recycling, or regeneration of those resources'. Even if one just takes this narrow measure of sustainability, as Lines (2002: 126–7) argues:

> The regenerative and assimilative capacities of the biosphere cannot support even the current levels of consumption, much less the manifold increase required to generalise to higher standards of living worldwide. Still less can the planet afford an ever-growing human population striving to consume more per-capita.

The WWF's (2014) *The Living Planet Report* quantifies humanities' overconsumption of natural resources:

> Humanity currently needs the regenerative capacity of 1.5 Earths to provide the ecological goods and services we use each year. . . . The sum of all human demands no longer fits within what nature can renew. The consequences are diminished resource stocks and waste accumulating faster than it can be absorbed or recycled, such as with the growing carbon concentration in the atmosphere.

The UN's Paris Climate Conference asserted (Harvey, 2015), and many others have observed, that failure to address the imbalance between what we consume and what the planet can provide will have disastrous consequences for humanity (Benn *et al*, 2014; Docherty *et al*, 2002; Jowit, 2008; Sheldrake, 1990). As Diamond (2005: 499) chillingly warns, the world's sustainability problems will be resolved:

> The only question is whether they will become resolved in pleasant ways of our choice, or in the unpleasant ways not of our choice, such as warfare, genocide, starvation, disease epidemics, and the collapse of societies.

The Paris Conference signalled that governments are seeking to avoid the 'unpleasant ways', but they are not the only or possibly even the main actors involved (Benn *et al*, 2014). Organisations, driven by neoliberal market forces, will have a major influence on how the Paris accord is interpreted and acted upon (Gunter, 2015). As Dunphy and Griffiths (1998: 183) argue in their book, *The Sustainable Corporation*:

> There is a widespread view that governments must solve environmental problems. However, the major multinationals outstrip many of the world's national economies in terms of wealth and power, and their global coverage allows them to escape the requirements of particular governments seeking to place severe environmental restrictions on them. They can simply move their operations across national borders. The world's multinationals are in fact more powerful than most national governments.

A world where organisations are required to adopt sustainable development practices which minimise carbon emissions and maximise climate resilience is a very different world from one where competiveness and profitability have been inextricably linked to ever greater damage to the natural environment (Benn *et al*, 2014). Nevertheless, Dunphy and Griffiths do believe that it is possible for these large organisations to change their ways. They point out that those who run organisations live in the same world as the rest of us, and, to a large extent, experience the consequences of their actions in the same way as everyone else. Consequently, they argue, managers cannot divorce their actions from the wider impact they have on society, nor can they ignore the fact that a sustainable future for their organisations requires a sustainable future for the world. This presents a major challenge for managers, particularly at the senior level. While operating in competitive and hostile markets, they have to marry the desire of their shareholders for increased profit with the need to act in the wider and longer-term interests of society as a whole. As Case study 5.2 shows, there is enormous pressure on companies to end unsustainable practices. Although some may be reluctant to do so, many others are already adopting sustainability practices and ceasing to trade with suppliers who do not adhere to them.

Although the UN's Paris agreement has signalled that there is now pressure and support from governments and public opinion, this does not mean that organisations will automatically adopt sustainable practices. As Benn *et al* (2014) point out, managers

CASE STUDY 5.2

Cargill and Bunge refuse to cut ties with palm oil trader

Cargill and Bunge, two of the world's largest agricultural commodity traders, are refusing to cut ties with a leading Malaysian palm oil producer and trader, in spite of allegations that it failed to prevent its subsidiaries' involvement in deforestation in Indonesia. The decision to continue trading with IOI Group is in marked contrast to large consumer groups, including Unilever, Nestlé, Kellogg and Mars, which have ceased trading with the Malaysian group after its sustainability certificates were suspended in March. The suspensions came from RSPO, an industry-backed body that has developed a set of environmental and social standards.

'Bunge and Cargill are real outliers here,' said Glenn Hurowitz, managing director at Waxman, a consultancy chaired by former US congressman Henry Waxman whose environment work is funded by non-profit and philanthropic organisations. 'It's a good question about what their sustainable policies mean at all,' added Mr Hurowitz.

Palm oil is used in everything from shampoo to frying oil for doughnuts, and rising demand has been behind tropical forests being cleared by fire to make way for plantations. Over the past few years, leading consumer product companies and agricultural traders have pledged to stop further deforestation and the draining and burning of peatland in regions such as Indonesia. Cargill was part of the UN's deforestation pledge signed in 2014, while Bunge announced its commitment to source deforestation-free and peat-free palm oil the same year.

Both Cargill and Bunge said they believed that it would be easier to drive change at IOI if they remained trading partners. 'We've had a longstanding policy across our supply chains . . . to stick with suppliers as much as we can to help with the process of improving standards,' Cargill said, adding: 'The NGOs may be frustrated that we're not moving quick enough but there's no question about management's commitment to our [sustainability] policy.' Bunge said it was in 'frank and active dialogue' with IOI on measures and changes to the Malaysian company's sustainability policies and approaches.

IOI, which is listed in Kuala Lumpur and 47 per cent owned by the founding Lee family, has become the first palm oil company to face a significant business impact as a result of not adhering to environmental codes. Moody's last month announced that it was reviewing IOI's credit rating for a possible downgrade after RSPO's suspension and the subsequent customers' reaction. IOI's shares have fallen almost 15 per cent since RSPO notified the company of its suspension in mid-March.

Company executives and environmental campaigners have been surprised at the speed and severity of the corporate and financial market reaction. 'What we've seen is a strong and rapid response from the buying community and the financial community,' said Golden Agri Resources, a Singapore-based palm oil producer and trader that has also stopped trading with IOI. Equally, NGOs have been startled by Bunge and Cargill's inaction. 'It is strange that they are taking this risk [of trading with IOI] when everybody else is moving away,' said Richard George at Greenpeace. IOI, whose certification has been suspended in the past, said in a statement last week it has since engaged with its customers, NGOs and RSPO and has submitted an action plan on its sustainability commitment with the standards organisation. The company last week also dropped a legal challenge against RSPO on its suspension decision it previously filed with the Swiss court.

Source: Cargill and Bunge refuse to cut ties with palm oil trader. *The Financial Times*, 12 June 2016 (Terazono, E).

will need to develop the change management skills to do so. Benn *et al* claim that both incremental and transformational approaches can be used to create sustainable organisations, with the appropriateness of either depending on the circumstances of the organisation in question. So the role of managers is not just to lead change but to develop the skills necessary to identify which approach to change is suitable for their organisation.

It is difficult to find an organisation that does not in some way claim to be addressing sustainability issues; indeed, many national governments and stock exchanges expect and even require businesses to include sustainability in their annual reports (Ioannou and Serafeim, 2016). However, detailed studies of how effectively organisations pursue such initiatives raise serious concerns. For example, the higher education sector in the United Kingdom claims to be seriously pursuing sustainability. Unfortunately, research by Jones (2012) found that most of the changes made tended to be cosmetic, short term and did not contribute to changing the entrenched mind-sets, behaviours or fundamental assumptions of these organisations and their members. Another case in point is the French nuclear power industry's claims for its pursuit of sustainability. Although nuclear power is often portrayed as a cheap, clean and low-carbon approach to energy generation, it also raises considerable environmental concerns, not least the disposal of highly radioactive waste (Srinivasan and Rethinaraj, 2013). When Banerjee and Bonnefous (2011) examined the French industry's environmental goals, they found that they were used to pursue business opportunities, and where these conflicted with economic concerns, economic concerns always prevailed. Overall, they concluded that industry used people's concerns about climate change as a smokescreen to promote the expansion of nuclear power.

A contrast to these two examples is the case of Novo Nordisk, the global healthcare company, where the CEO-Chairman had a strong personal commitment to sustainability and made sustainable development an integral part of its business strategy (Van Velsor *et al*, 2009). This evolved into the Novo Nordisk 'Way of Management', which comprised Board-level oversight with decentralized decision making within a clear framework of 'vision, values and commitment' (Van Velsor *et al*, 2009: 90). To implement sustainability, Novo Nordisk set up a task force of 16 facilitators and introduced social, environmental and economic reporting to reinforce the importance of non-economic outcomes. Informal systems and processes were also critical in inculcating a culture of sustainability. A notable example of this is the company's *TakeAction* initiative that encourages all employees to develop their own projects to improve society as a demonstration of Novo Nordisk's commitment to promoting sustainability.

Sustainability, however, is not just about the relationship of organisations to their environment, or the depletion of natural resources, according to Docherty *et al* (2002: 12):

> Sustainability . . . encompasses three levels: the individual, the organizational and the societal. Sustainability at one level cannot be built on the exploitation of the others. These levels are intimately related to the organization's key stakeholders: personnel, customers, owners and society. An organization cannot be sustainable by prioritizing the goals and needs of some stakeholders at the expense of others . . . Thus sustainability has a value basis in the due considerations and balancing of different stakeholders' legitimate needs and goals.

Docherty *et al* argue that creating sustainable organisations cannot be achieved unless all stakeholders are involved and all, including the wider society, are treated in an equitable and ethical manner. This has led many writers to question if it is possible for existing neoliberal, free market business models to survive in a world where sustainability is the key priority (Carbo *et al*, 2014; Hart, 1995; Hart and Milstein, 1999; Haugh and Talwar, 2010; Jones, 2012; Schaltegger, 2002). For most organisations, the pursuit of global sustainability will require a fundamental shift in their values, i.e. culture, not to mention leadership, in order to balance profitability with sustainability (Benn *et al*, 2014; Lombardo *et al*, 2013; Piasecki, 2012).

This type of value system is often referred to as the Triple Bottom Line (TBL) (Elkington, 1994). TBL was developed in the early 1990s by John Elkington at the consultancy SustainAbility and is an accountancy method for measuring the impact of an organisation's activities on three outcomes: social, environmental (ecological) and financial. These are also referred to as the three Ps – People, Planet and Profit (Slaper and Hall, 2011). According to Marsden (2000: 16), the rationale for TBL is to provide organisations with

> a holistic business policy which integrates corporate citizenship into the values and practices of the entire company such that its environmental, social and financial performance are managed as one.

It is not a coincidence that the three Ps are in line with the UN definition of sustainability, but a recognition that whilst organisations have needs (Profit), their needs cannot endanger future generations by destroying the Planet and they also should take account of People, especially 'the essential needs of the world's poor, to which overriding priority should be given' (The Brundtland Report, 1987: 41). However, TBL is a means of measuring an organisation's performance in these areas and not a means of instilling the underpinning values. In most cases, a move to a TBL-type value system will require both organisations and their stakeholders, especially their leaders, to change their values to create a culture which embraces not just financial performance, but also environmental sustainability and social responsibility (Lombardo *et al*, 2013).

Although some originally thought achieving the TBL was impossible and unnecessary, many now see it as both attainable and vital for the survival of organisations and the wider society (Elkington and Hartigan, 2008). However, it will most probably require the abandonment of the neoliberal economic ideology that has driven business and government across the globe for the last 40 years or so (Chomsky, 1999; Harvey, 2005; Stiglitz, 2010). Neoliberalism gives primacy to Profit whilst ignoring the other two Ps – Planet and People. It also sees profit as being most effectively achieved when there is little or no government regulation, low taxation, few restrictions on trade and a minimal public sector, and where organisations are free to pursue their own course of action. Compare this with the need to achieve sustainability, which requires strong government regulation, intervention and support and is likely to require higher taxes. In turn, this will need a curtailing of the primacy of the profit motive and the independence of individual organisations in favour of collaboration across a wide range of public and private bodies if sustainability is to be achieved. In so doing, it will also raise questions about the appropriateness of existing approaches to organisational effectiveness, especially those like Culture-Excellence, which are closely aligned to neoliberal principles.

Conclusions

This chapter has examined two alternatives to the Culture-Excellence approach to managing and structuring organisations. Not only do the Japanese and organisational learning approaches contrast sharply with Culture-Excellence, but they also contrast sharply with the organisational theories discussed in Chapters 2 and 3. This does not mean there are not some similarities with what has gone before. For example, the Japanese use the industrial engineering concepts developed by Taylor and his contemporaries to study and design jobs.

Nevertheless, the context in which they are deployed (the lack of payment by results, the use of teamwork and worker involvement, and, above all else, guaranteed jobs) is markedly different. Similarly, like Culture-Excellence, both adopt the open systems approach of the Contingency theorists, though only organisational learning makes it an explicit and central part of its approach. Another point of contact between the two approaches and Culture-Excellence is that they both offer recipes for 'excellence' and stress the importance of culture (Dahlgaard-Park and Dahlgaard, 2007; de Waal, 2013).

However, the Japanese and organisational learning approaches have stronger links with each other than with alternative approaches to running organisations. Both build on and develop, in a wider context, past practices for encouraging individual and group learning. This can be seen in the way that organisational learning consciously draws on the methods used by the Japanese to gather and use information speedily. Although both highlight the importance of individuals in promoting innovation, this is achieved through collective rather than individual entrepreneurship. There are also differences between the two. Advocates of organisational learning stress that it can enable companies to shape and create their environment, whilst the Japanese approach tends to be about adapting to an environment often shaped by government intervention and aimed at the long-term interests of Japan as a nation. Nevertheless, when the need arises, Japanese companies and industries are capable of reshaping their environment to make it more conducive to their preferred way of doing business. An example of this is the way that Japanese car companies transformed Western supply chain practices to bring them into line with their Japanese ways of doing business (*see* Nissan Case study 2.2 at the end of Chapter 2). Another difference between the two approaches is that the Japanese tend to favour continuous incremental changes, which focus on key objectives, whereas the organisational learning approach encourages continuous but often undirected adaptation and also transformational change.

More marked differences between the two can be seen when one considers conditions of employment. Japanese companies still, to an extent, offer lifetime employment and believe in loyalty to the organisation and, mainly, reject notions of performance bonuses and payment by results (Brasor, 2014). Organisational learning, on the other hand, appears more aligned with the Western view of jobs and loyalty as transient concepts, and of bonuses as useful incentives (Hughes, 1995; Rafferty, 1995). It is noticeable as well that organisational learning does not really concern itself with the sort of hard, manufacturing and quality practices so important in Japanese companies. It also seems to favour flat, flexible organisational structures, whereas the Japanese, as Ferguson (1988: 57) remarks, built their success on 'high industrial complexes embedded in stable, strategically coordinated alliances often supported by protectionist governments', a strategy that the Japanese government still seems keen to promote (Lewis and Inagaki, 2016). Another main difference between the two is that the Japanese approach, with its combination of tried-and-tested hard and soft techniques, provides a coherent and comprehensive approach to running organisations, which stresses both innovation and stability. Organisational learning offers a less concrete and well-developed approach, mainly emphasising learning as the principal source of competitiveness.

Where the two do seem more in alignment is their relationship to sustainability. It is clear that if organisations are to meet the targets agreed at the UN's Paris Conference, they will have to change their ways and quickly adopt sustainable values and practices that focus on the three Ps – People, Planet and Profit. Culture-Excellence and previous approaches to organisational competitiveness have little to offer in this respect, as they tend to focus on their own self-interests, usually associated with short-term profit, unrestricted growth and a

lack of interest in, and in some cases a deliberate disregard for, either Planet or People. In contrast, organisational learning offers an approach which can allow businesses and public bodies a means to gather knowledge about their current situation and future needs and, through internal and external alliances and collaborations, chart a path to a sustainable future. In many respects, the Japanese experience is even more amenable to the pursuit of sustainability, especially as Japanese companies and the government never signed up for the neoliberal free market, quick profit, small government, growth-at-any-cost agenda. Instead, Japanese companies are used to working with government and other companies in their industries to pursue the common good. They are amenable to regulation and state intervention, they tend to think of the long term rather than the short term (as Case study 5.1 shows) and they are vehemently committed to eliminating waste and optimising resources. Therefore, if, as some suggest, neoliberal economics is abandoned in favour of a new sustainability economics (Chomsky, 1999; Harvey, 2005; Stiglitz, 2010), it may well be that the Japanese and organisational learning approaches to running organisations will come to the fore.

However, it needs to be recognised that none of the three most recent approaches to running organisations discussed in this and the previous chapter are without their drawbacks or criticisms. In particular, there are five concerns that should be highlighted, relating to 'one best way', people, politics, culture and change management.

One best way

Chapters 2 to 5 of this book have been concerned with approaches to managing and structuring organisations. The one clear message that has emerged so far is to beware of any theory or proposition which claims that it is the 'one best way' for all situations and all organisations. Yet all three of the approaches we have discussed in this and the previous chapter appear to advocate just that.

People

The Culture-Excellence and Japanese approaches also leave much to be desired with regard to people. Both approaches rely on a workforce split into a privileged core and a relatively unprivileged periphery. Under both approaches, there is a strong emphasis on commitment to the organisation taking precedence over all else, even family life. Therefore, long hours and short holidays are the norm under both systems. The Japanese approach appears to offer more job security, at least for the privileged core. However, the price of this is that competition for jobs in the better organisations begins, quite literally, at birth. Although some weakening of the system is taking place, to get a job with the best companies, applicants generally have to have attended the best universities; to enter those, they have to have been at the best schools; and to enter the best schools, they have to have been at the best nurseries (Bratton, 1992; Fruin, 1992). The lack of clarity of the organisational learning concept makes it difficult to be certain what its implications are for people. It does project an intensity of work and commitment that aligns it with the Culture-Excellence approach. In addition, its emphasis on restructuring individuals' cognitive processes in order to overcome their resistance to learning is, potentially at least, very worrying. Therefore, taking all three approaches together, one cannot escape the conclusion that the social cost of achieving excellence, in either West or East, can be high.

Politics

Since the late 1970s, the issue of organisational power and politics has received extensive attention (Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Chang *et al*, 2009; Ferris and Treadway, 2012; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001; Kotter, 1982; Minett, 1992; Pfeffer, 1992; Willcocks, 1994; Yammarino and Dansereau, 2002) and will be explored in more depth in Chapter 7. Given that organisations are social entities and not machines, power struggles, political infighting and conflict are inevitable. They may not always be prominent, but they tend to come to the fore in situations where resources are scarce or organisations are in transition (Baillien *et al*, 2011; Chang *et al*, 2009; Morgan, 1986). It is perhaps here that Culture-Excellence, with its notion of total openness and trust to the extent of employees effectively allowing others to monitor their work, could most easily be accused of being out of touch with reality. There is a tendency in the West to treat politics and conflict as notionally illegitimate; but, as Pascale (1993) and Thompkins (1990) point out, conflict is part and parcel of the creative process, and political skills may be a key competence for managers if they are to be successful leaders and persuaders. To ignore the presence of conflict or underestimate its tenacity is usually a recipe for disaster (Kanter *et al*, 1992; McLennan, 1989; Pfeffer, 1992; Robbins, 1986).

Yet, in the Japanese, organisational learning and Culture-Excellence approaches, little is said on the subject of organisational politics and conflict. As far as the Culture-Excellence and organisational learning perspectives are concerned, there appears to be an assumption that employees working in smaller business units, having greater autonomy and more satisfying jobs, will work with each other, pursuing a common purpose. As Chapter 7 will show, this is perhaps an unrealistic expectation. It may well be that in Japanese organisations, with their consensual and open approach to decision-making, strong commitment to organisational goals, high peer group pressure and, for some at least, lifetime employment, conflict is either minimised or channelled into creative directions, although this is clearly not always the case (Allen, 1994; Ishizuna, 1990; Kamata, 1982; Keizer, 2009; Kimura, 2012; Sakai, 1992; Smith, 1984). However, in the West, with companies reshaping their businesses, where job security is being eroded, where an individual's current performance outweighs all other considerations and where only the fittest and fleetest of foot can expect to survive, it is foolish to deny or underestimate the importance of power and politics or to believe that culture can act as a cure-all.

Culture

This brings us to the next concern generated by these three approaches. Proponents of all three approaches treat culture in a rather simplistic fashion. For the Culture-Excellence school, all problems are resolved through the creation of strong, flexible, pragmatic cultures which promote the values of trust, cooperation and teamwork. A similar point can also be made with regard to the creation of a learning culture; in neither approach is there any real discussion or acknowledgment of the difficulties in defining or changing culture (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Alvesson and Sveningsson, 2008; Hatch, 1993; Schein, 1985; Wilson, 1992). Nor do those who seek to promote the Japanese approach treat the subject of culture any more thoroughly. Either it is portrayed as an immutable feature of Japanese companies which prevents the West from adopting the Japanese approach or, more frequently these days, the Japanese approach is seen as somehow independent of culture (Furuya *et al*,

2009; Sheldrake, 1996; Smith and Misumi, 1989). Very few writers acknowledge that Japanese companies, like their Western counterparts, can find themselves with apparently inappropriate cultures that they wish to change (Ishizuna, 1990; Nemoto, 2013). All three approaches clearly leave themselves open to the accusation that they gloss over the difficulty of changing culture. The role of organisational culture will be examined in Chapter 7.

Change management

One last issue should be broached: the management of change. Organisation theories are also theories of change. Most organisation theories claim to show organisations how to identify where they are and where they should be. They also, either explicitly or implicitly, address the issue of change management.

The Culture-Excellence approach has little to say explicitly about how change should be achieved, other than calling for radical transformation. Peters (1993) advocated a 'Big Bang' approach to change: 'change radically and do it quickly' seems to be his advice. Handy (1986), meanwhile, seems to adopt a more gradualist approach to change – big changes over long periods. Kanter *et al* (1992) advocate a combination of both; they suggest that major changes, especially in behaviour, can only be achieved over time. Yet they believe that dramatic gestures are also necessary to improve performance in the short term. As a result, their approach to change is a combination of 'Bold Strokes' and 'Long Marches'. Taken as a whole, the message from the Culture-Excellence school is somewhat mixed and the process and details are lacking, notwithstanding Kanter *et al*'s (1992) book on change.

The Japanese approach is more specific. Japanese companies create a vision of the future (strategic intent) and move towards it in incremental steps (*Kaizen*) with decisions on what to change, when to change and how to change decided through the slow, participative *ringi* approach. The Japanese are extremely able at planning and executing change, which has given them a reputation as a nation that makes ambitious long-term plans which are slowly, relentlessly and successfully achieved (Martinsons and Davison, 1997). However, whether this approach could work in many Western countries, where managers appear to be wedded to quick decision-making and planning, is debatable, especially given that the financial institutions that invest in Western firms appear to favour companies whose senior managers appear decisive and who quickly respond to changing circumstances.

Although organisational learning is explicitly directed at enabling organisations to change, its proponents are vague and inconsistent in specifying how one leads to the other, and particularly how the ultimate goal, of becoming a learning organisation, can be achieved (Probst and Buchel, 1997). Nor is it clear how the plethora of change initiatives generated by learning will lead to effective, coordinated and complementary overall change (Easterby-Smith, 1997; Tsang, 1997).

In summary, although the organisational learning, Japanese and Culture-Excellence approaches have their strong points, they also have their drawbacks, at least as far as Western companies are concerned. For this reason, none has achieved the same intellectual dominance enjoyed by past paradigms, though the Culture-Excellence approach has come to exert a powerful influence on managerial attitudes and behaviour over the past three decades and is undoubtedly the dominant management paradigm in the West.

Yet, whatever the dominant paradigm of the day, it must be remembered that managerial choice exists. Rather than slavishly following the precepts of Tom Peters or other gurus and advocates, managers do try to make sense of their situation and identify what will work

for their organisation and their stakeholders. In an age where sustainability rather than profitability is increasingly likely to be the key concern of organisations and their stakeholders, some managers at least appear to recognise that the future is not immutable and that they are not powerless: they do have some freedom of choice and action, and the possibility does exist to influence the future shape of work by promoting sustainability rather than unsustainability practices (Benn *et al*, 2014; Epstein and Buhovac, 2014; Piasecki, 2012; Williams and Schaefer, 2013).

The remaining parts of this text will further consider managerial choice and the degree to which organisations are free to shape their own future. Before moving on to this, however, the final two chapters in Part 2 will round off the review of organisation theory by examining, in Chapter 6, the three main critical perspectives on organisation theory – postmodernism, realism and complexity – and, in Chapter 7, the role of culture, power and politics in constraining and enabling organisational choice.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is *Kaizen* and why do the Japanese think it is so important?
2. Explain what the *ringi* approach to decision-making is and identify its strengths and weaknesses.
3. What is the difference between organisational learning and a learning organisation?
4. Define sustainability.
5. What is the Triple Bottom Line?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Organisational learning sounds good, but it is too vague to be of use to companies wishing to improve their competitiveness.
2. The refusal by the Japanese government and many Japanese companies to adopt neoliberal economics may be their long-term advantage.
3. Sustainability requires most organisations to make fundamental changes to their values and practices.

Essay questions

1. Choosing either the Japanese approach or the organisational learning approach, evaluate the extent to which the chosen approach can help to achieve sustainability as defined by The Brundtland Report (1987: 41), which states that sustainability is:

   development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It contains within it . . . the concept of 'needs', in particular the essential needs of the world's poor, to which overriding priority should be given.

2. Compare and contrast Japanese management and organisational learning as approaches to building competitive organisations in the future.

Suggested further reading

Probst, G and Buchel, B (1997) *Organizational Learning*. Prentice Hall: London.
For a brief, comprehensive and comprehensible look at organisational learning, this is excellent.

Sako, M and Sato, H (eds) (1997) *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.
A comprehensive review of Japanese management.

Sheldrake, J (1996) *Management Theory: From Taylorism to Japanization*. International Thompson Business Press: London.
This book provides a brief but useful review of the work of Charles Handy and also of the rise of Japanese management.

Willows, AJ (2016) Wells and well-being: neoliberalism and holistic sustainability in the shale energy debate. *Local Environment: The International Journal of Justice and Sustainability*, 21 (6), 768–88.
Willows uses the lens of the shale energy debate to examine the clash between neoliberal and sustainability values.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

http://globe.bus.sfu.ca/results/countries/JPN?menu=list
This website gives an overview of the GLOBE study's findings regarding Japanese leadership values.

http://www.process-improvement-japan.com/quality-improvement-process.html

http://asq.org/learn-about-quality/history-of-quality/overview/total-quality.html
These two websites give an overview of the Japanese approach to quality improvement.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vc2ruCErTok
This is a YouTube video of Peter Senge speaking about his approach to organisational learning.

http://infed.org/mobi/peter-senge-and-the-learning-organization
This website provides critical evaluation of Peter Senge's approach to organisational leaning.

https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/?menu=1300
This website provides information on the United Nations's sustainable development goals.

http://sustainability.com/who-we-are
This is the website of a consultancy that works with companies to develop sustainability.

https://www.ted.com/topics/sustainability
This is a link to a number of TED talks that deal with sustainability.

CASE STUDY 5.3

Preparing for life after 'peak stuff': sustainability pioneering companies are suggesting that customers buy fewer of some products

For large corporations, 2016 looks reminiscent of 1991, the year Gerald Ratner, Chief Executive of the eponymous UK jeweller, disastrously described some of his products as 'total crap'. In January, Steve Howard, Head of Sustainability at Ikea, the furniture company, said the West may have reached 'peak stuff', a state he also described as 'peak home furnishings' and 'peak curtains'. Then in April, Mars Food – whose brands include Dolmio and Uncle Ben's – said some pasta sauces should be eaten only once a week because of high levels of salt, sugar or fat. The comments came shortly after the beer and cider company Heineken launched an advert whose final scene showed a customer turning down a bottle of its lager.

Rather than Ratner-style gaffes, these were calculated interventions, in the name of sustainability and responsible business – and they are not seen as incompatible with growth. In part, they are an attempt to build consumers' trust in brands. Fiona Dawson, president of Mars Food, says offering healthier alternatives and branding the higher-fat options as treats is about showing 'integrity'. Although consumers have long understood that the company's confectionery is an indulgence, they have been 'incredibly confused' about the nutritional value of products such as pasta sauces, says Ms Dawson. 'Trust is a fragile thing with consumers,' she says. 'I'm confident consumers will appreciate the transparency. If people could say, 'You didn't tell us this, why were you not open?' that would be significantly worse.'

Jeremy Beadles, Heineken's UK corporate relations director, says trust is more important now than ever – but also more difficult to build. 'The internet creates a huge level of scrutiny and greater requirements of transparency,' he says. Being open about potential downsides of products is also about planning for the long term, he says, adding that the advert in which the beer is waved away is part of a campaign to encourage responsible drinking. 'We'd like our consumers to be around for a long time and enjoying our products for a long time,' he says. 'Drinking to excess means they might drink more for a shorter period of time, but they will run into alcohol-related problems, or move to other people's products.' He says the 2008 financial crisis gave companies 'more commercial permission' to balance short-term profitability with the longer-term sustainability of a business, 'by which I mean commercial sustainability and the impact on the environment and how consumers view you'.

Ikea's 2015 Sustainability Report indicates that the company has adopted this approach – and that in doing so, it has started asking itself some difficult questions about the drawbacks of its products. 'In a world of limited resources, how can Ikea create a positive impact on the planet while [selling] low-cost products that customers can easily discard and replace?' it asks. 'Isn't Ikea actually fuelling the problem?' The company's response is to create a 'circular' Ikea in which products 'last as long as possible [and] are designed for easy upcycling and recycling', Mr Howard writes in the Report. Its Belgian stores have been running workshops on repairing damaged products in a bid to encourage customers not to see old furniture as 'disposable and replaceable'.

The contexts are very different, says Charlotte West, marketplace director at Business in the Community (BITC), but they both show that

sustainability and corporate social responsibility are no longer marginal activities but are increasingly being placed at the centre of business plans. 'There's a trend for companies to realise that to be sustainable they have to think about the impact of their core products and services,' she says. 'Gone are the days when they would do piecemeal, ad hoc philanthropy in communities and ignore the key way they make their product and how that helps or hinders being a responsible business.'

Proponents of responsible business should be realistic, however. It is early days for this approach, which faces some serious challenges. 'Responsible products and services are the last bastion of corporate responsibility,' Ms West concedes, 'but I do now see companies starting to look at that . . . People are starting to think, we've got to get to the core issue here.'

Rocco Renaldi, secretary-general of the International Food and Beverage Alliance, which represents leading food and drinks firms, says those companies willing to start talking about the reduced consumption of some of their products, in some circumstances, are trailblazers. 'I don't think this is something the industry as a whole has embraced,' he says. 'I think we are seeing some of the leaders breaking off in this direction and experimenting [with] new ways of engaging with consumers. It takes some courage to do it, and it's counterintuitive, but I think it makes long-term sense.'

Shareholders do not always see it that way, says BITC's Ms West. 'One challenge is that shareholders are still demanding short-term profit, and that can scare the horses. 'Bold statements about rethinking how you're using products might well engage customers . . . but in the short term there's a risk that some stakeholders might be alarmed by that new era of honesty. So it's important that companies communicate with them.'

Questions

1. How do the intentions of the companies in this case study compare with the 3Ps of the Triple Bottom Line approach – People, Planet and Profit?
2. In pursuing sustainability, would the companies in this case study be best advised to choose the Japanese approach or the organisational learning approach?
3. Ikea's 2015 Sustainability Report poses the question: *'In a world of limited resources, how can Ikea create a positive impact on the planet while [selling] low-cost products that customers can easily discard and replace?'* How might Ikea answer this question in way that is compatible with sustainability?

Source: Preparing for life after 'peak stuff', *The Financial Times*, 7 June 2016, p. 4 (Wiggins, K).

Chapter 6

Critical perspectives on organisation theory

Postmodernism, realism and complexity

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- discuss the contribution of postmodernism to organisational theory;
- list the strengths and shortcomings of postmodernism with regard to the design and management of organisations;
- understand the main tenets of the realist perspective;
- discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the realist perspective for organisations;
- describe the influence of complexity theories on our understanding of organisations;
- state the main advantages and disadvantages of the complexity approach to organisations;
- appreciate the limitations of rational approaches to organisations; and
- comprehend how postmodernism, realism and complexity widen the scope for organisational choice.

CASE STUDY 6.1

Toppling bureaucracy

Funding Circle inhabits an outwardly traditional office in the staid heart of the City of London. But inside its headquarters – home since September – it boasts many of the trappings of ambitious young technology companies: an in-house cafe, a purple-baized pool table that matches the corporate colour scheme, a pitch-and-putt set and a variety of funky breakout areas for spontaneous meetings. The peer-to-peer lender, which

is only six years old but now employs 570 staff, 280 outside the UK, has something else in common with all innovative, fast-growing enterprises: a preoccupation with bureaucracy.

'As you get bigger, you get all these critical matters,' says Andrew Mullinger, 33-year-old co-founder. It is not enough to 'think smart' and 'make it happen', as the motivational messages on the office walls exhort. As Funding Circle grows, he admits, so does structure and hierarchy. With them comes the threat that, left unchecked, an overdose of bureaucracy could stifle innovation and silence initiative.

To forestall bureaucracy, companies are developing models of 'self-organisation' or 'self-management' on a larger scale than previously attempted. Zappos, the shoe retailer owned by Amazon, is converting to Holacracy[1], a flatter system that does away with titles – though staff departures and tension have generated much bad publicity during the painful transition. Haier, the Chinese white goods company, laid off 10,000 middle managers in 2013 and 2014. It is transforming itself into an active shareholder overseeing a network of micro-enterprises that compete with each other for central resources.

Guy Sochovsky, chief financial officer of NewVoiceMedia, a UK-based cloud services company that has grown from 30 to 350 employees in four years, says: 'Process and bureaucracy aren't nice words and never desirable, but having processes and structures and clarity is an enabling tool rather than a tool of constraint.' Even companies that start with freewheeling ambitions to be different need 'guard rails', which is how Kaiser Permanente, the US healthcare group, described the non-negotiable rules it used to manage its rollout of a new and complicated health record system between 2004 and 2010. Without such rails, companies can stray badly. Earlier this year, for example, Zenefits, a health insurance brokerage based in California, attracted adverse publicity and regulatory attention for its lax culture. 'The fact is that many of our internal processes, controls, and actions around compliance have been inadequate,' its chief executive said in a memo after his predecessor resigned.

As companies grow, however, the founders have to delegate duties to managers, from heads of product or marketing, to fully fledged chief operating officers. Another cause of administrative red tape is complexity. Bob Sutton, another Stanford professor and co-author of Scaling Up Excellence, points out 'how slow the best tech companies [such as Facebook] are to go to multiple locations'. He says their early caution about geographical expansion may help explain their success. Almost as soon as a company opens one or more satellite operations, it is on the road to 'matrix' management, in which employees may have to respond to more than one boss – a regional president, say, and a divisional head. Such structures can usefully encourage communication between discrete divisions. But they can also multiply the number of fiefdoms and pockets of bureaucracy. Regulation – as banks in particular have discovered since the financial crisis – inevitably adds layers of new staff, charged with implementing rules, even as revenue-producing jobs are cut. To avoid this fate, Prof Sutton suggests that as companies get larger they should divide into smaller units that are easier to manage and motivate.

Running projects over shorter cycles also keeps the build-up of bureaucracy to a minimum. The approach is familiar to those who use so-called agile software development methods and larger companies are experimenting with giving smaller teams more independence. The Learning Consortium for the Creative Economy, which includes Microsoft and Riot Games, the online gaming group, was set up in 2015 to share unconventional approaches to reducing red tape and management friction. For instance, Ericsson has divided 2,300 enterprise software engineers, coordinated from Ireland, into more than 100 small autonomous teams, developing products in three-week 'sprints'.

Isaac Getz, co-author of Freedom, Inc., whose philosophy for 'liberated' companies to grant more autonomy to workers is being adopted by groups such as France's Decathlon and Michelin, says it may be more expensive to run smaller units. But, he adds: 'What you get is agility, creativity, innovation, engagement and customer satisfaction.'

Over corporate history, the pendulum has tended to swing between centralised bureaucracies and more loosely controlled networks. The challenge is preventing processes ossifying into bureaucracy over time.

---

[1] Holocracy is defined as a complete system for self-organisation – *see* http://www.holacracy.org.

FT *Source*: Adapted from *The Financial Times*, 15 April 2016, p. 9 (Hill, A).

Introduction

It is now commonly believed that our world is changing significantly and that we are entering a new era (Cooper and Jackson, 1997; Deresky, 2016; Giddens, 2002; Goldman and Scardamalia, 2013; Handy, 1997; Hardaker and Graham, 2001; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2006; Hong *et al*, 2016; IBM, 2008; Kanter, 2006; Kemp, 2013; Peters, 2006; Thomas, 2003). Whether we refer to this development as 'the Information Age', 'the Age of the Internet', 'the Age of Innovation', 'the Age of Unreason', 'Post Industrial Society', 'the Postmodern Age', 'Age of Complexity' or 'Globalisation', the message is the same: what worked in the past will not work in the future, and organisations, like society at large, will have to change in unprecedented and unanticipated ways if they are to survive.

One of the recurring themes of this new age, as Case study 6.1 shows, is that many organisations, new and old, are not just rejecting bureaucracy in favour of flatter structures but are also attempting to become self-organising, loosely coupled networks. Although in part this is in line with the precepts of the Culture-Excellence movement (*see* Chapter 4), the move to '**self-organisation**' and 'self-management' goes beyond even Tom Peters's exhortations. In the wake of the 2008 financial crisis, organisations have been trying to reinvent themselves to cope with what they see as a rapidly changing, complex, unpredictable and chaotic business landscape (Kay, 2008; Stiglitz, 2010; Wright, 2012). However, as the example of Zappos in Case study 6.1 indicates, companies can become too lax, too free of rules, processes and structure. A degree of bureaucracy, a certain number of rules, are required in order to stop an organisation from becoming too chaotic and falling apart. Drawing on complexity theory, Eisenhardt (2013: 813) maintains that a 'balance between too much and too little structure is essential for high performance in dynamic environments'. She argues that this balancing act – being poised on the '**edge of chaos**' – is achieved through the adoption of 'simple rules' that guide behaviour and decision-making (Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011).

The complexity perspective is only one view of how organisations can remain innovative and competitive in a world where old certainties no longer hold and new ones are difficult to find. In order to understand this lack of certainty, this chapter will examine the three critical perspectives on organisation theory that have come to the fore over the past 25 years and assesses their implications for organisations.

Chapters 2 to 5 have described the development of organisations and organisation theory from the Industrial Revolution through to the present day, in order to show the various approaches to and options for designing and running organisations so as to meet the challenges they face. What has emerged is a somewhat confusing picture of theories which claim, each in their own way, to be the answer to all organisational ills, yet which are all open to potentially damning criticisms. All the theories we have examined claim to give practical and coherent advice to managers on how to structure and run their organisations. Yet, as Ideas and perspectives 6.1 shows, it is in their limited applicability to the range and complexity of situations found in everyday organisational life that these theories are most open to criticism.

This, and the following chapter, which is devoted to an examination of culture, power and politics, will address the issues raised in Ideas and perspectives 6.1, especially the final three points. This chapter examines three important and critical perspectives on organisations: **postmodernism**, **realism** and complexity (*see* Ideas and perspectives 6.2–6.4).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.1

Criticisms of organisation theories

- The tendency to assume a unitary frame of reference, in which the interests of workers and managers, blue-collar and white-collar staff and people of different genders, ethnicity and religions either coincide or can be easily reconciled, is a clear shortcoming in all these theories.
- The belief of the Classical school and the Human Relations movement that contextual factors – the external environment, size, technology, etc. – are either irrelevant or easily accommodated is another obvious flaw.
- The assumption by both the Contingency theorists and the proponents of Culture-Excellence that managers are powerless to change the situational variables they face, and have no choice but to accept the prevailing recipe for success, is not borne out in reality.
- There is a growing scepticism regarding the ability of rational, objective science to provide an explanation for the many fundamental changes taking place in organisations and the wider society.
- One of the most serious drawbacks is that only the Culture-Excellence school, and to a lesser extent the organisational learning and Japanese approaches, give any importance to the role of organisational culture – and even then it is treated in a simplistic fashion.
- None of the theories gives serious consideration to the role of power and politics in influencing decision-making in organisations. Not only does this go against a great deal of research that has been produced over the last 40 years, but it also runs counter to most people's own experience of organisational life.
- Lastly, these theories explicitly or implicitly reject the notion of choice. Their basic argument is that organisations need to follow 'their' recipe for success or they will fail. Yet, if we look at the panoply of organisations, we can see a vast variety of approaches to their design and management. Some, for periods of time at least, may seem more successful than others, but most organisations appear capable of surviving whether they adopt the current recipe in full, in part or totally reject it.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.2

Postmodernism

This is a loosely defined philosophical movement which, although originally based in the arts, has become increasingly influential in the social sciences over the last 30 years. It is a way of looking at the world that rejects rationality and objectivity. Instead, it concentrates on the ways in which human beings attempt to shape reality and invent their world. Therefore, for postmodernists, reality is socially constructed, and for this reason, there is not one reality but multiple realities.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.3

Realism

Like postmodernism, realism is a philosophical doctrine that was first applied to the arts but has in recent decades been taken up by organisation theorists. Also like postmodernists, realists believe that reality is socially constructed. But, unlike the postmodernists, realists reject the notion of multiple realities. The essence of realism is that there is only one reality, and it exists even if we have not yet discovered it. Realists see both the natural and social worlds as consisting of complex structures which exist even if we are not aware of them or how they influence our behaviour. For realists, events and patterns of events are generated or caused by mechanisms and powers that exist independently of the events they generate. Therefore, realists do not deny the ability of human beings to shape their world, but they see this ability as being limited by an ensemble of real and concrete structures, practices and conventions in society.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.4

Complexity

Contrary to postmodernism and realism, complexity arose from the natural sciences before being taken up by social scientists. Complexity theories are concerned with how order is created in dynamic non-linear systems. In particular, those applying this approach to organisations maintain that successful organisations need to operate at the 'edge of chaos' and can only maintain this position by the presence of appropriate order-generating rules.

The chapter concludes by arguing that, while these three approaches differ significantly, what they have in common is that they open up the prospect that organisations have choices in what they do and how they do it. Rather than being the prisoners of organisation theories or contingencies, managers (potentially) have considerable, though by no means unconstrained, freedom of choice over the structure, policies and practices of their organisations, and even over the environment in which they operate. This then leads, in Chapter 7, to an examination of the role of culture, power and politics in the identification, shaping and pursuit of choices.

The postmodern perspective

From modernism to postmodernism?

As described in Chapters 4 and 5, a sea change has taken place over the last 30 years in terms of how we view organisations. The Culture-Excellence model, the Japanese approach and organisational learning all have links with the past, but they also represent a break with what has gone before. Running alongside these developments and, to a large

extent, giving them a theoretical respectability, albeit mainly an unacknowledged one, is the view that we have moved from the modern to the postmodern world (Boje, 2006; Hatch and Cunliffe; 2013).

For Alvesson and Deetz (1996: 191–2), it was the changing nature of work and competition in the 1980s that forced organisation theorists to question existing and entrenched assumptions about the world:

> The increased size of organizations, rapid implementation of communication/information technologies, globalization, changing nature of work, reduction of the working class, less salient class conflicts, professionalization of the workforce, stagnant economies, widespread ecological problems and turbulent markets are all part of the contemporary context demanding a research response.

Initially, in the 1980s, much of the debate about the changing nature of the modern world revolved around the posited move from 'Fordist' to 'post-Fordist' or 'neo-Fordist' forms of work organisation. This debate, over the move from mass production to flexible specialisation, initially centred on the work of Piore and Sabel (1984). Their argument was that the age of Taylorism and Fordism, the age of mass production, was dead. Mass production was concerned with the production of standardised goods for stable mass markets using a form of work organisation that was characterised by the intense division of labour, the separation of conception from execution and the substitution of unskilled for skilled labour (Tomaney, 1990). Piore and Sabel argue that the market conditions that allowed Fordism to thrive have passed. The emergence of segmented and highly volatile markets, brought about by changes in consumer tastes and technological innovation, require organisations to be highly flexible in order to succeed in these post-Fordist conditions (Laudon and Starbuck, 1997).

According to Piore and Sabel (1984), only decentralised, worker-run firms have the flexibility, skills and commitment to cope with sudden shifts in consumer demands, volatile input prices and rapid changes in technology. They drew on the operation of loose alliances of small firms in Italy to substantiate their case. While an attractive proposition to some, there does not appear to have been any great movement to create the decentralised worker cooperatives envisaged by Piore and Sabel, as Williams *et al* (1987) show. Instead, other writers began to argue in favour of the emergence of neo-Taylorist or neo-Fordist organisational forms (Smith, 1994; Whitaker, 1992). Rather than the age of industrial bureaucracy coming to an end, these writers argued that it was going through a two-pronged programme of change. On the one hand, computerised automation was linking together machines and processes and thus eliminating labour. On the other hand, where this was not possible, managers were shifting production to low-wage regions of the world (Froebel *et al*, 1980).

As Smith (1994) observes, the problem with this perspective is that although it fits, for example, General Motors, it does not fit Toyota, which is the biggest car company in the world (Murphy, 2015). Sayer (1989) complains that the post-Fordist literature is confused, riddled with speculation and selective in its use of evidence. Piore and Sabel (1984) in particular have come in for much criticism, especially in relation to what some see as their over-optimistic view of the developing nature of work. Amin and Robins (1990: 202) comment: 'What we are seeing in the present period are organisational developments that are in significant ways an extension of Fordist structures. What is at work is not corporate fragmentation, but, in fact, more effective corporate integration.' Therefore, although Piore and Sabel's supporters can point to examples of flexible specialisation and post- and neo-Fordism, the explanations they gave for these and the implications they drew from them have attracted much criticism

(Whitaker, 1992). Indeed, given the breadth and magnitude of the new organisational developments and forms discussed in Chapters 4 and 5, terms such as flexible specialisation, post-Fordism and neo-Fordism seem to have only a limited ability to explain the many changes taking place in organisational life. Nevertheless, this debate created a receptivity among a wider audience for the work of the postmodernists, who provided a more substantial and complex explanation for the changes taking place in the world around us.

Depending on whom one reads, postmodernism either is a relatively new concept or has been around at least since the 1930s, if not longer (Appignanesi and Garratt, 1995; Featherstone, 1988a). Certainly, the term became fashionable among young writers, artists and critics in New York in the 1960s. In the 1970s and 1980s, the term became more widely used in architecture, music and the visual and performing arts (Hassard, 1993). Its adoption by organisation theorists stems from the work of the poststructuralist movement in French philosophy, which emerged in the 1960s. In the 1970s and 1980s, it became most closely associated with the work of Jean Baudrillard (1983), Jacques Derrida (1978), Michel Foucault (1977) and Jean-François Lyotard (1984). The interest in meaning and interpretation by symbolic-interpretive organisation theorists, drawing on linguistic, semiotic and literary theory, also served to increase interest in postmodernism (Hatch, 1997).

Researchers in organisation and management studies came relatively late to postmodernism. It was only in the late 1980s with, for example, the work of Smircich and Calás (1987) and Cooper and Burrell (1988) that postmodernism started to impact on organisation theory. The interest in postmodernism by many social scientists and organisation theorists stemmed from their growing belief that existing, modernist theories, such as the Contingency approach, could no longer account for the changes taking place in the world of work and society in general. In particular, there was an increasing scepticism concerning the ability of rational, objective science to provide absolute and unitary knowledge of the world. In its place, postmodernists argue for a relativist position that emphasises multiple realities, fragmentation and subjectivity (Linstead, 1993).

Postmodernism, as the term implies, carries on from, succeeds or takes its frame of reference from modernism. Therefore, it is necessary to understand how the proponents of postmodernism define modernism in order to appreciate their arguments. **Modernism** is a term used to describe the values, rationale and institutions that have dominated Western societies since the Age of Enlightenment in the eighteenth century. This was the period in which European thought, led by France and Great Britain, is considered to have made a decisive break with the superstition, ignorance and tradition of the Middle Ages. In its place emerged a strong belief in progress, economic and scientific **rationality**, a search for the fundamental rules and laws that govern both the natural world and human nature, and a commitment to a secular, rationalist and progressive individualism (Gergen, 1992; Hassard, 1993). As Hobsbawm (1979: 34) notes: 'Liberty, equality and (it followed) the fraternity of all men were its slogans.' Linstead (1993: 99) comments that the Enlightenment:

> produced a commitment to the unfolding of progress through history, the incremental growth of knowledge through science and the resulting inevitable subordination of nature to culture and the control of man.

Also, as Gergen (1992: 211) states, modernist 'presumptions remain vital throughout contemporary culture, and have left an indelible mark on theories of organization from early in the [twentieth] century to the present'. Modernists, therefore, assume that the world, both social and natural, and its structuring principles, are accessible through the correct (scientific)

methods of observation and analysis. In relation to organisational life, the term modernism is used to describe the form of organisation that has dominated both the public and private sectors over the past 100 years (Biberman and Whitty, 1997). In the previous chapters, we have termed this the Classical or bureaucratic model, although others use terms such as Taylorist, Fordist or the machine-era paradigm (Fox, 1994; Smith, 1994; Tomaney, 1990). It is an organisational form which, its proponents argue, is based on rationality, logic and the pursuit of scientific rules and principles. Such organisations are characterised by mechanistic and hierarchical structures, based on the extreme division of labour, and control systems that suppress people's emotions and minimise their scope for independent action.

It is clear from Ideas and perspectives 6.5 that postmodernism offers a very different view of the world from that of the modernists. Postmodernism opposes or denies the validity of the Enlightenment's emphasis on reason, logic and rationality as the foundation of scientific method and the basis for the establishment of truth. Postmodernism challenges the claim of science to establish authoritative or absolute knowledge. Instead, it argues that scientific knowledge is a **social construction** by the scientific community, and that new scientific paradigms are brought about by changes in the community of scientists rather than scientific discoveries *per se* (Hassard, 1990).

Therefore, for postmodernists, knowledge is relative, not absolute. According to Watson (1997: 383), postmodernism is:

> A way of looking at the world which rejects attempts to build systematic explanations of history and human activity and which, instead, concentrates on the ways in which human beings 'invent' their worlds, especially through language and cultural innovations.

One of the crucial distinctions between modernists and postmodernists is how they view the nature of language:

> For the modernist, language was simply a tool for the logical representation of the real . . . Within the postmodernist view, language . . . gains its meaning and significance through its placement within social interchange. Words fail to make sense (they remain nonsense) until there is at least one other person to give assent to their meaningfulness.
>
> (Gergen, 1992: 213–14)

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.5

Some features of postmodernism

Fragmentation: the breaking up of established structures into fragments.

De-differentiation: the blurring or dissolution of established boundaries.

Hyper-reality: confusion and mixing of the real with artificial/virtual realities.

Chronology: interest in the past and its imitation alongside/instead of the future.

Pastiche: the playful mixing of styles of decoration, dress, expression, etc.

Anti-foundationalism: rejection of all basics, absolutes, fundamentals, universals, etc.

Pluralism: all of the above happening simultaneously!

Source: Thomas (2003: 214).

So if language is a social construct, one cannot take the statements, rules and practices of particular groups and organisations at face value. Instead, taking their cue from Derrida (1978), postmodernists often begin their analysis of a situation or event by 'deconstructing' the language used. Deconstruction is an approach that seeks to reveal and overturn the assumptions underlying an argument, proposition or theory. Overturning assumptions opens up space for previously unconsidered alternatives. In the postmodernist approach, alternatives are left open to multiple interpretations, and the acceptance of multiple, fragmented realities is seen to displace the idea of one unitary transcendent reality (Hatch, 1997). Like many others, postmodernists recognise that the various stakeholders in an organisation each have different perceptions of what the organisation should do and whose views and interests should be paramount. Where they differ, however, is that they do not believe that there is a correct view or that one view has a right to be paramount. Instead, postmodern management and organisation theory, beginning with a process of deconstruction, 'seeks to reconstruct organizations by restoring a sense of harmony and balance in our species, our institutions, and our theories' (Gephart *et al*, 1996: 364).

This leads to another prevailing theme within postmodernism: self-reflexivity – a critical suspicion of one's own suppositions. If reality and language are social constructs, then, so the postmodernist argument goes, to avoid the modernist error of believing they have discovered a fundamental truth or reality, postmodernists must constantly question and be suspicious of their own assumptions, statements and actions (Lawson, 1985).

Moving on to the links between postmodernism and organisation theory, the concept of self-reflexivity has similarities to Argyris and Schön's (1978) notion of double- and triple-loop learning, which promotes the questioning and challenging of existing organisational assumptions (*see* Chapter 5). Other aspects of Argyris's work also show postmodernist leanings, particularly his questioning of the inner contradictions of research methods (Argyris, 1980). We can also see postmodernist tendencies in Morgan's (1986) *Images of Organizations*, in which he treats existing organisation theories as metaphors.

In the heartland of organisation theory, Linstead (1993) argues that under postmodernism, hierarchies of merit, legitimacy and authority give way to networks, partnerships and organisational structures of a shifting, fluid and social nature. These are driven by external forces, such as markets or competition, and are *ad hoc*, short-term, fragmentary and localised. According to Daft (1998), necessity will force postmodern organisations to develop more flexible and decentralised organisation structures with fuzzy boundaries both internally and externally. In such organisations, he believes, leaders will become facilitators who will communicate through informal, oral and symbolic channels; control will be exercised through self-regulation; planning and decision-making will be inclusive; and egalitarian principles will hold sway. In a similar vein, Boje (2006: 27) argues:

> Postmodern theory holds out the possibility for a liberatory, non-predatory version of capitalism, if you will, a liberatory-grand narrative. This postmodern grand narrative professes democratic governance, transparency in monitoring corporate ethics, and a revision to the surplus value equation of maximizing exploitation that favors worker rights, community sovereignty over corporations, and eco-sustainability.

Consequently, as Clegg (1990) maintains, there are clear distinctions between modernist and postmodernist organisational forms (*see* Table 6.1).

For Clegg, and many organisation theorists, postmodernism has arrived, it is having a major impact on the nature and functioning of organisations, and it will continue to do so

Table 6.1 Comparison of modernist and postmodernist organisational forms

	Modernist organisations	Postmodernist organisations
Structure	Rigid bureaucracies	Flexible networks
Consumption	Mass markets	Niche markets
Technology	Technological determinism	Technological choice
Jobs	Differentiated, demarcated and deskilled	Highly de-differentiated, de-demarcated and multi-skilled
Employment relations	Centralised and standardised	Complex and fragmentary

(Addis and Podesta, 2005; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2013). Clegg acknowledges that postmodern forms of organisation are somewhat ill-defined. He argues that they are associated with developments such as flexible specialisation and post-Fordism, and that examples of postmodern organisations can be found in Japan, Sweden, East Asia and Italy. He also points out that while they can be associated with progressive developments, such as the extension of industrial democracy in Sweden, they can also be linked to more repressive and elitist developments, such as the segmented labour force policies adopted by Handy's Shamrock organisation (*see* Chapter 4). Each of the three classes of employees in the Shamrock organisation – core workers, the contractual fringe, and the flexible labour force – has very different conditions of employment and is treated and valued very differently.

There are two areas of organisational life to which the postmodernists have paid particular attention: culture and power (Courpasson *et al*, 2012; Wetzel and Van Gorp, 2014). The postmodern approach to organisational culture rejects both the integrationist perspective, which sees culture as being shared by all members of an organisation, and the differentiation perspective, which sees organisational unity as being broken by coherent and stable sub-cultures. Instead, it takes a fragmentation perspective, believing that organisational cultures are inconsistent, ambiguous, multiplicitous and in a constant state of flux (Courpasson *et al*, 2012; Martin, 1992; Meyerson and Martin, 1987; Wetzel and Van Gorp, 2014). Hatch (1997: 231) observes of the postmodern perspective on culture that:

> In this view, alliances or coalitions can never stabilize into subcultures and certainly not into unified cultures because discourse and its focal issues are always changing – hence the image of fragmentation.

Therefore, for postmodernists, organisational culture is important and, indeed, is clearly linked to their interest in symbols and language. However, postmodernists are sceptical of attempts to manipulate and change culture, as Hatch (1997: 235) points out:

> When you attempt to change organizational culture, while it is true that something will change, generally the changes are unpredictable and sometimes undesirable (e.g., increases in employee cynicism towards cultural change programs).

Where power is concerned, postmodernists take a very different view from most other writers on organisations. They are less concerned with the power that individuals or groups possess, acquire or deploy. Rather, they believe that power resides in the combination of linguistic distinctions, ways of reasoning and material practices which make up the body of taken-for-granted knowledge that exists in society and organisations (Alvesson and Deetz, 1996; Courpasson *et al*, 2012; Wetzel and Van Gorp, 2014). Perhaps the most influential postmodernist writer on power has been the French philosopher, Michel Foucault (1983).

Foucault argues for a strong link between knowledge and power. He believes that knowledge, when it becomes socially legitimised and institutionalised, exerts control over what we think and do. However, there is a power struggle between different bodies of knowledge, each fighting for legitimacy and supremacy. For Foucault, although these bodies of knowledge are seeking to represent reality, at the same time they socially create it. He argues that power moulds everyone, both those who use it and those who are used by it. He maintains that power and knowledge depend on each other, so that an extension of a group's power is dependent upon and accompanied by an extension of its knowledge, and vice versa (Appignanesi and Garratt, 1995). Gergen (1992: 221) takes a similar perspective, claiming:

> Power is inherently a matter of social interdependence, and it is achieved through the social coordination of actions around specified definitions.

The postmodernist perspective on power has important implications for how a particular view of reality comes to the fore and is maintained in an organisation. Rather than being the product of an objective and rational process, it is the product of power and politics in an organisation. In some organisations, there does not appear to be a settled and generally agreed view of reality; rather, what we see are competing interpretations put forward by competing groups and individuals. In other organisations, a definite view does appear to be held and does appear to be maintained. This is achieved when a coalition of groups and forces is able to wield power and use political processes to achieve a dominant position over others in the organisation. When this occurs, it is their view of reality which takes shape and comes to be accepted. Therefore, not only is power deployed to legitimate their view of the world but, in turn, its legitimacy bolsters their power (Boje, 2006; Courpasson *et al*, 2012; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2013; Wetzel and Van Gorp, 2014).

The implications for organisations

What we can see from this review of postmodernism is the influence that both modernism and postmodernism have had on organisational theory and practice. Clearly, the Classical approach, especially Weber's contribution with its emphasis on rationality and scientific knowledge, definitely lies within the tradition of modernism. Indeed, the Human Relations literature, with its use of scientific methods to identify the 'one best way', and the literature on Contingency Theory would certainly fall squarely into the modernist camp. On the other hand, the Culture-Excellence approach seems more comfortable with the rhetoric of postmodernism. Not only does it share a similar view of the current state of the world, i.e. that it is chaotic and unpredictable, but it also shares some of the language. For example, Charles Handy (1989) entitled one of his books *The Age of Unreason*, while Rosabeth Moss Kanter (1989) writes of 'post-entrepreneurial' organisations. While Tom Peters does not necessarily use the language of the postmodernists, the essence of his message, and certainly the pastiche style of his books, sits comfortably with postmodernism (e.g. Peters, 1997a). The same can be said of organisational learning, with its emphasis on knowledge acquisition, rapid change and, most importantly, the ability of organisations to create their own realities (Hatch, 1997). The Japanese approach, with its inclusion of hard and soft elements, on the other hand, seems to reconcile elements of modernism and postmodernism. Indeed, it may be that one of the main criticisms of modernism and postmodernism is that both come from a Western, especially European, intellectual and cultural tradition and, consequently, may not be coherent with other, particularly Eastern and Islamic, intellectual and cultural traditions (Appignanesi and Garratt, 1995).

Even so, at least in the West, postmodernism appears to be having a powerful impact on both theory and practice in organisations. But perhaps the main reason why it is having such an impact is that there are many forms of postmodernism which have a multiplicity of meanings and have been utilised in a wide variety of ways (Alvesson and Deetz, 1996). In particular, postmodernism seems to have fragmented into something of a smorgasbord from which both left and right, capitalists and anti-capitalists, can choose those morsels which take their fancy. As one of the key writers in the field of postmodernism and organisations noted:

> What is the postmodern approach to organizations? There is no one approach. Postmodern approaches fragmented into naïve postmodern (calling late modern postindustrialism or complex/adaptive organizations postmodern); more radical approaches (Baudrillard and Lyotard's era-breaks with modernity and some of Foucault); more critical theory approaches (Jameson, Debord, and Best and Kellner, etc. combine critical theory with postmodern theory). Then there are approaches I would call post-postmodern: hybridity (Latour's thesis that we have never been modern, instead there is hybridity of discourses, mostly modern with some postmodern); dark side of postmodern (global reterritorialization, postmodern warfare, and Biotech Century). (Boje, 2006: 22)

In summary, despite the somewhat impenetrable and contradictory nature of the literature, the core of postmodernism concerns the nature of reason and reality. For postmodernists, reason and logic have proved illusory, and reality is a social construct. In organisational terms, an organisation, or rather those individuals and groups that dominate it, create their own reality – their own view or views of the world. Whether they see themselves as successful or not, whether they view the world as chaotic, whether they believe they can shape their own future, is to a large part determined not by any objective data or what is happening in their environment as such, but by their own ability to shape their own reality. The extent to which they can impose their view of reality on others both inside and outside will, to a large degree, determine whether they and the organisation are seen as successful or not.

Seen in this light, postmodernism has three important implications for the organisation theories and practices discussed in the previous four chapters:

1. **Culture.** As we saw in Chapter 4, the Culture-Excellence school has been highly influential in bringing the issue of organisational culture to the forefront of management thought and practice over the last three decades. In essence, they argue that in order to achieve excellence, managers need to create a strong, unified and appropriate culture for their organisation. A core component of this approach is to manipulate and use language and symbols to create a new organisational reality. Although acknowledging the importance of culture and sharing a concern with symbols and language, postmodernists view the results of attempts to manipulate and change culture as generally unpredictable and sometimes undesirable. This is because the outcomes depend upon the multiplicity of meanings and interpretations that others in the organisation put on such attempts, which are inherently unmanageable (Hatch, 1997).
2. **Reality.** How does a particular view of reality come to the fore, and how is it maintained in an organisation? The answer for postmodernists concerns the role of power and politics. In most organisations, there are competing views of reality. However, in cases where dominant coalitions are present, these are able to wield power and use political processes to ensure their conception of reality becomes the 'legitimate' and accepted view.

3. **Choice.** As we saw in the four previous chapters, most organisational theorists and practitioners in the twentieth century tended to believe that there was a 'one best way' to run organisations. The postmodernist perspective, however, has raised significant questions about whether these 'one best ways' represent some form of objective knowledge, or whether they are socially constructed realities which pertain to particular times, countries, industries and organisations. If organisational reality is socially constructed, then, in theory at least, it is open to organisations to construct whatever reality they wish. From this perspective, organisations have a wide degree of choice about what they do, how they do it and where they do it.

The influence of postmodernism on organisational thinking and practice cannot be denied (Boje, 2006; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2013). Nevertheless, despite its attractions, there are some serious reservations about its validity and usefulness.

Postmodernism – some reservations

Perhaps the main drawback of postmodernism is the difficulty in defining the concept (Boje, 2006; Kemp, 2013; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2013). In the social sciences, the term has acquired a wide and often conflicting set of definitions, including a social mood, a historical period filled with major social and organisational changes, and a set of philosophical approaches to organisational and other studies (Alvesson and Deetz, 1996; Featherstone, 1988b; Hassard and Parker, 1993). Hatch (1997: 43) believes postmodernism has been defined in so many different ways that:

> It is impossible to choose a core theory, or a typical set of ideas, to exemplify postmodernism – the incredible variety of ideas labelled postmodern defies summarization, and the postmodern value for diversity contradicts the very idea of unifying these different understandings into a single, all-encompassing explanation.

According to Appignanesi and Garratt (1995: 4):

> The confusion is advertised by the 'post' prefix to 'modern'. Postmodernism identifies itself by something it isn't. It isn't modern anymore. But in what sense exactly is it post . . .
>
> - as a result of modernism?
> - the aftermath of modernism?
> - the afterbirth of modernism?
> - the development of modernism?
> - the denial of modernism?
> - the rejection of modernism?
>
> Postmodern has been used in a mix-and-match of all these meanings.

The confusion and variety of postmodernism can be seen in Ideas and perspectives 6.6, which shows a list of terms which postmodernists use instead of *modern* and *postmodern*. However, there is little consistency in how these terms are used or defined. Not only are postmodernity and postmodernism used to describe different phenomena, but there is no agreement or even consistency as to what the individual terms mean, either (Boje, 2006; Featherstone, 1988a). Indeed, Burrell (1988: 222) remarked of one of the key influences on the postmodernist debate, Michel Foucault, that:

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.6

Terms used by postmodernists

modern	postmodern
modernity	postmodernity
modernité	postmodernité
modernisation	postmodernisation
modernism	postmodernism

Source: Featherstone (1988a: 197).

it is important to note that Foucault's iconoclasm takes him into positions which are not readily defensible and his refusal to retain one position for longer than the period between his last book and the next is certainly problematic.

As well as the difficulty in defining postmodernism, there are also powerful voices that defend modernism and attack postmodernism as a form of intellectual nihilism or neoconservatism (Aronowitz, 1989; Callinicos, 1989). Hassard (1993: 119) states that:

> The most influential critic of postmodernism, however, is Jürgen Habermas . . . [He] argues that theories of postmodernism represent critiques of modernity which have their ideological roots in irrationalist and counter-Enlightenment perspectives . . . Habermas suggests that as many French writers [especially Derrida, Foucault and Lyotard] take their lead from the counter-Enlightenment statements of Nietzsche and Heidegger, this can be interpreted as a disturbing link with fascist thinking . . . Habermas wishes to defend robustly 'a principle of modernism', which he suggests is an unfinished project that holds great, unfulfilled emancipatory potential.

For Lyon (2000), the main critics of postmodernism fall into three camps (*see* Ideas and perspectives 6.7).

No matter how one groups the criticisms of postmodernism, one cannot deny that a number of serious reservations have been expressed regarding the validity of the concept. These

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.7

Critics of postmodernism

1. Those who claim there has never been a fully modernist era and claim there cannot, consequently, be a 'post' modernist one.
2. Those who maintain that the current developments in society are merely an extension of what has gone before rather than any significant break with the past.
3. Those who accept that the world is entering a new age but believe globalisation (*see* Chapter 14), and not postmodernism, is its defining characteristic.

Source: Lyon (2000).

include its lack of consistency and clarity, that its proponents misread the current state of the world, that it may be correct but is not important, and its posited alignment on the far right of the political spectrum. Its proponents accept that the postmodernist message is not always clear and consistent but, in the main, they would reject most of the other criticisms, especially that it is an ideology of the right. On the other hand, there can be little doubt that the postmodernist message has provided some justification and encouragement for the neo-liberal policies, such as **privatisation** and deregulation, adopted by most Western governments in the last 30 years. Regardless of the merits or not of postmodernism, two other non-modernist perspectives on organisations are also having a significant impact on organisation theory: realism and complexity.

The realist perspective

What is realism?

As discussed above, there appear to be two dominant philosophical perspectives on the social world: the modernist, or positivist, perspective which believes in objective reality, logic and reason; and the postmodernist perspective, which sees multiple and competing realities which are socially constructed. In the field of organisations, over the past 30 years, it is the postmodernist perspective which has come to the fore. However, Ackroyd and Fleetwood (2000a) believe that there is an alternative to both. They point out that there is much substantive research on organisations that is based on neither modernism (positivism) nor postmodernism. This work is built on a long-established seam of social science which strongly maintains that, in order to understand and explain events, it is necessary to take into account both social structures, such as organisations, routines, rules and power, and the meaning that individuals and groups apply to these. Underpinning this work are well-developed philosophical doctrines that are neither modernist nor postmodernist. One of the most important of these is realism, which offers support for a non-modernist and non-postmodernist approach to organisations and management.

The essence of realism, as Easton (2000: 207) notes, 'is that there is a reality "out there" waiting to be discovered'.

Since the 1970s, realism has been applied to the social sciences by a number of writers (Bhaskar, 1979, 1986; Collier, 1994; Dobson, 2001; Harré, 1972; Outhwaite, 1987; Sayer, 2000). Although few have explicitly applied it to management, it is said to underpin much work in the field of institutional and regulation theory, and there is now a growing interest in its application to the wider issues of management and organisations (Ackroyd and Fleetwood, 2000b; Alvarez *et al*, 2014; Edwards and O'Mahoney, 2014; Hartwig, 2007). Like postmodernism, the term realism has influenced many areas such as the arts, literature, philosophy and the social sciences. The term tends to be used differently in each of these areas, but the core belief of realists is that many entities, such as class relations and markets, exist independently of us and our investigation of them (*see* Ideas and perspectives 6.8). This does not mean that such entities cannot be discovered, but it does mean that discovering them will not be easy. As Easton (2000: 207) succinctly puts it: 'We see through a glass darkly but there is something there to see.'

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.8

Realism

To be a realist is, minimally, to assert that many entities exist independently of us and our investigations of them. Clearly, then, most people are realists in this basic sense: we differ in what entities we are realists about. The realist social scientist, however, is likely to claim that social entities (such as markets, class relations, gender relations, social rules, social customs or discourse and so on) exist independently of our investigations of them.

Source: Ackroyd and Fleetwood (2000a: 6).

Realism, organisations and change

In applying realism to organisations, there is an increasing tendency to prefix the term with the word *critical* (Fleetwood and Ackroyd, 2004; Edwards and O'Mahoney, 2014). This follows on from Bhaskar's (1979, 1986) use of the term 'critical realism' in his work on science and social science (Collier, 1994). Those using this form of words in relation to organisations appear to do so in order to signal that they approach the study of organisations from a critical rather than dogmatic or naïve standpoint (Dobson, 2001). They are signalling that their attitude is one of self-reflection and that they are aware of the hidden presuppositions which abound in social systems. However, the use of the 'critical' prefix is not always consistent. For example, Ackroyd and Fleetwood (2000b), in their edited book on realism and organisations, do not use the prefix; while in their later edited book on the same topic (Fleetwood and Ackroyd, 2004), they do. While bearing this in mind, we will continue to use the term without its prefix.

Tsoukas (2000) states that realist philosophers see both the natural and social worlds as consisting of complex structures that exist independently of our knowledge of them. For realists, events and patterns of events are generated (are caused to be brought about) by **causal mechanisms** and **causal powers** that operate independently of the events they generate. Realists seek to identify the **generative structures**, i.e. the causal mechanisms that bring about events, and to identify their capabilities, i.e. their causal powers (Harré and Madden, 1975; Harré and Secord, 1972). While these causal mechanisms possess certain capabilities, causal powers, the actual outcome of their operation will be dependent, i.e. contingent, on circumstances. For example, the Japanese approach to management has the potential to engender teamworking and organisational commitment, but whether it will or not depends on a whole host of situational variables, such as the nature of the society in which the organisation operates and the expectations of the employees concerned (Delbridge, 2004). Organisations also contain competing and contradictory organising principles, such as class, gender and ethnicity, and they are composed of different groups with their own distinct priorities and agendas that can undermine the dominant causal mechanisms (Reed, 2000). Yet, despite the potential of these competing forces and groups to create disorder, in many cases the interaction between them occurs in such a way that it produces organisational integration, a degree of continuity and stability, and sufficient change to maintain the organisation's viability (Ackroyd, 2000).

In terms of organisations and management, a central issue is the extent to which organisations and their practices are produced by human beings but still exist externally to them

and shape their behaviour. Realists are very clear on this point. They maintain that while the social world, including organisations, is a product of human action, it is not necessarily a product of human design but exists independently of human beings (Connelly, 2000; Easton, 2000). Realists also argue that social phenomena can exist without those involved having any knowledge of them. For example, markets exist only in and through human activity, yet there is no necessity that those people involved should be conscious of the part they play in sustaining them. Ackroyd (2011: 233) states:

> For realists, change is endemic to social relationships and to groups: it is the nature of these things. The reasons for this are several, but the basic reason is that groups and organizations are routinely produced and reproduced by the everyday actions of individuals. Analytically considered, organizations are sets of processes put in motion by the mutually regarding actions of members, and so change is present in groups and organizations if only because the behaviour of participants varies over time.

Therefore, realists acknowledge the socially constructed nature of the world but, unlike postmodernists, do not see the world as being merely a social construction (Ackroyd and Fleetwood, 2000b; Fleetwood and Ackroyd, 2004). This can be seen in terms of the structure and operation of organisations. Realists contend that a structure is a set of simultaneously enabling and constraining rules and resources which shapes the interactions of those who work in or have to deal with the organisation. That is to say, a structure can be considered as a causal mechanism which has the potential and capability to act in certain ways, i.e. it has causal powers (Giddens, 1984; Manicas, 1980; Tsoukas, 2000). Consequently, as Tsoukas (1992) observes, just because a person may have friendly relations with a bank manager does not by itself mean that the person will be able to obtain a loan – the key issues are the lending rules of the bank and the creditworthiness of the borrower. Organisations may give groups and individuals certain powers, but they also prescribe how and when these powers are to be deployed (Whittington, 1989). This does not imply that those concerned know how the rules are generated, the obvious and less obvious ways in which compliance is ensured or their role in maintaining and developing these rules.

To continue the banking example, the bank manager knows the lending rules but not necessarily why they are as they are. Also, although he or she is aware of the penalties for non-compliance, they are less likely to be aware of the subtle pressures exerted by cultural norms to behave in certain ways. Yet, the lending decision is not a mechanical process. The manager does have the ability to exert judgment and a degree of discretion in what they do. Likewise, the potential borrower can present their case in a more or a less convincing fashion.

This is why the causal powers possessed by a causal mechanism are seen as capabilities and not determinants. While causal powers limit what can be done, and while they have the potential to bring about (cause) certain actions, whether they do occur or not is dependent on a range of other factors as well, not least being human action or inaction. As a result, when studying management and organisations, realists stress the need to give due weight to both people and structure, and the complex interplay between them. They claim that human action is shaped by the simultaneous constraining and enabling nature of an organisation's structure, which tends to favour certain types of outcome, but that any actual outcome is contingent on the prevailing circumstances (Tsoukas, 1989; Whittington, 1994). In addition, not only do these constraining and enabling forces lie outside the control of those concerned, but those concerned are often unaware of them (Kumar, 1995).

Realists seek to understand and explain events by focusing on the mechanisms, structures, powers and relations that bring them about. In seeking an explanation in this way, realists begin by postulating the existence of a possible mechanism and proceed by collecting evidence for or against its existence and evidence of possible alternative mechanisms (Outhwaite, 1987; Reed, 2000). In revealing the mechanisms which bring about events, realists also seek to engender debates about alternative ways of structuring the social world and alternative forms of relationships, be they concerned with class, gender or power.

The use of realism in the field of management and organisations is most closely associated with the work of Bhaskar. His argument (Bhaskar, 1989: 36) is that nothing happens out of nothing:

> People do not create society. For it always pre-exists them and is a necessary condition for their activity. Rather society must be regarded as an ensemble of structures, practices and conventions which individuals reproduce and/or transform, but which would not exist unless they did so. Society does not exist independently of human activity . . . But it is not the product of it.

Bhaskar (1986) makes a distinction between human action and social structure. He claims that common propositions which are applied to people assume such a distinction: 'He cashed a cheque' assumes a banking system; 'He pleaded guilty' assumes a legal system (Bhaskar, 1979; Connelly, 2000). The two are mutually influential and interdependent but can be analysed separately, and are fundamentally different in that social structures pre-exist and are sustained and changed through human action, but human action is constrained and enabled by social structures. Realists do not deny that there are multiple perspectives or competing claims about the nature of the social world. They also share with postmodernists a recognition of the role of culture, power and politics in shaping organisational choices. However, they reject the possibility that there are multiple realities. Therefore, unlike the postmodernists, they claim that truth exists and what exists can be found, though the finding may be very difficult (Easton, 2000). As Stacey (2003: 7) comments:

> Realists do not see any inherent limitation on human ability to comprehend reality in its entirety. For them, it is only a matter of time before research progressively uncovers more and more of reality.

Realism – some reservations

Realism is a riposte to both modernism and postmodernism. It attacks the former for placing too much reliance on science, rationality and logic, while criticising the latter for rejecting reality in favour of multiple and competing realities. Though it would be unfair to characterise realism as being a halfway house between modernism and postmodernism, it does tend to open itself up to criticism from both camps (Klein, 2004). The modernists object to the social construction side of the realists' reality, while the postmodernists object to the realists' claim that there is only one reality and it can be discovered. Furthermore, realism is not as well-developed or supported as postmodernism (Ackroyd, 2011).

It is also the case that the battle as to which perspective on the world will carry most weight with organisation theorists is not just between postmodernists and realists; over the last 30 years or so, a third perspective, complexity, has entered the fray, which, unlike realism and postmodernism, owes its origins not to philosophy but to the natural sciences.

The complexity perspective

What is complexity?

Since the early 1990s, an increasing number of academics and practitioners have come to view organisations through the lens of complexity theories, and this is having a profound impact on views of how organisations should be structured and changed (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Bechtold, 1997; Black, 2000; Burnes, 2005; Fitzgerald, 2002a; Lewis, 1994; MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Morgan, 1997; Pflaeging, 2014; Stacey, 2003; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Tetenbaum, 1998; Wheatley, 1992b). Complexity serves as an umbrella term for a number of theories, ideas and research programmes that are derived from many different disciplines in the natural sciences (Rescher, 1996; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Styhre, 2002). To emphasise the diversity of viewpoints among complexity researchers, we will follow Black's (2000) lead and use the term complexity theories rather than theory.

Complexity theories are concerned with the emergence of order in dynamic **non-linear systems** operating at the edge of chaos, such as weather systems, which are constantly changing and where the laws of cause and effect appear not to apply (Beeson and Davis, 2000; Haigh, 2002; Wheatley, 1992b). **Order** in such systems manifests itself in a largely unpredictable fashion, in which patterns of behaviour emerge in irregular but similar forms through a process of self-organisation, governed by a small number of **simple order-generating rules** (Black, 2000; MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Tetenbaum, 1998). Many writers have argued that organisations are also complex systems that, to survive, need to operate at the edge of chaos and have to respond continuously to changes in their environments through just such a process of spontaneous self-organising change (Hayles, 2000; Lewis, 1994; Macbeth, 2002; MacIntosh and MacLean, 1999, 2001; Stacey, 2003; Stickland, 1998).

Complexity theories stem from attempts by meteorologists, biologists, chemists, physicists and other natural scientists to build mathematical models of systems in nature (Gleick, 1988; Lorenz, 1993; Styhre, 2002). In the process, a number of different but related theories have emerged, the key ones being **chaos theory** (Bechtold, 1997; Haigh, 2002; Lorenz, 1979, 1993), **dissipative structures** theory (Prigogine and Stengers, 1984; Prigogine, 1997) and the theory of complex adaptive systems (Goodwin, 1994; Stacey *et al*, 2002). The main difference between these three theories, according to Stacey (2003), is that chaos and dissipative structures theories seek to construct mathematical models of systems at the macro level (i.e. whole systems and populations), while complex adaptive systems theory attempts to model the same phenomena at the micro level by using an agent-based approach. Instead of formulating rules for the whole population, it seeks to formulate rules of interaction for the individual entities making up a system or population. However, all three see natural systems as both non-linear and self-organising. Three central concepts lie at the heart of complexity theories – the nature of chaos and order; the 'edge of chaos'; and order-generating rules.

Chaos and order

Chaos is often portrayed as pure randomness, but from the complexity viewpoint, it can be seen as a different form of order (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Fitzgerald, 2002b; Frederick, 1998). Chaos and order are seen as twin attributes of dynamic, non-linear (complex) systems, and, within chaos, a hidden order may be concealed beneath

what looks completely random (Fitzgerald, 2002a; Stevenson, 2012). For complexity theorists, chaos describes a complex, unpredictable and orderly disorder in which patterns of behaviour unfold in irregular but similar forms; snowflakes are all different but all have six sides (Tetenbaum, 1998). Stacey (2003) identifies three types of order–disorder:

- **Stable equilibrium** – such systems can become so stable that they ossify and die.
- **Explosive instability** – such systems can become too unstable and, as with cancer, get out of control and destroy themselves (Frederick, 1998).
- **Bounded instability** – these are complex systems which, torn between stability and instability, have the ability to transform themselves in order to survive.

Edge of chaos

Under conditions of 'bounded instability', systems are constantly poised on the brink between order and chaos. Stacey *et al* (2002) refer to this as a 'far-from-equilibrium' state, while Hock (1999) uses the term '**chaordic**'. However, the term most commonly used to describe this condition is 'the edge of chaos':

> Complex systems have large numbers of independent yet interacting actors. Rather than ever reaching a stable equilibrium, the most adaptive of these complex systems (e.g., intertidal zones) keep changing continuously by remaining at the poetically termed 'edge of chaos' that exists between order and disorder. By staying in this intermediate zone, these systems never quite settle into a stable equilibrium but never quite fall apart. Rather, these systems, which stay constantly poised between order and disorder, exhibit the most prolific, complex and continuous change. (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997: 29)

It is argued that creativity and growth are at their optimal when a complex system operates at the edge of chaos (Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Frederick, 1998; Jenner, 1998; Kauffman, 1993; Lewis, 1994; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). It is the presence, or not, of appropriate order-generating rules which permit self-organisation to take place, that allows some systems to remain at the edge of chaos while others fall over the edge.

Order-generating rules

In complex systems, the emergence of order is seen as being based on the operation of simple **order-generating rules** which permit limited chaos while providing relative order (Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Eisenhardt, 2013; Frederick, 1998; Lewis, 1994; MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Reynolds, 1987; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Wheatley, 1992b). As Gell-Mann (1994: 100) puts it:

> In an astonishing variety of contexts, apparently complex structures or behaviors emerge from systems characterized by very simple rules. These systems are said to be self-organized and their properties are said to be emergent. The grandest example is the universe itself, the full complexity of which emerges from simple rules plus chance.

Therefore, the concept of order-generating rules explains how complex, non-linear, self-organising systems manage to maintain themselves at the edge of chaos even under changing environmental conditions. Complex systems have a further trick up their sleeve. Under certain conditions, they can even generate new, more appropriate, order-generating rules when the old ones can no longer cope with the changes in the system's environment

(Bechtold, 1997; Eisenhardt, 2013; Macintosh and MacLean, 1999; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Wheatley, 1992b). An example of this is the financial services industry. Before the 2008 crisis, the industry rules were basically 'lend as much as you can and ignore the risk'; after the crisis, the rules were almost the reverse: 'avoid risk and minimise lending' (Stiglitz, 2010).

The implications for organisations

A growing number of academics and practitioners maintain that organisations are complex, non-linear systems, the behaviour of whose members is characterised by spontaneous self-organisation, underpinned by a set of simple order-generating rules (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Bechtold, 1997; Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Black, 2000; Fitzgerald, 2002a; Lewis, 1994; MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Morgan, 1997; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Tetenbaum, 1998; Wheatley, 1992b).

Frederick (1998) argues that companies that relentlessly pursue a path of continuous innovation succeed because they operate at the edge of chaos, and, indeed, because they inject so much novelty and change into their normal operations, they constantly risk falling over the edge. Brown and Eisenhardt (1997) draw a similar conclusion from their research into innovation in the computer industry. They maintain that continuous innovation is necessary for survival and that this is brought about by a process that resembles self-organisation in nature. In a study of top management teams in entrepreneurial firms, Eisenhardt (2013: 805) found that:

> [Top management teams] are also effective when they rely on "simple rules" heuristics to perform significant activities like new product development and internationalization that nonetheless happens often. A further insight is that these "simple rules" can become the strategy of their firms. [and] more effective teams continuously organize the structures of their firms at the "edge of chaos".

Perhaps the most well-known example of a self-organising organisation is Visa. Hock (1999) reported that Visa had grown by 10,000 per cent since 1970, comprised 20,000 financial institutions, operated in 200 countries and had over half a billion customers. Yet, as Tetenbaum (1998: 26) points out:

> You don't know where it's located, how it's operated, or who owns it. That's because Visa is decentralized, non-hierarchical, evolving, self-organizing and self-regulating. . . . it is a chaordic system conceived as an organization solely on the basis of purpose and principle. Its structure evolved from them.

If organisations are complex systems, management and change take on a new dimension. Beeson and Davis (2000) make the point that while it might be fruitful to see organisations as non-linear systems, to do so will require a fundamental shift in the role of management. Like many others (e.g. Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Boje, 2000; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Sullivan, 1999; Tetenbaum, 1998; Wheatley, 1992b), they point out that self-organising principles explicitly reject cause-and-effect, top-down, command-and-control styles of management. Stacey and Mowles (2016) suggest that the belief by managers that order and control are essential to achieve their objectives needs to be redressed. Morgan (1997) maintains that complexity will require managers to rethink the nature of hierarchy and control, learn the art of managing and changing contexts, promote self-organising processes and learn how to use small changes to create large effects. For

Tetenbaum (1998), the move to self-organisation will require managers to destabilise their organisations and develop the skill of managing order and disorder at the same time. Managers will need to encourage experimentation and divergent views, even allow rule-breaking, and recognise that 'people need the freedom to own their own power, think innovatively, and operate in new patterns' (Bechtold, 1997: 198). For Jenner (1998: 402), the key to achieving this is a flexible, decentralised structure.

Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 29) refer to such flexible structures as '**semistructures**', which they maintain 'are sufficiently rigid so that change can be organized to happen, but not so rigid that it cannot occur'. They claim that organisations can only survive in highly competitive environments by continuously innovating and improvising, which, they argue, relies on intensive, real-time communication within a structure of a few, very specific, rules. Beeson and Davis (2000) echo this point and argue that, in such situations, change becomes an everyday event undertaken by all in the organisation. Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 28) also claim that in the firms they studied:

> The rate and scale of innovation . . . was such that the term 'incremental' seemed, in retrospect, stretched. Yet it was not radical innovation [but] . . . a third kind of process that is neither incremental nor radical and that does not fit the punctuated equilibrium model.

Similarly, Brodbeck (2002) draws attention to studies that cast doubt on the effectiveness of large-scale change programmes (*see* Clarke, 1999; Harung *et al*, 1999). For Styhre (2002), the problem is that such programmes assume that it is possible to predict the outcomes of change and attempt to plan, control and manage it in a rational, top-down, linear fashion.

These writers are depicting organisations operating at the edge of chaos and, therefore, needing to respond continuously to changes in their environments through a process of spontaneous self-organising change in order to survive. As is the case in the natural world, this process is driven by order-generating rules that themselves can be subject to transformation in certain situations (Lewis, 1994; MacIntosh and MacLean, 1999, 2001; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). When this takes place in nature, it is an automatic process; in organisations, this is rarely likely to be the case. As Stacey (2003) argues, people are not unthinking molecules; they can and do exercise free will, they can and do pursue their own objectives, they can and do utilise power and political manoeuvring to achieve their own ends, and they can and do interpret events in widely differing ways. Therefore, self-organisation may not occur even when appropriate order-generating rules are present; nor, if such rules cease to be appropriate, can it be assumed that they will automatically be transformed. Instead, both will depend on the nature of the organisation (Griffin, 2002).

MacIntosh and MacLean (2001) provide evidence of the existence and importance of simple order-generating rules, based on a case study of a long-established manufacturing company that had been in decline for over 30 years. This decline appeared to be caused by a combination of inappropriate order-generating rules (such as 'don't innovate unless it leads to cost reduction') and a rigid structure that stifled innovation. Once this was recognised, the company evolved more appropriate order-generating rules (such as 'better, faster, cheaper') and implemented a new structure that gave greater freedom for self-organisation to its constituent parts. Eisenhardt (2013) also found strong evidence of the importance of this 'simple rules' approach in successful entrepreneurial firms.

In order for organisations to promote change through self-organisation, a number of writers have argued that organisations need to operate on democratic principles, i.e. their members will have to have the freedom to self-organise. For example, Bechtold (1997)

argues that organisations seeking to adopt a complexity approach need a balanced distribution of power, strong customer focus, a strategy of continuous learning and an orientation towards community service. A further strand in this argument is provided by Kiel (1994), who argues that because small actions can have large and unpredictable consequences, individual human activity assumes great importance. Jenner (1998) claims that for self-organisation to work, authority must be delegated to those who have access to the broadest channels of information that relate to the issue concerned. Nevertheless, Stacey (2003: 278) sounds a note of caution:

> This seems to assume that self-organisation is some new form of behaviour rather than a different way of understanding how people have always behaved. The question is whether such self-organising behaviour produces patterns that block or enable change.

In considering complexity theories and organisational change, one of the key questions is to ask: 'What's new?' (Frederick, 1998). If we look at what appears to be being said about management, structure, behaviour and change, much of it seems very familiar. Writers from Peters and Waterman (1982) onwards have been arguing that managers need to abandon top-down, command-and-control styles, that organisational structures need to be flatter and more flexible and that greater employee involvement is essential for success (Handy, 1989; Kanter, 1989, 1997; Kanter *et al*, 1997; Kotter, 1996; Peters, 1989, 1993, 1997a). However, as the implications listed in Ideas and perspectives 6.9 show, there are three areas where those seeking to apply complexity theories to organisations appear to depart from, or significantly extend, the received wisdom of the previous 30 years.

The basis for *Implication 1* is that unless employees have the freedom to act as they see fit, self-organisation will be blocked and organisations will not be able to achieve continuous and beneficial innovation. The rationale for *Implication 2* is that neither small-scale incremental change nor radical-transformational change work: instead, innovative activity can be successfully generated only through the 'third kind' of change, such as new product and process development brought about by self-organising teams. *Implication 3* is based on the argument that because organisations are complex systems which are radically unpredictable and where even small changes can have massive and unanticipated effects, top-down

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 6.9

Applying complexity theories to organisations

Implication 1 There will be a need for much greater democracy and power equalisation in all aspects of organisational life, instead of just narrow employee participation in change (Bechtold, 1997; Jenner, 1998; Kiel, 1994).

Implication 2 Small-scale incremental change and large-scale radical-transformational change will need to be rejected in favour of 'a third kind' which lies between these two, and which is continuous and based on self-organisation at the team or group level (Brodbeck, 2002; Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997).

Implication 3 In achieving effective change, order-generating rules have the potential to overcome the limitations of rational, linear, top-down, strategy-driven approaches to change (MacIntosh and MacLean, 1999, 2001; Stacey, 2003; Styhre, 2002).

change cannot deliver the continuous innovation that organisations need in order to survive and prosper. Instead, it is argued that organisations can achieve continuous innovation only if they position themselves at the edge of chaos. This position can be achieved and maintained only through self-organisation, which in turn depends on the possession of appropriate order-generating rules. However, should these rules cease to be appropriate for the organisation's environment, the process of self-organisation allows new, more appropriate rules to be generated. Therefore, in a chicken-and-egg fashion, order-generating rules create the conditions for self-organisation, and self-organisation creates the conditions that enable order-generating rules to be transformed (Bechtold, 1997; Hoogerwerf and Poorthuis, 2002; Tetenbaum, 1998).

Complexity – some reservations

Like postmodernism and realism, complexity has much to commend it. It offers an explanation of the apparent complexity and chaos of modern life and, potentially at least, a way of managing this complexity and chaos. Also, for managers, it is an approach based on 'hard' science and not 'airy-fairy' philosophy. Nevertheless, writers have raised four main reservations about the application of complexity theories to organisations (Burnes, 2005).

1. The complexity approach requires a significant shift towards greater organisational democracy and power equalisation. This appears to go far beyond the more limited, and often failed, attempts to redistribute power through empowerment, flatter organisational structures and quality improvement programmes which have been called for over the last 30 years (Eccles, 1993; Foegen, 1999; Lawler *et al*, 1998; Lee, 1999; Pfeffer, 1996; Stohl and Cheney, 2001; Wetlaufer, 1999; Whyte and Witcher, 1992; Witcher, 1993; Zairi *et al*, 1994). Therefore, convincing organisations that they are complex systems is likely to prove far easier than for organisations to achieve the profound internal realignments necessary to implement this concept (Beeson and Davis, 2000; Maynard *et al*, 2012; Stacey, 2003; Truss *et al*, 2013).
2. In applying complexity theories to organisations, it is important to bear in mind that, even in the natural sciences, there are variants of these and disputes about their definition and implications (Black, 2000; Stacey, 2003; Stacey *et al*, 2002). As Arndt and Bigelow (2000: 36) observe, they have 'caused consternation as well as delight'. Therefore, one needs to be extremely careful not to treat complexity theories as though they are established, unitary, unquestioned and uncontroversial (Houchin and MacLean, 2005; Stacey and Mowles, 2016; Stickland, 1998).
3. There appears to be a lack of clarity or explicitness regarding how writers are applying complexity theories to organisations (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Brodbeck, 2002; Burnes, 2005; Hayles, 2000; Morgan, 1997; Stacey, 2003; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). For example, some see them as a metaphorical device which provides a means of gaining new insights into organisations, while others see them as a way of mathematically modelling how and why organisations operate as they do (Stickland, 1998). If the former, then it could be argued that the complexity perspective is just another of the multiple realities so beloved of the postmodernists. If the latter, then its proponents will have to show how mathematical modelling techniques can be applied to complex and dynamic human processes in organisations, although there is no indication that anyone has yet attempted to do so (Stacey and Mowles, 2016).

4. There are also those who, while supporting a complexity perspective on organisations, argue that complexity cannot stand alone as a means of understanding and changing organisations. Perhaps the prime example of this can be found in the work of Boje, who seeks to align the science of complexity with the philosophy of postmodernism through the use of narrative and storytelling (Boje and Wakefield, 2011; Luhman and Boje, 2001).

Despite these reservations, there is little doubt that the complexity perspective has found a ready audience amongst organisation scholars and practitioners (Bingham and Eisenhardt, 2011; Pflaeging, 2014; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). In particular, as Chapter 10 will show, it is increasingly parading under the heading of 'emergence' and being seen as an effective way of understanding and managing change in organisations.

Conclusions

In Chapters 2–5, we reviewed the main theories and approaches to structuring and running organisations. These four chapters showed that, over the past 100 years, organisation theory had moved a long way from the mechanical certainties of the Classical school as exemplified by the work of Frederick Taylor. We no longer perceive organisations as simple machines, nor of people as cogs, or 'greedy robots', in those machines. We now recognise the convoluted nature of organisations and their environments, and the even more convoluted nature of human beings. Contemporary approaches to running organisations have attempted to move away from the mechanical certainties of Frederick Taylor *et al* by developing theories that focus on, or incorporate, the human–social dimension of organisational life. This is particularly the case with the Culture-Excellence school, which sees culture as the most important factor in achieving organisational success. Nevertheless, despite its ascendency in recent decades, the alignment of Culture-Excellence with neoliberalism may make it unsuitable for a world in which sustainability, rather than profit, is becoming the key issue. This is why the Japanese approach, with its long-term perspective and more societal orientation, may well return to challenge the dominance of Culture-Excellence. As might also the organisation learning approach, which seeks to understand how humans learn, and how this can be translated from individual learning to collective, organisational learning.

This chapter has shown the need to set and understand approaches to running and designing organisations into a wider theoretical frame. None of the three perspectives on organisations reviewed in this chapter was developed specifically with organisations in mind; indeed, their originators might have been somewhat surprised to see this development. Two of them, postmodernism and realism, are based on well-developed philosophical doctrines, and the other, complexity, comes from a great deal of research carried out in a wide variety of disciplines in the natural sciences. All three are inspired by the desire to understand the world around us in its widest context, whether this be art, history, science or why it always seems to rain in Manchester. All three have significant implications for structuring and managing organisations.

- Postmodernism, with its denial of an absolute reality and promotion of competing, and socially constructed, multiple realities, offers enormous scope for the emergence of alternative strategies and choices, but it also stresses the importance of culture, power and politics in how the strategies are selected and legitimised, and how choices are made.

- The realists reject the concept of multiple realities in favour of just one. They do not deny the socially constructed nature of their reality, although they claim that it is no less real for all that. Nor do they deny that this social construction offers organisations a great deal more scope for choice and manoeuvre than conventional approaches appear to acknowledge. The difference between these two perspectives is that while the postmodernists believe that anything is possible, the realists see organisations' room for manoeuvre and choice as limited by intricate structures in both the natural and social worlds which exist even if we are not aware of them.
- The complexity perspective sees organisations as complex, self-organising systems that, in order to maximise their innovative capacities, need to operate at the edge of chaos (in a state of bounded instability). In order to remain in this position, rather than falling off the edge, they need to develop and maintain appropriate order-generating rules. In order to do so, organisations are required to become far more democratic than they are now and allow 'people the freedom to own their own power, think innovatively, and operate in new patterns' (Bechtold, 1997: 198). In effect, choice moves from the few to the many. Although it does appear to be the case that organisations can survive for long periods of time without appropriate rules, complexity theorists maintain that this will reduce the organisation's innovative capacity and threaten its long-term survival.

As can be seen, all of these three critical perspectives have important but different implications for organisational life, and each has fundamental differences from the other two. Nevertheless, there is one very important implication which all three perspectives share; this is that organisations have a wide range of options and choices open to them as to how they are structured and operate. This is the case even if one concedes that some postmodernist realities are more dominant than others; that 'real' social entities, such as markets, class relations, gender relations, social rules, etc., limit choice; or that, eventually organisations need to adopt or develop appropriate order-generating rules. If choice is far wider than most organisation theories acknowledge, this poses questions as to how to identify options, and who will make the decisions as to which ones to choose.

In Chapters 3, 4 and 5, we drew attention to the importance of culture in shaping organisations and the actions of those in them. We also drew attention to the lack of interest paid to power and politics in running organisations and making decisions. In this chapter, especially in considering postmodernism, we have also drawn attention to the role of culture, power and politics in shaping decisions in organisations. The next chapter will return to these issues and show how they impact on the choices made by those who run organisations.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are six suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What are the dangers for an organisation of too much bureaucracy?
2. What are the dangers of too little bureaucracy?

3. What are the key features of modernism?
4. What do postmodernists mean when they say that reality is socially constructed?
5. What do realists mean when they say that the social world, including organisations, is a product of human action, but it is not necessarily a product of human design?
6. What do complexity theorists mean by 'self-organising'?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. If postmodernism is correct in rejecting logic and rationality, then is reality constructed by those who shout loudest and longest?
2. Realism is merely a hiding place for those who recognise the failings of modernism but cannot accept the socially constructed world of the postmodernists.
3. It is madness to take theories based on exotic mathematical concepts that have been developed in the natural sciences and apply them to organisations.

Essay questions

1. If, as realists claim, 'We see through a glass darkly but there is something there to see' (Easton, 2000: 207), what are we supposed to see, and how can we prove that we have seen it?
2. What are the benefits for an organisation of balancing on 'the edge of chaos' and how can it avoid falling off?

Suggested further reading

Ackroyd, S and Fleetwood, S (eds) (2000) *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

This edited collection of essays provides an excellent introduction to realism and how it can be applied to organisations.

Black, JA (2000) Fermenting change: exploring complexity and chaos. *Journal of Organizational Change Management* (Special Edition), 13(6).

Fitzgerald, LA (2002) Chaos: applications in organizational change. *Journal of Organizational Change Management* (Special Edition), 15(4).

These two special editions of the *Journal of Organizational Change Management* offer a thought-provoking and informative overview of complexity theories.

Stacey, RD and Mowles, C (2016) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics: The Challenge of Complexity to Ways of Thinking about Organisations* (7th edition). Pearson Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Hatch, MJ and Cunliffe, AL (2013) *Organization Theory: Modern, Symbolic and Postmodern Perspectives* (3rd edition). Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Taken together, these two books provide a good overview of the postmodernist and complexity slants on organisations.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following websites provide an introduction to the broad scope of postmodernism:

http://www.tate.org.uk/learn/online-resources/glossary/p/postmodernism

https://www.britannica.com/topic/postmodernism-philosophy

http://www.economist.com/node/8401159

The following websites are specifically devoted to critical realism:

http://www.criticalrealism.com/archive/iverstegen_baacr.html

https://roybhaskar.wordpress.com/what-is-critical-realism/

The following websites provide a range of information and viewpoints on complexity theories:

http://www.santafe.edu/about/

https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2465602

http://necsi.edu/guide/concepts/chaoscomplex.html

http://www.societyforchaostheory.org/resources

CASE STUDY 6.2

The independent music community in South Korea[1]

Background

In the 1990s, five record labels had nearly 80 per cent of the global music market due to their contractual ownership of artists and music, and control of production and distribution (Graham *et al*, 2002; Hracs, 2012; Parikh, 1999). The rise of the internet saw their dominance undermined by new intermediaries, the rise of piracy, the advent and ready availability of digital cheap recording and production technology, and their own failure to get to grips with the potential of social media (BPI, 2014; Griggs and Leopold, 2013; Hracs, 2012; Robinson, 2010; Sinha, 2010).

Independent labels adapted much better to the internet and are now a significant force in the industry, accounting for nearly one-third of global music sales in 2011 – a significant change from the 1990s when they had less than 10 per cent of the US market (AIM, 2013; A^{2}IM, 2013; Music & Copyright's Blog, 2012; Williams, 2013). Independents are using the internet to develop closer, more personal relationships with music fans,

[1] This case study is based on work carried out with Dr Hwanho Choi of the Barun ICT Research Center, Yonsei University, Seoul. Further details of this work can be found in Burnes and Choi (2015) and Choi and Burnes (2016).

Case study 6.2 (*continued*)

seeing them not solely as revenue sources but more as value co-creators whose fulfilment they seek to facilitate (Baym, 2011; Busch, 2012; Hracs, 2012).

To a large extent, this is in response to the fact that fans have developed online, virtual music communities where they play the central role, and which provide emotional fulfilment for their members and reinforce their self-identity (Baym, 2011; Bennett and Peterson, 2004; Boyd and Ellison, 2007; Choi and Burnes, 2013; Shih and Huang, 2014). These virtual communities comprise:

> people who share a common practice and voluntarily adhere to common rules [which] enact a system of relationships between people, activities and the world . . . Participation in a community is strongly rooted in intrinsic motivation, if not passion for the product, genre or activity around which communities crystallize. The prevailing governance mechanism at work within a community is 'sharing' . . . a sense of common responsibility, mutual recognition and of considerate utilization of the joint pools of resources, time and mutual attention (Grabher and Ibert, 2014: 100).

In terms of independent music, the prime example of such a community is South Korea, which, as the CEO of IFPI (the International Federation of Phonographic Industries) commented: 'is a showcase to the world' (Pakinkis, 2013). The main reason for this is the creation of a vibrant and innovative independent music scene that uses social media to create a strong and democratic community of fans, artists and record labels. As a consequence, there has been a growth in the popularity of home-grown artists, whose sales have increased from 60 per cent of the market to 80 per cent, and an associated rise in independent labels (IFPI, 2012; Miller, 2011).

The independent music community

We examined the independent music community in South Korea from two perspectives. The first is that of music fans, who have moved from being seen as relatively passive consumers to active shapers of the music community. The second is that of the independent record labels, who have abandoned their traditional controlling approach to music consumption in favour of one that supports the activities of music fans.

The independent music fans

In the late 1990s, internet bulletin boards became very popular with fans of independent music in South Korea. Over time, these coalesced into a wider social network of fans who were obsessive about independent music. Although this is a voluntary community with no formal structure, rules or membership, it exists and continues to exist because it is based on its members' strongly held beliefs and desires. This is why some refer to such groupings as consumer tribes (Canniford, 2011). In essence, it is a gift economy where those involved provide free products and services for each other, for the bands they support and even for the record labels (Baym, 2011). As such, the community has enabled them to become co-creators of their own musical experiences, something which was not possible before it came into existence. The community revolves around three common practices that have grown up over time and which its members greatly value, namely: acquisition, relationships and engagement.

Acquisition: Fans assiduously search out knowledge of the music they love, including musicians' life stories, how and why certain songs came into being and other fans' musical experiences. This is repackaged and disseminated through fanzines, blogs and other online resources for other fans' pleasure, and includes recordings of new music and reviews of the latest music or concerts. The ability of fans to co-create their musical experiences, share them with other fans and, in the process, make new friends, is seen as one of the key benefits of community membership.

Relationships: Developing such relationships brings emotional, psychological and social benefits. As one fan pointed out, in the offline world it can be difficult to meet people who share similar niche cultural interests. Online relationships often lead to offline gatherings where music consumption, which is a very personal experience, can become a collective experience. In addition, the online community allows fans to interact with the musicians they idolise, with the obvious emotional benefits that can bring. Fans mentioned their amazement when musicians they liked followed their Twitter accounts, talked to them and left comments. This developed into a greater attachment to the musician and led to future activities such as buying music, attending concerts, and sharing and disseminating the musician's music and information about them.

Engagement: This involves collecting, reproducing and promoting the music they love, including producing their own publicity material, such as photos and podcasts, to attract new fans. At gigs, they take photos

or videos which they share online. This spreading of independent music allows fans to feel a real engagement with their community by becoming active promoters of music which otherwise might attract only limited attention. For some, it gives them a sense of purpose in life, as a fan commented:

> I consider myself as a promoter and marketer because I love those bands. If they are successful, that's good for me as they will be able to keep producing music. I don't expect any rewards from what I am doing. I just do it because I like it.

Such engagement is not unusual in internet communities, and people can take great pleasure from investing their own time, resources, specialist knowledge and skills in order to promote their passions (Arnould *et al*, 2006; Vargo and Lusch, 2004). Indeed, some fans who are also professional video producers do not charge to create music videos for their favourite independent musicians. It is something they choose to do for their own satisfaction rather than monetary reward. It boosts their self-esteem, gives them artistic freedom and it can also help to develop their careers.

People engage in the independent music community for a number of reasons. Primarily, it allows them the freedom to consume, discuss and promote their favourite music and musicians. However, they also gain satisfaction from being members of a community where they can express their creativity and individualism and expand their social networks. They share a belief that it is their community, which they are developing: a community of fans and not something run by the record labels. Whilst the music brings them into the community, the sense of ownership and belonging plays a big part in keeping them there.

The record labels

In the past, independent record labels, even quite small ones, saw themselves as the main actors in promoting, distributing and controlling their artists' music. The rise of the independent music community has changed this and the labels find themselves in a subservient and precarious position; it is now very easy for fans to undermine a label if they perceive it as unsympathetic. Therefore, the labels have had to develop new ways of engaging with fans, the main ones being: contacting, bonding, spreading and managing.

Contacting: The internet allows fans to be contacted quickly and cheaply. Labels and musicians can share ideas, talk about what they are doing, solicit feedback and generally interact with fans whenever they choose and wherever they are. This allows them to keep pace with music fans' constant search for and sharing of information and content. Rather than expecting fans to come to their own websites, the labels have to go to the fans, as one CEO explained:

> We should approach them first. We should go and tell them constantly that 'we are here and we do this kind of music'. We are in a different situation from the past.

Previously, information-sharing or interactive activities used to happen only on a label's official website, but now information can move freely from user to user without any involvement by a label. Anyone who is interested can join in what is in effect a value co-creation process, which is no longer the labels' sole preserve, but has become part of many fans' daily lives.

Bonding: Interaction between the labels and fans creates a bond between them and encourages fans to become co-promoters of their favourite bands. This is why the record labels are committed to developing strong bonds with fans. They use three methods to achieve bonding: approaching, reacting and encouraging participation. As the manager of one label noted, 'It has become very easy to contact [approach] people personally through Facebook or Twitter.' This allows the labels to let individual fans and groups of fans know what their favourite artists are doing.

The record labels now understand the importance of building relationships with fans, not just to promote their music, but also to react more quickly and effectively when fans approach them. This includes responding to enquiries about concert ticketing and schedules, and surveying fans as to which songs they want to hear at the next concert. In addition, they encourage and participate in online conversations between fans while a musician is performing on TV or radio. This is an important aspect of bonding as it enables fans to share their enthusiasm for specific music and musicians.

Spreading: The labels strongly encourage fans to reproduce content, i.e. 'spreading'. Technology allows a user to share and move content from one media format to another so that it can be used in a variety of ways to reflect different people's preferences. As social media has developed, it is now easier for larger numbers of people to interact around topics they are passionate about. This creates an open, disorganised and unpredictable environment, which can lead to unexpected occurrences, such as 'cases of massive sales because people talked about [a particular band]'

Case study 6.2 (*continued*)

(Vice President of a record label). This demonstrates that the popularity of any content depends on consumers' decisions to share it, something over which the record labels have little control.

Managing: Social media offer record labels two key benefits in terms of managing their businesses. First, such media allow them to gather, evaluate and respond quickly to criticisms and suggestions. For instance, it is now possible to search for reviews of performances or to receive feedback directly from fans, which allows labels to make swift changes to improve the satisfaction of future audiences. Second, the data gathered from social media can aid new content development, business planning and strategy formulation.

In summary, we can see that the emergence of an online independent music community allowed fans to share their music tastes directly with each other. Instead of the labels being able to control what fans listened to and discussed, the labels had to adopt an enabling role, even changing their approach to copyright control in order to aid fans' spreading activities. The result is an apparently chaotic situation where the labels often do not know how, where, in what format or for what purposes their content is being used. What they do know is that it is a far broader and more effective form of marketing than they could undertake themselves.

Questions

1. From a postmodern perspective, how would you explain the emergence, operation and continued existence of the South Korean independent music community?
2. From a realist perspective, how would you explain the emergence, operation and continued existence of the South Korean independent music community?
3. From a complexity perspective, how would you explain the emergence, operation and continued existence of the South Korean independent music community?

Chapter 7

Culture, power, politics and choice

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the main tenets of organisational culture;
- discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the cultural approach to organisations;
- describe the role of power and politics in organisations;
- state the main advantages and disadvantages of the power–politics perspective on organisations; and
- understand the scope, methods and limitations for the exercise of choice in terms of organisational design and change.

CASE STUDY 7.1

Dealmakers need new tools to predict M&A culture clash

Shortly after Hewlett-Packard took over rival Compaq in 2002, a senior manager from Compaq told his expanded team he wanted a weekly report from each of them. Former Compaq executives saw it as a way to stay in touch. HPers scented a betrayal of their dearest values. They felt they were 'being micromanaged and not trusted', says one former HP manager. HP and Compaq had already poured hours into due diligence on their contrasting cultures before the deal was complete. According to one study, it involved 127 executives and 138 focus groups with 1,600 staff in 22 countries. Yet still some of their teams rubbed each other up the wrong way, because using such methods to assess cultural fit is a bit like trying to adjudicate a 100m sprint with an egg timer and a pinhole camera.

The potential for cultural mismatch is usually one of the first red flags raised over complex deals. Sceptics waved it when Lafarge and Holcim decided to create a global cement group, to which the French and Swiss are only now acclimatising. It flaps over the planned combination between Deutsche Börse and the London Stock Exchange. Previous efforts to bring the two together failed,

Case study 7.1 (*continued*)

while exchanges Euronext and NYSE were sharp-elbowed bedfellows for seven years until they finally divorced in 2014. Big companies are better at mergers and acquisitions than they were. Companies such as IBM are peddling algorithms to eliminate human error in deal planning. There is a crying need to improve the supposedly softer side of dealmaking and cut the great financial and psychological cost of finding out too late that two partners do not get on. Why then are the tools used to measure cultural 'fit' still so crude?

Discussions of what links or divides cultures are dominated by anecdotes ('She really exemplifies our culture') and stereotypes ('the French will never get along with the Americans'). Even tried and trusted ways of assessing fit have their flaws. According to Sameer Srivastava of Berkeley's Haas School of Business, analysis based on observation and interview can be unsystematic or prone to bias. Self-reported surveys go stale quickly or suffer from self-censorship. If your employer boasts about being an innovator, you are bound to be alert to questions, however cunningly phrased, that ask you about how you come up with new ideas. Prof Srivastava and Amir Goldberg, who is at Stanford University, have tried a different approach, by crunching the language in 10.3m internal emails sent over five years by staff at a medium-sized technology company. Comparing the results against personnel records, they were able to map the trajectory of staff as they joined, got used to the culture and stayed, quit or were forced out. Among the findings: the reciprocal use of swear words in emails is one important clue to cultural fit; so are message exchanges about families.

Such studies are valuable not only for those building sweary or homely teams. They could tell managers more about subgroups thriving within supposedly monolithic organisations or help them spark creativity by putting culturally different units together. The work may even be a step towards measuring culture itself, the lifeblood every chief executive would love to transfuse into unhealthy companies – if only they could work out how to isolate and extract it. Email analysis could also help dealmakers: in fact, the academics have just agreed to run a study at two merging financial services companies. Advance study will not bridge all pitfalls. Leaders must be flexible enough to smooth unanticipated friction between new partners. Where a portfolio of patents or brands is the real prize, people may not even be the principal reason for doing the deal. Such transactions may work financially even if they drive ill-matched staff insane with irritation. Often, a dominant culture will assert itself anyway. In the case of the agitated HP-Compaq team, it took only a few weeks before the longer-term, people-oriented HP way prevailed.

Finally, some cultural mismatches will always be more important than others. Lafarge and Holcim only averted disaster when the French company's boss agreed he would not run the merged group. For all the work done at operational level to bring two companies together smoothly, a major personality clash in the boardroom is more likely to scupper success than a little friction on the shop floor.

FT *Source: The Financial Times,* 23 June 2016, 12 (Hill, A).

Introduction

As Case study 7.1 shows, and as many studies of managerial behaviour in organisations have confirmed, running and merging organisations is a far from straightforward and rational affair (Dawson, 2003; Kakabadse *et al*, 2007; Pettigrew, 1985; Pfeffer, 1992). Regardless of the appropriateness or not of individual cultures, merging two different cultures is a process fraught with danger. Similarly, assuming that there will not be boardroom clashes and power battles is somewhat naïve. Indeed, the prevalence of such behaviour recently led one commentator to declare that 'The lunatics have taken over the boardroom' (Johnson, 2012: 14).

This messy and unpredictable view of organisations stands in stark contrast to the evidence seen in Chapters 2 to 5 of this text, which described the main and most influential approaches to running organisations that have emerged in the last 100 years. If these 'recipes for effectiveness' can be said to have one common feature, it is that each of them claims to have discovered the 'one best way' to run organisations (Rose, 1988; Witzel, 2007). As such, the result of these innovations ought to be the reduction or elimination of managerial choice and discretion and an increase in organisational effectiveness. After all, if there is a sure-fire way of running organisations, the main job of senior managers, overseen by their key stakeholders, is to implement it and see that no one, especially themselves, deviates from it. Indeed, if there is a sure-fire recipe for success, then we should also see the elimination – or, at the very least, the downgrading – of senior managerial posts and powers because almost anyone should be capable of implementing the recipe. Given the cult of the transformational leader (*see* Chapter 14) and the concomitant increase in executive salaries on both sides of the Atlantic in the last 30 years – including the last few years when both economies have been in trouble – this is clearly not the case (AFL-CIO, 2003; DeCarlo, 2008; Finch and Treanor, 2003; Gilbert *et al*, 2012; Green, C, 2008; Jenkins, 2016a, 2016b; Ruse, 2012; Treanor and Neville, 2012). Similarly, if such sure-fire recipes exist, why is there such a wide disparity in organisational success, and why do so few, if any, companies manage to achieve long-term prosperity? In the 80 years from 1917 to 1997, only 2 of America's 100 largest companies, General Electric (GE) and Kodak, outperformed the market, and one of these, Kodak, had to sell most of its assets and now exists on a much reduced basis (Foster and Kaplan, 2003; Reuters, 2012; Waters, 2013).

Witzel (2007: 14) comments that a recipe for effectiveness 'can be a source of competitive advantage, if you know how to exploit it', and, one might add, *if* you want to exploit it. The reason why these recipes have not led to the removal of managerial authority and choice is that, as Case study 7.1 shows, the guidelines they offer or promise tend to be very 'broad brush', and this opens up rather than reduces managerial choice. In such a situation, managers may choose to make life easier for themselves, even if that makes others feel that they are 'being micromanaged and not trusted'. In essence, recipes for effectiveness often do not result in increased effectiveness because of the choices managers make when implementing them. It follows that the choices that managers make regarding which recipes to adopt and how to implement them are at least as important as the recipes themselves. As an example, Sheldrake (1996) notes that the Japanese approach to quality was developed by Americans, but American companies have signally failed to gain the same level of competitive advantage from it as their Japanese rivals.

The importance of managerial choice was noted in the conclusion to the previous chapter when discussing postmodernism, realism and complexity. It was argued that, rather than being the prisoners of circumstances, rather than rational beings unquestioningly following rational recipes, managers may have a surprisingly wide degree of choice and discretion. Even if one rejects the 'boundless' view of choice advocated by the postmodernists in favour of the 'bounded' view of the realists and complexity theorists, managers are still far from the 'executive robots' implied by those who promote 'one best way' approaches to running organisations. However, if the recipes for success are not straitjackets, if managers are not rational beings, if they do have scope for choice, on what do they base their choices? In this chapter, we will examine the argument that the answer lies in the areas of **culture**, **power** and **politics**.

The chapter begins with a review of **organisational culture**. It is shown that many organisations lack a cohesive culture that bonds them together in a common purpose. Even where strong cultures exist, they may not always be appropriate. Contrary to the arguments of the Culture-Excellence school, cultures may also be undermined owing to the absence of clear or uncontested organisational goals. The review of culture concludes that:

- Although organisational culture may have important implications for organisational performance, there is little agreement about the nature of culture, whether it can be changed or the benefits to be gained from attempting to do so.
- Instead of culture being seen as an all-important and malleable determinant of performance, organisational life in many cases is dominated by political power battles which may be more influential than culture in shaping key decisions.

Consequently, the review of culture leads on to an examination of the nature and role of power and politics in organisations. Many writers maintain that organisations are essentially political entities. In exploring the arguments for this view, the chapter shows that:

- The decisions, actions and major developments of organisations are influenced and determined by shifting coalitions of individuals attempting to protect or enhance their own interests.

The behaviour of managers in attempting to protect their own interests raises the issue of the degree to which they can exert choice over what they do and how they do it. The issue of choice is examined in the final section of this chapter. The examination draws not only on the review of culture, power and politics from this chapter but also on the conclusions of the previous chapter. In summing up the implications for managerial choice of the two chapters, it is argued that:

- Rather than being the prisoners of organisational theories or contingencies, managers (potentially) have considerable, although by no means unconstrained, freedom of choice over the structure, policies and practices of their organisations, and even over the environment in which they operate.
- In exercising choice, managers are influenced by organisational theories and constraints, including culture, but they are also influenced by their concern to ensure that the outcome of decisions favours, or at least does not damage, their personal interests.

The conclusion to this chapter – and, indeed, of Part 2 of the text – is that, whether illegitimate or useful, political behaviour is an ever-present part of organisational life, and that such behaviour is particularly prevalent when major change initiatives are being considered or implemented.

The cultural perspective

What is organisational culture?

Recalling the discussion in Chapter 4 of the Culture-Excellence school and, to a lesser extent, organisational learning and Japanese management in Chapter 5, many writers point out that managers and employees do not perform their duties in a value-free vacuum. Their

work and the way it is done are governed, directed and tempered by an organisation's culture – the particular set of values, beliefs, customs and systems that is unique to that organisation (van den Berg and Wilderom, 2004). As Chatman and Cha (2003: 23) observe:

> The irony of leadership through culture is that the less formal direction you give employees about how to execute strategy, the more ownership they take over their actions and the better they perform.

Peters and Waterman's (1982) view that organisational culture is the prime determinant of organisational performance has been highly influential and has received much support from business leaders, consultants and academics (Flamholtz, 2001; Kotrba *et al*, 2012; Kotter and Heskett, 1992; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011; Rogers *et al*, 2006; Skapinker, 2016). Others stress different, but no less important, aspects of culture. Keuning (1998: 46), for example, argues that the two most important functions of culture are 'to provide relatively fixed patterns for handling and solving problems . . . [and to] . . . reduce uncertainty for members of the organization when confronted with new situations'. Nevertheless, as Wilson (1992) notes, so influential has Peters and Waterman's view become that culture has come to be seen as the great 'cure-all' for the majority of organisational ills.

The fascination of business with organisational culture began in the 1980s with the work of writers such as Allen and Kraft (1982), Deal and Kennedy (1982, 1983), and, above all, Peters and Waterman (1982). Yet academics had drawn attention to its importance much earlier. As Allaire and Firsirotu (1984) and Albrow (1997) point out, there was already a substantial academic literature on organisational culture well before the work of Peters and Waterman (*see* Eldridge and Crombie, 1974; Turner, 1971). Blake and Mouton (1969), for example, were arguing that there was a link between culture and excellence in the late 1960s. For all this, organisational culture remains a highly contentious topic whose implications are far-reaching.

The 1980s and 1990s were a period when both academics and practitioners became obsessed with culture (Fleming, 2012). Turner (1986) traced this 'culture craze' to the decline of standards in manufacturing quality in the United States, and the challenge to US economic supremacy by Japan. He comments that the concept of culture holds out a new way of understanding organisations and has been offered by many writers as an explanation for the spectacular success of Japanese companies in the 1970s and 1980s. Bowles (1989), among others, observes that there is an absence of a cohesive culture in advanced economies in the West, and that the potential for creating systems of beliefs and myths within organisations provides the opportunity for promoting both social and organisational cohesion. As van den Berg and Wilderom (2004: 571) note, this notion of culture being 'the glue that holds the organisation together' has proved highly influential. The case for culture was probably best summed up by Deal and Kennedy (1982, 1983), who argued that culture, rather than structure, strategy or politics, is the prime mover in organisations.

Silverman (1970) contends that organisations are societies in miniature and can therefore be expected to show evidence of their own cultural characteristics. But culture does not spring up automatically and fully formed from the whims of management. Allaire and Firsirotu (1984) consider it to be the product of a number of different influences: the ambient society's values and characteristics, the organisation's history and past leadership, and factors such as industry and technology. Other writers have constructed similar lists, but, as Brown (1995) comments, there does seem to be some dispute over which factors shape organisational culture and which are an integral part of it. Drennan (1992), for example,

lists company expectations as a factor that shapes culture, but these might just as easily be seen as a reflection of an organisation's values which, according to Burnes and Jackson (2011), are a key component of an organisation's culture. The difficulty in distinguishing between the factors that shape culture and those that comprise culture is a reflection, as Cummings and Huse (1989: 421) point out, of the 'confusion about what the term culture really means when applied to organizations'. Brown (1995: 6–7) estimates that there are literally hundreds of definitions of culture: examples of these are shown in Ideas and perspectives 7.1.

While there is a similarity between the definitions shown in Ideas and perspectives 7.1, there are also some distinct differences. Is culture something an organisation is, or something it possesses? Does it mainly apply to senior managers or does it embrace everyone in the organisation? Is it a weak or a powerful force? Perhaps the most widely accepted definition is that offered by Eldridge and Crombie (1974: 78), who state that culture refers:

> to the unique configuration of norms, values, beliefs, ways of behaving and so on, that characterise the manner in which groups and individuals combine to get things done.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.1

Definitions of culture

The culture of the factory is its customary and traditional way of thinking and doing things, which is shared to a greater or lesser degree by all its members and which new members must learn, and at least partially accept, in order to be accepted into service in the firm.
(Jaques, 1952: 251)

Culture describes patterns of behavior that form a durable template by which ideas and images can be transferred from one generation to another, or from one group to another.
(Haggett, 1975: 238)

Culture . . . is a pattern of beliefs and expectations shared by the organization's members. These beliefs and expectations produce norms and powerfully shape the behavior of individuals and groups in the organization. (Schwartz and Davis, 1981: 33)

A quality of perceived organizational specialness – that it possesses some unusual quality that distinguishes it from others in the field. (Gold, 1982: 571–2)

By culture I mean the shared beliefs top managers in a company have about how they should manage themselves and other employees, and how they should conduct business(es).
(Lorsch, 1986: 95)

Culture represents an interdependent set of values and ways of behaving that are common in a community and that tend to perpetuate themselves, sometimes over long periods of time.
(Kotter and Heskett, 1992: 141)

Culture is 'how things are done around here'. (Drennan, 1992: 3)

Organizational culture can be defined as the shared, basic assumptions that an organization learnt while coping with the environment and solving problems of external adaptation and internal integration that are taught to new members as the correct way to solve those problems.
(Al-Alawi *et al*, 2007: 24)

Certainly, after more than three decades of research on the topic, Schein's (2010: 18) definition looks remarkably similar:

> The culture of a group can now be defined as a pattern of shared basic assumptions learned by a group as it solved its problems of external adaptation and internal integration, which has worked well enough to be considered valid and therefore, to be taught to new members as the correct way to perceive, think, and feel in relation to these problems.

Therefore, what we can say of culture is that it:

- defines how those in the organisation should behave in a given set of circumstances;
- affects all, from the CEO to the office cleaner;
- ensures that the actions of a member of an organisation are judged by themselves and others in relation to expected norms of behaviour; and
- legitimises certain forms of action and proscribes other forms.

This last view is supported by Turner (1971), who observes that cultural systems contain elements of 'ought' which prescribe forms of behaviour or allow behaviour to be judged acceptable or not. Other writers have suggested a wide variety of different aspects of culture as being important in shaping behaviour. For example, Martin *et al* (1983) point to the role of organisational stories in shaping the actions and expectations of employees. They identify seven basic types of story prevalent in organisations which provide answers to seven fundamental questions of behaviour (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.2).

Alongside stories, much attention has been paid to the role of ceremonies, rites and rituals in reinforcing behaviour. Trice and Beyer (1984) found that these include the following:

- **Rites of passage** – designed to facilitate and signal a change in status and role through events such as training and induction programmes.
- **Rites of questioning** – to allow the status quo to be challenged, for example through the use of outside consultants.
- **Rites of renewal** – to enable the status quo to be updated and renewed through participative initiatives including strategy development, vision-building and job redesign programmes.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.2

Fundamental questions of behaviour in organisations

1. Can employees break the rules?
2. Is the big boss human?
3. Can the little person rise to the top?
4. Will I get fired?
5. Will the organisation help me if I have to move?
6. How will the boss react to mistakes?
7. How will the organisation deal with obstacles?

Source: Martin *et al* (1983).

Another common theme in the literature is the role of 'heroes'. Peters and Waterman (1982) stress the importance of corporate heroes in shaping the fortunes of their 'excellent' companies. Deal and Kennedy (1982, 1983) likewise see the corporate hero as the great motivator, the person everyone looks up to, admires and relies on. Indeed, there is a tendency, not just in the United States, to attribute much of business success to the actions and personality of individuals, such as Pierre du Pont, Henry Heinz, Henry Ford, Steve Jobs, Kiichiro Toyoda, Konosuke Matsushita, Edward Cadbury and Sir John Harvey-Jones. Current corporate heroes include Richard Branson at Virgin, Paul Polman at Unilever, Ratan Tata at Tata Group, Elon Musk at Tesla, Jack Ma at Alibaba and, perhaps the biggest of them all, Warren Buffett at Berkshire Hathaway. Of course, heroes can also become villains. Tony Hayward was seen as a very effective CEO of BP until his handling of the Deepwater Horizon disaster saw him labelled as 'the most hated – and clueless – man in America' (Kennedy, 2010). James Murdoch's tenure at BskyB was much lauded until the advent of the News of the World phone-hacking scandal. Similarly, Sir Philip Green was seen as a corporate hero until the collapse of BHS transformed him into the 'unacceptable face of capitalism' (Butler and Ruddick, 2016).

Perhaps the biggest fall from grace of the last two decades was that of Jeffrey Skilling, who in 2006 was sentenced to 24 years in jail for his role in Enron's financial collapse. *Fortune* magazine named Enron as 'America's Most Innovative Company' for six years in a row until 2001, when it was revealed that its spectacular growth was an illusion created by fraud on a truly massive scale. Skilling quickly moved from being the CEO that everyone should copy to the villain whose behaviour should be avoided at all costs.

Leadership is just one aspect of culture. Brown (1995) offers a list of 38 key elements of culture that have been identified by writers in the field, which include organisational climate, metaphors, attitudes, history and basic assumptions. Identifying these separate elements of culture helps us to flesh out and better understand how organisational culture manifests itself and impacts on individual and group behaviour. However, as Brown also shows, producing lists of elements or focusing on the role of particular elements tends to present a confusing and partial picture of culture. It becomes difficult to determine which are the more and which are the less important elements and, in terms of changing culture, which elements can be easily altered and which are more immutable.

To overcome this lack of clarity, there have been a number of attempts to identify and categorise culture's constituent elements. Hofstede (1990) develops a four-layered hierarchical model of culture which ranges from *values* at the deepest level through *rituals*, *heroes* and, at the surface level, *symbols*. In a similar way, Schein (1985) suggests a three-level model, with *basic assumptions* being at the deepest level, *beliefs*, *values* and *attitudes* at the intermediate level and *artifacts* at the surface level. Based on an analysis of the different definitions of culture, Cummings and Worley (2001) produce a composite model of culture, comprising four major elements existing at different levels of awareness (*see* Figure 7.1).

Cummings and Worley (2001: 502–3) define these four major layers of culture as follows:

1. ***Artifacts***. Artifacts are the highest level of cultural manifestation. These are the visible symbols of deeper levels of culture, such as norms, values, and basic assumptions. They include observable behaviors of members, as well as the structures, systems, procedures, rules, and physical aspects of the organization.
2. ***Norms***. Just below the surface of cultural awareness are norms guiding how members should behave in particular situations. These represent unwritten rules of behavior. [. . .]

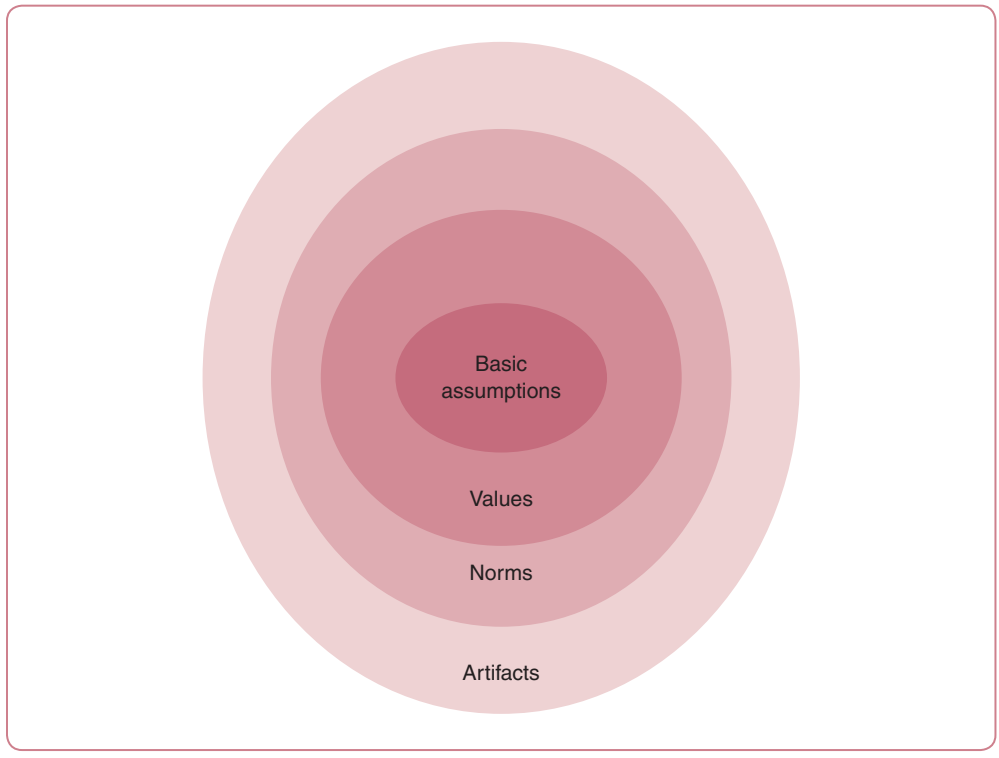


Figure 7.1 The major elements of culture

3. ***Values***. The next-deeper level of awareness includes values about what ought to be in organizations. Values tell members what is important in the organization and deserves their attention. [. . .]
4. ***Basic assumptions***. At the deepest level of cultural awareness are taken-for-granted assumptions about how organizational problems should be solved. These basic assumptions tell members how to perceive, think, and feel about things. They are nonconfrontable and nondebatable assumptions about relating to the environment and human nature, human activity, and human relationships. [. . .]

While the various hierarchical models of culture elements are useful, we should always remember that, as Brown (1995: 8–9) observes, 'actual organisational cultures are not as neat and tidy as the models seem to imply'. Indeed, Fang (2005–2006) questions the usefulness of what he calls the 'onion' view of culture, i.e. that culture comprises a number of layers which can be peeled back in order to reveal the true essence of an organisation. Instead, Fang (2005–2006: 82) views culture as an 'ocean':

> It is useful to conceive of culture as having a life of its own. Seen longitudinally or historically, every culture has a dynamic life full of energies, sentiments, dramas, and contradictions. In its entire life span, every culture encompasses an ocean of infinite potential value orientations . . . At a given point, many cultural values have been endorsed, promoted, and legitimized, while other 'value cousins' are dampened, suppressed, and destroyed.

Where there are cultures, there are also usually sub-cultures, and where there is agreement about cultures, there can also be disagreements and countercultures (de Chernatony

and Cottam, 2008). In particular, there can also be significant differences between espoused culture and culture-in-practice (Yaniv and Farkas, 2005), all of which can adversely affect an organisation's performance.

This lack of neatness and tidiness has not prevented numerous attempts to define organisational culture, or attempts to categorise the various types of culture. Deal and Kennedy (1982) identify four basic types of culture, as do Quinn and McGrath (1985) – but the two categorisations are very different (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.3 and Ideas and perspectives 7.4).

These two examples show the difficulty researchers encounter when trying to describe and categorise something as nebulous as culture. This difficulty can also be seen with Handy's (1979) attempt to categorise culture. Developed from Harrison's (1972) work on 'organization ideologies', Handy's is perhaps the best-known typology of culture and the one which has been around the longest. Handy (1986: 188) observes: 'There seem to be four main types of culture . . . *power*, *role*, *task* and *person*.' As shown in Ideas and perspectives 7.5, he relates each of these to a particular form of organisational structure.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.3

Deal and Kennedy's four types of culture

1. The *Tough Guy*, *Macho culture*, characterised by individualism and risk-taking, e.g. a police force.
2. The *Work-Hard/Play-Hard culture*, characterised by low risks and quick feedback on performance, e.g. McDonald's.
3. The *Bet-Your-Company culture*, characterised by high risks and very long feedback time, e.g. aircraft companies.
4. The *Process culture*, characterised by low risks and slow feedback, e.g. insurance companies.

Source: Deal and Kennedy (1982).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.4

Quinn and McGrath's four types of culture

1. The *Market*, characterised by rational decision-making and goal-orientated employees, e.g. GEC under Arnold Weinstock (*see* the Marconi case study in Chapter 12).
2. The *Adhocracy*, characterised by risk-orientated and charismatic leaders and value-driven organisations, e.g. Apple and Microsoft in their early days.
3. The *Clan*, characterised by participation, consensus and concern for others, e.g. voluntary organisations such as Médecins Sans Frontières.
4. The *Hierarchy*, characterised by hierarchical, rule-based authority that values stability and risk avoidance, e.g. government bureaucracies.

Source: Quinn and McGrath (1985).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.5

Handy's four types of culture

A **power culture** is frequently found in small entrepreneurial organisations such as some property, trading and finance companies. Such a culture is associated with a web structure with one or more powerful figures at the centre, wielding control.

A **role culture** is appropriate to bureaucracies and organisations with mechanistic, rigid structures and narrow jobs. Such cultures stress the importance of procedures and rules, hierarchical position and authority, security and predictability. In essence, role cultures create situations in which those in the organisation stick rigidly to their job description (**role**), and any unforeseen events are referred to the next layer up in the hierarchy.

A **task culture** is job- or project-orientated; the onus is on getting the job in hand (the task) done rather than prescribing how it should be done. Such types of culture are appropriate to organically structured organisations where flexibility and teamworking are encouraged. Task cultures create situations in which speed of reaction, integration and creativity are more important than adherence to particular rules or procedures, and where position and authority are less important than the individual contribution to the task in hand.

A **person culture** is, according to Handy, rare. The individual and their wishes are the central focus of this form of culture. It is associated with a minimalistic structure, the purpose of which is to assist those individuals who choose to work together. Therefore, a person culture can be characterised as a cluster or galaxy of individual stars.

Source: Handy (1986).

Handy (1986) believes that role cultures (with their accompanying mechanistic structures) and task cultures (with their accompanying organic structures) tend to predominate in Western organisations. Relating these two types of culture to Burns and Stalker's (1961) structural continuum (*see* Chapter 3), with mechanistic structures at one end and organic at the other, we can see that Handy is in effect seeking to construct a parallel and related cultural continuum, with role cultures at the mechanistic end and task cultures at the organic end (*see* Figure 7.2).

This categorisation certainly accommodates the five Western approaches to organisation theory discussed in previous chapters. However, it is difficult to accommodate Japanese organisations within this framework, as their cultures contain elements of each extreme.

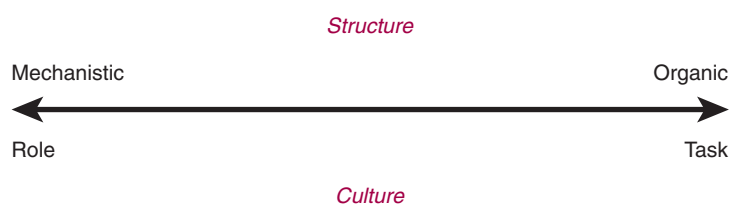


Figure 7.2 A structure–culture continuum

As described in Chapter 5, Japanese companies have tightly structured jobs, especially at the lower levels; they are hierarchical and deferential, while at the same time achieving high levels of motivation, initiative and creativity in problem-solving. They tend to be heavily group/team-orientated, with such teams having a great deal of autonomy.

This difficulty of where to place Japan highlights one of the main criticisms of the various attempts to categorise culture: they appear to give insufficient weight to the influence of national cultures on the types of organisational culture that predominate in particular countries. Increasingly over the last two decades, and to an extent before, strong reservations have been expressed about the ethnocentric nature of organisational theory. The main reservation concerns the generalisability and applicability of management theories developed in the West, predominately the United States, to the very different cultures and societies of Asia, the Middle East and Africa (Adegboye, 2013; Barkema *et al*, 2015; Deresky, 2016; Fagenson-Eland *et al*, 2004; Fang, 2005–2006; Ho, 1976; Rosenzweig, 1994; Sullivan and Nonaka, 1986; Thomas, 2003; Trompenaars, 1993). Lowe *et al* (2007: 246), looking at the various approaches to culture, believe that the problem is:

> They all unconsciously adhere to the structuralist inheritance of western philosophy and the rationalist consequences of Enlightenment thinking. They are all, therefore, western culture-bound accounts of culture, and . . . ignore possible alternative models of culture from other perspectives. They describe culture using a western rationalist world-view.

Such criticisms have not and should not prevent Western researchers from attempting to study the differences between national cultures. In this respect, one of the most comprehensive, widely cited and influential studies was carried out by Hofstede (1980, 1990, 2001, 2011). Hofstede suggests that national cultures can be clustered along the lines of their similarities across a range of cultural variables, as follows:

- **Power Distance** – the degree to which people in a country accept a hierarchical or unequal distribution of power (i.e. the degree of centralisation, autocratic leadership and number of levels in the hierarchy).
- **Individualism versus Collectivism** – the degree to which people in a country prefer to work as individuals rather than work in groups, and prefer to take care of themselves rather than look to any collective provision.
- **Masculinity versus Femininity** – the degree to which people in a country emphasise so-called masculine traits, such as heroism, assertiveness and material reward for success, rather than modesty, cooperation, consensus and compassion.
- **Uncertainty Avoidance** – the degree to which people in a country feel uncomfortable with uncertainty and ambiguity, and prefer structured rather than unstructured situations.
- **Long-term versus Short-term orientation** – the degree to which people in a country prefer to save and invest for the future rather than spend now.

Based on these cultural variables, Hofstede (1980, 1990) classifies industrialised countries into four broad clusters (shown in Ideas and perspectives 7.6).

Hofstede's work has come in for its fair share of criticism in the way it portrays different national cultures and the fact that it is based on only one multi-national company, IBM (*see* Fang, 2005–2006; Lowe *et al*, 2007; McSweeney, 2002). For example, although Wilson (1992: 90) observes that 'the similarity of the factors in [Hofstede's] national culture study to Handy's (1986) four organizational forms is striking', there are also

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.6

Hofstede's national clusters

1. Scandinavia (primarily Denmark, Sweden and Norway): these cultures are based upon values of collectivism, consensus and decentralisation.
2. West Germany (prior to unification), Switzerland and Austria: these are grouped together largely as valuing efficiency – the well-oiled machine – and seeking to reduce uncertainty.
3. Great Britain, Canada, the United States, New Zealand, Australia and the Netherlands: these lie somewhere between 1 and 2 but cluster on the value they place on strong individuals and achievers in society.
4. Japan, France, Belgium, Spain and Italy: these are clustered on bureaucratic tendencies – the pyramid structure – favouring a large power distance.

striking dissimilarities. While one can see that Scandinavia can be classed as exhibiting task culture characteristics, and the group containing (the former) West Germany can be seen as exhibiting role culture characteristics, the other two groupings (Great Britain *et al* and Japan *et al*) are more difficult to place. Rather than placing Great Britain and the United States in one category, according to where they are positioned on Hofstede's dimensions, it might be more accurate to follow Handy's lead and say that both task and role cultures are prevalent. This still leaves us with where to place Japan *et al*. From the point of view of Hofstede's dimensions, Japan appears to exhibit characteristics of Handy's role culture but, as pointed out earlier, this is only part of the story of Japanese organisational life.

Consequently, Hofstede's work should be seen as initiating a conversation rather than providing the last word on the subject. Certainly, it seems to have inspired others to examine cultural differences between countries. One of the most influential is Trompenaars's (1993) 10-year study of management in 28 countries covering 47 national cultures. This identifies seven dimensions of culture: universalism v particularism; individualism v communitarianism; specific v diffuse; neutral v affective; achievement v ascription; attitude to time, i.e. sequential v synchronistic; and internal v external. While some of these resemble Hofstede's dimensions, others do not. Based on this work, Trompenaars, along with his collaborator Hampden-Turner, founded a thriving consultancy, which advises major companies how to 'deal with cross-cultural challenges and dilemmas, whether they relate to national or corporate cultures, within your own organization or among stakeholders' (KPMG Trompenaars Hampden-Turner, 2016).

Perhaps the most extensive and in-depth attempt to unravel the vagaries of national culture has been the GLOBE (Global Leadership and Organizational Behavior Effectiveness) study, which was established to examine how different cultures viewed and influenced leadership. The study was conceived by Robert J House in 1991 and comprises 17,000 leaders in more than 950 organisations in 62 countries and involves over 200 academic coordinators (Chhokar *et al*, 2007; Dorfman *et al*, 2012; Javidian and Dastmalchian, 2009). The twin aims of the study are to categorise national and organisational cultures and to establish the extent to which leadership attributes and

behaviours are influenced by cultures. According to Dorfman *et al* (2012: 504), one of its key findings is that:

> executives tend to lead in a manner more or less consistent with the leadership prototypes endorsed within their particular culture. In turn, leaders who behave according to expectations are most effective.

The GLOBE study has identified 22 key leadership attributes, including trustworthiness, foresight, dynamism and decisiveness, which are universally viewed as positive; and a further eight which are universally viewed as negative, including ruthlessness, non-cooperation, irritability and being a loner (House *et al*, 1999). In addition, they have found 12 attributes, including ambition, caution, compassion and individualism, that are culturally dependent – i.e. in some countries these are seen as positive leadership attributes, and in others negative attributes.

The research has found that the national cultures it examined could be grouped into 10 distinct clusters (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.7). Gupta *et al* (2002: 14–15) maintain:

> The results indicate that societal cluster effects account for more than two-thirds of the inter-society differences in values as well as practices of uncertainty avoidance, future orientation and institutional collectivism. In other words, the clusters captured shared societal attributes of the kind of goals pursued (individual or collective), the frame of the goals (short-term or futuristic), and the structure of the goals (rule-based or uncertainty avoidance). . . . This suggests that the societal cluster is an appropriate and relevant unit of analysis, and that the GLOBE cluster classifications are reliable indicators of world-wide cultural attributes.

Ideas and perspectives 7.7 shows that an organisation with a Germanic culture would likely find it relatively easy to do business with an organisation with an Anglo culture, but rather more difficult to do business with an organisation with a Latin America culture. Similar issues might occur within organisations. A mixed-gender team drawn from Latin Europe cultures and Sub-Sahara cultures would be more likely to work together effectively than a team comprised mainly of people from Arab-Middle East cultures. We will revisit the

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.7

The GLOBE 10 societal clusters

Anglo cultures: England, Australia, South Africa (white sample), Canada, New Zealand, Ireland, United States

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – High
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Medium
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – Medium
In-Group Collectivism – Low
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Medium

Latin America cultures: Costa Rica, Venezuela, Ecuador, Mexico, El Salvador, Columbia, Guatemala, Bolivia, Brazil, Argentina

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Low
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Low
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – Low
In-Group Collectivism – High
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Low

Latin Europe cultures: Israel, Italy, Portugal, Spain, France, Switzerland (French speaking)

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Medium
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Medium
Humane Orientation – Low
Institutional Collectivism – Low
In-Group Collectivism – Medium
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Medium

Nordic Europe cultures: Finland, Sweden, Denmark

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Medium
Assertiveness – Low
Future Orientation – High
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – High
In-Group Collectivism – Low
Gender Equalisation – High
Power Distance – Low
Uncertainty Avoidance – High

Germanic Europe cultures: Austria, Switzerland (German speaking), The Netherlands, Germany (former East), Germany (former West)

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – High
Assertiveness – High
Future Orientation – High
Humane Orientation – Low
Institutional Collectivism – Low
In-Group Collectivism – Low
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – High

Eastern Europe cultures: Hungary, Russia, Kazakhstan, Albania, Poland, Greece, Slovenia, Georgia

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Low
Assertiveness – High
Future Orientation – Low
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – Medium
In-Group Collectivism – High
Gender Equalisation – High
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Low

Sub-Sahara Africa cultures: Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe, South Africa (black sample), Nigeria

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Medium
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Medium
Humane Orientation – High
Institutional Collectivism – Medium
In-Group Collectivism – Medium
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Medium

Arab-Middle East cultures: Qatar, Morocco, Turkey, Egypt, Kuwait

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Medium
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Low
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – Medium
In-Group Collectivism – High
Gender Equalisation – Low
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Low

Southern Asia cultures: India, Indonesia, Philippines, Malaysia, Thailand, Iran

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – Medium
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Medium
Humane Orientation – High
Institutional Collectivism – Medium
In-Group Collectivism – High
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Medium

Confucian Asia cultures: Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, South Korea, China, Japan

Key characteristics:
Performance Orientation – High
Assertiveness – Medium
Future Orientation – Medium
Humane Orientation – Medium
Institutional Collectivism – High
In-Group Collectivism – High
Gender Equalisation – Medium
Power Distance – Medium
Uncertainty Avoidance – Medium

Source: Compiled from Gupta *et al* (2002: 13) and Javidan *et al* (2006).

issue of national cultures in Chapter 14 when we examine the impact of national cultures on the management and leadership of organisations. For now, it is necessary to recognise that, although national cultures may play a significant role in shaping organisational behaviour, each individual organisation will still have its own distinct culture. While the culture of each organisation within a particular country will be influenced by its societal culture, it will also be influenced by a range of other factors, such as its history, past leadership, industry and technology (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Alvesson and Sveningsson, 2008; Schein, 2010). Therefore, important as it is to classify national cultures, it is just as important, if not more so, to classify types of organisational culture.

In this respect, Handy's categorisation of types of culture is very useful, in that it takes us beyond vague generalisations and gives us a picture of differing cultures. It must still be recognised that Handy's classification is merely one among many. A number of researchers have attempted to rationalise the plethora of types of culture by attempting to group the various classifications. Wilson (2001) attempts to make sense of the literature on culture by identifying the perspective of those writing about it. As Ideas and perspectives 7.8 shows, he identifies three main perspectives on culture: integration, differentiation and fragmentation. Taking a very different angle, the Organizational Culture Inventory (OCI) (Jones *et al*, 2006) attempts to group types of culture by their impact on the behaviour of individuals and groups in an organisation (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.9).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.8

Wilson's culture perspectives

The integration perspective: This portrays a strong or desirable culture as one where there is organisation-wide consensus and consistency (e.g. Deal and Kennedy, 1983; Peters and Waterman, 1982; Schein, 1985). Espoused values are consistent with formal practices, which are consistent with informal beliefs, norms and attitudes. Cultural members share the same values, promoting a shared sense of loyalty and commitment. Where inconsistencies, conflict or sub-cultural differentiation occur, this is portrayed as being a weak or negative culture.

The differentiation perspective: This emphasises that rather than consensus being organisation-wide, it occurs only within the boundaries of a sub-culture. At the organisational level, differentiated sub-cultures may co-exist in harmony, conflict or indifference to each other. Van Maanen (1991), in his study of Disneyland, found groups of employees who considered themselves as being distinct. These sub-cultures related to different jobs, different levels of organisational status, gender and class. Claims of harmony from management masked a range of inconsistencies and group antagonisms. What is unique about a given organisation's culture, then, is the particular mix of sub-cultural differences within an organisation's boundaries.

The fragmentation perspective: This approach views ambiguity as the norm, with consensus and dissension coexisting in a constantly fluctuating pattern influenced by events and specific areas of decision-making. As stated by Frost *et al* (1991), consensus fails to coalesce on an organisation-wide or sub-cultural basis, except in transient, issue-specific ways. Rather than the clear unity of the integration perspective, or the clear conflicts of the differentiation viewpoint, fragmentation focuses on that which is unclear.

Source: Wilson (2001: 357).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.9

Organizational Culture Inventory classifications

Constructive cultures. Cultures in which members are encouraged to interact with others and approach tasks in ways that will help them to meet their higher-order satisfaction needs (includes Achievement, Self-Actualisation, Humanistic-Encouraging and Affiliative cultures).

Passive/Defensive cultures. Cultures in which members believe they must interact with people in defensive ways that will not threaten their own security (includes Approval, Conventional, Dependent and Avoidance cultures).

Aggressive/Defensive cultures. Cultures in which members are expected to approach tasks in forceful ways to protect their status and security (includes Oppositional, Power, Competitive and Perfectionist cultures).

Source: Jones *et al* (2006: 18).

This review of culture types and classifications highlights both the difficulty of defining cultures clearly and the profound implications of the cultural approach to organisations. These implications fall under four main headings.

- First, Deal and Kennedy (1982) argue that behaviour, instead of reacting directly to intrinsic and extrinsic motivators, is shaped by shared values, beliefs and assumptions about the way an organisation should operate, how rewards should be distributed, the conduct of meetings, and even how people should dress.
- Second, if organisations do have their own identities, personalities or cultures, are there particular types of cultural attributes that are peculiar to top-performing organisations? As discussed in Chapter 4, the Culture-Excellence school reply to this question is a resounding *yes*!
- Third, the received wisdom is that culture guides the actions of an organisation's members without the need for detailed instructions or long meetings to discuss how to approach particular issues or problems. It also reduces the level of ambiguity and misunderstanding between functions and departments (*see* Brown, 1998). In effect, it provides a common context and a common purpose for those in the organisation. However, this is the case only when an organisation possesses a strong culture, and where the members of the organisation have internalised it to the extent that they no longer question the legitimacy or appropriateness of the organisation's values and beliefs.
- Fourth, one of the most important implications is that it is possible to change or manage a culture (Barratt, 1990; O'Reilly, 1989).

This last implication is particularly contentious. Many writers support the view that organisations can deliberately change their culture, but others argue strongly against it.

Changing organisational culture?

That cultures do change is not in question. No organisation's culture is static: left to itself, it tends to evolve in a slow and unplanned fashion as a result of changes in leadership, the turnover of group members, developments in the organisation's environment and general

changes in society (Fang, 2005–2006; Kotter and Heskett, 1992). However, many writers claim that organisations can deliberately choose to change their culture (Brown, 1998; Burke, 2011; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Dobson, 1988; Industrial Society, 1997). In order to examine this claim, three questions will be addressed:

1. Why should an organisation wish to change its culture?

2. Is culture, or significant elements of it, amenable to deliberate change?

3. Are there established approaches available for changing culture?

We will begin by examining the first of these questions.

1 Why should an organisation wish to change its culture?

Given the discussion of culture in the previous section, one might assume that organisations would be wary of attempting to change it, but the posited relationship between culture and business performance seems to outweigh this (Kotrba *et al*, 2012). This seems to be why, despite the fact that culture is locked into the beliefs, values and norms of each individual in the organisation, and despite the difficulty of changing these, the majority of organisations appear to have attempted or wished to change their culture over the last 30 years (Boddy, 2002; Brown, 1998; Burnes, 1991; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Kavanagh and Ashkanasy, 2006; Keuning, 1998; Rogers *et al*, 2006; Schein, 2010). This motivation for culture change stems from the argument put forward by the proponents of Culture-Excellence that success stems from culture and that a successful culture is one based on values and assumptions appropriate to the unpredictable and fast-moving environment in which they believe modern organisations operate. That this view is still prevalent is illustrated by successive surveys of international executives carried out by Bain & Co, which showed that the vast majority of respondents believed that culture was of prime importance for business success (Rigby, 2015; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2009; Stafford and Miles, 2013).

In looking at culture change, we also need to take account of the argument that to operate effectively and efficiently, an organisation's culture needs to be aligned with its structure (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Handy, 1986). Therefore, in changing its culture, an organisation may also need to change its structure, or vice versa. Looking at Figure 7.2, we can see that organisations with mechanistic structures are said to operate effectively and efficiently if they have role cultures (Handy, 1986). If we refer to the work of Burns and Stalker (1961) discussed in Chapter 3, we can merge Figure 3.2 with Figure 7.2 to show how different structures relate to different environments and, by extension, how different cultures relate to different environments (*see* Figure 7.3). As can be seen, mechanistic structures and role

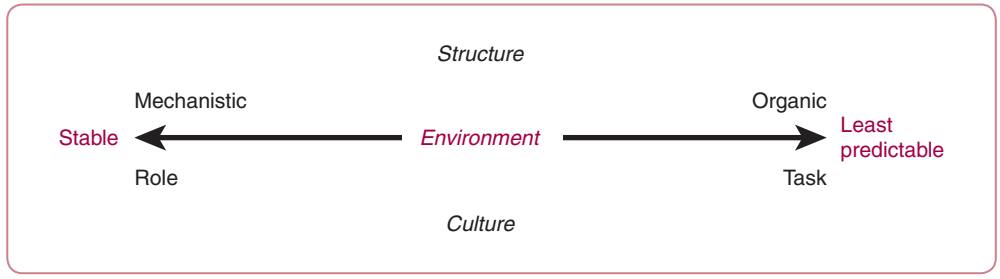


Figure 7.3 A structure–culture–environment continuum

cultures are suitable for stable environments, and organic structures and task cultures are suitable for least predictable (highly dynamic) environments.

As the 2008 financial crisis demonstrated, an organisation's environment can change rapidly. Situations will arise where an organisation's culture and structure may be out of step with its environment, e.g. it may have a mechanistic structure and a role culture but find itself operating in a least predictable environment. In response to this, an organisation can change its mechanistic structure deliberately and relatively quickly to an organic one which would be more suitable to its new environment. However, it should not assume that its culture will adjust to the new circumstances in a natural (unplanned) manner: it is likely to find that this is a slow and unpredictable process. Consequently, a company that moves quickly to replace a mechanistic structure with a more organic structure, to cope with increasing uncertainty in its environment, might find that the change does not improve its effectiveness and efficiency because it still has a role culture which not only is incompatible with its changed environment but also clashes with its new organic structure (*see* Figure 7.4).

As Handy (1986: 188) comments, this mismatch between culture and other key organisation variables is not uncommon or unimportant:

> Experience suggests that a strong culture makes a strong organisation, but does it matter what sort of culture is involved? Yes, it does. Not all cultures suit all purposes or people. Cultures are founded and built over the years by the dominant groups in an organisation. What suits them and the organisation at one stage is not necessarily appropriate for ever – strong though that culture may be.

Flynn (1993) describes how, with the introduction of a more market-orientated philosophy, characterised for example by compulsory competitive tendering, such situations arose across organisations in the public sector in the United Kingdom. Jack Welch faced the same situation at GE in the 1980s. He had delayered, downsized and got rid of underperforming units. In the process, he had reduced the workforce by 70,000 employees and earned the nickname 'Neutron Jack'. Yet, as he stated to a group of GE employees, he came to recognise that 'a company can boost productivity by restructuring, removing bureaucracy, and downsizing, but it cannot sustain high productivity without cultural change' (quoted in Ghoshal and Bartlett, 2000: 201).

Many similar cases can be found elsewhere in the private sector (*see* Boddy, 2002; Brown, 1995; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Dobson, 1988; Industrial Society, 1997; Salz Review,

Figure 7.4 A structure–culture mismatch

2013). In such situations, rather than facilitating the efficient operation of the organisation, its culture may obstruct it. This is why, if one looks at the content of leading business journals, such as *The Harvard Business Review*, over the last three decades, one will find a plethora of examples of organisations that have attempted to change their culture in order to pursue competitive advantage (e.g. Jemison and Sitkin, 1986; Kanter, 2008a; Katzenbach *et al*, 2012; Prokesch, 1997).

Therefore, the answer to the question *Why should an organisation wish to change its culture?* is because its existing culture is no longer fit for purpose and is having a detrimental effect on its competitive performance. This now leads on to the second question.

2 Is culture, or significant elements of it, amenable to deliberate change?

The literature on culture is extensive and confusing, with writers adopting widely differing viewpoints. Some argue that culture can be deliberately and successfully changed, others are openly hostile to this view and a third group seem to fall somewhere in between. Ogbonna and Harris (2002) label these three groups of writers the optimists, the pessimists and the realists.

The optimists claim that 'values, beliefs and attitudes are learnt, can be managed and changed and are potentially manipulable by management' (Barratt, 1990: 23). O'Reilly (1989) maintains that it is possible to change or manage a culture by choosing the attitudes and behaviours that are required, identifying the norms or expectations that promote or impede them and then taking action to create the desired effect. Therefore, there is a body of opinion that sees culture as something that can be managed and changed (Cummings and Worley, 2001; Deal and Kennedy, 1983; Industrial Society, 1997; Jones *et al*, 2006; Peters and Waterman, 1982; Raz, 2009).

The pessimists question the notion that management has the capacity to control or change culture (Filby and Willmott, 1988). They point out that this ignores the way in which an individual's values and beliefs are conditioned by experience outside the workplace – through exposure to the media and through social activities as well as through previous occupational activities. Hatch (1997: 235) warns against attempts to change organisational culture:

> Do not think of trying to manage culture. Other people's meanings and interpretations are highly unmanageable. Think instead of trying to culturally manage your organization, that is, manage your organization with cultural awareness of the multiplicity of meanings that will be made of you and your efforts.

A further concern expressed by a number of writers relates to the ethical issues raised by attempts to change culture (Fleming, 2012; Van Maanen and Kunda, 1989; Willmott, 1993). This concern is succinctly articulated by Watson (1997: 278), who concludes:

> Employers and managers engaging in these ways with issues of employees' self-identities and the values through which they judge the rights and wrongs of their daily lives must be a matter of serious concern. To attempt to mould cultures – given that culture in its broad sense provides the roots of human morality, social identity and existential security – is indeed to enter 'deep and dangerous waters'.

The realists seem to take a position somewhere in between those who see culture as something that is amenable to managerial choice and those who see it as immutable. These writers appear to agree that culture as a whole cannot be changed, but argue that certain key elements, such as norms of behaviour, can be influenced by management through

changes to recruitment, socialisation and reward processes (Chatman and Cha, 2003; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Schein, 2010). This viewpoint is summed up by Meek (1988: 469–70), who argues:

> Culture as a whole cannot be manipulated, turned on or off, although it needs to be recognised that some [organisations] are in a better position than others to intentionally influence aspects of it.

As the labels they ascribe to the three groups might imply, Ogbonna and Harris (2002) tend to believe that the realists have the best of the argument; culture as a whole cannot be changed, but it is possible intentionally and successfully to change key aspects of culture. In essence, the realists' argument appears to be that those wishing to change culture should concentrate on changing the behaviour of staff by manipulating the two upper layers of culture as depicted in Figure 7.1, i.e. artifacts and norms. Fang (2005–2006) notes that, according to Festinger's (1957) theory of cognitive dissonance (*see* Chapter 1), if one can change behaviour, this can then lead to a change in values, the third layer in the culture 'onion' depicted in Figure 7.1. Burnes and James (1995: 17) sound a cautionary note with regard to cognitive dissonance and behaviour change:

> It has been argued that, where individuals are required to change their behaviour in such a fashion that it clashes with their attitudes and gives rise to dissonance, an attitude change will only occur if the people concerned believe, rightly or wrongly, that they have a choice as to whether to adopt the new behaviour or not. If, on the other hand, they feel that they are being compelled against their will to change their behaviour, this can lead to high levels of dissonance and perhaps open defiance.

This view is also supported by many of the writers on power and politics (*see* the following section of this chapter) who see the use of remunerative and coercive power as counterproductive, because those on the receiving end of such power tend to view it negatively and resent it (Rollinson, 2002).

Therefore, the answer to the question *Is culture, or significant elements of it, amenable to deliberate change?* is yes, but . . . There is considerable evidence that the surface elements of culture can be changed, i.e. artifacts, such as rules and procedures, and norms of behaviour, such as the degree of openness and cooperation employees are expected to show to colleagues, customers and suppliers. There is also some evidence that changes to behaviour can lead to changes in values (the third layer in the culture 'onion') but only if those concerned feel that they have choice and are adopting the new behaviours of their own free will. If this is not the case, attempts to change culture may result in resistance rather than cooperation. The actual practice of culture change can be understood more easily by examining the third question.

3 Are there established approaches available for changing culture?

Over the last 30 years, many organisations have attempted to change their culture in order to improve or regain their competitiveness. In the 1980s, a survey of the United Kingdom's 1,000 largest public- and private-sector organisations revealed that more than 250 of them had been involved in culture change programmes (Dobson, 1988). The pace of culture change initiatives increased enormously in the 1990s. A survey covering more than 4,000 UK organisations found that 90 per cent of them were either going through or had recently gone through a culture change programme (Industrial Society, 1997). This was not just a Western phenomenon. Raz (2009) reports that many South Korean companies also embarked on culture change programmes in the 1990s.

Nor does there seem to be any slackening of the pace of culture change. In 2006, the management consultants Bain & Co. undertook a survey of 365 companies in Europe, Asia and North America which found that 76 per cent believed that their cultures could be changed and 65 per cent believed that they needed to change their cultures (Rogers *et al*, 2006). A survey by Bain in 2013 of 1,204 executives of global companies found that 69 per cent were under pressure from younger staff to change their company's culture (Rigby and Bilodeau, 2013).

While many organisations perceive the need for culture change, a major shock to the system is often required before they actually embark on such a change. It was only following the Enron crash, with the subsequent severe criticisms of its auditors, that the Big Four accounting companies in the United States began to change their cultures to become more risk-averse (Michaels, 2004). Similarly, it was only with the onset of the 2008 financial crisis, brought about by reckless sub-prime loans (Hutton, 2008a), that the rest of the financial-services sector followed suit. Banks and other financial bodies make their money by lending money. In the boom times of the 1990s and 2000s, they overwhelmingly adopted a 'lend, lend, lend' culture. However, the crisis triggered a stampede from a risk-inclined to a risk-averse culture, which still seems to persist (Aiyar, 2011; Balakrishnan and Collinson, 2007; Elliott, 2007; Greenwood, 2016; Salz Review, 2013).

Nevertheless, a willingness or compelling reason to change is not enough. As the 2006 Bain & Co. survey showed, some 90 per cent of culture change initiatives fail, which draws attention to the importance of the process of culture change (Rogers *et al*, 2006). In suggesting how organisations can change their cultures, some writers take a prescriptive view, e.g. Peters and Waterman (1982) with their eight steps to excellence (discussed in Chapter 4). Similarly, Dobson offers a four-step approach to culture change, which involves actions designed to shape the beliefs, values and attitudes of employees (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.10). These simple, step-by-step guides to culture change were very popular in the 1980s and 1990s. For example, an article in *Management Today* took just four pages to show how organisations could quickly, and with apparent ease, identify and change their cultures (Egan, 1994).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.10

Dobson's guide to changing culture

Step 1 Change recruitment, selection and redundancy policies to alter the composition of the workforce so that promotion and employment prospects are dependent on those concerned possessing or displaying the beliefs and values the organisation wishes to promote.

Step 2 Reorganise the workforce to ensure that those employees and managers displaying the required traits occupy positions of influence.

Step 3 Effectively communicate the new values. This is done using a variety of methods such as one-to-one interviews, briefing groups, quality circles, house journals, etc. The example of senior managers exhibiting the new beliefs and values is seen as particularly important.

Step 4 Change systems, procedures and personnel policies, especially those concerned with rewards and appraisal.

Source: Adapted from Dobson (1988).

A more considered approach is that offered by Cummings and Worley (2001). Drawing on the work of a wide range of researchers, they constructed an approach to culture change comprising six 'practical' steps (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.11). Although wider in scope than Dobson's approach, the actual mechanics are quite similar.

In looking at what companies actually do, the Industrial Society (1997) survey mentioned above found that they tended to use similar methods to those advocated by Dobson and by Cummings and Worley, i.e. strategic planning, training, organisation redesign to promote teamwork, and changes to appraisal systems. At one level, this is comforting because it shows a strong academic–practitioner link in the culture field. At another level, it is quite worrying because, on the evidence of the 90 per cent failure rate of culture change initiatives, both groups seem to have got it badly wrong (Rogers *et al*, 2006). The problem

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.11

Cummings and Worley's six steps to culture change

1. **Formulate a clear strategic vision.** Effective cultural change should start from a clear vision of the firm's new strategy and of the shared values and behaviour needed to make it work. This vision provides the purpose and direction for cultural change.
2. **Display top-management commitment.** Cultural change must be managed from the top of the organisation. Senior managers and administrators need to be strongly committed to the new values and the need to create constant pressure for change.
3. **Model culture change at the highest level.** Senior executives must communicate the new culture through their own actions. Their behaviours need to symbolise the kind of values and behaviours being sought.
4. **Modify the organisation to support organisational changes.** Cultural change must be accompanied by supporting modifications in organisational structure, human resource systems, information and control systems, and management style. These organisational features can help to orientate people's behaviours to the new culture.
5. **Select and socialise newcomers and terminate deviants.** One of the most effective methods for changing culture is to change organisational membership. People can be selected in terms of their fit with the new culture, and provided with an induction clearly indicating desired attitudes and behaviour. Existing staff who cannot adapt to the new ways may have their employment terminated, for example, through early retirement schemes. This is especially important in key leadership positions, where people's actions can significantly promote or hinder new values and behaviours.
6. **Develop ethical and legal sensitivity.** Most cultural change programmes attempt to promote values that emphasise employee integrity, control, equitable treatment and job security. However, if one of the key steps in pursuing culture change is to replace existing staff with new recruits, not only can this send out the wrong message to newcomers and the remaining staff but, depending how staff are selected for replacement, it could also contravene employment laws. Therefore, organisations need to be especially aware of these potential ethical and legal pitfalls.

Source: Adapted from Cummings and Worley (2001: 509–11).

appears to be that, as many researchers have observed, generic approaches to culture change ignore the complexity of organisational life and instead offer simplistic recommendations which are far too general to be of use to individual organisations with their specific circumstances and needs (Brown, 1995; Buchanan *et al*, 1999; Gajendran *et al*, 2012; Gordon, 1985; Harris and Ogbonna, 2002; Hassard and Sharifi, 1989; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2006; Nord, 1985; Seel, 2000; Uttal, 1983).

Regardless of whether the approaches to culture change are more or less prescriptive, regardless of whether they are simplistic or sophisticated, they all appear to be attempting to manipulate or change the two upper elements of culture shown in Figure 7.1 – artifacts and norms of behaviour – rather than attempting to change basic assumptions or even values. This can be seen clearly from Ideas and perspectives 7.10 and 7.11.

If we examine the concrete actions that these approaches propose, they are designed to promote new, more desired forms or norms of behaviour by:

- changing organisational structures, systems and policies, i.e. artifacts; and
- altering the composition of the workforce by recruiting or promoting staff who exhibit the desired behaviours or getting rid of staff who do not.

There are two final and very important issues that need to be recognised when looking at approaches to culture change. The first is that it is a brutal process. There is a tendency to think that because culture is seen as encompassing the 'soft' side of the organisation, culture change is in some way about winning hearts and minds through the persuasive power of transformational leadership: people are not forced to change – they want to change (Burns, 1978). Ideas and perspectives 7.10 and 7.11 show that the reality is very different. The key actions involve restructuring the organisation and its workforce. As Dobson states, the first step is to:

> Change recruitment, selection and redundancy policies to alter the composition of the workforce so that promotion and employment prospects are dependent on those concerned possessing or displaying the beliefs and values the organisation wishes to promote.

Cummings and Worley are even more explicit when they speak of the need to *terminate deviants*. Culture change is mainly focused on getting rid of those who oppose or cannot fit in with the new culture, putting supporters in key positions and ensuring that reward systems reward those who support the new culture. Careers are destroyed, people are either sacked or sidelined, and power and rewards are redistributed to supporters of the new order. This is not participative change but directive and coercive change: there is nothing soft or cuddly about it. Take, for example, this starkly illustrative statement by Stuart Rose, describing his attempt to transform Marks & Spencer's culture:

> [Each of t]he stores were run differently, as if by their own management teams, and the different divisions were five or six robber barons, all competing under the umbrella of one retailer. Anyone coming in from the outside was strangled at birth. But I had already worked at M&S and I knew which levers to pull. I got the company by the balls and squeezed very hard until one or two people took notice. I butchered the Board.
>
> (In conversation with Grant, 2006: 24)

The second issue relates to the extent that changes to artifacts and norms will lead to changes in values and thus to an overall change in an organisation's culture. As mentioned above when discussing question 2, according to the theory of cognitive dissonance, behaviour

change can lead to a change in values, but only if free will is involved, i.e. only if those affected feel that they have a choice.

In examining the various approaches to culture change, what is striking is the directive and coercive nature of the process. It may well be that newcomers to the organisation feel they have a choice in whether to join the organisation and sign up to the new behaviours. It may also be that those who see themselves as benefiting from the culture change may feel that they have chosen to adopt the new ways. Yet, the majority of an organisation's members are likely to feel that they had no choice, which in turn may lead to a degree of resentment and even resistance (*see* Chapter 1 for a more in-depth discussion of the relationship between choice and resistance). This may be why a large proportion of culture change efforts are seen to fail (Brown, 1995; Jones *et al*, 2006; Rogers *et al*, 2006).

So the answer to the question *Are there established approaches available for changing culture?* is again yes, but . . ., the 'but' being that these approaches tend to focus on changing behaviour and not culture *per se*. These approaches may lead to changes in values, but only if those involved feel they have a choice. However, the approaches to culture change tend also to be directive and coercive and therefore do not promote choice for many of those involved. The difficulty of accomplishing culture change has led many writers to express reservations about attempting to change culture.

Changing organisational culture: some reservations

Although a large number of writers believe that culture can be changed, others take a more cautious view of the results of such attempts. A major study of cultural transformation in 530 organisations by Gilmore *et al* (1997) found that organisations experienced both positive and negative outcomes, with senior managers reporting that quality and productivity improved and employees reporting that morale decreased and workload increased. Even more worrying for proponents of culture change were the results of the 2006 survey by Bain & Co., which found that fewer than 10 per cent of organisations were successful in changing their cultures (Rogers *et al*, 2006). A later survey by Bain & Co. (Stafford and Miles, 2013), found that failure to integrate cultures effectively was the number one reason why mergers failed.

Such findings underlie Brown's (1998) warning that organisations must be sure that the problems they wish to address through cultural change are actually caused by the existing culture. He maintains that there is a tendency to assume that culture is the root cause of organisational problems, when in fact they might arise from inappropriate organisational structure. By pursuing culture change instead of the real cause of their problems, organisations doom themselves to failure. Brown also points out that senior managers may use the issue of culture to redirect blame for poor performance away from themselves and onto the rest of the organisation. In addition, he warns against taking an overly simplistic view of culture by believing that organisations have a single unitary culture, or by assuming that all employees can be made to share a single purpose or vision. This was also a point made by Hatch (1997) on behalf of the postmodernists.

One of the most influential writers on the subject of culture, Schein (1985), takes a similarly cautious view. He warns that before any attempt is made to change an organisation's culture, it is necessary to understand the nature of its existing culture and how this is sustained. According to Schein, this can be achieved by analysing the values that govern behaviour and uncovering the underlying and often unconscious assumptions that determine

how those in the organisation think, feel and react. Difficult though he acknowledges this to be, he argues that it can be achieved by:

- analysing the process of recruitment and induction for new employees;
- analysing responses to critical incidents in the organisation's history, as these are often translated into unwritten, but nevertheless strong, rules of behaviour;
- analysing the beliefs, values and assumptions of those who are seen as the guardians and promoters of the organisation's culture; and
- discussing the findings from the above with staff in the organisation, and paying special attention to anomalies or puzzling features which have been observed.

Schein's approach, therefore, is to treat the development of culture as an adaptive and tangible learning process. His approach emphasises the way in which an organisation communicates its culture to new recruits. It illustrates how assumptions are translated into values and how values influence behaviour. Schein seeks to understand the mechanisms used to propagate culture and how new values and behaviours are learned. Once these mechanisms are revealed, he argues, they can then form the basis of a strategy to change the organisation's culture.

Hassard and Sharifi (1989) propose a similar approach to that advocated by Schein. In particular, they stress two crucial aspects of culture change:

> Before a major [cultural] change campaign is commenced, senior managers must understand the implications of the new system for their own behaviour: and senior management must be involved in all the main stages preceding change. In change programmes, special attention must be given to the company's 'opinion leaders'. (Hassard and Sharifi, 1989: 11)

Schwartz and Davis (1981), meanwhile, adopt a different stance with regard to culture. They suggest that, when an organisation is considering any form of change, it should compare the strategic significance (the importance to the organisation's future) of the change with the cultural resistance that attempts to make the particular change will encounter. They term this the 'cultural risk' approach. They offer a step-by-step method for identifying the degree of cultural risk involved in any particular change project. From this, they argue, it is then possible for an organisation to decide with a degree of certainty whether to ignore the culture, manage around it, attempt to change the culture to fit the strategy, or change the strategy to fit the culture. Although Schwartz and Davis's method relies heavily on managerial judgement, they maintain that it constitutes a methodical approach to identifying, at an early stage, the potential impact of strategic change on an organisation's culture and vice versa.

It should, of course, be pointed out that even though Schein's approach and Schwartz and Davis's approach are different, this does not mean they are in conflict or are not compatible. Indeed, both could be considered as different aspects of the same task: deciding whether culture needs to be changed and, if it does, in what way.

No one should dispute the difficulty of changing an organisation's culture. The work of Schein (1985), Schwartz and Davis (1981), Cummings and Worley (2001) and Dobson (1988) provides organisations with the guidelines and methods for evaluating the need for and undertaking cultural change. Schein's work shows how an organisation's existing culture, and the way it is reinforced, can be revealed. Schwartz and Davis's work shows how the need for cultural change can be evaluated and the necessary changes identified. Finally, the work of Cummings and Worley (2001) and Dobson (1988) shows how cultural change can be implemented.

Taking a different tack, Schein (1984, 1985) also claims that there is a negative side to creating (or attempting to create) a strong and cohesive organisational culture. He argues that shared values, particularly where they have been seen to be consistently successful in the past, make organisations resistant to certain types of change or strategic options, regardless of their merit.

In addition, Schein is critical of the idea that culture change can be achieved by a top-down, management-led approach (Luthans, 1989). Instead, he appears to advocate a contingency or context-specific view of culture (Schein, 1989). From the point of view of an organisation's life cycle, he suggests that an organisation may need a strong culture in its formative years to hold it together while it grows. However, it may reach a stage where it is increasingly differentiated geographically, by function and by division. At this stage, managing culture becomes more a question of knitting together the warring factions and sub-cultures. In such a case, a strong culture may outlive its usefulness.

It must also be noted that, as is the case in society at large, although there may be a strong or dominant culture in an organisation, there will also be sub-cultures, as Ideas and perspectives 7.8 indicates (Hofstede, 1998; Jermier *et al*, 1991; Salaman, 1979). These may be peculiar to the organisation or may cut across organisations. Examples of the latter are occupational groups such as accountants and lawyers, who have their own professional cultures which extend beyond the organisations who employ them (Trice, 1993). Davis (1985) examined the culture of white- and blue-collar lower-level employees. He found that not only do these groups have their own distinctive cultures but these can often be in conflict with the dominant (managerial) culture of their organisation. Therefore, sub-cultures exist in a complex and potentially conflicting relationship with the dominant culture. If that dominant culture is seen by some groups to have lost its appropriateness (and thus legitimacy), then potential conflicts can become actual conflicts. The reverse can also be the case: cultural values and methods of operation which one group adopts may be seen as being out of step with 'the way we've always done things'. This in turn can lead to an undermining of the authority of managers and specialists – endangering the efficient operation of the organisation (Morieux and Sutherland, 1988).

Uttal (1983) is another who expresses caution with regard to the difficulties and advisability of culture change. In particular, he observes that even where it is successful, the process can take anywhere from 6 to 15 years. Meyer and Zucker (1989) went further, arguing that while managing cultural change may result in short-term economic benefits, in the longer term it may result in stagnation and demise. Another difficulty in achieving culture change, according to Brown (1995: 153), is that:

> Most employees in an organisation have a high emotional stake in the current culture. People who have been steeped in the traditions and values of the organisation and whose philosophy of life may well be caught up in the organisation's cultural assumptions will experience considerable uncertainty, anxiety and pain in the process of change . . . Even if there are personal gains to be made from altering the habits of a lifetime these are likely to be seen as potential or theoretical only, as against the certainty of the losses.

Therefore, any attempt to change an organisation's culture is inevitably going to meet with some resistance. Sometimes this will be open and organised; often it will be covert and instinctive, with people trying to hold on to old ways and protect the old order. Unlike many other forms of change, the main resistance may well come from middle and, especially, senior managers who see their status, power and personal beliefs challenged. This is a point made by Cummings and Worley (2001), who observe that culture change programmes

often result in or require the removal of managers from key leadership positions which, as mentioned earlier, Rose did at Marks & Spencer (Grant, 2006).

A further reservation expressed by a number of writers relates to the ethical issues raised by attempts to change culture. Van Maanen and Kunda (1989) argued that behind the interest in culture is an attempt by managers to control what employees feel as well as what they say or do. Their argument is that culture is a mechanism for disciplining emotion. Seen in this light, attempts to change culture can be conceived of as Taylorism of the mind. Frederick Taylor sought to control behaviour by laying down and enforcing strict rules about how work should be carried out. Van Maanen and Kunda in effect argue that culture change programmes attempt to achieve the same end through a form of mind control. Willmott (1995) expresses similar concerns. He believes that the overriding aim of culture change is to win the 'hearts and minds' of employees by achieving control over the 'employee's soul'. As quoted earlier, Watson (1997: 278) considers this 'a matter of serious concern'.

Changing organisational culture: conflicts and choices

Like so much else to do with organisations, there is no agreement among those who study culture as to its nature, purpose or malleability. Certainly, few writers doubt its importance, but beyond that there is much disagreement. The result, to quote Brown (1995: 5), is that we are presented with 'an embarrassment of definitional riches'. The Culture-Excellence proponents argue that only one form of culture matters in today's environment – strong and flexible – and that organisations should adopt it quickly or face the consequences. The proponents of the Japanese approach to management and the organisational learning camp also stress the centrality of culture, although the types of culture they advocate are not the same as the one recommended by proponents of Culture-Excellence.

Schein (1984, 1985, 1989, 2010) agrees that culture is important and that in certain cases, a strong culture is desirable. However, in other situations, shared values and strong cultures may have a negative effect by stifling diversity and preventing alternative strategies from arising. He also doubts that managers acting in isolation from the rest of an organisation have the ability by themselves to change the existing culture or impose a new one. Hofstede (1998) also draws attention to the presence and role of sub-cultures and their potential for creating conflict. Meek (1988) takes the view that culture as a whole is not amenable to conscious managerial change, but that elements of culture might be open to deliberate change. The postmodernists take a firmer line against deliberate culture change. Though they consider organisational culture to be important, they are sceptical of attempts to manipulate and change culture, believing that the outcomes of such attempts are unpredictable and can alienate rather than motivate employees – remember Hatch's (1997: 235) warning not even to 'think of trying to manage culture'.

As cited earlier, Ogbonna and Harris (2002) believe that the writers on culture can be divided into three groups: the optimists, the pessimists and the realists. They argue that the realists probably have the better of the argument, i.e. that culture as a whole cannot be changed but that certain elements, such as artifacts and norms, can be changed. However, the lack of consensus among writers has to be acknowledged. Bearing this in mind, there are three main conclusions we can draw from the above review of the culture literature:

- First, in the absence of unambiguous guidelines on organisational culture, managers must make their own choices based on their own circumstances and perceived options as to whether or not to attempt to change all or part of their organisation's culture.

- Second, directive and coercive approaches to culture change may be successful in changing the behaviour and values of some existing members of an organisation, and they may allow the recruitment of staff more amenable to the new ways of working. However, such approaches may also alienate a considerable number of staff who feel they are being forced to change. In these cases, covert and overt resistance to change may arise with the organisation dividing into warring camps rather than a unified body.
- Lastly, in the absence of strong or appropriate cultures that bind their members together in a common purpose and legitimate and guide decision-making, managers may find it difficult either to agree among themselves or to gain agreement from others in the organisation. As Robbins (1987) argues, in such a situation, there is a tendency for conflict and power battles to take place.

Therefore, in understanding how organisations operate and the strengths and weaknesses of the theories we have been discussing in the previous chapters, it is necessary to examine the power–politics perspective on organisations.

The power–politics perspective

Political behaviour in organisations

The cultural perspective on organisational life reinforces the argument developed in previous chapters that organisations are not rational entities where everyone subscribes to, and helps to achieve, the organisation's overarching goals. The power–politics perspective puts forward a similar view, arguing that: organisations often act irrationally, that their goals and objectives emerge through a process of negotiation and influence, that they are composed of competing and shifting coalitions of groups and individuals, and that critical decisions have less to do with the best interests of the organisation and more to do with the best interests of those making the decisions (Alvesson and Spicer, 2012; Brown, 1995; Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Chang *et al*, 2009; Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a; Robbins, 1986, 1987). This perspective began to emerge strongly in the late 1970s and early 1980s and is especially associated with research by Pettigrew (1973, 1980) and Pfeffer (1978, 1981). Before then, as Gandz and Murray (1980) discovered when they reviewed the literature on organisational politics, there was very little general interest in the topic, and very few publications on it.

Of the early work in the field, Lindblom's (1959) work on the 'science of muddling through' and Cyert and March's (1963) book, *A Behavioral Theory of the Firm*, can be said to have laid the basis for the later explosion of interest in power and politics in organisations. Writing from the viewpoint of public-sector organisations, Lindblom argued that political constraints on policy make a rationalist approach to decision-making impossible. Cyert and March extensively developed Lindblom's work, showing that private-sector firms were no less political entities than public-sector organisations. The intention behind their work was to provide a better understanding of decision-making by supplementing existing theories, which tended to focus on market factors, with an examination of the internal operation of the firm. Cyert and March characterised firms as competing and shifting coalitions of multiple and conflicting interests, whose demands and objectives are constantly, but imperfectly, reconciled and where rationality is bounded by uncertainty over what goals to pursue and how to pursue them. They agreed with Simon (1947) that, under such circumstances, managers 'satisfice': rather than searching for the best solution, they select one that is satisfactory and sufficient.

Cyert and March's work on the political dimension of decision-making and the nature of organisational life now forms part of the received wisdom on organisational behaviour (Mallory, 1997). This is not to refute or marginalise the role of organisational culture. As Handy (1993) observes, the extent to which agreement exists about the tasks an organisation undertakes, how it undertakes them, and the extent to which members of the organisation are committed to achieving them will be affected by the strength and the perceived legitimacy or suitability of the organisation's culture. Willcocks (1994: 31) takes the view that diverse interests are part of organisational culture. They include, he argues, 'for example, the goals, values and expectations of the organizational participants and have been described as cognitive maps or personal agendas'. The importance of the power–politics perspective is that it shows that, even where a strong culture may be present, the cohesiveness, willingness and stability of an organisation's members is unlikely to be uniform either across an organisation or over time. Rather, the extent of cooperation and commitment they exhibit will vary with the degree to which they perceive the goals they are pursuing as broadly consistent with their own interests (Mullins, 1993; Rollinson, 2002). Therefore, as Pfeffer (1978: 11–12) comments:

> It is difficult to think of situations in which goals are so congruent, or the facts so clear-cut that judgment and compromise are not involved. What is rational from one point of view is irrational from another. Organizations are political systems, coalitions of interests, and rationality is defined only with respect to unitary and consistent ordering of preferences.

It might be comforting to believe that individuals and groups within organisations are supportive of each other, that they work in a harmonious and cooperative fashion. Such a non-political perspective portrays employees as always behaving in a manner consistent with the interests of the organisation. In contrast, as Robbins (1986: 283) remarks:

> A political view can explain much of, what may seem to be, irrational behaviour in organizations. It can help to explain, for instance, why employees withhold information, restrict output, attempt to 'build empires'.

Handy (1986) also observes the tendency for individuals and groups to pursue courses of action that promote their interests, regardless of the organisation's formal goals and objectives. He notes that where individuals perceive that the actual or proposed goals of the organisation or the tasks they are asked to perform are out of step with their own interests, they will seek where possible to bring the two into line. In some cases, individuals and groups may be persuaded to change their perceptions; in others, they may seek to change or influence the goals or tasks. It is this phenomenon of individuals and groups, throughout an organisation, pursuing differing interests and battling with each other to shape decisions in their favour, that has led many commentators to characterise organisations as political systems (Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Dawson, 2003; Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a; Morgan, 1986; Pettigrew, 1985, 1987; Pfeffer, 1981, 1992). Bradshaw-Camball and Murray (1991: 380), in describing the conditions necessary for political behaviour to occur, demonstrate why so many commentators see it as an intrinsic part of organisational life:

> Virtually all [writers] agree that for politics to occur, certain conditions must exist. There must be two or more parties (individuals, groups or large entities), some form of interdependence between the parties, and a perception on the part of at least one of the parties that divergent interests exist between them such that there is, or may potentially arise, conflict between the parties. Once these conditions exist, the subsequent actions of the parties involved will be deemed 'political'.

This echoes Zaleznik's (1970) view that where there are scarce resources (which is the case in most organisations), the psychology of scarcity and comparison take over. In such situations, possession of resources becomes the focus for comparisons, the basis for self-esteem and, ultimately, the source of power. Such situations will see the emergence not only of dominant coalitions but also, Zaleznik argues, of unconscious collusion based on defensive reaction. Therefore, while some individuals will perceive their actions as 'political' or self-interested, others may act in the same manner but believe they are pursuing the best interests of the organisation.

Drory and Romm (1988) argue that those in managerial positions are less likely than those in non-managerial positions to define (or recognise) their actions as political. This may be explained by the findings from a survey of 428 managers carried out by Gandz and Murray (1980). They found that managers are more involved in political behaviour and therefore tend to see it as a typical part of organisational life. If this is the case, it could be argued that the more individuals and groups are involved in political behaviour, the more it becomes the norm, and they become blind to its political nature and see it merely as standard practice. Those less involved in such behaviour, on the other hand, recognise its political nature because it stands out from their normal practices. It is also the case that those lower down the organisation, while affected by resource allocation decisions, are less likely, on a regular basis, to be in a position to influence such decisions. For managers, however, arguing for additional resources or allocating existing resources is the currency of everyday life. This is reflected in Gandz and Murray's survey, where 89 per cent of respondents thought that successful executives had to be good politicians. Despite this, over 50 per cent of respondents also thought that organisations would be happier places if they were free of politics, and a similar number thought that political behaviour was detrimental to efficiency. As Kanter (1979) and Pfeffer (1992) note, this ambivalent attitude, i.e. believing that political behaviour is necessary but deploring its use, is rife in organisations.

As mentioned in Chapter 6, postmodernists take a very different view of power and politics to that of most other writers on organisations. They are not greatly concerned with the way individuals and groups acquire and hold on to power as such. Instead, they focus on the relationship between power and knowledge, and on the way that power is used to promote particular views of reality and to legitimate particular forms of knowledge in organisations.

Power and politics: towards a definition

It is relatively easy to provide simple definitions of power and politics:

Power – the possession of position and/or resources.

Politics – the deployment of influence and leverage.

However, it is more difficult to distinguish between the two, as Drory and Romm (1988) explain. They argue that the two concepts are often used interchangeably and that the difference between the two has never been fully settled. Indeed, a brief examination of each shows the difficulty, and perhaps danger, in separating them. First, however, it is also necessary to understand the difference between power and **authority**.

Robbins (1987: 186) drew an important distinction between them:

> **Authority:** 'The right to act, or command others to act, toward the attainment of organizational goals. Its unique characteristic, we said, was that this right had legitimacy based on the authority figure's position in the organization. Authority goes with the job.'

> **Power:** 'When we use the term power we mean an individual's capacity to influence decisions. . . . the ability to influence based on an individual's legitimate position can affect decisions, but one does not require authority to have such influence.'

In support of his view, Robbins quotes the example of high-ranking executives' secretaries, who may have a great deal of power, by virtue of their ability to influence the flow of information and people to their bosses, but have very little actual authority. Pfeffer (1992) extends this view by pointing out that power can stem from three sources:

- formal authority to act;
- control over information; and
- control over resources.

He believes this latter source of power is particularly important. According to Pfeffer (1992: 83), we must recognise the truth of the 'New Golden Rule: the person with the gold makes the rules'.

Moving from power to politics, Robbins (1987: 194) defines organisational politics as:

> [the] efforts of organizational members to mobilize support for or against policies, rules, goals, or other decisions in which the outcome will have some effect on them. Politics, therefore, is essentially the exercise of power.

Robbins's argument, then, is that:

- power is the capacity to influence decisions; and
- politics is the actual process of exerting this influence.

This view, that politics is merely the enactment of power, is held by many writers. Gibson *et al* (1988: 44), for example, states that organisational politics comprises:

> those activities used at all levels to acquire, develop or use power and other resources to obtain individual choices when there is uncertainty or disagreement about choices.

This view is also central to Pfeffer's (1981: 7) widely accepted definition, that organisational politics:

> involves those activities taken within organizations to acquire, develop and use power and other resources to obtain one's preferred outcome in a situation where there is uncertainty or descensus about choices.

In his major work *Power in Organizations*, Pfeffer (1981) takes the view that decisions in organisations are the result of political games among players with different perceptions and interests. This theme was developed by Mintzberg (1983) in his comprehensive review of power and politics in organisations. He lists 13 political games that are common in organisations, the key ones being:

- games to resist authority;
- games to counter resistance;
- games to build power bases;
- games to defeat rivals; and
- games to change the organisation.

Like all games, political ones have particular tactics associated with them. Ideas and perspectives 7.12 lists the seven most common ploys used by managers when seeking to influence superiors, equals and subordinates.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.12

Political ploys

- **Reason** – facts and information are used selectively to mount seemingly logical or rational arguments.
- **Friendliness** – the use of flattery, creation of goodwill, etc. prior to making a request.
- **Coalition** – joining forces with others so as to increase one's own influence.
- **Bargaining** – exchanging benefits and favours in order to achieve a particular outcome.
- **Assertiveness** – being forceful in making requests and demanding compliance.
- **Higher authority** – gaining the support of superiors for a particular course of action.
- **Sanctions** – using the promise of rewards or the threat of punishment to force compliance.

Source: From Kipnis *et al* (1980, 1984), Schilit and Locke (1982).

Robbins (1986) observes that the most popular tactic or ploy is the selective use of reason, regardless of whether the influence was directed upwards or downwards. Although cloaked in reason, arguments and data are deployed in such a way that the outcome favoured by those using the tactic is presented in a more favourable light than the alternatives. So although reason may be deployed, it is not done in an unbiased way; it is used as a screen to disguise the real objective of the exercise. In deciding which tactic to use, Kipnis *et al* (1984) identify four contingency variables that affect the manager's choice:

- the manager's relative power;
- the manager's objectives in seeking to influence others;
- the manager's expectations of the target person's/group's willingness to comply; and
- the organisation's culture.

Having gained a clearer picture of power and politics, we can now move on to examine one of the central issues that arises from this: the distinction between the legitimate and illegitimate use of power and politics.

Power, politics and legitimacy

Thompkins (1990) firmly believes that the use of politics is a direct contravention of or challenge to the legitimate rules of an organisation, but many see organisational politics as existing in a grey area between prescribed and illegal behaviour (Drory and Romm, 1988; Lees, 2016; Pfeffer, 1992). Porter *et al* (1983) differentiate between three types of organisational behaviours: prescribed, discretionary and illegal. They believe that political behaviour falls within the discretionary rather than the illegal category. The most common view is that the use of politics in organisations can best be described as non-sanctioned or informal or discretionary behaviour, rather than behaviour that is clearly prohibited or illegal (Farrell and Petersen, 1983; Mayes and Allen, 1977). This definition of politics helps to distinguish between the formal and legitimate use of officially sanctioned power by authorised personnel, and power that is exercised either in an illegitimate manner by authorised personnel or used by non-authorised personnel for their own ends.

Most organisations and many writers see organisational politics as dysfunctional behaviour, which undermines formal organisational goals and interests and damages employees' psychological health (Batten and Swab, 1965; Bedi, 2013; Drory and Romm, 1988; Greener *et al*, 2014; Pettigrew, 1973; Porter, 1976). Thompkins (1990) argues that political manoeuvring in organisations results from a failure by senior managers to set and implement coherent and consistent goals and policies in the first place. This results in uncertainties, which in turn lead to conflict between groups and individuals. In such a situation, Thompkins (1990: 24) argues:

> Management is then left without top level guidance to run company operations. They will, then, by their own nature of survival, over a period of time, make decisions that will perpetuate their own safety and security. This is the beginning of political power, where legitimate discipline begins to decline and illegitimate discipline begins to strangle the organisation. In short, the tail begins to wag the dog. 'Politics' in this form is created by the neglect of top executive management.

Pfeffer (1981) takes a different view of organisational politics. Rather than political behaviour arising from a lack of clear-cut goals and policies, he suggests that the construction of organisational goals is itself a political process. This does not always mean that political behaviour is detrimental to organisational effectiveness. Mintzberg (1983) maintains that, when used in moderation, political games can have a healthy effect by keeping the organisation on its toes. Mayes and Allen (1977) take a similar view. Pascale (1993) goes further, putting forward the view that conflict and contention are necessary to save an organisation from complacency and decline. The argument that the use of politics and power are central to the effective running of organisations is most strongly put by Pfeffer (1992: 337–8) in his book *Managing with Power*, where he argues:

> Computers don't get built, cities don't get rebuilt, and diseases don't get fought unless advocates for change learn how to develop and use power effectively. . . . In corporations, public agencies, universities, and government, the problem is how to get things done, how to move forward, how to solve the many problems facing organizations of all sizes and all types. Developing and exercising power requires both will and skill. It is the will which often seems to be missing.

For Pfeffer, will and skill are exercised through the pursuit of a focused and consistent personal agenda which is implemented through a seven-step programme (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.13). Certainly, there does seem to be a strong body of opinion that political skills are an essential part of the successful manager's toolkit (Bacharach, 2005; Drory and Vigoda-Gadot, 2010). However, Mintzberg (1983) sounds a note of warning. He argues that if too many people pursue their own personal agenda, or if the use of power and politics becomes too aggressive and pervasive, it can turn the whole organisation into a political cauldron and divert it from its main task.

To an extent, the degree to which the balance between positive and negative benefits is tipped one way or the other in an organisation is dependent on the type of power deployed and how it is used. Etzioni (1975) identifies three distinct types of power used in organisations:

- **Coercive power** – the threat of negative consequences (including physical sanctions or force) should compliance not be forthcoming.
- **Remunerative power** – the promise of material rewards as inducements to cooperate.
- **Normative power** – the allocation and manipulation of symbolic rewards, such as status symbols, as inducements to obey.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.13

The use of power and politics

1. Decide what your goals are, what you are trying to accomplish.
2. Diagnose patterns of dependence and interdependence; what individuals are influential and important in your achieving your goal?
3. What are their points of view likely to be? How will they feel about what you are trying to do?
4. What are their power bases? Which of them is more influential in the decision?
5. What are your bases of power and influence? What bases of influence can you develop to gain more control over the situation?
6. Which of the various strategies and tactics for exercising power seem most appropriate and are likely to be effective, given the situation you confront?
7. Based on the above, choose a course of action to get something done.

Source: From Pfeffer (1992: 29).

Robbins (1986) develops this further by identifying not only types of power but also the sources of power. To Etzioni's three types of power, he adds a fourth:

- **Knowledge power** – the control of information.

  We can say that when an individual in a group or organization controls unique information, and when that information is needed to make a decision, the individual has knowledge-based power. (Robbins, 1986: 273)

Robbins suggests that these four types of power stem from four separate sources:

- a person's position in the organisation;
- personal characteristics;
- expertise; and
- the opportunity to influence or control the flow of information.

All four types of power can be and are deployed in organisations. The degree to which they will be effective is likely to depend upon the source from which they spring. Coercive power is usually the prerogative of those in senior positions, while even quite junior members of an organisation may, in particular circumstances, control or possess information that enables them to exert knowledge power. The interesting point to note is that the use of knowledge power – the selective and biased use of information (often deployed under the guise of reason) – is shown to be effective in gaining willing compliance and cooperation from those at whom it is directed. According to Huczynski and Buchanan (2001), however, the favourite influencing strategies are:

- for influencing up (managers) – the use of reason;
- for influencing across (co-workers) – the use of friendliness; and
- for influencing down (subordinates) – the use of reason.

This appears to fit in well with the view of many observers that the use of remunerative and coercive power, i.e. the opposite of reason and friendliness, is often counterproductive because those on the receiving end of such power tend to view it negatively and resent it (Bachman *et al*, 1968; Ivancevich, 1970; Robbins, 1986; Student, 1968).

This is perhaps why the most detrimental outcomes from the deployment of power arise when people feel they are being coerced into a particular course of action that goes against their beliefs or self-interest (Bedi, 2013; Rollinson, 2002). Therefore, irrespective of the source or type of power, it is perhaps the willingness to use it in situations where there will be clear winners and losers, and where the covert activities of warring coalitions turn into open warfare, that lead to the more dysfunctional and damaging consequences (Johnson, 2012; Wright, 2015). Such battles, where groups and individuals fight to influence key decisions and in so doing bolster their own position, especially where the stakes are high, can end with senior figures either leaving or being forced out of the organisation. Most boardroom battles never see the light of day or, if they do, they are glossed over by anodyne statements. When Anthony Jenkins, the boss of Barclays Bank, was sacked in 2015, there was no mention of his having lost a power struggle over his plans for the Bank's future. Instead, the Board statement announcing his sacking merely stated 'that "a new set of skills" were required for the period ahead' (Osbourne, 2016: 16).

Nevertheless, there are instances involving well-known organisations where boardroom battles are fought out in public. Liverpool Football Club is a case in point. The club was bought jointly by US entrepreneurs Tom Hicks and George Gillett in March 2007. However, after the takeover, the two men appeared to become bitter enemies and argued repeatedly and publicly over the running and ownership of the club (Hunter, 2008). The end result was that the club was sold against the wishes of both owners and at a price far lower than either Hicks's or Gillett's valuation (Gabbatt, 2010). Thus, this was a power battle where both sides seem to have lost.

In the mainstream business world, there are many such examples. Take the conflict in the BMW boardroom when it was considering selling Rover, which led to both Bernd Pischetsrieder, BMW's chairman, and his long-time boardroom rival, Wolfgang Reitzle, BMW's marketing director, being forced to resign (Gow, 1999a; Gow and Traynor, 1999). A similar situation occurred with Pehr Gyllenhammar, the man who ran Volvo for more than two decades. His 1993 attempt to merge Volvo with Renault, the French state-controlled car company, was opposed by a coalition of shareholders and managers, who felt that it was not so much a merger of equals as a takeover by Renault. Both shareholders and managers felt that in such a situation their interests would be damaged, and a very public power struggle ensued, with both sides claiming to act in Volvo's best interests (Done, 1994). In some instances, the result is merely to delay an unpalatable or inevitable decision, as was the case with Volvo. Six years after rejecting a merger with Renault because it was seen as disadvantageous to the company's interests, the company sold its car division to Ford Motors, whose work practices were seen as the antithesis of all that Volvo held dear.

These cases could be classed solely as battles between individuals fighting to maintain or increase their own power. However, the reality is that major issues concerning the future viability of an organisation are usually also at stake, and long-term damage can result. For example, the battle for control of the advertising agency Saatchi & Saatchi resulted in the founders leaving (Barrie, 1995; Donovan, 1995).

In some cases, such clashes can become endemic and linger on even after the initial cause has long gone. Lonrho is a case in point. Tiny Rowland, who founded Lonrho in the 1960s,

built the company into a major international conglomerate. However, in 1994, he was sacked by the company's Board. Though Lonrho was then split up and sold off, the battles for control still rumbled on among its demerged parts (Laird, 1998).

Clearly, as the above show, the deployment of coercive power can be very damaging; however, other forms of power can also have adverse effects, although perhaps in a more insidious fashion. The use of remunerative power by UK and US senior managers is a good example. Over the last two to three decades, executive salaries in both countries have run far ahead of inflation, the pay of salaried staff and company profits (Business Notebook, 2003; DeCarlo, 2008; Dunphy and Griffiths, 1998; Finch and Treanor, 2003; Green, C, 2008; Rushe, 2012; Smithers, 1995; Treanor and Finch, 2003; Treanor and Neville, 2012). For a time, this practice was condoned by both shareholders and governments because UK and US companies were doing well and those controlling them could argue that they were being rewarded for success. However, especially since the financial crash of 2008, the criticisms of 'fat-cat' salaries have become more strident, and calls to 'curb the madness of executive pay' have grown (Jenkins, 2016b: 14). In the United States, this can be seen most noticeably in the 'Occupy Wall St' movement (van Gelder, 2011). However, in the United Kingdom, as the *Financial Times* (Jenkins, 2016a: 21) notes, even CEOs and bodies such as the Institute of Directors are calling for reform of the system, as the following quotes show:

> The current approach to executive pay in public companies is obviously not fit for purpose. Executive pay needs to align better with long-term performance. The FTSE at 6,200 is at the same level as 18 years ago, but CEO pay has trebled.
>
> Nigel Wilson, CEO, Legal and General Group plc

> Something has gone badly awry given how far executive pay has, in general, outstripped both value creation and average wage growth over the past two decades. A reset is in order - not just to prevent more shareholder unrest but to help restore faith in capitalism.
>
> Helena Morrissey, CEO, Newton Investment Management

> It is no surprise that when people hear that the chief executive of BP was paid £14m for a year in which the company made record losses, their blood boils.
>
> Simon Walker, Director-General, Institute of Directors

> Average real wages are at best stagnant and FTSE performance sluggish, yet executive pay is reaching levels incomprehensible to "ordinary" people, fueling the sense of injustice. Is a pay revolution needed? In my view, yes. David Roberts, Chairman, Nationwide Building Society

The issue is not just whether the way executives distribute rewards in their organisations is fair or not, but the corrosive effect such a blatant use of power has on employee morale, shareholder support and customer loyalty. One of the best (or worst) examples of this is the case of Bob Nardelli's reign at Home Depot (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.14).

These very public manifestations of power battles in organisations represent merely the tip of the iceberg. They illustrate the tendency for such battles to be fought under the banner of 'the best interests of the organisation'. Political in-fighting, the seeking of allies, the influencing of decisions and the protection or promotion of one's own or one's group's interests are nearly always justified by recourse to the best interests of the organisation, just as the parties involved in any armed struggle always seem to justify it on the grounds that justice is on their side. It is not that the participants necessarily believe their own propaganda, although often they do; it is that, without it, they would find it very difficult to justify, to

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.14

Nardelli's style helps to seal his fate

Four months ago, a defiant Bob Nardelli said he had no intention of resigning as chairman and chief executive of Home Depot. 'I love this company,' he told the Financial Times. 'I've been in business 35 years and I've never been in a company with more growth potential. As long as I have my health and support from the board I will continue.' It now seems likely that, even as Mr Nardelli spoke those words, the support of the board was already wavering. Home Depot's directors accepted his resignation, by mutual agreement, at a board meeting on Tuesday following a traumatic year for the home improvement retailer.

Mr Nardelli's departure marks a second low point for the combative executive who arrived at Home Depot from General Electric six years ago after losing out in the race to succeed Jack Welch, his mentor, as chairman of GE. His fate may have been sealed as early as last May, when he infuriated many investors by refusing to answer questions at its annual meeting about his hefty compensation package and the company's sagging share price. Mr Nardelli was already a target for shareholder activists, having received more than $120m in compensation, excluding stock options, during his first five years as chief executive, while the share price slumped. But the anger was intensified by his belligerent attitude towards rebel shareholders and activist investors who were preparing a fresh campaign against him ahead of this year's annual meeting.

Source: Adapted from: Nardelli's style helps to seal his fate. *The Financial Times*, 4 January 2007, p. 22 (Ward, A).

themselves and their allies, the use of blatantly illegitimate tactics such as challenging, undermining or explicitly ignoring their organisation's official goals and policies.

Consequently, in opposing or promoting a particular decision or development, those indulging in even a low level of political behaviour rarely openly declare their own personal interest in the outcome. As Pfeffer (1981) maintains, a major characteristic accompanying political behaviour is the attempt to conceal its true motive. This can be seen from Buchanan and Badham's (1999: 27–9) list of power tactics, shown in Ideas and perspectives 7.15. Concealing motives is essential because, as Allen *et al* (1979), Drory and Romm (1988) and Frost and Hayes (1979) observe, those involved believe that such tactics would be judged unacceptable or illegitimate by others in the organisation, and as such resisted. Accordingly, a false but acceptable motive is presented instead.

The picture of power and politics that emerges from Ideas and perspectives 7.15 tends to be a negative one, portraying individuals and groups as using power and politics purely to pursue their own selfish interests. Others take a more positive view. Morgan (1986) offers a model of interests, conflicts and power, accepting that diversity of interests can create conflict. In such circumstances, power and influence are, he suggests, the major means of resolving conflict. Buchanan and Boddy (1992) argue that the use of power and politics is a necessary component in the toolkit of those responsible for managing change in organisations. Seen in this light, political behaviour can have a positive effect on improving the working of organisations by enabling them to manage change more effectively. Pfeffer (1992), in a similar vein, maintains that the use of power is an important social process that is often required to get things done in interdependent systems. In fact, he maintains that a failure to deploy power and politics is harmful:

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 7.15

Power tactics

- **Image-building** – action that enhances a person's standing, such as backing the 'right' causes.
- **Selective information** – withhold unfavourable information from superiors.
- **Scapegoating** – blame someone else.
- **Formal alliances** – form or join a coalition of the strong.
- **Networking** – make friends with those in power.
- **Compromise** – be prepared to give in on unimportant issues in order to win on the important ones.
- **Rule manipulation** – interpret rules selectively to favour friends and thwart opponents.
- **Other tactics** – if all else fails, use dirty tricks such as coercion, undermining the expertise of others, playing one group off against another, and get others to 'fire the bullet'.

Source: Buchanan and Badham (1999: 27–9).

> By pretending that power and influence don't exist, or at least shouldn't exist, we contribute to what I and others (such as John Gardner) see as the major problem facing many corporations today, particularly in the United States – the almost trained or produced incapacity of anyone except the highest-level managers to take action and get things accomplished.
>
> (Pfeffer, 1992: 10)

Perhaps Gardner (1990: 57) sums up the issues involved in the power–politics debate most succinctly when, in relation to those who possess and deploy power, he states:

> The significant questions are: What means do they use to gain it? How do they exercise it? To what ends do they exercise it?

We can see from the above why writers have found it difficult to separate power from politics. While it is possible to examine the potential for power without also examining how power might be exercised, for students of organisational life, this is rather a sterile endeavour. For the purpose of understanding what makes organisations tick, how decisions are arrived at, why resources are allocated in a particular way and why certain changes are initiated and others not, we have to comprehend both the possession and exercise of power, whether it be by official or political means.

Though Robbins rightly draws a distinction between formal authority and the possession/deployment of power, we should not fall into the trap of assuming that there is not a close relationship between the two. An examination of the ability to exert influence (power) over key decisions and the possession of position (authority) shows that these tend to lie within dominant coalitions rather than being spread evenly across organisations (*see* Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Pfeffer, 1978, 1981, 1992; Robbins, 1987). The dominant coalition is the one that has the power to affect structure. The reason why this is so important is that the choice of structure will automatically favour some groups and disadvantage others. This is why, as shown earlier in this chapter, restructuring organisations is often one of the first steps taken by those seeking to create a new culture – they need to destroy the power base

of those who benefit from the old order and are likely to resist the new order. A person or group's position in the structure will determine such factors as their influence on planning, their choice of technology, the criteria by which they will be evaluated, allocation of rewards, control of information, proximity to senior managers, and their ability to exercise influence on a whole range of decisions (Morgan, 1986; Perrow, 1983; Pfeffer, 1981, 1992; Robbins, 1987).

Although the postmodernists would not disagree with this analysis *per se*, as mentioned earlier, their view of power in organisations is a much broader one. For them, power is the mechanism by which groups in organisations create and reinforce their view of reality. In turn, postmodernists maintain, it is this shaping and construction of reality that, in the main, allows dominant groups in organisations to impose their will on others rather than the use of sanctions and other control mechanisms (Reed and Hughes, 1992).

Strangely enough, the one topic that is rarely raised when discussing power and politics in organisations is ethics. As Chapter 14 will show, the last 30 years have seen increasing pressure on organisations to act ethically, through initiatives such as Corporate Social Responsibility (Korner, 2005; Matten and Moon, 2004; Okpara and Idowu, 2013; United Nations, 2010), but this does not embrace the ethical dimension of power and politics in organisations. According to Tseng *et al* (2010: 587), ethics is 'the study and philosophy of human conduct with an emphasis on the determination of right and wrong'. Although some writers debate whether power and politics are good or bad for an organisation's performance, there seems to be little consideration of whether the use of power and politics is right or wrong in terms of the effects it has on those individuals and groups on the receiving end of such behaviour. Indeed, as Buchanan and Badham state in Ideas and perspectives 7.15:

> If all else fails, use dirty tricks such as coercion, undermining the expertise of others, playing one group off against another, and get others to 'fire the bullet'.

We will return to the topic of ethics in Chapters 9 and 10, when we discuss approaches to organisational change, and Chapter 14, when we discuss leadership.

Managing and changing organisations: bringing back choice

In the previous chapter, we examined the postmodernist, realist and complexity perspectives on organisations. The postmodernists argue that reason and logic have had their day, and that organisations are social organisms in which individuals and groups construct their own views of reality based on their own perceptions of the world and their place in it. Realists, while accepting the social construction hypothesis, argue that reality does exist and that it imposes limits, though sometimes very broad ones, on what individuals and organisations can do. The proponents of complexity, for their part, see organisations as complex, self-organising systems where, in order to maintain appropriate order-generating rules, choice and decision-making must move from the few to the many. Chapter 6 showed, with its review of these three perspectives, that organisations have a great deal more choice and freedom in what they can do and how they can do it than the organisation theories discussed in Chapters 2–5 allowed.

In this chapter, we have sought to develop this argument further by looking at how choices are made in organisations and on what basis. The chapter began by examining the literature

on organisational culture, which revealed that, despite its popularity as a promoter of organisational excellence, culture is difficult to define, change and manipulate. Strong cultures may have a positive effect on organisations, in that they can bond disparate groups together in a common purpose; and weak cultures may have a negative impact, in that individuals and groups can pursue separate and conflicting objectives. In some situations, however, especially where there is major environmental disruption, the reverse may also be true, with strong cultures being a straitjacket on innovation and weak ones allowing new ideas and new leaders to emerge. In such situations, where the organisation's dominant coalition is split, or is so ossified it cannot entertain change, power and politics come to the fore.

As the examination of the literature on power and politics showed, in cases where a clash of interests and a clash of perspectives is present, where the status quo is being challenged, major decisions about the future direction, structure and operation of an organisation are likely to be dominated by issues of power and politics (Buchanan and Badham, 1999).

Murray (1989: 285), reporting on a major study of the introduction and use of information technology, comments:

> The use of new technology is subject to processes of organizational decision-making and implementation characterized by often conflicting managerial objectives, rationalities and strategies developed through the mobilization of organizational power.

Therefore, as far as Buchanan and Badham (1999), Dawson (2011), Morgan (1986), Pfeffer (1992), Robbins (1987) and many others are concerned, the process of organisational change is inherently a political one.

Although the postmodern, realist, complexity, cultural and power–politics perspectives on organisational life are very different, there are also strong overlaps. In particular, the management of meaning and the creation of legitimacy through the construction and manipulation of symbols is an area of common ground. This can be seen in Pettigrew's (1985) study of organisational change in ICI. He maintains that the process of change is shaped by the interests and commitments of individuals and groups, the forces of bureaucratic momentum, significant changes in the environment, and the manipulation of the structural context around decisions. In particular, Pettigrew (1987: 659) argues:

> The acts and processes associated with politics as the management of meaning represent conceptually the overlap between a concern with the political and cultural analyses of organizations. A central concept linking political and cultural analyses essential to the understanding of continuity and change is legitimacy. The management of meaning refers to a process of symbol construction and value use designed to create legitimacy for one's ideas, actions and demands, and to delegitimate the demands of one's opponents . . . [Therefore] structures, cultures and strategies are not just being treated here as neutral, functional constructs connectable to some system need such as efficiency or adaptability; those constructs are viewed as capable of serving to protect the interests of the dominant groups. . . . The content of strategic change is thus ultimately a product of a legitimation process shaped by political/cultural considerations, though often expressed in rational/analytical terms.

This view that the choice and use of structure, and other key decisions, is the outcome of a political process rather than the application of rational analysis and decision-making has significant implications for organisation theory. While it does not necessarily invalidate the appropriateness or otherwise of particular approaches, it does mean that managerial aspirations and interests are seen as more important than might otherwise be the case. It also means that, rather than being the prisoners of organisation theory (as some might suppose

or hope), managers do have significant scope for the exercise of choice with regard to structure and other organisational characteristics.

In his review of the influence of power and politics in organisations, Robbins (1987) notes that no more than 50–60 per cent of variability in structure can be explained by strategy, size, technology and environment. He then goes on to argue that a substantial portion of the residual variance can be explained by those in positions of power choosing a structure that will, as far as possible, maintain and enhance their control. He points out that proponents of other determinants of structure, such as size, technology, etc., assume that organisations are rational entities: 'However, for rationality to prevail an organisation must have either a single goal or agreement over the multiple goals. Neither case exists in most organisations' (Robbins, 1987: 200). Consequently, he argues that structural decisions are not rational. Such decisions arise from a power struggle between special-interest groups or coalitions, each arguing for a structural arrangement that best suits them. Robbins (1987: 200) believes that while strategy, size, technology and environment define the minimum level of effectiveness and set the parameters within which self-serving decision choices will be made, 'both technology and environment are chosen. Thus, those in power will select technologies and environments that will facilitate their maintenance of control.'

As both the realists and complexity advocates argue, however, the extent to which those in power can please themselves has limits. Markets do exist, economies can fall as well as rise and, as the dotcom collapse in 2000, the 2008 financial crisis and the Brexit vote of 2016 showed, new technologies do not always deliver on their promise, market bubbles can and do burst and the expected does not always occur. The power–politics perspective, therefore, does not totally undermine the case against the rational view of management, but it might explain the dismal long-term performance of America's largest companies mentioned earlier in this chapter (Foster and Kaplan, 2003). After all, if executives are busy pursuing their own (usually) short-term interests, they can hardly be pursuing the long-term interests of their organisations.

Since the work of Lindblom (1959) and Cyert and March (1963), there has been strong and significant evidence that challenges the view of management as rational and neutral implementers of decisions determined by objective data (Buchanan and Badham, 1999; Hatch and Cunliffe, 2013; Pfeffer, 1992). In particular, detailed case studies of organisational decision-making and change, such as those at ICI and Cadbury Ltd carried out, respectively, by Pettigrew (1985, 1987) and Child and Smith (1987), lend a great deal of weight to the view that management in general, and the management of change in particular, is inherently a political process. This is the prime reason why Johnson (2012: 14) claims that: 'The lunatics have taken over the boardroom.'

Nevertheless, one needs to be wary of ascribing the purpose of all organisational decisions and actions to self-interest. Politics plays a part but, to view Robbins's (1987) finding from another perspective, so too do strategy, size, technology and environment. As the realists would argue, these can act as a constraint on the freedom of action of groups and individuals, as can the need to be seen to act in the organisation's best interests, in line with agreed goals and in a rational manner. So although the political perspective has become very influential in the last 30 years, it does not explain all actions and all decisions in organisations. We need to see power and politics as an important influence on organisations, but not the only influence. Indeed, we need to remember the original objective of Cyert and March's (1963) work on organisational politics. They sought to show that external factors were not the only factors that affected decision-making in organisations. This is not, of

course, the same as saying that external factors do not matter. As Child and Smith (1987) show with their firm-in-sector perspective (*see* Chapter 8), the external environment *does* matter. In a whole host of concrete and symbolic ways, it constrains and impinges on organisational decision-making and behaviour. It may well be, as Robbins (1987) comments, that strategy, size, technology and environment only define the minimum level of effectiveness and set the parameters within which decisions are taken, but this is still a very important constraint on managers. It is also an important rejoinder to those management theorists who have become, according to Hendry (1996: 621), 'overfocused on the political aspects of the change [decision-making] process'.

In summary, therefore, power and politics are among the most important factors influencing decision-making in organisations. Indeed, by linking the arguments of Robbins, Pettigrew and Murray regarding managerial choice of structure to the discussion on culture, two very interesting points arise:

- First, it is argued by Allaire and Firsirotu (1984), and others, that culture and structure need to be mutually supportive if an organisation is to operate efficiently and effectively. If, as the power–politics perspective argues, structure is in part at least the outcome of self-interested choice by the dominant coalition, the degree of congruence between the two may be due more to accident than design.
- Second, it was also argued earlier that organisational culture is the product of long-term social learning in which dominant coalitions play a key role. This clearly opens up scope for choices over both structure and culture. However, the development of culture and approaches to changing it are long-term processes. Dominant coalitions, on the other hand, change their composition and priorities over time, sometimes over quite short periods of time.

Consequently, although it can be argued that the possibility exists for managers to choose both the structure and culture that best suit their own self-interests, this is only likely to result in a balanced and effective structure–culture nexus if the dominant coalition holds sway and is consistent in its aims over long periods of time.

As many observers note, while these conditions may exist in some Western companies (e.g. News International under Rupert Murdoch, General Electric under Jack Welch, Virgin under Richard Branson), these are the exception. In any case, as the departure of Arnold Weinstock from GEC showed (*see* the Marconi case study in Chapter 12), such situations often rely on dominant individuals to hold coalitions together; when they go, the dominant coalition falls apart and a new one emerges with a radically different vision for the organisation (Brummer, 1999; Brummer and Cowe, 1998). Sometimes the departure of such individuals can even bring an organisation perilously close to collapse, as was the case with GEC when Weinstock stepped down (*see* Chapter 12), Walt Disney when its founder died in 1966, Apple Computers when Steve Jobs was fired in 1985, and Tiny Rowland's forced departure from Lonrho in 1994 (Laird, 1998; Light and Thurm, 2011; Morgan, 1986). Even Japanese corporations, with their reputation for dominant coalitions maintaining their unity of purpose through successive changes of personnel, are not immune to this problem, as was the case with Nissan's appointment of a new chief executive in 1985, and when Akio Morita stepped down as chairman of Sony in 1994 (Fruin, 1992; Ishizuna, 1990; Light and Thurm, 2011; Pascale and Athos, 1982; Whitehill, 1991).

However, in some companies, so forceful and coercive is the personality of a dominant individual or group that their will cannot be questioned, and fundamental problems are only discovered once they depart (Bower, 1996). Certainly, this seems to have been the case with

the Japanese firm Olympus. It was only when an outsider, the British-born Michael Woodward, was appointed as CEO of Olympus in 2011 that it became clear that fraudulent activities totalling £1 billion had taken place under the previous management (Neate, 2011).

What we can see is that managers have a degree, arguably a wide degree, of choice or influence over major organisational variables such as structure, technology, environment and perhaps even culture, or at least some elements of it. Despite the arguments of the postmodernists, however, their freedom of action is constrained by a whole host of factors such as market conditions, technological development, organisational goals, policies and performance, their own and other people's self-interests, and the need to portray their actions as being rational and in the best interests of their organisation. In addition, in a reciprocal way, some of the factors over which they have a degree of choice, such as structure and culture, can limit managers' freedom of manoeuvre. These constraints will vary from organisation to organisation at any one time, and within and between organisations over time, but will never be fully absent. Strong though these constraints may be, however, choice will also never be totally absent.

Conclusions

In reviewing the main approaches to and perspectives on organisation theory, Part 2 of this text has shown that, by succeeding stages, these have moved from the mechanical-rational outlook of the Classical school to the, arguably, culture-based perspectives of the Culture-Excellence, Japanese and Organisation Learning approaches, passing through the social perspective of the Human Relations school and the rational perspective of the Contingency theorists. They all argue for a 'one best way' approach (though the Contingency theorists believed in this for 'each' organisation rather than 'all' organisations). Because of this approach, they all, in effect, seek to remove choice from managers: their mantra is 'do as we tell you, or else!'. Indeed, it was one of the main claims of the Classical school that it removed discretion not only from workers but also from managers. As Frederick Taylor (1911b: 189) stated:

> The man at the head of the business under scientific management is governed by rules and laws . . . just as the workman is, and the standards which have been developed are equitable.

The role of managers, from these perspectives, is to apply rationally the dictates of the particular theory promoted. To do otherwise would be sub-optimal and irrational.

By building on the discussions of postmodernism, realism and complexity in Chapter 6, this chapter has sought to move managerial choice back to centre stage. By exploring organisational culture, it was shown that the degree to which culture influences behaviour is dependent upon the presence of clear and consistent organisational goals. If these are not present, which appears to be the case in many organisations, conflict and disagreement emerge regardless of the nature of the culture. Similarly, if the environment changes to the extent that existing ways of working are no longer appropriate, once again, conflict and disagreement may emerge. In such situations, it is the political perspective on organisational life that offers the better opportunity for understanding how and why decisions are taken, particular courses of action are embarked upon, and why some changes to the management and structure of the organisation are pursued and others discarded.

The examination of organisational politics and power added further weight to the criticisms of the approaches to organisation theory considered in previous chapters, particularly concerning the scope for rational decision-making and choice. To an extent, the key issue was

raised when discussing Contingency Theory, namely the question as to whether managers are the prisoners of the situational variables they face, or whether they can influence or change these. Certainly, some critics of Contingency Theory argue that managers can, partly at least, influence or choose the contingencies they face. This casts doubts not only on the deterministic nature of Contingency Theory but also on all organisational theories, because – either openly or implicitly – they are all founded on the notion that organisations face certain immutable conditions that they cannot influence and to which they must therefore adapt.

This does not necessarily mean that the various theories and their attendant structures and practices we have discussed so far in this text are invalid, unhelpful or inapplicable. It does mean that it may be possible, within limits, for organisations, or rather those who control organisations, to decide upon the structure and behaviours they want to promote, and then shape the conditions and contingencies to suit these, rather than *vice versa*. Indeed, as far as the public sector in the United Kingdom is concerned, this appears to be exactly what governments have done. From 1979 to 1997, successive Conservative governments took the view that they wanted managers in the public sector to be cost-focused and entrepreneurial, and they shaped the conditions in which the public sector operates (i.e. its environment) in order to promote those attributes (Ferlie *et al*, 1996; Flynn, 1993). Following its election in 1997, the 'New Labour' government similarly manipulated the public-sector environment to encourage a more market-orientated approach to service delivery (Salauroo and Burnes, 1998; Vidler and Clarke, 2005). The election of a Conservative–Liberal Democrat coalition in 2010 once again led to a change of role and behaviour for the public sector. Under the banner of deficit reduction, the public sector is ceasing its service delivery role and instead is becoming a regulator and commissioner of **outsourced** services provided by the private sector (PwC, 2011).

If organisations are *not* the prisoners of situational variables, as most organisation theories maintain, if those who manage them do have a degree of leeway in what they do, one then has to ask what factors do influence the actions of decision-makers. The review of the power–politics literature showed organisations as shifting coalitions of groups and individuals seeking to promote policies and decisions that enhanced or maintained their position in the organisation. From the literature, a persuasive argument is mounted for seeing politics and power – usually promoted under the cloak of rationality, reasonableness and the organisation's best interests – as a central, though not exclusive, determinant of the way organisations operate.

In particular, though political behaviour appears to be an ever-present feature of organisational life, politics comes to the fore when major issues of structural change or resource allocation are concerned. Such decisions have crucial importance for achieving and maintaining power or position, or even – when the chips are down – for keeping one's job when all around are losing theirs.

Therefore, it is surprising that much of organisation theory, which after all is primarily concerned with major decisions concerning structure and resource allocation, seems to dismiss or gloss over power and politics. What is clear from this chapter is that managers, despite the constraints they face, have a far wider scope for shaping decisions than most organisation theories acknowledge, and that the scope for choice and the deployment of political influence is likely to be most pronounced when change, particularly major change, is on the managerial agenda.

Having examined the merits and drawbacks of the main organisation theories, and in particular having raised the issue of the way in which major decisions are reached and implemented, we can now turn our attention in the following chapters to an in-depth examination of how organisations decide upon and carry out change.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check their learning and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is organisational culture and why does it matter?
2. Using a school, university or employer of your choice, discuss the points raised in Ideas and perspectives 7.2.
3. Define organisational power and show how it differs from organisational politics.
4. What does Lindblom (1959) mean by the 'science of muddling through'?
5. Discuss and give examples of how organisational culture can influence organisational change.

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. '*Do not think of trying to manage culture. Other people's meanings and interpretations are highly unmanageable*' (Hatch, 1997: 235).
2. As far as decision-making is concerned, '*The lunatics have taken over the boardroom*' (Johnson, 2012: 14).
3. '*If all else fails, use dirty tricks such as coercion, undermining the expertise of others, playing one group off against another*' (Buchanan and Badham, 1999: 27–9).

Essay questions

1. For a country of your choice, (a) discuss the implications of the GLOBE findings in Ideas and perspective 7.7, and (b) what advice would you give to a UK company wishing to establish a subsidiary in that country?
2. Compare and contrast the use of coercive power and knowledge power.

Suggested further reading

Brown, A (1998) *Organisational Culture* (2nd edition). FT/Pitman: London.
Andrew Brown's book gives a useful introduction to the uses and abuses of organisational culture.

Chhokar, JS, Brodbeck, FC and House, RJ (eds) (2007) *Culture and Leadership Across the World: The GLOBE Book of In-depth Studies of 25 Societies*. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates: Mahwah, NJ.

The GLOBE work shows how organisational cultures differ from country to country.

Pfeffer, J (1992) *Managing with Power: Politics and Influence in Organizations*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

This is a useful guide to the power–politics perspective on organisations.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following are the websites of leading thinkers and consultants in the field of organisational culture.

https://www.geert-hofstede.com

https://twitter.com/hofstedeinsight

http://globe.bus.sfu.ca

http://www2.thtconsulting.com

https://twitter.com/thtconsulting

The following websites provide information on two of the leading researchers in the field of organisational power and politics, Jeffrey Pfeffer and Andrew Pettigrew. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of them speaking about their work.

http://jeffreypfeffer.com

http://www.gsb.stanford.edu/faculty-research/faculty/jeffrey-pfeffer

https://twitter.com/jeffreypfeffer?lang=en

http://www.sbs.ox.ac.uk/community/people/andrew-pettigrew

CASE STUDY 7.2

After 17 Harvard case studies, Haier starts a fresh spin cycle

The Chinese electrical goods maker beloved of business schools has yet another radical shift in mind. Zhang Ruimin has many of the attributes of a leader of the new corporate China. He has a deferential entourage, a willingness to make visionary public speeches, and he figures in a much-cited morality tale from the early days of Haier, the white goods company he heads. The story goes that he ordered staff to drag 76 faulty fridges on to the street and smash them to pieces with sledgehammers, sending a strong signal of the group's commitment to quality.

But if his latest radical plans to transform the management structure of Haier are pursued to their logical end point, Mr Zhang will not be giving the orders any more. Asked if he will put himself out of a job if he pursues the decentralisation of Haier, Mr Zhang is silent

Case study 7.2 (*continued*)

for 20 seconds before he responds, through an interpreter: 'If one day companies no longer exist, CEOs will also disappear. But I believe organisations will still exist and there may be some role for a person to design the way organisations work and how they grow. Maybe my title can be changed to something like "designer for the organisation".'

The 66-year-old, an avid student of western management models, has already run through several designs for the manufacturer of electrical goods he has headed since 1984. That was when the young municipal official took charge of the city of Qingdao's fridge factory. Haier now generates Rmb200bn of revenue, has listed subsidiaries in Shanghai (Qingdao Haier) and Hong Kong (Haier Electronics) and has become one of China's most analysed companies. It is lauded by Gary Hamel, among other management thinkers, and has been written up in 17 Harvard Business School case studies since 1998. But no sooner do staff, management scholars and authors think they have understood the blueprint Mr Zhang is working from, than it is torn up and redrawn. Bill Fischer, a professor of innovation management at IMD business school in Lausanne, co-wrote 'Re-inventing Giants' about the Haier model, published in 2013. But, he says: 'Before we even finished the book, they were saying to us, "We're moving on".'

One revolutionary element of Haier's approach was, until recently, its self-managing teams and 'communities of interest', which competed internally to run the next production or design project. Haier now wants to break down even these basic building blocks. In its home country, the group is reinventing itself again as a set of open 'entrepreneurial platforms', serving – and served by – hundreds of 'micro-enterprises'. Not only will these micro-enterprises compete to design, build and distribute products Haier users say they want, but they will also be able to vie with one another for staff and for capital, from Haier and from outside investors. Haier is, in Prof Fischer's words, 'de-Haierising'.

Its 20 platforms include its 'diet ecosystem' (based around smart fridges), its 'atmosphere ecosystem' (air conditioners and purifiers) and Goodaymart Logistics, a distribution network that is the key to fulfilling the company's promise that it can deliver anywhere in China within 24 hours. Goodaymart now operates independently, in partnership with Alibaba, the ecommerce group, distributing goods for Haier's competitors as well as its original parent. It works through some subcontracted 'vehicle micro-enterprises' (truck owners, in other words).

Mr Zhang has absorbed and put into action the maxim of Peter Drucker, whom he reveres, that the purpose of business is to create and keep a customer. At the Global Peter Drucker Forum, a conference held earlier this month in honour of the late management thinker, he made clear he wanted to go further. He says the arrival of the internet makes it vital to free Haier to respond directly and at speed to users' demands, and to customise goods that others mass-produce. One entrepreneurial team, calling itself iSee Mini, uncovered a market for televisions that projected the image on to the ceiling so pregnant women could watch more comfortably. China Daily recounted recently that another part of the group had supplied a loving son in Hefei with an air-conditioner for his calligrapher father, embossed with his dad's favourite phrase – 'God Rewards the Diligent'.

Ten years ago, Mr Zhang's job was to study the market, develop strategies, hold meetings with his managers and follow up to check they had implemented the strategies. But faced with slowing growth, Haier laid off 10,000 middle managers as part of a reduction from 86,000 to 60,000 full-time employees in 2013 and 2014. Mr Zhang claims many have found roles at micro-enterprises, such as the truck companies serving Goodaymart.

The chief executive says he now devotes himself to 'ensuring our organisation is open to outside resources'. Haier itself, while still providing some central services such as accounting, finance and human-resources support, will ultimately turn into a shareholder in a network of micro-enterprises, he says, owning both majority and minority stakes. In theory, it will look more like a venture-capital incubator for growing businesses than a multi-national manufacturer. Is it an experiment? 'Yes. We are facing a lot of risks,' Mr Zhang responds. Is it a gamble? He laughs and there is another long pause: 'When faced with a huge challenge, you can choose to just sit there, but the only result is that you're going to die. We think it's a better choice to fight . . . So you could say that this is a gamble, but we have a determined direction, and that's what makes it different from other gambles.' On the one hand, Haier could slip back into more conventional ways. The longstanding dominance of sclerotic state-owned enterprises means it is hard to sustain

innovative management structures in China. 'Recidivism is quite a powerful force,' agrees Prof Fischer. 'But at Haier you have younger entrepreneurs who don't have state-owned enterprise mentality.'

On the other hand, having split existing units into potentially less-efficient pieces, and given up traditional levers of corporate power, Haier's experiment could spiral out of control. Mr Zhang, always alive to new management models, has studied Zappos, the Amazon shoe-retail subsidiary that is moving to a managerless system known as Holacracy. Zappos is a fraction of Haier's size and the well-publicised transition is proving painful. But Mr Zhang says 'we don't think they're radical enough'. Haier's chief executive concedes that culture change is his 'biggest headache' and has been hard for some staff - or ex-staff - to accept. He points out that 'corporate culture can be a double-edged sword: something that helped you become successful in the past may prevent you from future success'. Mr Zhang's determination to press on is obvious. But for all his high public profile and outward confidence, it is obvious he cannot himself predict how the Haier experiment will end.

Almost from the outset, Haier aspired to be a multinational. Its name derives from that of an early German joint venture partner, Liebherr. The group sponsors, or has sponsored, cricket in Pakistan, basketball in the US, football in Italy and baseball in Japan. But Zhang Ruimin says that becoming a multinational is not now 'our ultimate goal. Our goal is to become . . . a company that can seize the opportunity' of the internet. As for the platform approach, he says it must develop in China before being transferred abroad (although there is a Haier micro-enterprise in Russia). 'There are many local differences in other countries and it would be hard for a model that's not yet mature to be replicated on a large scale,' says the chief executive.

Questions

Using the evidence in the Haier case study, and other publicly available material on the company, address the following questions:

1. If, as Allaire and Firsirotu (1984) maintain, culture and structure need to be mutually supportive for organizations to operate efficiently and effectively, what are the dangers of Mr Zhang's frequent changes of structure, and how might these dangers be avoided?
2. In splitting Haier into a multitude of small micro-enterprises, is there a possibility that the company will tear itself apart through political manoeuvring and power battles within and between these sub-units? How can Haier avoid this?
3. This chapter has argued that managers have more choice and freedom of manoeuvre than most organisation theories state. To what extent does the case of Haier and Mr Zhang appear to support this view? It has also been argued in this chapter that managerial choice is constrained by a range of internal and external factors. What constraints does Mr Zhang face, and how might he overcome these?

Source: After 17 Harvard case studies, Haier starts a fresh spin cycle, *The Financial Times*, 26 November 2015, p. 20 (Hill, A).

This page intentionally left blank

PART 3

Understanding change

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 8

Approaches to strategy

Managerial choice and constraints

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- discuss the origins, development and popularity of organisation strategy;
- describe the main features of the Prescriptive stream of strategy;
- list the strengths and weaknesses of the Prescriptive stream;
- discuss the key elements of the Analytical stream of strategy;
- state the major advantages and shortcomings of the Analytical stream;
- understand the key differences between the Prescriptive and the Analytical streams of strategy;
- describe the four basic approaches to strategy that organisations adopt;
- understand the three levels of strategic decision-making in organisations;
- list the main strategic planning tools and understand their strengths and weaknesses;
- describe the constraints faced by organisations and whether these can be manipulated or overcome; and
- appreciate the relationship between strategy and change.

CASE STUDY 8.1

Nestlé picks outsider to help it adapt

For almost a century, Chief Executives at Nestlé, the world's largest food and drinks company, were chosen internally. When the going gets tough, however, even the Swiss producer of KitKat chocolate bars takes a break. On Monday, the 150-year-old company said Ulf Mark Schneider would in January

Case study 8.1 (*continued*)

take over as Chief Executive of Nestlé, a company six times larger in market value than that of Fresenius, the German healthcare group he heads.

The last time Nestlé chose an outsider was in 1922, when a slump in demand for powdered milk after the First World War threw the company into losses. Nestlé is far from a crisis this time. But the choice of an external candidate has highlighted a need for fresh thinking at a company whose products range from Nescafé coffee to Felix cat food, together with specialist health, milk and skincare brands. 'Nestlé is seen as a traditional Swiss conglomerate but the company understands it has to change and the nomination shows its willingness to adapt,' says Céline Pannuti, an analyst at JPMorgan.

Nestlé's global dominance faces three broad threats that Mr Schneider will have to address when he arrives in Vevey, on Lake Geneva. The first is to the sales growth-based 'Nestlé model'. With the world economy weakening, the group has in recent years missed its long-term target of 5–6 per cent organic growth a year. For 2015, it posted a net profit of SFr9.1bn ($9.3bn) on the back of SFr88.8bn in group sales, with organic growth of 4.2 per cent.

The second threat is the switch by consumers towards healthier foods, as shown in a waning trust in big brands and a fall in the share of 'Big Food' in the overall market. Under Paul Bulcke, Chief Executive since 2008, Nestlé sold off underperforming food brands, such as Jenny Craig, the weight loss business, its South African ice-creams division and PowerBar energy snacks.

The final threat is a pincer movement on Nestlé's core businesses from two privately owned competitors. JAB, the investment group of Germany's billionaire Reimann family, has spent $30bn over the past few years building a coffee empire, including the $13.9bn acquisition last year of Keurig Green Mountain. As such, it is challenging Nestlé's premium Nespresso business and its mainstream Nescafé coffee. Meanwhile in food, Nestlé is confronted by the growing strength of 3G, the US private equity group, which, through acquisitions of Heinz and Kraft, has become the third-largest food and beverage group by sales after PepsiCo and Nestlé.

The threat posed by 3G was acknowledged last year by Peter Brabeck-Letmathe, Nestlé's Chairman. 3G had 'pulverised' the food market through 'ruthless cost-cutting' that reduced operating costs in a way that was having a 'revolutionary impact on all the other members of the industry', he told shareholders at the group's annual meeting.

Mr Brabeck-Letmathe signalled, however, that the Swiss company would confront the 3G challenge differently – by accelerating the transformation he started as Chief Executive from a Big Food company into one focused on health and wellbeing.

Mr Schneider's appointment suggests that approach will stay largely in place. As part of changes announced this week, Nestlé's 'health sciences' and 'skin health' divisions, each with annual sales of about SFr2bn, will be fully integrated, reporting to the new Chief Executive. Nestlé aims to quadruple sales from its health sciences arm to SFr10bn over the medium term, and one of Mr Schneider's tasks will be to improve the efficiency and return on capital from investments made in this area, which sits between food and pharmaceuticals. Analysts say Mr Schneider's record at Fresenius, where he was Chief Executive for 13 years, suggests he will strengthen financial discipline.

There is a risk of internal unrest triggered by the appointment of an outsider. Nestlé veterans such as Laurent Freixe, head of its US operations, and Chris Johnson, an American responsible for corporate services, had been tipped to become Chief Executive. Top-level management upheaval could result. But investors saw the changes as positive. 'Nestlé is in need of fresh legs strategically and Mr Schneider's track record is exceptional,' wrote Martin Deboo, an analyst at Jefferies.

FT *Source*: Nestlé picks outsider to help it adapt, *The Financial Times*, 29 June 2016, p. 18 (Atkins, R and Daneshkhu, S).

Introduction

As our daily experiences show, change is endemic to organisations. Sometimes change is forced on an organisation, sometimes organisations choose to change themselves and sometimes change just seems to emerge without anyone really knowing why. In Part 2 of this text,

we discussed the options open to organisations in terms of changing their structures, cultures, behaviours and practices. By examining the development of organisational theory in the 200 years since the Industrial Revolution, we saw that, in the beginning, the changes made by managers were almost exclusively concerned with introducing strict labour discipline and long working hours. The methods used to pursue these were *ad hoc*, erratic, short-term and usually harsh and unfair. As the period progressed, more structured and consistent approaches came to the fore. Up to the 1960s, the Classical and Human Relations approaches dominated organisational thinking. With the advent of these two approaches, the emphasis moved more to the effectiveness and efficiency of the entire organisation rather than focusing purely on discipline and hours of work.

Both these approaches tended to dwell on internal arrangements and to assume that organisation structures and practices were in some way insulated from the outside world. The development of Contingency Theory in the 1960s, with its underlying Open Systems perspective, changed all this. It is now an established business doctrine that an organisation needs to align its internal operations with its external environment; a belief that lies at the heart of the new paradigms that have emerged over the last 30 years (Kanter, 2006; Peters, 2006). As Case study 8.1 shows, even Nestlé, the world's largest food and drinks company, is responding to a hostile business environment by restructuring itself in order to integrate its health sciences and skin health activities into its core business.

As argued in Part 2, the degree to which organisations are the prisoners of situational variables (as opposed to being able to exercise influence and choice) is certainly open to debate. Similarly, as shown in Chapters 6 and 7, the credibility of the rational approach to decision-making has been considerably undermined in the last three decades. The increasing appreciation of the complexity of organisational life has been paralleled by a growing recognition that organisations cannot cope successfully with the modern world and all its changing aspects purely on an *ad hoc* and piecemeal basis. Whether decision-makers operate on the basis of rationality or are influenced by personal considerations or organisational cultures, the received wisdom is that for organisations to succeed, there must be a consistency and coherence to the decisions taken – which is another way of saying that they must have a **strategy** (Johnson *et al*, 2011). Unfortunately, it is easier to say that an organisation needs a strategy than it is to say what that strategy should be or how it should be derived.

As the Nestlé case study shows, as situations change, so must strategies and strategists, hence Nestlé's need for 'fresh legs strategically'. What Nestlé also shows is that big companies are not one business but many, each with its own strengths and weaknesses, opportunities and threats. Each of these businesses needs its own strategy, even if they are embraced by an overall corporate strategy, which may be one reason why there are such a great number of approaches to strategy and an even greater number of strategic planning tools. Some of the approaches to strategy have an instinctive appeal to managers, such as Damian McKinney's military **metaphor** which sees the marketplace as a battleground (*see* Case study 8.5). Appealing though this may be to some leaders, it can also be dangerous and ignores other metaphors which stress cooperation rather than annihilation, and win–win instead of win–lose (Clegg *et al*, 2011; De Wit and Meyer, 2010). Even the two most influential writers on strategy over the past 30 years, Michael Porter and Henry Mintzberg, have radically different views of what strategy is, and how it can be developed and implemented, as the discussion of their work in this chapter will show (Moore, 2011).

In this chapter, we shall critically examine the development of the main approaches to strategy that have been put forward in the last 70 years. It will be shown that, since the end of the Second World War, organisations have begun to take a strategic perspective on

their activities. They have increasingly sought to take a long-term overview in order to plan for and cope with the vagaries of the future. In many respects, the development of **strategic management** has tended to mirror the development of organisational theory. In the 1940s and 1950s, the strategy literature considered only one aspect of an organisation's activities – the external environment. It tended to seek rational, mathematical approaches to planning. With the passing of time, more intuitive and less rational approaches to strategic management have been developed which claim to incorporate the totality of organisational life.

The chapter concludes by arguing that, rather than managers being the prisoners of mathematical models and rational approaches to strategy development, they have considerable freedom of action and a wide range of options to choose from. They are still not totally free agents; their freedom of action is seen as being constrained or shaped by the unique set of organisational, environmental and societal factors faced by their particular organisation. Fortunately, these constraints are not immutable. As argued in Part 2, it is possible to an extent for managers to manipulate the situational variables they face, such as structure, size and environment. Similarly, managers can exert some influence over strategic constraints and, potentially at least, can select the approach to strategy that best suits them.

Understanding strategy: origins, definitions and approaches

The origins of strategy

It is commonly believed that our concept of strategy has been passed down to us from the ancient Greeks. Bracker (1980: 219) claims that the word strategy comes from the Greek *stratego*, meaning 'to plan the destruction of one's enemies through the effective use of resources'. Even today, this 'strategy as war' concept is still highly influential, as evidenced by the continuing popularity among business leaders of Karl von Clausewitz's nineteenth-century book *On War* (Witzel, 2012). However, von Clausewitz and others developed the concept purely in relation to the successful pursuit of victory in war. The concept remained a military one until the nineteenth century, when it began to be applied to the business world, although most writers believe the actual process by which this took place is untraceable (Bracker, 1980; Chandler, 1962). Chandler (1962) puts forward the view that the emergence of strategy in civilian organisational life resulted from an awareness of the opportunities and needs – created by changing population, income and technology – to employ existing or expanding resources more profitably.

Hoskin (1990) largely agrees with Chandler's view of the development of modern business strategy since the Industrial Revolution. However, he takes issue with both Chandler and Bracker on two crucial points. First, he argues that the modern concept of organisational strategy bears little resemblance to military strategy, at least as it existed up to the First World War. Secondly, he challenges the view that the origins of business strategy are untraceable. When investigating the emergence of modern strategy, he did find a link with the military world, although it was not quite the link that Bracker and Chandler proposed. Like Chandler, Hoskin argues that one of the most significant developments in business management in the nineteenth century occurred in the running of the US railways. Unlike Chandler, however, Hoskin gives the credit for initiating business strategy to one of the Pennsylvania Railroad's executives, Herman Haupt. He states that Haupt:

> changes the rules of business discourse: the image in which he reconstructs business, on the Pennsylvania Railroad, is that of the proactive, future-oriented organization, which is managed by the numbers . . . How does he do so? By importing the practices of writing, examination and grading . . . On the Pennsylvania Railroad we find for the first time the full interactive play of grammatocentrism [writing and recording] and calculability [mathematical analysis of the recorded data]. (Hoskin, 1990: 20)

This approach created the bedrock on which strategic management grew in the United States, especially after the Second World War. It also ensured that strategic management became a quantitatively orientated discipline, focused on the use of numerical analysis to forecast market trends in order to plan for the future. Hoskin also points out that Haupt was a graduate of the US Military Academy at West Point, which pioneered the techniques of 'writing, examination and grading' in the military world. From there its graduates, particularly Haupt, took them out into the business world – hence the link between military and civilian management techniques.

Thus, it is possible to see why strategic management developed in the way it did – as a quantitative, mathematical approach. We can also see that there are links between the military and business worlds, but that they are not as some have claimed. Management strategy has not developed from the approach to military campaigns of the ancient Greeks; instead, it has adopted and made its own the techniques of record-keeping and analysis that were developed at West Point in order to measure the performance, and suitability for military life, of the US army's future officer class.

The contribution of the American armed forces to the quantitative approach to strategy did not end with West Point or in the nineteenth century. In 1945, with the end of the Second World War, the United States experienced an extraordinary trading boom. McKiernan (1992) comments that this forced many American companies to rethink their business planning systems. In order to justify and implement the capacity expansion necessary to cope with the boom, companies began to abandon short-term, one-year, budgeting cycles in favour of more long-range planning techniques. The development of this strategic approach to planning and investment was given a significant impetus when some of the people involved in the US Army Air Force's wartime strategic planning activities returned to civilian life. Most notable among them was Robert McNamara, who became Chairman of the Ford Motor Company, Secretary of State under John F Kennedy and President of the World Bank (Moore, 1992). Their main vehicle for influencing business was the Harvard Business School's approach to business policy teaching, which steadily moved the focus of management away from a preoccupation with internal organisational issues (as proposed by the Classical and Human Relations schools) towards an external orientation. This was best exemplified by the development of two important concepts: marketing, with its emphasis on analysing demand and tailoring products to meet it; and systems theory, with its emphasis not only on the interconnectedness of different parts of an organisation but also the links between internal and external forces.

In the intervening years, first in the United States and later across the Western world, these techniques and approaches have become more widely disseminated and used (Bracker, 1980). Much credit for this must go to three key figures, Kenneth R Andrews, Alfred D Chandler and H Igor Ansoff, for their work in developing and fleshing out the concept of strategic management, and especially for demonstrating the importance of the product–market mix. Nevertheless, in highlighting the importance of the outside world, and thus breaking managers' Classical school-inspired fixation with internal structures and practices,

they can be criticised for not making the link between the two. So managers moved from believing that internal arrangements alone would bring success to believing that an external, market focus was the key.

The rise and fall of long-range planning

In order to cope with the new and rapidly changing technological, economic and organisational developments that followed the end of the Second World War, American organisations, which were at the forefront of these developments, began to adopt long-range planning techniques. This necessitated first defining the organisation's objectives, then establishing plans in order to achieve those objectives and, finally, allocating resources, through capital budgeting, in line with the plans. A key aim of this process was to reduce the gap that often occurred between the level of demand that a firm expected, and planned for, and the level of demand that actually occurred (Fox, 1975). Therefore, **long-range planning** was a mechanism for plotting trends and planning the actions required to achieve the identified growth targets, all of which were heavily biased towards financial targets and budgetary controls. However, this process proved incapable of accurately forecasting future demand, and the problem of the gap between the level of expected demand and actual demand remained.

Long-range planning failed for a variety of internal and external reasons (McKiernan, 1992). Internally, many planning systems involved little more than an extrapolation of past sales trends. Little attention was paid to wider external economic, technological or social changes, or even changes in the behaviour of competitor firms. Thompson (2008: 15) cites Queen Victoria's funeral as a classic example of this type of planning:

> The route of her funeral procession was laid down as exactly the same route as for her uncle, the previous monarch. The dress rehearsal was by all accounts either hilarious or a farce, depending on your sense of humour. The planners had not taken into account the fact that London had changed considerably in the 60-odd years of Victoria's reign. Some streets were no longer accessible. Many were not even there any more!

Externally, in the 1960s, the relatively comfortable conditions of high market growth gave way to lower levels of growth, which led to increased competition as companies tried to increase, or at least maintain, their market share to compensate for lower growth. One outcome of this was that strategic planners had to adapt to a world where growth was not steady; it could slow down, increase or be interrupted in an unpredictable and violent manner. Also, unforeseen opportunities and threats could and did emerge. Furthermore, it became evident that closing the gap between the plan and what actually occurred was not necessarily the most critical aspect of strategy formulation. Indeed, since the early 1970s, volatile markets, overcapacity and resource constraints have taken over as dominant management considerations (Koch, 1995).

Long-range planning techniques could not cope with such environmental turbulence which, to say the least, limits forecasting accuracy. In addition, the nature of American business had begun to change. Slower growth and increased competition led to a situation where large single-business firms, which in the past might have dominated a single industry, were being replaced by multinational conglomerates operating in a wide range of increasingly competitive industries and markets. Therefore, rather than managing a single, unified enterprise, corporate managers found themselves managing a diverse portfolio of

businesses. Nestlé, in Case study 8.1, is a good example of this. An even better one is Richard Branson's Virgin empire:

> Virgin is a leading international investment group and one of the world's most recognised and respected brands. Conceived in 1970 by Sir Richard Branson, the Virgin Group has gone on to grow successful businesses in sectors ranging from mobile telephony, travel, financial services, leisure, music, holidays and health & wellness. Across its companies, Virgin employs approximately 50,000 people, in 34 countries and global branded revenues in 2011 were around £13 billion ($21 billion). (Virgin.com, 2013)

In response to the emergence of conglomerates and the failure of long-range planning, in the late 1960s, the concept of strategic management began to emerge. Unlike long-range planning, strategic management focuses on the environmental assumptions that underlie market trends and incorporates the possibility that changes in trends can and do take place, and it is not based on the assumption that adequate growth can be assured (Elliot and Lawrence, 1985; Mintzberg and Quinn, 1991). Consequently, strategic management focuses more closely on winning market share from competitors, rather than assuming that organisations can rely solely on the expansion of markets for their own growth (De Wit and Meyer, 2010). As Johnson and Scholes (2002: 15–16) comment:

> Strategic management is concerned with complexity arising out of ambiguous and non-routine situations with organisation-wide rather than operations-specific implications. . . . Nor is strategic management concerned only with taking decisions about major issues facing the organisation. It is also concerned with ensuring that the strategy is put into effect. It can be thought of as having three elements within it . . . understanding the strategic position of an organisation, strategic choices for the future and turning strategy into action.

Strategic management sought to take a broader and more sophisticated view of an organisation's environment than long-range planning. Initially at least, it was closely associated with a number of portfolio planning techniques that also emerged in the late 1960s and which will be discussed later in this chapter (Hax and Majluf, 1996; McKiernan, 1992). These and other portfolio planning techniques were developed to assist managers in running large, diversified enterprises operating in complex environments. Much of this work was sponsored and used by big American corporations, such as General Electric, in order to identify the market position and potential of their strategic business units (SBUs) and to decide on whether to develop, sell or close them down. This 'positioning' approach to strategic management, the latest variant of which is Porter's (1980, 1985) 'competitive forces model' (*see* Figure 8.4), dominated the practice of strategic management from the 1960s onwards and, to a large extent, still does (Galagan, 1997; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Moore, 2011; Rigby and Gillies, 2000). It has also led many companies to adopt a harsh, and to an extent unthinking, approach to business success, epitomised by the words of Jack Welch when he was CEO of GE: 'We will run only businesses that are number one or two in their markets' (quoted in Kay, 1993: 339). Therefore, if businesses are not, or do not have the potential to become, leaders in their field, they are sold off or closed down (Koch, 1995).

As Stacey (2010), and many others, point out, this approach to strategic management portrays strategy as a rational process whereby managers gather hard, quantitative data on their companies, and from this information come to rational decisions regarding their future. However, from the late 1970s onwards, the rational perspective on strategy has

come under increasing attack, not least by the leading management thinker of his generation, Henry Mintzberg (1976, 1978, 1983, 1987, 1994, 1998, 2001, 2007). The main criticisms of the rational approach to strategy are threefold:

- that hard data are no more reliable or less ambiguous than qualitative data;
- that organisations and managers are not rational entities and do not apply a rational approach to decision-making; and
- that an organisation's strategy is as likely to emerge from unplanned actions and their unintended consequences over a period of time as it is from any deliberate process of planning and implementation (Abdallah and Langley, 2014; Hatch, 1997; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Mirabeau and Maguire, 2014; Pettigrew *et al*, 1992; Stacey, 2010; Whittington, 1993).

Defining strategy

As the above shows, like many other concepts in the field of management, there are many approaches to strategy but none are universally accepted (Stacey, 2003). Indeed, as Khalifa (2008: 894) comments:

> The plethora of strategy concepts, theories, frameworks, and claims of superiority dazzles many who may not be able to see the forest for the trees. Managers and practitioners are overwhelmed by the flood of advice coming from different directions and each dismisses the other as out of date, short sighted, incomplete, inadequate, or even misleading.

Even one of the pioneers of business strategy, Igor Ansoff (1987), warned that strategy is an elusive and somewhat abstract concept. This must be expected when dealing with an area that is constantly developing. Nor should this inhibit the search for a definition, or definitions, because in doing so we can see how the debate on strategy is developing and where the main areas of dispute lie.

Rather than leading to clarity, the eclipse of long-range planning merely heralded the arrival of a range of different and often confusing perspectives on strategy (Kay *et al*, 2003). As early as the 1960s, two schools of thought vied with each other: the **Planning school** and the **Design school** (Mintzberg *et al*, 2009). The Planning school was based on formal procedures, formal training, formal analysis and a large dose of quantification. Its underlying assumption was that a strategy could be put together and work in the same way as a machine. It led to the creation of strategic planning departments in large organisations, reporting directly to the chief executive; that person's role – although notionally to be the architect of strategy – was to approve the planners' plan.

The chief proponent of the Planning school was Igor Ansoff. Ansoff was a Russian-American engineer, mathematician, military strategist and operations researcher whose *Corporate Strategy* was published in 1965 to great acclaim (Koch, 1995; Martinet, 2010). In this book, he assumes that the purpose of a firm is profit maximisation, and he portrays strategic management as being primarily concerned with the external, rather than internal, concerns of the firm, especially the matching of products to markets (the product–market mix). As Figure 8.1 shows, Ansoff sought to show that organisations needed to tailor their strategies to the mix of markets they were operating in or wished to operate in, and the products they produced or intended to produce. So, for example, looking at Quadrant 1, he argues that where an organisation was selling existing products into existing markets, it needed a

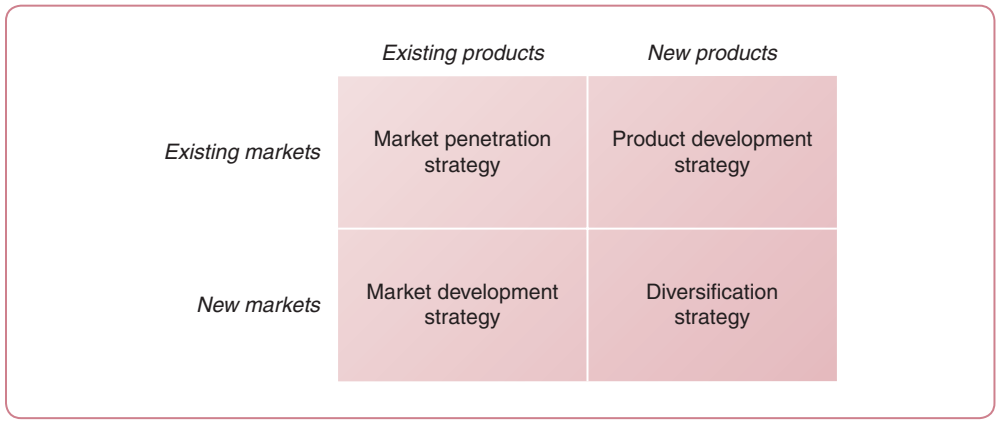


Figure 8.1 Product–market mix

market penetration strategy aimed at enabling them to take a greater share of the market. However, looking at Quadrant 4, where the company wished to sell new products into new markets, it would need a diversification strategy. Ansoff's book provided managers with a plethora of checklists and charts to enable them to derive objectives, assess synergy between different parts of an organisation, appraise its competence profile and decide how, where and in which way to expand. But, as a number of writers remark, the book, and indeed the precepts of the Planning school as a whole, have not aged well owing to their reliance on mechanistic processes and unreliable growth forecasts (Koch, 1995; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009).

The Design school, while sharing some features with the Planning school, adopted a less formal and mechanistic approach. It proposed a model of strategy that emphasises the need to achieve a fit between the internal capabilities of an organisation and the external possibilities it faces. The foundations of the Design school lay in the work of Alfred Chandler, one of the most eminent and influential American economic historians of his generation. His main contribution to the Design school is encapsulated in his 1962 book, *Strategy and Structure*, which was based on a major study of US corporations between 1850 and 1920. In the book, Chandler defined strategy as the determination of the basic long-term goals and objectives of an enterprise, and the adoption of courses of action and the allocation of resources necessary for carrying out these goals. The book also suggested three important precepts for running organisations which challenged the conventional wisdom of the time:

- First, that an organisation's structure should flow from its strategy rather than being determined by some universal 'one best way'.
- Second, that the 'visible hand of management' was more important than Adam Smith's 'invisible hand of the market' in meeting customer need.
- Last, that large organisations need to decentralise and divisionalise in order to remain competitive.

Although Chandler's work proved very influential in shaping the strategy debate, the real impetus for the Design school came from the work of the General Management group at Harvard Business School, especially the work of Kenneth R Andrews (Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a). The model of strategy developed by Andrews and his colleagues places primary emphasis on the appraisal of an organisation's external and internal situations.

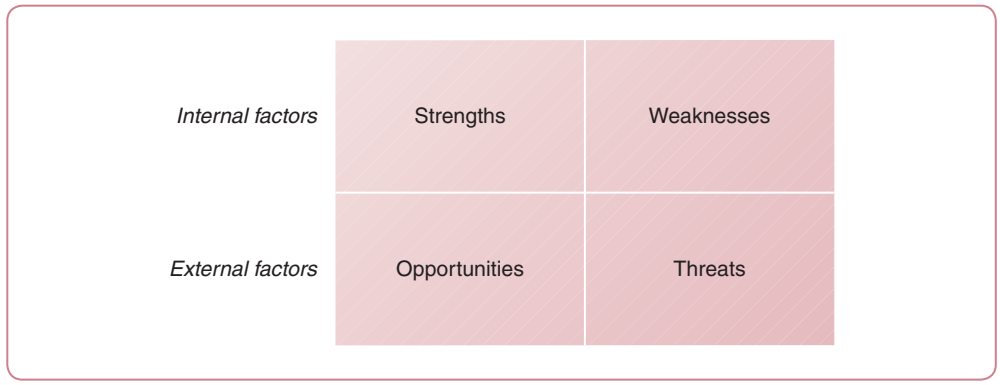


Figure 8.2 SWOT analysis

To facilitate this, Andrews developed the now-famous SWOT technique (*see* Figure 8.2 and also Chapter 12).

The purpose of a **SWOT analysis** is to enable an organisation to assess its internal Strengths and Weaknesses in the light of the Opportunities and Threats posed by the environment in which it operates (Andrews, 1980). Based on this assessment, organisations then generate and evaluate a number of strategies in order to choose the best one (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Rumelt, 1997).

Like the Planning school, the Design school has attracted its fair share of criticism (*see* Mintzberg *et al*, 2009). In particular, Chandler's view that structure should follow strategy has been heavily criticised. Tom Peters (1993: 148), for example, remarked that:

> I understand Chandler's reasoning, but I think he got it exactly wrong. For it is the structure of the organization that determines, over time, the choices that it makes about the markets it attacks [i.e. its strategy]. Give me a vertically integrated, hierarchically steep organization and perhaps, even today, I can do a few things well. But one thing is certain: I can't shift course very rapidly! A McKinsey or EDS or CNN chooses to do what it does – i.e. continually reinvent itself, with apparent ease – because of its 'structural' shape much more than its chosen strategy.

Regardless of the criticisms levelled at it, the Design school can be seen as an advance on the Planning school. Whereas Ansoff and the Planning school regard strategy as almost exclusively concerned with the relationships between the firm and its environment, Chandler, Andrews and the Design school take a broader view. Its approach takes account of internal as well as external factors. In particular, the Design school sees issues such as organisational structures, production processes and technology as being essentially strategic. The key point made by proponents of the Design school is that the external and internal cannot be separated, as the Open Systems theorists would be the first to point out (*see* Bryant, 2002; Scott, 1987; Stickland, 1998; and Chapters 1 and 3 of this text). The external affects the internal, and vice versa. Therefore, strategic management must encompass the totality of the organisational domain and must not be restricted to one aspect, such as determining the product–market mix (Andrews, 1980; De Wit and Meyer, 2010).

This brings us a little nearer to a definition but still leaves us with a hazy concept. Henry Mintzberg claims that it is necessary to recognise explicitly that there are multiple definitions of strategy and that we need to use these to manoeuvre through this difficult field. According to Mintzberg *et al* (1998b), there are five main and interrelated definitions of strategy: *plan*, *ploy*, *pattern*, *position* and *perspective* (*see* Ideas and perspectives 8.1).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.1

Mintzberg's five definitions of strategy

- **Strategy as a plan.** According to this view, strategy is some form of consciously intended course of action which is created ahead of events. This can be either a general strategy or a specific one. If specific, it may also constitute a ploy.
- **Strategy as a ploy.** This is where strategy is a manoeuvre to outwit an opponent. An example of this is when a firm threatens to lower its prices substantially to deter new entrants into its market. It is the threat to lower prices that is the consciously intended course of action, and not any actual plan to do so.
- **Strategy as a pattern.** This is where we observe, after the event, that an organisation has acted in a consistent manner over time, i.e. whether consciously or not, the organisation exhibits a consistent pattern of behaviour. We can say from this that an organisation has pursued a particular strategy. This may not be the strategy it intended to pursue, but it is the one that has emerged from the action of the organisation. Therefore, although the organisation's realised strategy could be the product of a conscious and deliberate plan, this is often not the case.
- **Strategy as a position.** From this perspective, strategy is about positioning the organisation in order to achieve or maintain a sustainable competitive advantage. Mintzberg *et al* argue that most organisations try to avoid head-on competition. What they seek to achieve is a position where their competitors cannot or will not challenge them. In this sense, strategy is also seen as a game: groups of players circling each other, each trying to gain the high ground.
- **Strategy as perspective.** This definition sees strategy as a somewhat abstract concept that exists primarily in people's minds. For members of an organisation, the actual details of its strategy, as such, are irrelevant. What is important is that everyone in the organisation shares a common view of its purpose and direction which, whether people are aware of it or not, informs and guides decision-making and actions. Consequently, without the need for detailed plans, the organisation, through a shared understanding, pursues a consistent strategy or purpose.

Source: Mintzberg *et al* (1998b).

In a manner that has a postmodernist feel to it, Mintzberg *et al* (1998b) do not argue that one definition should be preferred to the others. In some senses, they can be considered as alternatives or complementary approaches to strategy. Also, they are useful in adding important elements to the discussion of strategy. They draw our attention to the distinction between conscious and unconscious strategy, and between emergent and planned strategy. They also highlight the role of the organisation's collective mind in developing and implementing strategy.

In a similar way to Mintzberg *et al*, Johnson (1987) also distinguishes between different views of the strategic management process. As Ideas and perspectives 8.2 shows, he argues that there are three basic views that reflect more general distinctions in the social sciences. One way of considering these various definitions or views of strategy, following on from Morgan (1986), is as metaphors. Morgan (1986) identifies eight influential metaphors that are applied to organisations (*see* Ideas and perspectives 8.3).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.2

Johnson's three basic views of strategy

- The rationalistic view – which sees strategy as the outcome of a series of preplanned actions designed to achieve the stated goals of an organisation in an optimal fashion.
- The adaptive or incremental view – which sees strategy evolving through an accumulation of relatively small changes over time.
- The interpretative view – which sees strategy as the product of individual and collective attempts to make sense of, i.e. interpret, past events.

Source: Johnson (1987).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.3

Morgan's organisational metaphors

- Organisations as machines
- Organisations as organisms
- Organisations as brains
- Organisations as cultures
- Organisations as political systems
- Organisations as psychic prisons
- Organisations as flux and transformations
- Organisations as instruments of domination

Source: Morgan (1986).

Morgan (1986: 12–13) comments:

> Our theories and explanations of organizational life are based on metaphors that lead us to see and understand organizations in distinctive yet partial ways. . . . By using different metaphors to understand the complex and paradoxical character of organizational life, we are able to manage and design organizations in ways that we may not have thought possible before.

Like Morgan's use of metaphors, the postmodernist viewpoint, discussed in Chapter 6, would see the varying definitions of strategy as competing realities which managers attempt to impose on their organisations. Realists would acknowledge that these are different perspectives that do influence organisational strategy, but they would also argue that there is a 'real world out there' which has to be addressed if strategies are to be successfully realised. Complexity theorists would take a similar view, acknowledging that different perspectives do exist and are influential, but claiming that the social world, like the natural world, is governed by order-generating rules which organisations ignore at their peril. Therefore, while most would see Mintzberg *et al*'s and Johnson's definitions of strategy as metaphors or

alternative perspectives, some would also argue that they represent competing realities, while others would argue that there is only one reality (although this can and does change with circumstances and time).

The explicit recognition that there are multiple definitions of strategy can help us to make sense of the confusion of terms which litter the literature and which different writers use in different ways (Johnson *et al*, 2011). Many writers seem to treat corporate planning, long-range planning, strategic planning and formal planning as synonymous. However, not all would agree. Naylor (1979), for example, defines strategic planning as long-range planning with a time horizon of 3–5 years. Litschert and Nicholson (1974) take the opposite view: they state that strategic and long-term planning are not synonymous, arguing that strategic planning is a process which involves making a sequence of interrelated decisions aimed at achieving a desirable future environment for an organisation. Andrews (1998: 51), similarly, defines strategy as a:

> pattern of decisions in a company that determines and reveals its objectives, purposes, or goals, produces the principal policies and plans for achieving those goals, and defines the range of business the company is to pursue, the kind of economic and human organisation it is, or intends to be, and the nature of the economic and non-economic contribution it intends to make to its shareholders, employees, customers and communities.

What is clear from the above is that, knowingly or not, writers are using different definitions of strategy and thus interpreting particular terms or phrases in the light of their own implicit or explicit definitions, which have changed radically over the years. For example, in the third edition of their best-selling textbook on strategy, Johnson and Scholes (1993) describe strategy as:

- concerning the full scope of an organisation's activities;
- the process of matching the organisation's activities to its environment;
- the process of matching its activities to its resource capability;
- having major resource implications;
- affecting operational decisions;
- being affected by the values and beliefs of those who have power in an organisation; and
- affecting the long-term direction of an organisation.

In the ninth edition of their book, Johnson *et al* (2011: 21) take a broader and less unitary view of strategy, arguing that it needs to be viewed through four lenses, as follows:

- **Strategy as design.** This takes the view that strategy development can be 'designed' in the abstract, as an architect might design a building using pens, rulers and paper. The architect designs and then hands over the plans for the builders actually to build. . . . Taking a design lens to a strategic problem means being systematic, analytical and logical.
- **Strategy as experience.** The experience lens recognises that the future strategy of an organisation is often heavily influenced by its experience and that of its managers. . . . The experience lens suggests that the personal experience and interests of key decision-makers needs to be understood. It sets low expectations of radical change.
- **Strategy as variety.** Neither of the above lenses is likely to uncover radical new ideas in strategy. Design approaches risk being too rigid and top-down; experience

builds too much on the past. . . . Somebody with a variety lens would look for future strategies at the bottom and periphery of organisations. They should be ready for surprises.

- **Strategy as discourse.** Managers spend most of their time talking, persuading and negotiating. They are always using language, or what here is called 'discourse'. The discourse lens points to how command of strategy discourse becomes a resource for managers by which to shape 'objective' strategic analyses to their personal views and gain influence, power and legitimacy. . . . The discourse lens tries to look under the surface of strategy to uncover the personal interests and politicking in organisations. Taking a discourse lens thus encourages a somewhat sceptical view.

Approaches to strategy: the Prescriptive versus the Analytical stream

In defining strategy, especially bearing in mind the various definitions of strategy suggested by Mintzberg *et al* (2009) and Johnson *et al* (2011), there are two further issues to be considered:

1. Is strategy a process or the outcome of a process?
2. Is strategy an economic–rational phenomenon or is it an organisational–social phenomenon?

Taking these two questions together, it can be seen that there are two parallel, competing and, to an extent, interacting streams of ideas. The first, the **Prescriptive stream**, sees strategy as a controlled, intentional, prescriptive process, based on a rational model of decision-making, which produces complete deliberate strategies (Ansoff, 1965; Argenti, 1974; Steiner, 1969). The second, the **Analytical stream**, which is more interested in understanding how organisations actually formulate strategy rather than prescribing how they should formulate it, argues that it is the outcome of the complex social and political processes involved in organisational decision-making (Hamel and Prahalad, 1989; Miles and Snow, 1978; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Pettigrew, 1980; Quinn, 1980a).

The Prescriptive stream grew out of the long-range planning initiatives of the 1940s and 1950s and is aimed primarily at the practitioners of strategy. Through the work of the Planning and Design schools, this stream dominated the practice of strategy in the 1960s and 1970s. They not only saw strategy as an economic–rational process but also considered its options and usefulness as primarily restricted to issues relating to market share and profit maximisation (Ansoff, 1965; Porter, 1980). However, with growing disillusionment among academics and practitioners over the ability of this approach to deliver competitiveness, a new variant of this approach came to the fore in the 1980s: the Positioning school.

The **Positioning school** is most closely identified with Michael Porter (1980, 1985), who is still regarded by many as the world's leading consultant on strategy as well as being a professor at the Harvard Business School (Moore, 2011; Case study 8.2 in this chapter). Porter's (1980) *competitive forces framework* reinvigorated the Prescriptive approach and allowed it to maintain its dominance on the practice of strategy through to the present day (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Teece *et al*, 1997; Witzel, 2012). The main difference between the Positioning school and the earlier Planning and Design schools is that:

CASE STUDY 8.2

The master strategist: Michael Porter

Michael Porter became famous in the 1990s as a consultant on competitiveness to business and governments. In the 1980s, however, he wrote several popular and respected books on business strategy, introducing basic tools of strategic thinking such as the 'five forces' model and the value chain.

It is for this work on strategy that he is likely to be remembered, and his ideas have had a wide impact. In 1999, *Fortune* called him the single most important strategist working today, and possibly of all time.

Prof. Porter was born in Ann Arbor, Michigan, in 1947. He studied at Princeton and Harvard and joined the faculty at Harvard in 1973. He has also become a highly respected consultant, working with companies such as DuPont and Shell, and the US, Canadian, New Zealand and Swedish governments.

Prof. Porter views strategy from the standpoint of economics, and his ideas on how strategy should be implemented are based on an understanding of competition and other economic forces. Strategy is not devised in isolation; a company's options will always be limited by what is going on around it.

His famous 'five forces' model shows the constraining impact that competition and environment have on strategy.

The five forces identified by Prof. Porter are: the threat of new entrants and the appearance of new competitors; the degree of rivalry among existing competitors in the market; the bargaining power of buyers; the bargaining power of suppliers; and the threat of substitute products or services that could shrink the market.

The strength of each of these forces varies from industry to industry, but taken together they determine long-term profitability. They help to shape the prices companies can charge, the costs they must pay for resources and the level of investment that will be needed to compete.

From the external environment, he turns to the company itself. Companies make products and deliver them to consumers, but they can also add value to the basic product in a variety of ways and through different functions.

Value can be added directly, for example by giving a product new technology features, or indirectly, through measures that allow the company to become more efficient. Prof. Porter argues that every product follows a critical path through the company, from its inception to its delivery as a finished article. At every stage along this path there are opportunities to add value. This path he calls the 'value chain'.

The value chain is crucial, he says, because it demonstrates that the company is more than just the sum of its parts and activities: all activities are connected, and what is done at one stage affects work at other stages.

The company needs to examine its value chain and decide where it can add value most effectively to meet competitive pressures in the industry.

These concepts can be applied to entire sectors and national economies as well as individual companies, and Prof. Porter went on to develop his theories of national competitiveness in great detail.

Source: The master strategist: Michael Porter, *The Financial Times*, 15 August 2003, p. 11 (Witzel, M), © *The Financial Times Limited* (2003b). All Rights Reserved.

> Both the planning and design schools put no limits on the strategies that were possible in any given situation. The positioning school, in contrast, argued that only a few key strategies – as positions in the economic market place – are desirable in any given industry: ones that can be defended against existing and future competitors. Ease of defense means that firms which occupy these positions enjoy higher profits . . . By thereby dispensing with one key premise of the design school – that strategies have to be unique, tailor-made for each organization – the positioning school was able to create and hone a set of analytical tools dedicated to matching the right strategy to the conditions at hand . . . (Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a: 83)

The work of Porter and the Positioning school will be discussed in more detail later in this chapter. However, for now, the key points to note are that the three schools that comprise the Prescriptive stream have dominated the practice of strategy within organisations since the 1960s. The reason for this is threefold:

- First, the proponents set out deliberately to address the needs of industry and commerce by providing them with a blueprint for strategy formulation and implementation.
- Second, they interacted closely with a number of leading consultants, notably the Boston Consulting Group, and business schools, notably Harvard, to promote their work and tailor it to the needs of organisations. By reinforcing and promoting each other, this triple alliance of researchers, consultants and educators created an iron orthodoxy that organisations, especially large ones, felt they ignored at their peril.
- Last, because all three groups in this triple alliance were in effect engaged in a business activity, selling strategy as a product, they were able to invest in promoting and developing their product in a way that others were not.

As the following examination of the Analytical stream of strategy will show, this did not mean that other important perspectives on strategy were not developed or did not achieve acceptance by a wide audience. It did, however, mean that these alternative perspectives have never had the same impact on practice within organisations as those promoted by the Prescriptive stream.

The Analytical stream, which began to appear in the 1970s and represents a more sceptical and more academically orientated face of strategic management, views strategy not as a process but as an outcome of a process. Its proponents' emphasis is not on the construction of detailed plans, which in any case they believe to be a misdirected approach, but on the organisational and social aspects of strategy formation. They argue that the capabilities of an organisation, in terms of its structure, systems, technology and management style, restrict the range of strategic options the organisation can pursue. Consequently, in a very real sense, the day-to-day stream of decisions regarding the development of its capabilities determines an organisation's strategic direction, rather than the reverse (Mintzberg, 1994; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009).

The key figure in the Analytical stream is Henry Mintzberg, who is widely considered as the leading management scholar of his day (*see* Case study 8.3). Mintzberg's (1978) concept of emergent strategy is seen as transforming the understanding of strategy development (Mirabeau and Maguire, 2014; Moore, 2011). With the concept of emergent strategy, Mintzberg explains why an organisation's intended strategy, the objectives it sets out to achieve, is rarely the same as its realised strategy, the objectives it actually achieves. As Figure 8.3 shows, Mintzberg maintains that organisations start out with an intended strategy but, due to ambiguity, unrealistic expectations or changing circumstances, many of the elements of this fall by the wayside (Abdallah and Langley, 2014). This is because organisations have to respond to unexpected events on a day-to-day basis and, based on the decisions taken, the strategy develops and changes with some elements being dropped and others emerging to take their place (Mintzberg 1994, 2007; Mirabeau and Maguire, 2014). In many cases, managers may not even realise the impact of such day-to-day decisions on strategy. As such decisions are taken in response to changing events, however, the intended strategy changes, with the emergent elements of strategy combining with the remaining deliberate elements of the intended strategy to form the organisation's realised strategy.

CASE STUDY 8.3

The great iconoclast: Henry Mintzberg

Henry Mintzberg had been called 'the great management iconoclast' for his willingness to attack previously sacred concepts in business and management. But his commonsense approach to management problems has won him a broad following, particularly among students and working managers. He is best known for his work on business strategy, where he exposed the gap between academic concepts of strategy and reality.

Born in Montreal in 1939, Mintzberg studied engineering and worked for Canadian National Railways before obtaining a doctorate from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1968. He joined the faculty of management at McGill University, Canada, where he has remained. Mintzberg was interested in defining what managers really do and how they carry out their tasks. He discovered a vast body of what he termed 'managerial folklore': research studies that considered managers rational beings who made decisions based on careful analysis of all available information.

Experience told Mintzberg that managerial work was not like that. Not only was it less structured and ordered than assumed but its true nature was also hard to define. His observations of managers in action confirmed this. He found that decisions were made quickly, often on the move, usually based more on intuition and experience than on considered analysis. Action was more important than reflection. Half the daily management tasks he observed took less than 10 minutes each and only 10 per cent took more than an hour.

The portrait of the manager and his task that emerges from Mintzberg's work is a sympathetic one. Managers are constantly 'firefighting', dealing with problems under pressure. Rather than the best possible solution, they seek the best solution that can be implemented given the resources available. And, says Mintzberg, because each organisation has its own culture and needs, managers' responses to problems will vary. There may be no one 'right' way to manage a business.

These affect strategy. Academic conceptions of strategy regarded it as the province of top management, who consider and make strategic decisions with detachment. Again, Mintzberg disagrees. In the real world, strategy-making is ad hoc and instinctive, not structured and planned. The concept of 'strategic planning' becomes an oxymoron.

Mintzberg sees this approach to strategy as a virtue. 'Emergent strategy', as he calls it, is strategy that evolves according to need, constantly adjusted and adapted. He also speaks of 'crafting strategy', a process by which managers develop strategy according to the needs of their organisation and environment. Here, strategy creation and implementation are interdependent. He compares the art of strategy making to pottery and managers to potters sitting at a wheel moulding the clay and letting the shape of the object evolve in their hands.

Successful management is about knowing the business – in all its aspects and not just in specialist areas – and an ability to manage through discontinuity.

Source: The great iconoclast: Henry Mintzberg, *The Financial Times*, 5 August 2003, p. 11 (Witzel, M), © *The Financial Times Limited* (2003c). All Rights Reserved.

In recent years, perhaps the two starkest examples of unexpected events having a dramatic effect on strategy were the 2008 financial crisis and the United Kingdom's Brexit decision in 2016. At the beginning of 2007, the intended strategies of most financial service organisations revolved around sales growth and increased profit. By the end of 2007, with the advent of the credit crunch, the realised strategies focused on coping with falling growth and decreased profit – in some cases, the key strategy issue was survival (Doran, 2008). Similarly, both in the United Kingdom and the rest of Europe, not to mention elsewhere in the global economy, companies' pre-Brexit strategic plans had to be hastily redrawn, and many firms are still uncertain as to their future direction (Campbell and Inagaki, 2016). As 2008 showed, and 2016 may well repeat, the decisions taken by each organisation in responding to a major and unexpected shock were influenced by their own circumstances and capabilities, which allowed some to survive

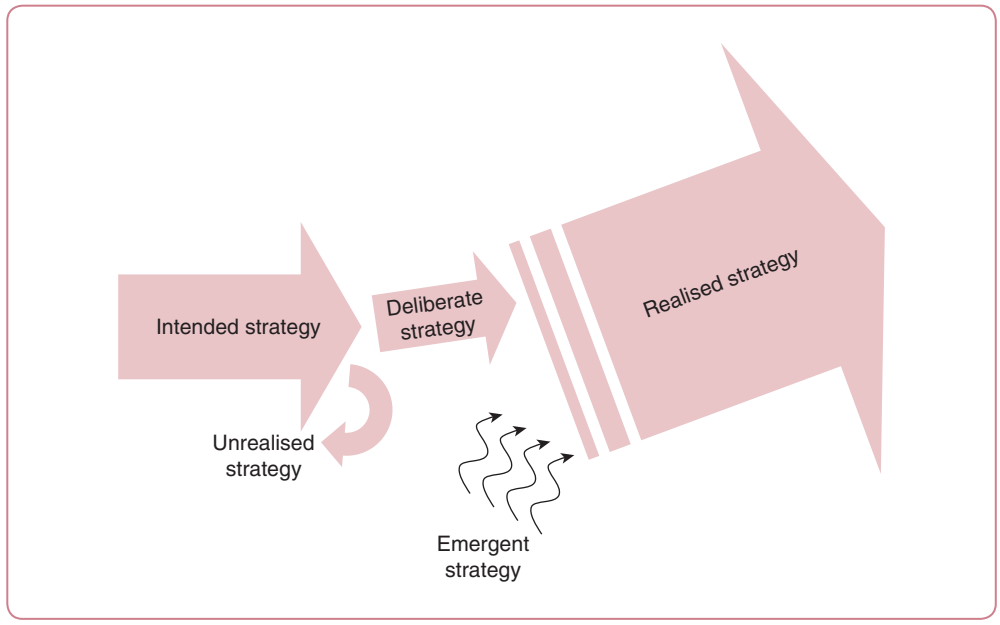


Figure 8.3 Emergent strategy

Source: Adapted from Patterns in strategy formation, *Management Science* 24(9), p. 13 (Mintzberg H, 1978), Reprinted by permission, Copyright (1978), The Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences (INFORMS), 5521 Research Park Drive, Suite 200, Catonsville, MD 21228 USA.

relatively unscathed while others went out of business or had to be rescued by competitors or governments. Nor are 2008 and 2016 just two very big exceptions to the rule. Almost every day, the financial pages of the newspapers carry examples of major organisations making large, damaging and unexpected changes to their strategies. A prime example recently was Tata's indecision regarding its Port Talbot steel plant in the United Kingdom. After its unexpected announcement in March 2016 that the plant would close because it was uneconomic, it then said it would sell it as a going concern. However, in July 2016, it changed its mind on both options and revealed plans to save the plant by merging its European steel business into a joint venture with its German rival ThyssenKrupp (*see* Case study 8.4). All this was at a time when it was assumed that Brexit would make such pan-European mergers unattractive.

In contrast to the botched strategies of many Western companies, Japanese companies have received many plaudits over the years for their ability to establish and successfully pursue long-term strategic goals, especially their commitment to **strategic intent** (Hirota *et al*, 2010). Pascale and Athos (1982) and Hamel and Prahalad (1989) argue that Japanese business success is based not on detailed and well-thought-out strategies *per se*, but on strategic intent – the commitment of Japanese managers to create and pursue a vision of their desired future. The vision is then used to bind an organisation together and give it a common purpose to which all can contribute. There is strong evidence that this type of strategic consensus has a positive effect on organisational performance (Kellermanns *et al*, 2011). A key part of this strategic consensus is the identification and development of the core competences and capabilities necessary for the achievement of the organisation's vision. As will be discussed

CASE STUDY 8.4

Tata in new talks to save Port Talbot: Joint venture with German rival under discussion. Future of UK units remains unclear

Tata Steel is in talks with its rival ThyssenKrupp about merging their European operations in a deal that appears to give a stay of execution to the stricken Port Talbot steelworks. The Indian conglomerate said last night that it was exploring a joint venture with its German competitor that would include a large part of its UK unit. The proposal offers a glimmer of hope to the 11,000 workers at the collection of British factories, put up for sale in March after years of losses that had ballooned to as much as £1m a day. But the announcement does not dispel the cloud of uncertainty that has hung over the business for the past three months.

Tata, which said it was also talking to other unnamed industry players, had been expected either to sell the business or close it down by the summer: instead, its talks with Thyssen-Krupp signal the start of another period of uncertainty for steelworkers. Koushik Chatterjee, group Executive Director at Tata Steel, said the talks could lead to the creation of a 'premium, world-class strip steel business'. But he added: 'It is too early to give any assurances about the success of these talks'.

The announcement provides some respite for the UK government, accused of inaction in the lead-up to the steel crisis. Ministers promised to take up to a 25 per cent stake in Tata Steel UK and provide hundreds of millions of pounds in loans to either Tata or its successor. They have also offered to change the law to cut the liabilities of the British Steel Pension Scheme, which has an estimated deficit of £700m and is seen as a burdensome liability.

Sajid Javid, Business Secretary, said the possible joint venture was 'encouraging'. Mr Javid, who yesterday met Cyrus Mistry, Global Chairman of Tata, said: 'We will continue to work closely with Tata to find a long-term solution'. But Adam Price, Plaid Cymru's finance spokesman, called for a temporary nationalisation of the business. 'Merger with the German steelmaker would very likely lead to the closure of the Port Talbot steelworks and the concentration of activity at Ijmuiden, and must be opposed at all costs', he said.

ThyssenKrupp confirmed it was in talks with Tata Steel.

Source: Tata in new talks to save Port Talbot: Joint venture with German rival under discussion. Future of UK units remains unclear, *The Financial Times*, 9 July 2016, p. 1 (McGee, P, Mundy, S, Packard, J and Pooler, M).

later in this chapter, this approach to strategy is now referred to as the **Resource-Based View (RBV)**.

The RBV has proved attractive to many Western writers on strategy (Bartkus *et al*, 2006; Bartkus and Glassman, 2008; De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Kotter and Heskett, 1992). Kay (1993) uses the term 'distinctive capabilities' rather than 'core competences' but is clearly describing the same thing. He argues that a firm's distinctive capabilities fall under four headings: reputation, architecture (i.e. internal and external structures and linkages), innovation and strategic assets. Kay asserts that an organisation's competitiveness is dependent not upon any strategic plan as such but upon the uniqueness and strength of its capabilities. It is these that allow an organisation to take advantage of opportunities and avoid threats, whether foreseeable or not. In a similar way, Stalk *et al* (1992) use the term 'core capability' in referring to an organisation's practices and business routines; and Grant (1991a) proposes a framework for analysing a firm's competitive advantage in terms of its resources and capabilities.

To an extent, the case made by Kay, Stalk *et al* and Grant is complementary to Mintzberg's (1987) concept of emergent strategy. Based on the many Western companies he has studied, Mintzberg argues that successful companies do not start out with detailed strategic

plans. Instead, their strategies emerge over time from the pattern of decisions they take on key aspects of their activities. Mintzberg *et al* (1998a: 189–90) draw a distinction between planned or deliberate strategies and emergent ones:

> Deliberate strategy focuses on control – making sure that managerial intentions are realized in action – while emergent strategy emphasizes learning – coming to understand through the taking of actions what those intentions should be in the first place. . . . The concept of emergent strategy . . . opens the door to strategic learning, because it acknowledges the organization's capacity to experiment. A single action can be taken, feedback can be received, and the process can continue until the organization converges on the pattern that becomes its strategy.

Mintzberg's emergent approach to strategy has received considerable support over the years (Boyett and Currie, 2004; Hamel, 2009; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Lowe and Jones, 2004). A recent major longitudinal study by Mirabeau and Maguire (2014: 1124) showed:

> how emergent strategy originates as autonomous strategic behaviour – projects that, despite dissonance with the prevailing concept of strategy, are nonetheless launched as a result of local problem solving.

They also show how emergent strategy links to the development of the 'strategy-as-practice' (SAP) approach, which has become increasing popular in recent years (*see* later in this chapter for a discussion of SAP).

Clearly, there are similarities between the Japanese intent and/or competence approach to strategy, Mintzberg's view of strategy and Kay, Stalk *et al* and Grant's distinctive capabilities. However, the Japanese consciously work out their shared vision and consciously pursue it (Hirota *et al*, 2010), while the emergent approach, at least in its pure form, lacks the concept of 'vision' and doubts the presence of conscious intent. Even so, Mintzberg (1994: 25) does recognise that in practice some organisations pursue:

> Umbrella strategies: the broad outlines are deliberate while the details are allowed to emerge within them. Thus emergent strategies are not bad and deliberate ones good; effective strategies mix these characteristics in ways that reflect the conditions at hand, notably the ability to predict as well as the need to react to unexpected events.

Kay (1993) takes a similar view. While doubting the efficacy of corporate vision *per se*, he does stress that the development of capabilities is, or at least can be, a conscious and planned process.

As mentioned in Chapter 6, complexity theories have had an increasing influence on organisation theorists over the last decade. However, their influence on the strategy literature has been limited by the fact that complexity theorists do not appear to share a common view of complexity and organisational strategy. For Stacey (2003: 319–20):

> Strategy comes to be understood as the evolving patterns of an organisation's identity. . . . Strategy as the identity of an organisation is continuously constructed and enacted in the interaction of organisational practice.

For MacIntosh and MacLean (2001), strategy also has an emergent dimension to it, but for them, a key feature of strategy is to identify and maintain the appropriateness of the organisation's order-generating rules. It is the presence of appropriate order-generating rules that allows a consistent, and beneficial, pattern of action to emerge which forms the organisation's strategy. Bechtold (1997) and Brown and Eisenhardt (1997) stress that the

purpose of order-generating rules is to keep an organisation operating at the edge of chaos. For them, the purpose of strategy is to create an organisation where self-organisation can take place. They see the ability to self-organise as being crucial to maintaining and/or developing appropriate order-generating rules and thus bringing about beneficial change.

Like complexity theories, **population ecology** is borrowed from the physical sciences. It is a Darwinist-type approach that focuses on how organisations adapt and evolve in order to survive within the general population of organisations to which they belong (Carroll, 1988; Morgan, 1990). Watson (1997: 273) comments that:

> One way of considering the relationship of organisations to other organisations in the environment is to regard them as involved in a process of natural selection: a fight for survival within the ecological system of which they are part. . . . They go through both planned and unplanned 'variations' in their form, and, largely through processes of competition, the environment 'selects' the form which best suits the organisation. Organisations then 'retain' the form which best suits their particular 'niche' or 'domain'.

Population ecologists do not, therefore, challenge the importance of the fit or correspondence between an organisation and its environment, but they do question the extent to which achieving this is a conscious and planned process. In particular, as Pettigrew *et al* (1992: 25) maintain: 'Ecologists are unimpressed by the possibility that managers can turn their organizations round, and instead stress organizational inertia.' This argument echoes Hannan and Freeman's (1977: 957) assertion that:

> for wide classes of organizations there are very strong inertial pressures on structure arising from both internal arrangements (for example, internal politics) and from the environment (for example, public legitimation of organizational activity). To claim otherwise is to ignore the most obvious feature of organizational life.

Population ecologists argue that an organisation's survival, the extent to which it achieves a fit with its environment, depends on a combination of the organisation's own (planned and unplanned) actions, the activities of other organisations in its field and a strong element of luck (i.e. being in the right place, with the right combination of characteristics and at the right time).

The stress on luck or serendipity in business life is also present in the work of writers such as Hamel (1996), Williamson (1991), Yukl (2013) and Weick (1979). Weick, in particular, views the world as an essentially ambiguous place in which it is unrealistic, and indeed impossible, to make detailed plans. Abdallah and Langley (2014) also draw attention to the constraints imposed on strategic planning by ambiguity. They point out that most strategic plans have a propensity towards ambiguity, which can lead to confusion, indecision and fragmentation of purpose when managers try to implement them. Ambiguity arises not just because the future is difficult to predict, but also because managers tend to make predictions based on what they want to occur (wishful thinking) and look for evidence to support this (**confirmation bias**), which can result in a mishmash of conflicting and unsubstantiated objectives (Hartford, 2016). Abdallah and Langley (2014) also offer support for Mirabeau and Maguire's (2014) notion of 'autonomous strategic behaviour' and Mintzberg's (1978) emergent approach to strategy by showing that individual managers respond to ambiguous strategic plans by pursuing their own local strategies in order to cope with their own local needs.

This is clearly a strong challenge to those who emphasise the need for, and ability of, organisations to construct realistic and achievable plans in order to align their organisation

with the external environment, i.e. environmental fit or correspondence. However, Child's (1972) concept of **equifinality** takes this challenge even further. Equifinality, according to Sorge (1997: 13):

> quite simply means that different sorts of internal arrangements are perfectly compatible with identical contextual or environmental states. The principle goes against the idea of a quasi-ideal 'match' which is inherent in the principle of correspondence. Whereas correspondence [i.e. Contingency] theory suggests that rigid and bureaucratic structures are not a good match for volatile and shifting product markets, equifinality theorists claim that it may very well turn out to be a good match but only if the level and diversity of the workforce is large and organization culture produces motivated and flexible actors.

Mintzberg *et al* (1998a) note in relation to equifinality that managers need to recognise that achieving a successful outcome is more important than imposing the method of achieving it. Therefore, in the face of an uncertain external environment and ambiguous strategic plans, allowing managers to pursue local autonomous strategic behaviour within an overall emergent strategy may be no bad thing.

Pettigrew (1985, 1987) and Child and Smith (1987), through their respective studies of ICI and Cadbury, also offer important insights and perspectives on approaches to strategic management and environmental fit. Pettigrew argues that there is a need for a change theory that sees organisations and how they operate in their entirety, one that recognises the importance and influence of the wider environment and appreciates the dynamic and political nature of strategy development and change. He is critical of theories which assume that organisations are rational entities pursuing agreed goals that reflect their best interests. Instead, he contends that organisations have to be understood in the context of the constraints and possibilities offered by the environment in which they operate and in relation to the self-interests of the individuals and groups that compose them.

As mentioned in Chapter 7, Pettigrew takes a **processual approach to strategy**, seeing organisations primarily as political systems in which groups and individuals, under the guise of rationality, seek to mobilise support for, and legitimate the pursuit of, strategies and actions that promote or sustain their personal or sectional interests. Particular groups or individuals may achieve a position of dominance, but that dominance is always subject to prevailing intra-organisational and environmental conditions. Consequently, Pettigrew rejects the view that strategy is a rational process of deliberate calculation and analysis. Instead, he believes that organisational strategy – although often cloaked in rational and analytical terms – is in reality the outcome of a combination of internal political struggles, between groups and individuals seeking to influence policy in their favour, and external environmental pressures and constraints (this argument was examined in more detail in Chapter 7 and will be touched later in this chapter and again in Chapter 10).

Child and Smith's (1987) firm-in-sector perspective has some similarities with Pettigrew's work; however, they take a more realist perspective, arguing for a stronger determining link between the individual firm and the sector in which it operates, and a lesser role for organisational politics. As shown in Ideas and perspectives 8.4, they suggest three areas of firm–sector linkage that shape and constrain the strategies organisations pursue.

Child and Smith's (1987) view draws on economic theories of the firm and suggests that the sector, particularly when strongly competitive, determines the path, the trajectory, a firm must

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.4

Child and Smith's firm-in-sector perspective

1. **The 'objective conditions' for success.** In essence, this is an argument for 'sector or environmental determinism'. Though each firm within a sector may pursue a different strategy, these will all tend to focus on or be determined by similar success factors such as customer satisfaction, quality, profitability, etc. Therefore, 'a firm's viability depends upon the extent to which its behaviour is appropriate to those environmental conditions'.
2. **The prevailing managerial consensus.** '[A]t least within well-established sectors, the senior managers of constituent firms hold very similar constructs of the sector's operational dynamics which effectively furnish the rules of the game for the sector.' It follows that 'the sector is the bearer of external exemplars against which a firm's current strategy and structure, and the ideology underlying these, can be compared'.
3. **The collaborative networks operating in the sector.** Firms do not exist in isolation from the rest of the sector but are joined together in patterns of cooperation and affiliation with other firms in the sector. Consequently, 'a sector does not only consist of product competitors; it is also a *network* of potential and actual collaborators'. Such collaborations may be with customers, suppliers, outside experts or even competitors.

Source: Child and Smith (1987: 566–9).

take for its future success. In this respect, they take an institutional approach, i.e. they look at how institutional processes shape organisations. As Greenwood *et al* (2014: 1208) maintain:

> organizations are embedded in an 'institutional' context of sociocultural ideas and beliefs that prescribe appropriate and socially legitimate ways of doing things. Organizational arrangements, in this sense, are not responses solely to technical imperatives, but are outcomes of these more socio-cultural prescriptions, or 'rationalized myths'.

Although not denying a role for organisational politics, they claim that, unless the strategic decisions a firm takes are consistent with the institutional conditions prevailing in its sector, success may be jeopardised. So, although falling in the Analytical stream, Child and Smith appear to exhibit a greater faith in a rational and linear progression from market-sector analysis to strategy formulation and implementation than Pettigrew and many other writers.

The Analytical stream also has a number of other variants, most notably those that see the role and personality of leaders as being the key determinants of successful strategy (Bennis and Nanus, 1985). Leadership will be touched on later in this chapter and covered more extensively in Chapter 14; mentioning it here serves to emphasise the somewhat disparate nature of the Analytical stream of strategy. Proponents of this stream are united by a number of factors, such as their attempt to understand rather than prescribe strategy, their orientation, mainly, to an academic rather than a business audience and their view of organisations as complex social entities operating within dangerous, dynamic and unpredictable environments. Meanwhile, the proponents of the elements which make up the Analytical stream are divided by their emphasis on different aspects of strategy, such as politics, the industry sector, the general environment, organisational and national cultures, leadership, etc. They are also divided by their explicit or implicit adherence to postmodernist, realist or complexity perspectives.

So, although it is true to say that proponents of the Japanese-inspired strategic intent and/or competence argument came to the fore in the 1990s, it is also true to say that they are challenged by the proponents of the other elements in this stream who still exert a powerful influence on the debate over strategy (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Hirota *et al*, 2010). It follows that their differences from each other are as important as their differences from proponents of the Prescriptive stream of strategy. Some of these differences will become clearer in the next section, where we examine the main models and tools for applying strategy.

Applying strategy

Models of strategy

There is a wide variety of differing perspectives on strategy, which in turn have generated an equally wide range of models or types of strategy that organisations can adopt (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Johnson *et al*, 2011). However, in practice, these boil down to only four basic forms of strategy: the **Competitive Forces model**, the Resource-Based View, the **Strategic Conflict model** and the Strategy-as-Practice approach, with the first two being the most popular (Campbell *et al*, 2012; Lockett *et al*, 2009; McNeilly, 2012; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Suddaby *et al*, 2013; Teece *et al*, 1997; Wernerfelt, 2013; Whittington, 2010).

The Competitive Forces model: This stems from the Positioning school and, since its inception in the 1980s, has become the dominant approach to strategy (Johnson *et al*, 2011). Its central tenet is the need to align the organisation with its environment, the key aspect of which is the industry or industries in which it competes. Proponents of this view believe that industry structure strongly influences the competitive rules of the game as well as the range of strategies open to the organisation. This model is most closely associated with the work of Michael Porter (1980, 1985) and his 'five forces' framework (*see* Figure 8.4).

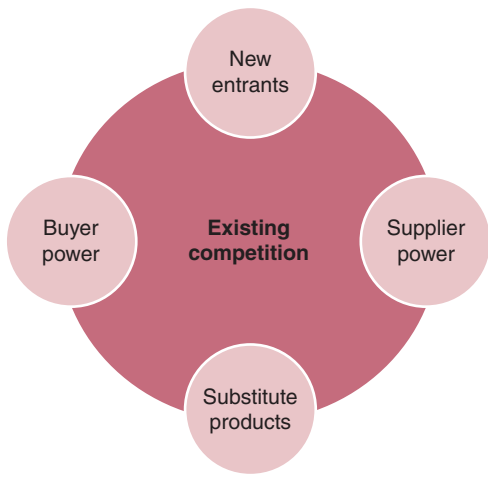


Figure 8.4 Porter's five competitive forces

Porter believes that a firm's ability to increase its profits is dependent on its ability to influence these five competitive forces in order to position a business 'to maximize the value of the capabilities that distinguish it from its competitors' (Porter, 1985: 47). In order to do this, Porter (1980) maintains that there are only three basic generic strategies a firm can adopt in order to outperform competitors: *cost leadership*, *product differentiation* and *specialisation by focus*.

Porter's work has had a huge influence on the practice of strategy (Campbell *et al*, 2012; Hussey and Jenster, 1999; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Moore, 2011), but it has also attracted considerable criticism (Huggins and Izushi, 2011), such as:

- that the forces in the model are ambiguous and their choice appears to be arbitrary (O'Shaughnessy, 1984; Speed, 1996);
- the model is too narrow and inflexible and cannot cope with rapid and unexpected change (Miller, 1992);
- organisations need to be competitive on a range of variables and not just cost or differentiation (Ghemawat, 2008);
- it ignores the political nature of organisations and is biased towards big businesses (Mintzberg *et al*, 2009);
- it lacks a longitudinal focus and underestimates the importance of core competences (Fleisher and Bensoussan, 2003); and
- the big competitive battles of the last 40 years, especially between Japanese and American firms, tend to have been won not by those who have defended their market position but by those who have used their unique resources to change the rules of the game itself (Acedo *et al*, 2006; Armstrong and Shimizu, 2007; Furrer *et al*, 2008; Hamel and Prahalad, 1989, 1994; Lockett *et al*, 2009; Newbert, 2007; Peteraf, 1993).

The Resource-Based View: Lockett *et al* (2009: 9) claim that 'Over the last 20 years, the Resource-Based View (RBV) has reached a pre-eminent position among theories in the field of strategy'; however, as they also note, 'debate continues as to its precise nature'. The focus of the RBV is on the relationship between an organisation's resources and its performance (Furrer *et al*, 2008; Newbert, 2007; Peteraf, 1993). Its proponents argue that competitiveness is based on the deployment of superior or unique resources rather than from tactical manoeuvring or product market positioning (Acedo *et al*, 2006; Fahy, 2000). Such resources include tangible assets, such as plant and equipment; intangible assets, such as patents and brands; and capabilities, such as the skills, knowledge and aptitudes of individuals and groups (Amit and Schoemaker, 1993; Hall, 1993; Lockett *et al*, 2009; Wernerfelt, 1995). Such resources are deeply embedded in an organisation's processes and are very difficult for others to replicate (Ordanini and Rubera, 2008; Peteraf, 1993). The RBV grew from the work of economists who argue that no two firms possess exactly the same combination of resources (Chamberlin, 1933; Learned *et al*, 1965; Penrose, 1959; Wernerfelt, 1984).

The RBV came to the fore initially through the work of Wernerfelt (1984), but it attracted attention mainly as an explanation for the rise of corporate Japan. This can be seen in Prahalad and Hamel's (1990) article 'The core competence of the corporation', where they argue that Japanese companies' competitive advantage comes from those core competences that spawn unanticipated products. The influential study of the car industry by Womack *et al* (1990), *The Machine that Changed the World*, came to a similar view of

Japanese competitiveness. Research on Western companies also provided support for the RBV (Cool and Schendel, 1988; Hax and Majluf, 1996; Kay, 1993; Rumelt, 1991; Wernerfelt, 2013).

The influence of the RBV has grown considerably over the last two decades (Acedo *et al*, 2006; Armstrong and Shimizu, 2007; Fahy, 2000; Furrer *et al*, 2008; Lin and Wu, 2014; Lockett *et al*, 2009; Newbert, 2007; Ordanini and Rubera, 2008). It is now the received wisdom that organisations should build and exploit core competences (Data Systems International, 2007; Hax and Majluf, 1996; Newbert, 2007; Peteraf, 1993). Even so, there are criticisms of the RBV, which include the following:

- It lacks empirical support, has no managerial implications and provides ambiguous definitions of resources (Fleisher and Bensoussan, 2003; Kraaijenbrink *et al*, 2010).
- It is a tautology, i.e. the main method for identifying a valuable resource is that it already has value (Priem and Butler, 2001).
- Given the timescale to develop resources, in the short run, firms are stuck with the ones they possess. This is why population ecologists argue that, given the rapidly changing nature of the business environment, any beneficial match between an organisation's competences and its environment is likely to be fortuitous, i.e. based on lucky decisions made decades earlier (Barney, 2001; Hannan and Freeman, 1988; Lockett *et al*, 2009).

The Strategic Conflict model: As Case study 8.5 shows, the notion of competition as war between rival firms, and business leaders as military commanders, is an attractive one. It draws on the work of military strategists such as von Clausewitz (von Clausewitz *et al*, 2001) and Sun Tzu (Michaelson, 2001), and attempts to apply their military tactics to modern business organisations (Mintzberg *et al*, 2009). In its current manifestation, it came to prominence with the publication of Carl Shapiro's (1989) article 'The theory of business strategy',

CASE STUDY 8.5

Company leaders need battlefield values

In Damian McKinney's experience, former military personnel work mainly in management consultancy, financial services, charity, recruitment or security. Mr McKinney's passion for business transformation led him to the first of those. But he did not leave his battlefield mindset behind: the chief executive and founder of McKinney Rogers, a global management consultancy, sees today's workplace as a battleground and believes executives have much to learn from military leaders. He has recorded lessons from his 18 years as a Royal Marines commando, serving on operations around the world, in a book *The Commando Way: Extraordinary Business Execution*. He says in the book: 'The word "strategy" is a military term that is at the centre of any business's thinking; it comes battle-hardened into the business vocabulary. The potential lessons for the business world have been apparent since General von Clausewitz wrote the book *On War* nearly 200 years ago. Though the military learned, business is only just starting to do so.' Mr McKinney's own mentors include his grandfather who was a citizen soldier, volunteering at 16 and again at 40 to serve his country in two world wars, before returning to commercial life after each. He is still driven by his grandfather's advice, which he thinks equally applies to business: 'Be prepared to be more frightened than you have ever been but show no fear. Don't let your men lie down too long on the battlefield, you must maintain momentum and remember your duty is to bring all your men back alive.'

Source: Adapted from 'Company leaders need battlefield values', *The Financial Times*, 10 April 2013, p. 2 (Boersma, M).

which argues that a firm can increase its profits by using influencing tactics to change the behaviour of its rivals. Such tactics include investment in capacity, R&D, advertising, price reductions, reputation building and the simultaneous use of competition and cooperation (Brandenburger and Nalebuff, 1996; Dixit, 1980; Ghemawat, 1991; Gilbert and Newbery, 1982; Kreps and Wilson, 1982; Milgrom and Roberts, 1982; Schmalensee, 1983).

The main criticism of conflict-based strategies is that they are useful only in a narrow range of circumstances. As Teece *et al* (1997) note, it is likely to be more appropriate in situations where there is an even balance between rivals in an industry (e.g. Coca-Cola and Pepsi) rather than in situations where one organisation has a substantial competitive advantage over its rivals (e.g. Amazon).

Strategy-as-Practice (SAP): This is the latest model of strategy to emerge. Its main attributes are twofold. First, it concentrates on the micro-level practices and activities that organisations undertake on a day-to-day basis in order to develop and implement strategy (Bromiley and Rau, 2014). Second, it seeks to put actors (managers) back into the strategy picture by examining the interaction between strategy planning tools and those who use them, hence strategy-as-practice (Jarzabkowski and Whittington, 2008). In this respect, it fits in with Mintzberg's (1978) view of emergent strategy discussed above. Its proponents argue that strategic planning tools are often not used for the purpose they were designed for or used appropriately. Instead, they argue, the choice and use of such tools is dependent on the purpose, competence, preferences and skills of those who choose and use them (Jarzabkowski and Kaplan, 2015).

According to Suddably *et al* (2013), SAP emerged from two related trends in management research. The first was the rise of the processual approach to analysing and understanding organisations (*see* Chapter 7), which was pioneered by Pettigrew (1985, 1997) and has since been supported by a wide range of researchers, such as Dawson (2011), Weick (2000) and Whittington (1993). The processual approach will be discussed later in this chapter and more extensively in Chapter 10. However, in terms of SAP, its importance lies in the emphasis placed by processual researchers on 'micro strategy'; the small-scale activities that managers undertake when they are actually *doing* strategy (Johnson *et al*, 2003). The second trend is the broader 'practice turn' in social science (Suddaby *et al*, 2013). This seeks to reconcile the viewpoints of 'individualism' and 'societism', where the former is seen as giving too much importance to individual actors and neglecting macro phenomena, whilst the latter focuses too much on large societal forces and ignore the micro-level developments (Whittington, 2006).

In line with these trends, Suddaby *et al* (2013) see strategy as comprising three interrelated components:

- Practices: These are routines of behaviour that managers use when undertaking strategy and include the use of formal planning tools and informal routines such as rhetoric.
- Praxis: This is the concrete activities and actions that are actually undertaken in pursuit of strategy development and implementation.
- Practitioners: Those who undertake strategy work and who bring their own individual interpretations, skills and ways of working to the practice of strategy.

Although SAP has proved a popular approach for analysing how managers and others actually undertake strategy, there are doubts as to what it offers to practitioners. For example, Whittington and Vaara (2012) see the practical lessons for managers of SAP as

being (a) that analytical strategy tools need to be treated with caution, and (b) that strategy arises from a 'struggle' between those involved. Whilst these lessons may be accurate, they are hardly new. Nonaka and Toyama (2007) observe that SAP is useful in identifying how managers improvise strategy in response to unpredictable circumstances, what Weick (2001) refers to as 'just-in-time' strategy; however, they also argue that SAP 'stops short of explaining the process in which strategy actually emerges in practice' (Nonaka and Toyama, 2007: 373). In essence, this highlights an ambiguity amongst the proponents of SAP: is it a critical concept for analysing strategy development, or is it a 'practical' tool for doing strategy? (Corradi *et al*, 2010). As things stand at present, it seems to be more of the former than the latter.

These four types or models of strategy are all currently fashionable, although Porter's Competitive Forces model and the Resource-Based View tend to be more dominant. They are, however, very different in their emphasis and timescales:

1. The Competitive Forces model is outward-facing, is concerned with identifying and occupying a defensible market position and tends to have a medium-term focus.
2. The Strategic Conflict model is also outward-facing, but it focuses on out-manoeuvring the opposition and has a relatively short-term focus.
3. RBV has an internal focus and concentrates on building strategic competences over the long term, but it may rely on luck for any eventual fit between resources and the competitive environment.
4. SAP is also internally orientated and focuses on what managers and other strategists are doing at particular points in time and how these activities shape strategy.

Another key factor which divides these four approaches is their relationship to theory and practice. The first two are seen very much as practical tools for developing and implementing strategy, which puts them in the Prescriptive stream of strategy. The other two are more focused on understanding strategy rather than offering practical advice, which puts them in the Analytical stream. Nevertheless, despite their differences, all of them to a greater or lesser extent utilise the same strategic planning tools.

Strategic Planning Tools

Strategic planning tools tend to have either a qualitative or, more often, a quantitative bias. This is largely a reflection of the types of strategy organisations adopt, and a (not unrelated) preference for quantification, especially in the financial arena, in the United States, where many of the leading strategic tools originated (Grant, 1991b; Hax and Majluf, 1996; Moore, 1992). Other leading industrial nations, especially Japan and Germany, place less reliance on financial and other quantitative measures in determining strategy (Carr *et al*, 1991; Dearlove, 2011; Whittington, 1993; Williams *et al*, 1991). Even in the United States and the United Kingdom, where financial considerations appear paramount, there has been a movement away from a sole reliance on quantitative techniques (Fleisher and Bensoussan, 2003; Joyce, 2015; Rigby, 2001; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011). In part, this interest in more qualitative techniques is a result of the perceived failure, especially in the face of Chinese and Japanese competition, of more quantitative approaches (Mintzberg *et al*, 2009). This interest in qualitative techniques has also received a boost from the growing interest in the Strategic Conflict and Resource-Based View approaches to strategy.

As one would expect, there are an enormous range and number of tools and techniques available to the strategist (Rigby and Bilodeau, 2013). Those which have perhaps attracted most attention are, in chronological order:

1. **The PIMS (Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy) model.** PIMS was developed at General Electric in the 1960s and since then has grown to become one of the largest privately owned databases in the world, comprising over 3000 major corporations and individual business units (Schoeffler, 1980). PIMS operates as a form of business club. It collects financial, strategic, competitive, and background data on each of its members. Each business is profiled in terms of 500 variables, including income, balance sheet data, quality and price relative to competitors, new products, market share, distribution channels, and competitive tactics (www.pimsonline.com). This information is fed into the PIMS database and is then used to provide individual members with answers to questions such as:

   - What profit rate is 'normal' for a given business?
   - What strategic changes are likely to improve performance?
   - What are the likely effects on profitability, cash flow, etc., of adopting a particular strategy?

   The rationale underlying the PIMS model is that certain characteristics of a business and its markets determine profitability (McNamee, 1985; Moore, 1992; Shankar and Carpenter, 2012). Therefore, as Mintzberg *et al* (1998a: 99) observe, its emphasis is on 'being there' or 'staying there' rather than 'getting there'. It follows that its prescriptions may have little relevance for new, small or innovative businesses seeking to enter new markets.

2. **The Growth-Share Matrix.** This was the brainchild of the **Boston Consulting Group (BCG)** and is arguably the most famous strategic tool ever developed (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Koch, 1995; Nippa *et al*, 2011; Srivastava and Prakash, 2011). The Growth-Share Matrix, or 'Boston Box' as it is colloquially referred to, arose from two concepts developed by BCG: the experience curve and the sustainable growth formula (McKiernan, 1992). The experience curve suggests that 'as the cumulative production of a product doubles, the cost of producing it seems to decrease by a constant percentage (usually 10 to 30 per cent)' (Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a: 97). From this, BCG developed their sustainable growth formula, which is based on the relationship between growth, investment and returns. It postulates that if costs fall in relation to production volume (i.e. experience), then cost must also be a function of market share. Consequently, the company with the largest market share should also have the largest profit margin, the highest rate of return on investments and the fastest rate of growth (McKiernan, 1992).

   The matrix assumes that all except the smallest and simplest organisations are composed of a portfolio of businesses. Using pictorial analogies (*see* Figure 8.5), it posits that businesses in an organisation's portfolio can be classified into stars, cash-cows, dogs and problem children (Smith, 1985).

   Stars are business units, industries or products with high growth and high market share. The best strategy for stars, usually, is to make the necessary investments to maintain or improve their competitive position.

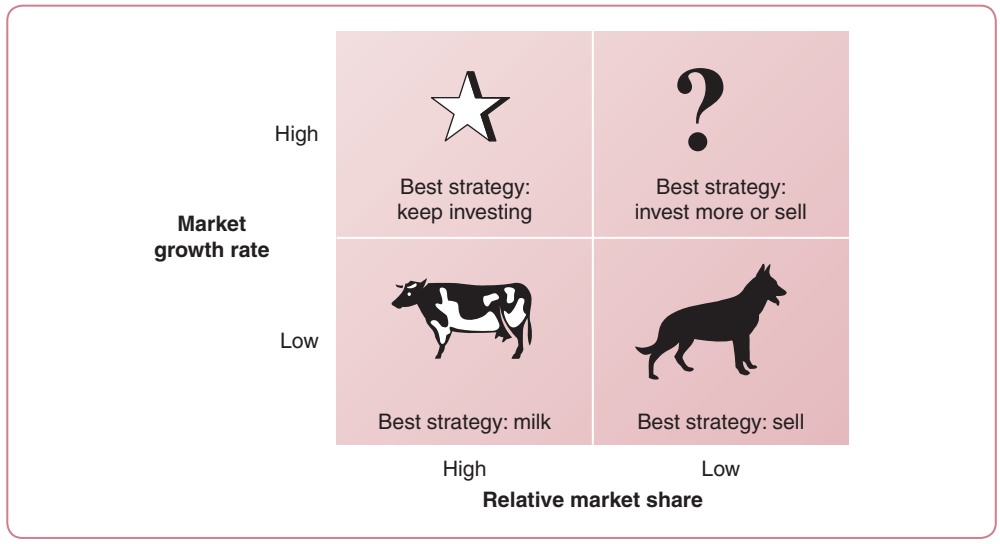


Figure 8.5 BCG Growth-Share Matrix

Cash-cows are defined as former stars whose rate of market growth is in decline. These businesses are cash-rich; therefore, the appropriate strategy for such businesses is to 'milk' them in order to develop the rest of the organisation's portfolio.

Dogs are businesses that have low market share and which operate in markets with low growth potential. It follows from this that, generally, the best strategy for dogs is to sell them.

Problem children, or **question marks**, as they are sometimes labelled, are regarded as having a high growth rate and low market share. They are so named because, most of the time, the appropriate strategy to adopt is not clear.

The Growth-Share Matrix has attracted its fair share of criticisms as well as praise (Koch, 1995; McKiernan, 1992; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Nippa *et al*, 2011). For example, Andrews (1980) describes the labels it employs for the classification of businesses a 'vulgar and destructive vocabulary', while others see such labels as too simplistic (Nippa *et al*, 2011). More importantly, Hax and Nicholson (1983) also question whether market share really is the major factor determining profitability, and whether industry growth is really the only variable that fully explains growth opportunities. Perhaps the key and most common criticism relates to the way the matrix, and other similar tools, have been used. As Hax and Majluf (1996: 313) observe:

> Matrices tend to trivialize strategic thinking by converting it into simplistic and mechanistic exercises, whose final message is dubious at best. Also the matrix methodology has tended to take strategic analysis and, subsequently, strategic thinking away from managers and into the realms of planning departments.

3. **The Scenario- or Vision-Building approach.** In the 1970s, in response to the criticisms of quantitative approaches, scenario-building techniques emerged. The use of scenarios is based on the assumption that, in a rapidly changing and uncertain world, if you cannot predict the future, then by considering a range of possible futures, an organisation's strategic horizons can be broadened, managers can be opened up to

new ideas and, perhaps, an appropriate future can be identified (O'Connell *et al*, 2011; Ringland, 1998). Scenarios allow organisations to exercise strategic choice in terms of whether to try shaping the future, adapting to the future or keeping their options open by investing in a range of products, technologies and markets (Courtney *et al*, 1997; Johnson *et al*, 2011). The rationale for the scenario approach is that it allows an organisation to carry out an intensive examination of its own unique and complex circumstances and needs, rather than attempting to fit itself to standard strategic planning tools such as PIMS and the Growth-Share Matrix (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Linneman and Klein, 1979; O'Connell *et al*, 2011).

One of the main functions of scenario-type approaches is that they enable organisations to question the very foundations of their existence, to examine the usefulness of their values and norms. Instead of asking how they can improve what they are doing, they begin to ask: Why are we doing this at all? What alternatives are there? This questioning of basic assumptions is alien to the quantitative tools discussed above, especially given that most managers do not understand the assumptions built into such models in the first place (Hax and Majluf, 1996; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Linneman and Klein, 1979; O'Connell *et al*, 2011).

Scenario-/vision-building approaches have many criticisms, the main ones being that they are prone to subjectivity and bias, encourage retrospection, can be time-consuming and expensive and often require strong visionary leaders, who are in short supply (Conger and Ready, 2004; Cummings and Worley, 2001; Fleisher and Bensoussan, 2003; Joyce, 2015; Keshavan and Rakesh, 1979; Porter, 1985; Wack, 1985; Whittington, 1993). Despite these criticisms, the use of scenarios and visions now forms an important part of the managerial toolbox (Collins and Porras, 1997; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Hamel, 2007; Leemhuis, 1990; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011).

In describing and discussing the main strategic planning tools, it is sometimes difficult to get a sense of how important businesses consider them to be. Yet for those who run companies such as General Electric, buying and selling businesses, reviewing and renewing their portfolios, trying to assess future trends and when to move into and out of markets, lie at the core of what they do (Baer and Guerrera, 2008). Strategic planning is not a once-a-year event but a continuous process of shaping and reshaping their organisations. Nor does this reviewing and reshaping take place just at the corporate level: it also occurs at the business and functional levels.

Levels of strategy

As Ideas and perspectives 8.5 shows, there are three levels of strategic decision-making in organisations: corporate, business and functional/operational (Johnson *et al*, 2011). Each of these levels has its own distinct strategic concerns, and each can draw on a different battery of strategic tools, techniques and approaches to aid them. Traditionally, it has been assumed that the corporate level sets the direction for each of its constituent businesses, and in turn, these set the direction for their various functions. Although this is true for some organisations, it is now recognised that these three levels interact in an iterative and dynamic fashion (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Lynch, 2015; Mintzberg, 1994).

When running a diversified enterprise whose activities cut across a number of different areas of business, there is a tendency for senior managers to focus on corporate-level strategy, what Fleisher and Bensoussan (2003) refer to as the corporate 'game plan', and ignore

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.5

Levels of strategic decision-making

The corporate level. Strategy at this level concerns the direction, composition and coordination of the various businesses and activities that comprise a large and diversified organisation, such as Rupert Murdoch's News International or Richard Branson's Virgin empire.

The business level. Strategy at this level relates to the operation and direction of each of the individual businesses within a group of companies, such as Nissan's car assembly plant at Sunderland.

The functional/operational level. Strategy at this level concerns individual business functions and processes such as finance, marketing, manufacturing, technology and human resources.

or consider less strategic the concerns of the individual businesses and the functions within them. However, as Ideas and perspectives 8.6 shows, each level of an organisation has its own strategic concerns. These can be seen if we take a brief look at the types of strategy that are pursued at the corporate, business and functional levels.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.6

Strategic questions

Corporate strategy is concerned with questions such as:

- What is the mission of the organisation?
- What are its unique attributes?
- How should the business portfolio be managed?
- Which existing businesses should be disposed of and which new ones acquired?
- What priority and role should be given to each of the businesses in the current portfolio?

The central strategic concerns at the individual business level are:

- How should the firm position itself to compete in distinct, identifiable and strategically relevant markets?
- Which types of products should it offer to which groups of customers?
- How should the firm structure and manage the internal aspects of the business in support of its chosen competitive approach?

Functional-level strategy concerns itself with the following issues:

- How can the strategies formulated at the corporate and business levels be translated into concrete operational terms in such a way that the individual organisational functions and processes (marketing, R&D, manufacturing, HR, finance, etc.) can pursue and achieve them?
- How should the individual functions and processes of the business organise themselves in order not only to achieve their own aims but also to ensure that they integrate with the rest of the business to create synergy?

Corporate-level strategy: Large corporations by their nature tend to comprise a wide range of businesses operating increasingly on a global basis and offering a diverse range of products and services. The purpose of corporate strategy is to decide on the composition of such organisations and their overall direction. Broadly speaking, there are six basic forms of strategy that organisations pursue at the corporate level.

- *Stability strategy* is designed to keep organisations quiet and stable (Meier *et al*, 2010; Wheelen and Hunger, 1989).
- *Growth strategy* involves either concentrating on dominating one industry (e.g. Microsoft) or growing by diversification across a number of industries (e.g. Virgin) (Argenti, 1974; Byars, 1984; Cunill, 2009).
- *Portfolio extension* focuses on growth through mergers, joint ventures or acquisitions (Byars, 1984; Faulkner *et al*, 2012; Leontiades, 1986; Little, 1984).
- *Retrenchment* strategy usually comprises a process of downsizing, i.e. cutting back on numbers employed and activities undertaken, or even selling off entire businesses (Bowman and Asch, 1985; Schoenberg *et al*, 2013; Thompson and Strickland, 1983).
- *Harvesting strategy* involves actions designed to reduce expenditure and maximise profits from a, usually, declining business area (Harrigan, 1980; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Kotler, 1978; Porter, 1980).
- *Combination strategy* is where some of the above are linked together in order to address the particular circumstances an organisation faces (Glueck, 1978; Leitner and Güldenberg, 2010; Pearson, 1977).

In the 1980s and 1990s, in both America and Europe, there was a backlash against corporate strategy, or rather against the over-large corporate centres responsible for developing corporate strategy and which wielded so much power (Goold *et al*, 1994; Kanter *et al*, 1992; Koch, 1995; Peters and Waterman, 1992). The result of this was an increasing recognition that strategists at the corporate level need to allow space within their corporate strategies for business units to develop their strategies (Johnson *et al*, 2011).

Business-level strategy: Corporate-level strategies are mainly concerned with managing diversified enterprises, whereas business-level strategies relate to the different ways that an individual business unit can compete in its chosen market(s). This does not mean that the strategies are necessarily determined by the individual businesses, although in some cases they may be (Johnson *et al*, 2011). The strategies available at the business level are many and varied. Rather than attempt to describe them all, we shall examine the main variants by addressing Porter's (1980, 1985) work in this area. As mentioned earlier when discussing his 'five forces' framework (*see* Figure 8.4), Porter (1985: 11) argues that there are only 'three generic strategies for achieving above average performance':

- *Cost leadership*, which entails achieving lower costs than one's competitors through higher sales leading to economies of scale.
- *Product differentiation*, which involves producing different and superior products and services compared to those of competitors. This can be accomplished through the design of special brand images, technology features, customer service or higher quality.
- *Specialisation by focus*, which is concerned with focusing upon niche markets, products or geographical areas in which to compete. According to Porter (1980: 15), niche markets must have certain characteristics which separate them out from the market in general, such as buyers with unusual needs.

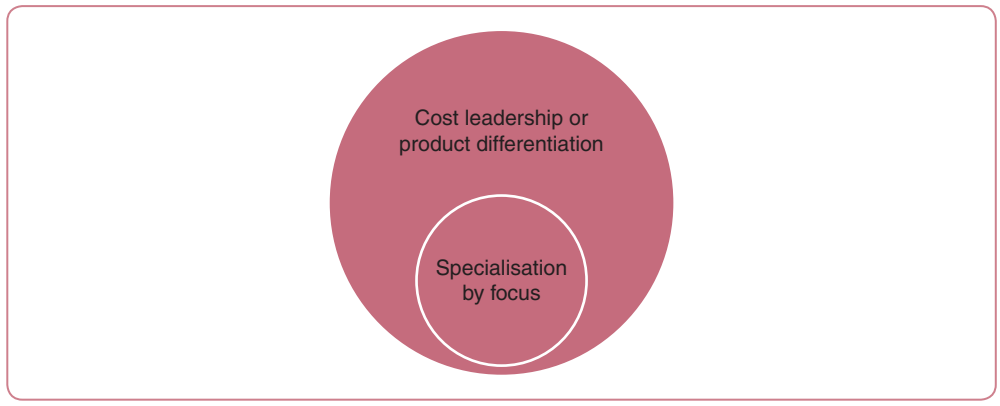


Figure 8.6 Porter's generic strategies

As Figure 8.6 shows, the first two of these are strategies for achieving competitive advantage across an entire industry; while the third, specialisation by focus, relates to achieving competitive advantage in a particular segment of an industry only. Porter (1980) argues that these three strategies are distinct and cannot be mixed. That is to say, it is not possible to pursue successfully a cost leadership strategy and a product differentiation strategy at the same time, because each requires different organisational arrangements to be successful. Influential as Porter's work is, many disagree with him on this point (Dess and Davis, 1984; Hlavacka *et al*, 2001; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009). Others challenge Porter's assertion that firms should pursue only one strategy, pointing out that such strategic specialisation can lead to inflexibility and narrow an organisation's vision (Gilbert and Strebel, 1992; Guillen, 2000; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Miller, 1992; Peng *et al*, 2005).

Regardless of which business-level approach to strategy organisations have followed, there is now recognition – prompted by the success of Japanese companies – of the importance of functional/operational-level strategies in achieving these (Hax and Majluf, 1996; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Schonberger, 1982; Slack *et al*, 1998).

Functional/Operational-level strategies: Organisations can construct well-thought-out corporate strategies and business strategies, but in order to achieve them, they need good functional strategies as well. For example, Dyer's (1996) study of the reason why Toyota outperformed its American and Japanese rivals found that the key to its success was a better supply chain strategy. Similarly, in 2008, when it needed to respond to rises in world commodity prices, coupled with stagnant or falling demand, Toyota did not change its corporate or business strategy but instead changed its product design strategy to take cost out of its vehicles (Reed and Sobel, 2008). This emphasises the crucial role that functional strategies play in achieving and maintaining competitive advantage.

The main functional-level strategies concern marketing, finance, R&D, technology, HR, manufacturing/operations and supply chain. Of the three levels of strategic decision-making, the functional level has probably been the most neglected by Western organisations. This is for two reasons:

1. The concentration at both the corporate and business levels on the external world, i.e. the market, led to a lack of interest in the internal operation of organisations. The assumption was that the internal world was malleable and could and should adjust to the priorities set by corporate and business strategists (Schonberger, 1982).

2. Key elements of functional-level strategy, especially concerning finance, marketing, R&D and technology, were in effect determined and constrained by corporate strategists. Indeed, in many organisations, even the human resource strategy was determined at the corporate level.

In examining the corporate, business and functional levels, one can see that organisations tend to adopt only a limited number of forms of strategy. The appropriateness of any of these for a particular organisation is, as will be discussed below, related to the nature of the societal, sector, environmental and organisational constraints it faces. These include the stage of product–market evolution, the competitive position the firm has, the competitive position it seeks and the business strategies being used by rival firms (Hax and Majluf, 1996; Hill and Jones, 2006; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Koch, 1995; Thompson and Strickland, 1983). In addition, generic strategies will always give rise to a host of variants and, therefore, at any one time, the choice of the most suitable strategy will be a highly complex task.

A major point to note, however, is that almost without exception, whatever form of strategy is adopted, it will require the organisation to achieve a fit between its external environment and internal structures, culture and practices. Contrary to the views of earlier writers on strategy (such as Ansoff, 1965), if organisations are driven by their external environment, internal arrangements may, and usually do, need to change, often radically, in order to achieve the desired marketplace objectives. This once again emphasises the importance of functional-level strategy and shows why it should not be treated as a lesser issue. It should also be borne in mind, as argued in previous chapters, that the possibility does exist for organisations to shape their external environment to fit in with their internal arrangements. The fact that many do not do so may say more about the type of organisation they are than the constraints they face.

As Mintzberg *et al* (2009) and others have shown, managers tend to have a preferred approach to strategy which they stick to regardless (or perhaps because) of the fact that it tends to narrow their perspective and limit their options (Hambrick and Frederickson, 2001; Khalifa, 2008; Mintzberg and Lampel, 1999). This is why it is important not just to look at the type of strategies organisations adopt, but also the type of organisations which adopt them.

Types of organisation

Miles and Snow (1978), in attempting to understand why organisations chose different strategies, argue that organisations can be classified as strategic types, based on the rate at which an organisation changes its products or markets. Miles and Snow identify four strategic types (*see* Ideas and perspectives 8.7). Their classification has proved extremely influential for understanding both organisations and strategy (Hambrick, 2003). Nevertheless, although it has received empirical support from some researchers (e.g. Shortell and Zajac, 1990), others have questioned its applicability across industries (e.g. Hambrick, 1983, 2003). Notwithstanding this, as Waldersee and Sheather (1996) point out, there are some similarities between Miles and Snow's work and Porter's work. They argue that successful firms pursue one of two basic types of strategy – innovative or stability.

Covin (1991) agrees with the proposition that successful organisations pursue one of two forms of strategy, although he labels them 'entrepreneurial' and 'conservative'. The former falls within Waldersee and Sheather's innovative category, while the latter falls within their stability category. Covin argues that the strategy an organisation adopts reflects its basic nature (i.e. its culture). Therefore, for Covin, the selection and pursuit of

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.7

Miles and Snow's classification of strategic types

Defenders. These seek internal stability and efficiency by producing only a limited set of products, directed at a narrow but relatively stable segment of the overall market, which they defend aggressively. Such organisations are characterised by tight control, extensive division of labour and a high degree of formalisation and centralisation.

Prospectors. These are almost the opposite of defenders. They aim for internal flexibility in order to develop and exploit new products and markets. To operate effectively in a dynamic environment, they have a loose structure, low division of labour and formalisation and a high degree of decentralisation.

Analysers. These types of organisation seek to capitalise on the best of both the preceding types. They aim to minimise risk and maximise profit. They move into new markets only after viability has been proved by prospectors. Their internal arrangements are characterised by moderately centralised control, with tight control over current activities but looser controls over new undertakings.

Reactors. This is a residual strategy. These types of organisation exhibit inconsistent and unstable patterns caused by pursuing one of the other three strategies erratically. In general, reactors respond inappropriately, perform poorly, and lack the confidence to commit themselves fully to a specific strategy for the future.

Source: Miles and Snow (1978).

strategy is driven by managerial style and organisational culture. Waldersee and Sheather dispute this, arguing that different types of strategy may predispose managers to act in different ways (i.e. managerial style follows strategy type) rather than managers' styles predisposing them to a particular type of strategy. One could argue, however, that these writers are taking too narrow and deterministic a view. It might well be that, depending on the constraints faced by managers and their perceptions of these, in some situations strategy does require managers to adopt a particular style of working, while in other situations managerial style does influence the nature of the strategy adopted. This discussion of the relationship between managerial style and organisational context will be returned to in the concluding chapter of this text.

Understanding strategy: choices and constraints

The above review of key themes, debates, models and approaches to strategy shows why the issues throws up so much controversy and presents such a confusing picture. Clearly, there is a distinction between those who adhere to the Prescriptive stream of strategy, which arose from the long-range planning approach of the 1940s and 1950s, and the Analytical stream as represented by, among others, the strategic intent and/or competences approach of the 1980s and 1990s. What is not clear, however, is the degree to which a common understanding and perspective exists among those collected under the Analytical umbrella. Certainly, a number of writers have tried to argue that a common perspective does exist.

Brown and Jopling (1994) believe that the main distinction lies between the writers of the 1950s and 1960s who, they argue, saw strategy as basically concerned with fitting the organisation to its environment; and the writers of the 1980s and 1990s who, they argue, saw strategy as focusing on internal issues, mainly to do with the development of core competences. They base their case on a Contingency perspective. The earlier approach, they argue, was suitable to organisations operating in relatively stable and predictable environments, who had a limited product range and where competition was restricted. With the advent of greater competition and more unstable environments, this approach was no longer viable, and firms had to look internally at how they could organise themselves to cope with the new situation.

To an extent, this is an attractive analysis. However, while it is true that the earlier writers on strategy – such as Ansoff and company – did concentrate on product–market mix issues, it is also true that they later came to appreciate the link between the outside and the inside (Moore, 1992). Also, while Mintzberg and others have concentrated on internal capabilities, the Japanese approach has been to see the internal and external as two sides of the same coin, which is why they emphasise the importance of the strategic outward-looking vision driving the development of internal capabilities (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Hirota *et al*, 2010).

All the same, such a simple distinction, based on one dimension of organisational life, cannot resolve the complex differences between and within the Prescriptive and Analytical streams. Mintzberg *et al* (2009) note that the strategy field is now more eclectic and more populous, in terms of different approaches, than ever before, as the four models of strategy discussed above show, i.e.: the Competitive Forces model, the Resource-Based View, the Strategic Conflict model and Strategy-as-Practice. In such a situation, attempts to fit writers into two camps, whether they be early and late, external and internal, are bound to fail. The multiple-definition view of strategy argued by Mintzberg *et al* (2009), and particularly their proposition that the various definitions of strategy are both competing and complementary, offers another perspective. Strategy can be considered as either a process or an outcome. It can also be considered as either a rational approach or a political and/or social phenomenon. The various approaches to strategy do not reflect some underlying truth; rather, they are different approaches that organisations can choose (consciously or not) to adopt, depending on their circumstances, objectives and management (Johnson *et al*, 2011).

So, maybe instead of looking for a theory or approach to strategy that unifies and encompasses all the others, we should turn the argument on its head and ask, as we did with organisational theory, does there need to be a 'one best way' for strategy?

In approaching this question, it is valuable to return to Child's (1972) concept of equifinality. As stated earlier, Sorge (1997: 13) writes that equifinality 'quite simply means that different sorts of internal arrangements are perfectly compatible with identical contextual or environmental states'. To paraphrase this definition, and to stretch the concept a little further than Child might have intended, it could be argued that different approaches to strategy formulation may be perfectly compatible with positive outcomes. This may especially be the case if one takes account of the growing opinion, as expressed in this and the previous chapters, that although organisations are constrained by their circumstances, they possess the ability to manipulate and influence these circumstances to their own advantage. If this is the case, then, as Mintzberg *et al* (1998a: 365) maintain, 'the question is not whether there exists strategic choice, but how much'. To approach this question, we need to attempt to classify the various approaches to strategy in order to establish the degree to which they incorporate or exclude choice.

Although the above review of approaches to strategy cannot claim to be all-embracing, it does cover the key protagonists in the area. While it separates the main approaches into two streams, however, it does not provide a classification or taxonomy of the various approaches. Whittington (1993) attempted to make sense of the many definitions and categories of strategy by identifying four generic approaches to strategy: the Classical, Evolutionary, Processual and Systemic (*see* Ideas and perspectives 8.8).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 8.8

Whittington's generic approaches to strategy

- **The Classical approach.** This is the oldest and most influential approach to strategy. It portrays strategy as a rational process, based on analysis and quantification, and aimed at achieving the maximum level of profit for an organisation. It argues that, through rigorous analysis and planning, senior managers can predict future market trends and shape the organisation to take advantage of these.
- **The Evolutionary approach.** As the name implies, this uses the analogy of biological evolution to describe strategy development. It believes that organisations are at the mercy of the unpredictable and hostile vagaries of the market. Those organisations that survive and prosper do so not because of their ability to plan and predict, which is impossible, but because they have been lucky enough to hit on a winning formula. From this perspective, successful strategies cannot be planned, but emerge from the decisions managers take to align and realign their organisations to the changing environmental conditions.
- **The Processual approach.** This perspective concentrates on the nature of organisational and market processes. It views organisations and their members as shifting coalitions of individuals and groups with different interests, imperfect knowledge and short attention spans. Markets are similarly capricious and imperfect but, because of this, do not require organisations to achieve a perfect fit with their environment in order to prosper and survive. Strategy under these conditions is portrayed as a pragmatic process of trial and error, aimed at achieving a compromise between the needs of the market and the objectives of the warring factions within the organisation.
- **The Systemic approach.** This approach sees strategy as linked to dominant features of the local social system within which it takes place. The core argument of this perspective is that strategy can be a deliberate process, and planning and predictability are possible, but only if the conditions within the host society are favourable. Therefore, to an extent, this is a contingency approach to strategy which can accommodate situations where firms do not seek to maximise profit or bow to market pressures. If the conditions within the host society are supportive, markets can be manipulated, financial considerations can become a secondary issue, and stability and predictability can be achieved. Also, under such conditions, the objectives managers seek to pursue may be related more to their social background, degree of patriotism or even professional pride, than to profit maximisation. Therefore, from the Systemic perspective, the strategy an organisation adopts and the interests managers pursue reflect the nature of the particular social system within which it operates.

Source: Whittington (1993).

Whittington's categorisation of generic approaches to strategy is useful in making sense of the plethora of approaches on offer. As one would expect, it is not perfect; some writers, such as Mintzberg, and some approaches, such as the Resource-Based View, could fall under more than one heading. Nevertheless, the Classical approach, with its modernist leanings, would clearly incorporate the work of the Planning, Design and Positioning school and Porter's Competitive Forces model. The Evolutionary approach has links with both the work of the complexity theorists and population ecologists; Mintzberg's (1994) work on emergent strategy might also fall under this heading, as might the Resource-Based View. The Processual approach could also cover Mintzberg's work, sits reasonably comfortably with the postmodernists and certainly includes Pettigrew's (1985, 1987) work on organisational politics and the Strategy-as-Practice approach. The Systemic perspective, which has a realist tinge to it, clearly owes much to the Japanese approach to strategy as described by Hamel and Prahalad (1989). It obviously has links with Child and Smith's 'institutional' view of strategy and could accommodate aspects of the Resource-Based View of strategy.

Whittington (1993) also categorises these four approaches to strategy in terms of how they view outcomes and processes. He argues that the Classical and Evolutionary approaches see profit maximisation as the natural outcome of strategy. The Systemic and Processual approaches, meanwhile, believe other outcomes are both possible and acceptable, such as stability, environmental responsibility or maintenance of an organisation's dominant management coalition. With regard to processes, the groupings change. Here, the Classical and Systemic approaches both agree that strategy can be a deliberate process; but the Evolutionists and Processualists see strategy as emerging from processes governed by chance and confusion.

Whittington's four categories of strategy can be summarised as follows:

- Classicists see strategy as a rational process of long-term planning aimed at maximising profit.
- Evolutionists also believe that the purpose of strategy is profit maximisation, but they regard the future as too volatile and unpredictable to allow effective planning. Instead, they advise organisations to focus on maximising chances of survival today.
- The Processualists are equally sceptical of long-range planning and see strategy as an emergent process of learning and adaptation.
- The Systemic perspective argues that the nature and aims of strategy are dependent upon the particular social context in which the organisation operates.

To an extent, the four approaches to strategy have some similarity to the Western approaches to organisation theory discussed in Part 2. The Classical, Evolutionary and Processual approaches are clearly 'one best way' or 'only possible way' approaches, whereas the Systemic approach offers a Contingency perspective on strategy. They also share some common ground with organisation theory on the issue of rationality. The Classical and Systemic approaches argue that strategy is or can be rational and intentional in its development and objectives. The Processualists believe that it is rational in neither aspect; the Evolutionists take a similar view of process but appear to adopt a rational perspective on outcomes, in that profit maximisation is seen as the only outcome that guarantees survival. In their view of the scope for managerial choice and judgment, three of these four approaches to strategy appear to be more flexible than much of organisation theory, which tends to see

little scope for managers to exercise choice. Clearly, the Classical strategy theorists leave little scope for either: their instruction seems to be to follow the textbook in terms of outcomes and processes, or else! Both the Evolutionists and the Processualists emphasise the need for managers to be fleet of foot and percipient in making key decisions responding to opportunities or threats; although the Evolutionists (rather like Napoleon in his view of generals) appear to believe that, at the end of the day, a lucky manager may be more desirable than an able one. For advocates of the Systemic approach, choice and judgment are important but tend to be constrained by the limits and objectives of the society in which they are located.

It would appear, therefore, that managerial choice, preference and judgment, for all but the Classicists, have a role to play in determining not just an organisation's strategy, but also the particular approach to strategy it adopts. In our examination of the strategy literature, however, it is clear that choice is constrained and can be exercised only within limits (from some perspectives, very narrow limits, indeed). As Figure 8.7 shows, these limits or constraints, which are suggested by or inferred from the literature, can be classified under four headings.

National objectives, practices and cultures

The case for country-specific constraints very much follows the argument of the Systemic perspective on strategy and is obviously aligned with **institutional theory** (Furusten, 2013). This view sees the operation of organisations as strongly influenced by the social system in which they operate. In some cases, such as in Japan and Germany, patriotism, national pride and a collectivist ethos have created a business environment that supports the pursuit of long-term national objectives. This is reflected in the behaviour of individual firms and financial institutions that favour stable growth over the medium to long term, rather than short-term profit maximisation. In Britain and the United States, on the other hand, the climate is far more supportive of individual endeavour and short-term profit maximisation rather than the national interest *per se*.

The difference between these two approaches is neatly summed up in the old saying that 'What's good for General Motors is good for America'. The Japanese would, of course, transpose this to read 'What is good for Japan is good for Toyota'. This view also draws support from the Hofstede (1980, 1990) and GLOBE (Chhokar *et al*, 2007; Dorfman *et al*, 2012;

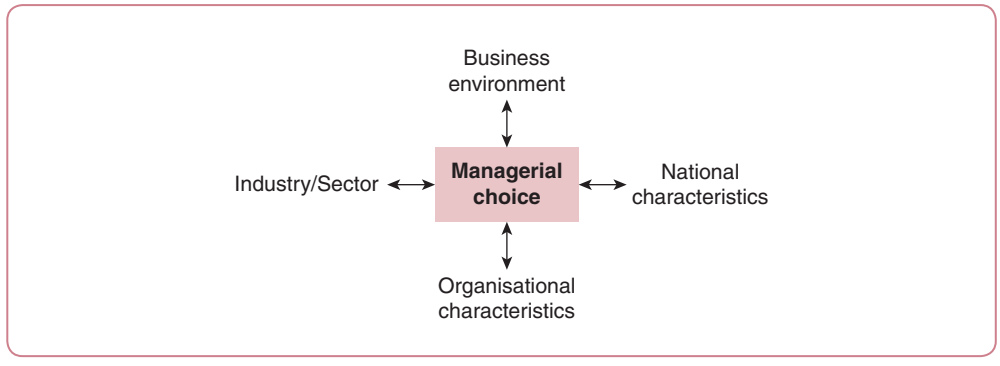


Figure 8.7 Constraints on managerial choice

Javidan and Dastmalchian, 2009) studies of national cultures discussed in Chapter 7. The implication, therefore, is that organisations ignore national norms at their peril: the pursuit of short-term profit maximisation in Japan and Germany is likely to be as difficult, and perhaps as counterproductive, as the pursuit of a long-term strategy of growing market share, which ignores short-term profitability, would be in the United Kingdom or the United States. Nevertheless, these constraints are open to manipulation and avoidance. The move by many British companies – Dyson, JCB, etc. – to manufacture outside the United Kingdom and/or to form international alliances is an example of this, as is the Japanese trend to establish manufacturing plants in the United States and Europe in order to avoid high production costs on the one hand and import quotas on the other. Another example is the lobbying of governments and national and international bodies for changes in laws and regulations that particular organisations or industries see as operating against their interests.

Industry and sector practices and norms

This section follows from Child and Smith's (1987) **firm-in-sector perspective**. As discussed earlier, they believe that the objective conditions operating in a sector, managers' understanding of the dynamics of the sector and the nature and degree of inter-firm collaboration all combine to determine the path a firm must take for its future success, i.e. they take an institutional theory perspective on change (Furusten, 2013). This is especially the case where the sector is highly competitive. In effect, Child and Smith's argument is that firms must stick to the rules of engagement in their sector or perish. They do concede that, where competition is less intense, then managers have a greater degree of freedom with regard to the selection of strategy. Indeed, the low level of competition may explain how Japanese companies were able to change the rules of engagement to their advantage in many industries in the 1960s and 1970s (Hamel and Prahalad, 1989), although it is also the case that Japanese companies pay less attention to sectoral constraints than to reshaping the rules of the game to create competitive conditions more favourable to themselves (Turner, 1990). Another method of overcoming sectoral constraints and conditions is by diversifying into new products and different sectors (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1989).

Business environment

For nearly all the approaches to strategy that we have discussed, their proponents assume, explicitly or implicitly, that they are operating in a particular type of environment. The Classical approach to strategy is clearly predicated on the existence of a relatively stable and predictable environment. If this exists, then predicting the future and planning accordingly is a much less hazardous exercise than would otherwise be the case. The Systemic view also seems to assume a degree of environmental stability. As the history of Japan and Germany shows, however, stability needs to be actively promoted by government–industry cooperation rather than relying on the invisible, and often volatile, hand of the market. For Processualists, and even more so for Evolutionists, the environment is a hostile, unpredictable and uncertain place. Planning is almost impossible, and success comes either from continuously adapting to changes in the environment, or from being in the right place at the right time.

For three of these perspectives, the environment is a given, even if they disagree about exactly what is given. However, for those advocating a Systemic approach, the environment

is not a given: it can be changed. As this chapter and Part 2 have shown, there are strong supporters of this view (Hatch and Cunliffe, 2006; Morgan, 1997; Stacey, 2003). Shapiro (1989) utilises the tools of game theory to show how firms influence the behaviour and actions of their competitors, and in so doing change the environment in which they operate. In a similar way, Teece *et al* (1997) argue that investments in production capacity, R&D and advertising can all be used to alter an organisation's environment favourably. Weick (1979) takes a different perspective. He argues that the world is so complex and ambiguous that an organisation cannot possibly 'know' its environment. Instead, organisations have to 'enact' their environment; that is to say, they have to develop and act upon their own interpretation of their environment. This is very similar to the learning organisation and postmodernist perspectives, as discussed in Chapters 5 and 6, that organisations have the ability to 'invent' their own reality.

The implication from these different perspectives is that, although many companies may have to adjust their strategic approach to environmental conditions, some companies may be able to do the opposite. The UK National Health Service is a good example of this. Burnes and Salauroo (1995) relate that the NHS operated prior to 1990 as a typical government bureaucracy. The government allocated resources and gave policy direction, while the NHS centrally planned how resources would be allocated and policies operationalised (i.e. the **Classical approach to strategy**). This meant that there was considerable stability and predictability in its environment. However, the government of the day wanted the NHS to operate in a more cost-conscious and entrepreneurial mode. To facilitate and encourage this, it changed the way funds were provided and distributed. Rather than funds being given as of right to service providers (e.g. hospitals), they were reallocated to service purchasers (e.g. local doctors) who could decide what to buy and from whom. This creation of a market for the provision of medical services destabilised the environment and made planning and prediction very hazardous exercises (thus making an Evolutionary or Processual approach to strategy more relevant). However, with a change of government in 1997, the pendulum began to swing back. While wishing to retain some of the perceived benefits of a market system, the new government announced that it would modify the purchaser–provider system to create greater stability (Salauroo and Burnes, 1998). Since then, of course, successive governments have again swung the pendulum back towards market forces, something which has not always been wholeheartedly welcomed by staff in the NHS (Neville, 2015; Pickard and Plimmer, 2016; Roberts, 2008).

Normally, attempts at manipulating the environment aim to reduce uncertainty, or at least cope with it rather than increase it. Allaire and Firsirotu (1989) identified three ways of coping with uncertainty:

- The first of these is through predicting and planning (the Classical approach).
- The second is to restructure for flexibility (the Contingency approach).
- The third, in contrast, is to manipulate or control the environment.

In terms of the latter, Allaire and Firsirotu (1989) cite the examples of Boeing and IBM, which created and subsequently dominated their environments. Another major approach they identify is the use of cooperative strategies – collusion, market-sharing and other methods of reducing competition. An example of this in the United Kingdom was the agreement in the early 1990s by the main companies in the milk industry to 'carve up the country so they stop competing with each other' for doorstep sales (Cowe, 1995: 40). However, the

subsequent domination of the milk market by supermarkets then threatened to destroy the UK milk industry (Daneshkhu, 2016). Recently the German Federal Cartel Office accused Volkswagen, BMW and Daimler of colluding when buying steel. Perhaps the biggest case of this kind, the one that affected most people, was Microsoft's attempt to dominate the market for internet products by providing its web browser 'free' to everyone who bought its Windows operating system (Windrum, 2004).

So, there is certainly sufficient evidence to show that it is possible to change, control or manipulate the environment in which an organisation operates, and thus either necessitate or make possible a particular approach to strategy.

Organisation characteristics

Miles and Snow (1978) showed how an organisation's characteristics could affect choice of strategy. Obviously, there are many organisation characteristics that act to constrain or facilitate managerial choice. Four appear to have particular importance: structure, culture, politics and managerial style. Apart from the last, these have been reviewed extensively in Part 2 and need only be discussed relatively briefly here. An organisation's structure and culture have clear implications for managerial choice in the area of strategy. Organisations with organic structures and task cultures are likely to be resistant to or incapable of operating a Classical form of strategy. Similarly, organisations with mechanistic structures and role cultures are likely to have a somewhat hostile attitude towards Processual or Evolutionary approaches to strategy. Moving on to the issue of organisational politics: where decisions are heavily influenced by individual and/or group self-interest, as opposed to organisational objectives, it is unlikely that a Classical or Systemic approach to strategy would be successful. Yet, a Processual or Evolutionary approach would have clear applicability.

There remains the subject of managerial or leadership style. There has been considerable interest in applying Burns's (1978) pioneering work on political leadership to leadership in organisations (Barker, 2001; Bass, 1995; Beatty and Lee, 1992; Burnes and James, 1995; Burnes *et al*, 2016; Gibbons, 1992; Price, 2003; Storey, 2004; Yukl, 2006). Burns identifies two basic organisational states:

- **Convergent** – a stable state.
- **Divergent** – where predictability and stability are absent.

For each of these states, he argues, there is an appropriate managerial style.

- Convergent states require managers with a *transactional style* – ones who are good at optimising the performance of the organisation within the confines of existing policy.
- Divergent states require managers with a *transformational style* – ones who challenge the status quo and create new visions.

It follows from this that transactional managers will prefer approaches to strategy that stress continuity and predictability (i.e. the Classical or, in some circumstances, Systemic approach), while transformational managers will be more comfortable with a Processual or Evolutionary type of approach. Managerial style will be further discussed in Chapters 12 and 14.

As was the case with the other three forms of constraint, organisational characteristics can be amended. The debate on structure and culture has been well covered already, but

the level of political behaviour is also open to change. As Pfeffer (1981, 1992) shows, although political behaviour is never absent from organisations, there are situations where it is likely to be more prevalent. In particular, political behaviour is likely to be most evident where major structural changes are taking place that affect the power distribution in organisations. By recognising that this is the case, by taking steps to reduce ambiguity and by trying to increase the transparency and openness of the decision-making process, the ability of individuals to pursue their own interests can be reduced. This is demonstrated by the Japanese *ringi* system, which promotes extensive and open debate over decisions in order to ensure that they fit in with the company's objectives rather than those of sectional interests. As far as changing managerial styles is concerned, although there is evidence that these are shaped and changed by the organisations in which managers work, there is also considerable evidence that senior managers tend to change organisations to fit their style (Morgan, 1997; Yukl, 2013).

Choices and constraints: summary

It should be borne in mind that the particular mix of these four forms of constraint will vary from organisation to organisation, even where these operate in the same country and industry. Also, it needs to be recognised that these constraints are as likely to conflict with each other as they are to complement each other: for example, car companies operating in the United Kingdom may find that the culture of UK financial institutions favours short-term profit maximisation, while the car industry appears to require long-term investment in building market share. This may be one reason why the UK motor industry is now mostly foreign-owned. In addition, it should be noted that while managers are not obliged to take account of the constraints they face, they may well pay a price for this in terms of the performance of their organisation. Successful firms are likely to be ones whose managers are aware of, and can balance, the various constraints they face. This obviously raises the issue of managerial ability and competence, an issue we shall explore in some depth in Chapter 14.

Therefore, the key point to recognise from the above review is that the type of strategic approach adopted is a matter of managerial choice, but that choice is constrained by a variety of organisational, environmental, sectoral and national factors, as are the outcomes which flow from it. As was argued in Part 2, organisations and managers may be able to influence or change the constraints they face. By recognising that there are real constraints on managerial choice, as shown in Figure 8.7, one is acknowledging that both the realist and complexity perspectives on organisations have much to offer. At the same time, by recognising that some constraints can be consciously manipulated or influenced and changed, one is also acknowledging that the postmodernists' arguments should not be lightly dismissed.

Even so, both the case for managerial choice and the argument for manipulating constraints need to be taken with a pinch of salt. The fact of the matter is that in the West, as noted by many writers, the Classical approach to strategy, latterly through the work of the Positioning school, still dominates the practice of strategy (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Moore, 2011). Also, as was noted in Chapter 7, there is a tendency for decision-makers to 'satisfice'. That is to say, rather than undertaking an extensive examination of the issues involved and searching for all the possible solutions, decision-makers tend to accept the first satisfactory solution to a problem (Butler, 1997).

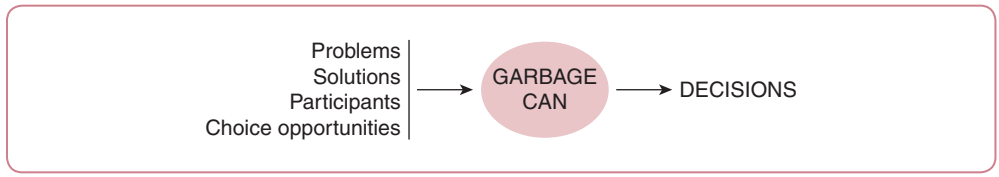


Figure 8.8 The Garbage Can model of decision-making

This equates to Argyris and Schön's (1978) concept of single-loop learning (*see* Chapter 5). It is also similar to Cohen *et al*'s (1972) comment that decisions are often not taken but happen. They suggest that decisions occur when four independent streams meet: problems, solutions, participants and choice opportunities – the so-called Garbage Can model of decision-making (*see* Figure 8.8).

Cohen *et al* argue that when a problem becomes severe, it demands attention. Solutions, on the other hand, are answers looking for a problem. Participants are the people in the organisation possessing problems and/or solutions, while choice opportunities are occasions when organisations are required to make a decision. When these four elements come together, decisions occur. Seen in this way, decision-making is not conscious, rational or systematic; on the contrary, decisions are haphazard, accidental and unplanned. From a slightly different perspective, Nelson and Winter (1982) argue that in many cases, decision-making is an unconscious and automatic process, based on a repertoire that individuals develop over time of responses to particular situations. This is similar to Ashforth and Fried's (1988) observation that there is a tendency in some organisations for behaviour to become almost mindless – employees and managers, as a result of organisational socialisation and experience, respond automatically to events in a programmed way. Consequently, although the potential for choice exists, the reality is that many managers appear not to exercise it, preferring instead to stick to tried-and-tested, routine, orthodox, textbook approaches – regardless of their suitability.

Yet, it is important to note that, in the academic world, the weight of the argument appears to have shifted from seeing strategy as a rational, mathematical process, to seeing it as the outcome of the ability of an organisation's management to utilise its strengths and competences in the competitive pursuit of success. In contrast, some writers believe that in the business world, managers still opt for rational decision-making approaches to strategy based on value-maximising financial techniques and quantitative analysis of market positions (Grandori, 2013; Grant, 1991b; Levinthal, 2011; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011; Teece *et al*, 1997). Kay (1993: 357) maintains:

> To observe [as the proponents of the Analytical stream of strategy do] that organizations are complex, that change is inevitably incremental, and that strategy is inevitably adaptive, however true, helps very little in deciding what to do. Managers wish to be told of a process which they can at least partially control and, whatever its weaknesses, that is what rationalist [Prescriptive] strategy appears to offer.

Whatever the validity or otherwise of this view, the main strategies favoured by organisations – as this chapter has shown – are still, though no longer exclusively, market- and quantitatively orientated, and certainly give greater credence to rational decision-making than to more qualitative approaches (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Johnson *et al*, 2011; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011).

Conclusions

Strategic planning or management has moved in and out of fashion over the years and is once again firmly back in fashion (De Wit and Meyer, 2010; Galagan, 1997; Hill and Jones, 2006; Johnson *et al*, 2014; Joyce, 2015; Kay, 1993; Lynch, 2015; Rigby and Gillies, 2000; Wolf and Floyd, 2013). It has developed (and fragmented) considerably since it began to be widely used in America in the 1950s and 1960s (Brews, 2003; Hambrick and Frederickson, 2001). No longer is strategy purely about the external world; no longer is it solely seen as a rational, quantitative process. Neither is it any longer seen as a process that is geared towards predicting the future, but instead, it seeks to shape or create the future (Joyce, 2015). Indeed, writers and practitioners from different backgrounds and countries, such as Hamel and Prahalad (1994), Mintzberg *et al* (2009), Ohmae (1986) and Stacey (2010), argue that it is not a process at all, but the outcome of a process: an outcome that is shaped not by mathematical models but by human creativity.

The move towards this more emergent perspective on strategy has been brought about by the mounting criticisms against the Classical or Prescriptive approach to strategy. The main criticisms are that it is mechanistic, inflexible and reliant on quantitative tools and techniques of dubious validity. The result is that organisations that attempt to construct strategies using the Classical approach fall foul of what Peters and Waterman (1982) describe as 'Paralysis Through Analysis' and 'Irrational Rationality'. In effect, organisations contort themselves in a vain attempt to make the real world fit the constraints and limitations of their mathematical models, rather than vice versa.

The alternative view is that organisations should move away from exclusive reliance on mathematical models (Stacey, 2010). Instead, human creativity should be brought into play. Senior managers should create a vision of the organisation's future – establish its strategic intent (Dawson and Andriopolous, 2014). This should then be pursued relentlessly by the organisation. In the process of doing so, the strategy emerges from the decisions that are taken with regard to resource allocation, organisation structure and the other key areas of operation (Mintzberg, 1994). From different perspectives, a number of writers have come to the same conclusion (Mintzberg *et al*, 2009; Mirabeau and Maguire, 2014; Weick, 2000). For successful companies, strategy does not appear to be a preconceived and detailed set of steps for achieving a coherent package of concrete goals within a given timescale. Neither does it seem to be a rational process that is amenable to mathematical modelling. Rather, it is the outcome of a process of decision-making and resource allocation that is embarked upon in pursuit of a vision (although even here, there is disagreement about how conscious this process is). Such an approach is inherently irrational, inherently unplannable – it cannot be modelled or quantified, although it can and must be pursued with rigour and determination. Needless to say, just as the rational approach to strategy sat easily with a modernist perspective, so the more intuitive, less rational approach sits better with the postmodernist view of the world.

The problem is that, although we can identify two major perspectives on strategy, within and between them there are a great number of variants which, as Khalifa (2008) notes, serve to confuse managers rather than help them. In the face of this confusion, the tendency is for managers to limit their strategic domain and to focus on the use of one particular strategic tool (such as the Boston Consulting Group's Growth-Share Matrix)

regardless of the drawbacks and limited applicability of such tools (Coyne and Subramaniam, 1996; Hambrick and Frederickson, 2001; Mintzberg and Lampel, 1999; Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011).

In this chapter, we have suggested a third approach to strategy, one which sides with neither the quantitative nor the qualitative schools of thought but which instead seeks to promote (rather than reduce) managerial choice. We have argued that the approach to strategy that organisations adopt is or can be the outcome of managerial choice and preference. However, choice in this respect, as in most others, is constrained. The key constraints identified were societal, sectoral, environmental and organisational. While on the face of it this appears to impose severe limitations on the degree of freedom managers have with regard to the choice of strategy, it was also argued that managers can influence or manipulate the constraints they face in order to create their own preferred organisational reality. Therefore, while being very much in the realist and complexity camps, it does not totally reject the postmodernist view, either.

This follows on from Part 2, where it was claimed that managers are not the passive creatures portrayed by much of organisation theory. Instead of having to adapt their organisations to the circumstances in which they find themselves, they can attempt to amend or even reinvent the circumstances. So, managers in organisations faced by a dynamic and unpredictable environment could seek to change markets and/or products, influence the behaviour of competitors or change customers' perceptions, in order to reduce uncertainty and increase predictability. By so doing, an organisation could still function efficiently at the more mechanistic end of the mechanistic–organic spectrum, if that was the type of structure preferred by its managers.

This argument would seem equally applicable to the constraints managers face when choosing an approach to strategy. Some managers might prefer an Evolutionary or Processual approach to strategy, either because it suits their own temperament or because they believe that a hostile and turbulent environment suits them better than their competitors (examples of this in the United Kingdom include the move by Rupert Murdoch's newspapers in the 1990s to start a price-cutting war, and the ongoing supermarket price war). On the other hand, constraints might be manipulated or changed for ideological reasons, such as the attempt by most Western governments to privatise or introduce market forces into the public sector (Burnes, 2009a). The point is that the possibility does exist for managers to choose not only their approach to strategy but also, to an extent at least, the constraints they face.

To choose an approach to strategy is one thing; to implement it is an entirely different matter. This is especially so if one recognises that the Prescriptive and Analytical streams of strategy have distinctly different, indeed almost opposite, perspectives on implementation. For the former, implementation flows from the organisation's strategic plan. For the latter, the strategy emerges from and is given shape by the actions and decisions organisations make on a day-to-day basis to change and adapt themselves to their circumstances. But no matter which model of strategy one subscribes to, it is only when organisations implement changes that strategies come alive. This highlights the crucial importance of organisational change. Consequently, just as this chapter has reviewed the main arguments with regard to strategy, so the next three chapters will review the strengths, weaknesses and implications of the main approaches to managing change.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check their learning and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. How does long-range planning differ from strategic management?
2. What is the Analytical school of strategy?
3. What is Strategy-as-Practice?
4. How can managers overcome the main constraints on organisational choice?
5. Describe the main arguments of the Positioning school of strategy.

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. The real problem with strategy is that managers do not act rationally.
2. In terms of Case study 8.1, the comment that 'Nestlé is in need of fresh legs strategically' merely means that the existing management has run out of ideas.
3. Managers choose to adopt Prescriptive approaches to strategy because it saves them from having to think.

Essay questions

1. To what extent and why do you agree with the following statement: Mintzberg's emergent strategy explains what managers did in the past, but it is no use in guiding them as to what they should do in the future.
2. What are the main differences between Porter's Competitive Forces model of strategy and the Resource-Based View, and why might an organisation choose one over the other?
3. Compare and contrast the merits of the Boston Consulting Group's Growth-Share Matrix with Vision-Building as tools for strategic planning.

Suggested further reading

Johnson, G, Whittington, R, Scholes, K, Angwin, D and Regnér, P (2014) *Exploring Corporate Strategy* (10th edition). Pearson: Harlow.

This is the best-selling European textbook on strategy, and rightly so.

Mintzberg, H, Ahlstrand, B and Lampel, J (2009) *Strategy Safari* (2nd edition). Pearson: Harlow.

Almost anything with Henry Mintzberg's name on it is worth reading, and this book is no exception. It provides a succinct and pertinent review of the main perspectives on strategy.

Whittington, R (2001) *What Is Strategy and Does It Matter?* (2nd edition). Thomson Learning: London.

In this short and eminently readable book, Richard Whittington challenges much of the orthodox thinking on strategy.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following websites relate to the work of Henry Mintzberg and Michael Porter. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of them speaking about their work.

http://www.mintzberg.org/

https://www.mcgill.ca/desautels/henry-mintzberg

http://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/profile.aspx?facId=6532

https://twitter.com/michaeleporter?lang=en-gb

https://www.facebook.com/Michael.E.Porter.Harvard/

The following website seeks to compare Porter and Mintzberg's views of strategy using video clips of both of them.

http://www.strategies-direction.com/perspectives-on-strategy-porter-vs-mintzberg-through-videos-clips/

The following are websites of leading strategy consultancies.

http://bain.com

https://www.bcg.com

http://www.johnkay.com

https://kpmg.com

http://www.pwc.co.uk

CASE STUDY 8.6

Transformation in the automobile industry

Leading US carmakers are facing up to the race to stay relevant. The low-rise brick buildings on Ford Motor's River Rouge site, in Dearborn, Michigan, would still be recognisable to Henry Ford, the company's founder, who masterminded the facility that opened in 1928. A vast steel mill dominates the skyline, a reminder of Ford's vision that the plant would take in iron ore at one end and disgorge Ford Model As at the other. Vehicles

Case study 8.6 (*continued*)

are still rolling out at River Rouge, where the Dearborn truck plant produces the hugely profitable F-150 pick-up truck. Thousands of gleaming trucks wait on railcars to be shipped to auto dealers around the US.

As the busy scene at River Rouge attests, the auto industry in North America is doing extraordinarily well at selling old-fashioned, petroleum-fuelled vehicles. Carmakers in the US last year sold 17.33m cars, trucks and sport utility vehicles, close to the all-time record. Ford, the US's second-biggest carmaker, consistently sells more than 60,000 F-150s – North America's best-selling vehicle – a month in its home market. Yet, despite the success of its current way of doing things, the mainstream US auto industry is preparing for a future that Henry Ford could scarcely have imagined. A short drive away from the F-150 plant, at Ford's product development centre, the focus is on innovation. In one area, engineers are developing self-driving cars. Elsewhere, staff are tinkering with bicycles, assessing whether they might have a role in Ford's product range. Most shockingly of all, Ford's engineers are no longer encouraged to drive company cars around the campus. Instead they call up a GoRide shuttle bus using an app on their smartphones.

The initiatives are part of the response to a surge of interest in the auto industry from technology companies like Google, ride-hailing start-ups like Uber and electric carmakers like Tesla. All aim to transform how cars are driven or owned. Ford and its longtime rival, General Motors, the US's top-selling carmaker, are determined not to find themselves outflanked in the battle to develop vehicles that can drive themselves, are connected to the internet and are electrified. Instead of thinking of themselves merely as car manufacturers, they are rebranding themselves as providers of all-round transport services.

'I believe the auto industry will change more in the next five to 10 years than it has in the last 50,' Mary Barra, General Motors' Chief Executive, is fond of saying. Yet it remains unclear whether the industry can change as fast as the bullish projections suggest, whether there is a commercial case to do so, and whether in the attempt to transform themselves the big carmakers risk neglecting the traditional market that still provides nearly all their sales.

Owner-driver overhaul

Raj Nair, Ford's Head of Product Development, acknowledges that the company will need new products and services as it faces some long-term challenges. Among them is a steady decline over the past 15 years in the number of vehicles sold per person in the US. 'All the societal trends, all the economic trends . . . are reasons [why] we know what we sell today and put out to the market today could be significantly expanded tomorrow, he says.

Chuck Stevens, GM's Chief Financial Officer, says the change to the existing business will not be rapid or immediate. But he predicts that, as cars take over more of the driving from humans and electrification and ride-hailing increase, traditional patterns of vehicle ownership will break down. 'We do firmly believe that the traditional owner-driver model will change over time,' he says.

Yet some sceptics, including Sean McAlinden, Chief Economist at the Michigan-based Center for Automotive Research, point out that the industry often hails as revolutionary technologies that later turn out to be less important than predicted. Ethanol and biofuels have previously been at the top of an industry chart that he calls the 'hype cycle'. 'Automated cars are at the top of the chart right now', Mr McAlinden says.

The light blue GoRide vans that flit around Ford's Technical Center illuminate the leading carmakers' response to one of the biggest challenges. Ford and GM are experimenting with public transport services partly as a hedge against the gradual, long-term decline in the proportion of Americans owning motor vehicles, reflected in recent car sales figures. Even after strong recovery in recent years, the 17.33m vehicle sales in 2015 are still short of the record of 17.35m sales in 2000. The US population expanded 13 per cent over the intervening 15 years.

The decline in car use is generally attributed to factors such as the repopulation of the big US cities, where public transport is better, and lower earning power for young adults. Mark Wakefield, Head of Automotive for AlixPartners, the leadership consultancy, says there would have been 12m more vehicles on US roads if the proportion of people with driving licences had been the same in 2014 as in 2000. Demand has not received the expected boost from the millennial generation beginning to settle down and have children. 'The trend continues and then accelerates,' Mr Wakefield says.

Services similar to GoRide, inspired in part by the success of Uber and other ride-hailing companies, could help carmakers generate revenue even from

those who do not own a car. Many mobility experiments revolve around smartphones, which some carmakers blame for stealing young customers' attention and much of their spending power. Both big US automakers are contemplating launching services similar to GoRide to the general public.

Such investments have a shorter timeframe than projects involving self-driving cars, Mr Nair says. They also have the potential to offer consumers far cheaper options than car ownership. 'The advantage in these mobility solutions – the reason they're viable solutions – is they reduce the cost to the consumer of personal miles travelled,' he says.

GM and Ford are working still harder at developing autonomous vehicles for use by ride-hailing services like Uber. According to Mike Abelson, GM's Head of Strategy, such services will be among the first customers for whom autonomous vehicles make economic sense. Ride-hailing operators will be able to amortise the extra cost of the autonomous technology over far more journeys than a private owner could. GM in January made a $500m investment in Lyft, a ride-hailing service, to collaborate on developing self-driving taxis. 'One of the reasons ride-sharing is so attractive is it provides an economic framework [for investments in autonomous cars],' Mr Abelson says.

Going electric

Inside the battery lab at GM's Technical Center in Warren, Michigan, William Wallace shows off the power source for the Chevrolet Bolt, a low-cost all-electric vehicle that goes on sale this year. The Bolt battery is more than twice as heavy as the one that powered the first hybrid Volt in 2006. But it can deliver 60 kWh of energy, nearly four times the older battery's 16 kWh. As GM's Director of Global Battery Systems, Mr Wallace says GM's attitudes have transformed just as much as the technology. Before its 2009 bankruptcy and subsequent restructuring, GM was mostly risk-averse and conservative, he says. The company is now investing heavily in the battery lab. 'I see it as an indicator of change in the whole leadership mentality, in the willingness to take risk, attack new markets,' Mr Wallace says.

Yet spending on electric vehicle technology is a different matter for Ford and GM from spending on developing autonomous vehicles and other speculative technologies. Federal rules introduced in 2012 oblige the carmakers to improve their fleets' average fuel efficiency from 27.5 miles per US gallon at the start of the period to 54.5 mpg when 2025 model year vehicles come on the market in 2024. Mr Nair says Ford has to offer a wide range of vehicles with a significant contribution from electric power to meet the fuel economy targets. 'That's why electrification is a different prospect now,' he says.

For some other novel technologies, change is likely to take decades, rather than the five years or so that Ms Barra's comments typically suggest. The carmakers' focus on making deals with ride-sharing companies, for example, reflects not only a desire to secure a potentially critical future market but also concerns about the limitations of the latest autonomous vehicle system. The shortcomings were demonstrated in late June when the driver of a Tesla vehicle operating on its 'autopilot' semi-autonomous mode died after the technology failed to recognise the danger from a truck crossing its path.

The priority for carmakers, when they invest in more speculative technologies, is simply not to miss out if potential entrants such as Google, which has developed substantial autonomous car expertise, or Apple join the market. 'You won't want to break over time into that market with everybody else well established', Mr Abelson says. Some already regret one failure, Mr Wakefield says. No-one responded after they first heard of Elon Musk's plans to sell high-end electric vehicles. Tesla Motors, which he founded, has a market capitalisation of $31.6bn after an $889m net loss for 2015 on $4.05bn sales. The capitalisation is only a little lower than the $45.7bn of GM, which earned $9.7bn in 2015 on revenue of $152bn. 'You can call it a fear,' says Mr Wakefield of what drives the traditional carmakers to invest in speculative new technologies. 'But it's almost a fear of missing out, rather than any existential fear.'

Delayed disruption

Yet a slower-than-expected transformation may be the opposite of bad news. The profitability of the new technologies remains far from certain. Vehicles such as the F-150 and the SUVs, whose sales have revived with the oil price fall, not only produce reliable profits but look relatively invulnerable to change. 'Some of the fundamental drivers of our business in North America – full-size pickups and SUVs – will probably be some of the last segments disrupted by the idea of transportation as a service and new urban mobility concepts,' Mr Abelson says. Mr Wakefield agrees that change is likely to be gradual. He says he asks clients to imagine how their businesses will look in 10, 20 or 30 years. 'A lot of the things that get the most press [attention] are the 30-year model,' he says.

Case study 8.6 (*continued*)

Nevertheless, as the US auto industry prepares for sales to peak, the mixture of technological developments to secure their future and robust, profitable sales of existing technology looks to many in the industry like a healthy balance. 'We think in North America we're pretty well locked with the traditional vehicle segments,' Mr Abelson says. 'At the same time we're exploring what are new opportunities for the company.'

In the city: GM and Ford target rivals in urban markets

Senior figures at Ford and General Motors make no secret of one of the goals of their drive into innovative technologies – that it might help them to make inroads into markets in big US cities like New York, where their foreign competitors dominate. Yet those cities also face congestion problems that make it far from obvious the arrival of new, space-hungry cars is the solution to their problems. Mike Abelson, GM's Head of Strategy, acknowledges the risk, saying the company has to talk to cities as technologies develop. 'It's not in our interests to pull so many people off mass transit that everybody ends up gridlocked on the streets,' he says.

Mark Wakefield, says ride-hailing could indeed pose a threat. Research from his company found that a single ride-hailing vehicle could displace 32 existing vehicles in the US car fleet, potentially sharply reducing the need for them. However, carmakers remain resolutely upbeat about the prospects. Raj Nair, Head of Product Development at Ford, predicts that, even if the rise of autonomous vehicles boosts their total number, the new, smarter vehicles might cause less congestion than existing cars. 'Instead of empty taxis and people looking for parking spots, all of those tiers could theoretically play into reducing congestion, particularly in urban areas,' Mr Nair says. Mr Abelson adds that new technologies could boost demand for cars by opening their use up to disabled or elderly people who are presently unable to drive. He accepts, however, that the technologies' effects on the industry are hard to fathom. 'There are a whole range of outcomes – some [involve] fewer vehicles; some [involve] more,' Mr Abelson says. 'They depend on a number of these factors that are not well understood.'

Questions

1. Using each of the five variants of strategy listed in Ideas and perspectives 8.1, evaluate Ford and GM's strategic options. Which variant, if any, is likely to prove most useful to these companies?
2. Imagine you are a strategy consultant. Basing your advice on Michael Porter's view of strategy, what advice would you offer to Ford and GM?
3. Imagine you are a strategy consultant. Basing your advice on Henry Mintzberg's view of strategy, what advice would you offer to Ford and GM?

Source: Adding new routes, *The Financial Times*, 12 July 2016, p. 11 (Wright, R).

Chapter 9

Planned change and organization development (OD)

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- discuss the contribution of Kurt Lewin to managing change;
- state the core elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change;
- show how Planned change provided the core of OD;
- be aware of the history and nature of OD;
- understand the key differences between Lewin's view of Planned change and that promoted by OD;
- appreciate the benefits of Planned change and OD; and
- list the main criticisms and defences of Planned change and OD.

CASE STUDY 9.1

Happy workplaces are the building blocks of success

Management, teamwork and collaboration are consistently linked to increases in innovation. Companies with a reputation for strong employee engagement and creating a happy workplace generate good publicity and cachet for their Chief Executives. But these companies are finding that what makes a great employer can also lead to business success.

In fact, the link between employee attitudes and business performance has been known for decades. While some have argued that successful companies make employees happy, not the other way round, academic studies have steadily discredited this view. One of the most comprehensive studies on the topic is Gallup's 2012 research of 192 organisations in 49 industries and 34 countries, covering 50,000 business units and 1.4m employees. It found that business divisions scoring in the top half of reported employee engagement had nearly double the performance outcomes compared with those in the bottom half.

Case study 9.1 (*continued*)

The authors concluded: 'Financial performance is best viewed as a downstream outcome . . . Employees with positive attitudes toward their workplace are likely to carry those attitudes over to customers and to engage in the discretionary effort it takes to serve . . . at a high level.'

Yves Morieux, director for the Boston Consulting Group's Institute for Organization, believes the debate is now over. 'Happy employees create high-performing organisations . . . because there are more opportunities to satisfy their aspirations, job security, chance of promotion, career development [and] wages,' he says. 'That is obvious . . . if the company is very productive but does not maintain satisfaction at work then in a few years performance will drop.'

But many employers have yet to cotton on. Employee engagement and happiness at work is in decline. Separate studies by the Conference Board, Gallup and Quantum Workplace found that employee engagement has been falling for the past decade or more. Mr Morieux attributes this to a 'proliferation of cumbersome processes, systems, scorecards, metrics, meetings – what I call "complicatedness". People spend between 40 per cent and 60 per cent of their time wasting their time, working on less and less value-added activity.'

By contrast, best practice employers are 'turning the engagement process into a lot more than an annual event,' says Jim Harter, Gallup's Chief Scientist for workplace management and wellbeing. 'They embed it in how people think about their day-to-day work . . . education and training, development that focuses on the natural talents and strengths in the team. Helping people feel like they are the future of the organisation and helping them do what they do best.'

Teamwork and collaboration are consistently linked to increases in innovation and discretionary effort, shaping how some companies now think about reward packages. 'You must be very careful with reward and bonuses,' says Mr Morieux, 'because if the bonus is very significant then your goal becomes to earn the bonus. And then you will do everything you can to earn the bonus, including hiding, exaggerating and why not cheating? These strong incentives are counterproductive if you want people to co-operate.'

Netflix, the digital broadcaster, pays only salary and not bonuses. It allows staff to choose their working hours. A seemingly dull set of 124 PowerPoint slides outlining Netflix's employment culture has become a surprise viral hit, now viewed close to 14m times. Mr Morieux believes the Netflix model has become 'an archetype'. He adds: 'The Netflix values include management that is about 'context, not control', creating the right environment that inspires people, that provides direction and transparency – as opposed to top-down decision making, approvals processes and committees.'

Lego, the Danish toy manufacturer, also credits employee empowerment as central to its success. The Lego Group Chief Executive, Jörgen Vig Knudstorp, is widely quoted as saying 'Blame is not for failure, it is for failing to help or to ask for help'. Mr Morieux says: 'When you use this principle it changes everything because suddenly it becomes in people's interest to be as transparent as possible about their real weaknesses, their real forecast, as opposed to hiding or protecting themselves . . . The way [Lego] describe it is, "don't think less of yourself, but think of yourself less". This is precisely to promote co-operation.'

Lego, along with the likes of Google and WL Gore, a US manufacturing company, has a flat management structure. Layers of management are effectively stripped out, leaving only the employees, a cadre of team leaders and the executive team. WL Gore's 10,000-plus employees are divided into self-managing teams of eight to 12 people who set their own work and pay. Staff also elect the company's Chief Executive.

What does this say, then, for the future of managers? Yves Duhaldeborde, director of organisational surveys and insights at consultants Towers Watson, argues that managers – the ones that are left, at least – actually become even more important in flatter structures. 'What people need from managers is not someone they get permission from, but the person who coaches and gives meaningful feedback,' he says. 'Good people management is key to having happy people in an organisation.' The best managers build 'a sense of trust and autonomy' in teams, adds Mr Harter of Gallup. 'Getting that right leads to higher performance.'

FT *Source*: Adapted from: Happy workplaces are the building blocks of success, *The Financial Times*, 27 February 2016, p. 3 (Smedley, T).

Introduction

This chapter follows on from the discussion of strategy in the previous chapter. Chapter 8 was essentially concerned with approaches to determining and charting an organisation's strategic direction. Underpinning Chapter 8 was the division between the Prescriptive stream of strategy, whose members seek to tell organisations how they should formulate strategy, and the Analytical stream of strategy, whose members seek to understand what organisations actually do to formulate strategy. The former tend to see strategy as a formal, rational and pre-planned process. The latter tend to see strategy as a messier, less rational, emergent process. Therefore, for the Prescriptive stream, organisational change flows from, and is concerned with implementing, an organisation's predetermined strategy. For the Analytical stream, organisational change is not an outcome of strategy but the process by which it is created and given form. For both streams, change management is vital, whether it be for strategy implementation or development. Indeed, the ability to manage change effectively is seen by leading organisations as one of their most important forms of competitive advantage (Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011, 2013).

Consequently, the remaining chapters in Part 3 will focus on understanding and categorising the main approaches to planning and implementing change. In so doing, we return to the issues raised in Chapter 1, which examined how organisations can create the conditions for successful change. As this text has already shown, there is now a wide recognition that change is not a technical or quantitative exercise, but that successful change, and successful organisations, are dependent on what Case study 9.1 referred to as 'employee engagement' or, as Douglas McGregor (1960) referred to in the title of his famous book, *The Human Side of Enterprise* (*see* Chapter 3). The importance of the human element in the change process is hardly surprising: as Schein (1988: 12) states, 'all organizational problems are fundamentally problems involving human interactions and processes'. Therefore, when organisations embark on a change programme, regardless of the terminology or the type of change involved, if the change is to be successful, individuals and groups will have to change their behaviour.

This chapter explores the work of Kurt Lewin and his development of **Planned change**, which focuses on changing the behaviour of individuals and groups in organisations. It shows how Lewin's work paved the way for and provides the core of **organization development (OD)**. Planned change focuses on the 'human side' of the organisation. The chapter begins by reviewing Lewin's work, especially his creation of Planned change. It then goes on to examine the relationship between Planned change and OD. The chapter shows that Lewin's approach to change, under the umbrella of OD, dominated both the theory and practice of change management from the 1940s until the 1980s, when it began to face increasing levels of criticism, from both those questioning its suitability for organisations operating in dynamic and unpredictable environments, and those who believed that OD had lost its sense of direction and purpose.

The chapter concludes by arguing that, while some of the criticism may be unjustified, the Planned approach does appear to be better suited to incremental–behavioural change than larger-scale and more radical restructuring initiatives.

The Planned approach: from Lewin to organization development (OD)

Kurt Lewin and Planned change

Planned change is a term first coined by Kurt Lewin to distinguish change that was consciously embarked upon by an organisation, as opposed to unintended changes such as those that might come about by accident, by impulse, by misunderstanding or that might be forced on an unwilling organisation (Marrow, 1969). Therefore, 'Planned', in this case, does not mean that someone sits down in advance and writes a detailed plan stating what will take place and when and how it will be achieved. Rather, it means that the organisation pro-actively identifies an area where it believes change is required and undertakes a process to evaluate and, if necessary, bring about change.

Although the significance of his work for contemporary organisations was strongly questioned in the 1980s and 1990s, few social scientists have received the level of praise and admiration that has been heaped upon Lewin (Ash, 1992; Bargal *et al*, 1992; Burnes and Cooke, 2012, 2013; Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Dickens and Watkins, 1999; Tobach, 1994). As Edgar Schein (1988: 239) enthusiastically comments:

> There is little question that the intellectual father of contemporary theories of applied behavioral science, action research and planned change is Kurt Lewin. His seminal work on leadership style and the experiments on planned change which took place in World War II in an effort to change consumer behavior launched a whole generation of research in group dynamics and the implementation of change programs.

For most of his life, Lewin's main preoccupation was the resolution of social conflict and, in particular, the problems of minority or disadvantaged groups (Dent, 2002). Underpinning this preoccupation was a strong belief that only the permeation of democratic values into all facets of society could prevent the worst extremes of social conflict. As his wife wrote in the Preface to a volume of his collected work published after his death:

> Kurt Lewin was so constantly and predominantly preoccupied with the task of advancing the conceptual representation of the social-psychological world, and at the same time he was so filled with the urgent desire to use his theoretical insight for the building of a better world, that it is difficult to decide which of these two sources of motivation flowed with greater energy or vigour.
> (Lewin, GW, 1948b)

To a large extent, his interests and beliefs stemmed from his background as a German Jew. Lewin was born in 1890 and, for a Jew growing up in Germany at that time, open and officially approved anti-Semitism was a fact of life. Few Jews could expect to achieve a responsible post in the civil service or universities. Despite this, Lewin was awarded a doctorate at the University of Berlin in 1916 and went on to teach there. Although he was never awarded tenured status, Lewin achieved a growing international reputation in the 1920s as a leader in his field (Bargal, 2011; Lewin, 1992). However, with the rise of the Nazi Party, Lewin recognised that the position of Jews in Germany was increasingly threatened. The election of Hitler as Chancellor in 1933 was the final straw for him; he resigned from the University and, with great regret, moved to America (Bargal, 2011; Marrow, 1969).

In America, Lewin found a job first as a 'refugee scholar' at Cornell University and then, from 1935 to 1945, at the University of Iowa. Here, he was to embark on an ambitious programme of research, which covered topics such as child–parent relations, conflict in

marriage, styles of leadership, worker motivation and performance, conflict in industry, group problem-solving, communication and attitude change, racism, anti-Semitism, discrimination and prejudice, integration–segregation, peace, war and poverty (Bargal *et al*, 1992; Cartwright, 1952; Lewin, 1948a). As Cooke (1999) notes, given the prevalence of racism and anti-Semitism in America at the time, much of this work, especially his increasingly public advocacy in support of disadvantaged groups, put Lewin on the political left.

During the years of the Second World War, Lewin did much work for the American war effort. This included studies of the morale of front-line troops and psychological warfare, and his famous study aimed at persuading American housewives to buy cheaper cuts of meat (Lewin, 1943a; Marrow, 1969). He was also much in demand as a speaker on minority and inter-group relations (Smith, 2001). These activities chimed with one of his central preoccupations, which was how Germany's authoritarian and racist culture could be replaced with one imbued with democratic values. He saw democracy, and the spread of democratic values throughout society, as the central bastion against authoritarianism and despotism. That he viewed the establishment of democracy as a major task, and avoided simplistic and structural recipes, can be gleaned from the following extracts from his article on 'The special case of Germany' (Lewin, 1943b):

> Nazi culture . . . is deeply rooted, particularly in the youth on whom the future depends. It is a culture which is centred around power as the supreme value and which denounces justice and equality . . . (43)

> To be stable, a cultural change has to penetrate more or less into all aspects of a nation's life. The change must, in short, be a change in the 'cultural atmosphere', not merely a change of single items. (46)

> Change in culture requires the change of leadership forms in every walk of life. At the start, particularly important is leadership in those social areas which are fundamental from the point of view of power. (55)

With the end of the War, Lewin established the Research Center for Group Dynamics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The aim of the Center was to investigate all aspects of group behaviour, especially how it could be changed. At the same time, he was also chief architect of the Commission on Community Interrelations (CCI). Founded and funded by the American Jewish Congress, its aim was the eradication of discrimination against all minority groups. As Lewin wrote at the time:

> We Jews will have to fight for ourselves and we will do so strongly and with good conscience. We also know that the fight of the Jews is part of the fight of all minorities for democratic equality of rights and opportunities. (Quoted in Marrow, 1969: 175)

In pursuing this objective, Lewin believed that his work on Group Dynamics and Action Research would provide the key tools for the CCI. Lewin's work paralleled similar developments at the Tavistock Institute in the United Kingdom, and he played a key role in the founding of its journal, *Human Relations* (Jaques, 1998; Marrow, 1969).

Perhaps the most crucial event in promoting his work occurred in 1946, when the Connecticut State Inter-Racial Commission asked Lewin to help train leaders and conduct research on the most effective means of combating racial and religious prejudice in communities. This resulted in the New Britain leadership-training workshop from which emerged the famous (or infamous) T-group approach, which has been described as one of the most important, and contentious, social inventions of the twentieth century (Back, 1972;

Campbell and Dunnette, 1968; Highhouse, 2002). The T-group approach is often referred to as sensitivity training, because it sensitises the participants to their own behaviour and how it affects other people. It also led to the foundation of the National Training Laboratories (NTL), which championed T-groups and created the basis for the emergence of OD as a powerful change movement. However, Lewin's huge workload took its toll on his health, and on 11 February 1947, he died of a heart attack just at the point when his work on change was beginning to gain momentum and recognition (Burnes and Cooke, 2012; Lewin, 1992).

The key projects and events which contributed to the development of Planned change and laid the foundations of OD can be seen in Ideas and perspectives 9.1. This table shows

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 9.1

Lewin – key projects and events 1939–47

Date	Study/Event	Location	Focus	Concepts	Citation
1938–9	Autocracy–Democracy	Iowa	The effects of different leadership styles on children's behaviour	Participation and group decision-making	Lewin *et al* (1939)
1939	Employee Turnover	Harwood	Employee retention	Changing supervisory behaviour	Marrow (1969)
1940/1	Group Decision-Making	Harwood	Democratic participation and productivity	Participation and group decision-making	Marrow (1969)
1941	Training in Democratic Leadership	Iowa	Improving leadership behaviours and techniques	Sensitivity training	Bavelas and Lewin (1942)
1942	Food Habits	Iowa	Changing the food-buying habits of housewives	Participation and group decision-making	Lewin (1943a)
1942	Self-Management	Harwood	Increasing workers' control over the pace of work	Group decision-making	Marrow (1969)
1944/5	Leadership Training	Harwood	Improving the interpersonal skills and effectiveness of supervisors	Role play	French (1945)
1944/5	Commission on Community Interrelations (CCI)	New York	The problems and conflicts of group and community life	Action Research	Marrow (1969)
1945	Research Center for Group Dynamics	MIT	Understanding and changing group behaviour	Action Research	Marrow (1969)
1946	Changing Stereotypes	Harwood	Changing attitudes to older workers	Information gathering, discussion and reflection	Marrow (1957, 1972)
1946	Connecticut State Inter-Racial Commission	New Britain, Con-necticut	Leadership training	Sensitivity training/ role play	Marrow (1969)
1947	National Training Laboratory	Bethel, Maine	Leadership training	T-groups (sensitivity training/role play)	Marrow (1967, 1969)
1947	Overcoming Resistance to Change	Harwood	The impact of different approaches to change on productivity	Participative change/ Force Field Analysis	Coch and French (1948)

Source: Adapted from Burnes (2007).

not just the range of studies in which Lewin was involved but also the importance of his work with the Harwood Manufacturing Corporation. As Dent (2002: 272) commented on the work conducted at Harwood:

> Although this comprehensive effort is much less well-known than the Hawthorne studies, the research which came out of it has perhaps had a greater impact on organizations today. Harwood yielded important research on group decision-making processes, self-management, leadership development, meeting management, stereotyping and resistance to change, among others.

Burnes (2007) also shows that the Harwood studies constitute a milestone in the study of organisational change. Harwood (in Marion, Virginia) became the arena where Lewin developed, tested and proved Planned change, and as such laid the foundations of OD. In particular, the Harwood studies allowed Lewin to move his work from the laboratory to the workplace. Lewin's Autocracy–Democracy study had shown the effectiveness of participative-democratic management in managing and changing group behaviour under experimental conditions (Lewin *et al*, 1939). The Harwood studies showed its effectiveness in real-life industrial situations and laid the foundations for the rapid rise of participative management in the 1950s and 1960s (Cartwright, 1951; Cartwright and Zander, 1953; Likert, 1967; Marrow, 1969; Mosley, 1987; Seashore and Bowers, 1970). What the Harwood studies showed, as did the parallel studies in social change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 9.1), was that participative decision-making, where groups were allowed to make their own democratic choices, was a far more effective way of managing and sustaining change than the unilateral imposition of change by management (Burnes, 2007; Burnes and Cooke, 2012, 2013). Substantial subsequent research has confirmed that participation and choice are central to effective and sustained change, thus underlining the importance of Lewin's Planned approach to change (Carpenter, 2013; Diamond, 1992; McMillan and Connor, 2005; Oreg *et al*, 2011; Tversky and Kahneman, 1981).

Planned change

Lewin was a humanitarian who believed that only by resolving social conflict, whether it be religious, racial, marital or industrial, could the human condition be improved. He believed that the key to resolving social conflict was to facilitate learning and so enable individuals to understand and restructure their perceptions of the world around them. In this he was much influenced by the Gestalt psychologists he had worked with in Berlin (Burnes and Cooke, 2013; Smith, 2001). A central theme of much of his work is the view that 'the group to which an individual belongs is the ground for his perceptions, his feelings and his actions' (Allport, 1948: vii). Also, despite the fact that his work covered many subjects and fields, as Gold (1999: 295) states: 'It is quite clear that Lewin thought of his professional activities as a piece, seamless and integrated.' Therefore, although Planned change has four individual elements – **Field Theory**, **Group Dynamics**, **Action Research** and the **Three-Step model** – and although they are often treated as separate themes of his work, Lewin saw them as a unified whole with each element supporting and reinforcing the others, and all of them necessary to understand and bring about Planned change, whether it be at the level of the individual, group, organisation or even society (Bargal and Bar, 1992; Kippenberger, 1998a, 1998b; Smith, 2001). Allport (1948: ix) states:

> All of his concepts, whatever root-metaphor they employ, comprise a single well integrated system.

This can be seen by examining these four elements of his work in turn.

Field Theory

In developing Field Theory, Lewin was greatly influenced by Gestalt psychology, which emerged in Germany in the early part of the twentieth century (Köhler, 1967). For psychologists, a Gestalt is a perceptual pattern or configuration which is the construct of the individual mind. Lewin referred to the Gestalt by a number of names, the most common being 'life space' or 'field'. Lewin's Field Theory argues that behaviour is derived from the totality of coexisting and interdependent forces which impinge on a person or group and which make up the life space or field in which the behaviour takes place (Burnes and Cooke, 2013; Lewin, 1942). The field is a coherent whole which has specific properties that can neither be derived from the individual elements nor be considered merely as the sum of them (Kadar and Shaw, 2000).

Based on the Gestalt perspective, Lewin argues that to understand any situation it is necessary that: 'One should view the present situation – the *status quo* – as being maintained by certain conditions or forces' (Lewin, 1943a: 172). Consequently, as Figure 9.1 shows, Lewin conceived of behavioural change as movement from one part of the field to another in order to create a 'new' status quo. Within the field of forces shown in Figure 9.1, **P** is the individual or group, **O** represents their current situation or behaviour and **G** is the goal that they wish to achieve or the change that they wish to make. Lewin argued that in order to move from **O** to **G**, it is necessary to remove or 'unfreeze' the restraining forces in the sectors of the field which prevent movement, such as personal defences or group norms (Weick and Quinn, 1999).

In order to achieve this, it is first necessary to identify what these restraining forces are. Field Theory provides a method of mapping the totality and complexity of the field in which the behaviour takes place and, consequently, provides a means of identifying the forces which govern group behaviour and maintain the status quo (Back, 1992). As Figure 9.2 shows, the status quo is maintained because forces within a life space or field driving change are in balance with the forces restraining change. Lewin (1947b) postulated that group behaviour is an intricate set of symbolic interactions and forces that not only affects group structures but also modifies individual behaviour. Therefore, individual behaviour is a function of the group environment or field, as he termed it. Consequently, any changes in behaviour stem from changes, be they small or large, in the forces within the field, i.e. either an increase in the driving forces or a decrease in the restraining forces (Lewin, 1947a). He defined a field as 'a totality of coexisting facts which are conceived of as mutually interdependent' (Lewin, 1946: 240). Lewin believed that a field was in a continuous state of adaptation and that 'Change and constancy are relative concepts; group life is never without change, merely differences in the amount and type of change exist' (Lewin, 1947a: 199). This is why Lewin used the term 'quasi-stationary equilibrium' to indicate that, while there might be a rhythm and pattern to the

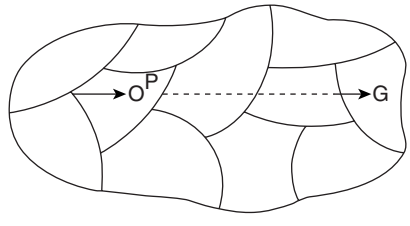


Figure 9.1 Field with person and goal

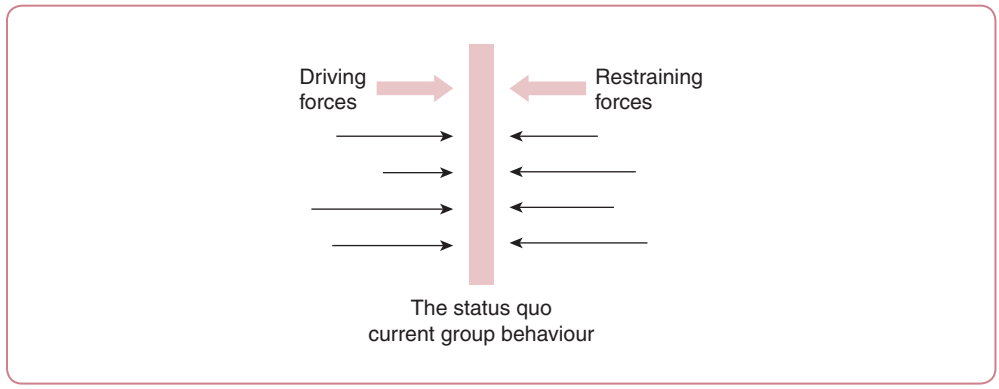


Figure 9.2 Force Field Analysis

behaviour and processes of a group, these tended to fluctuate constantly owing to changes in the forces or circumstances that impinge on the group.

Lewin's view was that if one could identify, plot and establish the potency of these forces, then it would be possible not only to understand why individuals, groups and organisations behave as they do but also what forces would need to be diminished or strengthened in order to bring about change. A key belief of Lewin's was that, in general, change could be effective only if people embarked on it of their own free will and could make informed choices about whether and what to change (Burnes, 2004c; Marrow, 1969). Over the years, researchers have found considerable support for Lewin's view that the freedom of individuals and groups to accept or reject change is central to its effectiveness (Carpenter, 2013). Indeed, research has shown that where individuals have a choice over decisions that affect them, they are likely to be more than four or five times more committed to the decision than if the choice has been imposed on them (Bar-Hillel and Neter, 1996).

Because of the need to involve people in decision-making and change, and their need to consider their choices fully, Lewin saw behavioural change as a slow process; however, he did recognise that under certain circumstances, such as a personal, organisational or societal crisis, the various forces in the field can shift quickly and radically. In such situations, established routines and behaviours break down and the status quo is no longer viable; new patterns of activity can rapidly emerge and a new equilibrium (or quasi-stationary equilibrium) is formed (Lewin, 1947a; Kippenberger, 1998a).

With Lewin's death, the interest in Field Theory waned (Back, 1992; Gold, 1992; Hendry, 1996), but in the past three decades, it has once again begun to attract interest, especially in terms of understanding and overcoming resistance to change (Argyris, 1990; Burnes and Cooke, 2013; Hirschhorn, 1988; Wheeler, 2008). However, the form which has emerged, Force Field Analysis, tends to focus only on identifying driving and restraining forces, as in Figure 9.2, rather than constructing the entire life space or field of a group or an individual. According to Hendry (1996), even critics of Lewin's work have drawn on Field Theory to develop their own models of change (*see* Pettigrew *et al*, 1989, 1992). Indeed, parallels have even been drawn between Lewin's work on Field Theory and the work of complexity theorists (Back, 1992; Kippenberger, 1998a). Nevertheless, Field Theory is now probably the least understood element of Lewin's work; yet, because of its potential to map the forces impinging on an individual, group or organisation, it underpinned the other elements of his work (Burnes and Cooke, 2013).

Group Dynamics

> The word 'dynamics' . . . comes from a Greek word meaning force. . . . 'group dynamics' refers to the forces operating in groups. . . . it is a study of these forces: what gives rise to them, what conditions modify them, what consequences they have, etc. (Cartwright, 1951: 382)

Lewin was the first psychologist to write about 'group dynamics' and the importance of the group in shaping the behaviour of its members (Allport, 1948; Bargal *et al*, 1992). Indeed, Lewin's (1939: 165) definition of a 'group' is still generally accepted: 'it is not the similarity or dissimilarity of individuals that constitutes a group, but interdependence of fate.' As Kippenberger (1998a) notes, Lewin was addressing two questions:

- What is it about the nature and characteristics of a particular group that causes it to respond (behave) as it does to the forces which impinge on it?
- How can these forces be changed in order to elicit a more desirable form of behaviour?

It was to address these questions that Lewin began to develop the concept of Group Dynamics, which stresses that group behaviour, rather than that of individuals, should be the main focus of change (Bernstein, 1968; Dent and Goldberg, 1999). Lewin (1947b) maintained that it is fruitless to concentrate on changing the behaviour of individuals because the individual in isolation is constrained by group pressures to conform. Consequently, the focus of change must be at the group level and should concentrate on factors such as group norms, roles, interactions and socialisation processes to create 'disequilibrium' and change (Schein, 1988).

Lewin's pioneering work on Group Dynamics not only laid the foundations for our understanding of groups (Cooke, 1999; Dent and Goldberg, 1999; French and Bell, 1984; Marrow, 1969; Schein, 1988) but has also been linked to complexity theories by researchers examining self-organising theory and non-linear systems (Tschacher and Brunner, 1995). Since Lewin's day, much has been written about the nature of groups. Perhaps the best-known works are Belbin's categorisation of team roles and Tuckman's model of the stages of team development. Belbin's (1996) work on team roles has been highly influential in the construction and development of groups. Belbin maintains that individuals in groups fall into one of nine team roles – Plant, Resource Investigator, Coordinator, Shaper, Monitor Evaluator, Teamworker, Implementer, Completer Finisher and Specialist. Tuckman (1965) identifies four stages which a team must go through in order to grow and develop its effectiveness – Forming, Storming, Norming and Performing. He later added a fifth stage – Adjourning – to acknowledge that if the original objectives and tasks of a group have been achieved or may no longer be required, the group may need to disband (Tuckman and Jensen, 1977).

Lewin was perhaps the first to recognise the need to study and understand the internal dynamics of a group – the different roles people play and how groups need to change over time. However, for him, this understanding was not sufficient by itself to bring about change. Lewin also recognised the need to provide a process whereby group members could be engaged in and committed to changing their behaviour. This led Lewin to develop Action Research and the Three-Step model of change.

Action Research

This term was coined by Lewin (1946: 201) in an article entitled 'Action Research and Minority Problems', where he stated:

> In the last year and a half I have had occasion to have contact with a great variety of organizations, institutions, and individuals who came for help in the field of group relations. . . . there exists a great amount of good-will, of readiness to face the problem squarely and really do something about it. If this amount of serious good-will could be transformed into organized, efficient action, there would be no danger for inter-group relations in the United States. These eager people feel themselves to be in a fog. They feel in a fog on three counts: 1. What is the present situation? 2. What are the dangers? 3. And most importantly of all, what shall we do?

Lewin conceived of Action Research as a two-pronged process which would allow groups to address the three questions above:

- First, it emphasises that change requires action, and it is directed at achieving this.
- Second, it recognises that successful action is based on analysing the situation correctly, identifying all the possible alternative solutions and choosing the one most appropriate to the situation at hand (Bennett, 1983).

To be successful, however, there has also to be a 'felt-need'. **Felt-need** is an individual's inner realisation that change is necessary. If felt-need is low in the group or organisation, introducing change becomes problematic. However, felt-need arises only where individuals and groups feel they have a choice in whether to change or not, thus once again emphasising the importance of choice to the change process (Carpenter, 2013; Diamond, 1992; Tversky and Kahneman, 1981). The theoretical foundations of Action Research lie in Gestalt psychology, which stresses that change can be successfully achieved only by helping individuals to reflect on and gain new insights into the totality of their situation. Lewin (1946: 206) stated that Action Research 'proceeds in a spiral of steps each of which is composed of a circle of planning, action, and fact-finding about the results of the action'. As Figure 9.3 shows, it is an iterative process whereby research leads to action, and action leads to evaluation and further research. As Schein (1996: 35) comments, it was Lewin's view that 'one cannot understand an organization without trying to change it'. Indeed, Lewin's view was

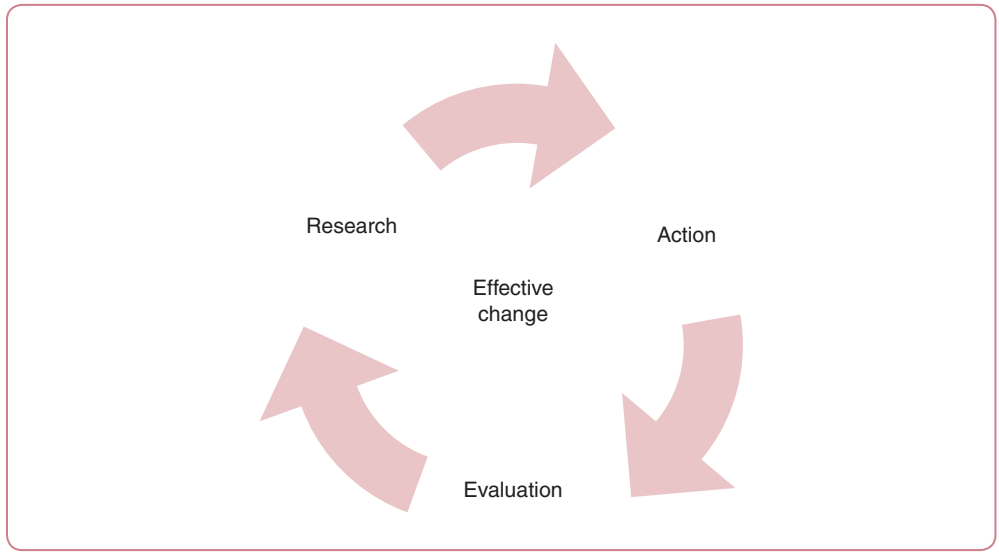


Figure 9.3 Action Research

very much that the understanding and learning that this process produces for the individuals and groups concerned, which then promotes changed behaviour, is more important than any resulting change as such (Lewin, 1946).

To this end, Action Research draws on Lewin's work on Field Theory to identify the forces that bear on the group to which the individual belongs. It also draws on Group Dynamics to understand why group members behave in the way they do when subjected to these forces. Lewin stressed that the routines and patterns of behaviour in a group are more than just the outcome of opposing forces. They have a value in themselves and have a positive role to play in enforcing group norms (Lewin, 1947a). Action Research stresses that for change to be effective, it must take place at the group level and must be a participative and collaborative process which involves all of those concerned (Allport, 1948; Bargal *et al*, 1992; Darwin *et al*, 2002; Dickens and Watkins, 1999; French and Bell, 1984; Lewin, 1947b; McNiff, 2000).

Lewin's first Action Research project was to investigate and reduce violence between Catholic and Jewish teenage gangs. This was quickly followed by a project to integrate black and white sales staff in New York department stores (Marrow, 1969). Action Research was also adopted by the Tavistock Institute in Britain and used to improve managerial competence and efficiency in the newly nationalised coal industry. Since then, it has acquired strong adherents throughout the world (Dickens and Watkins, 1999; Eden and Huxham, 1996; Elden and Chisholm, 1993). However, Lewin (1947a: 228) was concerned that:

> A change towards a higher level of group performance is frequently short lived; after a 'shot in the arm', group life soon returns to the previous level. This indicates that it does not suffice to define the objective of a planned change in group performance as the reaching of a different level. Permanency at the new level, or permanency for a desired period, should be included in the objective.

It was for this reason that he developed his Three-Step model of change.

Three-Step model

Although this is often cited as Lewin's key contribution to organisational change, it needs to be recognised that when he developed his Three-Step model, Lewin was concerned at least as much with social as with organisational issues. Lewin's three-step model has received a considerable amount of criticism, not least that it is simplistic and underdeveloped (Cummings *et al*, 2016). These points will be addressed below, but for now, three points need to be recognised. First, although Lewin only mentions his three-step model a few times in his later writings, the origins of it can be found in his writings on child psychology (e.g. Lewin, 1941). As a child psychologist, Lewin was concerned with how children progressed from one development stage to another and, particularly, the issue of '*regression* . . . a "going back" to a less mature state which the individual has already outgrown. . . . [it] has to be considered a common phenomenon which is related to many situations . . .' (Lewin, 1941: 87; emphasis original). Therefore, even before shifting his focus from child development to social and organisational change involving adults, Lewin was already seeing behavioural change as a development process involving moving from one stage or level of behaviour to another and that the 'permanency' of the change was not guaranteed (Lewin, 1947a).

Second, by 'permanency', Lewin did not mean that behaviour would stay at the new level for ever, but only until it ceased to be appropriate, as one would expect from someone with a child psychology background. This is why he used phrases such as 'permanency for a

desired period' (Lewin, 1947a: 228) and 'Quasi-Stationary Equilibria' (Lewin, 1946: 199). This is even clearer in the following quotation:

> One should view the present situation – the status quo – as being maintained by certain conditions or forces. A culture – for instance, the food habits of a certain group at a given time – is not a static affair but a live process like a river which moves but still keeps to a recognizable form . . . Food habits do not occur in empty space. They are part and parcel of the daily rhythm of being awake and asleep; of being alone and in a group; of earning a living and playing; of being a member of a town, a family, a social class, a religious group . . . in a district with good groceries and restaurants or in an area of poor and irregular food supply. Somehow all these factors affect food habits at any given time. They determine the food habits of a group every day anew just as the amount of water supply and the nature of the river bed determine the flow of the river, its constancy or change. (Lewin, 1943a: 172–3)

Last, Lewin did not intend his three-step model to be seen separately from the other three elements which make up his Planned approach to change (i.e. Field Theory, Group Dynamics and Action Research). Rather, Lewin saw the four concepts as forming an integrated approach to analysing, understanding and bringing about change at the group, organisational and societal levels.

A successful change project, Lewin (1947a) argued, involved three steps (*see* Figure 9.4).

Step 1: Unfreezing. Lewin believed that the stability of human behaviour was based on a quasi-stationary equilibrium supported by a complex field of driving and restraining forces (*see* Figure 9.2). This can be characterised as inertia – the inability of organisations, groups or individuals to change as fast as the environment in which they operate (Pfeffer, 1997). D Miller (1993, 1994) argues that the more successful an organisation or group has been, the greater the inertia. This is because success tends to make organisations focus on those factors which are seen as having brought success and to discard those which are seen as peripheral. Successful organisations also tend to ignore signals which might indicate the need for change. The result is that they sacrifice adaptability and increase inertia. This is why Lewin argued that the equilibrium (the forces of inertia) needs to be destabilised (unfrozen) before old behaviour can be discarded (unlearnt) and new behaviour successfully adopted.

In order to identify what forces needed to be changed or modified, Lewin drew on Field Theory and Group Dynamics. As with other aspects of Lewin's work, choice plays an important role because 'unlearning', letting go of the emotional attachment to current beliefs and arrangements, can take place only if those involved decide of their own volition that these are no longer appropriate or sustainable. Given the type of issues that Lewin was addressing, he did not believe that change would be easy, or that the same methods could be applied in all situations:

> The 'unfreezing' of the present level may involve quite different problems in different cases. Allport . . . has described the 'catharsis' which seems necessary before prejudice can be removed. To break open the shell of complacency and self-righteousness it is sometimes necessary to bring about an emotional stir up. (Lewin, 1947a: 229)

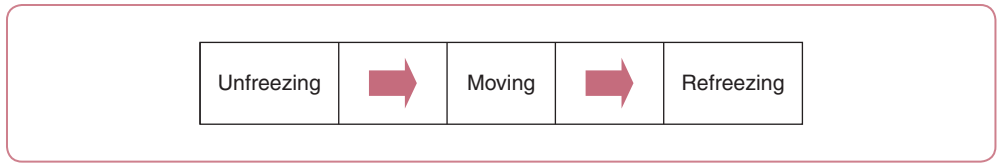


Figure 9.4 Lewin's Three-Step model of change

Enlarging on Lewin's ideas, Schein (1996: 28) comments that the key to unfreezing:

> was to see that human change, whether at the individual or group level, was a profound psychological dynamic process that involved painful unlearning without loss of ego identity and difficult relearning as one cognitively attempted to restructure one's thoughts, perceptions, feelings, and attitudes.

Schein (1996) identifies three processes necessary to achieve unfreezing: disconfirmation of the validity of the status quo, the induction of guilt or survival anxiety and creating psychological safety. He argued that 'unless sufficient psychological safety is created, the disconfirming information will be denied or in other ways defended against, no survival anxiety will be felt, and consequently, no change will take place' (Schein, 1996: 30). In other words, those concerned have to feel safe from loss and humiliation before they can accept the new information and reject old behaviours.

Step 2: Moving. As Schein (1996: 32) notes, unfreezing is not an end in itself; it 'creates motivation to learn but does not necessarily control or predict the direction of learning'. This echoes Lewin's view that any attempt to predict or identify a specific outcome from Planned change is very difficult because of the complexity of the forces concerned. Instead, one should seek to take into account all the forces at work and identify and evaluate, on a trial-and-error basis, all the available options (Lewin, 1947a). This is, of course, the learning approach promoted by Action Research. This iterative approach of research, action and more research enables groups and individuals to move from a less acceptable to a more acceptable set of behaviours. However, as noted above, Lewin (1947a) recognised that, without reinforcement, change could be short-lived.

Step 3: Refreezing. Although Lewin seemed to prefer the term 'freezing' for the third step (Lewin, 1946: 228), 'refreezing' seems to have replaced it not long after his death and is now commonly used (Cummings *et al*, 2016). Therefore, for the sake of consistency, we will also use the term refreezing. Refreezing seeks to stabilise the group at a new quasi-stationary equilibrium in order to ensure that the new behaviours are relatively safe from regression. The main point about refreezing is that new behaviour must be, to some degree, congruent with the rest of the behaviour, personality and environment of the learner, or it will simply lead to a new round of disconfirmation (Schein, 1996). This is why Lewin saw successful change as a group activity, because unless group norms and routines are also transformed, changes to individual behaviour will not be sustained. In organisational terms, refreezing often requires changes to organisational culture, norms, policies and practices (Cummings and Huse, 1989).

Like other aspects of Lewin's work, his Three-Step model of change started to become unfashionable in the 1980s (Dawson, 1994; Hatch, 1997; Kanter *et al*, 1992). Nevertheless, such is its continuing influence that, as Hendry (1996: 624) comments:

> Scratch any account of creating and managing change and the idea that change is a three-stage process which necessarily begins with a process of unfreezing will not be far below the surface.

Hendry's view is supported by the work of Elrod and Tippett (2002), who reviewed a wide range of change models. They found that most approaches to organisational change were strikingly similar to Lewin's Three-Step model. When they extended their research to other forms of human and organisational change, Elrod and Tippett (2002: 273) also found that:

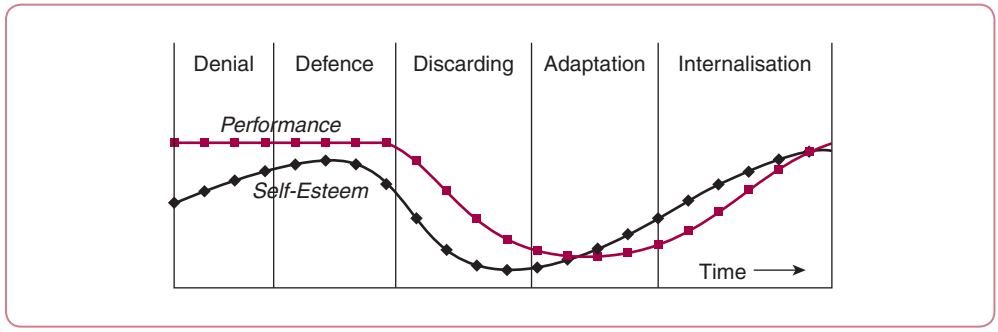


Figure 9.5 The Coping Cycle

> Models of the change process, as perceived by diverse and seemingly unrelated disciplines [such as bereavement theory, personal transition theory, creative processes, cultural revolutions and scientific revolutions] . . . follow Lewin's . . . three-phase model of change.

Others support this view (Levy and Merry, 1986; Zell, 2003). Carnall (2003) draws on these various models of change to construct a Coping Cycle (*see* Figure 9.5) which shows how people react and adjust when faced with change.

The Coping Cycle comprises five stages:

Stage 1 – Denial: When faced with the need to make or accept significant changes, the first reaction by many people or groups is to deny there is a need for change.

Stage 2 – Defence: Once people realise that change is taking place and they cannot stop it, they may feel rejected and depressed. This can turn into defensive behaviour whereby people will defend their past practices and behaviours and deny that the new ways are suitable to them and their job.

Stage 3 – Discarding: If people realise that the change will take place whether they like it or not, and that it does affect them and that they need to adjust to the new situation, they begin the process of discarding past behaviour – recognising that what was suitable in the past is no longer suitable for the current situation.

Stage 4 – Adaptation: No proposed change is ever likely to be 100 per cent suitable at the outset. Therefore, for change to be successful, not only must those affected by it adapt to the new ways, but the new ways must also be adapted to fit in with the existing people and circumstances.

Stage 5 – Internalisation: The is the stage of the Coping Cycle where change becomes fully operational, and new ways of working and behaving have been developed. People reach the point where, psychologically, they see the changes not as *new* but as *normal* – the way things should be.

There are four points to note about the Coping Cycle:

- First, individuals will often react differently when faced with the same situation, even though they may be members of the same group. Some will move from Denial to Internalisation very quickly, while others may stick at the Denial or Defence stages and never accept the legitimacy of the changes.

- Second, as Figure 9.5 shows, people's self-esteem and performance can fluctuate wildly as they move through the Coping Cycle. To use a somewhat hackneyed phrase, people can experience an emotional rollercoaster.
- Third, the point between Stage 3, Discarding, and Stage 4, Adaptation, where people are beginning to accept the need for change and embarking on a process of mutual accommodation, is the point where their self-esteem and performance are likely to be at their lowest. It is at this point, when success is almost within reach, that those driving and sponsoring change and those experiencing it may begin to feel that they have chosen the wrong course of action and should abandon it. It is important, therefore, at the outset of any change process to recognise the truth of the old adage: *Things will get worse before they get better!*
- Last, following Elrod and Tippet's (2002) argument, if we superimpose Lewin's Three-Step model of change onto the Coping Cycle (*see* Figure 9.6), the remarkable applicability and appropriateness of Lewin's approach to change stands out. Step 1 of Lewin's Model – Unfreezing – aligns with Stages 1 to 3 of Carnall's Coping Cycle and provides the insights and tools necessary to address the issues of Denial, Defence and Discarding. Lewin's Step 2 – Moving – aligns with Carnall's Stage 4 and once again provides the means of dealing with the issues and obstacles that arise from Adaptation. Finally, Step 3 of Lewin's model, Refreezing, aligns with Stage 5 of the Coping Cycle and provides an approach to and the mechanisms for achieving Internalisation.

As can be seen, therefore, although Lewin's Planned approach to change was developed some 70 years ago, it still appears to have much to recommend it as an approach to changing the behaviour of individuals and groups. Certainly, the importance he placed on participation, choice and free will have stood the test of time (Carpenter, 2013; Diamond, 1992; McMillan and Connor, 2005; Oreg *et al*, 2011; Tversky and Kahneman, 1981). Also, Lewin's commitment to combining rigorous theory and practical relevance has a very contemporary feel to it. There has been much debate in recent years concerning the need to achieve both rigour and relevance in organisational theory and practice (Bartunek, 2007; Polzer *et al*, 2009). However, it was Lewin (1943/4: 169) who first made the case for this in his famous dictum, 'There is nothing so practical as a good theory,' which presaged the start of the current debate by six decades (Gulati, 2007). For Lewin, rigour and relevance are not opposing forces or objectives but two sides of the same coin. Thus, practice which was not underpinned

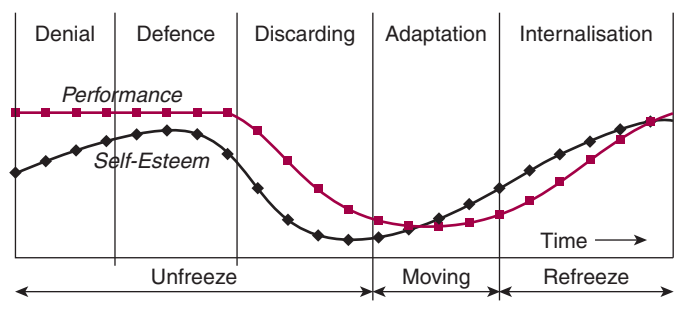


Figure 9.6 Three-Step model and the Coping Cycle

by good theory was poor practice, which was limited in applicability and bound to fail. Similarly, theory which did not have practical relevance was poor theory.

Lewin and change: a summary

Lewin was primarily interested in resolving social conflict through behavioural change, whether this was within organisations or in the wider society (Dent, 2002). He identified two requirements for success:

1. To analyse and understand how social groupings were formed, motivated and maintained. To do this, he developed both Field Theory and Group Dynamics.
2. To change the behaviour of social groups. The primary methods he developed for achieving this were Action Research and the Three-Step model of change.

Underpinning Lewin's work, as mentioned earlier, was a strong moral and ethical belief in the importance of democratic institutions, values and practices throughout society, including the workplace. Lewin believed that only by strengthening democratic participation in all aspects of life and being able to resolve social conflicts could the scourge of despotism, authoritarianism and racism be effectively countered. Since his death, Lewin's wider social agenda has been mainly pursued under the umbrella of Action Research. For example, Bargal and Bar (1992) describe how, over a number of years, they used Lewin's approach to address the conflict between Arab-Palestinian and Jewish youths in Israel through the development of inter-group workshops. The workshops were developed around six principles based on Lewin's work:

> (a) a recursive process of data collection to determine goals, action to implement goals and assessment of the action; (b) feedback of research results to trainers; (c) cooperation between researchers and practitioners; (d) research based on the laws of the group's social life, on three stages of change – 'unfreezing,' 'moving,' and 'refreezing' – and on the principles of group decision making; (e) consideration of the values, goals and power structures of change agents and clients; and (f) use of research to create knowledge and/or solve problems.
>
> (Bargal and Bar, 1992: 146)

In terms of the application of his concepts to the organisational sphere, Lewin and his associates had a long and fruitful relationship with the Harwood Manufacturing Corporation, where his approach to change was developed, applied and refined (Burnes, 2007, 2015; Marrow, 1969). Coch and French (1948: 512) observed that, at Harwood: 'From the point of view of factory management, there were two purposes to the research: (1) Why do people resist change so strongly? and (2) What can be done to overcome this resistance?' Therefore, in both his wider social agenda and his more-limited organisational agenda, Lewin sought to address similar issues and apply similar concepts. Since his death, it is the organisational side of his work that has been given greater prominence by his followers and successors, mainly through the creation of the organization development (OD) movement, which will be discussed shortly (Cummings and Worley, 1997; French and Bell, 1999). However, many supporters of Planned change, while attempting to remain true to Lewin's participatory philosophy and being greatly influenced by his work on Group Dynamics, tend to equate Planned change with Lewin's Three-Step model rather than treating it as an integrated package that also requires the use of Field Theory, Group Dynamics and Action Research. As a stand-alone approach to change, the Three-Step model is rather underdeveloped, which is why there have been a number of attempts to develop it further.

Phases of Planned change

As Armenakis and Bedeian (1999) illustrate, there have been many attempts to elaborate Lewin's Three-Step model. In so doing, writers have expanded the number of steps or phases. For example, Lippitt *et al* (1958) developed a seven-phase model of Planned change, while Cummings and Huse (1989), not to be outdone, produced an eight-phase model, and Galpin (1996) proposed a model comprising nine wedges that form a wheel. As Cummings and Huse (1989: 51) point out, however, 'the concept of planned change implies that an organization exists in different states at different times and that planned movement can occur from one state to another'. Therefore, in order to understand Planned change, it is not sufficient merely to understand the processes that bring about change; there must also be an appreciation of the states that an organisation must pass through in order to move from an unsatisfactory present state to a more desired future state.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 9.2

Bullock and Batten's four-phase model of planned change

1. **Exploration phase.** In this state an organisation has to explore and decide whether it wants to make specific changes in its operations and, if so, commit resources to planning the changes. The change processes involved in this phase are becoming aware of the need for change; searching for outside assistance (a consultant/facilitator) to assist with planning and implementing the changes; and establishing a contract with the consultant which defines each party's responsibilities.
2. **Planning phase.** Once the consultant and the organisation have established a contract, then the next state, which involves understanding the organisation's problem or concern, begins. The change processes involved in this are collecting information in order to establish a correct diagnosis of the problem; establishing change goals and designing the appropriate actions to achieve these goals; and persuading key decision-makers to approve and support the proposed changes.
3. **Action phase.** In this state, an organisation implements the changes derived from the planning. The change processes involved are designed to move an organisation from its current state to a desired future state, and include establishing appropriate arrangements to manage the change process and gaining support for the actions to be taken; and evaluating the implementation activities and feeding back the results so that any necessary adjustments or refinements can be made.
4. **Integration phase.** This state commences once the changes have been successfully implemented. It is concerned with consolidating and stabilising the changes so that they become part of an organisation's normal, everyday operation and do not require special arrangements or encouragement to maintain them. The change processes involved are reinforcing new behaviours through feedback and reward systems and gradually decreasing reliance on the consultant; diffusing the successful aspects of the change process throughout the organisation; and training managers and employees to monitor the changes constantly and to seek to improve upon them.

Source: Bullock and Batten (1985).

Perhaps the most comprehensive attempt to elaborate upon Lewin's work was by Bullock and Batten (1985), who developed an integrated, four-phase model of Planned change based on a review and synthesis of over 30 models of Planned change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 9.2). Their model describes Planned change in terms of two major dimensions: change phases, which are distinct states an organisation moves through as it undertakes Planned change; and change processes, which are the methods used to move an organisation from one state to another.

According to Cummings and Huse (1989), this model has broad applicability to most change situations. It clearly incorporates key aspects of many other change models and, especially, it overcomes any confusion between the processes (methods) of change and the **phases of change** – the sequential states that organisations must go through to achieve successful change.

The focus of Bullock and Batten's model, like Lewin's, is change at the individual and group level. As will be shown below, this very much chimed with the early years of OD but began to be seen as too narrow a focus from the 1970s onwards (French and Bell, 1995: 3–4).

The origins of OD

The term 'organization development' and the movement itself began to emerge in the 1950s in the United States. Lewin's work, especially the various projects and events listed in Ideas and perspectives 9.1, provided the practical and philosophical foundations of OD. Of particular significance was the 1946 New Britain leadership-training workshop, which gave birth to the T-group methodology and the National Training Laboratories (NTL). It was the NTL's promotion of T-groups which created the conditions for OD to flourish (Burnes and Cooke, 2012). Nevertheless, its central pillar is Lewin's Planned approach to change (Burnes, 2004c, 2007).

According to French and Bell (1995: 1–2):

> Organization development is a unique organizational improvement strategy that emerged in the late 1950s and early 1960s. . . . [It] has evolved into an integrated framework of theories and practices capable of solving or helping to solve most of the important problems confronting the human side of organizations. Organization development is about people and organizations and people in organizations and how they function. OD is also about planned change, that is getting individuals, teams and organizations to function better. Planned change involves common sense, hard work applied diligently over time, a systematic, goal-oriented approach, and valid knowledge about organizational dynamics and how to change them. Valid knowledge derives from the behavioral sciences such as psychology, social psychology, sociology, anthropology, systems theory, and the practice of management.

Cummings and Worley (2005) relate that OD evolved from five main developments:

- The growth of the National Training Laboratory (NTL).
- Action Research/Survey Feedback.
- Participative Management.
- Quality of Working Life.
- Strategic Change.

Cummings and Worley state that the first three developments derived from work by Kurt Lewin on Planned change in the 1940s, while the last two did not emerge until the 1960s and 1970s. However, Lewin did not just provide OD with a range of tools, techniques and approaches; he also imbued it with a set of radical values. As Mirvis (2006: 77) commented: 'OD was birthed with utopian aspirations. Democracy and freedom were central to Lewin's work.' Consequently, underpinning OD is a set of values, assumptions and ethics that emphasises its humanistic orientation as well as its commitment to organisational effectiveness. Indeed, Wirtenberg *et al* (2004: 469) claim that one of OD's major strengths is the 'values OD brings to practice'. These values have been articulated by many writers over the years (Conner, 1977; French and Bell, 1999; Gellerman *et al*, 1990; Warwick and Thompson, 1980). One of the earliest attempts was by French and Bell (1973), who identified a number of underlying assumptions and values which lie at the core of OD (*see* Ideas and perspectives 9.3).

In a survey of OD practitioners, Hurley *et al* (1992) found these values were clearly reflected in the five main approaches they used in their work:

1. Empowering employees to act.
2. Creating openness in communications.
3. Facilitating ownership of the change process and its outcomes.
4. The promotion of a culture of collaboration.
5. The promotion of continuous learning.

Within the OD field, a number of major theorists and practitioners have contributed their own models and techniques to its advancement (e.g. Argyris, 1962; Beckhard, 1969; Blake and Mouton, 1976; French and Bell, 1973). OD also shares some concepts with, and sits easily alongside, the Human Relations movement. This can be seen in the fact that McGregor's Theory Y (*see* Chapter 3) takes a similar view of human nature to that of OD. This is not surprising, given that McGregor was a close friend and supporter of Kurt Lewin and, as well as being a key figure in the Human Relations movement, also played a significant role in the early stages of OD (*see* McGregor, 1967). Thus, there are strong links between the Human Relations approach to organisational effectiveness and the Planned/OD approach to organisational change. However, despite this, there is general agreement that the OD movement grew out of, and became the standard bearer for, Kurt Lewin's

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 9.3

French and Bell's core assumptions and values of OD

- The needs and aspirations of human beings provide the prime reasons for the existence of organisations within society.
- OD places a high value on trust and mutual learning.
- Change agents are committed to improving organisational effectiveness.
- OD is most effective in situations where organisations are committed to cooperative, participative change, and pursue win–win outcomes.

Source: French and Bell (1973).

pioneering work on behavioural science in general and his development of Planned change in particular (Burnes, 2007; Burnes and Cooke, 2012; Cummings and Worley, 1997).

From small beginnings in the 1950s, OD grew dramatically in 1960s America, led by the theorists and idealists of the NTL and fuelled by the popularity of the T-group approach. T-groups promoted personal growth and emotional expression, and they challenged the efficacy of organisational bureaucracy, seeking to replace it with democratic participation, all of which chimed with the hippy, anti-authoritarian spirit of the age as epitomised by the civil rights and peace movements (Highhouse, 2002; Isserman and Kazin, 2007; Thrift, 2005). Led by the popularity of T-groups, OD began to expand across the globe (Fagenson-Eland *et al*, 2004) and take on the characteristics of a profession with its own professional associations, such as the NTL, the OD Network, the OD Institute, and the International Organization Development Association. These bodies began to offer accreditation and training in OD tools and techniques, and to promote their own ethical codes of practice (Cummings and Worley, 1997). Yet, by the end of the 1960s, OD found itself under attack, enthusiasm for T-groups began to decline and new, organisation-wide approaches to change began to emerge in the 1970s and 1980s.

The changing nature of OD

The original focus of OD, as described earlier, was on work groups within an organisational setting rather than on organisations in their entirety, and it was primarily concerned with the human processes and systems within organisations. However, even in the 1960s, there were those who saw the need for a more organisation-wide approach to change. Greiner (1967: 119), for example, observes:

> Whereas only a few years ago the target of organization change was limited to a small work group or a single department, especially at lower levels, the focus is now converging on the organization as a whole, reaching out to include many divisions and levels at once, and even the top managers themselves.

OD practitioners, whether employed in academic institutions, consultancy practices or private and public organisations, exist to provide consultancy services. Like any profession or trade, unless what they provide is relevant to their customers' needs, they will soon go out of business. By the 1970s, the economic, technological, organisational and workforce conditions were vastly different from those in the 1940s, 1950s and even 1960s (Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Johnson and Ouchi, 1974; Sheldrake, 1996). Large numbers of OD practitioners woke to the realisation that companies no longer wanted to experiment with novel OD ideas; they wanted value-for-money products that worked (Freedman, 1999). As a result, serious questions were raised about the relevance of OD for the needs of contemporary organisations, and the influence of the visionary, academic wing of OD, which had been led by the NTL, began to fade, and the influence of its practitioner wing grew. OD began to be driven by entrepreneurial and pragmatic practitioners who saw the need to transform it into a more hard-headed, results-focused, commercial activity which catered for what companies wanted (Burnes, 2009a; Dent, 2002; Freedman, 1999; Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Krell, 1981). Thus, the bridge between academic rigour and practical relevance, which Lewin had done so much to build, began to crumble. This can be seen in Greiner's (1972b) article 'Red flags in organization development', which was seen as a wake-up call for the OD movement (*see* Ideas and perspectives 9.4).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 9.4

Greiner's red flags

Flag 1: 'Individual Before the Organization': OD practitioners tend to focus on changing the behaviour of individuals rather than trying to understand the context in which the behaviour takes place. Instead, they should adopt a more situation-centred approach that takes account of how the context influences behaviour.

Flag 2: 'Informal Before Formal Organization': Advocates of OD often over-emphasise the importance of the informal side of the organisation, such as values and norms, and ignore the influence on behaviour of the formal side of the organisation, such as structure and reward systems. Therefore, OD initiatives need to incorporate and focus on both the informal and formal sides of the organisation.

Flag 3: 'Behavior Before Diagnosis': OD promotes a model of managerial behaviour that concentrates on increasing participation and openness. Whilst this can improve team working amongst managers, it does not necessarily give managers the intellectual tools necessary for analysing situations and developing appropriate solutions. Consequently, OD needs to give equal weight to improving the diagnostic skills managers need for problem solving rather than just changing managerial behaviour.

Flag 4: 'Process Before Task': OD practitioners emphasise the need to improve behavioural processes, but pay less attention to the nature of the tasks being undertaken. In many cases, problems may have little to do with behaviour per se, but arise from the nature of the task and the limitations of the technology being used. To address this shortcoming, they should also focus on analysing the operational issues that influence what workers do.

Flag 5: 'Experts Before the Manager': OD interventions are constructed by experts using theories and language which maybe alien to practising managers. This can result in the experts behaving in a patronising and superior manner when 'telling' managers how to improve their organisations. In order to overcome this, experts and managers need to work together to develop and share expertise.

Flag 6: 'The Package Before the Situation': Often, OD practitioners go into an organisation with a neatly designed package which they will seek to apply regardless of the needs of the organisation. Instead, what is required is a package that is designed specifically for the organisation and its problems. In order to do this, OD practitioners need to treat managers as equal partners, working with them to understand what is required and jointly designing an appropriate intervention.

Source: Greiner (1972b: 19–23).

From the 1970s onwards, the OD movement experienced a major shift of focus from the group to the organisation setting, and even beyond, in response to the changing organisational demands (Armenakis and Bedeian, 1999; Pasmore and Fagans, 1992; Sashkin and Burke, 1987; Woodman, 1989). Three developments in particular caused it to broaden out its perspective:

- With the rise of the Job Design movement in the 1960s, and particularly the advent of Socio-Technical Systems theory (*see* Chapter 3), OD practitioners came to recognise that they could not solely concentrate on the work of groups and individuals in organisations,

but that they needed to take a wider perspective. Gradually, OD has adopted an Open Systems perspective which allows it to look at organisations in their totality and within their environments.

- This organisation-wide perspective caused OD practitioners to broaden out their perspective in two interrelated ways. First, and not surprisingly, they developed an interest in managing organisational culture. Given that, when working with groups, OD consultants have always recognised the importance of group norms and values, it is a natural progression to translate this into an interest in organisational culture in general. Second, they developed an interest in the concept of organisational learning. Once again, as derived from Lewin's work, OD practitioners tend to stress that their interventions are as much about learning as change. Therefore, it is a natural extension to move from group learning to organisational learning. In both cases, these developments have tended to reflect and follow on from a general interest in such issues by organisations and academics rather than necessarily being generated by the OD profession itself.
- The increasing use of organisation-wide approaches to change (e.g. culture change programmes), coupled with increasing turbulence in the environment in which organisations operate, drew attention to the need for OD practitioners to become involved in transforming organisations in their totality rather than focusing only on changes to their constituent parts.

Therefore, in the 1970s and 1980s, OD moved away from its roots in group-based and Planned change and began to take a far more organization- and system-wide perspective on change. This created something of a dilemma for proponents of OD. As Krell (1981) pointed out, much of what can be conceived of as traditional OD (such as Action Research) had become accepted practice in many organisations by the early 1980s. Even some of the newer approaches, such as Job Design and self-managed work teams, had become mainstream practices in many organisations (Beer and Walton, 1987). By and large, these tried-and-tested approaches still tended to focus on the group level rather than on the wider organisation level. However, the more organisation-wide transformational approaches, which were seen as crucial to maintaining OD's relevance for organisations, were less clear, less well developed and less well accepted (Cummings and Worley, 1997; French and Bell, 1995).

Although concepts such as Weisbord's (1987) 'getting the whole system in the room' are attractive, the practical obstacles are challenging. For example, just because all stakeholders are represented does not mean that all stakeholders have an equal voice (Worley *et al*, 2011). As Bunker and Alban (2006) show, some very useful approaches to large group interventions have been developed: nevertheless, the more that OD became focused on macro issues, the less it could keep in touch with all the individuals affected by its change programmes and offer them genuine choice and involvement, and thus the less able it was to promote its core humanist and democratic values.

In effect, OD seemed to be pulled in two very different directions. On the one hand, it recognised that 'Organizations are being reinvented; work tasks are being reengineered; the rules of the marketplace are being rewritten; the fundamental nature of organizations is changing' (French and Bell, 1995: 3–4). Therefore, OD had to adapt to these new conditions and broaden its focus out beyond individual and group behaviour in order to maintain its relevance. On the other hand, as Wooten and White (1999) argue, the core values of OD – equality, empowerment, consensus-building and horizontal relationships – were particularly relevant to some of the newer perspectives on organisations that were emerging at the

time, especially the notion of the postmodern organisation. Under these circumstances, rather than loosening its ties with its traditional values in order to retain its relevance, OD should have been strengthening them in order to create the 'framework for a postmodern OD science and practice' (Wooten and White, 1999: 17). This tension between two seemingly irreconcilable forces led even leading supporters of OD to argue that it had lost its sense of direction and purpose to the extent that it was no longer clear what constituted OD (Bradford and Burke, 2004; Burke, 1997; Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Marshak, 1993; Nicoll, 1998a, 1998b; Worley and Feyerhern, 2003).

In addition to its internal tensions, from the 1970s OD faced criticisms from other and newer perspectives on organisations. The first signs of this challenge to OD appeared in the 1970s when academics began to take an interest in the role of power in organisations, especially in terms of organisational change (Pettigrew, 1973, 1980; Pfeffer, 1978, 1981). Pfeffer (1978: 11–12) takes the view that:

> It is difficult to think of situations in which goals are so congruent, or the facts so clear-cut that judgment and compromise are not involved. What is rational from one point of view is irrational from another. Organizations are political systems, coalitions of interests, and rationality is defined only with respect to unitary and consistent ordering of preferences.

Based on his major, longitudinal study of strategic change at ICI, Pettigrew (1985: 17) went on to reject OD, arguing that 'planned change and innovation is both an inadequate way of theorising about what actually happens during change processes and an overtly simple guide for action'. He maintained that OD was too rational, linear, incremental and prescriptive, did not pay enough attention to the need to analyse and conceptualise organisational change, and failed to recognise that change processes were shaped by history, culture, context and the balance of power in organisations (Pettigrew, 1985).

These criticisms of OD, and the new approaches to change they spawned, will be examined at length in the next chapter.

Planned change and OD: summary and criticisms

Planned change, as developed by Kurt Lewin, comprised four elements: Field Theory, Group Dynamics, Action Research and the Three-Step model. It is an iterative, cyclical, process involving diagnosis, action and evaluation, and further action and evaluation. It is an approach that recognises that once change has taken place, it must be self-sustaining (i.e. safe from regression). For Lewin, the key to making change self-sustaining was that those concerned needed to be involved in the change process and be able to make genuine choices. The original purpose of Planned change was to resolve social conflict in society, including conflict within organisations. In organisational terms, its original purpose was to focus on improving the effectiveness of the human side of the organisation. Central to Planned change in organisations is the emphasis placed on the collaborative nature of the change effort: the organisation, both managers and recipients of change, and the consultant jointly diagnose the organisation's problem and jointly plan and design the specific changes. Underpinning Planned change and, indeed, the OD movement is a strong humanist and democratic orientation and an emphasis on organisational effectiveness. Marching hand in hand with this humanist and democratic orientation was the development of a host of tried-and-tested tools and techniques for promoting group participation and change.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 9.5

OD dilemmas

Over the years, OD practitioners have sought to focus more on organisational transformation initiatives and less on group behaviour change. This has led to two fundamental dilemmas:

Dilemma 1: OD Expertise

- The group behaviour focus is well understood, accepted and supported by tried-and-tested tools and techniques.
- The organisational transformation focus is unclear, less developed and more contentious.

Dilemma 2: OD values

- The group behaviour focus is based on and promotes humanistic and democratic values through participative learning.
- The organisational transformation focus is more autocratic, less participative and less about individual and group learning.

Nevertheless, as OD practitioners have developed Planned change over the years, and moved their focus from group behaviour change to organisational transformation initiatives, two fundamental dilemmas have arisen (*see* Ideas and perspectives 9.5).

The first dilemma is that while OD practitioners are well equipped to bring about change in group behaviour, they are far less well equipped to achieve the same in terms of organisational transformation. The former is well understood, OD practitioners find it relatively easy to gain the support of those involved, and Planned change, with its host of tried-and-tested tools and techniques, is ideally suited to this kind of initiative. Yet OD practitioners have found it more difficult to apply their skills and expertise to organisational transformational initiatives. The process of diagnosing the need for transformational change at the organisational level and specifying what is required is much less clear than it is at the group level. Also, the tools and techniques for bringing about transformational change are less developed, and the process tends to be more contentious and conflict-ridden and offer fewer opportunities for those affected to be involved in decision-making.

The second dilemma concerns the values which underpin OD. As OD has moved more to address large-scale organisational transformation issues, even though the emphasis on organisational effectiveness has remained, a difference has emerged with regard to the participatory and democratic nature of its approach. Although this is partly due to the numbers of people involved in such changes, it is largely driven by the approach of top management. As French and Bell (1995: 351) observe, from the 1980s onwards, there has been a growing tendency for top managers to focus less on people-orientated values and more on 'the bottom line and/or the price of stock . . . [consequently] some executives have a "slash and burn" mentality'. Clearly, this tendency is not conducive to the promotion of democratic and humanistic values. This 'slash and burn' mentality has impacted on the role of the change agent. Lewin stressed the need to solve problems through social action (dialogue). He believed that successful change could be achieved only through the active participation of the change adopter (the subject) in understanding the problem, selecting a solution and

implementing it. Lewin, and the early OD practitioners, saw the change agent as a facilitator, not a director or a doer. More important even than the solution to the problem, Lewin believed that the change agent's real task was to develop those involved and to create a learning environment that would allow them to gain new insights into themselves and their circumstances. Only through this learning process could people willingly come to see the need for, and choose to, change.

Bullock and Batten's (1985) model, as with other more recent variants of Planned change, gives the change agent a more directive and less developmental role. Their model seems to place a greater emphasis on the change agent as an equal (or even senior) partner rather than as a facilitator; the consultant is as free to direct and do as the others involved. Those involved are more dependent on the change agent, not just for his or her skills of analysis but also for providing solutions and helping to implement them. Therefore, the focus is on what the change agent can do for those involved, rather than on seeking to enable the subjects to change themselves. This tendency for change agents to have a more directive role, and for employees to have a less participatory one, has become even more pronounced as OD practitioners have shifted their focus from individuals and groups to organisations in their entirety.

Lewin's approach to change was greatly influenced by the work of the Gestalt theorists, who believe that successful change requires a process of learning. This allows those involved to gain or change insights, outlooks, expectations and thought patterns. This approach seeks to provide change adopters with an opportunity to 'reason out' their situation and develop their own solutions (Bigge, 1982). The danger with Bullock and Batten's approach, and certainly with organisational transformation initiatives, is that they appear to be moving more in the Behaviourist direction. The emphasis is on the change agent acting as a consultant who provides expertise that the organisation lacks. As such, their role is less to facilitate participative change and more to provide solutions which can be imposed in a rapid fashion. The risk in this situation is that the learner (the change adopter) becomes a passive recipient of external and, supposedly, objective data: one who has to be directed to the 'correct' solution. Reason and choice do not enter into this particular equation; those involved are shown the solution and motivated, through the application of positive reinforcement, to adopt it on a permanent basis (Skinner, 1974). This appears to be especially the case with the newer, organisation-wide and transformational approaches about which even supporters of OD admit there is some confusion (Bradford and Burke, 2004; Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Worley and Feyerhern, 2003).

Therefore, the move away from its original focus and area of expertise, i.e. the human processes involved in the functioning of individuals and groups in organisations, coupled with a more hostile business environment, appear to be eroding the values which Lewin and the early pioneers of OD saw as being central to successful change.

Although many proponents of OD see its broadening out as necessary and appropriate (Armenakis and Bedeian, 1999; Pasmore and Fagans, 1992; Sashkin and Burke, 1987; Woodman, 1989), not everyone shares this view. These developments in OD, as well as newer perspectives on organisations, have led many to question not only particular aspects of the Planned approach to change but also the utility and practicality of the approach as a whole. The main criticisms levelled against the Planned approach to change, according to Burnes and Salauroo (1995), are as follows.

First, as Wooten and White (1999: 8) observe, 'Much of the existing OD technology was developed specifically for, and in response to, top-down, autocratic, rigid, rule-based

organizations operating in a somewhat predictable and controlled environment.' Arising from this is the assumption that, as Cummings and Huse (1989: 51) point out, 'an organization exists in different states at different times and that planned movement can occur from one state to another'. An increasing number of writers, however, argue that, in the turbulent and chaotic world in which we live, such assumptions are increasingly tenuous and that organisational change is more a continuous and open-ended process than a set of discrete and self-contained events (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Bechtold, 1997; Black, 2000; Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Garvin, 1993; IBM, 2008; Kanter *et al*, 1997; Peters, 1997a; Stacey, 2003).

Second, and on a similar note, a number of writers have criticised the Planned approach for its emphasis on incremental and isolated change and its difficulty with incorporating radical, transformational change (Dawson, 1994; Dunphy and Stace, 1993; Harris, 1985; Miller and Friesen, 1984; Pettigrew, 1990a, 1990b; Schein, 1985).

Third, the Planned change approach is seen as being based on the assumption that common agreement can be reached, and that all the parties involved in a particular change project have a willingness and interest in doing so (Dawson, 1994; Hatch, 1997; Wilson, DC, 1992). This assumption appears to ignore organisational conflict and politics, or at least assumes that problem issues can be easily identified and resolved. Given what was said of organisational power, politics and vested interests in Chapter 7, such a view is difficult to substantiate. Also, as Stace and Dunphy (1994) show, there is a wide spectrum of change situations, ranging from fine-tuning to corporate transformation, and an equally wide range of ways of managing these, from collaborative to coercive. Although Planned change may be suitable to some of these situations, it is clearly much less applicable to situations where more directive approaches may be required, such as when a crisis, requiring rapid and major change, does not allow scope for widespread involvement or consultation.

Fourth, the Planned approach assumes that one type of approach to change is suitable for all organisations, all situations and all times. Dunphy and Stace (1993: 905), however, argue that:

> Turbulent times demand different responses in varied circumstances. So managers and consultants need a model of change that is essentially a 'situational' or 'contingency model', one that indicates how to vary change strategies to achieve 'optimum fit' with the changing environment.

In supporting and adding to this list of criticisms, many writers have drawn attention to the increasing frequency and magnitude of change and, while the Planned approach may be applicable to incremental change, it is less relevant to larger-scale and more radical transformational changes that many organisations have undergone or are experiencing (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Hayes, 2002). The same can be said in relation to the three schools of thought which provide the theoretical underpinnings of organisational change that were discussed in Chapter 1 – the Individual Perspective, Group Dynamics and Open Systems approaches. Planned change is certainly applicable to the individual and group contexts but seems less appropriate for system-wide change.

Leading OD advocates, as might be predicted, dispute these criticisms and point to the way that Planned change has tried to incorporate issues such as power and politics and the need for organisational transformation (Cummings and Worley, 2005; French and Bell, 1999). Also, as Burnes (1998b) argues, there is a need to draw a distinction between Lewin's original analytical approach to Planned change and the more prescriptive and practitioner-orientated variants that have been developed by the OD profession subsequently. In defence of Lewin, Burnes (2004c) points out that Lewin did not ignore the importance of power and politics, nor did he fail to recognise that change could be fast and dramatic. In particular,

Burnes argues that while Lewin saw human behaviour, both at the individual and group level, as being relatively stable over time and capable of moving from one stable state to another (*see* the earlier section on Field Theory), he did not see organisations as stable and changeless entities. In this respect, his view was not dissimilar to that of many of his critics. As already mentioned, a number of proponents of complexity theory have made similar observations. This point will be revisited in the next chapter.

Furthermore, Lewin never saw Planned change as being applicable to all change situations, and it was certainly never meant to be used in situations where rapid, coercive and/or wholesale change was required. Yet from the 1970s onwards, the incremental, small-group view of change favoured by Lewin and his supporters began to be replaced by one which saw change as being more frequent and of greater magnitude.

Conclusions

This chapter has examined the origins and development of the Planned/OD approach to change, which dominated the theory and practice of change management from the 1940s to the 1980s. It was shown that the foundations of Planned change were laid by Kurt Lewin. After his death, it was taken up, and over time significantly modified, by the OD movement in the United States and elsewhere. In terms of organisational change, the Planned approach focused upon resolving group conflicts and improving group performance by bringing together managers, employees and a change agent. Through a process of learning, those involved gain new insights into their situation and are thus able to identify and make choices over more effective ways of working together. Advocates of Planned change, especially in the early years, believe that group learning and individual development are at least as important as the actual change process itself. This, in part, arises from the humanist and democratic values that underpin Planned change and which derive from Kurt Lewin's background and beliefs.

Under the auspices of OD, however, the influence of these values has lessened. The focus of Planned change has moved from conflict resolution to performance enhancement, as OD has grown into a consultancy industry aimed almost exclusively at resolving problems within client organisations. Therefore, as was the case with the approaches to strategy discussed in Chapter 8, it is possible to draw a distinction between the two wings of OD. On the one hand, there are those who take a rigorous, analytical approach to change and who seek to hold true to Lewin's original values and concepts, which we have referred to as the academic wing of OD. On the other hand, there are those who take a more prescriptive approach, especially change consultants whose livelihood depends upon the perceived relevance of the products and services they are seeking to sell, which we have referred to as the practitioner wing of OD.

In the 1960s and 1970s, Planned change/OD, with its increasing array of tools, techniques and practitioners, became the dominant approach to managing organisational change. From the 1980s onwards, however, as the next chapter will show, Planned change faced increasing levels of criticism, principally relating to its perceived inability to cope with radical, coercive change situations or ones where power and politics are dominant. In its defence, as described earlier, there are proponents of Planned change and OD who would argue that these criticisms are not valid, that it is a more flexible and holistic approach than its detractors would

acknowledge and that it is capable of incorporating transformational change (Bradford and Burke, 2004; Bushe, 2011; Cooperrider and Srivastava, 1987; French and Bell, 1999; Greiner and Cummings, 2004; McLennan, 1989; Mirvis, 1990; Worley and Feyerhern, 2003). However, they would acknowledge that OD as a whole does have serious issues which need to be addressed. There are also those who believe that many of the criticisms of Lewin's work are misplaced (Burnes, 2004b, 2004c, 2007; Burnes and Cooke, 2012, 2013).

Nevertheless, partly as a consequence of these criticisms of the Planned approach, and partly in the context of newer perspectives on change such as the punctuated equilibrium and continuous transformation models discussed in Chapter 1, newer approaches to change have been gaining ground since the 1980s, one of which in particular has come to dominate the literature. Although aspects of it have been given a number of different labels, such as continuous improvement or organisational learning, it is more often referred to as the *Emergent* approach to change, or **Emergent change**. The Emergent approach tends to see change as driven from the bottom up rather than from the top down; it stresses that change is an open-ended and continuous process of adaptation to changing conditions and circumstances; and it also sees the process of change as a process of learning and not just a method of changing organisational structures and practices (Dawson, 1994; Mabey and Mayon-White, 1993; Wilson, 1992).

The next chapter will examine the principles and merits of the Emergent approach to change. It will also show that in the face of newer approaches to change, Planned change/OD appears to have rediscovered its sense of purpose.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check their learning and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is Gestalt theory, and why did Lewin see it as important?
2. What are the main elements of the Planned approach to change?
3. Why do proponents of Planned change-OD see employee engagement and choice as crucial to the change process?
4. What is OD and how does it relate to Lewin's work on change?
5. What is the relationship between Lewin's Three-Step model and the Coping Cycle?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and

more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Action Research is not practical because it makes the change process too long and complicated.
2. OD is applicable only to small-scale change initiatives.
3. The biggest weakness of OD-Planned change is its stress on participative management.

Essay questions

1. Discuss the following statement: *Lewin's model was a simple one, with organizational change involving three stages; unfreezing, changing and refreezing . . . This quaintly linear and static conception – the organization as an ice cube – is so wildly inappropriate that it is difficult to see why it has not only survived but prospered* (Kanter *et al*, 1992: 10).
2. Compare and contrast Lewin's view of participative management with current views of employee engagement as exemplified in Case study 9.1.

Suggested further reading

The following articles and books provide a comprehensive guide to the origins and practices of Planned change and OD.

Burnes, B (2004) Kurt Lewin and the planned approach to change: a re-appraisal. *Journal of Management Studies*, 41(6), 977–1002.

Burnes, B (2007) Kurt Lewin and the Harwood studies: the foundations of OD. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 43(2), 213–31.

Burnes, B and Cooke, B (2012) The past, present and future of organization development: taking the long view. *Human Relations*, 65(11), 1395–1429.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (2015) *Organization Development and Change* (10th edition). Cengage: Stamford, CT.

French, WL and Bell, CH (1999) *Organization Development* (6th edition). Prentice-Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Marrow, AJ (1969) *The Practical Theorist: The Life and Work of Kurt Lewin*. Teachers College Press (1977 edition): New York.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

http://www.ntl.org

Founded in 1947, the NTL's mission, as described on its website, is to advance Applied Behavioral Science (ABS) in the service of social justice, oppression-free societies, and healthy individuals, groups and organizations in the world.

http://www.odnetwork.org

As described on its website, the Organization Development Network is an international, professional association whose members are committed to practising organization development intentionally and rigorously as an applied behavioural science.

http://www.tavinstitute.org

As described on its website, the Tavistock Institute of Human Relations (TIHR) applies social science to contemporary issues and problems. It was established as a not-for-profit organisation with charitable purpose in 1947.

CASE STUDY 9.2

The transformation of XYZ Construction: Phase 2 – change of structure

Background

XYZ Construction employs 500 staff and is part of a Europe-based multinational enterprise. Its main business is the provision of specialist services to major construction projects. As is typical for the construction industry, XYZ operates in a highly competitive and at times hostile and aggressive environment. In 1996 a new managing director was appointed. He spent much of the next three years developing a more participative culture in the organisation (*see* Case study 4.2, Chapter 4). In 1999, XYZ decided it was time to change its structure to reflect its new ways of working and its developing culture.

Towards team XYZ

By 1999, the company was a much more cohesive, open and efficient organisation. However, its basic structure remained the same as when the new managing director had taken over. There was the Head Office, which dealt with large, national projects, and five regional offices that dealt with smaller, local projects. Each of these offices was organised on a functional basis; they each had separate departments for Finance, Estimation, Design and Engineering. In addition, the Head Office had a Human Resources function which covered the entire company. This structure gave rise to a number of problems: rivalry between the Head Office and the regional offices; and rivalry and lack of communication within the various offices between departments and functions.

A particular problem was the relationship between Estimation and Design in the Head Office. The former was responsible for dealing with customers and setting the price for a job. The cost of a job, however, was based on the design provided by the Design Office. Although based in the same building, there was friction between the two functions, with each seeking to second-guess the other. The large jobs were often very complex, and even within the two functions of Estimation and Design, there could be disputes about the best way to carry out a job. However, there was much more dispute between the two functions. Estimation felt that Design sometimes made jobs too complex and costly, and Design felt that Estimation did not understand the technical aspects of what they were suggesting to customers. This caused problems for Engineering, which was responsible for the actual construction process. The engineers sometimes found themselves starting jobs where there were still disagreements between Estimation and Design over what had been quoted for and what was required. Nevertheless, the general view was that the company was more efficient, better run and a friendlier place than it had been three years earlier.

In 1999, the managing director and his deputy began to have discussions in the company over restructuring. Their basic aim was to remove functional barriers and create a more teamwork-based, process-focused organisation. They did not underestimate how difficult this would be. It would need a complete reorganisation within and between the offices. It would reduce the power of the regional managers and amalgamate the Head Office empires of some directors. The managing director recognised that such changes could and probably would create friction and resistance. Consequently, he also recognised that XYZ lacked the skills to plan and implement such a change. He therefore brought in a change consultant to assist with the exercise. After discussions with the consultant, a

Case study 9.2 (*continued*)

five-stage change process was agreed comprising the following activities:

1. Change readiness audit.
2. Evaluation and planning workshops.
3. Communication.
4. Implementation and team-building.
5. Evaluation.

Stage 1

The consultant undertook a change readiness audit to identify key issues and concerns which needed to be addressed. This consisted of face-to-face interviews with all senior managers, and interviews and discussions with other staff from all levels of the company. It also involved a SWOT exercise to assess the company's competitive position. Some 70 people, at all levels, were involved in the SWOT. The interviews showed that there was a general recognition of the problems brought about by the existing structure, but little agreement about any new structure, and some concern over potential loss of status and career opportunities if a flatter, less functional structure was adopted, especially if the new structure involved multi-function teams and a reduced number of departments. However, the audit also showed that managers and staff alike had faith in and respect for the managing director. They also felt that the changes that had taken place over the previous three years had been positive. In addition, there was a strong sense of self-belief in the company that whatever the changes required, they could achieve them.

The SWOT exercise showed that there was considerable agreement that the company had a strong technical base but concerns about lack of teamworking and entrepreneurial flair. In particular, staff in the regional offices felt that opportunities for new business were being missed. They also felt that their skills were under-utilised by being devoted to mainly small jobs rather than having an opportunity to participate in the larger contracts. The findings from the change audit were used to structure and begin the second stage of the change process, the evaluation and planning workshops.

Stage 2

There were five one-day workshops spread over a two-month period. The purpose of these workshops was to establish a set of criteria for evaluating alternative structures, identify what alternatives existed, test these against the evaluation criteria, select a preferred structure and develop plans for implementing it. This was seen as an iterative process. Even when the evaluation criteria had been agreed, it was expected that further discussions about alternative structures and planning would lead to some of these being questioned, challenged and amended. Similarly, once a preferred structure had been agreed, it could still be amended if the planning process threw up issues that had not been considered. At the end of each workshop, participants had an agreed set of actions which they had to undertake, a key one being to go out and discuss what had emerged from the workshops with their colleagues in the rest of the company. A newsletter was also issued from each workshop.

The first two workshops were for the senior management team (SMT) only and the remaining three for the SMT plus the next layer of managers down, an additional 15–20 people. The results of the audit were presented to the first workshop, which began the process of developing a set of evaluation criteria and generating alternative structures. At the end of Workshop 1, a consensus seemed to be emerging with regard to a preferred structure. At the end of Workshop 2, it was agreed that the new structure should be built around the three core activities of the company, which were labelled: Get Work; Do Work; and Get Paid. It was also agreed that while it was important to keep the regional offices, their staff should be merged into the new structure. In effect, what emerged was a process-orientated flat, matrix structure with staff in the regional offices being responsible both to the Regional Manager and the Process Manager in Head Office. For the Head Office staff, in the main, their line manager and process manager would be the same person. As might be expected, this new structure did not emerge without much discussion, debate and in some cases soul-searching. The SMT also recognised that this was probably the most radical of the proposals they had looked at, and the one likely to meet the most resistance both from regional managers, whose power would be much reduced, and functional specialists in Estimation and Design who would have to be merged to create the 'Get Work' group. In addition, it was clear that some directors were not happy to see their own department dismantled and their own position threatened.

Workshop 3 was devoted to presenting the proposed structure to the new participants, testing it and in some cases agreeing to amend it. Workshops 4 and 5 concentrated on the details of implementing the new structure. This covered everything from where people would sit, to whom they would report, to new job descriptions, to communication and team-building. This last exercise was seen as vital to ensuring that staff in the reorganised structure worked as teams and cooperated with other teams rather than merely creating another set of functional barriers. It was at this point that it was agreed that the new structure be named 'Team XYZ' to emphasise that the intention was to create a company where everyone felt they were members of one team. There was also much discussion and consultation between the Workshops with staff in the rest of the company.

At the end of Stage 2, almost all managers and supervisors in the company and a great number of the workforce had been involved in the process and by November 1999, the company was ready to communicate the new structure both internally and externally (to their parent company and customers).

Stage 3

The communication stage was both short and intense. Members of the SMT were given the task of visiting all areas of the company and briefing them on the new structure and how it would impact on them. Although there were also newsletters and information on the company's intranet, it was these face-to-face briefings with small groups of staff which generated the most debate. They also raised some questions, mainly of a detailed nature, which had not been addressed. In general, however, the new structure received a positive welcome and the implementation stage then began.

Stage 4

The new structure was rolled out over a three-month period. Ideally, everything would have changed overnight, but the logistics of moving staff around from one group to another, physically altering office accommodation, and training managers for their new roles took time. Also, the intention was to ensure that all managers and supervisors, including those on sites, went through Team XYZ team-building workshops. Although, as expected, there were some hiccups and some unanticipated problems, by the end of March 2000, the new structure was fully up and running with remarkably little difficulty.

Stage 5

In April, a two-day meeting of all the company's senior and middle managers was held to evaluate the change that had taken place, identify issues that needed to be addressed, and ensure that the momentum was maintained and that staff did not fall back into old ways of working. As part of this process, each manager was asked to identify two steps that they personally would take to develop the new structure further and promote teamworking. These were all written on flip charts and pinned to the walls for everyone to see. At the beginning of the two days, there was something of an air of exhaustion about the managers; they had been through a period of major upheaval and, as one said, 'We need a period of consolidation.' At the end of the two days, they left not only having agreed that the new structure was working remarkably well but also with a whole host of new changes they wanted to make to improve the structure further.

Summary

Although the development and implementation of a new structure at XYZ was not without its difficulties, it was achieved remarkably quickly and with relatively little disruption. There was significant potential for those who might lose out from the changes to try to prevent, or at least slow down, their implementation. All the regional managers and a number of the directors saw their areas of responsibility, and thus power, reduced. Many of the functional specialists found themselves operating in multi-function teams where their promotion prospects depended less on their technical abilities *per se* and more on their ability to work and manage as a team player. There was also the fact that people who did not like each other suddenly found that they were working side by side.

One explanation as to why the potential dangers to the change process did not emerge is clearly a result of the way it was managed. It was an open process that involved a great number of people either directly or indirectly. At some point, all the issues that needed to be considered, even personality issues, were brought out on the table and discussed, sometimes quite often. There was also a tenacity and momentum to the process. It was clear from the start that the managing director wanted to see a new structure and would not be fobbed off with a sub-optimal compromise. It was also clear from the change audit that many other people in the company recognised that its structure needed changing, even if

Case study 9.2 (*continued*)

they were nervous about such a change. In essence, the company was ready for such a change, even if some were uncomfortable with the outcome.

Questions

1. Compare and discuss XYZ's approach to change with Lewin's Three-Step model.
2. Undertake a Force Field Analysis (Figure 9.2) of XYZ prior to the change of structure. Identify and discuss which of the forces were changed, why they needed to be changed and how the changes were achieved.
3. Use the Coping Cycle, Figure 9.5, to analyse and discuss why the change of structure appeared to be accepted with so little resistance.

Chapter 10

Developments in change management

Emergence challenges Emergent change as OD strikes back

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- list the reasons for the decline in popularity of OD and the Planned approach to change in the 1990s;
- discuss the main elements of the Emergent approach to change;
- state the strengths and weaknesses of the Emergent approach;
- explain the implications of complexity theories and Emergence for organisational change;
- understand the strengths and weaknesses of Emergence as an approach to organisational change; and
- appreciate the reasons for and nature of the renaissance in OD and Planned change in the 2000s.

CASE STUDY 10.1

'Great implosion' leaves US cable groups reeling as Netflix gains ground

Plunging shares in Viacom and Disney reflect investor fears for TV sector's viability. It is a golden age to watch US television – and a nightmare week to invest in it. On Wednesday alone $37bn was wiped from the market value of Sumner Redstone's Viacom, Rupert Murdoch's 21st Century Fox, Bob Iger's Walt Disney and five other big cable and broadcast groups - in what Bernstein analysts labelled 'the great media implosion of 2015'.

Case study 10.1 (*continued*)

Viacom, whose biggest star Jon Stewart left The Daily Show this week, was the worst hit stock – shares fell 8 per cent on Wednesday and 14 per cent on Thursday.

Yesterday the malaise had spread to Europe. ITV and ProSiebenSat. 1 – the biggest commercial broadcasters in the United Kingdom and Germany respectively – experienced share price declines of as much as 6 per cent. The trigger for the declines was lower-than-expected quarterly revenues at some of the big US cable and broadcasting groups. That sparked a deeper fear that Netflix, YouTube and others may fundamentally disrupt the sector, where operating profit margins have exceeded 40 per cent. 'It comes down to one simple question,' said Todd Juenger, an analyst at Bernstein. 'Do you believe pay-TV [subscribers] will slowly erode, or do you believe they will crumble into chaos?'

In the United States, the big television groups depend on two main sources of revenue: advertising and so-called affiliate fees from cable and satellite companies that carry their channels. Advertising revenues are in a cyclical recovery but face a structural threat because of the shift away from live TV and the rise of online players such as YouTube and Facebook. Lower audiences translate directly into lost ad revenue, in Viacom's case a fall of 9 per cent year on year in the three months to June. That contrasts with the United Kingdom, where advertising is sold differently: as ITV's audiences have fallen in recent years, ensuring consumers see an ad has become harder and brands have ended up paying more for the privilege. Viacom is particularly affected by the shift away from live TV, because its viewers tend to be young. It is far from clear that new audience metrics, which measure viewing on mobiles, 'will save the day', said Brian Wieser, an analyst at Pivotal Research. Affiliate fees are a steadier source of income, so long as viewers keep paying for their cable or satellite subscription. But if viewers switch from a pay-TV bundle, costing perhaps $80 a month, to a Netflix subscription, costing $8.99 a month, those revenues automatically fall.

Disney, often seen as a case study of how to invest in content over the past decade, told investors on Tuesday that ESPN, its flagship sports channel, had seen a 'modest' decline in subscribers. Netflix, meanwhile, has grown to 41m subscribers in the United States and 63m worldwide. Charlie Ergen, chairman of satellite provider Dish Network, has called it 'the most powerful content aggregator in the world today'. John Malone, the biggest shareholder in Discovery Communications, has admitted his companies were caught cold by Netflix - and challenged them to respond to the threat. Even so, evidence of cord-cutting – whereby households cancel their pay-TV subscriptions – is limited. A survey by research group TDG found that 84 per cent of Netflix subscribers use pay-TV, compared with 87 per cent three years ago. In Europe, where most households do not pay for a cable or satellite subscription, cord-cutting is an even more distant prospect.

A moderate scenario for the United States is a shift to so-called 'skinny bundles', where consumers can select only certain premium channels. That would put affiliate fees for some channels under pressure, while other less desirable channels might miss out entirely. Disney has sought to emphasise that ESPN, the dominant outlet for US sports, is a 'must have' part of any skinny bundle. Analysts at Bernstein, JPMorgan and Pivotal Research have also questioned the size of the recent market sell-off – with the latter calling concerns about the long-term prospects of the US TV industry 'overstated'. Bernstein said: 'We may be huge pessimists on TV advertising, but we remain optimists on the bundle.' Yet others see a comeuppance for US media companies, which have for years benefited from being part of a system that offered high prices and low choice. 'Most US consumers we talk to have hated their cable company for as long as we can remember,' wrote Rich Greenfield, an analyst at BTIG, last month. Even as companies begin to respond to Netflix's threat, 'you would still be hard pressed to find consumers that love their current multichannel video provider'.

FT *Source:* 'Great implosion' leaves US cable groups reeling as Netflix gains ground: Media: Streaming challenge, *The Financial Times*, 8 August 2015, p. 8 (Mance, H).

Introduction

As Case study 10.1 illustrates, 'chaos' has become a much-used term in the business press these days. As was discussed in Chapter 6, and as will be discussed further later in this chapter, chaos has a different meaning in the natural sciences as to how it is understood in plain English. For

scientists, chaos is portrayed as a different form of order, whereas in common speech it is usually seen as disorder, disarray, unpredictability, confusion, havoc and turmoil – in essence, something that is very, very unwelcome. In the business press, it tends to be used in that latter sense, as unwelcome turmoil brought about by unexpected and disruptive events that transform the competitive landscape, such as the emergence of Netflix. As Case study 10.1 shows, the prevalence of the term chaos is not just another example of press hype, but instead it appears to reflect how those who run companies see their world.

Every two years, IBM conducts a global survey of business leaders. In 2015, this covered 5,247 executives from 21 countries (IBM, 2015). The 2015 study showed that business leaders view their organisations less and less as stable and enduring institutions, and more and more as moving targets subject to continuous and disruptive change. This was reflected in the findings from the latest survey (IBM, 2015) and, especially, in the comments of those interviewed:

> *It's very difficult to predict how the competitive landscape will play out*. CEO of a Dutch IT company. (1)
>
> *Disruptive technologies could change the fundamentals of our business and cause totally unpredictable effects, if they become widespread*. Kazuo Hirai, CEO, Sony Corporation, Japan. (1)
>
> *The boundaries of competition are becoming ambiguous.* Yong Eum Ban, CFO, JoongAng Media Network, South Korea. (2)
>
> *The biggest threat is new competitors that aren't yet classified as competitors*. Piotr Ruszowski, CMO, Mondial Assistance, Poland. (3)
>
> *It's really hard to predict the rapidly evolving technology environment; you don't know what you don't know but you're still trying to stay ahead of it.* Ian Cunningham, COO, Tangerine Bank, Canada. (6)
>
> *The app concept – that there are millions of developers who can convert mobile and wearable devices into completely new and innovative tools – will transform big business*. Asher Yaqub Khan, Chief Commercial Officer, Ufone, Pakistan. (8)
>
> *The hardest thing is working out whether what's happening is hype, trend or tsunami*. Faik Açıkalın, CEO, Yapl Kredi Bankasl, Turkey. (13)
>
> *There are no rules or prior case studies on what we're trying to do with our business and business model. We feel like we're operating on the edge of the market*. Debra Hall, Director, Rose & Thorne, New Zealand. (25)

Chapter 1 cast doubt on the argument that all organisations face radical and continuous change. The IBM study does not necessarily refute this doubt, but it does show that, whether from day-to-day experience or some form of global CEO group-think, large numbers of senior managers across the globe are making decisions on the basis that they are operating in an unpredictable, ambiguous and hostile world where the old rules no longer hold sway and new rules have yet to emerge. This is why many believe that the Planned approach to change, reviewed in Chapter 9, is no longer fit for purpose and instead have sought to promote the Emergent approach. The Emergent approach starts from the assumption that change is not a linear process or a one-off isolated event but is a continuous, open-ended, cumulative and unpredictable process of aligning and re-aligning an organisation to its changing environment (Falconer, 2002). Weick (2000: 225) comments as follows on studies of Emergent change:

> The recurring story is one of autonomous initiatives that bubble up internally; continuous emergent change; steady learning from both failure and success; strategy implementation that

> is replaced by strategy making; the appearance of innovations that are unplanned, unforeseen and unexpected; and small actions that have surprisingly large consequences.

Advocates of Emergent change argue that it is more suitable to the turbulent and continually changing environment in which firms now operate. They reject both the incremental approach of Planned change, which they characterise as individually separate and distinct change-events, and the large-scale, unexpected, discontinuous and reactive approach of those who espouse the punctuated equilibrium model. Instead, they argue that organisations must continually and synergistically adapt their internal practices and behaviour in real time to changing external conditions (Beer and Nohria, 2000). Consequently, 'The art of leadership in the management field would seem to lie in the ability to shape the process [of change] in the long term rather than direct single episodes' (Pettigrew and Whipp, 1991: 143). As Orlikowski (1996: 65–6) maintains:

> In this perspective, organizational transformation is not portrayed as a drama staged by deliberate directors with predefined scripts and choreographed moves, or the inevitable outcome of a technological logic, or a sudden discontinuity that fundamentally invalidates the status quo. Rather, organizational transformation is seen here to be an ongoing improvisation enacted by organizational actors trying to make sense of and act coherently in the world. . . . Each variation of a given form is not an abrupt or discrete event, neither is it, by itself, discontinuous. Rather, through a series of ongoing and situated accommodations, adaptations, and alterations (that draw on previous variations and mediate future ones), sufficient modifications may be enacted over time that fundamental changes are achieved. There is no deliberate orchestration of change here, no technological inevitability, no dramatic discontinuity, just recurrent and reciprocal variations in practice over time. Each shift in practice creates the conditions for further breakdowns, unanticipated outcomes, and innovations, which in their turn are responded to with more variations. And such variations are ongoing; there is no beginning or end point in this change process.

In a similar vein, Caldwell (2006: 77) refers to Emergent change as 'a long-term complex and incremental process of shaping how change unfolds over time'. For Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 28), change is 'neither incremental nor radical' but 'a third kind of process' that lies somewhere in between. Although they may disagree with Caldwell about the 'size' of change, all three would agree with a view of change as occurring continuously and synergistically, with each change initiative being linked to the critical path of the organisation rather than being a separate or rare event. This is why the advocates of Emergent change argue that it needs to be viewed holistically and contextually (Mintzberg and Westley, 1992). Furthermore, and just as importantly, proponents of Emergent change recognise that organisations are power systems and, consequently, change is a political process whereby different groups in an organisation struggle to protect or enhance their own interests (Orlikowski and Yates, 2006).

To understand the nature of Emergent change, this chapter begins by presenting the case against the Planned/OD approach to change and the rise of the Emergent perspective on change. It then examines the main arguments for, and characteristics of, Emergent change. This will show that, although they do not always agree with each other, the advocates of Emergent change are united by their antagonism towards Planned change and the emphasis they place on organisational structure, culture and learning, and their perspective on managerial behaviour and the role of power and politics in the change process. However, it also shows that, some 30 years since its inception, Emergent change still lacks the tools and techniques necessary to provide a practical alternative to Planned change. Following this, the

chapter examines the merits of complexity-based Emergence as an approach to change. It goes on to relate that, despite the rumours of its demise, the Planned/OD approach to change appears to have staged a remarkable recovery in recent years. In conclusion, it is argued that despite the large body of literature devoted to the topic of change management, and the many tools and techniques available to change agents, there is considerable debate and little agreement regarding the most appropriate approach. One thing is clear: neither the Emergent approach nor the Planned approach is suitable for all situations and circumstances.

From Planned to Emergent change

As was shown in Chapter 9, the OD movement has ensured that the Planned approach to change has been, and remains, highly influential, not just in the United States but across the world (Burnes and Cooke, 2012; Fagenson-Eland *et al*, 2004; Wirtenberg *et al*, 2007). It is still far and away the best developed, documented and supported approach to change. This is because OD has taken Kurt Lewin's original concept of Planned change and used it as the basis of a thriving consultancy industry with its own standards, accreditation procedures and membership (Cummings and Worley, 2015; French and Bell, 1999). In doing so, Lewin's conception of Planned change as applying to small-group, human-centred change has been extended to include organisation-wide change initiatives (Bunker and Alban, 2006). This more organisation-level, strategic focus has led some to confuse the term *Planned* change, as used by the OD community when referring to Lewinian-participative change, with the more directive–transformational *planned* strategy as promoted by some elements of the strategic planning movement (Beer and Nohria, 2000; Mintzberg *et al*, 1998a, 1998b).

This section, following on from the previous chapter, is concerned with the Planned approach to change as promoted by Lewin and the OD movement and which, from the late 1940s to the early 1980s, was the dominant approach to change, especially in the United States. As was discussed in Chapter 9, from the early 1980s onwards, it has faced increasing levels of criticism regarding its appropriateness and efficacy, especially in terms of its ability to cope with continuous change, its emphasis on incremental change, its neglect of organisational conflict and politics, and its advocacy of a 'one best way' approach to change.

It was the rise of Japanese competitiveness and the apparent eclipse of Western industry in the late 1970s that precipitated the questioning of existing approaches to structuring, managing and changing organisations (e.g. Pascale and Athos, 1982; Peters and Waterman, 1982). Weick (2000: 227) states that the main drawbacks of Planned change were seen as a:

> high probability of relapse; uneven diffusion among units; large short-term losses that are difficult to recover; less suitability for opportunity-driven than for threat-driven alterations; unanticipated consequences due to limited foresight; temptations towards hypocrisy (when people talk the talk of revolution but walk the talk of resistance); adoption of best practices that work best elsewhere because of a different context; ignorance among top management regarding key contingencies and capabilities at the front line; and lags in implementation that make the change outdated before it's even finished.

For Wilson (1992), it is the increasingly dynamic and uncertain nature of the business environment that undermines the case for Planned change and underlines the appropriateness of

the Emergent approach. He also believes that the Planned approach, by attempting to lay down timetables, objectives and methods in advance, relies too heavily on the role of managers and assumes (rashly) that they can fully understand the consequences of their actions and that their plans will be understood and accepted and can be implemented. Similarly, Buchanan and Storey (1997: 127) maintain that the main criticism of those who advocate Planned change is:

> their attempt to impose an order and a linear sequence to processes that are in reality messy and untidy, and which unfold in an iterative fashion with much backtracking and omission.

The proponents of Culture-Excellence were perhaps the most vociferous and scathing critics of Planned change, arguing that:

> Lewin's model was a simple one, with organizational change involving three stages; unfreezing, changing and refreezing . . . This quaintly linear and static conception – the organization as an ice cube – is so wildly inappropriate that it is difficult to see why it has not only survived but prospered. . . . Suffice it to say here, first, that organizations are never frozen, much less refrozen, but are fluid entities with many 'personalities'. Second, to the extent that there are stages, they overlap and inter-penetrate one another in important ways. (Kanter *et al*, 1992: 10)

The advocates of Culture-Excellence, described in Chapter 4, argued that Western organisations were bureaucratic and inflexible and stifled innovation. In place of Lewin's 'wildly inappropriate' model of change, the advocates of Culture-Excellence called for organisations to adopt cultures that promote innovation and entrepreneurship and encourage bottom-up, flexible, continuous and cooperative change. They also recognised that top-down coercion, and rapid transformation, might be necessary to create the conditions in which this type of approach could flourish.

As mentioned in Chapter 9, at the same time, other new perspectives on organisations, especially concerning the role of power and politics in decision-making, were also coming to the fore (Pettigrew, 1973, 1980; Pfeffer, 1978, 1981). This paved the way for the development of a processual approach to organisational change (*see* the next section), which highlights the continuous, unpredictable and political nature of change (Dawson, 1994; Pettigrew, 1985, 1997; Wilson, DC, 1992). Looking at Planned change versus a processual approach, Dawson (1994: 3–4) comments:

> Although this [Lewin's] theory has proved useful in understanding planned change under relatively stable conditions, with the continuing and dynamic nature of change in today's business world, it no longer makes sense to implement a planned process for 'freezing' changed behaviours. Implementing stability and reinforcing behaviour which conforms to a rigid set of procedures for new work arrangements does not meet the growing requirements for employee flexibility and structural adaptation to the unfolding and complex nature of ongoing change processes. . . . The processual framework . . . adopts the view that change is a complex and dynamic process which should not be solidified or treated as a series of linear events. . . . central to the development of a processual approach is the need to incorporate an analysis of the politics of managing change.

For the postmodernists (*see* Alvesson and Deetz, 1996; Foucault, 1983; Gergen, 1992), power is also a central feature of change, but it arises from the socially constructed nature of organisational life:

> In a socially constructed world, responsibility for environmental conditions lies with those who do the constructing. . . . This suggests at least two competing scenarios for organizational change.

> First, organization change can be a vehicle of domination for those who conspire to enact the world for others . . . An alternative use of social constructionism is to create a democracy of enactment in which the process is made open and available to all . . . such that we create opportunities for freedom and innovation rather than simply for further domination. (Hatch, 1997: 367–8)

Thus, from the early 1980s, a powerful consensus built up against the Planned approach to change. This consensus, however, criticises Planned change from very different perspectives: ranging from the free market neoliberalism of Tom Peters to the neo-Marxism of some of the postmodernists. Therefore, they are certainly a much less coherent group than the advocates of Planned change and, rather than being united by a shared belief, they tend to be distinguished by a common disbelief in the efficacy of Planned change. Even so, they do share at least two beliefs: first, instead of seeing change as a phenomenon that is linear, preplanned and has a finite end point, they see change as an 'emerging' and ongoing process of organisational adaptation and transformation. Second, they adopt an open systems perspective. That is, they see individual organisations as interdependent parts or sub-systems of a much larger environment, although they disagree about whether the environment is a concrete reality or a socially constructed phenomenon. The environment impacts upon and affects the actions and decisions of organisations, but they also impact on the environment. Proponents of the Emergent approach see change as emerging from the day-to-day actions and decisions of members of an organisation. In this sense, change can emerge from attempts by members of organisations to align the organisation with its environment, or as the result of different groups battling for domination, or even from attempts to construct a new, or challenge an old, social reality.

Having identified what separates it from the Planned approach to change, we can now examine the Emergent approach in more detail.

Emergent change

For proponents of the Emergent approach, change is a continuous, dynamic and contested process that emerges in an unpredictable and unplanned fashion. For Weick (2000: 227), the advantages of Emergent change include:

> sensitivity to local contingencies; suitability for on-line real-time experimentation, learning, and sensemaking; comprehensibility and manageability; likelihood of satisfying needs for autonomy, control, and expression; proneness to swift implementation; resistance to unravelling; ability to exploit existing tacit knowledge; and tightened and shortened feedback loops from results to action.

The rationale for the Emergent approach stems, according to Hayes (2002: 37), from the belief that:

> the key decisions about matching the organisation's resources with opportunities, constraints and demands in the environment evolve over time and are the outcome of cultural and political processes in organisations.

One of the main strands of the Emergent approach is provided by processual analysts, deriving from the work of Andrew Pettigrew (1973, 1979, 1985, 1990a, 1990b, 1997, 2000; Pettigrew *et al*, 2001). As noted in Chapter 9, Pettigrew (1985) based his work on his

major study of ICI, from which he argued that OD was not effective and should be replaced by a **processual approach to change**. Processualists, as the name implies, conduct process research in organisations. They define a process as 'a sequence of individual and collective events, actions, and activities unfolding over time in context' (Pettigrew, 1997: 338). Therefore, process research in organisations is the study of organisational change over time and in context.

Processualists reject prescriptive, recipe-driven approaches to change and are suspicious of single causes or simple explanations of events. Instead, when studying change, they focus on the interrelatedness of individuals, groups, organisations and society (Dawson, 2003; Pettigrew and Whipp, 1993). In particular, they claim that the process of change is a complex and untidy cocktail of rational decision processes, individual perceptions, political struggles and coalition-building (Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001). Within this complex and untidy cocktail, processualists recognise 'the importance of planning for change' and the presence of 'processes of continuity'; they also recognise, however, that these are constrained and influenced by 'the complex untidy and messy nature of change' (Dawson, 2003: 25). Pettigrew and Whipp (1991: 165) observe:

> Leading change calls for the resolution of not so much great single issues but rather a pattern of interwoven problems.

The elaborateness of the processualist view of change is shown by Pettigrew (1997: 340), who states that processualists pursue their work through five internally consistent guiding principles (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.1).

For Pettigrew, change is never a one-off or isolated event. For him, it cuts across functions, spans hierarchical divisions and has no neat starting or finishing point; instead, it is a 'complex analytical, political, and cultural process of challenging and changing the core beliefs, structure and strategy of the firm' (Pettigrew, 1987: 650).

For these reasons, the Emergent perspective rejects both simple taxonomies of change, and approaches such as **Total Quality Management (TQM)** and **Business Process**

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.1

Pettigrew's five guiding principles of processual research

The irreducible purpose of a processual analysis remains to account for and explain the what, why and how of the links between context, processes and outcomes. I would like to conclude this statement of theory of method for conducting processual research by reaffirming five internally consistent guiding assumptions. They are:

1. embeddedness, studying processes across a number of levels of analysis;
2. temporal interconnectedness, studying processes in past, present and future time;
3. a role in explanation for context and action;
4. a search for holistic rather than linear explanations of process; and
5. a need to link process analysis to the location and explanation of outcomes.

Source: Pettigrew (1997: 340).

Re-engineering, which promise success through following a series of laid-down steps and stages (Beer and Nohria, 2000; Collins, 1998). According to Stace and Dunphy (2001: 5):

> The appealing aspect of the promises held out for these change technologies is that they can absolve the manager from the onerous task of critically reviewing the full range of other competing approaches or devising a custom-made program. They cut through complexity. However, the offer is often illusory, for particular change approaches usually apply to particular situations, and simple solutions sometimes ignore the complexity of real life.

In addition, proponents of the Emergent approach argue that even when changes are operational, they will need to be constantly refined and developed in order to maintain their relevance (Dawson, 2003). Genus (1998: 51) uses an 'interpretive' perspective to explain the messy nature of organisational change, arguing that the 'various political, symbolic and structural factors [involved in the change process] condition the perceptions of individuals or groups'. Finstad's (1998) view of organisational change, while being consistent with the perspectives of Dawson and Genus, appears to adopt a realist perspective on change by drawing an important distinction between the concrete elements of change, such as structures and practices, and the more symbolic elements, such as people's basic understandings and assumptions about their organisations. He maintains, however, that the symbolic aspects dominate the change process rather than the more concrete changes. The importance of symbolism and ritual in the change process is also emphasised by Schuyt and Schuijt (1998), who argue that the management of these not only is central to achieving successful change but also plays a crucial role in reducing the uncertainty which change generates.

Therefore, advocates of Emergent change tend to stress the developing and unpredictable nature of change. They view change as a process that unfolds through the interplay of multiple variables within an organisation, especially context, consultation and political behaviour (Dawson, 2003).

Change as a political process

Dawson (1994: 180–2) states that:

> In managing these transitions practitioners need to be aware of: the importance of power politics within organizations as a determinant of the speed, direction and character of change; the enabling and constraining properties of the type and scale of change being introduced; and the influence of the internal and external context on the pathways and outcomes of change on new work arrangements. . . . [Also] . . . the management of these changes cannot be characterized as being composed of a linear series of phases, nor do the outcomes represent the results of objective rational decision-making on the part of managers. . . . [Nor] as a single reaction to adverse contingent circumstances.

In this view, therefore, successful change is less dependent on detailed plans and projections than on reaching an understanding of the intricacy of the issues concerned, including the central role played by power and politics in initiating and managing change and in identifying the range of available options (Pettigrew, 1997). The political dimension of change is further emphasised by the postmodernists, for whom the struggle for power and domination is the central feature of change in organisations (Hassard, 1993; Hatch, 1997). As Finstad (1998) notes, however, the difference is that, for the processualists, the political nature of change tends to close off options, whereas for the

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.2

Pugh's four principles for understanding change

Principle One: Organizations are organisms. They are not mechanisms which can be taken apart and reassembled differently as required. They can be changed, but the change must be approached carefully with the implications for the various groupings thought out and the participants convinced of the worthwhileness of their point of view.

Principle Two: Organizations are political and occupational systems as well as rational resource allocation ones. Every reaction to a change proposal must be interpreted not only in terms of rational arguments of what is best for the firm . . . The reaction must also be understood in relation to the occupational system . . . and the political system (how will it affect the power, status, prestige of the group?).

Principle Three: All members of an organization operate simultaneously in all three systems – the rational, the occupational and the political ones. Do not make the mistake of becoming cynical and thinking that the occupational and the political aspects are all that matter, and that rational arguments are merely rationalizations to defend a particular position.

Principle Four: Change is most likely to be acceptable and effective in those people or departments who are successful in their tasks but who are experiencing tensions or failure in some particular part of their work . . . They will have the two basic ingredients [for successful change] of confidence in their ability and motivation to change.

Source: Pugh (1993: 109–10).

postmodernists, the presence of conflicting interests gives people a range of new possibilities and ideas to choose from.

Despite their difference in emphasis, proponents of the Emergent approach agree that power and politics play an important role in the process of organisational change. This is a major point of departure between them and proponents of Planned change. In commenting on the failure to incorporate the political nature of change into the traditional and more prescriptive literature on change, Hardy (1996) argues that this 'aversion' to discussing power has restricted our understanding of change and impeded our ability to manage it effectively. Pugh (1993) makes a similar point about the political nature of organisational life in Principle Two of his analysis of organisational change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.2). However, he also argues, in Principle Three, that rational and occupational systems need to be considered alongside, and not subordinate to, the political system. This clearly conflicts with the processualists, who see the political system as being paramount.

The role of managers

It is because change is so complex, multifaceted and pervasive that Carnall (2003) suggests that mastering the challenge of change is beyond the abilities of specialist change agents, but an essential part of every manager's role. This is because they are ones who best know their organisation, its priorities and staff, and are thus in the best position to bring about

change. Carnall (2003: 125–6) proposes four core managerial competences that are essential for the effective management of change:

- **Decision-making:** this includes intuition and vision, the ability to gather and utilise information, understanding the practical and political consequences of decisions, the ability to overcome resistance, the skill to understand and synthesise conflicting views and to be able to empathise with different groups.
- **Coalition-building:** this comprises the skills necessary to gain the support and resources necessary to implement decisions. These include checking the feasibility of ideas, gaining supporters, bargaining with other stakeholders and presenting new ideas and concepts in a way that wins support.
- **Achieving action:** this includes handling opposition, motivating people, providing support and building self-esteem.
- **Maintaining momentum and effort:** this involves team-building, generating ownership, sharing information and problems, providing feedback, trusting people and energising staff.

Stace and Dunphy (2001) take a more contextual view of managerial competences. Their Change Matrix identifies a spectrum of change situations, ranging from fine-tuning to corporate transformation, and a matching spectrum of styles of change management, ranging from cooperative to coercive. The Matrix identifies at least 16 combinations of change situations and styles of management, each of which requires a different set of managerial competences (*see* Figure 10.1).

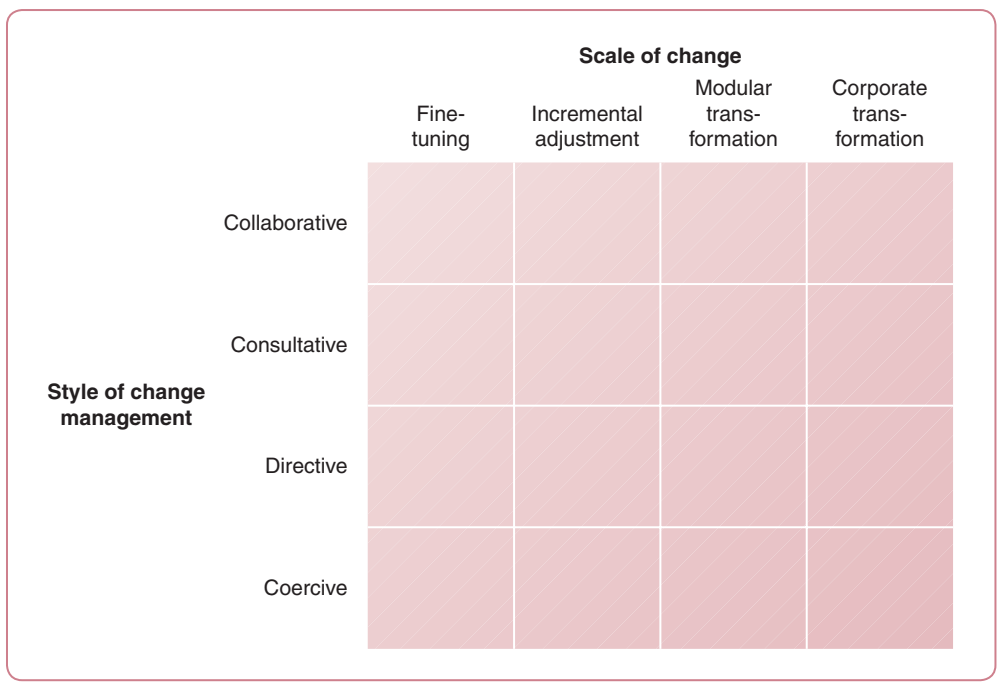


Figure 10.1 The Stace–Dunphy change matrix

Source: Stace and Dunphy (2001: 107).

Contingency

The contingency view of change tallies with that of McCalman and Paton (1992), who suggest that, to be effective in creating sustainable change, managers need an extensive and systemic understanding of their organisation's environment, in order to identify the pressures for change and to ensure that, by mobilising the necessary internal resources, their organisation responds in a timely and appropriate manner. Similarly, Dawson (1994) claims that change must be linked to developments in markets, work organisation, systems of management control and the shifting nature of organisational boundaries and relationships. He emphasises that, in a dynamic business environment, one-dimensional change interventions are likely to generate only short-term results and heighten instability rather than reduce it. This is a point emphasised by many other writers (Beer and Nohria, 2000; Graetz *et al*, 2002; Hartley *et al*, 1997; Senior, 2002).

As can be seen, though not all state it openly, advocates of Emergent change tend to adopt a Contingency perspective (*see* Chapter 3), arguing that approaches to change need to be tailored to the situation of the individual organisation and the type of change it is undertaking (Weick, 2000). This point is central to Pettigrew's contextualist approach to change, which stresses that 'Context and action are inseparable' (Pettigrew, 2000: 243) and 'Leadership [of change] requires action appropriate to its context' (Pettigrew and Whipp, 1991: 165).

Therefore, Pettigrew offers a very particularistic view of change whereby each change situation is different and must be approached and managed differently. It follows from this that implicit in the case for Emergent change is the assumption that if organisations operated in more stable and predictable environments, the need for change would be less, and it might be possible to conceive of it as a process of moving from one relatively stable state to another. As Dawson (1994: 3) observes:

> Although [Lewin's] theory has proven to be useful in understanding planned change under relatively stable conditions, with the continuing and dynamic nature of change in today's business world, it no longer makes sense to implement a planned process of 'refreezing' changed behaviours.

So, for advocates of Emergent change, it is the uncertainty of the environment that makes Planned change inappropriate and Emergent change more pertinent. This is a point emphasised by Stickland (1998: 14), who draws on systems theory to emphasise the way that organisations are separate from but connected to their environment:

> A system has an identity that sets it apart from its environment and is capable of preserving that identity within a given range of environmental scenarios. Systems exist within a hierarchy of other systems. They contain subsystems and exist within some wider system. All are interconnected.

From this systems perspective, Stickland (1998: 76) raises a question that many of those studying organisational change appear not to acknowledge:

> To what extent does the environment drive changes within a system [i.e. an organisation] and to what extent is the system in control of its own change processes?

Finstad (1998: 721) puts this issue in a wider context by arguing that 'the organization is . . . the creator of its environment and the environment is the creator of the organization'. Although this has a postmodernist sound to it, realists would also recognise that organisations do

contribute to the creation or the maintenance of their environment, but they see this as a long-term and largely unconscious process. This reciprocal relationship between an organisation and its environment clearly has profound implications for how organisations conceptualise and manage change. It also serves to emphasise that a key competence for organisations is the ability to scan the external environment in order to identify and assess the impact on them of trends and discontinuities and also to understand how their actions might affect the environment (Graetz *et al*, 2002; McCalman and Paton, 1992; Pettigrew and Whipp, 1993). This involves exploring the full range of external variables, including markets and customers, shareholders, legal requirements, the economy, suppliers, technology and social trends. As the IBM (2015) global survey of business leaders illustrates, this activity is made more difficult by the changing, ambiguous and arbitrary nature of organisation boundaries: customers can also be competitors; suppliers may become partners; and employees can be transformed into customers, suppliers or even competitors for scarce resources.

To cope with these complications and uncertainties, Pettigrew and Whipp (1993) maintain that organisations need to become decentralised, open learning systems, with strategy development and change emerging from the way the company as a whole acquires, interprets and processes information about its environment. Carnall (2003) and Hayes (2002) take a similar view, arguing that an organisation's survival and growth depend on identifying environmental and market changes quickly, and responding opportunistically. This is in line with the discussion on organisational learning covered in Chapter 5. However, as Benjamin and Mabey (1993: 181) point out:

> While the primary stimulus for change remains those forces in the external environment, the primary motivator for how change is accomplished resides with the people within the organization.

Bottom-up, not top-down

Consequently, actual or potential changes in the external environment require organisations to make choices over how and when to respond. Such responses, the supporters of the Emergent approach state, should promote, throughout the organisation, an extensive and deep understanding of strategy, structure, systems, people, style and culture, and how these can function either as sources of inertia that can block change or, alternatively, as levers to encourage an effective change process (Dawson, 2003; Pettigrew, 1997; Wilson, DC, 1992). A concomitant development is the adoption of a 'bottom-up' rather than 'top-down' approach to initiating and implementing change. After all, there is little point in encouraging staff to identify change opportunities unless they are also encouraged to implement them. The case in favour of this move is based on the view that the pace of environmental change is so rapid and complex that it is impossible for a small number of senior managers effectively to identify, plan and implement the necessary organisational responses (Peters, 1997a). The responsibility for organisational change is therefore of necessity becoming more devolved. As described in Chapter 3, this is very much what the advocates of Contingency Theory would expect in such a situation.

The need for a bottom-up approach does not arise solely from external pressures. As Stickland (1998: 93) notes, organisations are continually experiencing 'natural changes', i.e. the unintended consequences of deliberate decisions and actions:

> Within any organisation at a given point in time there are a number of continual shifts and changes playing out at various levels. These are not planned changes with a defined beginning and end, but rather reflect the natural dynamics which take place internally.

Such events may present organisations with unexpected and unlooked-for opportunities, such as new product ideas, but may also present unwelcome threats, such as the departure of key staff. Given that such changes are continually happening at all levels and across all functions, organisations would quickly become paralysed if it was left solely to senior managers to identify and resolve them. Therefore, if they are to be dealt with speedily, these local problems or opportunities have to be dealt with locally. As Senior (2002) comments, this requires organisations to empower their employees to make changes at a local level. This follows from Mintzberg's (1994) assertion that it is from these local and bottom-up actions that the direction of the organisation emerges and is given shape.

In many ways, this is the crux of the Emergent argument – in a rapidly and unpredictably changing world, top-down, senior-management-imposed change does not work. What is required is for managers and employees, on a day-to-day basis, to have the authority to be able to shape and reshape their part of the organisation to deal with the threats and opportunities presented by an ever-changing environment. This is a point made in the IBM global leadership survey (2015: 9), which states that:

> [Business leaders] acknowledge the need for more decentralized decision-making . . . They realize conventional hierarchical management isn't appropriate when much of an enterprise's value lies in the networks it's formed, rather than the resources it owns. Nor will it work with enemies that are small, nimble and well hidden. Organizations have to get closer to the action and trust their partners to play their roles within the ecosystem.

Case study 3.1 in Chapter 3 shows that this is the approach many organisations are already taking. However, as organisational changes emerge from a host of local responses, if they are to have a synergistic and positive effect on the organisation, as opposed to tearing it apart, such changes must be guided by a common vision of the future and a shared understanding of the organisation's priorities and situation.

Consequently, a bottom-up approach requires a major change in the role of senior managers. Instead of controlling employees, they have to promote employee empowerment and engage people. Instead of directing and controlling change, they have to ensure that the organisation's members are receptive to the change process, and have the necessary skills, motivation and power to take charge of it. There is a distinction here between those who take a narrow view of empowerment, seeing it mainly as devolving some limited managerial responsibility, and those, *à la* Lewin, who see it as an emancipatory process that aims to create genuine organisational democracy, although it must be pointed out that even the former have a poor track record of success (Eccles, 1993; Foegen, 1999; Graetz *et al*, 2002; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001; Lawler *et al*, 1998; Lee, 1999; Maynard *et al*, 2012; Pfeffer, 1996; Stohl and Cheney, 2001; Truss *et al*, 2013; Wetlaufer, 1999). Nor is this just an issue of managers changing. DC Wilson (1992) believes that to achieve effective empowerment, senior managers must not only change the way they perceive and interpret the world but achieve a similar transformation among everyone else in the organisation as well. Pettigrew and Whipp (1993: 17–18) contend that the degree to which organisations can achieve such a difficult task, and create a climate receptive to change, is dependent on four conditioning factors:

1. the extent to which there are key actors within the firm who are prepared to champion [environmental] assessment techniques which increase the openness of the organisation [to its environment];
2. the structural and cultural characteristics of the company;

3. the extent to which environmental pressures are recognised and their associated dramas developed; and
4. the degree to which assessment occurs as a multi-function activity which is not pursued as an end in itself but is then linked to the central operation of the business.

As can be seen, the advocates of Emergent change come from a wide variety of backgrounds, and each offers their own distinct view on how organisations should and should not manage change. As the following section will show, there are some core similarities which link them.

Key features of the Emergent approach to successful change

Though the proponents of the Emergent approach reject the concept of universally applicable rules for change, the guidance they do provide tends to stress five key features of organisations that either promote or obstruct success (*see* Figure 10.2).

Organisational structure

This is seen as playing a crucial role in determining where power lies, in defining how people relate to each other and in influencing the momentum for change (Carnall, 2003; Dawson, 2003; Hatch, 1997; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001; Kotter, 1996). Crucially, as

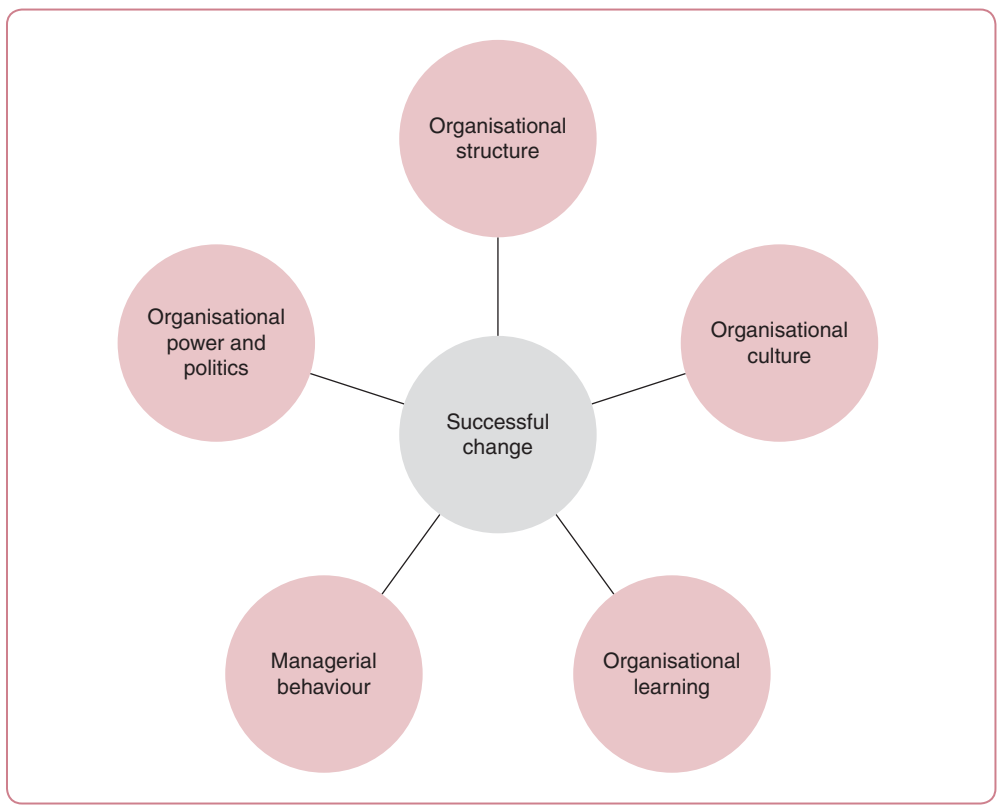


Figure 10.2 The determinants of successful change

Galbraith (2000: 154) notes: 'The theory of organization has always identified some types of [organisational structures] as being more easily changeable than others.' Morgan (1988) claims that there are really only four basic forms of structure which range from the very rigid to the very flexible, as follows: bureaucracy, matrix, project and loosely coupled organic network. Therefore, an appropriate organisational structure, in both its formal and informal elements, can be an important facilitator of change.

The case for developing more appropriate organisational structures in order to facilitate change very much follows the arguments of the Contingency theorists (discussed in Chapter 3) and the Culture-Excellence school (discussed in Chapter 4), i.e. that dynamic and chaotic environments require organisations to adopt more flexible, less hierarchical structures. Those favouring an Emergent approach to change point out that the 1990s witnessed a general tendency to create flatter organisational structures in order to increase responsiveness by devolving authority and responsibility (Senior, 2002). As Kotter (1996: 169) remarks, the case for such structural changes is that:

> an organization with more delegation, which means a flat hierarchy, is in a far superior position to maneuver than one with a big, change-resistant lump in the middle.

In studying innovating organisations, Brown and Eisenhardt (1997: 29) refer to such flexible structures as 'semistructures', which they claim:

> are sufficiently rigid so that change can be organized, but not so rigid that it cannot occur . . . sustaining this semistructured state is challenging because it is a dissipative equilibrium and so requires constant managerial vigilance to avoid slipping into pure chaos or pure structure.

A similar point is made by Galbraith (2000: 155), who refers to the 'reconfigurable' organisation, which:

> consists of a stable part and a variable part. The stable part consists of 'homes' for specialists in functions, which also host generalists on rotating assignments. . . . The variable part of the structure consists of integrating mechanisms and networks across the functions.

Eisenhardt (2013) and Brown and Eisenhardt (1997) claim that such structures are essential in high-velocity, high-competition environments for ensuring organisational survival, because they facilitate continuous innovation and improvisation and allow intensive, real-time communication within a structure of a few 'simple rules'.

A common aspect of these new structures is the move by customer-obsessed leaders to create customer-centred organisations with structures that reflect, and are responsive to, different markets rather than different functions (Galbraith, 2000; Hamel and Prahalad, 1994; IBM, 2015; Stace and Dunphy, 2001). Customer responsiveness places greater emphasis on effective horizontal processes and embodies the concept that, whether one is looking internally or externally, everyone is someone else's customer (Dale, 2003; Jenner, 1998).

One result of attempts to respond rapidly to changing conditions by breaking down internal and external barriers, disseminating knowledge and developing synergy across functions is the emergence of network organisations, often facilitated by the internet and social media (Choi and Burnes, 2016; Morgan, 1997; Rampersad *et al*, 2010; Wisdom, 2001). Network organisations have been defined in a number of ways and given a number of names – 'federal organisations' (Handy, 1989), 'virtual organisations' (Robbins, 1997), 'virtual communities' (Choi and Burnes, 2016) and 'living human communities' (Senge, 2000: 77). For Cummings and Worley (2015: 631), the benefit of networks is that they: 'Enable

organizations to extend their boundaries to keep pace with highly complex and rapidly changing environments.'

Birchall and Lyons (1995) stress that networks can be in a constant state of flux as they adjust to the changing needs of their dynamic customer base. They also comment that in some cases, customers are even part of the network. For Snow *et al* (1993), a major benefit of network structures is that the semi-autonomous nature of each part of a network reduces the need for and erodes the power of centrally managed bureaucracies, which, in turn, leads to change and adaptation being driven from the bottom up rather than from the top down. They further argue that the specialisation and flexibility required to cope with globalisation, intense competition and rapid technological change, especially the challenge of the internet, can be achieved only by loosening the central ties and controls that have characterised organisations in the past (Genus, 1998; Hardaker and Graham, 2001; Kanter *et al*, 1997; Kotter, 1996; Wisdom, 2001).

However, is it clear that every organisation will have to adopt such structural changes in order to survive? The premise that this is necessary is based on the assumption that all organisations experience similar levels of environmental turbulence and cannot do anything other than adapt their internal arrangements to these external conditions. As argued in previous chapters, there are three flaws to this argument. First, environmental instability is not uniform; it varies from industry to industry and organisation to organisation. Second, even where instability is present, organisations can choose to take action to reduce it rather than merely having to adapt to it. Last, as Child's concept of equifinality discussed in Chapter 8 suggests, there are a range of internal arrangements that are compatible with external turbulence, of which flattened hierarchies are only one.

A further point which needs to be recognised is that structures do not stand in isolation from the other elements of an organisation (Mintzberg and Westley, 1992). As Hannan *et al* (2003: 401) comment:

> Organizational analysts commonly distinguish between formal architectural and informal cultural features. Architecture refers to the formal (official) specifications of an organization and its governance. Architectural choices are reflected in the formal structures for assigning work, that is, constructing the units that undertake the subtransactions. The choices also specify the means of coordinating members and units, monitoring them, and allocating resources and rewards. Culture governs how work actually gets completed, how members interact, how decisions are actually made, which units defer to others, and so forth.

Therefore, as argued in Chapter 7, it is not sufficient to have an appropriate structure; it must be matched with an appropriate culture if it is to be effective.

Organisational culture

As discussed in Chapters 4 and 7, there can be few people who now doubt the important role culture plays in the life of organisations, especially when it comes to change (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984; Alvesson and Sveningsson, 2008; Brown, 1995; Chhokar *et al*, 2007; Cummings and Worley, 2015; De Witte and van Muijen, 1999; Dorfman *et al*, 2012; Gilbert *et al*, 2012; Hirschhorn, 2000). Indeed, Katzenbach *et al* (2012) maintain that many of the problems organisations face can be attributed to their culture. This is perhaps why Cheyne (2016: 305) notes that 'The assessment of organizational culture is an essential prerequisite for the design and implementation of intervention programmes.' This echoes Johnson's (1993: 64) view that the strategic management of change is 'essentially a cultural and

cognitive phenomenon' rather than an analytical, rational exercise. Clarke (1994) states that the essence of sustainable change is to understand the culture of the organisation that is to be changed. If proposed changes contradict cultural biases and traditions, it is inevitable that they will be difficult to embed in the organisation. Kotter (1996) takes a similar view, arguing that for change to be successful, it must be anchored in the organisation's culture.

Dawson (2003) echoes this theme. He suggests that attempts to realign internal behaviours with external conditions require change strategies that are culturally sensitive. Organisations, he points out, must be aware that the process is lengthy, is potentially dangerous and demands considerable reinforcement if culture change is to be sustained against the inevitable tendency to regress to old behaviours. Pointing to Pirelli's attempt to implement TQM in two of its Australian plants, Dawson (2003: 33) comments that:

> Management had a plan and a timeframe for the 'successful' management of change, but they were not prepared for the very different contextual conditions and local operating cultures of the two adjacent plants in South Australia. The cultural socio-political aspects of change turned out to be far more important and influential than had been anticipated, or could be accommodated for, in planning the process of change.

Likewise, Pettigrew (1997) stresses that organisational processes are embedded in an organisation's context, of which culture forms an important part. Pettigrew also points out that, because of this embeddedness, change can be slow. Cummings and Worley (2001) likewise recognise that culture can hinder the speed of change, especially when it is the culture that needs to change. In such cases, they point out, it is necessary to challenge mechanisms that reinforce old or inappropriate behaviour, such as reward, recruitment and promotion structures – all areas where resistance can be expected. In addition, if these reinforcement mechanisms are complemented by managerial behaviour which promotes risk aversion and fear of failure, it is unlikely to create a climate where people are willing to propose or undertake change. Accordingly, as Clarke (1994: 94) suggests, 'Creating a culture for change means that change has to be part of the way we do things around here, it cannot be bolted on as an extra.'

Therefore, for many proponents of the Emergent approach, an essential factor in successful change is for organisations to possess or to be able to develop an appropriate organisational culture. Yet Senior (2002) notes that many writers and researchers take a different view. Beer *et al* (1993), for example, suggest that the most effective way to promote change is not by directly attempting to influence organisational behaviour or culture. Instead, they advocate restructuring organisations in order to place people in a new organisational context which imposes new roles, relationships and responsibilities upon them. This, they believe, forces new attitudes and behaviours upon people. This view, as discussed in Chapter 4, is also shared by Tom Peters (1993), who advocates rapid and complete destruction of existing hierarchical organisation structures as a precursor to behavioural change.

In Chapter 7, we discussed the difficulty and relevance of achieving cultural change, by whatever means. This discussion found some support for the Beer *et al* and Peters position. It noted that what many proponents of cultural change appear to advocate are changes to structure, policies and norms rather than attempts to change the deeper elements of culture. It was argued that many writers are highly sceptical about seeing culture as a promoter of change. This view is, perhaps, best summed up by DC Wilson (1992: 91), who claims:

> To effect change in an organization simply by attempting to change its culture assumes an unwarranted linear connection between something called organizational culture and performance.

> Not only is this concept of organizational culture multi-faceted, it is also not always clear precisely how culture and change are related, if at all, and, if so, in which direction.

Organisational learning

This was examined in Chapter 5. For advocates of the Emergent approach, learning plays a key role in preparing people for change and enabling them to cope with it (Bechtold, 1997; Rashman *et al*, 2009; Senge, 2000). Put simply, learning means:

> the capacity of members of an organization to detect and correct errors and to seek new insights that would enable them to make choices that better produce outcomes that they seek. (Martin, 2000: 463)

A willingness to change often stems only from the feeling that there is no other option (Argyris, 1999; Pettigrew *et al*, 1992). Therefore, as DC Wilson (1992) suggests, change can be precipitated by encouraging dissatisfaction with current systems and procedures or making impending crises real to everyone in the organisation. Kotter (1996) even advocates engineering a crisis in order to build the momentum for change. Whatever the spur for change, staff are unlikely to recognise the need for change unless managers create mechanisms which allow them to become familiar with the company's performance, marketplace, customers, competitors, legal requirements, etc. (Fiol and Lyles, 1985; Probst and Buchel, 1997). Pettigrew and Whipp (1993: 18) also contend that 'collective learning' is one of the main preconditions for sustainable change. They argue that 'collective learning' ensures that the full implications of an organisation's view of its environment can then inform subsequent actions over the long term and, in turn, the way in which future shifts in the environment are tackled.

Clarke (1994) and Nadler (1993) suggest that individual and organisational learning stem from effective top-down communication and the promotion of self-development and confidence. In turn, this encourages the commitment to, and shared ownership of, the organisation's vision, actions and decisions that are necessary to respond to the external environment and take advantage of the opportunities it offers. Additionally, as Pugh (1993) points out, in order to generate the need and climate for change, people within organisations need to be involved in the diagnosis of problems and the development of solutions. Carnall (2003) takes this argument further, arguing:

> The effective organization is one which encourages and supports learning from change. This means that an open management style, encouraging initiative and risk, is needed.

Likewise, Clarke (1994: 156) maintains that involving staff in change management decisions has the effect of 'stimulating habits of criticism and open debate', which enables them to challenge existing norms and question established practices.

Clarke goes on to say that although this can create the opportunity for innovation and radical change, challenging the status quo is also akin to challenging managerial judgment and authority. As Benjamin and Mabey (1993) maintain, although the questioning of the status quo is the essence of **bottom-up change**, it also leads to a form of role reversal whereby, rather than managers pressuring staff to change, the reverse occurs. Therefore, a new, open management style can result in staff putting pressure on managers to address fundamental questions about the purpose and direction of the organisation which previously they might have preferred to avoid. Consequently, as Easterby-Smith *et al* (2000) and Tsang (1997) suggest, organisational learning is neither an easy nor an uncontentious

option for organisations. There is also a great diversity of opinion as to what it is and how it can be promoted, which makes organisational learning a more difficult concept to apply than many of its supporters acknowledge (Burnes *et al*, 2003; Wang and Ahmed, 2003).

Managerial behaviour

Chapter 2 showed that the traditional view of managers is that they should direct and control staff, resources and information. It sees managers as being the only ones with the expertise, knowledge and legitimate authority to decide how and when change should take place. The Emergent approach to change, like the Culture-Excellence approach to managing organisations, requires a radical change in the role of managers (Dawson, 2003; Kanter, 2008a; Kotter and Cohen, 2002; Peters, 2006; Weick, 2000). Instead of directing change from the top, managers are expected to operate as facilitators and coaches who, through their ability to span hierarchical, functional and organisational boundaries, can bring together and empower teams and groups to identify the need for, and achieve, change (Bennis, 2000; Carnall, 2003; Mabey and Mayon-White, 1993; Weick, 2000). Crucial to this, according to Kotter (1996), is for managers to develop leadership skills. Drawing on the work of Burns (1978 – *see* Chapter 14), Kotter (1996: 25) contrasts management and leadership as follows:

> Management is a set of processes that can keep a complicated system of people and technology running smoothly. The most important aspects of management include planning, budgeting, organizing, staffing, controlling, and problem solving. Leadership is a set of processes that creates organizations in the first place or adapts them to significantly changing circumstances. Leadership defines what the future should look like, aligns people with that vision, and inspires them to make it happen despite the obstacles.

Therefore, in order to be effective, managers must become leaders. They require knowledge of and expertise in strategy formulation, human resource management, marketing and sales, negotiation and conflict resolution and much more (Beer and Nohria, 2000; Clarke, 1994; Hayes, 2002). But the key to success, the decisive factor in creating a focused agenda for organisational change is, according to many observers, managers' own behaviour (Graetz *et al*, 2002; Kanter, 1989; Kotter, 1999; Pfeffer, 1996). If managers are to gain the commitment of others to change, they must first be prepared to challenge their own assumptions, attitudes and mind-sets so that they develop an understanding of the emotional and intellectual processes involved (Buchanan and Boddy, 1992; Burns, 1978; Harrison, R, 2002; Sosik and Megerian, 1999).

For supporters of the Emergent approach, the essence of change is the move from the familiar to the unknown, from the certain to the uncertain (Jones *et al*, 2000). In this situation, it is essential for managers to be able to tolerate risk and cope with paradox and ambiguity (Stacey *et al*, 2002; Weick, 2000). Pugh (1993) takes the view that, in a dynamic environment, open and active communication with those participating in the change process is the key to coping with such uncertainty. This underlines the view expressed by many that top-down, unilaterally imposed change does not work and that bottom-up change, based on devolved responsibility and genuine empowerment, is the way forward (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Clarke, 1999; Falconer, 2002; Harung *et al*, 1999; Styhre, 2002). This in turn requires managers to facilitate open, organisation-wide communication via groups, individuals and formal and informal channels (Hayes, 2002; Kanter *et al*, 1992; Senior, 2002).

An organisation's ability to gather, disseminate, analyse and discuss information is crucial for successful change, from the perspective of the Emergent approach. The reason for this, according to DC Wilson (1992), is that to effect change successfully, organisations need, consciously and proactively, to move forward incrementally. Large-scale change and more formal and integrated approaches to change (such as Total Quality Management) can quickly lose their sense of purpose and relevance for organisations operating in dynamic and uncertain environments (Hodge and Coronado, 2007). However, if organisations move towards their strategic vision by means of Emergent, continuous, localised and relatively small-scale change efforts, managers must ensure that those concerned, which could potentially be the entire workforce, have access to and are able to act on all the available information. Also, by encouraging a collective pooling of knowledge and information in this way, a better understanding of the pressures and possibilities for change can be achieved, which should enable managers to improve the quality of strategic decisions (Boddy and Buchanan, 1992; Quinn, 1993).

Others take a slightly different view. They reject both small-scale change and large-scale radical-transformational change in favour of 'a third kind' which lies between these two and which is continuous and based on self-organisation at the team or group level (Brodbeck, 2002; Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Eisenhardt, 2013). To a certain extent, part of this difference is about terminology: how big is incremental change? Perhaps the two issues to concentrate on are as follows. First, there is general agreement among proponents of Emergent change that large-scale, top-down change programmes, while sometimes being necessary, rarely succeed (Beer and Nohria, 2000). Secondly, Emergent change, whether incremental or 'a third kind', is not concerned with isolated change events (whether big or small) but sees change as a pattern of interwoven and continuous events which play out over the long term (Pettigrew and Whipp, 1991). This does not mean that there is not a crucial role for managers in identifying issues to be addressed or in developing an organisational vision which can guide Emergent change (Bennis, 2000; Dunphy, 2000). It does mean, however, that successful change is seen as coming from bottom-up initiatives which emerge from local responses to issues, threats or opportunities in the environment (Bennis, 2000; Pettigrew, 2000). It follows that the size of such responses will vary but, because they are local responses, they can never be large-scale.

Whatever the scale of the change, the potential for resistance will always be present. As discussed in Chapter 1, resistance to change can arise from a number of sources, including conflicting objectives and values, and for a number of reasons ranging from different perspectives on what is best for the organisation to sectional or individual self-interest (Dent and Goldberg, 1999; Hayes, 2002; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001). To avoid or cope effectively with resistance, managers will need to acquire and develop a range of skills that enables them to ready organisations for change and deal with resistance if and when it arises (Boddy and Buchanan, 1992; Ford *et al*, 2008; Kotter, 1996). Promoting openness, reducing uncertainty, encouraging experimentation and seeing the positive side of resistance can be powerful mechanisms for overcoming resistance and promoting change (Ford and Ford, 2010; Mabey and Mayon-White, 1993). In this respect, Coghlan (1993b) and McCalman and Paton (1992) advocated the use of OD tools and techniques (such as transactional analysis, teamwork, group problem-solving, role-playing, etc.), which have long been used in Planned change programmes. There is an enormous and potentially confusing array of these; Mayon-White (1993) and Buchanan and Boddy (1992) argue that managers have a crucial role to play in terms of identifying and applying the appropriate ones. The main

objective in deploying such tools and techniques is to encourage shared learning through teamwork and cooperation. It is this that provides the framework and support for the development of creative and innovative solutions and encourages a sense of involvement, commitment and ownership of the change process (Carnall, 2003; Kanter *et al*, 1997; McCalman and Paton, 1992; Peters, 1997a).

Nevertheless, it would be naïve to assume that everyone will want to work, or be able to function effectively, in such situations. The cognitive and behavioural changes necessary for organisational survival may be too large for many people, especially managers (Ghoshal and Bartlett, 2000). An important managerial task will be to identify sources of inertia, assess the skill mix within their organisation and, most of all, consider whether their own managerial attitudes and styles are appropriate. It also needs to be recognised that there are different types of change, and that these often require different approaches (Stace and Dunphy, 2001). Proponents of Emergent change tend to see the world from one perspective but, as will be discussed in Chapter 11, there are other ways of viewing change and other ways of bringing it about (Beer and Nohria, 2000).

Organisational power and politics

As mentioned earlier in this chapter:

> Change and politics are inexorably linked . . . This means that at the top, middle, and lower reaches of the organization, campaigning, lobbying, coalition building, and the sharing of information, rewards, and recognition are all fateful for change through all the various unpredictable stages and loops of the innovation journey. (Pettigrew, 2000: 250)

The importance of power and politics in organisational life, especially change situations, was explored in Chapter 7. Although the advocates of Emergent change tend to view power and politics from differing perspectives, they recognise their importance and that they have to be managed if change is to be effective. Dawson (1994: 176), for example, concludes that:

> The central argument is that it is important to try and gain the support of senior management, local management, supervisors, trade unions and workplace employees.

According to Weick (2000: 236), gaining support requires 'considerable linguistic skills to capture and label the flow of events [and] resequence and relabel that sequence'. The postmodernists also argue that managers manipulate and use language and symbols to create a new organisational reality (Hatch, 1997). Pettigrew *et al* (1992: 293) take a similar view, stating that:

> The significance of political language at the front end of change processes needs emphasizing. Closures can be labelled as redevelopments. Problems can be re-coded into opportunities with . . . broad positive visions being articulated to build early coalitions.

Kanter *et al* (1992: 508) argue that the first step to implementing change is coalition-building: 'involve those whose involvement really matters . . . Specifically, seek support from two general groups: (1) power sources and (2) stakeholders.' In a similar vein, Nadler (1993) advocates the need to shape the political dynamics of change so that power centres develop that support the change rather than block it. Senior (2002), drawing on the work of Nadler (1988), proposes four steps that organisations need to take to manage the political dynamics of change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.3).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.3

Managing the political dynamics of change

Step 1 Ensure or develop the support of key power groups.

Step 2 Use leader behaviour to generate support for the proposed change.

Step 3 Use symbols and language to encourage and show support for the change.

Step 4 Build in stability by using power to ensure that some things remain the same.

Source: Senior (2002).

Important though power and politics are in the change process, Hendry (1996) and Pugh (1993) remind us that they are not the be-all and end-all of change and that it is important not to focus on these to the exclusion of other factors. Nevertheless, the focus placed on the political dynamics of change does serve to highlight the need for those who manage change to be aware of and control this dimension of the change process. To this end, Carnall (2003: 133) offers a model of the political skills that can be utilised to manage change, which identifies three basic types of political skill: the ability to utilise resources, such as formal authority and information; the aptitude to understand and manage political processes, such as negotiation and mobilising support; and the capacity to recognise and engage in the various forms of political activity, such as battles over budgets and organisational structures (*see* Table 10.1). Carnall's argument is not that one individual will possess all these skills, but that those managing change will have to gain the support of those who do.

As can be seen, there are a number of core issues on which the advocates of Emergent change share similar views. Having identified the beliefs which distinguish them as a group, it is equally important to understand what advice they offer for putting their approach into practice.

The five features of organisations discussed above – structure, culture, learning, managerial behaviour and power and politics – help explain why the advocates of the Emergent approach see change as an enormously complex process. However, perhaps for this reason, the advocates do not offer detailed guidance on how to manage change, but instead offer only very broad statements and generalisations. The next section will address this issue.

Table 10.1 Political skills and the management of change

Resources	Process	Form
Formal authority	Negotiation	Politics of:
Control of resources	Influencing	Budgets
Control of information	Mobilising support	Careers
Control of agenda	Mobilising bias	Succession
Control of access symbols	Use of emotion	Information
	Ceremony and rituals	Organisational structures
	Professional 'mystery'	Appraisal

Source: Carnall (2003: 133).

Recipes for Emergent change

Pettigrew and Whipp (1993: 6) maintain that there are no universal rules with regard to leading change; rather, it involves 'linking action by people at all levels of the business'. However, this has not prevented most of the advocates of Emergent change from suggesting broad and general sequences of actions which organisations should follow. Pettigrew and Whipp (1993), for example, propose a model for successfully managing strategic and operational change that involves five interrelated factors (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.4).

For his part, not to be outdone by Pettigrew and Whipp's five factors, Dawson (1994: 179) puts forward 15 'major practical guidelines which can be drawn from a processual analysis of managing organizational transitions'. These guidelines range from the need to maintain an overview of the dynamics and long-term process of change, to the need to take a total organisational approach to managing transitions. On the way, he makes the case for understanding and communicating the context and objectives of change, and ensuring managerial and employee commitment. DC Wilson (1992: 122) also draws attention to the complex and long-term nature of change, writing that:

> This book has deliberately taken a particular stance towards the question of organizational change. The argument has largely been against skill-based approaches, ready-made models of good organizational practice (for example, the 'excellence' models) and reliance upon analysing change as primarily the outcome-oriented pursuit of great and charismatic individuals. The arguments have, rather, favoured the potency of organizational structures, of economic determinism, of institutionalization within which the manager must operate. To operate successfully (and in the long term) he or she must understand and learn from the wider context or organization. This is not to say that individual skills are unimportant, only that they cannot be considered in isolation from the wider factors of strategic change.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.4

Pettigrew and Whipp's five central factors for managing change

- **Environmental assessment** – organisations, at all levels, need to develop the ability to collect and utilise information about their external and internal environments.
- **Leading change** – this requires the creation of a positive climate for change, the identification of future directions and the linking together of action by people at all levels in the organisation.
- **Linking strategic and operational change** – this is a two-way process of ensuring that intentional strategic decisions lead to operational changes and that emergent operational changes influence strategic decisions.
- **Human resources as assets and liabilities** – just as the pool of knowledge, skills and attitudes possessed by an organisation is crucial to its success, it can also be a threat to the organisation's success if the combination is inappropriate or poorly managed.
- **Coherence of purpose** – this concerns the need to ensure that the decisions and actions that flow from the above four factors complement and reinforce each other.

Source: Pettigrew and Whipp (1993).

Unfortunately, the problem with much of the advice for managing change offered by advocates of the Emergent approach, or at least those who come from the more processualist–analytical camp, such as Dawson and Pettigrew, is that it tends to be too general or cursory in nature and thus difficult to apply. It can sometimes also appear almost as an afterthought (Caldwell, 2006). However, those from the more prescriptive camp, as described below, do offer much substantial guidance to managers. Unlike the analytical camp, they are more concerned with telling organisations what they should do than in providing detailed analyses of what they actually do. The two leading exponents of change in this respect are Rosabeth Moss Kanter and John P Kotter. Kanter's work has already been discussed extensively in Chapter 4, but to recap briefly, as shown in Ideas and perspectives 10.5, she proposes 'Ten Commandments for Executing Change' (Kanter *et al*, 1992).

Looking at approaches to change, Kanter *et al* (1992) distinguished between '**Bold Strokes**' and '**Long Marches**'. The former relate to major strategic decisions or economic initiatives, usually of a structural or technological nature. These, they argue, can have a clear and rapid impact on an organisation, but they rarely lead to any long-term change in habits or culture. The Long March approach, on the other hand, favours a host of relatively small-scale and operationally focused initiatives, each of which can be quickly implemented but whose full benefits are achieved in the long term rather than the short term. The Long March approach can, over time, lead to a change of culture. Bold Strokes are initiatives taken by a few senior managers, sometimes only one; they do not rely on the support of the rest of the organisation for their success. In contrast, the Long March approach requires widespread commitment throughout an organisation. Without the involvement and commitment of the majority of the workforce, Kanter *et al* (1992) argue, such initiatives cannot succeed. They do maintain that Bold Strokes and Long Marches can be complementary, rather than alternative, approaches to change; although in practice, companies appear to favour one or the other. Companies may need both if they are to succeed in transforming themselves. Therefore, even though Kanter appears to prefer the Emergent approach of the

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.5

Ten commandments for executing change

1. Analyse the organisation and its need for change.
2. Create a shared vision and a common direction.
3. Separate from the past.
4. Create a sense of urgency.
5. Support a strong leader role.
6. Line up political sponsorship.
7. Craft an implementation plan.
8. Develop enabling structures.
9. Communicate, involve people and be honest.
10. Reinforce and institutionalise change.

Source: Kanter *et al* (1992: 382–3).

Long March, she does see situations where Bold Strokes may be a necessary precursor, or adjunct, to the Long March.

Like Kanter, Kotter is a professor at the Harvard Business School and runs his own successful consultancy – Kotter International. He is the author of a wide range of books and articles on management and change, including his highly influential 1995 *Harvard Business Review* article, 'Leading change: why transformation efforts fail'. This article immediately jumped to first place among the thousands of reprints sold by the *Review*, which, considering the quality of the articles in its reprint base, is a considerable achievement. Spurred on by the reception of his views on change, Kotter went on to write his 1996 book, *Leading Change*. This elaborates and expands on the ideas in his *Harvard Business Review* article. The book begins by identifying eight key errors that Kotter believes cause transformation efforts to fail and then proceeds to identify eight corresponding steps to successful change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.6).

Kotter (1996: 16) maintains that the consequences of the eight errors are:

- New strategies are not implemented well.
- Acquisitions do not achieve expected synergies.
- Reengineering takes too long and costs too much.
- Downsizing does not get costs under control.
- Quality programmes do not deliver hoped-for results.

It is in order to eliminate these errors that Kotter advocates his eight-step process for successful organisational transformation, as shown in Ideas and perspectives 10.6. Kotter (1996: 23) stresses that his eight steps are a process and not a checklist, and that 'Successful change of any magnitude goes through all eight stages . . . skipping even a single step or getting too far ahead without a solid base almost always creates problems.' He also points out that most major change efforts comprise a host of small and medium-sized change projects

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 10.6

Kotter (1996) – *Leading Change*

Why change initiatives fail	Eight steps to successful change
Error 1 Allowing too much complacency.	**Step 1** Establishing a sense of urgency.
Error 2 Failing to create a sufficiently powerful guiding coalition.	**Step 2** Creating a guiding coalition.
Error 3 Underestimating the power of vision.	**Step 3** Developing a vision and strategy.
Error 4 Undercommunicating the vision by a factor of 10 (or 100 or even 1000).	**Step 4** Communicating the change vision.
Error 5 Permitting obstacles to block the new vision.	**Step 5** Empowering broad-based action.
Error 6 Failing to create short-term wins.	**Step 6** Generating short-term wins.
Error 7 Declaring victory too soon.	**Step 7** Consolidating gains and producing more change.
Error 8 Neglecting to anchor changes firmly in the corporate culture.	**Step 8** Anchoring new approaches in the culture.

which, at any one point in time, can be at different points in the process. Kotter (1996: 24–5) cites the example of a telecommunications company where:

> The overall effort, designed to significantly increase the firm's competitive position, took six years. By the third year, the transformation was centered in steps 5, 6 and 7. One relatively small reengineering project was nearing the end of stage 8. A restructuring of corporate staff groups was just beginning with most of the effort in steps 1 and 2. A quality program was moving along, but behind schedule, while a few small initiatives hadn't even been launched yet. Early results were visible at six to twelve months, but the biggest payoff didn't come until near the end of the overall effort.

As can be seen, there is a reassuring similarity between Kanter *et al*'s Ten Commandments and Kotter's Eight-Step Process. Taken together, they provide general guidance for implementing change. However, this does not mean that the Emergent approach is without serious criticism.

Emergent change: summary and criticisms

The proponents of Emergent change are a somewhat broad group who seem to be united more by their scepticism regarding Planned change than by a well-focused and commonly agreed alternative. Indeed, some might argue that any label which spans the prescriptive, consultant-orientated views of Kotter and Kanter and the analytical–processual views of Pettigrew and Dawson is too broad; certainly, this is Dawson's (2003) view. This would ignore two crucial points. First, Planned change is an equally broad church. It ranges from those who see it as applicable only to behavioural change in small groups to those who see it as an approach for transforming entire organisations (Armenakis and Bedeian, 1999; Burnes, 2004c; Burnes and Cooke, 2012; Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Worley and Feyerhern, 2003). Second, any approach to change which seeks to be applicable beyond the classroom or have validity wider than the management consultancy needs to incorporate both the prescriptive practitioner and the analytical academic. The issue is not how broad the church is, but whether what unites them is greater than what divides them.

In the former respect, there does seem to be some agreement regarding the main tenets of Emergent change, which are as follows:

- Organisational change is not a linear process or a one-off isolated event but is a continuous, open-ended, cumulative and unpredictable process of experimentation and adaptation aimed at matching an organisation's resources and capabilities to the opportunities, constraints and demands of a dynamic and uncertain environment.
- This is best achieved through an interwoven pattern of (mainly) small- to medium-scale continuous changes which, over time, can lead to a major re-configuration and transformation of an organisation.
- Change is a multi-level, cross-organisation process that unfolds in an iterative and messy fashion over a period of years and comprises a series of interlocking projects.
- Change is not an analytical–rational process. Instead, key change decisions evolve over time and are the outcome of political and cultural processes in organisations.

- The role of managers is not to plan or implement change *per se*, but to shape the long-term process of change by creating or fostering an organisational structure and climate which encourages and sustains experimentation, learning and risk-taking, and to develop a workforce that has the freedom and motivation to take responsibility for identifying the need for change and implementing it.
- Although managers are expected to become facilitators rather than doers, they also have the prime responsibility for developing a collective vision or common purpose that gives direction to their organisation, and within which the appropriateness of any proposed change can be judged.
- The key organisational activities that allow these elements to operate successfully are:
  - information-gathering – about the external environment and internal objectives and capabilities;
  - communication – the transmission, analysis and discussion of information;
  - learning – the ability individually and collectively to develop new skills, identify appropriate responses and draw knowledge from their own and others' past and present actions.

Although not always stated openly, the case for the Emergent approach to change is based on the assumption that the environment in which organisations operate is changing rapidly, radically and unpredictably and will continue to do so (*see* Case study 10.1). Just as advocates of Planned change assume that stability, at least in terms of behaviour, is the *natural* or *preferred* state for organisations, so proponents of Emergent change assume the *natural* or *preferred* state for organisations is turbulence and unpredictability (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Orlikowski, 1996). Consequently, if the external world is changing in a rapid, uncertain and continuous way, organisations need to change in a continuous, appropriate and timely manner if they are to remain competitive. It is because they view change as a continuous and open-ended process that proponents of Emergent change see the Planned approach to change as inappropriate. To be successful, changes need to emerge locally and (relatively) incrementally in order to counter environmental threats and take advantage of opportunities.

Presented in this manner, there is an apparent coherence and validity to the Emergent approach. However, it is a fragile coherence and a challengeable validity. As far as coherence is concerned, some proponents of Emergent change, especially Pettigrew (1997) and Dawson (2003), clearly approach it from the processual perspective on organisations. However, it is not clear that Buchanan and Boddy (1992) and Wilson (1992) would fully subscribe to this view. In the case of Carnall (2003), Clarke (1994), Kanter *et al* (1992) and Kotter (1996), it is clear that they do not take a processual perspective. They do not doubt the importance of power and politics in the change process, but for them the issue is one of legitimacy and pragmatism. Managers and change agents have the legitimate right to introduce changes, but to do so they must use political skills in a pragmatic way to build support and overcome or avoid resistance. For the processualists, like the postmodernists, change is about dominant coalitions, and smaller groupings, trying to impose their will on all or part of an organisation in order to maintain or improve their position. Partly, this is explained by the fact that some of these writers (especially Dawson, 2003; Pettigrew, 1997; Wilson, DC, 1992) are attempting to understand and analyse change from a critical perspective, while others (notably Kanter *et al*, 1992; Kotter, 1996) are more concerned with prescribing recipes and checklists for

successful change. In addition to these apparent tensions, as Caldwell (2006) notes, there are some open disagreements among advocates of the Emergent approach. For example, Pettigrew's processual stance has been criticised by both the practitioner wing and processual wing for its lack of practicality (Buchanan and Boddy, 1992; Dawson, 2003). So, although the advocates of Emergent change have a number of common bonds, their differing objectives and perspectives cast doubt on the coherence of their approach.

In terms of the validity or general applicability of the Emergent approach to change, this depends largely on whether or not one subscribes to the twin assumptions that (a) environmental instability and unpredictability is the *natural* or *preferred* state for organisations and that (b) the best way for organisations to cope with this is through a continuous process of small-to-medium-sized changes which emerge from the bottom up and not the top down. As IBM (2015) argues, and the consequences from the 2008 financial crisis have demonstrated (Elliott, 2013), there is much evidence that organisations face an increasingly hostile, rapidly changing and unpredictable environment. However, as was discussed in Chapter 1, it is debatable whether all organisations operate in 'high-velocity environments' (Eisenhardt, 2013: 809) and, even where they do, whether such environments impact on all organisations in the same way or whether they should respond with the same approach. This is a point that Pettigrew and Whipp (1991: 165) acknowledge when they state that: 'Leadership [of change] requires action appropriate to its context.'

If one considers the history of organisations over the past 100 years, there have been many disruptive economic, political and military events which have required rapid, major responses by organisations which could not be coped with or anticipated by the Emergent approach. Indeed, since the year 2000, there have been at least three major global shocks which have disrupted global markets and caused turmoil in organisations, namely the dot-com collapse, the attacks of 9–11 and the 2008 credit crunch. Arguably, the United Kingdom's decision to exit the EU (Brexit) may have a similar impact. Therefore, while one might accept that the *preferred* environmental state, at least for advocates of Emergent change, is one that is amenable to being dealt with by Emergent change, it is difficult to accept that this is necessarily the *natural* state of affairs, or at least not for all organisations. For some, Emergent change may be appropriate; for others, the Planned approach may be more appropriate; while in some organisations and in some situations, directive or coercive change may be used. Also, as the example of XYZ shows (Case studies 4.2 and 9.2 in Chapters 4 and 9, respectively), Emergent and Planned change are not necessarily mutually exclusive, but can be used in tandem (Burnes, 2004a).

Obviously, the issues above raise questions over the universal applicability of the Emergent approach; even without reservations regarding its coherence and validity, however, there would still be serious criticisms of this approach. For example, many of its supporters seem to advocate the same approach to organisations as the Culture-Excellence school and are, therefore, open to the same criticisms (*see* Chapter 4). Given this link to Culture-Excellence, not surprisingly, a great deal of emphasis is placed on the need for appropriate organisational cultures. Yet, as the writers on Emergent change seem to sway between advocating the need for culture change (Kanter *et al*, 1992) and advocating the need to work with existing cultures (Pettigrew, 1997), it is not clear what they perceive the role of culture to be. In any case, as was noted in Chapter 7, the whole issue of the role and the manipulability of organisational culture is a veritable minefield. Indeed, as also mentioned in Chapter 7, even DC Wilson (1992), who supports the Emergent perspective, is sceptical about the case for culture change.

Similar points can be made regarding the 'learning organisation' approach. As Whittington (1993: 130) comments:

> The danger of the purely 'learning' approach to change, therefore, is that . . . managers [and others] may actually recognize the need for change, yet still refuse to 'learn' because they understand perfectly well the implications for their power and status. Resistance to change may not be 'stupid' . . . but based on a very shrewd appreciation of the personal consequences.

A variant of this criticism relates to the impact of success on managerial learning. Miller (1993: 119) observes that, while managers generally start out by attempting to learn all they can about their organisation's environment, over time and as they gain experience, they 'form quite definite opinions of what works and why' and as a consequence tend to limit their search for information and knowledge. So, experience, especially where it is based on success, may actually be a barrier to learning in that it shapes the cognitive structures by which managers, and everyone else, see and interpret the world. Nystrom and Starbuck (1984: 55) observe that:

> What people see, predict, understand, depends on their cognitive structures . . . [which] manifest themselves in perceptual frameworks, expectations, world views, plans, goals . . . myths, rituals, symbols . . . and jargon.

This brings us neatly to the topic of the role of managers. Although this will be discussed extensively in Chapter 14, for now it should be noted that managers are the people who appear to have to make the greatest change in their behaviour. As the above quotations indicate, however, they may neither welcome nor accept such a change, especially where it requires them to challenge and change their own beliefs, and where it runs counter to their experience of 'what works and why'. Also, if the possibility exists (as mentioned above) to manipulate environmental variables and constraints rather than having to change their behaviour, managers may perceive this as a more attractive or viable option.

Although the above reservations regarding the validity of the Emergent approach are fairly significant, there are five further criticisms that are perhaps more serious. The first relates to the difference between that approach and the Planned approach. The Planned approach is attacked because of its reliance on Lewin's Three-Step model of unfreezing, moving and refreezing. It is argued that in a turbulent environment, organisations are in a constant state of change and that, therefore, to speak of unfreezing and refreezing is nonsense (Kanter *et al*, 1992). However, if one examines the process of change advocated by, for example, Dawson (1994), Kotter (1996) and Pettigrew *et al* (1992), even though they argue to the contrary, they do speak of change as a 'transition' process with a beginning, middle and end. Indeed, the last of Kanter *et al*'s Ten Commandments for Executing Change (*see* Ideas and perspectives 10.5) is to 'Reinforce and institutionalise change', which sounds very much like the 'refreezing' stage of Lewin's Three-Step model. This is rather ironic given that it appears in the same book in which they strongly criticise Lewin's model claiming that: 'organizations are never frozen, much less refrozen' (Kanter *et al*, 1992: 10). In addition, Dawson (2011) has advocated the use of action research techniques, one of the core elements of Planned change, to bring about processual change. All this, of course, provides support for Hendry's (1996: 624) comment which was quoted in Chapter 9:

> Scratch any account of creating and managing change and the idea that change is a three-stage process which necessarily begins with a process of unfreezing will not be far below the surface.

There are others who strongly support Hendry's view that the Three-Step model has greater validity and wider usage than its critics acknowledge (Burnes, 2004b, 2004c; Elrod and Tippett, 2002).

The second criticism of the Emergent approach concerns the emphasis placed on the power and politics aspects of change. Advocates of this approach have undoubtedly provided a valuable contribution to our understanding of change by highlighting the neglect of these important issues in the past. However, in doing so, as Hendry (1996: 621) argues, 'the management of change has become . . . overfocused on the political aspects of change'. Similarly, Collins (1998: 100), voicing concerns of his own and of other researchers, argues:

> In reacting to the problems and critiques of [the Planned approach], managers and practitioners have swung from a dependence on under-socialized models and explanations of change and instead have become committed to the arguments of, what might be called, over-socialized [political] models of change.

This concurs with those who take a realist perspective on organisations. They argue that while the social world, including organisations, is a product of human action, it is not necessarily a product of conscious human design, but exists independently of human beings and, therefore, an overreliance on a political perspective on organisations can be misleading (Connelly, 2000; Easton, 2000).

The third criticism is that, as Burnes and By (2012: 249) observe:

> Though not explicitly stated, the practice of Emergent change, based as it is on the use of power and manipulation, revealed that its underlying values undermined rather than supported ethical outcomes.

In addition, as Burnes (2009b) argues, its advocates do not always appear to understand or even acknowledge the ethical issues involved in the use of power and politics. It is one thing to acknowledge their importance; it is quite another to advocate, either by omission or commission, their use either in an unethical fashion or to achieve unethical ends.

Fourth, although the Emergent approach undoubtedly raises key issues and offers valuable insights and guidance, it does not appear to be as universally applicable as its advocates imply. As Kanter *et al* (1992) and Dawson (2003) note, there are clearly many situations where managers find it more appropriate to push change through in a rapid and confrontational manner (*see also* Andrews and Boyne, 2012; Edwardes, 1983; Franklin, 1997; French and Bell, 1995; Grinyer *et al*, 1988; Kim *et al*, 2013; Stace and Dunphy, 2001). In Chapter 1, we identified three different perspectives on change – the individual, group and system perspectives – and three categories of change – incremental, punctuated equilibrium and continuous transformation. The Emergent approach is specifically founded on the assumption that organisations operate in a dynamic environment where they have to transform themselves continuously in order to survive. The focus of Emergent change is continuous, synergistic, interconnected change which, although small- or medium-sized in nature, affects the organisation and its major sub-systems. Consequently, it is by its own definition not applicable to organisations operating in environments which require isolated incremental change at the individual and/or group levels, or punctuated equilibrium change initiatives at the organisation level.

It is also the case that advocates of the Emergent approach seem unclear regarding the degree to which change should be viewed as cooperative and voluntary. On the one hand, great play is made of change being driven from the bottom up by motivated and empowered

employees. On the other hand, change is seen as a battle for power, and change agents are expected to have the political skills to manipulate those involved.

The fifth criticism of Emergent change is that it is strong on analysis and weak on practice (Buchanan and Boddy, 1992; Collins, 1998; Morsing, 1997). Certainly, if one looks at the foregoing examination of Emergent change, it does appear to be very global and lacking in the many specific and practical tools and techniques for its application which can be found in most OD textbooks (*see*, for example, Cummings and Worley, 2001; French and Bell, 1999). This is a point acknowledged by Dawson (2011: 128), one of the major figures in the development of the processual approach, who states that the problem with such research is:

> on the one hand, the inability of this type of study to produce anything of 'practical' value (in the form of systematic predictive capabilities) and. on the other hand, the tendency for studies to produce guidelines that undermine their theoretical foundations through outlining rather banal lists of ingredients on how best to manage change.

In effect, to use the terminology of the rigour-relevance debate (Bartunek, 2007; Polzer *et al*, 2009), the Emergent approach is theoretically rigorous but lacks practical relevance, and its attempts to address this weakness have tended both to be simplistic and to undermine its theoretical strength. This is why some now see Emergent change as having failed in its attempts to supplant Planned change as the dominant approach to organisational change (Burnes, 2011b). In its place, a very different perspective on organisations and change has attracted much attention and interest among those who study and practice change, one which goes under the heading of **Emergence**.

Emergence

As discussed in Chapter 6, drawing on the impact of complexity theories in the natural sciences, a wide range of organisational theorists and practitioners have argued that organisations can also be seen as complex, non-linear systems in which change 'emerges' through a process of spontaneous self-organisation, which is underpinned by a set of simple order-generating rules (Arndt and Bigelow, 2000; Bechtold, 1997; Black, 2000; Fitzgerald, 2002a; MacIntosh *et al*, 2006; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). Although organisational scholars started out using the terms chaos and complexity interchangeably to describe self-organisation in social systems, as they began to understand complexity theories better, 'Emergence' seems to have become the preferred term. Though the term has been in use for around 100 years to describe complex physical systems, it is a somewhat difficult concept to define (Goldstein, 1999; Seel, 2006). One of the main reasons for this is that it has its roots in a number of mathematically based advanced scientific disciplines, such as meteorology, biology, physics and chemistry, and uses a plethora of strange and exotic terms, such as autocatalytic change, fitness landscapes, non-linearity, bifurcation, Feigenbaum constants, Mandelbrot sets and strange attractors (Burnes, 2005).

In essence, Emergence is 'the unexpected development of order from disorder' and is considered one of the defining properties of complex physical and social systems (Boje and Wakefield, 2011: 172). Emergence departs from traditional perspectives on organisations by focussing on non-linear relationships instead of linear ones, on dynamic networks instead of stable ones, and by promoting a more holistic explanation of how organisations operate,

change and survive (Begun, 1994; Goldspink and Kay, 2010). Thus, Emergence explains how patterns of behaviour arise within social systems and global-level structures, such as societies and markets. Emergence shows that such behaviours and structures do not arise from intention or planning, and cannot even be predicted from the local rules of behaviour (Mihata, 1997; Stacey, 1996; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). Emergent social systems are seen as developing dynamically over time, exhibiting radical novelty and having global-level coherence, which arises from the interaction of local-level processes and agents (people) freely pursuing their own self-interest within a framework of simple order-generating rules (Eisenhardt, 2013; Gershenson and Heylighen, 2003; Goldstein, 1999; Ison, 2008; Mihata, 1997; Seel, 2006; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). Consequently, as Boje and Wakefield (2011: 171) maintain, Emergence 'is the visible product of an underlying process at work. Emergent phenomena occur unpredictably, but consistently exhibit familiar patterns'. Examples of such phenomena include stock market trends, traffic jams, cultural trends such as the 'selfie', and cooperation between multi-national corporations and nongovernmental organisations on social and environmental issues (Boje and Wakefield, 2011; de Lange *et al*, 2015).

The terms Emergence and Emergent change are, unfortunately, confusingly similar, and one has to be very careful not to get the two mixed up. This is not always easy as Emergence has some similarities with the concept of Emergent change, especially in terms of empowerment and bottom-up change (Burnes, 2005). However, Emergence's origins in the natural sciences and its argument that successful organisations have appropriate underlying order-generating rules make it a very different approach to change. Also, although both Emergence and Emergent change see change as a multi-level, cross-organisation process that unfolds in an iterative and messy fashion over a period of years, they differ significantly on the degree to which it can be intentionally influenced. For proponents of Emergence, the presence of underlying order-generating rules offers a means of intentionally influencing the process and outcome of change by identifying and modifying these rules (MacIntosh and MacLean, 2001; Macintosh *et al*, 2006). This is something that proponents of Emergent change would seriously challenge. Therefore, in its philosophy and practice, Emergence does offer a significantly different approach to change. This approach, as Google Scholar shows and as many writers claim, now appears to be attracting more attention and support than Emergent change (Boje and Wakefield, 2011; Easton and Solow, 2016; Letiche *et al*, 2011; Prokopenko, 2016; Stacey and Mowles, 2016).

Emergence theorists argue that the best-run companies survive because they operate at the edge of chaos by relentlessly pursuing a path of continuous innovation brought about by a process that resembles self-organisation in nature (Brown and Eisenhardt, 1997; Eisenhardt, 2013; Frederick, 1998; Jenner, 1998; Macintosh *et al*, 2006). However, Beeson and Davis (2000) make the point that while it might be fruitful to see organisations as non-linear systems, to do so will require a fundamental shift in the role of management. Like many others (e.g. Boje, 2000; Stacey *et al*, 2002; Sullivan, 1999; Tetenbaum, 1998; Wheatley, 1992b), they point out that self-organising principles explicitly reject cause-and-effect, top-down, command-and-control styles of management. Brodbeck (2002) suggests that the belief by managers that order and control are essential to achieve their objectives should be rejected. For Tetenbaum (1998), the move to self-organisation will require managers to destabilise their organisations and develop the skill of managing order and disorder at the same time. Managers will need to encourage experimentation and divergent views, even allowing rule-breaking, and recognise that 'people need the freedom to own their own power, think innovatively, and operate in new patterns' (Bechtold, 1997: 198). Beeson and

Davis (2000) echo this point and argue that, in such situations, change becomes an everyday event undertaken by all in the organisation.

The implication of this for Bechtold (1997) is that organisations seeking to adopt an Emergence approach will need to have a balanced distribution of power, strong customer focus and a strategy of continuous learning. A further strand in this argument is provided by Kiel (1994), who claims that because small actions can have large and unpredictable consequences, individual human activity assumes great importance. Similarly, Jenner (1998) claims that for self-organisation to work, authority must be delegated to those who have access to the broadest channels of information that relate to the issue or problem concerned.

As can be seen, Emergence claims to offer a rigorous, theoretical approach to understanding change in organisational life. However, in its current state of development, it has much less to offer on the practical side of the rigour-relevance divide – even less than the Emergent approach. Nevertheless, its origins in the natural sciences do allow it to avoid some of the ethical pitfalls awaiting those proponents of Emergent change who advocate unethical approaches to change through the misuse of power and politics (Burnes and By, 2012). Another advantage owing to its origins is that, not having arisen in opposition to Planned change, it is able to draw on Lewinian OD change tools and techniques to manage change under conditions of Emergence. For example, Boje and Rosile (2010) draw on Lewin's Field Theory, MacIntosh and MacLean (2001) advocate the use of the Three-Step approach to identify and change order-generating rules, and Seel (2006) suggests that newer variants of OD, such as Appreciative Inquiry, can be used to influence the general direction of Emergence in organisations. Furthermore, Goldstein (1999: 52) points out that the concept of Gestalt, which is fundamental to Lewin's formulation of Field Theory, strongly resembles a description of Emergence, in its claim that: 'perception takes place through recognizing whole patterns' and that 'the whole is greater than the sum of the parts'. However, he goes on to argue that Gestalt is a static concept while Emergence is a dynamic one. Yet, this ignores the fact that in formulating Field Theory, Lewin showed that Gestalt could be used as a dynamic approach to understanding and managing change (Burnes and Cooke, 2013). Finally, it may be noted that a number of Lewin/OD supporters are among proponents of the complexity approach to change (Back, 1992; Olson and Eoyang, 2001; Tschacher and Brunner, 1995; Worley and Feyerherm, 2003). So, one can agree with Holman (2010) that there are interesting and perhaps mutually beneficial similarities between Emergence and OD.

In terms of its influence on the study of organisations, the proponents of Emergence maintain that the self-organising and participative nature of Emergence offers the opportunity to promote the sort of informal structures, leadership and networks that are seen as more suited to the nature of the modern world than what they consider to be the outmoded and rigid command-and-control systems that grew out of the Industrial Revolution (Boje and Wakefield, 2011; Eisenhardt, 2013; Goldstein, 1999; Macintosh *et al*, 2006; Stacey and Mowles, 2016). Its influence is also demonstrated by the fact that it has generated a number of dedicated research centres, such as the Complexity and Management Centre at the University of Hertfordshire; consultancy organisations, such as New Paradigm Organisation Consulting; and even its own journal – *Emergence: Complexity & Organization (E:CO)*. Therefore, despite the fact that as a concept it is still difficult to understand and, in many ways vague, there is strong evidence that Emergence may be supplanting Emergent change as the main alternative to Planned change and OD. At the same time, the mutual interest between supporters of Emergence and OD is also offering new insights into and support for

the Lewinian stance on organisational change. This is one of the reasons why, along with the failure of the Emergent approach to provide a practical alternative, there has been a resurgence of interest in OD over the last decade or so.

The renaissance of OD

For OD, the 1980s and 1990s were difficult times; the OD community itself became embroiled in a turmoil of soul-searching, debate and dispute over the nature and future of OD and its Lewinian heritage (Bennis, 2000; Burke, 1997; Farias and Johnson, 2000; Hornstein, 2001; Marshak, 1993; Worley and Feyerherm, 2003). Many commentators were asking if OD had lost its sense of direction or even still existed (Greiner and Cummings, 2004; Wirtenberg *et al*, 2004), and many managers considered it 'an out-of-date fad' (Porras and Bradford, 2004: 401).

Yet, despite the torrent of criticism and self-doubt, the 1990s saw two major developments which led to renewed support for Lewin and OD. First, a new generation of scholars started to take a critical and surprisingly supportive interest in the work of Kurt Lewin. In 1992, the *Journal of Social Issues* (48, 2) published a special issue to mark (belatedly) the centenary of Lewin's birth in 1890. This brought Lewin's work to a new generation and argued that it was still highly relevant to the needs of organisations and society at large, claiming that: 'psychology as a field has moved much closer to Lewin's worldview than it was during his lifetime' (Bargal *et al*, 1992: 4). Other writers have also made claims for the continuing relevance of Lewin's work (Boje *et al*, 2011; Burnes, 2004b, 2007, 2009b, 2011a, 2011b, 2011c; Burnes and By, 2012; Burnes and Cooke, 2012, 2013; Coghlan and Jacobs, 2005). Burnes (2004c), in a reappraisal of planned change, also observed that many of Lewin's critics appear to have misread, or perhaps even not read, his work, which has generated a simplistic and misleading picture of Lewin's contribution to the field. Therefore, while many in the OD community were busy questioning its purpose and values, other scholars, often from outside the community, were rehabilitating Lewin and OD.

The second development – or, rather, continuing development – was that OD did not stand still. OD practices were increasingly being incorporated into HRM and HRD, creating strong overlaps between the three areas (Grieves and Redman, 1999; Ruona and Gibson, 2004), and the internationalisation of OD continued apace (Cummings and Worley, 2009; French and Bell, 1999; Mirvis, 2006; Piotrowski and Armstrong, 2005; Wirtenberg *et al*, 2004, 2007). Long-standing OD bodies, such as the OD Network, the OD Institute, the International Organization Development Association and the NTL Institute, became increasingly international in their membership and outlook; and newer bodies have been created, including the Asia OD Network. Some, however, have questioned whether OD is still growing in its traditional markets (Alban, 2003). However, the issue here may be that while some organisations, especially the big consultancies, have shied away from the term OD, they have not necessarily shied away from its practice (*see*, for example, Human Synergistics International's 'Planned Culture Change' programme which appears to draw on core OD practices (Jones *et al*, 2006)). One can also see this rebadging with some scholar-practitioners who use labels such as 'Long March' (Kanter *et al*, 1992) and 'Theory O' (Beer and Nohria, 2000) for approaches which have a distinctly OD flavour.

In addition, just as different varieties of OD emerged in the United States and Europe to reflect differing social and economic conditions, so is the case now in the many other countries in which OD is active (Neumann *et al*, 2009; Paquin *et al*, 2007). Just as importantly, new approaches to OD, often incorporating newer perspectives on the nature of organisational life, such as social constructionism-postmodernism and complexity theories, continue to emerge and be well received (Bushe, 2011; Freedman, 1999; Oswick and Marshak, 2011). It may seem strange that OD, which in the 1980s and 1990s was under attack from social constructionist-postmodernist critics (Hatch, 1997), should itself attempt to incorporate these perspectives (Oswick, 2009). However, a number of leading OD scholars see social constructionism as a way of providing OD with a more coherent theoretical underpinning (Cummings and Worley, 2009; Marshak and Grant, 2008; Worley and Feyerherm, 2003). As Van Nistelrooij and Sminia (2010) maintain, dialogue is one of the primary methods whereby a plurality of perspectives is created, sustained and revealed, and dialogue is central to many OD techniques. A related area in which supporters of OD have shown an interest is that of organisational storytelling (Rhodes, 2011), which has links with both dialogic OD and social constructionism (Bryant and Wolfram Cox, 2011). Storytelling is seen as enabling the exploration of the dialogic nature of organisations in which the organisation is seen as a 'multiplicity of discourses' which reflect different perspectives on reality (Grant *et al*, 1998: 7). Furthermore, storytelling shares much common ground with sensemaking, which has also found favour among proponents of OD (Werkman, 2010). Similarly, one of the most prominent 'new' approaches in OD is Appreciative Inquiry (AI), which is based on dialogic OD and social constructionist theory (Bushe, 2011; Cooperrider and Srivastva, 1987).

Therefore, as can be seen, while the Emergent approach has been losing ground and Emergence has yet to establish itself as a practical approach to change, OD has been experiencing something of a renaissance.

Conclusions

Organisations come in all shapes and sizes, provide a vast variety of products and services, and face an enormous array of challenges. Perhaps the only factor common to all organisations is change. Organisations never stand still, although the speed and magnitude of change does vary from organisation to organisation and over time. It is now generally accepted that the ability to manage change effectively is a crucial component of an organisation's ability to compete successfully. As Chapter 9 demonstrated, for many years, the Planned/OD approach was considered to be the best way of managing change. However, as was shown at the beginning of this chapter, from the early 1980s onwards, the Planned/OD approach faced a torrent of criticisms as to its suitability in a world of rapid and unpredictable change. In particular, its detractors claim that the notion that organisations operate in stable environments and can move from one fixed state to another is, to quote Kanter *et al* (1992: 10), 'quaintly linear' and 'wildly inappropriate'.

In the light of these criticisms of the Planned approach, the chapter went on to examine the Emergent approach and its claim of being the best way to manage change. The Emergent approach sees organisational change as an ongoing process of adaptation to an unpredictable and ever-changing environment. For proponents of this view, change is a messy, unpredictable, open-ended and political affair. In such a situation, it is impossible for a few managers at the top of an organisation to identify and implement all the changes necessary

to keep the organisation aligned with its environment. Consequently, successful change is a bottom-up, emergent, response to events.

However, just as the Planned approach to change can be criticised as limited and flawed, similar criticisms can be made of the Emergent approach. In particular, it may be less a coherent approach to change and more a label for a collection of approaches critical of Planned change. In addition, questions have been raised about key elements of Emergent change such as its perception of culture, organisational learning and the role of managers. The Emergent approach has also been criticised for its overemphasis on the political dimension of change and its view that all organisations operate in a dynamic and unpredictable environment. However, the most telling criticism is that after being around for some 30 years, it still has not provided a practical approach to managing change, which is why it appears to be falling out of favour. Complexity-based Emergence appears to be taking its place. Though it also suffers from the lack of a practical base, there is evidence that its supporters are addressing this shortcoming in a more effective manner than those of the Emergent approach. In addition, and perhaps surprisingly, the Planned/OD approach of Lewin has experienced something of a renaissance and once again looks to be the dominant approach to change.

Nevertheless, even a resurgent OD cannot claim to cover the full extent of the broad spectrum of change events organisations encounter. In order to address this, the next chapter will examine the change situations faced by organisations, and will construct *a framework for change* that identifies the range of change situations and a matching range of approaches to change.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Why does the processual approach give such prominence to the role of power and politics in the change process?
2. What are the main strengths of the Emergent approach to change?
3. What are the main weaknesses of the Emergent approach to change?
4. Why do proponents of Emergence attribute so much importance to 'simple order generating rules'?
5. How useful are Pugh's 'Four Principles for Understanding Change'?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and

more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Emergent change is very useful in showing organisations how they mismanaged past change initiatives, but pretty useless at offering practical guidance as to how they can manage change successfully in the future.
2. Emergence has proved so popular because the elaborate mathematics on which it is based provides it with a spurious air of authority.
3. The resurgence of OD is based on the failure of alternative approaches to change rather than any improvements in OD itself.

Essay questions

1. Analyse Case study 10.1 using both Emergent change and Emergence. Which approach is likely to prove most useful to managers in the established TV industry seeking to understand and combat the threat of Netflix and similar new entrants?
2. Discuss the following statement: 'With the continuing and dynamic nature of change in today's business world, it no longer makes sense to implement a planned process of "refreezing" changed behaviours' (Dawson, 1994: 3).

Suggested further reading

Burnes, B and Cooke, B (2012) The past, present and future of organization development: taking the long view. *Human Relations*, 65(11), 1395–1429.

This comprehensive review of OD explains why it has experienced a renaissance in recent years.

Dawson, P (2003) *Organizational Change: A Processual Approach*. Routledge: London.

Patrick Dawson's book is an excellent guide to the processual approach to change which raises some important questions about both Planned and Emergent change.

Kotter, JP (1996) *Leading Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

John Kotter's work represents the more prescriptive and pragmatic wing of Emergent change.

Stacey, RD and Mowles, C (2016) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics: The Challenge of Complexity to Ways of Thinking about Organisations* (7th edition). Pearson Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Ralph Stacey has been studying complexity and organisations for nearly three decades. This book, which is in its seventh edition, is one of the best and most comprehensive guides to the subject.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following are the websites of leading thinkers and organisations in the areas covered by this chapter. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of the leading thinkers speaking about their work.

http://davidboje.com/vita/

https://www.abdn.ac.uk/business/profiles/p.dawson – Professor Patrick Dawson

http://www.twitter.com/RosabethKanter

http://tedxtalks.ted.com/video/Six-Keys-to-Leading-Positive-Ch – Professor Rosabeth Moss Kanter

http://www.kotterinternational.com – Professor John Kotter

http://www.sbs.ox.ac.uk/community/people/andrew-pettigrew – Professor Andrew Pettigrew

http://www.santafe.edu/about/

https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2465602/

http://necsi.edu/guide/concepts/chaoscomplex.html

http://www.societyforchaostheory.org/resources/

CASE STUDY 10.2

Oticon – the disorganised organisation

Background

Oticon, a Danish company founded in 1904, was the first hearing instrument company in the world. In the 1970s, it was the world's number one manufacturer of 'behind-the-ear' hearing aids. However, as the market for 'in-the-ear' products grew in the 1970s and 1980s, its competitiveness plummeted and it lost money and market share. The following case study describes the drastic changes that took place at Octagon and which restored its fortunes (*see* www.Oticon.com for details of the company's current activities).

The story begins with the appointment of Lars Kolind as president of the company in 1988. In order to revitalise the company, Kolind resolved to 'think the unthinkable': 'Maybe we could design a new way of running a business that could be significantly more creative, faster and more cost-effective than the big players, and maybe that could compensate for our lack of technological excellence, our lack of capital and our general lack of resources'. The vision was to create a knowledge-based organisation. Kolind realised that the industry was totally technology-focused, but he thought this was short-sighted. He believed Oticon was not in the hearing-aid business *per se*; they were in the business of 'making people smile' – restoring the enjoyment of life that hearing impairment can destroy. To this end, the company adopted a new **mission statement**:

> *To help people with hearing difficulties to live life as they wish, with the hearing they have.*

Kolind had the vision for Oticon's role in meeting customers' needs, but he still had to find a way of implementing it. He believed the key lay in the mix of expertise necessary to provide each customer with an effective hearing aid: micro-mechanics, microchip design, audiology, psychology, marketing, manufacturing, logistics and all-round service capability. If Oticon were to move away from merely making hearing aids and instead provide a total package of support for people with hearing difficulties, it would have to develop a whole new concept in hearing-aid service. In short, they would have to move from being a technology-based manufacturing company to a knowledge-based service business. They had to build a learning organisation where experts put aside their expertise and work as a team to 'make people smile'.

Case study 10.2 (*continued*)

For Kolind, a knowledge-based or learning organisation: 'should not work like a machine, it should work like a brain. Brains do not know hierarchies – no boxes – no job descriptions; there is a very chaotic set of thousands of relationships tangled in with each other based on certain knowledge centres, with an interaction which may seem chaotic. It is the reflection of the brain into the organisation that creates companies that are able to manage that knowledge process'.

Kolind began by redefining his role as CEO. Instead of seeing himself as the captain that steers the ship, he saw himself as the naval architect who designs it. He believed that it was more important to design the organisation to act in a clever and responsible way than to control every action. On this basis, he drafted plans for the company's future which he first presented in April 1990. He wanted to create 'the spaghetti organisation' – a chaotic tangle of relationships and interactions that would force the abandonment of preconceived ideas and barriers to innovation and competitiveness.

The strategy

Having identified the vision for the organisation, the next step was to set about fleshing out and implementing his strategy for change. Beginning with the Head Office, which comprised the finance, management, marketing and product development functions, he decided to abandon the concept of a formal organisation; instead he wanted to create a 'disorganised organisation'. Formal structures, job descriptions and policies were seen as creating barriers to cooperation, innovation and teamwork rather than facilitating it. Kolind's new disorganised organisation would be founded on four principles:

- Departments and job titles would disappear and all activities would become projects initiated and pursued informally by groupings of interested people.
- Jobs would be redesigned into fluid and unique combinations of functions to suit each employee's needs and capabilities.
- All vestiges of the formal office would be eradicated and replaced by open space filled with workstations that anyone could use.
- Informal, face-to-face dialogue would replace memos as the acceptable mode of communication.

Therefore, Oticon got rid of departments, departmental heads and other managerial and supervisory positions. Job descriptions and titles and anything else that created a barrier between one member of staff and another were also eliminated. The company wanted to get rid of everything associated with traditional organisations, including budgets. The intent was to see what happened when staff were 'liberated' to do what they thought best. Kolind wanted everyone in the organisation, from secretaries to technical experts, to work much more closely together to make things happen more creatively, faster and more cost-effectively.

Implementing the strategy

The 'new' Oticon operates on a project basis. Anyone can start a project, provided they have the permission of one of five senior managers. Some projects are also initiated by management. Whomsoever the idea comes from, the main criterion for acceptance is that a project is customer-focused. Anyone can join a project, provided they have the agreement of the project leader. The basic idea, going back to the concept that Oticon treats everyone as an adult, is that it is the individual's responsibility to fill their day usefully. If people do not have anything to do, it is their job to find something useful to do – either by starting a project or by joining one.

Kolind's view of Oticon would send shivers down the spine of most traditional CEOs: 'Hearing aids are not the core of what this company is about. It's about something more fundamental. It's about the way people perceive work. We give people the freedom to do what they want.' This is perhaps why, as well as the 100 or so 'authorised' projects, as Kolind comments, 'We have a lot of skunk work going on that's not in any official priority.' There is a saying in Oticon that 'It's easier to be forgiven than to get permission.' Basically, this means, 'If in doubt do it. If it works, fine. If it doesn't, we forgive you.'

The physical embodiment of this new 'structureless' structure is the workplace. Gone are individual offices, gone are corridors – all the walls were taken out and everyone works in the same open-plan office. Staff gather where they wish to work. Instead of individual offices, everyone has a little filing cabinet on wheels. Staff come in each morning, pick up their mobile office and trundle it to where they are working that day. Oticon is also a genuinely 'paperless office'. All incoming mail is scanned into the computer and then shredded. The reason for this is simple: Oticon wants staff to move around from project group to

project group as work requires. It does not want this process hindered by staff having to transport masses of paper as happens in most offices – the solution is to get rid of the paper.

This requires everyone to have access to and to be able to use a computer. However, the emphasis at Oticon is on face-to-face, informal communication (although, for example, e-mail is used but not extensively). This is why the office is littered with stand-up coffee bars to encourage small, informal (but short) meetings. Three or four people will meet to discuss an issue or exchange ideas and information and then return to where they are working that day and follow up ideas and suggestions. These are usually fed straight into the computer and are available to everybody else. There is also an expectation not only that all information is open to staff in this manner but that staff actually want to know the information. Therefore, rather than putting up barriers or operating on a need-to-know basis, Oticon tries to be transparent about all aspects of its business, whether it be new products, staff salaries or finance in general. The view is that the more a person knows, the more valuable they are to the company.

Staff did not take to this radically new way of working overnight. This is perhaps not surprising. Staff were not originally recruited for their teamworking and project management skills, and some found it hard to come to terms with these new arrangements. Nor did they welcome the loss of routine and clear authority relationships or find the resultant uncertainty easy to adjust to. This was especially the case with managers for whom the loss of their power base, information monopoly and status symbols was difficult to accept.

In addition, under the new arrangement, managers were reclassified as project leaders and had to compete for the best staff, rather than having their own dedicated subordinates. Some groups of staff also found it difficult to find a role in the project team environment; for some time, receptionists, for instance, still answered the telephone.

The biggest boost to the new arrangements came when staff could see they actually worked better than the old ones. One immediate benefit was that Oticon 'found' that it had already developed the industry's first automatic, self-adjusting hearing aid in the 1980s. However, owing to technical problems (the solution to which was given a very low priority), lack of communication between the R&D and sales staff and a lack of imagination, nobody seemed to have realised that they had developed a potentially world-beating product. In the transformed Oticon, this new type of hearing aid quickly resurfaced, the technical problems were rapidly ironed out and the MultiFocus hearing aid, as it became known, was launched in late 1991. In the next two years, three more powerful variants of the MultiFocus were developed and its size reduced by half.

Where next?

The changes to – or rather the transformation of – Oticon started at 8 am on 8 August 1991. At the beginning, all was chaos. It took months before everyone understood their new roles, and for the organisation to cast off its old ways and begin to operate in the manner Kolind had envisaged. By 1994, however, the results were impressive:

- Fifteen new products had been launched (twice as many as the company had previously).
- New product lead time had been halved.
- The company's sales were growing at 20 per cent per year, after a period of 10 years without real growth and at a time when the market had begun shrinking by 5 per cent per year.
- Oticon's market share increased from 8 per cent to 12 per cent in the two years following the changes.

Nor did the progress stop there. In 1995, Oticon launched the world's first digital hearing aid, the DigiFocus. This is, in effect, a four-gram computer that fits in the ear but has the processing power of a desk-top machine. Not only was this a technological breakthrough for which Oticon won a number of major innovation awards but it also allowed Oticon to regain its position as one of the world's top three hearing aid producers. Also, by 1995 turnover had increased by 100 per cent on 1990 and profits had increased tenfold.

For some, this would have been a time to sit back and feel satisfied. Yet Kolind was becoming increasingly dissatisfied. The launch of the DigiFocus had dominated 1995 and the long-standing project teams created to develop and launch the product had taken on an air of permanency. He believed the company was in danger of slipping back into a traditional departmental organisational form.

Further details of the changes at Oticon can be found in: Foss, N (2001) Selective Intervention and Internal Hybrids: Interpreting and Learning from the Rise and Decline of the Oticon Spaghetti Organization.

Case study 10.2 (*continued*)

DRUID Working Paper No 01-16, Danish Research Unit for Industrial Dynamics, Denmark, available at http://www3.druid.dk/wp/20010016.pdf

Questions

1. To what extent and how does the Oticon example support the case for Emergent change?
2. To what extent and how does the Oticon example support the case for Emergence?
3. Imagine that you are an outside consultant brought in to advise Lars Kolind:
   a. What are the advantages and disadvantages of adopting an Emergent change approach to the next phase of the company's development?
   b. What are the advantages and disadvantages of adopting an Emergence approach to the next phase of the company's development?

Chapter 11

A framework for change

Approaches and choices

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- recognise that, even taken together, the Planned and Emergent approaches do not cover all change situations;
- list the range of change situations that organisations face;
- appreciate the variety of approaches to change;
- understand the situations in which the various approaches to change are most appropriately used; and
- describe how organisations can increase their degree of choice when undertaking change.

CASE STUDY 11.1

John Lewis: A Rather Civil Partnership

UK politicians are drawn to the John Lewis Partnership – owned by its staff and managed on democratic principles – as a model for economic and organisational reform. From the US, where California has just enshrined in law new forms of socially aware "flexible purpose" and "benefit" corporations, to Spain, where the UN year of the co-operative has refocused attention on the Mondragon network of worker-led businesses, the leaders of crisis-hit economies are on a global shopping expedition. They are hunting for successful businesses run outside listed-company lines to help reinvent, rebalance and revive capitalism.

Nowhere does this urge to refurbish the economy seem more urgent than in the United Kingdom, where the influence of the shareholder-owned joint stock company is stronger and the dominance of financial capitalism greater than almost anywhere else. From local council services to the Royal Mail, UK politicians have settled on John Lewis as the model for reorganisation. It seems an odd choice of

Case study 11.1 (*continued*)

political touchstone and an idiosyncratic model for modern management. In retailing terms, the shops fall somewhere between Bloomingdale's and Macy's in the United States, and have parallels with Spain's El Corte Ingles or La Rinascente in Italy. But the partnership operates barely three-dozen department stores, in the UK only, as well as Waitrose, a high-end supermarket chain, and a successful online arm.

In other respects, however, John Lewis represents a Utopia encapsulating the ambitions of the main political parties. It is a haven for middle-class inhabitants of Britain's heartland. Its sugary commercials have captured the public imagination better than most election advertising campaigns. But does it make sense for Britain to fetch a new economic model off the shelf, in the same way a consumer would drop into a department store to replace a faulty coffee-maker, a threadbare rug or a worn-out jacket? Even if it does, is John Lewis the right choice?

John Spedan Lewis, son of the retailer's original founder, put his idealism into lasting action, pioneering a model of co-ownership that was, and remains, radical. In two chunks, in 1929 and 1950, he transferred his shares in the business to a trust. The company has an executive chairman and is governed under a set of principles and a constitution, with policy influenced by an elected council that represents the staff or "partners". Spedan Lewis ensured that all staff would benefit from an annual share of profits, and that pay would be regulated according to a ratio. The highest paid staff member cannot earn more than 75 times the average wage of the shop-floor salesperson. Staff are encouraged to air their concerns in the weekly Gazette, and senior managers are expected to respond. Generous pensions and holiday amenities are available for partners. 'Spedan's "big idea" was a simple one – employees work better if they feel they have a stake in their company,' says Peter Cox, who wrote a history of the group after retiring from Waitrose in 2003. 'In the John Lewis case, they know that no nameless shareholders are taking a cut before they get their bonus. Unless a business distributes its profits to its employees, that subliminal motivational benefit is not replicable. But the knowledge that they can appoint their own representatives, that they can complain and be listened to, is still a major advantage.'

It helps, of course, that John Lewis and Waitrose continue to demonstrate commercial success. But even advocates of the John Lewis model point out that the form is no guarantee of success. A periodic accusation is that the management system tends towards bureaucracy, while employee-ownership impedes expansion and hinders productivity improvements. Charlie Mayfield, a suave former McKinsey consultant who is the group's executive chairman, says managers have to demonstrate their accountability to staff – the council can dismiss him if he fails in his duties – because the trust structure means employees cannot sell their shares. Low staff turnover improves the return on investment in training and encourages better service. But it takes work: 'It doesn't just happen. You don't have to go back that many years to find a time when this ownership model wasn't performing as well as it is now.'

Mr Mayfield, too, says John Lewis principles cannot be cherry-picked. The constitution states that the purpose of the group is to ensure 'the happiness of all its members, through their worthwhile and satisfying employment in a successful business'. But he sometimes has to explain that this does not mean managers should avoid action – such as job reductions – that upset members but help sustain commercial success. Mr Cox, the company historian, adds that the ownership structure is nothing without consistent application of Spedan Lewis's trading principles – value, assortment, service and honesty – that keep customers coming back, as embodied in the enduring slogan he devised: Never knowingly undersold.

Politicians' good intentions could still founder on the reefs of tax codes and the UK's engrained corporate culture. A change in the tax code to make it easier for entrepreneurs to transfer shares to staff would run up against the Treasury, traditionally a staunch backer of the shareholder-owned publicly listed company model, according to critics of the existing system. As one politician puts it: 'The Treasury's full of very clever, neoclassical economists who think the PLC was divinely created and handed down on tablets of stone to Moses.' What is clear is that politicians' idealistic rhetoric about alternative models will not on its own dismantle barriers to wider employee ownership.

FT *Source*: Adapted from: A rather civil partnership, *The Financial Times,* 21 January 2012, p. 9 (Bounds, A and Hill, A).

Introduction

Since the Industrial Revolution, the conventional wisdom has been that the private sector is the leader in terms of efficiency and customer responsiveness and the public sector is the laggard (van der Mandele and van Witteloostuijn, 2013). This view is based on the belief that only free-market competition will drive organisations and individuals to innovate, change and deliver value-for-money products and services on time and within budget. This perspective has intensified since the 1970s with the rise of neoliberal economics, which puts profit above all else. Consequently, over the last 40 years, the public sector in the United Kingdom and many other countries has not only taken on board private-sector ideas and techniques but has also recruited private-sector managers (Burnes, 2009a). Yet, as Chapter 5 argued, the case for neoliberalism is weakening and, as the John Lewis example in Case study 11.1 also shows, there are leading private-sector organisations that operate on radically different principles.

Even the often-maligned public sector can provide many examples of where it has outperformed and out-innovated the private sector (Bloch and Bugge, 2013; De Vries *et al*, 2016). A very public example of this was the 2012 London Olympic Games, where the government had to bring in the military when G4S failed to deliver on its contract to provide the 10,400 security guards. Not only was this seen as a 'humiliating shambles' for an organisation that prided itself that it could run (outsourced) public services better and cheaper than the public sector, but it was also a triumph for the self-same public sector (Plimmer *et al*, 2012). This came as something of a shock to those members of the UK government who came into office believing that all things private were good and all things public were bad. As Philip Hammond, then Minister of Defence and now Chancellor of the Exchequer, commented:

> I came into the [Ministry of Defence – MoD] with a prejudice that we have to look at the way the private sector does things to know how we should do things in government," Mr Hammond told the Independent newspaper. "But the story of G4S and the military rescue is quite informative." He added: "I'm learning that the application of the lean commercial model does have relevance in areas of the MoD but, equally, you can't look at a warship and say, 'How can I bring a lean management model to this?' – because it's doing different things with different levels of resilience that are not generally required in the private sector.
>
> (Warrell, 2012: 2)

Actually, this should not have come as such a surprise to Mr Hammond, as successive governments in the United Kingdom and elsewhere have put considerable pressure on their respective public sectors to deliver more cost-effective and more customer-responsive services (Buchanan *et al*, 2006; Burnes, 2009a; By and Macleod, 2009; Radnor and Johnston, 2013). The notion that the private sector is always the leader and the other sectors always the followers when it comes to developing, managing and changing organisations is something of a misconception (Bloch and Bugge, 2013; De Vries *et al*, 2016). All the same, although the public sector may have something to teach the private sector when it comes to delivering value-for-money services and products, the real lesson is that while different sectors and different organisations can learn from each other, they can also face widely differing challenges, and what is appropriate for one organisation or sector is not necessarily appropriate for another. Consequently, a 'one-size-fits-all' approach is unlikely to work, whether based on private- or public-sector experiences. This is particularly the case when considering organisational change. As Stickland (1998: 14) remarks:

> The problem with studying change is that it parades across many subject domains under numerous guises, such as transformation, development, metamorphosis, transmutation, evolution, regeneration, innovation, revolution and transition to name but a few.

The last two chapters have reviewed the Planned and Emergent approaches to change, examining their strengths and weaknesses and the situations they are designed to address. Although the Planned approach seemed to have been eclipsed by the Emergent approach, in recent years it has been experiencing a renaissance; while the Emergent approach itself is being challenged by the relatively new concept of Emergence. Nevertheless, the Planned and Emergent approaches still dominate the change literature, despite the fact that – even taken together – they do not cover the broad spectrum of change events that organisations encounter, as the rise of Emergence, for example, shows. Pettigrew (2000: 245–6) observes:

> There is a long tradition in the social sciences and in management and organization theory of using bipolar modes of thinking: dichotomies, paradoxes, contradictions and dualities. . . . The duality of planned versus emergent change has served us well as an attention director but may well now be ready for retirement.

Although both Planned and Emergent change have made important contributions to our understanding of change, their dominance of the change literature has led to a neglect of other approaches. In order to address this neglect, this chapter will seek to identify the range of change situations organisations face and match these to a wider group of approaches. This will enable a framework to be constructed which will allow different change situations to be matched to appropriate approaches to managing change. It will then be argued that, by manipulating key variables in this framework, it is possible for organisations to have genuine choices in what to change, how to change and when to change.

Varieties of change

Chapter 1 explained that types of change can be categorised as to whether their primary focus applies to individuals, groups, or systems and sub-systems. As far as models or theories of change are concerned, once again as noted in Chapter 1, the three main ones are the incremental model, the punctuated equilibrium model and the continuous transformation model. Figure 11.1 brings these together to create a change matrix that appears to cover most situations, as the examples illustrate.

However, there are other types, models and forms of change that expand on, cut across or are not included in this matrix. Senior (2002), drawing on the work of Grundy (1993), identifies three categories of change:

- **smooth incremental**, covering slow, systematic, evolutionary change;
- **bumpy incremental**, pertaining to periods where the smooth flow of change accelerates;
- **discontinuous change**, which is similar to the punctuated equilibrium model.

As discussed in Chapter 10, Kanter *et al* (1992), in addressing the issue of transformational change, argued that it can be achieved either by:

- a **Bold Stroke** approach – rapid overall change; or
- a **Long March** approach – incremental change leading to transformation over an extended period of time.

	Incremental	Punctuated	Continuous
Individuals	IT training	Promotion Dismissal	Career development
Groups	*Kaizen*	Forming, Storming, Norming, Performing and Adjourning	Changes in composition and tasks
Systems	Fine-tuning	BPR, Organisation restructuring	Culture

Figure 11.1 Varieties of change

In a similar vein, Beer and Nohria (2000) identify two basic archetypes or theories of change:

- **Theory E:** This is similar to Kanter *et al*'s Bold Stroke. The main objective of this approach is to maximise shareholder value. It is applied in situations where an organisation's performance has diminished to such an extent that its main shareholders demand major and rapid change to improve the organisation's financial performance. Typically, this is a 'hard' approach based on downsizing, divestment of non-core or low-performing businesses and the heavy use of financial incentives.
- **Theory O:** This is similar to Kanter *et al*'s Long March. Theory O is also aimed at improving an organisation's performance, but this is more a 'soft' approach based on a slow incremental development of the organisation's culture and its human capabilities, and promoting organisational learning.

Beer and Nohria (2000) believe that these are both valid models of change but that both have their flaws. Theory E can achieve short-term financial gains but at the cost of denuding an organisation of the human capabilities and organisational culture necessary for long-term survival. Theory O, while focusing on people and culture, falls into the trap of not restructuring to concentrate on core activities, thus failing to deliver shareholder value. To achieve the gains of both these approaches, while avoiding the pitfalls, Beer and Nohria advocate using these in tandem by focusing on the rapid restructuring elements of Theory E but following this with the slow human capability development offered by Theory O.

Cummings and Worley (2015: 30) identify 'a continuum ranging from incremental changes that involve fine-tuning the organization to fundamental changes that entail radically altering how it operates'. Beech and MacIntosh (2012) identify a comparable spectrum, which ranges from 'fix and maintain' (small-scale change) to 'liberating and recreating' (transformational change). Stace and Dunphy (2001), in a similar but more detailed way, put forward a four-stage change continuum that comprises the following: fine-tuning, incremental adjustment, modular transformation and corporate transformation (*see* Figure 10.1 in Chapter 10).

Looking at the last of these, Stace and Dunphy argue that corporate transformations can take four forms: developmental transitions, task-focused transitions, charismatic transformations and turnarounds. For Peters (1989), rapid, disruptive and continuous change is the only appropriate form of change there is. With echoes of Peters, Quinn (1996) differentiates between incremental change, which he sees as leading to slow death, and deep, radical change leading to irreversible transformation. Pettigrew *et al* (1992) distinguish between types of change by their scale and importance. Their change continuum spans:

- operational change – small-scale, relatively unimportant;
- strategic change – major and important structural changes.

Mirvis (2006: 47–8) uses terms such as 'evolutionary', 'fine-tuning', revolutionary' and 'discontinuous' to cover the same ground as Pettigrew *et al*, whilst Buchanan and Boddy (1992) use a similar spectrum but focus on two dimensions:

- Incremental change to radical change.
- Changes that are of central importance to the organisation to those that are peripheral to its purpose.

Kotter (1996) ignores the notion of a continuum of change as such and, instead, argues that organisations need to be continuously transforming themselves through a series of large and small interlinked change projects spanning different levels and functions and having different timescales.

One could, of course, extend this review further by including other writers (e.g. Carnall and By, 2014; Dawson and Andriopolous, 2014; Stickland, 1998); however, the end product would be the same: change can be viewed as running along a continuum from incremental to transformational. Incremental or fine-tuning forms of change are geared more to changing the activities, performance, behaviour and/or attitudes of individuals and groups, whereas transformational change is geared towards the processes, structures and culture of the entire organisation. Obviously, there are differences in how these writers construe these concepts. Some writers see fine-tuning or incremental change as being relatively isolated and/or relatively unimportant (i.e. Cummings and Worley, 2015; Stace and Dunphy, 2001; Pettigrew *et al*, 1992), while others see it as being part of an overall plan to transform an organisation (e.g. Kanter *et al*, 1992; Senior and Swailes, 2010). In contrast, all seem to view transformational change as being strategic and important; although there are those who see it as being a relatively slow process (Kotter, 1996), those who see it as being a relatively rapid one (Peters, 1989) and those who argue that it can take both forms (Cummings and Worley, 2015; Beer and Nohria, 2000; Kanter *et al*, 1992; Stace and Dunphy, 2001).

Regardless of these differences, the overall view as shown by Figure 11.2 is that change can be seen as running along a continuum from small-scale incremental change to large-scale transformational change. This, of course, is no surprise; intuitively, one would expect change to range from small-scale to large-scale and from operational to strategic. The important consideration is perhaps not the type of change but how it should be conceived and managed. Implicit in the arguments of the Emergent approach is the view that Planned change stands at the left-hand end of this spectrum and Emergent change at the right-hand end, and that what separates them is the nature of the environment (*see* Figure 11.3).

Chapter 9 argued that Lewin saw Planned change as being effective for changing the behaviour of individuals and groups, which does tend to be relatively stable over time. On the other hand, the proponents of Emergent change, discussed in Chapter 10, see it as better

Figure 11.2 Change continuum

Figure 11.3 Approaches to change

suited to more turbulent, organisation-wide environments. Therefore, as argued in Chapters 9 and 10, neither approach can be considered effective for all situations and types of change. For example, the Planned approach tends to stress collaborative and consultative change. However, Stace and Dunphy's (2001) four approaches to managing change effectively are based on the degree to which employees are involved in planning and executing change (*see* Figure 10.1 in Chapter 10). They take the collaborative and consultative approaches of Planned change and add directive and coercive change, which they consider to be widely used. They argue that consultative and directive approaches are the most popular forms of change, but that more coercive approaches tend to be seen as effective for situations where rapid organisational transformations are required. Kotter (1996) takes a different view, considering these approaches not as alternatives but as complementary. Kotter believes that the overall direction of change is decided in a directive-coercive manner by senior managers, and its implementation is played out in a collaborative-consultative manner by empowered managers and employees at all levels.

Burnes and Jackson (2011) relate the effectiveness of change approaches to organisational culture (*see* Case study 13.5 in Chapter 13). They argue that organisations with participative cultures will find collaborative and consultative approaches more effective, while those with command-and-control cultures will find directive and coercive approaches more effective. Boddy and Buchanan (1992) believe that the choice of approach will vary depending on whether the change is viewed as central or peripheral to the organisation's purpose. Davenport's (1993) perspective on change seems to incorporate both the cultural and importance dimensions. He identifies five principal factors that influence how a project will be managed: the scale of change, the level of uncertainty about the outcome, the breadth of change across the organisation, the magnitude of change in terms of attitudes and behaviour and the timescale for implementation. Storey (1992), taking a slightly different tack, begins by identifying two key dimensions:

- The degree of collaboration between the parties concerned: varying from change that is unilaterally constructed by management, to change brought about by some form of joint agreement with those involved.

- The form that change takes, ranging from change that is introduced as a complete package, to change comprising a sequence of individual initiatives.

From these two dimensions, Storey constructs a fourfold typology of change:

1. **Top-down systemic change** aimed at transforming the organisation.
2. **Piecemeal initiatives** devised and implemented by departments or sections in an unconnected fashion.
3. **Bargaining for change** where a series of targets are jointly agreed between managers and workers but are pursued in a piecemeal fashion.
4. **Systemic jointism** where managers and workers agree a total package of changes designed to achieve organisational transformation.

As was the case with the earlier review of the varieties of change, in order to make sense of this review of the nature of change and how it should be managed, we need to find a way of categorising and tabulating the various viewpoints. However, this is far from being a straightforward exercise. Stace and Dunphy's (2001) fourfold categorisation of approaches to change, ranging from cooperative to coercive, is useful in that it appears to cover most of the managerial approaches on offer.

However, the circumstances in which each of these might best be used are perhaps of greatest concern. Boddy and Buchanan's categorisation of central–peripheral is interesting but, in most instances, this appears to boil down to an issue of project size. By definition, almost all major projects can be considered as central by virtue of their size and, for a similar reason, most smaller projects are, relatively speaking, peripheral. Davenport's five factors are perhaps more useful in helping us to categorise change, especially those concerning uncertainty, behaviour and attitudes, and timescale. As we have noted frequently in this text, uncertainty tends to be present when the environment is changing in a rapid and unpredictable fashion. This requires organisations to respond quickly; advocates of the Emergent approach believe this is best done by small- to medium-scale local or cross-functional or process changes. The ability to do this is dependent on having appropriate structures, attitudes and cultures in place. If this is not the case, then change will be delayed or not quick enough and, as Stace and Dunphy (2001) showed, will be likely to require rapid transformational change undertaken in a directive or coercive fashion. Yet, both Kanter *et al* (1992) and Beer and Nohria (2000), as well as the review of culture in Chapter 7, argue that changes in attitudes and culture cannot be achieved in a rapid and coercive manner. That type of approach tends to be effective in changing structures and processes, but achieving attitudinal and/or cultural change is a much slower process.

A framework for change

If we summarise the above views, we can create yet another change continuum (*see* Figure 11.4). At one end is slow change, where the focus is on behavioural and cultural change. At the other end of the continuum is rapid change, where the focus is on major changes in structures and processes.

If we merge Figure 11.4 (putting it along the horizontal axis) with Figures 11.2 and 11.3 (putting them along the vertical axis), what we get, as Figure 11.5 shows, are four quadrants, each of which has a distinct focus in terms of change.

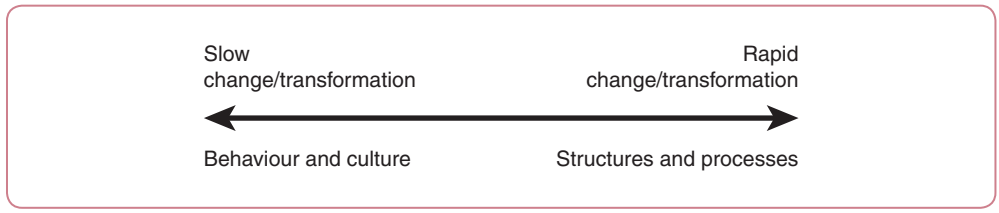


Figure 11.4 Speed and focus of change

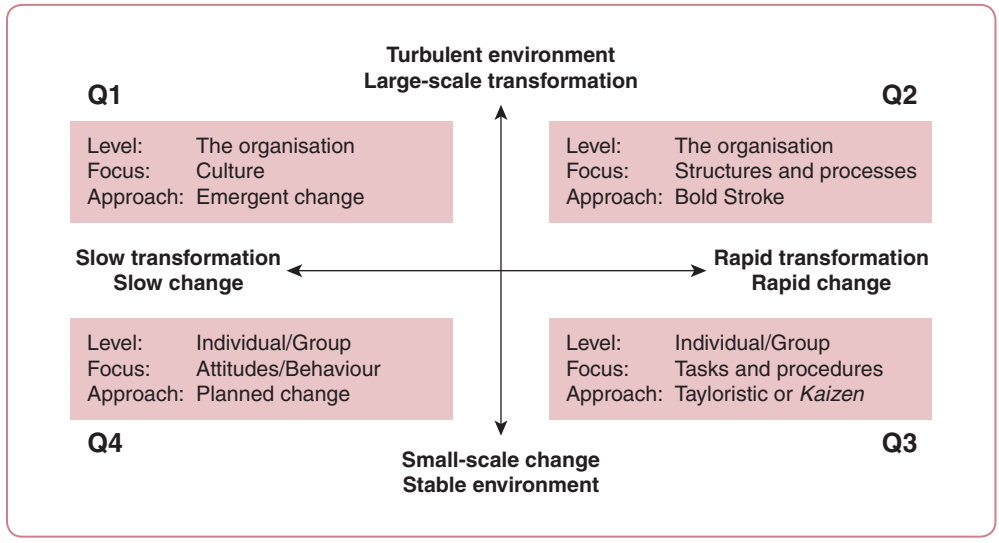


Figure 11.5 A framework for change

The top half of Figure 11.5, Quadrants 1 and 2, represents situations where organisations need to make large-scale, organisation-wide changes to either their culture or structure. These changes may be required because the organisation's structure/culture, although appropriate in the past, is inappropriate for the turbulent environment in which it finds itself operating. The bottom half of the figure, Quadrants 3 and 4, represents situations where organisations need to make relatively small-scale, localised adjustments to the attitudes and behaviours or tasks and procedures of individuals and groups. Such changes must be sustained and, therefore, it is crucial to ensure that the post-change environment is stable.

The left-hand side of the figure, Quadrants 1 and 4, represents situations where the main focus of change is the human side of the organisation, i.e. cultural and attitudinal and/or behavioural change. As argued above, these sorts of changes are likely to be best achieved through a relatively slow, participative approach rather than a rapid and directive or coercive one. The right-hand side of Figure 11.5, Quadrants 2 and 3, represents situations where the primary focus is on achieving changes to the technical side of the organisation, i.e. structures, processes, tasks and procedures. These types of changes tend to be less participative in nature and relatively rapid in their execution.

Let's take each of the quadrants in turn. Quadrant 1 identifies situations where the culture of an organisation operating in a turbulent environment is no longer appropriate.

For such relatively large-scale initiatives, where the main focus is culture change at the level of the entire organisation or large parts of it, the Emergent approach (e.g. Kanter *et al*'s Long March), which emphasises both the collaborative and political dimensions of change, may be appropriate. A growing number of researchers also maintain that Emergence, discussed in Chapter 10, with its emphasis on participative self-organisation, may be appropriate. Both have their supporters because, as described in Chapter 7, successful culture change is less likely to be the product of a top-down, deliberate process and more likely to 'emerge' from a host of initiatives that arise in response to changes in the environment. This does not necessarily exclude some elements of deliberation and guidance from senior managers. Although the organisation may be operating in a turbulent environment and, therefore, individual elements of the cultural change may be rapid, the overall cultural transformation is likely to be a slow process.

Quadrant 2 relates to situations where the focus is on achieving major changes in structures and processes at the level of the entire organisation (e.g. Kanter *et al*'s Bold Stroke). Situations where such changes are required arise for a variety of reasons. It may be that an organisation finds itself in serious trouble and needs to respond quickly to realign itself with its environment (e.g. financial institutions responding to the credit crunch). Alternatively, it may be that an organisation is not experiencing a crisis, but that it perceives that it will face one unless it restructures itself to achieve a better fit with its environment. In such cases, it may not be possible or advisable to change the structure slowly or on a piecemeal basis and, therefore, a major and rapid reorganisation is necessary. Because it involves the entire organisation or major components of it, this is likely to be driven by the centre and to be the focus of a political struggle, given that major structural changes are usually accompanied by major shifts in the distribution of power. Therefore, the new structure will be imposed from the top in a directive or even coercive way, depending on the balance between winners and losers.

Quadrant 3 presents a different picture. This represents situations where change is aimed at the individual and group level rather than at the level of the entire organisation. The aim is to improve the performance of the areas involved through changes to the technical side of the organisation. Such changes tend to be relatively small-scale and piecemeal and with few (if any) implications for behaviour and attitudes. A key objective is to ensure the predictability and stability of the performance of the areas involved but at a higher level. How these changes are managed will depend on the culture of the organisation. In a traditional, bureaucratic organisation, a Tayloristic approach may be adopted, i.e. specialist managers and engineers will identify the 'best way of working' and impose it. In a more participative culture, such as a Japanese company, a more collaborative approach may be appropriate, such as a *Kaizen* initiative that brings together a team comprising workers and specialists. But either is possible, and both can be achieved in a relatively speedy fashion.

Finally, Quadrant 4 covers relatively small-scale initiatives whose main objective is performance improvement through attitudinal and behavioural change at the individual and group level. As was the case in Quadrant 3, a key objective is to ensure the predictability and stability of the performance of the people involved but at a higher level. In such situations, Planned change, with its emphasis on collaboration and participation, is likely to be the more appropriate approach. However, because of the focus on behavioural and attitudinal change, the process may be relatively slow.

Of course, it could be argued that, at the organisational level, it is difficult to identify situations that involve solely cultural changes or solely structural changes. A similar comment could be made with regard to attitudinal and/or behavioural change and changes to tasks and

procedures at the individual or group level. Such comments are valid to an extent, but the real issue is to identify the main focus of the change. Chapter 4 examined the work of the Culture-Excellence approach. Here, it was shown that writers like Tom Peters and Rosabeth Moss Kanter argued for structural change in order to promote the values and behaviours necessary for organisations to survive in an increasingly complex world. Therefore, although significant structural changes are recommended, these are part of the process of culture change and not an end in themselves. Kotter, as noted in the previous chapter, advocates the need for organisations to restructure themselves on a continuous basis in order to meet the challenges of the future. At different times and in different areas, he believes that this can involve all of the types of change shown in Figure 11.1. There are also many cases, according to Kotter, where an organisation already has an appropriate culture and where changes to its overall structure, and piecemeal changes to its component parts, are seen as working with and reinforcing the existing organisational culture rather than leading to its replacement.

Therefore, the question of whether changes can be labelled as mainly structure-orientated or mainly people-orientated is partly a matter of sequencing: what does the organisation need to do first? It is also partly concerned with the extent to which environmental turbulence has a uniform effect across an organisation. As shown in Chapter 3, in the 1960s, James Thompson (1967) identified that different sections of an organisation, by accident or design, could experience different levels of uncertainty. On this basis, it would be perfectly feasible for some parts of an organisation to be experiencing relatively low levels of uncertainty and concentrating on small-scale, piecemeal changes, while at the same time, the overall organisation was going through a process of rapid transformation.

Where does this leave us? Drawing on the work of Davenport (1993), we need to distinguish between initiatives that focus on fundamental attitudinal change and those aimed at fundamental structural change. It was argued in Chapter 7 that there is a strong relationship between organisational structures and organisational cultures, and so changes in one may require corresponding changes in the other (Allaire and Firsirotu, 1984). It was also argued earlier, however, that it is much easier and quicker to change structures than to change cultures. Consequently, we need to take into account the timescale for change. Culture change, to be effective, is likely to be slow and involves incremental changes to the human side of the organisation; also, because of its nature, it is likely to be participative and collaborative. Rapid change is likely to be effective or necessary only where the main changes are to structure, or where the organisation is in such trouble that delay is not an option (e.g. the many and rapid bank mergers and takeovers which followed the 2008 credit crunch). In the case of structural change, this may involve some consultation but is likely to have a large element of direction from the centre. In the latter case, where the organisation is in trouble because of the urgency of the situation, change is likely to be directive and, probably, coercive.

There is one further point that needs to be noted, and that relates to how these various approaches can be used in combination. In a manner reminiscent of Mintzberg's (1994) definition of 'umbrella' strategies, Pettigrew *et al* (1992: 297) write of instances where change is both 'intentional and emergent'. Storey (1992) identifies the need for change projects whose outlines are decided at corporate level with little or no consultation, but whose implementation comprises an interrelated series of change initiatives, some or all of which could be the product of local cooperation and consultation. Kotter (1996) takes a similar perspective. He sees strategic change as comprising a series of large and small projects aimed at achieving the same overall objectives but which are begun at different times, which can be managed differently and which vary in nature. Buchanan and Storey (1997) also

hint at this when criticising Planned change for attempting to impose order and a linear sequence to processes that are untidy, messy, multi-level and multi-function, and that develop in an iterative and backtracking manner. This is also identified by Kanter *et al* (1992) when speaking of Long Marches and Bold Strokes. They argue that Bold Strokes often have to be followed by a whole series of smaller-scale changes over a more extended timescale in order to embed the changes brought about by the Bold Stroke. Beer and Nohria (2000) are even more explicit in arguing for the use of Theory E and Theory O in tandem. Similarly, Burnes (2004a) also shows that major change projects that involve both structural and cultural change can successfully utilise both Planned and Emergent approaches. Consequently, when considering major change projects, one should not see them as being managed solely in a cooperative fashion or solely in a coercive fashion. Instead, they may have elements of both but at different levels, at different times and managed by different people. They may also, indeed probably will, unfold in an unexpected way which will require rethinking and backtracking from time to time.

A framework for employee involvement

Figure 11.5 can also be seen as a framework for employee involvement, given that the types of change in each quadrant appear to require different degrees of involvement if they are to be achieved successfully. Certainly, the received wisdom in the literature on organisational change is that employee involvement is crucial to successful change, especially in situations that require changes to attitudes and values (Burnes and Cooke, 2012; Oreg *et al*, 2011). There is considerable support for the view that cultural and behavioural change (Quadrants 1 and 4) require greater levels of employee involvement than those that focus on restructuring tasks or even entire organisations (Quadrants 2 and 3). The implication of this is that rapid organisational transformations can succeed only if they focus on structural as opposed to cultural change. As Chapters 9 and 10 showed, this conclusion can certainly find plenty of support in the literature on both Planned and Emergent change. It is also supported by Kanter *et al* (1992), who believe that an organisation's structure can be changed relatively quickly through a 'Bold Stroke' but that cultural change can be achieved only by a 'Long March' requiring extensive participation over time. Beer and Nohria (2000) make a similar point with their Theory E and Theory O approach to change, and the two XYZ studies provides an illustration of this (*see* Case studies 4.2 and 9.2 in Chapters 4 and 9). However, this is not always the case. Sometimes, cultural change can be relatively swift and employee involvement relatively low. To understand why this should be so, it is necessary to revisit the discussion of resistance to change in Chapter 1.

In that discussion, it was stressed that the degree of resistance, which is clearly related to the need for employee involvement and speed of change, arises from two factors: the type of change and the context within which the change takes place. In terms of the type of change, the depth of intervention theory stressed that the level of involvement required in any change project is dependent on the impact of the change on the people concerned. The greater the depth of the intervention, the more it impacts on the psychological make-up and personality of the individual, and the greater the need for the full involvement of individuals if they are to accept the change. Cultural and behavioural change would normally be expected to have a greater psychological impact than changes to structure or tasks. However,

the other three theories examined in the discussion of resistance tend to modify this view by drawing attention to contextual factors.

If we consider the theory of dispositional resistance, for example, this maintains that individuals' reactions to change vary. In organisations where employees have very low levels of dispositional resistance, the level of involvement required to achieve cultural or behavioural change would be much lower than in an organisation where dispositional resistance was higher, even though the type of change might be the same. There is a similar argument when we consider cognitive dissonance and the psychological contract. In both cases, the level of involvement required would be moderated by the degree to which the type of change aligned with or challenged existing values, practices and expectations.

Consequently, it is necessary to treat the issue of employee involvement with some caution. In general, we can say that cultural and behavioural changes, i.e. the left-hand side of Figure 11.5, are likely to require greater levels of employee involvement than the more structural changes of the right-hand side of Figure 11.5. However, if we draw on the four complementary theories of dispositional resistance, depth of intervention, cognitive dissonance and the psychological contract, we see that this general rule of involvement has to take account of the context of the change situation and how it is managed, rather than just the type of change being proposed. In many cases, it will be necessary to convince staff, through a process of constructive engagement, of the need to challenge their existing beliefs, behaviours and expectations and to renegotiate their unwritten 'contracts' with the organisation. in some instances, the legitimacy of existing beliefs, behaviours and expectations may already have been undermined because the organisation is experiencing a crisis (*see*, for example, the case of Oticon, discussed at the end of Chapter 10). In such situations, it might be that cultural and behavioural change can be achieved relatively quickly, without the need for extensive involvement procedures, because those concerned can see that the old attitudes and ways of behaving are no longer appropriate and, unless major or radical changes are made, their jobs or even the entire organisation may cease to exist. Of course, the reverse may also be the case. Organisations seeking to bring about small changes to structures or tasks might find they meet greater resistance than they expected because they underestimate the psychological and symbolic importance employees attach to these existing arrangements. Therefore, approaches to change, including the level of employee involvement, have to be tailored to the change context rather than being applied in an unthinking fashion. The next section explores the possibility of influencing the change context to make it more amenable to particular approaches to change.

A framework for choice

As can be seen from Figure 11.5, what appears to be on offer is a menu approach to change whereby organisations, or more accurately those who manage them, can choose the approach which fits their circumstances. This conception of a multiplicity of approaches is in line with the call by Dunphy and Stace (1993: 905) for 'a model of change that is essentially a "situational" or "contingency model", one that indicates how to vary strategies to achieve "optimum fit" with the changing environment'. If we were to stop at this point, it might be considered that we had indeed made significant progress in our understanding of change. Yet, one essential question would still be outstanding: what about choice? We have

identified situations where these various approaches seem appropriate or not, but does that mean they cannot be used in other situations, and does that mean that the context cannot be changed? Supposing organisations whose management prefers a cooperative approach find themselves seriously out of alignment with their environment: is their only option rapid and coercive structural change? Or, alternatively, where managers prefer a more directive, less participative style, are they compelled to adopt a more participative style and culture?

These questions revolve around two issues. The first issue concerns the extent to which an organisation can influence the forces driving it to change. If we accept that the speed and nature of the changes that organisations are required to make are dependent upon the nature of the environment in which they are operating, then choice will relate to the extent that organisations can influence, manipulate or recreate their environment to suit their preferred way of working. This subject has been examined a number of times so far, especially in Chapters 7 and 8, and will be touched on again in Chapters 12 and 13. The conclusion reached was that organisations could influence their environment, either to stabilise or to destabilise it. If this is the case, then the important question is not just how organisations can do this, but whether, finding themselves in trouble, they have the time to influence their environment.

This leads on to the second issue: to what extent and for how long can an organisation operate with structures, practices and cultures that are out of line with its environment? The answer to this question draws on Child's (1972) concept of equifinality. Discussed in Chapter 8, equifinality 'quite simply means that different sorts of internal arrangements are perfectly compatible with identical contextual or environmental states' (Sorge, 1997: 13). This does not imply that any structure is suitable for any environment. What it does suggest, however, is that total alignment between structure and environment is not always necessary. The duration for which this non-alignment is sustainable will clearly vary with the degree of non-alignment and the circumstances of the organisation in question; at the very least, however, it does offer organisations the potential to stave off realignment for some time during which they can influence or change their circumstances. Indeed, this is exactly what Nissan did when they first established their Sunderland plant in the 1980s. Its partnership-based supply chain structures and practices were out of alignment with the United Kingdom's antagonistic customer–supplier relationships (Lloyd *et al*, 1994). Nevertheless, instead of changing its own structures and practices, it worked to change the practices of its suppliers to align them with its preferred way of working. Given the possibility that organisations can change their environment, it follows that Figure 11.5 depicts not only a framework for change but also a framework for choice.

In summary, therefore, we can see, as Pettigrew (2000) suggests and as the previous chapter showed, that the debate between Planned change and Emergent change is too narrow. It is too narrow in the sense that there are other approaches to change that organisations have available to them; in particular, it tends to ignore the more coercive and directive approaches to change that, in many organisations, may be more prevalent than cooperative ones. It is also too narrow in the sense that it assumes that the impetus for change can come from only one direction, i.e. it is driven by the environment. Organisations do have the opportunity to make choices about what to change, how to change and when to change. This does not mean that all organisations will exercise such choices or that those which do will be successful. Nor, as Chapter 8 argued, does it mean that choice is not severely constrained. What it does mean is that those who do not recognise that choice exists may be putting themselves in a worse competitive position than those who do.

Conclusions

The previous two chapters focused primarily, though not exclusively, on the Planned and Emergent approaches to change, which have dominated the theory and, to a large extent, the practice of organisational change over the past 70 years. Chapter 9 was devoted to the Planned approach to change. It was argued that, although still appropriate for changing the behaviour of groups in organisations, attempts by OD practitioners to apply it to organisation-wide change initiatives have led to confusion and a loss of direction. In the increasingly dynamic and unpredictable business environment of the 1980s, writers began to question the appropriateness of a top-down approach that saw the process of change primarily in terms of a 'beginning, middle and end' framework. In place of the Planned approach, as was shown in Chapter 10, the Emergent approach began to gain support. With its emphasis on bottom-up and **open-ended change**, it appeared to offer a more appropriate method of accomplishing the stream of adaptations organisations believed they needed to make in order to bring themselves back into line with their environment. However, Chapter 10 also showed that Emergent change has many shortcomings, not least its failure to develop the tools, techniques and practitioner base which would have allowed it to provide a practical alternative to Planned change. This is why, as Chapter 10 concluded, Emergent change found itself under threat from both the complexity-based Emergence and a resurgent OD.

Nevertheless, this should not blind us to the fact that Planned change and Emergent change appear to have some important similarities, especially the emphasis they place on change as a learning process. They also share a common, and major, difficulty, which is that while both the extended form of Planned change represented by OD and Emergent change claim to be universally applicable, they were developed with particular change situations, organisation types and environments in mind. Originally, the Planned approach was developed to focus on behaviour change in small groups. It is based on the assumption that group behaviour is relatively stable and predictable. It also assumes that managers can identify where change is required and that change is about moving from one stable mode of behaviour to another more appropriate, but no less stable, mode of behaviour, and that the steps or phases in between are relatively well understood and achievable. Later OD elaborations, such as Appreciative Inquiry, have sought to apply this approach to entire organisations (Cooperrider and Srivastva, 1987). The Planned approach is also based on the assumption that organisations, managers and employees are open and frank, they welcome involvement and are willing to change, or that these attributes can be achieved with the application of the appropriate tools and techniques.

The Emergent approach assumes that organisations are open and fluid systems that operate in unpredictable and uncertain conditions over which they have little control. It further assumes that change is a continuous process of adaptation and transformation which, because of its speed and frequency, managers can neither fully identify nor effectively control centrally. Therefore, from the Emergent perspective, identifying and managing change has to be the responsibility of everyone in the organisation. This view portrays managers, who are assumed to be highly competent and adaptable, as capable of changing themselves from outmoded controllers and coordinators to new-style facilitators and partners; and employees are assumed to be willing to take responsibility for identifying deficiencies and implementing change. Above all, and perhaps somewhat contradictorily, change is seen as being a political process whereby different groups and individuals strive to protect or

enhance their power and position. It is on this last point – the overriding importance of power and politics in the change process – that postmodernists are most in agreement with the Emergent approach and realists most in disagreement.

Chapter 9 demonstrated that the Planned approach has had a considerable impact on organisation practice since its inception in the 1940s. However, despite its undoubted merits, it does appear limited in terms of the situations in which it can successfully be applied. In particular, the Planned approach has been criticised for its lack of suitability to situations requiring large-scale change and/or those where political and power considerations are prevalent. Nonetheless, Chapter 10 demonstrated that the Emergent approach also has drawbacks in terms of its applicability to large-scale and abrupt change programmes, preferring a continuous programme of small- to medium-sized changes, and the lack of practical guidance, tools and techniques which allow it to be implemented. In addition, criticisms have been raised over its heavy emphasis on the political dimension of change and its contradictory tendency, both implicitly and explicitly, to characterise change as a slow and cooperative process. Consequently, even taken together, the Planned and Emergent approaches do not cover all change situations. In particular, neither approach seems suitable for situations where the primary focus is rapid and radical structural change.

Instead of portraying the argument regarding the most appropriate approach to change as a contest between the merits of the Planned and Emergent approaches, the framework for change (Figure 11.5) provides an overview of the range of change situations organisations face, the approaches available to them and the types of situations in which they can best be applied.

Although this Contingency-type approach to change appears to have some merit, it is subject to the same sort of criticisms levelled at Contingency Theory in Chapter 3. But this chapter has also argued that, if we adopt the perspective developed in previous chapters and see the environment and other organisational constraints as potentially subject to manipulation or managerial choice, many of these criticisms can be answered and new possibilities opened up. One must recognise that there is dispute between the realists and postmodernists as to what can be manipulated and the degree of choice which exists. This is a matter of degree; both acknowledge the existence of choice. Some organisations will find that the organisational adjustments required to accommodate their position on the environmental continuum coincide with the dominant view in the organisation of how it should operate. In that case, whether the approach to change adopted is Planned or Emergent, directive or cooperative, it will fit in with both how the organisation wishes to operate and the needs of the environment. On the other hand, some organisations will find that the dominant view internally of how they should operate is out of step with what is required to align or realign them with their environment. Such organisations face a number of choices ranging from whether to attempt to change their structure, culture or style of management to accommodate the environment, or whether to attempt to manipulate the environment and other constraints so as to align them more closely with the dominant view within the organisation of how it should operate. Still further, other organisations will face severe problems either because they failed to respond quickly enough or in an appropriate manner to changes in their environment, or because the environment moved too rapidly for an incremental approach to respond adequately. Nevertheless, by showing that a more conducive environment can be brought about, the framework also provides those who wish to promote more cooperative approaches to change with the means to argue their case in situations where previously more directive and coercive measures appeared to be the only option.

The concept of a framework for change that allows approaches to change to be matched to environmental conditions and organisational constraints is clearly attractive. The fact that it incorporates the potential for managers, and others, to exercise some choice or influence over their environment and other constraints allows the model to move beyond the limitations of mechanistic and rational perspectives on organisations, and into the heartland of organisational reality. In addition, although not by accident, it is in harmony with the approach to strategy developed in Chapter 8.

Although such a model of change has its attractions, its usefulness depends on two main factors. First, it depends on its ability to incorporate the wide range of change methodologies available to organisations, including ones not specifically designed to address organisational issues. In this respect, Case study 11.2 below, which shows how the United Kingdom's NHS applied a 'social movement' or 'social mobilising' approach to change, is of particular interest. The social movement approach has its origins in the Peace and Civil Rights movements of the 1960s. Since then, it has been used in a wide range of countries to address and bring about radical social change. Yet, until the NHS adopted it in 2011, rarely had it been applied to organisations (Bibby *et al*, 2009; Boyd *et al*, 2013). It should also be noted that in its self-organising properties, it bears some resemblance to the concept of Emergence as discussed in the previous chapter. Second, the usefulness of this approach to change depends on how well it accommodates the reality of organisational life. This will be addressed in the remaining chapters of the text.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check their learning and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What are the differences between and the benefits of Beer and Nohria's Theory E and Theory O?
2. What does Kotter mean by continuous transformation, and would it be suitable for all organisations?
3. Give specific examples of the types of changes that would fit into each of the quadrants of the framework for change shown in Figure 11.5.
4. What do Boddy and Buchanan mean by 'central' change and 'peripheral' change? Is this just another way of saying large and small change?
5. What factors should managers take into account when choosing an approach to change?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the

class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. The case for Emergent change sounds very convincing until you try to implement it.
2. All change initiatives are really aimed at modifying people's behaviour.
3. The danger of bottom-up (employee-led) change is that it is fragmentary and might tear an organisation apart.

Essay questions

1. 'The duality of planned versus emergent change has served us well as an attention director but may well now be ready for retirement' (Pettigrew, 2000: 245–6).
2. Use the framework for change, Figure 11.5, to analyse change in one of the case studies which appear in this text or in a case of your own choosing. In particular, identify the type of change or changes involved, the selection and suitability of the approach to change and the degree to which the approach was aligned with the management style of the organisation.

Suggested further reading

Beer, M and Nohria, N (eds) (2000) *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

This edited collection contains contributions by many of the leading thinkers on organisational change. It covers the main approaches to change, including the Planned and Emergent approaches.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following are the websites of the leading thinkers on change whose work has been covered in this chapter. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of these people speaking about their work.

http://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/profile.aspx?facId=6421 – Professor Michael Beer

http://www.som.cranfield.ac.uk/som/p1445/people/faculty/emeritus-professors/david-buchanan

http://www.twitter.com/RosabethKanter

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=owU5aTNPJbs

http://www.kotterinternational.com – Professor John Kotter

http://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/profile.aspx?facId=6523 – Professor Nitin Nohria

http://www.open.ac.uk/people/js56#tab3 – Professor John Storey

CASE STUDY 11.2

Large-scale change in the NHS: the Social Mobilising Approach

Background

The NHS employs some 1.3m million people in some 10,000 different units and has an annual budget of around £120bn (NHS Confederation, 2016). It deals with every disease, injury and medical condition imaginable. One of the most difficult conditions it faces is dementia. There are over 800,000 dementia sufferers in the UK, 180,000 of whom have been prescribed anti-psychotic drugs to treat adverse behavioural and psychological symptoms. In 2009, the Banerjee Report found that such drugs can cause significant harm to people with dementia and that they may be of benefit to only some 20 per cent of patients. In response, the UK government committed itself to transforming dementia care. However, transformational change, even where a clearly intolerable situation exists, is very difficult to achieve, especially in an organisation as big as the NHS. Merely instructing staff across the NHS to change was seen as unrealistic.

This case study describes how the NHS adopted a social mobilising approach to persuade doctors, pharmacists and care homes to review dementia patients' prescriptions and, in most cases, to offer alternative non-pharmaceutical therapies. This involved changing the prescribing habits of tens of thousands of doctors and pharmacists, as well as developing/extending alternative therapies. Even before the Banerjee Report, the issue had been recognised by clinicians, patients and their carers for many years, yet little had been done due to the sheer scale of the task. The NHS's existing approaches to change could not transform dementia care at the speed and scale required, which is why it decided to adopt social mobilising.

Social Mobilising

This refers to the creation of social movements by individuals who are motivated to come together voluntarily to change an 'intolerable' situation which challenges their deeply held values. Classic examples of social movements include the Civil Rights and Anti-War movements in 1960s America. More recent examples are its use in Barack Obama's 2008 Presidential election campaign, the various 'uprisings' that comprised the 'Arab Spring' and the many 'climate change' campaigns that have sprung up across that globe. As name implies, 'social' mobilising tends to address social rather than organisational issues and there are few examples of its use in organisations. Therefore, the NHS was going where very few had gone before.

In using social mobilising, the NHS drew on the work of Marshall Ganz at Harvard University. The NHS saw it as a mechanism for reconnecting with the values and emotions of the relevant stakeholders within the health service and, as such, providing a means of motivating and engaging them to work together to achieve transformational change. Ganz argues that social movements:

> *emerge as a result of the efforts of purposeful actors . . . to assert new public values, form new relationships rooted in those values and mobilise the political, economic and cultural power to translate those values into action* (quoted in Boyd *et al*, 2013: 17).

Ganz identifies four key components of social mobilising and organising:

Framing: Developing a shared understanding of the intolerable situation and agreeing what actions to take and why. It involves connecting with individuals' ideals, values, needs and aspirations in order to create a frame that is positive, optimistic, aligned with the desired action and relevant to the target audience.

Public Narrative: This is the 'story' of the intolerable situation that needs to change. In organisations, it has to be the employee's own story, so that they are not passive recipients of management messages, but active sense makers. Though the story may derive from a sense of injustice, to promote action, it must also convey a sense of hope and a belief that change can be achieved. A public narrative is about turning personal values into action and has three elements: a story of self – who am I, what do I believe, what challenges have I faced and how have I overcome these?; a story of us – what are our shared values, what challenges have we faced and overcome in the past?; and a story of now – what intolerable challenge do we face, what is our vision for the future, what actions can we take to overcome the intolerable situation and achieve our vision?

Mobilising: This involves building a critical mass of committed individuals and teams. Mobilisation involves bringing supporters together and harnessing their passion, energy and personal commitment in

Case study 11.2 (*continued*)

order to take action. Mobilising moves people along a continuum that ranges from engagement to commitment to the development of a full scale movement.

Organising: This is the process of developing the structures and practices that transform intent into effective action. Leadership is crucial to this process because it embodies the structures and practices that enable individuals and teams to take action in the face of uncertainty and adversity. Leadership is distributed at a number of levels, e.g. core team, extended team and local organisers, and is characterised by its focus upon enabling groups to achieve change.

Social Mobilising in the NHS

On the 9 June 2011, under the banner of 'The Right Prescription: A Call to Action on the use of antipsychotic drugs for people with dementia', the NHS launched a social movement to review the prescriptions of all dementia patients by 31 March 2012. Social movements traditionally operate against organisations and hierarchies, so that it was challenging for one to operate within an organisational hierarchy, especially one as big and diverse as the NHS. The following briefly describes the key issues and events involved in the NHS's use of social mobilising. Though the description is structured around Ganz's four key components of social mobilising, it needs to be remembered that such initiatives are messy, iterative and are unlikely ever to fit neatly into any framework.

Framing: In January 2011, prior to the official launch of the Call to Action, the NHS initiated a number of small, local pilots to test the approach. In February 2011, the NHS also undertook to train 500 senior 'community organisers' to provide the spark to ignite action across the NHS. Key lessons were learnt from these activities, especially the need to:

- link the Call for Action objectives to the organisational objectives
- achieve high-level support and recognise importance of respected role models.
- align campaigning work with people's day job.
- be clear about what was required of those involved.
- be aware that some people were uncomfortable with the emotional language used and the reliance on American examples.
- celebrate success.

The official launch in June attracted considerable media attention, and within 48 hours over 700 healthcare professionals had volunteered to take part. Three important elements of the Call to Action were that it was led by a broad-based leadership team; that it identified the key constituencies whose support and participation were necessary, including patients, carers, care homes and relevant NHS leaders and staff; and the need to build a community of leaders who could accept responsibility for enabling others to achieve the aims of the Call for Action.

Public Narrative: This is the personal story of each individual taking part in the Call to Action; it is why they feel the situation is intolerable. As one participant put it:

public narrative is about really understanding your story and how that articulates your own values, and then having the skill to understand who's in my audience and how do I reach out to them and get them to connect with my values in a way that will make the sense of urgency that I feel suddenly become their sense of urgency (quoted in Boyd *et al*, 2013: 45).

Some people felt anxious about baring their soul in public, especially within the dispassionate, clinical culture of the NHS. Therefore, coaching was provided to help them deliver their public narrative in a language they felt comfortable with, and using examples that meant something to them and their audience. Also, patient and carer stories were used to enhance the message and give voice to those who had previously felt ignored, which increased the impact of the overall message that the current situation was intolerable and must change.

The public narrative allowed the Call to Action to be rapidly rolled out exponentially across the NHS. Starting with only a few people speaking to a few separate audiences, members of these audiences then told their own stories to other audiences, and so on. What began as a few committed people quickly became a movement comprising thousands, each committed to achieving the Call for Action.

Mobilising: A key element of this was developing the resources necessary to support the individuals and teams involved. The main resources produced were as follows:

- Education support programmes on the appropriate use of anti-psychotics for all those

involved in prescribing such drugs to patients with dementia. This included GPs, junior doctors and hospital teams, and psychiatrists and mental health teams.

- Bringing together leaders of the major care homes to share information about improving practice.
- Involving Directors of Nursing and Medical Directors.
- Involving people with dementia and their families.
- Working with the Royal Pharmaceutical Society to train pharmacists to be able to challenge the prescribing decision of GPs.

Organising: The core of this was the creation of six leadership practices. Leadership in social movements is distributed, and aims to enable local teams to identify their own goals and achieve these. The leadership practices were as follows:

1. Building relationships committed to a common purpose.
2. Translating values into sources of motivation through public narratives.
3. Strategising: identifying and obtaining the resources necessary to create a structure for action.
4. Structuring: enabling vague intent to be translated into actionable purpose. Structure is built around teams rather than individuals, and leadership capacity is developed within the team so that the skills developed are directly relevant to the task of the team.
5. Action: This is the process whereby leadership translates emotion into measurable results. Leaders create a feeling of feeling of belonging or solidarity to overcome the powerlessness of isolation that an individual can feel when faced with an enormous challenge.
6. Coaching: This involved enabling individuals and teams to achieve successful action. Coaching allowed them to develop and deliver their own public narrative and to identify their own sphere of action.

The Outcome: By March 2012, most dementia patients had had their prescriptions reviewed, and the use of antipsychotic drugs was reduced by 51.8%. Though it is not possible to say that all this was achieved through social mobilisation, there is a belief that it was an important factor. No single approach is suitable for all change situations, but in large organisations where change needs to be made quickly, social mobilising may have its advantages. However, as Boyd *et al* (2013) noted in their review of this initiative, the successful use of social movements depends on the context and approach adopted. In particular, there needs to be:

- a clear, intolerable, situation, which galvanises people towards taking action.
- intensive preparatory work to align the initiative with existing performance levers and drivers, to identify role models and to gain high level support.
- flexibility to allow the approach to evolve in response to the context.
- a pool of participants drawn from a wide variety of areas and professions within and from outside the organisation through a process of iterative reflection.

Questions

1. Critically evaluate the NHS's use of social mobilising in this case.
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using social mobilising to change an organisation's culture?
3. Compare and contrast social mobilising with Emergence as effective approaches to large-scale change.

Source: This case study is based on Boyd, A; Burnes, B; Clark, E; and Nelson, A (2013) Mobilising and organising for large scale change in healthcare. 'The Right Prescription: A Call to Action on the use of antipsychotic drugs for people with dementia'. NHS Improving Quality: Leeds, available from http://www.nhsiq.nhs.uk/media/2414209/dementia_report_nov_2013.pdf

This page intentionally left blank

PART 4

Managing choice

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 12

Organisational change and managerial choice

Part 1: The choice process and the trajectory process

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the rationale underlying the Choice Management–Change Management model;
- discuss the three organisational processes which make up the Choice–Change model;
- describe the choice process;
- describe the trajectory process;
- identify the range of choices that organisations have when considering change; and
- appreciate how organisations can influence their circumstances to align them with their preferred way of working.

CASE STUDY 12.1

Manufacturers face a bumpy road to electric success

At last October's Tokyo Motor Show, Nissan – Japan's second-biggest automaker and cumulatively the world's biggest seller of electric vehicles – launched its showcase concept car with a frank admission: millennials do not love cars the way their parents did. To win their custom, Nissan says, will require an all-electric concept vehicle that keeps its passengers in a constant state of 'online connectivity, creativity and shared experience'. Such slogans are vague but Nissan's message is not: the cars that inspire the next generation of drivers to be buyers will be battery-powered electric vehicles (EVs).

Case study 12.1 (*continued*)

By the time the Auto China show opened its doors in Beijing in April, carmakers were desperate to illustrate that they had an electric, plug-in hybrid or fuel cell strategy in place, even if tricky questions of fundamental design, battery efficiency, battery pricing and driving range remained unresolved.

The global auto industry's uncoordinated approach to a battery-driven future has given brokerages such as Asia's CLSA the chance to produce rankings that rate the strength and future prospects of each company's EV strategy. The disrupters, such as Tesla, Apple and Google, are coming to the industry with new rules and threats. Companies that have not yet laid out their electric car strategies or who, like Toyota, have gone for an alternative fuel cell technology, are looking exposed to such rivals. The problem, as Nissan has discovered, is that there still remains a difference between making an electric car people will buy and making money.

Right now, say analysts, it makes sense for the giants to exploit their existing supply chain and the significant cost savings these produce. 'Among the volume automakers right now, if you want to develop an EV you are going to be taking a combustion engine chassis and working around that,' says Christopher Richter, an autos analyst at CLSA in Tokyo. 'That's what Nissan did with the Leaf, and cost issues continue to dictate that.' So incumbent carmakers base EVs on a chassis and other features that already exist for their combustion engine marques. This is what has allowed Nissan to bring the price of its all-electric Leaf down to $21,500 from the 2011 price of $35,430. Despite this, Nissan's global EV sales, which were overwhelmingly driven by the Leaf, were down 9.8 per cent in 2015.

However, sticking to this route, the same analysts say, could potentially sacrifice substantial efficiencies that may be achieved by redesigning electric cars from scratch. The dilemma facing battery EV carmakers, and the time it will take to resolve, could even provide a chance for costly hydrogen fuel cell vehicles (FCEVs) to establish a foothold. 'Recently there has been an increasing focus on battery electric vehicles and battery technology but FCEVs could also play a key role in zero-carbon mobility,' says Ben Scott, senior analyst with IHS Automotive. 'We are now in the third wave of FCEVs . . . more hydrogen refuelling infrastructure is beginning to be rolled out. This could be a 'now or never' situation for FCEVs in mass-market mobility.'

Mr Richter says sales volumes and the incentive to design electric cars from new fundamental principles are linked. Until electric car sales increase considerably, mass-market automakers face a choice between competing technologies (battery electric, plug-in hybrid, and fuel cell) and competing design strategies. The most important catalyst for achieving the necessary sales volumes, say engineers from both the battery and the incumbent auto industry, will be the point at which a 60 kW per hour battery can be made small enough and produced at a cost low enough to put the overall price of the car at about $30,000. When an electric or a fuel cell car sells about 250,000 units worldwide a year, Mr Richter says, 'that is when things start to get very interesting in terms of the major carmakers taking a ground-up approach to the chassis and other aspects of an electric vehicle'.

However, a handful of carmakers, such as Kyoto-based start-up GLM, which casts itself as Japan's answer to Tesla, has devised ways to adapt no matter what the technology outcomes. This is by creating interchangeable vehicle 'platforms' that can be tweaked to support whatever buyers finally want. GLM, which makes a high-performance electric sports car and is planning an initial public offering this year, does not see the market in the same way as the analysts do. The company takes the view that the next generation of cars must be designed from the battery or fuel cell up. Doing so, say its founders, allows the company to use any powertrain technology – which connects the engine to axles – while the market decides which it likes best.

Sota Nagano, GLM's chief financial officer and co-founder, does not see a direct correlation between falling battery prices and a general lowering of the entry threshold to rivals from Silicon Valley, China and elsewhere. They will, he says, enter the market anyway because the whole concept of how cars are built and supply chains are established is effectively up for grabs. The car GLM has in the showrooms of Kyoto and Osaka, he says, is mostly a showcase for the creation of vehicle-making platforms that will allow multiple varieties of powertrains and other technologies to be used in its vehicles. These, Mr Nagano believes, will turn its car into a magnet for innovation. 'Do we start with the battery or the fuel cell, or do we start with a chassis? Neither, you start with the vision,' says Mr Nagano. 'That is what the big car companies are slowly realising.'

FT *Source*: The future of the car: manufacturers face a bumpy road to electric success, *The Financial Times*, 11 May 2016, p. 2 (Lewis, L).

Introduction

As Case study 12.1 shows, even where an organisation's trajectory is clear, i.e. that car companies need to develop electric vehicles, there will be considerable debate as to how to get there. To a large extent, the debate appears to revolve around the influence on current thinking of an organisation's past success, current situation and future desires. For Nissan, as a very successful vehicle producer, it makes sense to build on past success and current chassis designs and supplier networks when designing electric cars. New entrants into the market take a very different view: they believe that 'the whole concept of how cars are built and supply chains are established is effectively up for grabs'. Instead of taking a design that was originally built around a petrol engine and putting a battery in it, they design an entirely new vehicle that is built around the battery or fuel cell. The issue is whether you look back to where you have been, or you 'start with the vision' of where you want to be; and your choice may depend on where you have been and where you are rather than just where you want to be.

Kay (2012b) argues that organisations such as Apple, with its iPod, and Amazon, with its online bookstore, succeeded for two main reasons. First, their leaders had an ambitious, compelling and achievable vision of the future of their industries. Second, they were outsiders with no history in these industries or with these products. Therefore, they were starting from scratch, without any preconceptions. Others, such as AOL and Royal Bank of Scotland, who also had seemingly compelling visions, failed because their vision was faulty and so not achievable. However, Kay draws attention to a third group of organisations, such as Sony, whose vision was good but who failed to achieve it. Kay argues that such organisations appear to fail for two basic reasons. The first is that their history of success makes it difficult for them to overturn what they are and change radically. In effect, their forward trajectory is overly influenced by their trajectory to date. The second reason is that their ability to plan and manage change lets them down. They know where they want to be, but they just do not have the ability to get there. Obviously, the ability to identify and realise a sustainable future is crucial to any organisation's survival. It is equally obvious that it is not a simple or easily achieved process. The purpose of this and the next chapter is to examine how organisations can create visions, develop trajectories and implement change successfully.

As previous chapters have shown, while organisational change can be a complex, ambiguous and open-ended phenomenon, it can also be relatively straightforward with understandable and limited objectives. This in itself is not a new or radical finding – anyone who works in or studies organisations will have noted that change comes in a wide variety of shapes and sizes. It was argued in Chapter 11, however, that in order to cope with the wide variety of types of change, there is a need for a corresponding variety of approaches to strategy development and change management.

This point – the need to match types of change with appropriate approaches to managing change – is not as prominent in the literature on organisational change and behaviour as one might expect (Burnes and Jackson, 2011). As Part 3 of this text showed, despite the widespread influence of Contingency Theory, the majority of writers and practitioners are committed to a 'one best way' approach to strategy and change. The call by Dunphy and Stace (1993) for a situational or contextual approach to these issues has been taken up by few others. Although there are writers on strategy, such as Mintzberg *et al* (1998a) and Whittington (1993), who identify the various approaches to strategy, in most cases they tend, eventually, to opt for one as their preferred approach. This is even more pronounced in the change

literature, where there is a clear distinction between those who support the Planned approach (such as Cummings and Worley, 2015; Gallos, 2006) and those who adhere to a more Emergent approach (such as Dawson, 2011; Pettigrew, 1997; Weick, 2000).

Many of those arguing for their own favoured approach to strategy and change do so, either explicitly or implicitly, on the basis of their perception of the nature of the environment in which organisations operate. Those arguing for a Planned approach to strategy and/or change appear to assume that the environment is, or can be made, relatively stable, predictable and controllable. Those who take a more Emergent approach seem to operate on the assumption that the environment is turbulent, unpredictable and uncontrollable.

Furthermore, most writers seem to assume that the principal role of managers and the ultimate objective of strategy and change is to align or realign an organisation with its environment. In the preceding chapters, a case has been built for rejecting this argument and adopting a different stance. Rather than accepting the view that managers are prisoners of the circumstances in which their organisations operate or find themselves, it was argued that managers can and do exercise a considerable degree of choice. Even so, the scope and nature of the choices managers face and make are constrained by a range of external factors (national characteristics, the business environment and industry norms) and internal organisational characteristics (especially structure, culture, politics and managerial style). This argument goes much further than many by challenging the assumption that managers are in some way the passive agents of forces beyond their control, but it still leaves them as prisoners of circumstances – although the prison in this case is much roomier than many of the writers we have discussed would acknowledge.

The arguments in Chapters 7, 8 and 11 challenged even this definition of managerial choice. It was suggested that many of the constraints on choice are themselves amenable to managerial actions – in effect, organisations can influence or change the constraints under which they operate. This possibility was first suggested when examining Contingency Theory in Chapter 3; it was further developed in subsequent chapters and shown to be more than a possibility. In particular, some managers are even capable of reinventing their organisations or, as the postmodernists would have it, creating a preferable reality for them. As the case studies in previous chapters have illustrated, although some organisations do try to align and realign themselves with their environment, some also attempt to influence and restructure the environment and other constraints in their favour. This is one reason why organisations such as Apple and Dyson spend so much money on protecting their patents and – like McDonald's and Virgin – on promoting their brands. Sometimes, by accident or design, success results in a reconfiguration of the accepted rules by which the industry in which they operate competes: Dyson's cyclone technology for its vacuum cleaners is a prime example. In other instances, such as Virgin, brand recognition provides a significant competitive advantage over rivals. At XYZ (*see* Case studies 4.2 and 9.2 in Chapters 4 and 9), the new managing director sought to change the internal constraints in the company, in terms of its culture, management style and structure, in order to improve its performance and align it with the changing nature of the construction industry and the desires of its parent company. In essence, the new managing director was attempting to reinvent the company, based on more cooperative internal relationships, in order to create more stable relationships with customers and establish a less uncertain external environment.

So, as the case studies show, organisations can and do influence and change the constraints under which they operate. On the other hand, the case studies give some support to those, such as proponents of the realist perspective discussed in Chapter 6, who maintain that there are some types of constraint that are not amenable to change. This is illustrated by the Marconi example at the end of this chapter, where no amount of effort on behalf of its

management could alter the situation that they had borrowed too much money to buy overpriced assets at the top of the dotcom boom that, when the demand for telecoms equipment went into freefall, were found to be virtually worthless.

Therefore, we can see that organisations do have considerably more freedom of choice than many commentators on strategy and change would acknowledge, even if there are some constraints that appear beyond the scope of individual organisations to change. The implications of this wider perspective on managerial choice for the nature and focus of change management are significant. Change management need not be seen as a mechanism for achieving a specified and predicted outcome (the Planned approach). Nor need it be conceived of as a continuing process of aligning and realigning the organisation with its environment (the Emergent approach). Instead, as this chapter will explain, by linking managerial choice to the management of change, organisations can open up a much wider spectrum of options. These range from focusing on achieving radical internal change to align an organisation with its external constraints, doing the same in an attempt to restructure such constraints, to influencing or changing external constraints in order to avoid internal upheavals. In such a situation, not only are managers trying to make sense of their situation for themselves and others, but they are also seeking to construct a more favourable environment as well.

Building on this insight into managerial choice, the next section in this chapter will present an overview of the Choice Management–Change Management model for understanding and implementing organisational change. This is followed by a detailed description of two of the three processes in the model: the choice process and the trajectory process, with the third component of the model, the change process, being discussed in detail in the next chapter.

The Choice Management–Change Management model

The Choice Management–Change Management model in Figure 12.1 demonstrates that organisational change can be viewed as the product of three organisational processes:

- **The choice process** – which is concerned with the nature, scope and focus of organisational decision-making.
- **The trajectory process** – which relates to an organisation's past and future direction and is seen as the outcome of its **vision**, purpose and future objectives.
- **The change process** – which covers approaches to, mechanisms for achieving, and outcomes of change.

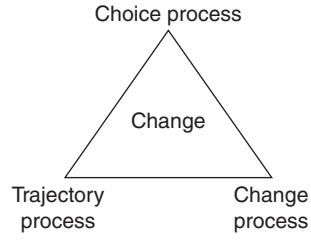


Figure 12.1 The Choice Management–Change Management model

These processes are interdependent and iterative: as Figure 12.2 shows, the change process is an integral part of the trajectory process and this, in turn, is a vital part of the choice process. Also, within each of these processes there are a group of elements, or forces, which interact, clash with and influence each other in subtle and complex ways. For example, after careful consideration of the information available to them (which may be limited or even misleading), the senior managers of an organisation may make choices which shape its strategic priorities. These priorities will shape its 'deliberate' strategy, which will identify and require the organisation to make certain specified changes if the strategy is to be realised. However, as explained in Chapter 8, Mintzberg (1978) argues that day-to-day responses to unexpected events will lead to 'emergent' changes that were not part of the organisation's deliberate strategy, which will reshape the strategy, sometimes very significantly. In turn, this will influence the choices senior managers face.

This is why these three processes are both interdependent and iterative. None of these three processes exists in isolation or independently from the others, and just as choices made by senior managers will affect intended changes, so the actual changes that take place may require senior managers to review and alter their original choices. It is this interaction of elements or forces, especially the clash between the 'deliberate' change it wants to make and the 'emergent' changes it does make, which prevents decision-making and change management from being a totally, or even predominantly, rational–mechanical process, and ensures that they are based on subjective and imperfect judgment. In the oft-quoted words of the famous

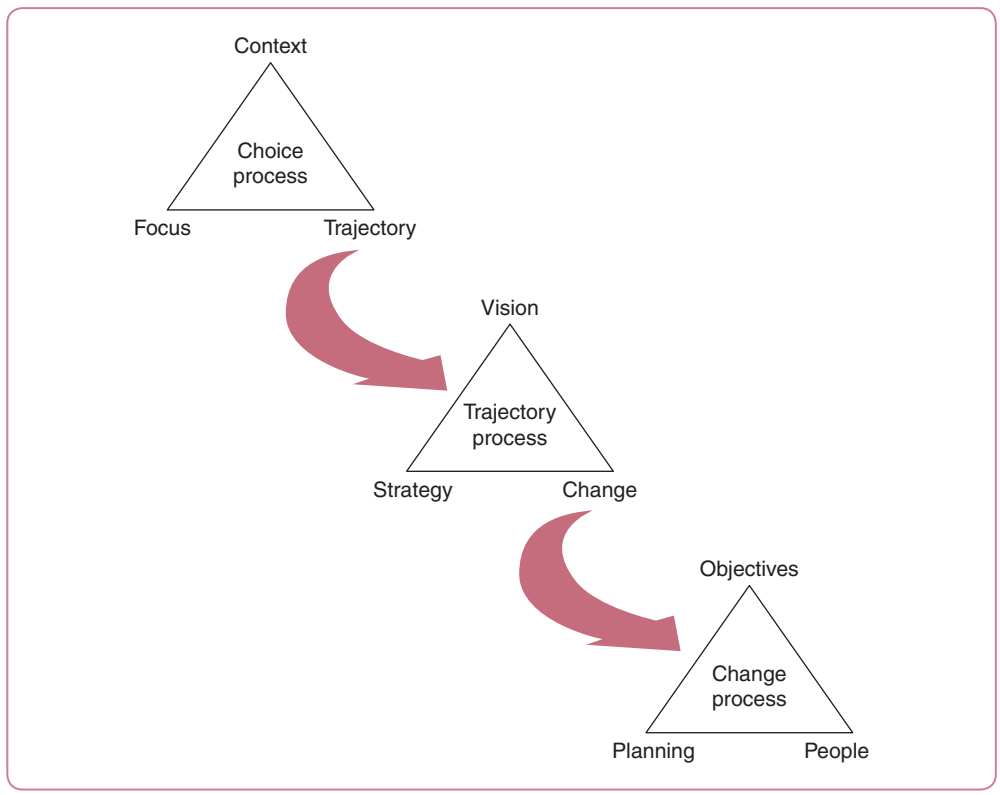


Figure 12.2 The choice and change processes

nineteenth-century German general Helmuth von Moltke, 'No battle plan survives contact with the enemy', which is to say, once a plan starts to be implemented, it starts to change.

Chapter 11 presented the *framework for change*, which shows the main forms of change and how they relate to the main approaches to change. What it did not show is how organisations choose between the different forms and approaches to change. Figure 12.3 addresses this issue by relating the Choice Management–Change Management model to the framework for change. This shows that the choices regarding which type of changes to make and which approaches to change to adopt are influenced by all three of the processes shown in the Choice Management–Change Management model.

For example, an organisation operating in a rapidly changing context, where old ways of working are no longer seen as appropriate, is likely to focus on transformational change (Quadrants 1 and 2 of the framework). Whether it chooses to change its culture or its structure, and how these changes might be undertaken, will depend on other aspects of its context, such as its financial position, the pressure from stakeholders to change, its readiness for change and its preferred managerial style. These choices would also be influenced by the organisation's trajectory, both in terms of the radical nature of its future ambitions and the success of past attempts to make large-scale and radical changes, and its current change capabilities, especially its preferred approach to change.

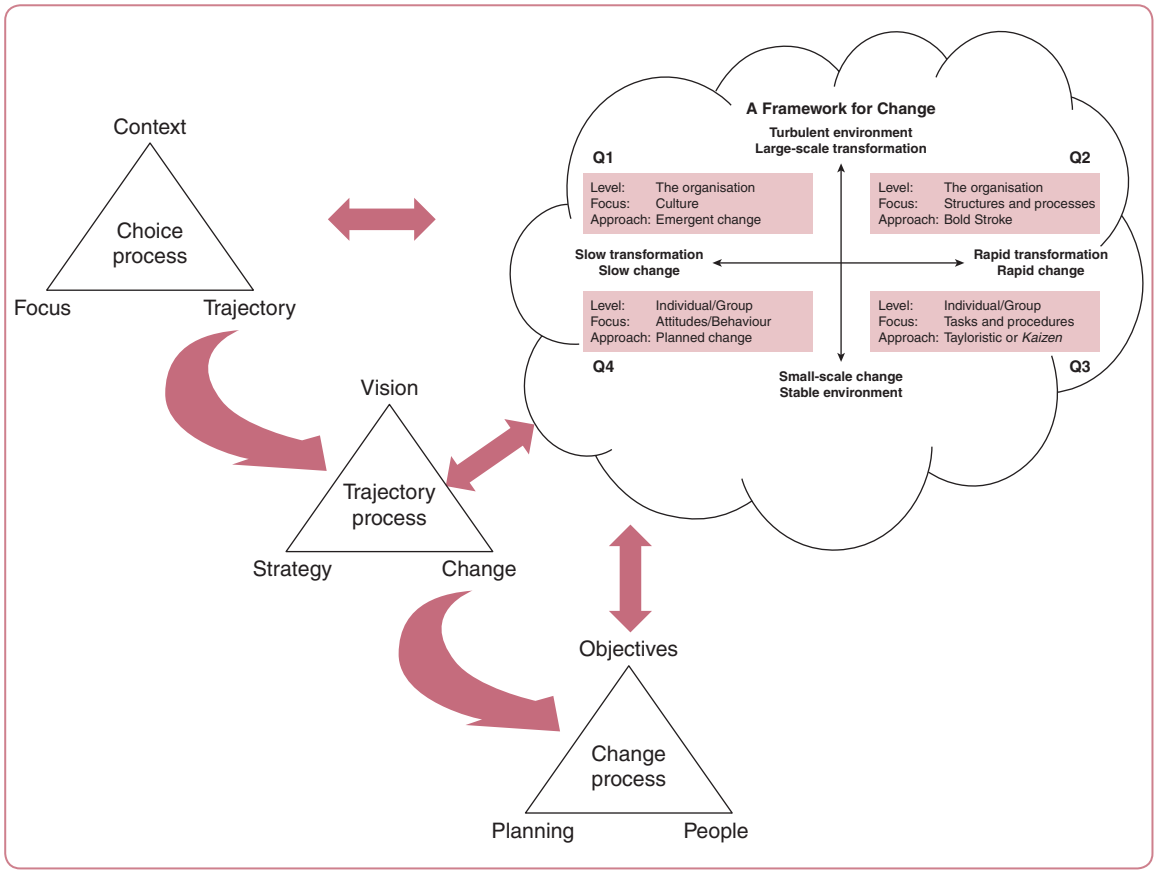


Figure 12.3 The Choice–Change model and the framework for change

Furthermore, because the relationship between choice and change is not one-way but reciprocal, the framework for change will also influence the choices an organisation makes. For example, even though it might want to change its culture, an organisation might decide that the timescale, complexity and the way it would have to be managed are beyond its capabilities and instead opt for the smaller scale and relatively quicker changes of Quadrants 3 and 4. Even here, managers might base their choice of whether to opt for Quadrant 3 change or Quadrant 4 change on the degree to which their organisation's underlying values align with their own managerial beliefs and values rather than what the context would ideally require. Consequently, although the organisation's circumstances might indicate that Quadrant 1 or 2 forms of radical change might be needed, the difficulty of achieving these, and thus the relative attractiveness of Quadrant 3 and 4 approaches, might incline them to choose more small-scale forms of change.

Having clarified the relationship between the framework for change and the Choice Management–Change Management model, we will now discuss the three processes in the model in greater detail. This will not only show their complexity and interdependence but also provide a guide to putting the model into practice. The description of the change process in the next chapter will pay particular attention to the steps necessary to accomplish change successfully.

The choice process

As can be seen from Figure 12.4, the choice process comprises three elements:

- organisational context;
- focus of choice; and
- organisational trajectory.

Organisational context

One of the standard prescriptions for successful organisations is that they should know their own strengths and weaknesses, their customers' needs and the nature of the environment in which they operate, in order to understand the options open to them. As the case studies show, however, many organisations appear only to begin collecting this sort of information when they are in trouble.

No one would suggest that assembling information on past, present and anticipated future performance is easy or that understanding the nature of the constraints faced by an

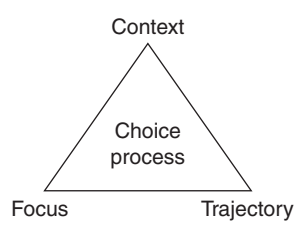


Figure 12.4 The choice process

organisation is simple. However, there are relatively well-established methods for **benchmarking** an organisation's performance against a range of internal and external comparators (Camp, 1989; Krishnamoorthy and D'Lima, 2014). There are also a number of tried-and-tested tools that organisations can use for gathering information on and evaluating the main internal constraints, such as structure, culture, politics and management style, and the main external constraints, such as national characteristics, industry and sector norms and the business environment. Ideas and perspectives 12.1 and 12.2 show two of the tools most widely used by organisations for this purpose: the SWOT analysis and the PESTEL framework (Johnson *et al*, 2011; Lynch, 2006).

As in Phase 2 of XYZ's transformation (*see* Case study 9.2 in Chapter 9), one advantage of adopting such well-understood tools, which are easily explained and do not require expert assistance, is that organisations can use them to promote openness and reduce, though probably not eliminate, political behaviour and conflict. Even so, some organisations will find that owing to the context in which they operate, teamwork, cooperation and openness are very difficult to achieve without first changing those factors which hinder or prevent these. Perhaps the prime consideration in this respect is the prevalent style of management. The issue of management style will be discussed in Chapter 14; however, as Ideas and perspectives 12.3 shows, different styles of management can have significantly different implications for the way managers see, run and change their organisations.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.1

SWOT analysis

What is a SWOT analysis?	What does it do?
SWOT stands for: **S**trengths (internal) **W**eaknesses (internal) **O**pportunities (external) **T**hreats (external)	A SWOT analysis enables managers to identify the key internal and external issues they need to take into account in order to understand the context in which the organisation operates. Also, by identifying key issues, it begins to focus managers on the areas where they need to make choices, and helps to identify some of the constraints and risks involved.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.2

PESTEL framework

What is the PESTEL framework?	What does it do?
PESTEL stands for: **P**olitical **E**conomic **S**ociocultural **T**echnological **E**nvironmental **L**egal	The PESTEL framework is a strategic planning tool that enables an organisation to identify and understand the main external environmental factors which can have a significant effect on it, but that are outside of its direct control. Like the SWOT analysis, it plays a role in focusing organisations on the choices open to them and the constraints and risks involved in these choices.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.3

Styles of management

Strengths	Weaknesses
Traditionalist management	
• Practical common sense	• Makes snap decisions
• Attentive to facts	• Lacks responsibility for change
• Systems focus	• Poor at relationships
• Steady worker	• Concerned with difficulties
• Super-dependable	
• Realistic about timescales	
Catalyst management	
• Charisma and commitment to staff	• Can be drawn into pleasing others
• Communicates well	• Has difficulties with rules and conventions
• Comfortable with changing environment	• May spend too long on issues
• Comfortable with diversity	• Takes over problems and responsibilities
Visionary management	
• Strong on intellectual vision	• May be insensitive to others
• Creative and progressive	• Devalues others who are not intellectual
• Enjoys problem-solving	• Expects too much of people
• Outspoken	• Restless and easily bored

Source: From Maddock (1999: 40), based on Vinnecombe (1987)

Although others can exert pressure, managers are really the only group who can initiate change but will rarely (as a group) voluntarily adopt changes which adversely affect them (Pfeffer, 1992, 2015). It follows that, faced with a mismatch between their organisation and its environment rather than pursuing an internal reorganisation that may involve changes in management style and personnel, some managers will ignore the pressures for change while others will seek realignment by influencing the environment.

An organisation's management style will also influence how and by whom information is gathered and discussed. If an accurate picture of an organisation's context is to be constructed, it will require the involvement of a wide range of people. Not only should this provide a robust basis for decision-making, it can also develop a sense of teamwork, cooperation and mutual understanding among those concerned. If only a few managers are involved, it is likely to result in a skewed and biased picture of the organisation. It should also be recognised that no matter how rigorously information is collected, analysed and argued over, there will always be a large element of subjectivity in this process. This is why, as a number of writers have commented, one of the key tasks managers perform is 'sensemaking' (Weick, 1995). As Weick (1995: 13) explains:

> Sensemaking is about the ways people generate what they interpret. Jury deliberations, for example, result in a verdict. Once jurors have that verdict in hand, they look back to construct a plausible account of how they got there.

For managers in organisations, sensemaking is about understanding, interpreting and explaining their organisation's world for themselves and others in such a way that it provides a rationale and justification for past, present and future actions. Sensemaking is also the

process by which managers may attempt or can attempt to impose their view of reality on others. Oticon (*see* Case study 10.2 in Chapter 10) is a prime example of where a CEO first made sense of the world for himself and then imposed this sense on others in such a way that it allowed the organisation to move successfully forwards. The Marconi case study at the end of this chapter is another example where a senior manager attempted to impose his 'sense' on others in order to justify and guide actions. In this case, however, the outcome was far from successful. Grint (2005: 1470–1) suggests:

> The context or situation is actively constructed by the leader, leaders, and/or decision-makers. In effect, leadership involves the social construction of the context that both legitimates a particular form of action and constitutes the world in the process. If that rendering of the context is successful – for there are usually contending and competing renditions – the newly constituted context then limits the alternatives available such that those involved begin to act differently.

Focus of choice

Many organisations can find themselves in a situation where they appear to be constantly reacting to events and indulging in 'fire-fighting' rather than being proactive. Certainly, this seems to be the current position in the music industry, as Case study 6.2 in Chapter 6 shows. One of the characteristics of successful sensemaking (i.e. context construction) is that, as Grint remarks, it 'limits the alternatives available' and focuses managers' attention on a narrow range of short-, medium- and long-term issues. Some of these will relate to the organisation's performance, while others may be more concerned with building or developing particular competences or technologies. In some instances, the issues may be of passing interest only, while in other instances, they may be fundamental to the organisation's survival. Certainly, in most situations, organisations will in one way or another focus on aligning themselves with or even influencing or changing the constraints under which they operate.

How an organisation decides upon which issues to focus, and whether this is done in a collaborative and coordinated way (as was the case at XYZ; *see* Case studies 4.2 and 9.2 in Chapters 4 and 9), or in a disjointed and fractious way, is a fundamental factor in any organisation's decision-making process. Certainly, the received wisdom is that a concerted and coordinated approach, which focuses upon a small number of issues at any one time, is more effective than a fragmented one (Hutchins, 2008; Kay, 1993; Senge, 1990). It is interesting to note that Weick (1995) appears to consider the Japanese approach to decision-making as an example of sensemaking in action. This may explain why Japanese organisations are particularly good at identifying the key aspects of their strategy on which they need to focus.

The technique many Japanese companies use is called *Hoshin Kanri* (*see* Ideas and perspectives 12.4). *Hoshin Kanri*, or Policy Deployment as it is often termed in the West, was developed in Japan to communicate a company's policy, goals and objectives throughout its hierarchy in a structured and consistent fashion (Hutchins, 2008; Lee and Dale, 2003). One of its main benefits is that it focuses attention on key activities for success. It is a process that is undertaken annually to ensure that everyone in the company is conscious of and addressing the same objectives, and that these inform actions and decision-making at all levels in the organisation (Akao, 1991).

Organisational trajectory

As can be seen from Case study 12.1, an organisation's trajectory or direction is shaped by its past actions and future objectives and strategies. As such it provides a guide or

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.4

Hoshin Kanri

The word *hoshin* can be broken into two parts. The literal translation of *ho* is *direction*. The literal translation of *shin* is *needle*, so the word *hoshin* could translate into *direction needle* or the English equivalent of *compass*. The word *kanri* can also be broken into two parts. The first part, *kan*, translates into control or channeling. The second part, *ri*, translates into reason or logic. Taken altogether, *hoshin kanri* means management and control of the organization's direction needle or focus.

Source: Total Quality Engineering Inc (2003).

framework within which to judge the acceptability, relevance or urgency of issues, concerns and proposed actions. The trajectory process encompasses the determination of and interplay between an organisation's vision, strategies and approach to change.

The concept of trajectory comprises not only an organisation's 'memory' of past events but also its intent in terms of future ones. For some organisations, such as Nissan (*see* Case study 2.2 in Chapter 2) with its commitment to partnership working, the trajectory will be clear and unambiguous, unless there is some major disturbance which throws into question past practice. In others, like the Marconi case study at the end of this chapter, making sense of past events and agreeing proposals for future actions can be the subject of much dispute, uncertainty and bitterness. Certainly, after its crash, one would assume that there was much rewriting of history in the Marconi boardroom, especially with regard to the supposed failure of GEC and the attractiveness of telecoms. Similarly, in the light of the 2008 banking crisis, one might assume that many financial service organisations, and their shareholders, have encountered a great deal of trouble and differences of opinion in trying to make sense of their past, present and future direction. As Case study 12.1 shows, when it comes to the future of the car industry, there is a clear disagreement between those who seek to design electric vehicles based on existing, successful car designs and those who 'start with the vision'. Or, to put it another way, there are those who look to where they have been and those who look to where they want to be.

Some organisations will deliberately and consciously attempt to plot their future trajectory in minute detail, as advocated by leading strategists such as Michael Porter (*see* Chapter 8); while others, as exemplified by the Oticon case study in Chapter 10, may adopt a more global and distant set of objectives from which their trajectory emerges. Whatever the approach, as Mintzberg (1994: 25) observes:

> Few, if any, strategies can be purely deliberate, and few can be purely emergent. One suggests no learning, the other, no control. All real-world strategies need to mix these in some way – to attempt to control without stopping the learning.

So, an organisation's trajectory can be seen as a blend of, or clash between, the deliberate and emergent elements of its strategy (*see* Figure 12.5). Whether or not this blend or clash produces the intended or expected outcomes for the organisation appears to depend partly on the quality of its sensemaking and partly on the degree of control it can exert, or chooses to exert, over events. Furthermore, as the case studies show, it is also dependent on an organisation's ability to learn from, deal with and take advantage of unexpected events as

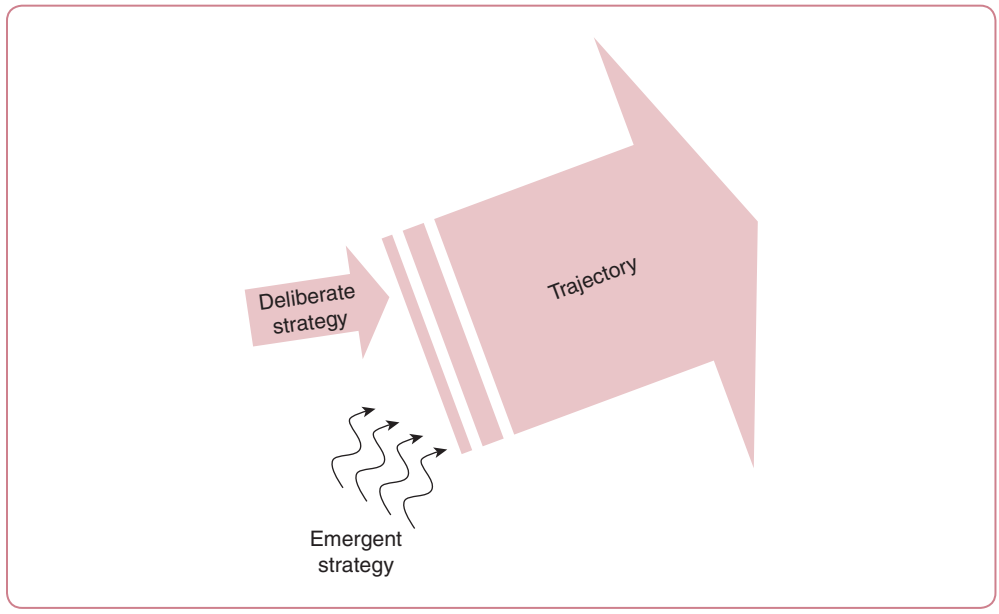


Figure 12.5 Organisational trajectory

Source: Adapted from: Patterns in strategy formation, *Management Science* 24(9), p. 13 (Mintzberg H, 1978), Reprinted by permission, Copyright (1978), The Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences (INFORMS), 5521 Research Park Drive, Suite 200, Catonsville, MD 21228 USA.

they emerge. For Oticon and XYZ, the ability to learn and successfully move on was crucial. For Marconi, the inability to do so was disastrous. It is the interplay between the interpretation of past actions and future intent coupled to the ability of organisations to shape developing events to their advantage that makes decision-making so complex.

Each of the three elements of the choice process, context, focus and trajectory, is complex in itself, but they also interact with each other in an intricate and unpredictable way. An organisation's trajectory, whether it is seen as successful or not, can influence both the focus of its decision-making and the context within which the organisation operates. Likewise, the context provides a framework within which the trajectory is developed. Similarly, the focus of choice will influence which aspect of the organisation's context its trajectory will be directed towards, not only in the short term but also in the medium and long term.

Decision-making is a complex and multifaceted process. One reason for this is the type of decisions that have to be addressed when organisations deal with major questions. Rollinson (2002) maintains that decisions can be classed on a spectrum that runs from 'bounded' to 'unbounded' (*see* Figure 12.6). Bounded decisions are usually small, have relatively easily defined parameters and tend to be relatively separable from the environment or context in which they arise. A typical example might be the purchase of a smartphone. In a relatively speedy and accurate manner, a purchaser can determine what they want from a smartphone, calculate how much they can afford to spend, gather information on competing products and choose the one that best meets their needs for the price they are prepared to pay.

However, unbounded decisions usually concern large and important issues, have difficult-to-define parameters, are ambiguous and are intertwined with other issues and factors in the environment or context in which they arise. These are often referred to as 'wicked

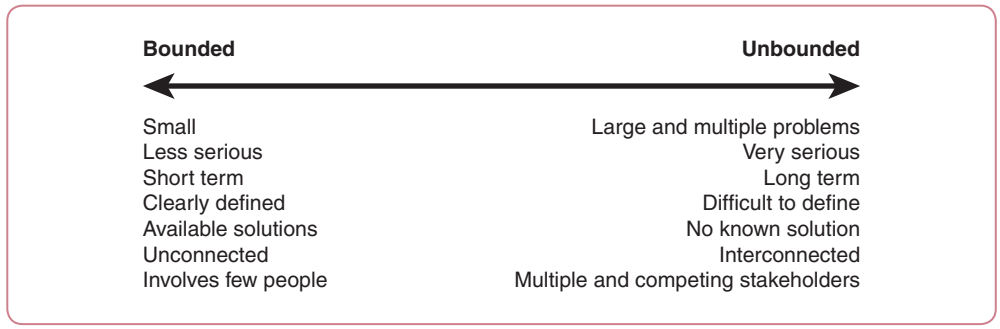


Figure 12.6 Types of decision

Source: Adapted from Rollinson (2002: 254).

problems' because, important as they usually are, there is often no optimum solution to them, only a 'least bad' solution (Head and Alford, 2015). An obvious example of an unbounded decision is the question of climate change. Even getting key stakeholders such as governments and large corporations to admit that there was a question to be addressed has been a major problem. More problematic still is getting agreement on how to tackle it, what the priorities are, what the timescale for action is and who should pay. Similarly, the complexity of the European Union's economic woes, and its 'glacial decision-making process', arise from the fact that it comprises 27 very different countries each with its own very different economic, political and cultural concerns (Buiter, 2013: 24). Throw into this mix the management and consequences of Brexit, and it can be seen why policy-makers find it so difficult to build a consensus regarding the future of the EU (Hartford, 2016). They face the herculean task of identifying and exploring all the factors which need to be taken into account, not to mention the competing needs and demands of all the countries concerned. Although most of the major strategic issues facing an organisation are not on the same scale as climate change or the future of the European Union, they do tend to lie at the unbounded (wicked) rather than bounded end of the spectrum.

Given the unbounded nature of strategic decisions, it is not surprising, as the models of decision-making described in Ideas and perspectives 12.5 illustrate, that managers are less rational and more haphazard in their approach to decision-making than they themselves would often openly acknowledge. As the case studies in this text show, and as writers have pointed out for many years, there is a tendency for managers to 'muddle through' rather than attempt an exhaustive and exhausting examination of all the available options (Lindblom, 1968). Nor is it surprising that some managers prefer 'fire-fighting' to tackling fundamental issues (Burnes, 1991) – at least the objective is immediate and clear, and a favourable outcome can be achieved (although it is often short-lived).

Appreciating the complexity of decision-making also casts the Japanese *ringi* system (discussed in Chapter 5) in a favourable light. Only by an exhaustive analysis of the issue concerned and the options available is the most appropriate decision likely to be arrived at. Moreover, the *ringi* system is usually carried out within the framework of a strong corporate vision, clear strategies for its pursuit and *Hoshin Kanri*-generated focused objectives, rendering decisions less 'unbounded' and thus making it easier to identify which choices and actions are appropriate. According to Heath and Heath (2013), the basis of good decision-making is to ensure that decisions are framed in such a way that they are

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.5

Decision-making models

Model	Assumptions
The Rational Choice model of decision-making	• Decision-makers have knowledge of all possible alternative solutions. • They have complete knowledge of the consequences of all these alternatives. • They have a robust set of criteria for evaluating these alternatives. • They have unlimited resources, including time, money and abilities. • They follow a systematic and orderly sequence of decision steps.
The Bounded Rationality model of decision-making	• Decision-makers do not have complete knowledge. They rely on hunches and intuition. • Decision-makers do not have fixed and consistent preferences. • Decision-makers do not have unlimited resources. • An optimal solution may not exist or even be necessary. • Decision-makers do not optimise or seek a solution that maximises the expected benefits. • They 'satisfice' – seek a solution or decision option which is 'good enough' rather than ideal. • Nevertheless, they do follow a systematic and orderly sequence of steps.
The Garbage Can model of decision-making	• Decisions involve four elements: problems, solutions, participants and choice opportunities. • Some decisions will be made only when all four elements come together. • Political motives can lead to these elements being manipulated. • Decision-making is volume-sensitive – managers cannot be everywhere at once or deal with all issues at once. • As the number of problems increases, decision opportunities decrease. • Novel problems are likely to attract more attention than mundane ones. • Decision-makers do not follow an orderly sequence of steps. • Chance plays a large part in what decisions get made and when.

Source: Adapted from Rollinson (2002).

wide enough to include information or options that need to be considered, but not so wide that decision-makers become paralysed in the face of an avalanche of information. Japanese companies achieve this delicate balance by creating a strategic frame of reference which allows them to explore only those possibilities and issues which are in harmony with their vision, strategy and intent. In this way, the entire choice process is simplified and made more achievable.

Japanese companies have shown themselves to be masters of developing visions and strategies that not only make them successful but also, and not incidentally, reduce the uncertainty in their environment, alter the basis of competition in their favour and narrow the focus of decision-making (Hamel and Prahalad, 1989; Nonaka and Takeuchi, 1995; Nonaka and Toyama, 2007). The result is that, though the choice process remains complex, not only does it have a greater degree of consistency between the elements and people involved, but it is also more focused in the range of issues and decisions required.

It is clear that while the choice process is uncertain, complex and time-consuming, there are approaches that do reduce these factors and can make the process more transparent and effective. Even so, the degree of transparency and the efficacy of the choice process are heavily influenced by an organisation's ability to turn choices into workable strategies and to turn strategies into successful actions. The success of these, in turn, will influence future choices. In order to understand the choice process further, we shall now examine the trajectory process, followed in the next chapter by the change process.

The trajectory process

As shown by Figure 12.7, like the choice process, the trajectory process comprises three elements:

- organisational vision;
- organisational strategy; and
- organisational change.

Vision

As mentioned in Chapter 8, a great many organisations now use scenario-building and 'visioning' techniques (Rigby and Bilodeau, 2011, 2013). The purpose of these techniques is to generate different organisational futures, or realities, in order to select the one that seems most favourable or appropriate. The example of Konnopke's Imbiss (Case study 1.1 in Chapter 1) shows that not all organisations have or need visions, and not all visions lead to success, as the case of Marconi at the end of this chapter shows. Nevertheless, the concept of organisations driving themselves forward by creating an ambitious vision (or intent or scenario) of where they wish to be in the long term has become 'one of the most popular yet least understood practices in management' (Cummings and Worley, 2015: 184). Its ubiquitousness has also provoked increasing levels of cynicism (Alvesson and Spicer, 2012; Collins, 1998; Watson, 1994). The argument, in brief, for visions is that previous attempts to plan the future have either fallen foul of the difficulty of accurately translating past trends into future projections, or have not been ambitious enough because they have allowed future plans to be constrained by present resources (Collins and Porras, 1997; Hamel and Prahalad, 1989; Murphy and Torre, 2015). The process of developing an organisation's vision attempts to overcome this by encouraging senior managers to think freely, without considering present resource

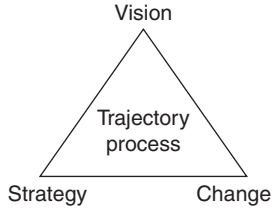


Figure 12.7 The trajectory process

constraints, about possible futures for their organisation in the long term. In a review of the literature, O'Connell *et al* (2011: 103) conclude:

> Vision impacts organizational performance, group effectiveness and growth in entrepreneurial firms. It can create the spark that lifts organizations beyond the mundane and can build both staff and customer satisfaction.

Vision-building can help organisations to produce very ambitious objectives, such as Honda's declaration in the 1960s (when it was barely more than a motorcycle producer little known outside Japan) that it wanted 'to become the second Ford'. As the Marconi case shows, however, the possession of an ambitious vision is, by itself, no guarantee of success, although the rigour with which a vision is developed may help to overcome or avoid some of the more obvious pitfalls. Though vision statements vary enormously, O'Connell *et al* (2011) found that they tend to have three common attributes: they are goal-orientated; they describe how the organisation intends to conduct its business; and they identify the type of environment that would best enable staff to achieve the vision. These attributes can be seen in Cummings and Huse's (1989) guidelines for constructing a vision (Ideas and perspectives 12.6).

Vision-building is almost always led by senior managers, whose personal values play a key role in shaping the vision. Certainly, this was the case with Oticon (Chapter 10). But they cannot build the vision alone; they have to 'negotiate' with other stakeholders in order to create a shared view of the future (Murphy and Torre, 2015; Zaccaro and Banks, 2001). This process can, and in some cases does, eventually encompass everyone in the organisation.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 12.6

Constructing a vision

The four elements of a vision

1. **Mission.** This states the organisation's major strategic purpose or reason for existing. It can indicate such factors as products, markets and core competencies.
2. **Valued outcomes.** Visions about desired futures often include specific performance and human outcomes the organisation would like to achieve. These can include types of behaviour and levels of skill as well as more traditional outcomes such as turnover and profit. These valued outcomes can serve as goals for the change process and standards for assessing progress.
3. **Valued conditions.** This element of creating a vision involves specifying what the organisation should look like to achieve the valued outcomes. These valued conditions help to define a desired future state towards which change activity should move. Valued conditions can include issues relating to structure, culture, openness and managerial style as well as external issues such as relations with customers and suppliers.
4. **Mid-point goals.** Mission and vision statements are by nature quite general and usually need to be fleshed out by identifying more concrete mid-point goals. These represent desirable organisational conditions but lie between the current state and the desired future state. Mid-point goals are clearer and more detailed than desired future states, and thus, they provide more concrete and manageable steps and benchmarks for change.

Source: Cummings and Huse (1989).

This co-creation perspective sees 'the emergence of vision as a dance among multiple partners with senior leaders playing a key role in the choreography' (O'Connell *et al*, 2011: 106). To sum up, the creation of visions is an iterative and negotiated process whereby options are identified, an initial vision is created and the gap between this and the present circumstances is identified. Then the organisation considers its strategic options to bridge the gap, and in so doing refines the vision. This refining process serves partly to ensure that the vision is discussed widely within the organisation and also to gain employees' commitment to its objectives, thus using the vision as a motivating and guiding force for the organisation. Over time, by this process of revisiting and refining the vision, loose and intangible ideas develop into an achievable vision with concrete medium-term goals that people can relate to and pursue. In terms of achievability, Baum *et al* (1998) identify seven attributes of effective visions: brevity; clarity; abstractness; challenge; future orientation; stability; and desirability or the ability to inspire.

The organisational vision can best be described as a beacon shining from a faraway hillside at night that guides travellers to their destination. Travellers can usually see only a few feet ahead but are prevented from getting lost by the beacon. Occasionally, the traveller will have to make a detour or sometimes even reverse course, but this is done in the certain knowledge that they still know where it is that they are travelling to. The concept of the beacon is a useful analogy, in that it highlights one of the main differences between vision-building and other forms of long-range planning. Normally, it is only the leadership of an organisation that has a clear view of where the organisation is going in the long term. The vision, like the beacon, should shine clearly for everyone in the organisation to see, so that they can all know where they are heading for, and use it to judge the appropriateness of their actions.

By constructing a vision in this manner, the organisation not only has a picture of what it wishes to become but also some concrete targets to aim for (Murphy and Torre, 2015). At Oticon (Chapter 10), its vision of becoming a knowledge-based organisation sprang from the mind of its CEO, Lars Kolind. But to give it flesh and to be able to construct his 'disorganised organisation' required the involvement of everyone else in the organisation. It was an iterative process of trial and error. Above all, it was a process of experimentation. He and they knew how they wanted to operate, what they wanted to achieve, but the actual details had to be worked out.

As the Marconi case at the end of this chapter shows, some visions both start and end with only a few senior managers. In the Marconi example, the two managers fail even to recognise the need to involve or gain the commitment and understanding of the rest of the organisation. Also, unlike Kolind, they seemed unable to adapt their strategy to save their vision. When the downturn in demand for telecoms equipment became evident to other companies, which took action to protect themselves, Marconi did not. Instead, it continued its strategy of selling profitable companies and borrowing money to buy ones which fitted its vision but whose viability diminished with the decline in demand for telecoms equipment. The point is that visions (and components of visions) identify the intent, and midpoint goals, or 'stakes in the ground', are then needed to help identify a way forward (Murphy and Torre, 2015). As the vision is implemented, these goals will periodically have to be renewed and revisited in the light of changing circumstances, usually within the context of the vision, as was the case with Oticon. As the Marconi example shows, however, the possibility always exists that changing circumstances, or the process of implementation, can raise serious questions about the viability of the vision itself. It is through the development of strategy that visions are implemented, brought to life and, if necessary, changed.

Strategy

In the context of a vision, strategy can be defined as a coherent or consistent stream of actions which an organisation takes or has taken to move towards its vision (*see* Chapter 8). This stream of actions can be centrally planned and driven, they can be delegated and distributed throughout the organisation and can be either conscious actions in pursuit of the vision, or unconscious or emergent ones resulting from past patterns of decisions or resource allocations, or from current responses to problems and opportunities. In reality, as Figure 12.5 illustrates, an organisation's strategy tends to be a combination of, and be pursued through, a mixture of formal and informal plans and planned and unplanned actions.

Chapter 8 showed that formal strategies usually cover marketing, product development, manufacturing, HR, purchasing, finance, information technology and quality. The characteristics of conscious strategies are that they generally look five years or more ahead but contain firm and detailed plans for only the next 12–18 months (because changing circumstances usually prevent most companies from being firm about their intentions for any longer than this). These strategies are put together in one strategic plan that is, usually, formally reviewed annually but is frequently reviewed informally and when major and unexpected events occur. Because strategies are not ends in themselves but means to an end (the vision), they should by necessity be both flexible and pragmatic. They should be constructed and pursued only to the extent that they facilitate the achievement of the vision. Indeed, even when their strategies appear to fail, the more successful organisations seem to have an innate ability to turn failure into success. Pascale (1984) documented the disastrous entry of Honda into the US motorcycle market in 1959. It tried to sell the wrong bikes, to the wrong customers at the wrong time of year; yet by 1966, it had 63 per cent of the market. How did it do this? It learned fast, was not afraid to change a losing strategy and acted fast.

We can see something similar to the Honda experience in Case study 12.2. In 1995, Microsoft launched MSN in order to become an internet content provider. It quickly saw that this was not where its core competences lay, but it also saw that MSN gave it a direct link to an enormous customer base. The original strategy of adding content provision to its software activities was abandoned in favour of a much more ambitious strategy of delivering its services over the internet directly to customers. It also contributes directly to Microsoft's vision of remaining the world's dominant software company.

Strategy is not an end in itself; its purpose is to allow an organisation to pursue and achieve its vision, which is the ultimate measure of whether a strategy is working or not. If not, then, following the examples of Honda and Microsoft, successful companies change their strategies. Unfortunately, when companies – like Marconi – continue to pursue a failing strategy, the results can be disastrous. One of the strengths of anchoring a strategy to an overarching vision is that the vision creates a general awareness of how to act or respond to opportunities and threats, or successes and failures. Honda's vision was to establish a dominant presence in the US motorcycle market, not to sell a particular type of bike. Microsoft's intention was to use the internet to reinforce its position as the world's dominant software company, rather than see it as a money-generating venture *per se*.

From this perspective, one way of viewing strategy is to see it as a series of links in a chain which stretch from the present to the indeterminate future where the vision lies.

CASE STUDY 12.2

The development of MSN

Microsoft's direct connection to the customer

Sometimes it seems that even when Microsoft loses, it wins. . . . Take MSN, the company's internet portal. This unit of Microsoft has lost money ever since it was set up . . . But to Microsoft that does not really matter. The real point of MSN is not to make money at all. Instead, the division serves a peculiar mixture of purposes including research and development, testing the company's software, advertising its services and even product distribution. What is more, these capabilities set Microsoft apart from its rivals.

In the next phase of Microsoft's plans, its .Net vision, in which software becomes a service delivered over the internet – a vision on which Bill Gates admits he has 'bet the company' – the site will become even more vital. MSN is quietly emerging as the centrepiece of the whole .Net strategy. This is a far cry from the original MSN, named for the Microsoft Network. The website was initially set up as a media player in 1995, the early days of the dotcom boom. It produced content including news and sport, horoscopes, and e-commerce offers. For a while it looked as if Microsoft had serious ambitions in media.

That phase did not last long. The career of Geoff Sutton, now Managing Director of MSN in the UK, illustrates the change of heart. Mr Sutton was originally brought into the company in 1997 to run a team of journalists writing news for the portal. In 1998, the news team was scrapped and Mr Sutton found himself working in a software company.

'It quickly became apparent that Microsoft shouldn't try to be a content player,' he says. Judy Gibbons, vice-president of MSN for EMEA [Europe, the Middle East and Africa], agrees: 'Microsoft is a software company, that's what we do, and we shouldn't stray away from our core competences.'

With its foray into content, however, Microsoft had managed to gather up something very useful: an audience. Through MSN, Microsoft found it had a direct line with consumers that it had never experienced before. People visited the site regularly . . . in the process being exposed to Microsoft branding and services. Today, MSN is one of the world's top three internet destinations.

Once this kind of connection with customers was in place, all kinds of things became possible. Microsoft could start marketing services to its customers direct. It could even start giving them software direct, over the internet. This interactive and instant relationship with customers even gave Microsoft a testing ground for new software products, as people could be asked to download beta software, software still in the process of development, from the site for comments and suggestions.

The .Net strategy neatly takes advantage of all these aspects of Microsoft's portal. Users will plug into a web of services running across a wide variety of devices, including PCs, handheld computers, phones, television sets, and even games consoles. 'MSN will provide the entry point for consumers to .Net services, as you will be able to go up to the site and sign on and get access to all the pieces you want,' says Ms Gibbons.

Microsoft estimates that the market for such services could run into trillions of dollars by 2010, in what it terms the 'digital decade'. No other internet portal can yet offer anything similar. And no other software company boasts its own internet portal through which to dispense rival versions of these web services. The huge MSN user base forms a ready-made audience to which Microsoft can market its services with ease. The fact that all the visitors attracted to the portal by this range of services can be 'monetised' by charging advertisers to market them is just the icing on the cake. If MSN can reach break-even from these advertising dollars, so much the better, if not, it scarcely matters.

Source: Microsoft's direct connection to the customer, *The Financial Times*, 31 December 2001, p. 7 (Harvey, F). For a fuller and more up-to-date review on history of MSN, *see* Passmore, E (2016) *Migrating Large-Scale Services to Azure*. Springer: New York, NY.

Each link in the chain represents particular strategies or groups of decisions that organisations pursue to move themselves forward, in the light of both their eventual target and the prevailing circumstances of the time. The links (strategies) are continually having to be forged and reforged (or to use Mintzberg's (1987) term, 'crafted') over time as events

develop and circumstances change. For Microsoft, MSN was a link forged for one purpose which became reforged for another purpose but with the same end in sight: to bolster Microsoft's dominance of the software market. So, an organisation's strategy is likely to comprise both deliberate (planned) and emergent (unplanned) elements – the exact balance being determined by the circumstances of the particular organisation in question rather than any intrinsic merit of either the deliberate or emergent approaches to strategy.

One final point: it follows from this that organisations do not need to be able to see all the links in the strategic chain: merely those that will guide them over the next few years. Nor do they need to dictate centrally or identify in detail what should be done and when. Instead, they need to establish both a climate of understanding and a general willingness to pursue certain courses of action, as the opportunity arises or circumstances necessitate. Only when a course of action is pursued, however, do organisations begin to change and move towards their vision.

Change

Just as an organisation's trajectory is both an important element of the choice process and a process in its own right, the same applies to change. The change process is discussed extensively in the next chapter, but in the context of the trajectory process, it is necessary to note that, although visions and strategies can be crucial in shaping the life of organisations, it is only when some facet of the organisation is changed or changes that visions and strategies advance from being mere possibilities to become reality. This is also a two-way street. On the one hand, visions and strategies shape and direct change; they indicate what needs to change and where. They also create the conditions and climate within which change takes place. On the other hand, because visions and strategies become reality only through the actions of the organisation, it is these changes, these actions, which shape visions and strategies.

In summary, we can see that the trajectory process, while playing a key role in shaping choice, is also itself a complex process comprising vision, strategy and change. Although it is difficult to conceive of any organisation that does not possess some elements of all three, the degree to which they are held in common or are consistent with each other or are part of a conscious effort clearly varies. Partly this relates to the circumstances of the organisation. Under conditions of stability and predictability, even without prompting from senior managers, it is much easier for people to make sense of their situation and develop a common view of how their organisation should operate, what its future should be and what changes need to be made. In rapidly changing circumstances, however, where certainties and fixed points of reference are few and far between, a common understanding is unlikely to arise automatically. Even if a common understanding does exist in such situations, it is likely to be outmoded and inappropriate. In such cases, one of the key roles of senior managers is to make sense of the situation for themselves and others by constructing a new vision which can unite the organisation in a common cause. Such a vision should reduce uncertainty, make sense of what is happening and create a broad understanding of what needs doing and how. For many organisations, the merit of this approach is not only that it makes change easier but that it also allows staff to judge for themselves what changes need to be made and what approach to adopt. In order to explore this further, the next chapter examines the change process itself.

Conclusions

In presenting the Choice Management–Change Management model, this chapter has sought to merge the theory and practice of strategy development and change management as presented in Chapters 8–11. In doing so, it has also drawn on many of the arguments and insights into the behaviour, operation and rationality of organisations presented in Chapters 1–7. The Choice Management–Change Management model comprises three interrelated organisational processes: the choice process, the trajectory process and the change process (*see* Figure 12.2). It was also shown how this model relates to the framework for change presented in Chapter 11 (*see* Figure 12.3).

In examining the choice process, it was argued that choice is an uncertain, complex and time-consuming process, but that there are approaches that do reduce these factors and can make the process more transparent and effective. Even so, the degree of transparency and the efficacy of the choice process are heavily influenced by an organisation's ability to turn choices into workable strategies and to turn strategies into successful actions. This led to the discussion of the trajectory process which, while playing a key role in shaping choice, is also itself a complex process comprising vision, strategy and change. A key factor in the alignment of these is the last of these factors – change. Although change is driven by an organisation's vision and strategy, change also helps to shape these. Indeed, it is only when change takes place that decisions mean anything, visions cease to be words on paper and strategies start to be enacted. This will be explored in detail in the next chapter, which is devoted to the change process.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is sensemaking, and what role does it play in the choice process?
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of the SWOT analysis and the PESTEL analysis?
3. What are the main elements of the trajectory process?
4. What are the key factors an organisation needs to take into account when constructing a vision for itself?
5. How does *Hoshin Kanri* help to simplify decision-making?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the

class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. An organisation's choice process is really just a reflection of its style of management.
2. If, as Mintzberg argues, strategy is emergent, there is no point in an organisation spending valuable management time developing a strategy.
3. Instead of organisations concentrating so much on the future, they need to focus on giving customers what they want today.

Essay questions

1. In Case study 12.1, Mr Nagano argues that to be a successful innovator, you have to break with the past and 'start with the vision'. How does this compare with the Resource-Based View of innovation discussed in Chapter 8?
2. Use the Choice–Change model to assess one of the case studies in this text or another organisation of your choice.

Suggested further reading

Baum, JR, Locke, EA and Kirkpatrick, SA (1998) A longitudinal study of the relation of vision and vision communication to venture growth in entrepreneurial firms. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 83(1), 43–54.

Murphy, J and Torre, D (2015) Vision: Essential scaffolding. *Educational Management Administration & Leadership*, 43(2), 177–97.

O'Connell, D, Hickerson, K and Pillutla, A (2011) Organizational visioning: an integrative review. *Group & Organization Management*, 36(1), 103–25.

Wilson, I (1992) Realising the power of strategic vision. *Long Range Planning*, 25(5), 18–28.

These four articles provide a good review of the theory and practice of vision-building.

Rollinson, D (2008) *Organisational Behaviour and Analysis* (4th edition). Financial Times Pearson: Harlow.

Rollinson's book provides a good review of the different approaches to decision-making.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following are the websites of leading consultancies who work with organisations to develop strategic vision. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of leading academics and practitioner speaking about vision building.

http://www.bain.com/publications/articles/management-tools-mission-and-vision-statements.aspx

http://www.bcg.com/en-gb/expertise/capabilities/transformation/default.aspx

http://www.kineticconsulting.com

http://www.launchengineering.com/MissionVision.htm

http://www.mckinsey.com/business-functions/marketing-and-sales/our-insights/developing-a-customer-experience-vision

CASE STUDY 12.3

The rise and fall of Marconi

Background

There can be few in the business world who are not aware of the spectacular crash of Marconi, which, in the space of two years, went from a share value of £12.50 to under 2p, a stock market valuation of £35 billion to just a few million pounds, and a profit of £750 million to a loss of some £5.6 billion, one of the biggest in UK corporate history.

Marconi grew out of GEC, the giant industrial conglomerate built by Arnold Weinstock. In a period when the United Kingdom's industrial competitiveness, and its base, declined, GEC was one of the United Kingdom's leading and most successful industrial enterprises. Weinstock, who died in 2002 at the age of 77, created GEC and was the UK's leading industrialist for over 30 years.

Weinstock had a knack for running businesses profitably where others had failed. This was down to his famously intimidating management style, which produced profits and, in the early years at least, gained him much praise from financial markets. For their time, his methods were revolutionary, at least in the United Kingdom. He was legendary for tight control of cash and focus on financial measures. He moved cash out of the separate GEC businesses and held it in the centre. He drove and monitored each business on its financial performance. Budgets became key growth mechanisms that put managers under enormous pressure to deliver on their forecasts. By ruthlessly cutting out overheads, introducing tight financial controls and forcing managers to think intelligently about their businesses, GEC grew in size and increased shareholder value.

Throughout his period in charge, GEC profits grew. Indeed, in 1990–2, when the UK economy was undergoing one of its worst recessions, GEC broke the £1 billion profit barrier. Despite this, however, in the 1990s, GEC and particularly Weinstock became increasingly unpopular with investors in the City of London. Two of the City of London's main ways of making money are to lend it or to charge for their services in mergers and takeovers. GEC's stockpile of cash meant it did not need to borrow money, and Weinstock's insistence that he would not buy companies that were either overpriced or did not fit into GEC's portfolio appeared to enrage the City money men. There was also a common view in the City that GEC had missed the high-tech boat and that it was stuck in the 'old economy' when the smart money was moving into the 'new economy' (Heller, 2002).

Having passed the age of 70, Weinstock was finally pressured into resigning as GEC's managing director in 1996 and became its president emeritus. Under pressure, he recruited George Simpson as a replacement but regarded this as an interim measure until his son Simon was ready to take over. Simon Weinstock's sudden death in late 1996 changed these plans and George Simpson became undisputed head of GEC. Simpson had run and sold both Rover and Lucas, was much admired in the City of London, and was considered to have the entrepreneurial qualities needed to reinvigorate GEC.

Whatever criticisms there were of Weinstock in his later years, his legacy was huge. Not only had he built an enormously successful industrial conglomerate in a period when British industry was in decline but also, as Brummer (2002: 1) comments:

> The fact that Britain is still a leading player in the global power industry, and has a world-class research-based defence industry, can largely be attributed to his precocious skills.

The rise of Marconi

Simpson bought into the popular view that GEC needed to get out of the old economy, characterised by its involvement in defence and heavy engineering, and into the new, high-tech world of telecoms and the internet. He believed it also needed to stop being a UK/European company and become a global player. As he later said:

> What else were we going to do? The old GEC had had it and everyone told us that focus was what was needed. Telecoms was the obvious industry to expand into.
>
> (Quoted in Harrison, M, 2002: 24)

He began to bring in his own people, notably John Mayo as finance director. Mayo had been an investment banker before moving to Zeneca as Finance Director, from where he was recruited by Simpson. It was Simpson and Mayo who charted GEC's push into the new dotcom economy through a whirlwind series of sales and acquisitions. The crucial period was 1999 to 2001. In 1999, GEC divested itself of its defence business to BAe. This halved the size of GEC and sold off its most consistently profitable elements. To mark this momentous step, GEC was renamed Marconi to signal its intention to become a leading telecoms company, and began a process of acquiring new businesses in the then growing international market for high-capacity telecoms networks. Simpson and Mayo believed, like many more, that the future lay with dotcom companies, and they wanted a big share of it. Not only did they spend the proceeds from selling businesses they did not want and the money that Weinstock bequeathed them, but they borrowed over £4 billion as well. In the three years up to the middle of 2001, they sold off almost all of Marconi's non-telecoms business, i.e. the vast majority of the old GEC, and purchased over 20 telecoms businesses, for prices ranging from a few hundred million to a few billion pounds. Mayo stated that:

> The common theme between our [new] core businesses is the ability to securely capture, manage and communicate enormous amounts of data. The 'data wave' is turning into a tidal wave and we have positioned ourselves to ride the wave.
>
> (Quoted in Gow, 1999c: 25)

At another time, the speed of Marconi's transformation into a rapidly growing telecoms equipment provider might have been a cause for concern. But this was taking place at the height of the dotcom bubble. It seemed that everyone wanted to have a slice of the telecoms/internet cake and was not too concerned how much they paid. Rather than worrying the financial markets, Marconi's splurge of buying, selling and borrowing seemed to please them enormously. The share price soared to £12.50 and Marconi was the darling of the financial markets.

The fall of Marconi

Marconi's popularity with the stock market was to prove short-lived. By late 2000, while Simpson and Mayo were still issuing optimistic forecasts of what was to come, other telecoms companies such as Nortel, Alcatel, Nokia and Ericsson began issuing sales and profit warnings as the telecoms recession, and the dotcom collapse, began to bite. Almost to the last, Marconi denied there were any problems, but in July 2001 it asked for its shares to be suspended ahead of a profits warning, a highly unusual move for a FTSE 100 company.

Though Marconi's profits warning was clearly going to damage the company's standing, the lateness and severity of the warning led to a disastrous fall in the share price, a rapid exit from the Board of senior staff and the virtual destruction of the company. Indeed, such was the concern for the way the Board handled the profits warning that the UK financial watchdog, the Financial Services Authority (FSA), conducted a lengthy investigation into it, and issued its report in April 2003. The FSA pointed out that the company had a legal obligation to keep the market informed of price-sensitive information in a timely manner, and that in this instance it had not, and had therefore broken the FSA's rules. Treanor and Wray (2003) reconstructed the events leading up to and just after the profits warning, as follows:

17 May 2011	Marconi says the first six months of 2001 are unlikely to show an improvement on the previous year's figures.
12 June	Trading figures show a 10 per cent decline for April and May. No public statement is made.
21 June	Accounts for April and May show a loss of £180 million, £156 million more than the previous year. No public statement is made.
26 June	The financial forecast for the six months to September 2001 show a loss of £47 million, as opposed to the £320 million profits that analysts had predicted. The

Case study 12.3 (*continued*)

forecast also shows that profits for the year to March 2002 will be £491 million as against the predicted £807 million. The Board disputes these figures and asks for them to be recalculated. No public statement is made.

28 June A Board meeting is called for 4 July.

30 June The revised financial forecasts are even worse than those presented to the Board on June 26. Full-year profits are projected to be only £272 million, and half-year losses have risen to £121 million. No public statement is made.

4 July At 7.40 am, Marconi asks for its shares to be suspended pending a meeting of the Board at 4 pm. At 6.41 pm, the Board issues a statement saying that profits are likely to halve, with sales down 15 per cent.

5 July When the markets open, Marconi's shares fall by nearly 50 per cent. John Mayo tells investors that business will recover in 2002 when the telecom networks 'will be running so hot they'll fall over' and that there will be no change in Marconi's management. Marconi's share price continues to collapse. At 9.40 pm John Mayo resigns.

Two months later, George Simpson also resigned. Both men received substantial payoffs. As a Leader in the *Financial Times* (2003: 20) stated, 'we can only speculate whether more could have been saved had directors been quicker to acknowledge that their headlong rush into telecoms oblivion was flawed'. Regardless of this, the events of June and July meant that, for Marconi, the dotcom bubble had burst with a vengeance. From then on, it was downhill all the way. In May 2002, Marconi announced one of the biggest yearly losses in UK corporate history: some £5.6 billion. Its share price plunged to below 2p, making the company in effect bankrupt and its shares worthless. It then began a long process of trying to stay alive by negotiating with its creditors. In May 2003, Marconi finally agreed a debt restructuring deal with its creditors. In return for writing off over 90 per cent of the approximately £4.5 billion they were owed, Marconi's creditors received 99.5 per cent of the company's equity. The refinanced company would be valued at just over £600 million. The previous shareholders would own just 0.5 per cent, thus reducing the value of their holding to £3 million from £35 billion at its peak, always assuming that anyone would want to buy the shares.

Summary

Simpson and Mayo argued that they were taking GEC through a much-overdue reinvention. However, there is a world of difference between reinventing a company around its core business and spending billions to construct a new one from scratch. What Simpson and Mayo did was to sell off most of what was GEC and to use the money from the sale, and much more besides, to create a new telecoms company that could rival established companies such as Alcatel, Siemens and Lucent. Unfortunately for them, their vision of creating a leading telecoms company came at a time when the dotcom bubble was about to burst. Even taking this into account, they made three classic business mistakes.

First, they bought at the top of the market. In the space of three years they bought some two dozen companies for billions of pounds that very quickly became almost worthless as their markets collapsed. The US company Fore Industries is a prime example of this. Marconi bought the company for £2.8 billion in 1999. In 2002, a financial analyst commented: 'The business has very little value. If Marconi tried to dispose of it, there may even be costs associated with it' (quoted in Hirst, 2002: 1). Marconi was brought low by the combination of massive overcapacity in the industry, a world-wide economic slowdown and the enormous financial drain on telecom operators of paying for third-generation mobile phone licences. This led Marconi's customers, especially its biggest customer, BT, to cut their purchasing of telecoms equipment quickly and savagely. In effect, Marconi's market collapsed.

Second, Simpson and Mayo knew little of the businesses they were buying or the industry they were moving into. Simpson had made his reputation on running, and selling, Rover and Lucas, both firmly established in the 'old economy'. Mayo was an investment banker turned finance director. They were both deal-makers who had never worked in the telecoms industry. As Weinstock commented, 'They knew nothing about the business they were in, and nothing about the businesses they were buying' (quoted in Aris, 2002: 8).

Lastly, they lost financial control of the business. GEC under Weinstock was legendary for its tight financial controls. The corner-stone of these controls was Weinstock's Eight Business Ratios which formed the framework of the monthly reports that had to be submitted to Weinstock by the managing director of each of the GEC businesses. These financial controls were discarded under the new regime with an almost fanatical belief that they constituted old-fashioned thinking. The result was that, as the events of June and July 2001 show, the Marconi Board seemed unaware until the very last minute that the company was in deep financial trouble.

It is difficult to exaggerate the disaster that happened at Marconi. Whatever the criticisms of the old GEC, when Weinstock handed over power in 1996, it was a strong and profitable company. The parts that were sold off by Simpson and Mayo still appeared profitable. On the other hand, by 2002, the new Marconi was bankrupt and worthless. When he stepped down, Weinstock was the biggest private investor in GEC, with some 45 million shares valued at over £400 million. At the time of his death in 2002, these were practically worthless. Simpson and Mayo, who were both forced out, received handsome pay-offs, and appeared not to accept that they bore any personal responsibility for the Marconi debacle, preferring to cite bad luck, poor timing and other people for the collapse of Marconi (Harrison, M, 2002; Hirst, 2002). Hardly surprising, therefore, that Weinstock commented: 'I'd like to string them up from a high tree and let them swing there for a long time' (quoted in Aris, 2002: 8).

Questions

1. Using the material covered in this chapter, analyse GEC/Marconi's trajectory and discuss the reasons for its collapse.
2. Evaluate the arguments for and against the following statement: Marconi had a sound vision but was the victim of poor timing.
3. Use the Choice Process (Figure 12.4) to compare and contrast the approach to decision-making of Arnold Weinstock and George Simpson.

Chapter 13

Organisational change and managerial choice

Part 2: The change process

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- understand the change process element of the Choice Management–Change Management model;
- appreciate how the change process relates to the choice and trajectory processes;
- understand the importance of behavioural change in achieving successful organisational change; and
- establish objectives and outcomes, plan change and manage the people side of the change process.

CASE STUDY 13.1

Revolution hits the Rolls-Royce factory floor

Visitors to Rolls-Royce's new fan and turbine disc facility in the north-east of England will notice the revolution under way in the UK engineering group's factories long before walking on to the shop floor. Out in the car park, all the employees' vehicles have been reverse parked. 'It's about the guys coming into work, starting their shift, taking pride in everything we will do,' says Derek Allan, manufacturing manager at the Washington disc factory. 'It is about everyone thinking the same way.'

Rolls-Royce has been accused of group think before, in particular its past refusal to recognise the headwinds in defence, marine and civil aerospace that resulted in five profit warnings from the aerospace engine and power systems manufacturer over the past two years. But this is group think of a

different sort. It is about transforming Rolls-Royce's manufacturing operations from labour-intensive laboratories into a lean network of state of the art facilities, where processes and products are replicated consistently at the lowest cost. The company's high expenses have been a key reason that its profit margins lag behind rivals led by General Electric.

Modernising Rolls-Royce's manufacturing operation, which spans 80 sites in 26 countries, is a priority. The world's second largest aero-engine maker, and the leader in turbines for long-haul jets, faces the biggest acceleration in production since the Second World War. Over the next decade some 4,000 of its Trent jet engines will be made in its factories, against just 1,600 in the previous 10 years. Since 2009, the company has invested £1.1bn on the transformation of its civil aerospace business to prepare for the ramp up in production. That investment has gone into new facilities, notably a factory in Singapore, as well as updating and extending factories in Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States. About two-thirds was spent in the United Kingdom, says the company. But progress in delivering results has been slow. Rolls-Royce has had to carry the dual costs of running old and new facilities while it implements the transformation – expenses that amount to between £100m and £200m in 2015 alone. That burden will continue to offset benefits until about 2020.

But a visit to Rolls-Royce's facilities, such as its fan and turbine disc factory in Washington, Tyne and Wear, shows a quiet revolution is taking place behind the headlines. Just over £100m was spent on building and kitting out this new 18,000 sq m factory to replace the company's 60-year-old Pallion site a few miles away. Due to become fully operational in 2016, the factory will each year make 2,500 of the discs that hold an engine's internal blades in place. Deep changes in manufacturing processes have cut the time of making the complex nickel alloy discs by half.

Two hours due south is Rolls-Royce's advanced blade casting site in Rotherham. This facility, due to be fully operational in 2017, will be churning out 100,000 highly sophisticated turbine blades a year at peak production, with just 150 people on site. Designed to operate at 200 degrees above their melting point, the single-crystal blade is a miracle of engineering. But the cost of making these blades, and their quality, is being transformed. The time it takes to make a blade has been cut in half, says Rolls-Royce, and there is a 'step-change' in product performance, in part because the human factor has been significantly reduced. 'Even one-hundredth of an inch difference or one-thousandth will give you performance deterioration,' says Hamid Mughal, Rolls-Royce's manufacturing director. 'So you have to be absolutely precise.'

Getting to this stage has taken years, admits Mr Mughal. The latest drive to modernise Rolls-Royce's manufacturing began in 2009 and has involved experimentation with universities and publicly funded research centres, standardising processes on even the most minor components, and then applying them throughout the business in preparation for the ramp up in production. 'We are engaged on a multiyear transformation of the business,' says Mr Mughal. 'That's why we use a lot of innovation and put a lot of science into our work. If it's based on physics it's bound to be good, because it will work every time.'

Rolls-Royce managers insist that modernising its factories is not just about technology and equipment. The change requires investment in employees, who have to learn to think differently about what they do. Dave Harris is a typical Rolls-Royce employee. Fascinated by engineering, he began his career at the company on the shop floor of one of Rolls-Royce's oldest factories, the 60-year-old Pallion site in Sunderland. Now he works as a machine operator at the new Washington fan and turbine disc factory, where automation has taken over many of the manual tasks. Although this means that the factory needs fewer workers to produce the same number of discs, he is not too nostalgic. 'I was very satisfied with working with my hands in the old traditional method,' he says. 'But I feel less tired and more involved mentally.' He can plan his work more carefully, he says, and spot new ways of making it more efficient. 'There are opportunities to get involved with the engineers in the office so we can make changes. I can offer more to help them understand what happens on the machine. It's a bridge.' 'We have taken guys from quite manual processes . . . and we have brought them to a state of the art factory,' says Derek Allen, Washington's manufacturing manager. 'But we are not going to ask them to take their brains out at the gate. We are going to get them engaged in another way.'

FT *Source*: Adapted from Revolution hits the Rolls-Royce factory floor, *The Financial Times*, 10 February 2016, p. 15 (Hollinger, P).

Introduction

The previous chapter introduced the Choice Management–Change Management model and discussed the decision process and the trajectory process components of the model. This chapter will complete the examination of the model by examining the change process element. In so doing, particular attention is paid to the behavioural, people, aspects of change because, recalling Schein's (1988: 12) comments quoted in Chapter 1, 'all organizational problems are fundamentally problems involving human interactions and processes'. The chapter concludes by arguing that, although organisations may choose to restructure their internal operations and practices in order to align them with the external circumstances they face, they can also choose to change or modify external and internal conditions and constraints in order to avoid extensive internal upheaval and/or to bring the constraints into line with their preferred *modus operandi*. Whatever choices are made, it is the role of managers consciously to explore and identify all the available options, however improbable they seem, rather than assume that they have no, or only limited, choice in the matter.

We live in an age where more and more attention is focused on technology, whether this be in terms of factory automation, home appliances, virtual reality systems or the fabled 'internet of things'. In so doing, we are in danger of ignoring the human element. As Case study 13.1 shows, this is not something that Rolls-Royce can be accused of. In transforming their factories, they may have brought in smart machines, and they may have reduced the numbers employed, but they recognise that: 'It's about the guys coming into work, starting their shift, taking pride in everything we will do'. The success of the technological changes that Rolls-Royce have introduced 'requires investment in employees, who have to learn to think differently about what they do'. In essence, technological change is dependent on behavioural change. This was a point made by the Tavistock Institute in the 1960s, with its development of Socio-Technical Systems theory (*see* Chapter 3). It was also central to Handy's (1989) concept of the Shamrock organization, which he saw as comprising smart machines and smart people working in tandem (*see* Chapter 4).

Modern organisations may contain fewer people and more technology than their predecessors, but they are still the same cooperative social systems that Chester Barnard and his associates in the Human Relations movement wrote about from the 1930s onwards (*see* Chapter 3). This is why successful organisational change is so dependent on achieving the appropriate behavioural change. It may seem like an exaggeration to say that the success or failure of any or all change initiatives depend on achieving the required behavioural change, but this does seem to be the case. Consider the nine types of change shown in Figure 11.1 in Chapter 11. These range from changes aimed at individuals, such as IT training, to changes aimed at the entire system, such as organisational restructuring. An example of the former would be an organisation upgrading from Windows 8 to Windows 10 and providing staff with training to use the new operating system. The success of the IT training, and the upgrade itself, would be judged by how many people changed their behaviour to stop using Windows 8 and started using Windows 10. Many people would see this as straightforward technical change; after all, once Windows 8 has been removed from a person's computer and replaced with Windows 10, they have no alternative but to use it. However, this is not

the case. It is possible in Windows 10 to change the user interface to be more like Windows 8. If people choose to do this, the full benefits of Windows 10 will not be realised, and the organisation would have wasted its money in upgrading its computer system. The lesson from this is that IT training should not be treated merely as a technical exercise of showing people how to use the new system, but as a process of behavioural change that convinces users to adopt the new system.

With IT training, its purpose clearly is to persuade the individuals to change their behaviour, and it is clear what this change involves – to stop using Windows 8 and to start using Windows 10. However, can the same perspective be applied to organisational restructuring? Take the case of an organisation that has a bureaucratic structure and wants to move to a loosely coupled organic network. As Morgan (1989: 64) points out, with a bureaucratic structure: 'The organization has tried to codify all important operational principles, and is run in accordance with these principles.' The behaviour expected of staff is to obey the rules and procedures without question or deviation. In contrast, an organic network, according to Morgan (1989: 67):

> changes from month to month as different ideas and products come on line, and as the core organization experiments with different partners. The firm is really a system of firms – an open-ended system of ideas and activities, rather than an entity with a clear structure and definable boundary.

The behaviour expected of staff in such an organisation is to do what is necessary to get the job done, which is likely to be different from day to day and from situation to situation.

If an organisation decides to move from a bureaucratic to an organic structure, redrawing its organisation chart is relatively easy, as might be moving staff into new groups and issuing new job descriptions. However, changing staff behaviour from obeying the rules with no discretion to making up the rules up as they go along is a very different issue. As Makin and Cox (2004: 34) put it, we are motivated to behave as we do at work because we receive a combination of rewards and punishments:

1. We receive something nice.

2. Something nasty is taken away.

3. Something nice is taken away.

4. We receive something nasty.

For example, we tend to report for work each day because we receive something *nice* – a salary. We tend not to stay at home all day because we would receive something *nasty* – dismissal from our job.

When organisations attempt to change staff behaviour, however, they do not always identify or seek to modify the 'nice-nasty' combination of motivators. For example, if an organisation wants to move from individual to team working, it needs to understand the factors which promoted individual rather than group effort. These might be a combination of a bonus scheme which rewarded individual effort and initiative, career development, praise from managers and admiration/envy from colleagues. If, under the teamwork regime, all that changes is that managers praise group effort rather than individual effort and other motivators remain unchanged, it should come as no surprise that staff resist teamwork. The source of the resistance does not lie with the individual but stems from the organisation's formal and informal reward systems. In effect, as was argued in Chapter 1, resistance tends

to arise from a lack of alignment between the behaviours/changes the organisation wishes to promote and the combination 'nice-nasty' signals it sends to staff. Nonetheless, McMillan and Connor (2005: 231) also point out:

> Individuals are motivated to change by a wide variety of factors. Being aware of the potentially negative consequences of behavior is not enough to prevent that behavior being performed and being aware of the potential beneficial consequences of a behavior is not enough to ensure action. . . . Self-empowerment techniques, which include participatory learning . . . are more likely to succeed as they encourage individuals to become personally involved and develop self-regulatory strategies to increase their likelihood of success.

Therefore, in examining the change process, special attention will be paid to approaches and techniques for understanding and changing behaviour.

The change process

Change can be viewed as a one-off event, an exception to the normal running of an organisation and, therefore, something to be dealt with on an issue-by-issue basis as it arises. On the other hand, some organisations see change not as an exception but as the norm, a continuous process that forms part of the organisation's day-to-day activities. As the case studies in this text have shown, where change is seen as the exception, such as Midshires College (Chapter 14), organisations tend to have difficulty in choosing the most appropriate approach, and there also tends to be no structured, or even informal, procedure for capturing the lessons from one change project and making them available for future projects. Each change is seen as a unique event and seems to involve an element of reinventing the wheel as the organisation struggles to determine how best to deal with it. Yet, in organisations where change is seen as a continuous process, such as XYZ (Chapters 4 and 9), they appear to be able not only to treat each project as a learning opportunity but to capture this learning and pass it on. This allows them to select the most appropriate approach for each situation. In such organisations, not only is change seen as an everyday event, but the management of it is also seen as a core capability that needs to be developed and in which all staff need to become competent.

As Figure 13.1 shows, the change process itself, like the choice and trajectory processes, comprises three interlinked elements:

- objectives and outcomes;
- planning the change; and
- people.

Objectives and outcomes

It is a widely held view that some 70 per cent of change efforts end in failure (Beer and Nohria, 2000; Burnes, 2011a; Rogers *et al*, 2006; Senturia *et al*, 2008). Many reasons for this have been given, including complacency, poor communication, weak leadership, lack of value alignment, inappropriate culture and political infighting (Burnes and Jackson, 2011;

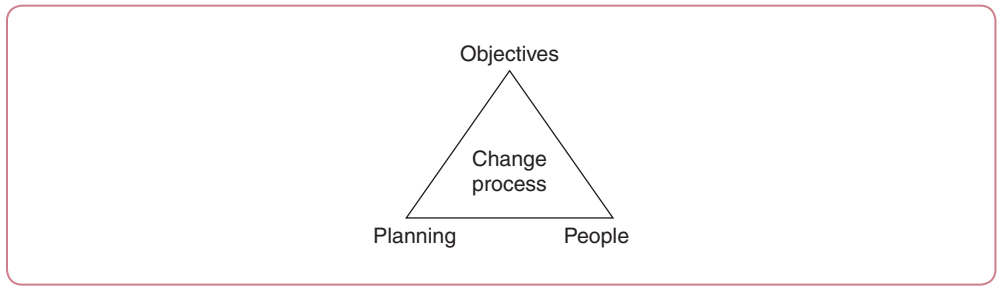


Figure 13.1 The change process

Hoag *et al*, 2002; Huczynski and Buchanan, 2001; Kotter, 1996). To pick up this last point, the detrimental effect of political behaviour was highlighted in Chapter 7. Because change often affects the distribution of power and resources in an organisation, it is, therefore, an inherently political process which can be undermined by sectional interests rather than driven by organisational needs.

Although it is difficult to envisage a situation where political interests are not present, Burnes (1988) suggests an approach to assessing the need for and type of change that attempts to make the process of establishing objectives and outcomes more rigorous and open. Openness and rigour not only make it more difficult to disguise political considerations, they also allow assumptions regarding the merits (or lack of them) of particular options to be tested. Burnes's approach has four elements – the trigger, the remit, the assessment team and the assessment.

The trigger

In Chapter 1, it was argued that the only legitimate reason why an organisation should embark upon change is to improve its effectiveness. Organisations should only investigate change (other than relatively minor projects that can be easily accommodated) for one of the following reasons:

- The company's vision or strategy highlights the need for change or improved performance.
- Current performance or operation indicates that severe problems or concerns exist, or, because of changing circumstances, are likely to arise in the future.
- Suggestions or opportunities arise (either from the area concerned or elsewhere) that potentially offer significant benefits to the organisation.

If one or more of the above arises, then this should trigger the organisation to assess the case for change, which leads to the next phase.

The remit

This should state clearly the reasons for the assessment, its objectives and timescale, and who should be involved and consulted. The remit should stress the need to focus as much on the behavioural aspects of the change process as the technical and financial considerations

involved. In addition, it must make clear that those who will carry out the assessment must look at all options rather than merely considering one or two alternatives. Unfortunately, many projects do not have clear remits or stable assessment teams and are bedevilled with uncertainty (Allen, 2014; Burnes and Weekes, 1989; Renedo *et al*, 2015). Indeed, in some cases it is not even clear who is responsible for drawing up such remits and who has the final say on the assessment team's recommendations. In traditional organisations, this responsibility would lie with senior managers. In many of today's organisations, the responsibility for such activities is often devolved, although there is usually a requirement to inform senior managers of change; and certain types of major change remain the responsibility of senior managers. Also, where change affects more than one area or activity, coordination between areas will be essential. The important point is that there must be clarity and agreement about who has the responsibility and authority to initiate change before an assessment begins.

The assessment team

These are the people who will assess the need for change. In most cases, this should be done by a multi-disciplinary team consisting of representatives from the area or areas affected (both managers and staff), specialist staff (e.g. finance, technical and HR) and, where appropriate, a change specialist, either an internal facilitator or an external consultant who is a specialist in organisational change. It may also require the involvement of senior managers. Furthermore, just as it is important to have the appropriate blend of skills and authority, it is also important to have the appropriate blend of personalities, or what Belbin (1996) refers to as 'team roles' (*see* Ideas and perspectives 13.1). Although one might not necessarily expect to see all these roles represented in an assessment team, it is important for the team not to be unbalanced. For example, completer finishers are crucial to ensuring that an assessment team completes its task. However, a team composed of only completer finishers would lack creativity, enthusiasm and coordination and would be likely to take too narrow and detailed a perspective on its remit. Consequently, in assembling the assessment team, it is important to pay attention to personalities as well as other attributes. To this end, as well as identifying the nine roles, Belbin (1996) also develops a 'self-perception inventory' questionnaire, which is designed to allow individuals to identify their team roles.

The assessment

The first task of the assessment team is to review and if necessary clarify or amend its remit. Only then can it begin the assessment, which should comprise the following four steps.

1. **Clarification of the problem or opportunity.** This is achieved by gathering information, especially from those involved. In some situations it might be found that the problem or opportunity is redefined, or does not exist, or can be dealt with easily by those most closely concerned. If so, this is reported back, and probably no further action needs to be taken. If the clarification reveals that a significant problem or opportunity does exist, then the remaining steps need to be completed. The change readiness audit carried out at XYZ was aimed at clarifying whether the proposed restructuring of the organisation would deliver the benefits senior managers expected (*see* Case study 9.2, Chapter 9). The outcome of this was that staff felt that re-organisation would be beneficial, which allowed XYZ to move onto the next stage – appraising alternative solutions.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 13.1

Belbin's nine team roles

- **Plant** – creative, imaginative, unorthodox. Solves difficult problems but can be a poor communicator.
- **Resource investigator** – extrovert, enthusiastic, exploratory. Explores opportunities. Develops contacts but can lose focus.
- **Coordinator** – mature, confident, a good chairperson. Clarifies goals, promotes decision-making. Can end up delegating everything.
- **Shaper** – dynamic, challenging. Has drive and courage to overcome obstacles. Too many shapers lead to conflict.
- **Monitor evaluator** – sober, strategic, discerning. Sees all options. Can become cynical and demotivating.
- **Teamworker** – cooperative, mild, perceptive, diplomatic. Listens, builds, averts friction. Can lack decisiveness.
- **Implementer** – disciplined, reliable, conservative. Turns ideas into practical action. Can become locked into a particular trajectory.
- **Completer Finisher** – painstaking, conscientious, anxious. Searches out errors and omissions, delivers on time. Not good at delegating and can become fixated on minor details.
- **Specialist** – single-minded, self-starting, dedicated. Provides knowledge and skill in rare supply. Can become disinterested in anything outside their area of expertise.

Source: Belbin (1996).

2. **Investigate alternative solutions.** A wide-ranging examination should take place to establish the range of possible solutions. These should be tested against an agreed list of criteria covering costs and benefits, in order to eliminate those solutions that are clearly inapplicable and to highlight those that appear to offer the greatest benefit. Companies will usually seek to define benefits in monetary terms. It should be recognised, however, that not all changes, particularly those of a behavioural or strategic nature, like Oticon's restructuring and XYZ's move to teamworking, can be assessed on purely financial criteria. In any case, changes rarely have single benefits. For example, a change in technology that brings financial benefits may also offer opportunities to increase teamworking and to develop the skill and knowledge base of the organisation. Therefore, organisations need to find ways of defining and assessing non-monetary benefits. Also, where there are benefits, there are usually disbenefits. Where new skills are gained, old ones are discarded. For example, Nissan's partnership approach to customer–supplier relations has many benefits, but it can also lead to a loss of negotiating and bargaining skills (*see* Chapter 2). Similarly, moves to greater teamworking, such as at XYZ, can undermine the authority of line managers and middle managers. If such disbenefits are to result from change, it is better to recognise this in advance and prepare for them rather than finding out later when the damage is done. This then leads on to the next step.

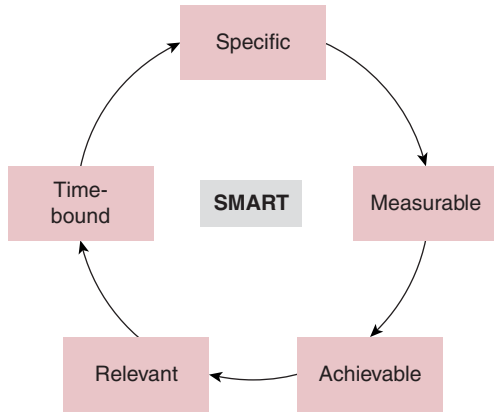
3. **Feedback.** The definition of the problem or opportunity and the range of possible solutions should be discussed with interested or affected parties, particularly those from whom information was collected in the first place. This helps to counter the tendency to fit solutions to problems; it makes it more difficult for people to promote their favoured solution regardless of its suitability; and it helps to prepare people for any changes that do take place. In addition, the response to feedback can provide an important source of information on the advantages and disadvantages of the possible solutions on offer and, thus, it helps to establish the criteria for selecting the preferred solution or solutions. Evidence of the effectiveness of this approach can be seen in Stages 2 and 3 of the XYZ case (*see* Case study 9.2 in Chapter 9). In the XYZ case, not only did this help managers to test and improve their preferred option, it also helped to prepare staff for the change of structure.

4. **Recommendations and decision.** The team should present their recommendations in a form that clearly defines the problem or opportunity, identifies the range of solutions, establishes the criteria for selection and makes recommendations. These recommendations should include not only the type of change but also the mechanics and timescale for making such changes and the resource implications, as well as performance targets for the new operation. Crucially, they should identify the nature of any behavioural change and the importance of it for success.

This then leaves those responsible for making the final decision in a position to assess, modify, defer or reject the assessment team's recommendations in the light of the vision and strategic objectives of the organisation.

Indeed, some change programmes and projects are so complex that it is possible to judge their worth only in relation to an organisation's long-term intent. For example, in the 1990s, one of the largest UK biscuit makers established an assessment team to determine whether the company should build a new factory solely dedicated to the production of chocolate biscuits (the biggest growth area for the company). The team recommended that one should be built next door to an existing factory in the north of England. The Board accepted the recommendation for the new factory but decided, because of its long-term ambitions to develop in Europe, to locate the new factory in France. This decision could be justified as being in the long-term interests of the company, but even so, such decisions are more an act of faith than a guarantee of success, although managers may choose to present them as closer to the latter in order to garner support. For example, the biscuit company were assuming the strategic advantage of location would outweigh the inevitable operational issues of setting up what was, in effect, a new business in a country with a different language, different culture and different employment laws and practices, not to mention different supply chains.

Once an organisation has accepted the case for change, it is for senior managers to ensure that the goal or objective of the change is specified as clearly as possible. Goal-setting theory is relatively new, having emerged in the 1960s from the 'management by objectives' movement. There is substantial evidence of the benefits both to organisations and employees of adopting a rigorous and systematic approach to setting their change objectives (Day and Tosey, 2011; Locke and Latham, 2006). One of the most widely used approaches to goal-setting is the SMART framework (*see* Figure 13.2). SMART has become a popular approach for establishing clear and attainable objectives for organisations, groups and individuals (Day and Tosey, 2011). Ideas and perspectives 13.2 shows how SMART can be applied to



Specific	A clear and unambiguous goal, which explains what is expected and why.
Measurable	The goal has to be formulated in such a way that progress towards its achievement can be measured and that it is possible to know when it has been achieved.
Attainable	A goal has to be realistic, which does not mean that it cannot also be ambitious. People have to feel that it can be achieved, even if it does involve a lot of hard work.
Relevant	The goal has to be worthwhile; it has to be relevant to the purpose of the organisation.
Time-bound	The goal has to have a timescale and deadline; otherwise it will be overtaken by 'urgent' day-to-day activities and problems.

Figure 13.2 The SMART framework for goal-setting

becoming healthier. From this we can see why some change initiatives might be flawed from the start. If an organisation decided it wanted to change its culture, it would need to specify what new behaviours it wanted from staff. If it did not or could not do this, then it would fail the SMART test and would be likely to fail.

Although a robust goal is the foundation for any change initiative, the change still has to be planned and implemented.

Planning the change

Whether the need for change is driven by an organisation's strategy or emerges from its day-to-day activities, once it has been established that it should take place and what form it should take, it is then necessary to plan the change. Just as assessing the need for change and setting goals are iterative processes, so too is planning. It is rarely a straightforward, step-by-step process, and those involved will find it necessary occasionally to backtrack and check or change earlier decisions, or even question the original goal. As the Japanese have shown, time spent getting it right at the planning stage saves far more time at the implementation stage (*see* the Nissan case in Chapter 2 and the section on Japan in Chapter 5).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 13.2

The SMART way to improving your health

Consider a person who decides as their New Year's resolution to become healthier. If they were to apply the SMART framework to this goal, they would find that 'healthier' is not Specific – it is not a clear and unambiguous goal. Therefore, it fails the SMART test; if it is not Specific, it is not Measurable, and if it cannot be measured, how can they tell if they have attained their objective or not? What is required is to reformulate the objective in such a way that it passes the SMART test.

For an increasing number of people, the key health issue is to lose weight. In order to decide how much weight they need to lose, they might use the Body Mass Index (BMI), which looks at a person's weight in relation to their height. A BMI of less than 18.5 is considered to be underweight, 18.5–24.9 indicates a healthy weight, 25–29.9 is overweight and 30 or more is obese. There are many websites which provide BMI weight calculators (*see* www.nhs.uk, for example), so finding your BMI is straightforward. Once this has been obtained, the next step is to calculate how much weight needs to be lost to achieve a healthy BMI, which gives the person a weight loss goal. We can now apply the SMART framework test to the goal:

Specific The goal is to lose a quantifiable amount of weight. Therefore, it is specific.

Measurable All that is required is a pair of scales and for the person to stand on them every day. Therefore, the goal is measurable.

Achievable Although the goal may be specific and measurable, it may not be achievable. Supposing a person is 20 kilos overweight and decides to set a weight loss target of 1 kilo per month. They may find that this is too little over too long a period of time for them to see any appreciable benefit. The result might be that their motivation ebbs and the weight loss regime fails. Similarly, if they decide they want to lose all the 20 kilos in six months, this may be too ambitious and, once again, the weight loss regime fails. This is why it is important to check the initial goal against all elements of the SMART framework, to ensure that it is not just specific, but also achievable. This also illustrates the iterative nature of the SMART framework.

Relevant If a person is concerned about their health and feels that losing weight will address that concern, then they will see it as worthwhile. However, if they see it as something that is imposed on them by someone else, say a doctor, or feel pressured by social norms to look thin, they may feel less committed to a weight loss regime.

Time-bound As noted when considering achievability, the timescale is important; too short, and it may be impossible to achieve; too long, and it loses any sense of urgency. The time factor also covers the issue of when to start. It is probably not a good idea to try to diet while one is on holiday or during Christmas or other festivals.

What this illustrates is that the SMART framework provides a useful way of way of checking the robustness of goals.

A key factor which impacts on planning is the approach to change adopted. Chapter 11 showed that there are many different approaches to change and that their appropriateness depends on what is to be changed, and the management style and culture of the organisation. For example, an organisation with a bureaucratic culture and a directive management

style is unlikely to find it easy to adopt a participative approach to change; an organisation with a collaborative culture and management style may find a directive approach difficult to undertake (*see* Case study 13.5 at the end of this chapter). Such issues have, of course, to be balanced against what are seen as the most appropriate ways of managing specific types of change, as was discussed in Chapter 11.

Small-scale and relatively technical or structural changes can usually be planned and executed relatively quickly, and they may not require extensive consultation or the involvement of the staff affected. Similarly, changes which are isolated to one part of the organisation and seen as 'inevitable' may also be relatively straightforward. However, unless the need for radical change is already accepted, as it was at Oticon, to adopt a rapid-change, low-involvement approach to larger-scale changes, particularly where people's attitudes and behaviours are the prime object of the change process, can bring with it a high risk of failure. Therefore, as the two XYZ examples show (Chapters 4 and 9), planning and execution, and consequent development, in such cases can be extensive, span hierarchical levels and horizontal processes and include a high degree of involvement. For these reasons, the success of large-scale change will depend, to a significant extent, on the involvement and commitment of all those concerned with and affected by the change.

Consequently, the range of change situations and approaches, and the nature of the organisation embarking upon them, need to be borne in mind when considering the following six interrelated activities that make up the planning and change process.

1 Establishing a change management team

In order to maintain continuity, the team should include some, if not all, of those responsible for the original assessment of the need for change. It will usually also have a greater user input, especially at the implementation stage. For example, in 1997, the UK government asked the Inland Revenue to undertake a review as to whether the Contributions Agency, then a semi-autonomous body, should become part of the Inland Revenue. The man who led the assessment team, and who recommended that the Contributions Agency should become part of the Inland Revenue, was also made responsible for leading the change management team that had to implement his recommendation. Similarly, in the case of Phase 2 of the changes at XYZ (Chapter 9), all the original assessment team became members of the change management team, along with a much wider spectrum of middle and line managers. For large change projects, it is usual to establish sub-groups responsible for discrete elements of the change programme. These will generally comprise those most closely affected by the changes, both managers and staff. Their role is to handle the day-to-day implementation issues.

It must be recognised that all the people in the change management team, and its subgroups, are in effect 'change agents'. In addition, as was the case at XYZ, change specialists should be involved, i.e. people whose primary input is their experience in managing change. The role of change agents – discussed in Chapter 1 – is not just a technical one concerned with establishing plans and ordering their implementation. Change agents need a wide range of skills, not least of which is what Buchanan and Boddy (1992: 27) refer to as the ability to deploy 'backstage activity':

> 'Backstaging' is concerned with the exercise of 'power skills', with 'intervening in political and cultural systems', with influencing and negotiating and selling, and with 'managing meaning'.

Change agents also need the ability to deal with unanticipated events. 'Expect the unexpected' might well be the motto of most change agents. In discussing the role of change agents in Chapter 1, attention was drawn to Lichtenstein's (1997) view that while a structured approach to change is necessary, it is often, by itself, not sufficient to ensure success. Success, Lichtenstein (1997: 393) argues, also requires change agents to have the ability and experience to recognise and take advantage of 'intuitive, unexpected, and serendipitous' situations. So, in choosing members of the change management team, it is necessary to have the right blend of skills for the change being undertaken, including the ability to deal with the unexpected. It should also have the right blend of personalities, as discussed above.

2 Management structures

Because larger change projects, especially organisational transitions, are wide-ranging, have multiple objectives and can involve a high degree of uncertainty, existing control and reporting systems are unlikely to be adequate for managing them. For example, the more that a change project challenges existing power relations and resource allocation procedures, the more it is likely to encounter managerial resistance. In such cases, unless the change management team has a direct line to senior managers or the CEO, and their public support, the change process is likely to become bogged down or even abandoned. For example, one of the main reasons why regional managers did not block the organisational changes at XYZ was because the managing director was closely involved in the change process. He was aware that the regional managers might try to block changes that threatened their interests and standing; he was prepared to take action if they did so, and he made sure the regional managers knew this. Where senior managers are less directly involved, effective reporting and management structures need to be put in place in advance in order to provide direction, support, resources and, where necessary, decisive interventions.

The Midshires case in Chapter 14 shows that serious problems, threatening the entire change project, can arise when a change agent is in effect abandoned by senior managers.

3 Activity planning

Beckhard and Harris (1987: 70–1) refer to this as a process of 'getting from here to there'. They state: 'The activity plan is the road map for the change effort, so it is critical that it is realistic, effective and clear.' Ideas and perspectives 13.3 describes Beckhard and Harris's five key characteristics of an effective activity plan.

Activity planning involves constructing a schedule for the change programme, citing the main activities and events that must occur if the transition is to be successful. In establishing the first two elements of an activity plan, i.e. relevance and specificity, those involved might find it helpful to use the SMART approach, described earlier. It must be recognised, however, that not all the elements of a large change programme can be planned in detail in advance.

Such programmes are by their nature multi-level, multi-stage, can stretch over an extended time-frame and can involve elements of backtracking and rethinking. Nonetheless, as a change programme proceeds, it becomes possible for successive levels and stages to become clearer and for plans to become more detailed. It follows that, in order to stay on course, activity planning should clearly identify and integrate key change events and stages and ensure they are linked to the organisation's change goals and priorities.

Activity planning should also gain top-management approval, should be cost-effective, and should remain adaptable as feedback is received during the change process. Activity

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 13.3

Beckhard and Harris's approach to activity planning

The five characteristics of an effective activity plan:

- **Relevance** – activities are clearly linked to the change goals and priorities.
- **Specificity** – activities are clearly identified rather than broadly generalised.
- **Integration** – the parts are closely connected.
- **Chronology** – there is a logical sequence of events.
- **Adaptability** – there are contingency plans for adjusting to unexpected forces.

Source: Beckhard and Harris (1987: 72).

planning therefore includes the final and intermediate objectives and ensures that, where and when possible, these are tied to a specific timetable in order to avoid uncertainty among those who have to carry out the changes.

4 Commitment planning

This involves identifying key people and groups whose commitment is needed, and deciding how to gain their support. Beckhard and Harris (1987: 92) observe:

> In any complex change process, there is a critical mass of individuals or groups whose active commitment is necessary to provide the energy for change to occur.

Designating someone as a key person is concerned less with their nominal position or level of authority in an organisation than with their ability to block or promote particular changes. This may be because they have power to dispense or withhold specific resources or information, or because, as Case study 13.2 shows, others look to them for guidance or leadership, even though they may have no formal role in this respect. The Midshires case in Chapter 14 is a graphic example of a change agent failing to obtain commitment or perhaps even to recognise the need for it. The case of XYZ (Chapters 4 and 9), meanwhile, is an example where the company recognised it needed to gain the commitment of key staff in planning and implementing change.

Ideas and perspectives 13.4 shows the main steps in developing a commitment plan. Beckhard and Harris (1987) note that even where the commitment of an individual or group is needed, it is not necessary to gain the same level of commitment from all. They identify three kinds of commitment:

CASE STUDY 13.2

The importance of commitment

Getting rid of the bonus

Northern Engineering is a very efficient and progressive manufacturing company which has successfully introduced many Japanese techniques for improving its business. However, it did operate a shopfloor bonus system based on individual output. It recognised that this was detrimental to quality but felt that the workforce would strongly resist any effort to change it.

Case study 13.2 (*continued*)

Eventually, however, the company decided it would offer the workforce a very tempting financial package to buy out the bonus. The operations director was the man responsible for selling the idea to the workforce. He did this through a series of presentations, to each of the company's three shifts.

The group he was most concerned about were the night shift. These were the people he seldom met and who had shown the least commitment to change in the past. The operations director described his experience with the night shift:

> They work ten to six, four nights a week. I went to brief them at the beginning of their shift. The presentation took about 20 minutes and then I opened it up for questions. All through my presentation, this big bloke on the front row had been staring at me with a disgruntled look on his face. When I finished he stood up and everybody looked at him in an expectant fashion. When he began talking, I thought, 'I'm sunk'. He said, 'It's the same as usual. You only see the bosses when they want to take something off you.' Others on the shift nodded in agreement at this. He then went on, 'Once they take the bonus off us, we won't get it back. Some might be OK, but others'll lose money. But, this is not a bad company, so I think we should give them a chance.' He sat down, nobody else said anything, and it was agreed, the bonus would go. I was totally flummoxed. The bloke's body language, his tone, his first words, all indicated that he was against it. I was very, very lucky; if he'd gone against the idea, I could see that everybody would have gone with him. What I learned that night was a very valuable lesson. The next time I have to talk to the night shift, I'll get hold of that bloke first and win him over.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 13.4

Beckhard and Harris's approach to commitment planning

A **commitment plan** is a strategy, described in a series of action steps, devised to secure the support of those [individuals and groups] who are vital to the change effort. The steps in developing a commitment plan are as follows:

1. Identify target individuals or groups whose commitment is necessary.
2. Define the critical mass needed to ensure the effectiveness of the change.
3. Develop a plan for gaining the commitment of critical mass.
4. Develop a monitoring system to assess the progress.

Source: Beckhard and Harris (1987: 93).

Let it happen – i.e. do not obstruct the change.
Help it happen – i.e. participate in the change process.
Make it happen – i.e. drive the change.

For most kinds of change, success depends on winning the commitment of key staff. Without this support, it will be impossible to mobilise the energy necessary to start the change process and keep it moving to a successful conclusion. However, while most managers, with some encouragement, might be able to identify the critical mass, many would lack the skills and motivation to win them over. This is why the participation of experienced change agents, with the necessary 'backstage' expertise, is crucial to the change process.

5 Audits and post-audits

It is important to monitor progress and see to what extent objectives are being met. This allows plans to be modified in the light of experience. It also allows for opportunities to improve on the original objective to be identified or created. The more uncertain and unclear the change process, the greater the need for periodic review. After the change, or when a particular milestone has been passed, an audit or post-audit should be carried out (a) to establish that the objectives have really been met, and (b) to ascertain what lessons can be learned for future projects. In addition, periodic reviews give senior managers the chance to praise, support and encourage those carrying out the change.

One very useful tool in this respect is the Deming Cycle, also known as the PDCA Cycle (*see* Figure 13.3). This was developed by the American quality guru Edward Deming but was first taken up and is now used extensively by the Japanese (*see* Chapter 5), and it is one of the key components of their continuous improvement philosophy (Slack *et al*, 1998). At one level, it is a structured way of checking how much progress has been made and what more needs to be done. However, when linked to the Japanese view that improvement is always possible, no matter how well something appears to be working, it becomes a powerful means of countering complacency and encouraging staff to further development.

Although the auditing process can appear straightforward, it rarely is. Large projects, in particular, are collections of a number of smaller sub-projects and, as Kotter (1996: 25) remarks, 'Because we are talking about multiple steps and multiple projects, the end result is often complex, dynamic, messy, and scary.' These 'multiple projects' start at different times and operate at different levels and in different areas of an organisation. Some of these sub-projects will run concurrently, some consecutively, and a few may even be largely free-standing. By their nature, they will also be geared to different sub-objectives, which may need to be monitored and measured in different ways. Seen in this way, it becomes easier to understand why conducting audits and post-audits, and even day-to-day monitoring of progress, can be exceedingly difficult but is also exceedingly necessary. If progress is not rigorously monitored, the end result (or lack of) can come as a nasty shock.

When an audit shows that a project is running late, there is a tendency to throw more resources at it in the hope that it will then be brought back on schedule. Unfortunately, as

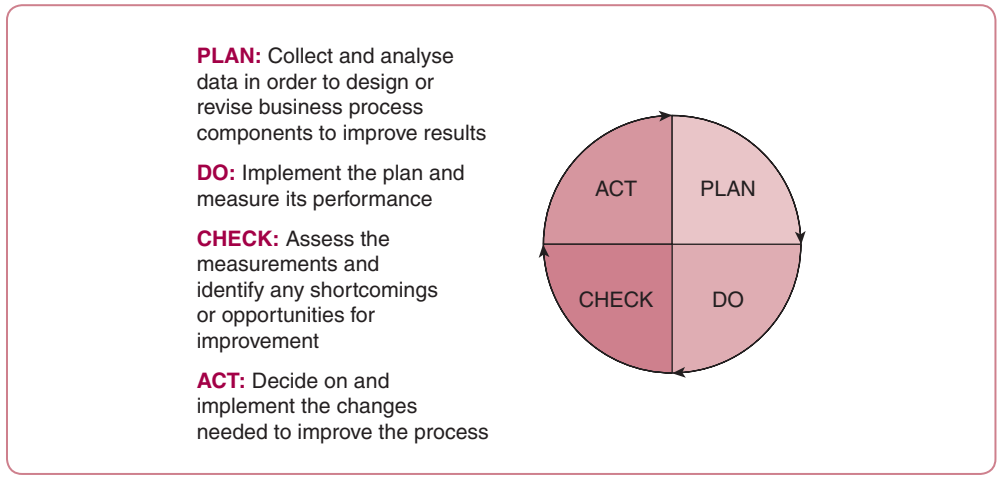


Figure 13.3 The Deming/PDCA Cycle

Fred Brooks found when he led the team that developed the operating system for IBM's 360 range of computers, this can be a misleading idea:

> This was probably the largest non-military software project ever mounted, and it was of vital strategic importance to IBM, which then completely dominated the computer business. It also turned out to be vastly more complex than anyone – including Fred – anticipated, and it rapidly metamorphosed into a kind of death march. The project fell further and further behind schedule. But because IBM was a rich company and OS/360 was so important, it was able to throw more and more resources (ie programmers) at the task. But as it did so, the problems got worse, not better. At which point Fred Brooks had his epiphany: he realised that every time he added a programmer to the team the project fell further behind. . . . Why? Basically because a big software project involves two kinds of work: the actual writing of computer code; and coordinating the work of the dozens – or maybe hundreds – of programmers working on different parts of the overall system. Coordination represents an essential but unproductive overhead: and the more programmers you have, the bigger that overhead becomes. Hence Brooks's law: adding manpower to a late software project makes it later.
>
> (Naughton, 2013).

Many large change projects resemble the IBM experience: they are expensive, vital and complex. When they fall behind schedule, adding more staff merely makes them more complex to manage and slows them down even further. So, if a change project is running late, those responsible need to understand why, and what options they have. Sometimes, living with the overrun and perhaps slowing down associated projects may be more effective than trying to bring the project back on schedule. It is also worth bearing in mind that a vital element of good planning is to identify potential problems before they arise, or at least to have contingency plans in place for that eventuality.

Even when a change programme has been completed, the post-audit should not be treated as the end of the line: a chance for people to rest on their laurels. It can be another opportunity for improvement. The post-audit at XYZ (Chapter 9) was turned into an opportunity for continuing to drive the change process forward, by the simple expedient of asking each manager to identify two initiatives they would personally take to reinforce and enhance the benefits from the company's new organisational structure. This is an example of what Kotter (1996: 21) refers to as 'consolidating gains and producing more change'.

6 Training and development

This is a key part of any change project and takes a number of forms. The obvious one relates to new skills and competences that might be necessary. Furthermore, as the case studies in this text show, training and development can have a number of other purposes. They may aim to give staff the skills to undertake the change themselves. It may be the intention to leave them with the ability to pursue continuous improvement, once the change has been substantially achieved, or training and development may be intended to make them aware of the need for change and to win them over. There is also a need to give general awareness training to those in the organisation who might be indirectly affected. Even where the primary objective is to enhance skills, training can also contribute to other objectives, such as culture change and commitment, by structuring it in such a way that training promotes teamworking, interdepartmental cooperation or greater understanding of the reasons for the change. To ensure that the various types of training are targeted at the right people or groups, a training programme – starting before implementation and continuing after completion – should be established, showing who needs training, the form of the training and when it will take place.

Looking wider than just individual change projects and programmes, as Burnes (2003) argues, there are many benefits to linking an organisation's overall management and staff development programme formally with its various change initiatives. Burnes comments that many of the skills and competences that organisations wish to develop in staff and managers are the same ones necessary for bringing about successful change. Therefore, management and staff development programmes can provide the human resources necessary for managing change, and change projects can provide the real learning opportunities that staff and managers need to develop their skills and competences. We will return to the link between management development and change in Chapter 14.

There is often a tendency to portray the planning element of change as a technical exercise involved with timetabling and resource allocation. Although planning change is in some ways a 'technical' issue, it is also very much about the people concerned, both those who are managing change and those who are on the receiving end, as the above six activities illustrate. The success of any change effort is always likely to hinge on an organisation's ability to involve and motivate the people concerned and win over those whose support is necessary.

People

Chapter 11 showed that organisational change takes many forms. But, whatever form it takes, its success depends on eliciting the appropriate behavioural response, even if that is just a matter of using Windows 10 instead of Windows 8. Change can be of a predominantly structural or technical nature which requires little of individuals in terms of behavioural or attitudinal change, but if that little is not forthcoming, and users prefer to continue with Windows 8, the change has failed. Increasingly, however, as the case studies in this text show, the objective of change is explicitly to modify the attitudes and behaviours of individuals and groups, sometimes radically so. People are being required to reconsider their attitudes towards how work is performed, towards their colleagues internally and towards their counterparts externally.

In attempting to change the behaviour of their staff, managers often fall into a trap: assuming that it is other people's behaviour that needs to change and that managers' own behaviour can remain the same.

Case study 13.3 examines how an MSc student working part-time in a bar went about changing the aggressive behaviour of her customers. It reveals that, sometimes, before you can change other people's behaviour, you have to change your own. Lewin *et al*'s (1939) autocracy-democracy studies first drew attention to this phenomenon. They found that if a team leader wanted to improve the performance of his or her team, they needed to look at how their own behaviour was influencing and reinforcing others' behaviour. This discovery was highlighted by the New Britain leadership-training workshop (*see* Chapter 9) which also showed that leaders often needed to understand and change their own behaviour before they could change other people's behaviour. Since then, this has been demonstrated in many other studies (Makin and Cox, 2004).

Therefore, whether managers are involved in planning change or executing it, or have to manage the situation once the change has taken place, they need to ask how appropriate their own behaviour is for achieving the desired outcome. This should be borne in mind as we examine three key people-related activities that need to be undertaken in order to manage change successfully: creating a willingness to change, involving people and sustaining the momentum.

CASE STUDY 13.3

Changing customers' behaviour

Some years ago, a student studying for an MSc in Psychology took a job working behind the bar in a very busy city-centre pub. She had worked in pubs before, but none had been as large and busy as this one, nor had she ever encountered customers who were quite so volubly aggressive. She was one of five people serving behind the bar and, at most times on her shift, she would have 10 or 15 customers clamouring to be served, sometimes even more. With all the shouting and pushing, it was difficult for anyone, including her, to see who should be served next. Both she and the customers found this frustrating, and those who felt they had been passed over, which seemed to be most of the customers, got very aggressive about it. In turn, she found herself responding in an aggressive manner. After two weeks, she was on the verge of quitting the job; she needed the money, but she could not cope with the stress.

In response to a question from one of her lecturers about why she was looking so tired and stressed, she explained the situation to him. He pointed out that what she needed to do was to modify the behaviour of her customers. At the moment, she was responding to their aggressive behaviour; instead she needed to take charge by establishing a 'virtual' queue and letting everyone know where they were in the queue and when they would be served. The lecturer suggested the following procedure:

1. Make eye contact with people when they came to the bar and wave to them to let them know she had seen them.
2. Tell them their place in the queue, e.g. 'you're third in line' or 'there are six people in front of you'.
3. Always serve them in that order.

At first she found this quite an awkward procedure to follow and was not confident it would work, but if it did not, she knew she would have to leave the job. After a few days, though, she found that some people responded favourably to it. As soon as they knew where they were in the queue, they stopped pushing forward and shouting to be served and were happy to wait their turn. After a week she was much more confident and found that most people were happy to queue; the ones who still tried to jump the queue were usually spoken to by other customers rather than her needing to intervene. After ten days, the queue system was working well, her stress levels were down, and she was enjoying the job. As an added, and unexpected, bonus, her tips tripled, whereas previously they had been about the same level as the other staff in the bar.

What this example shows is that through the consistent and fair application of a few simple rules, you can change other people's behaviour, but that in order to do so, sometimes you have to change your own behaviour first.

Source: Adapted from *Changing Behaviour at Work*, Routledge: Abingdon (Makin, P and Cox, C), Copyright (© 2004), Routledge. Reproduced by permission of Taylor & Francis Books UK.

Creating a willingness to change

Even where change is purely of a technical or structural form, there has to be willingness among those concerned to change. In an ideal world, organisations would want everyone to buy into a change project. More realistically, as mentioned above, the important issue is to win over what Beckhard and Harris (1987: 92) refer to as the '*critical mass* of individuals or groups whose active commitment is necessary to provide the energy for change to occur'. Some organisations put a great deal of effort into creating a climate where change is accepted as the norm and the critical mass is already present or needs little effort to assemble. The cases of Oticon and the second phase of XYZ's change programme are examples of this. Most organisations, however, are still at the stage where they have to convince staff of the need for change. This is especially the case in those organisations, such as Midshires

College (Chapter 14), where each change project is perceived to be a one-off event, almost an exception to the 'normal' flow of organisational life.

For many people, organisational change involves moving from the known to the unknown, with the possibility of loss as well as gain. In such situations, it is often the case that those who fear they will lose out will vociferously oppose any change, while those who believe they will gain from the change will keep quiet for fear of antagonising the losers. This was a point most famously made by Niccolo Machiavelli (1515: Chapter VI, p. 1):

> And it ought to be remembered that there is nothing more difficult to take in hand, more perilous to conduct, or more uncertain in its success, than to take the lead in the introduction of a new order of things. Because the innovator has for enemies all those who have done well under the old conditions, and lukewarm defenders in those who may do well under the new.

So, in seeking to create a willingness and a readiness for change, organisations need to be aware that stressing the positive aspects of any proposed change may have much less impact than they might imagine. This point was recognised by Lewin (1947a) when he argued that the *status quo* needs to be destabilised before old behaviour can be discarded (unlearnt) and new behaviour successfully adopted. He referred to this process as 'unfreezing' (*see* Chapter 9). Drawing on his work on Field Theory, Lewin recognised that the *status quo* (which he referred to as the quasi-stationary equilibrium) occurred when the forces driving change and the forces resisting were equal (*see* Figure 13.4). To bring about change, one had to increase the strength of the former and reduce that of the latter. Like Machiavelli, he also recognised that it is often easier to create a readiness for change by making people dissatisfied with their current situation (decreasing the forces resisting change), and thus prepared to consider alternatives, than to try to paint a rosy picture of the future (increasing the driving forces for change). Kotter (1996: 36) echoes this point when he states that: 'Establishing a sense of urgency is crucial to gaining needed cooperation.' To do this, as Kotter (1996: 42) argues, managers need to change their behaviour:

> Increasing urgency demands that you remove sources of complacency or minimize their impact: for instance, eliminating such signs of excess as a big corporate air force; setting higher standards both formally in the planning process and informally in day-to-day interactions; changing internal measurement systems that focus on the wrong indexes; vastly increasing the amount of external performance feedback everyone gets; rewarding both honest talk in meetings and people who are willing to confront problems; and stopping baseless happy talk from the top.

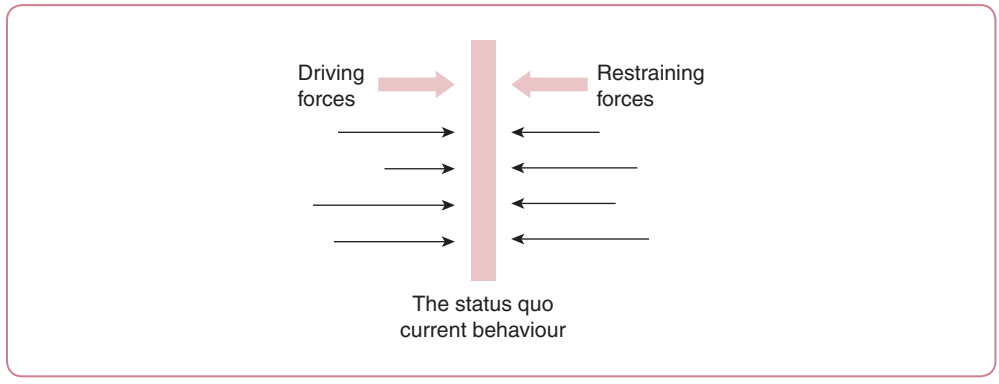


Figure 13.4 Force Field Analysis

In order to create a willingness for change, a sense of urgency, a feeling of dissatisfaction with the present, an organisation needs to take four steps.

1. **Make people aware of the pressures for change.** The organisation should inform employees on a continuous basis of its plans for the future, the competitive and/or market pressures it faces, customer requirements and the performance of its key competitors. This should be a participative process where staff have opportunity to question, make comments and make suggestions. Many companies now encourage staff at all levels to spend time meeting and working with customers.

   Customers are also increasingly being invited to come and give direct feedback to staff and managers. The aim is to make staff aware of what customers want and do not want and, particularly, to highlight the organisation's shortcomings. This seems to be a development that is common to both private- and public-sector organisations (Crawford *et al*, 2003; Kotter, 1996; Rigby, 2013). Obviously, promoting the vision and explaining the strategic plan are also vital components in this. Through this approach, members of the organisation come to appreciate that change is not only inevitable but is being undertaken to safeguard rather than threaten their future. It is also necessary to use informal as well as formal channels of communication.

   In any organisation, department or team, there are individuals who are opinion-formers: people to whom others look for guidance. They may not hold any position of power or authority in the organisation's management structure but, as Case study 13.2 illustrates, they do have influence. To get the message across successfully, managers must identify who these people are and seek to ensure that they not only understand the message being transmitted but will also pass a favourable judgment on it.

2. **Give regular feedback on the performance of individual processes and areas of activity within the organisation.** This allows a company to draw attention to any discrepancy between actual performance and desired present and future performance. The feedback has to be in a form that people can relate to and act on. Telling a team that it is losing money is less useful than giving them feedback on productivity and quality. Feedback also has to be timely. Discussing yesterday's performance is useful in getting staff to identify and address problems; discussing last year's performance is rarely so. Also, giving people the skills and authority to undertake improvement activities, as XYZ did with its *Kaizen* initiatives (Chapter 4), is likely to make people more receptive to feedback because they can do something to improve the situation. In addition, it makes a difference who provides and delivers the feedback. A quarterly or annual meeting led by the CEO may have little impact. However, as mentioned above, direct and timely feedback from customers and product and service users, whether internal or external, is likely to have a much greater impact. Once again, the form of this and the recipient's ability to act upon it is also important.

   Feedback can encourage those concerned to begin to think about how their performance can be improved, and prepare them for the need for change. In looking at the case study companies in this text, it is noticeable that there was a greater readiness to change in those organisations where management was open about its objectives and the company's or function's current performance than in those organisations where information was guarded. This can clearly be seen in the Nissan, Oticon and XYZ cases. Conversely, in the Midshires case, suspicion over and opposition to the Project Leader's plans, and political behaviour by members of the Steering Committee and Project Board, led to confusion over and resistance to change.

3. **Understand people's fears and concerns.** In Chapter 9, we discussed the Coping Cycle. This shows that, when undertaking change, individuals go through five psychological states – denial, defence, discarding, adaptation and internalisation. In moving through these states, their performance tends to suffer as they move from something they understand well to trying to adapt to something new, with which they lack competence. Because of this, their self-esteem, their belief in their own abilities, also falls. One of the major mistakes change agents can make when introducing change is to fail to recognise that people react to it emotionally; what can seem a small change from a proposer's point of view may feel like a career-threatening event when viewed by those at the receiving end. Though people's concerns tend to focus on the proposed change, they will also be strongly influenced by the outcome of previous change initiatives. If their past experience of change has been negative, this will tend to increase their normal level of dispositional resistance, but if it has been good, it will tend to reduce it.

   In the company in Case study 13.2, the success of past changes appeared to act to reduce concerns over its move to a new bonus system. Yet, given that the majority of change initiatives appear to fail (Beer and Nohria, 2000), the past experience of change for many people is not a positive one. Consequently, organisations need to recognise that change does create uncertainty and that some individuals and groups may resist, or may not fully cooperate with it, if they fear the consequences or if their views and concerns are ignored. In this respect, resistance can be seen as a signal that there is something wrong with the change process or its objectives rather than with those who are opposing or questioning it. From this perspective, resistance can be viewed as positive: it reminds the organisation that it has not considered all the consequences of its actions, or is sending mixed messages, and forces it to review its plans.

   It follows that those championing change need to pay special attention to the potential for resistance, both in terms of the adverse consequences it can bring and the underlying problems it may indicate. They also need to pay close attention to the organisation's history of change and the extent to which this reduces or enhances people's fears and concerns. In addition, as mentioned when considering resistance to change in Chapter 1, the way change is managed by the change agent can reduce or increase employees' concerns about and receptiveness to change.

4. **Publicise successful change.** In order to reduce fears and create a positive attitude towards change, companies should publicise the projects that are seen as models of how to undertake change, and the positive effects change can have for employees. This does not mean that mistakes should be hidden or poor outcomes ignored; these should be examined and explained and lessons should be learned. Staff should be encouraged to expect and set credible and positive outcomes for change programmes. Once again, the experience of the case study companies illustrates this point. Nissan has a long history of successfully developing new products and entering new markets. This has produced a positive attitude towards change by employees and managers alike. When Nissan began making cars in the United Kingdom in the 1980s, it knew it faced significant challenges, especially in terms of changing the practices and behaviours of its suppliers, but it had confidence in its own abilities to achieve successful change. As Chapter 2 showed, although there was some suspicion amongst suppliers that Nissan's SDT team were there to spy on them, the SDT soon convinced them that their only purpose was to help them to develop their business.

As the above four steps show, in order to create a willingness for change, an effective two-way flow of information is vital. Even where this is the case, however, organisations should not take for granted the willingness of staff and managers to undertake every change that is proposed. It is noticeable that even after XYZ had spent a number of years creating a willingness for change, it undertook a change readiness audit before embarking on the project to change its organisation structure. Not only did this allow it to estimate the degree of readiness for change, but it also formed part of the second people-related activity, involving people in the change project.

Involving people

Chapter 1 reviewed the main theories which explain why people react to change as they do, which were as follows: cognitive dissonance, the 'depth' of intervention, the psychological contract and dispositional resistance. In summary, the argument from these theories is that, although the level of receptivity to change varies from person to person, the more a change challenges a person or group's existing norms of behaviour, beliefs or assumptions, the more resistance it is likely to meet.

It follows from this that the appropriateness of an involvement strategy needs to be judged less by the type of change being considered and more by how people will react to it. Changes that may readily be accepted in some organisations may be strongly resisted in others. Likewise, some major changes may meet with much less reaction than much smaller ones. For example, over the last two decades, it has become the norm for staff in public services to give their name on the telephone and wear name badges when meeting members of the public. Previously, staff were not required or even encouraged to do this. When this new policy was first introduced, it was met with a strong emotional reaction by staff, which appeared to be greatly out of proportion to what was being suggested. The reason for this was that many staff felt threatened, exposed to public scrutiny, by having to give their name. It was also the case that the change was imposed on them without consultation and without their being offered a choice in the matter. As was mentioned in Chapters 1 and 9, research has shown that change is likely to prove more effective and commitment will be higher in instances where individuals and groups are offered a choice over whether to accept or reject change (Carpenter, 2013).

In developing an involvement strategy, it is also important to remember Beckhard and Harris's (1987) advice regarding levels of commitment (*see* Ideas and perspectives 13.4). They argue that the key objective is for organisations to gain the active support of the *critical mass* of people necessary to bring about the change. This is not all, or even necessarily a majority, of those affected, but it does require key groups and individuals to be identified and won over. Although it can sometimes be difficult to gain their commitment, it can sometimes be surprisingly easy: as Case study 13.4 shows, an occasional cup of tea may be all that is necessary to create an ally.

An involvement strategy needs to take account of the size and duration of the proposed change project. Although some change projects can be short-lived and, possibly, easily achieved, many are not. In some cases, achieving a successful change can be a long and complex task. There will be difficult obstacles to overcome, not all of which can be anticipated in advance. To gain and maintain the active involvement of the *critical mass*, and to develop the momentum necessary to ensure that the project is successful, is not a one-off occurrence but an ongoing activity stretching over the lifetime of the change project. There

CASE STUDY 13.4

Gaining commitment

Tea with the convenor

Mary Davenport is the trade union convenor for a large NHS Hospital Trust in the north of England. This is a full-time post. The hospital site is very big and sprawling and, as she says, 'my office is about as far as you can get from the Trust headquarters'. She believes that this is deliberate. The Trust has tended to see the trade unions as an obstacle to change rather than a partner in the same undertaking. This was reflected in the relationship between Mary and the chief executive of the Trust. She could never get to see him but when he wanted to see her, she was summoned to his office, usually at short notice, whereupon he would either announce a change programme and demand the unions agree to it or complain that the unions were being obstructive in blocking earlier changes he had announced. Not surprisingly, the Trust found it difficult to implement change. Sometimes this was due to poor planning, but often it was due to lack of staff commitment.

One day it was suddenly announced that the chief executive was leaving and that a new chief executive had been appointed. It appeared that his superiors in the NHS and key supporters in the Trust Board had lost patience with the slow pace of change and the chief executive's excuses. The trade unions were as surprised by the sudden change as everyone else but not optimistic that the new man would be any different. As Mary stated, 'We assumed that he had been given the remit to sort us all out and to do it quickly.' Mary expected that at some point she and her colleagues would be summoned to meet the new chief executive and, as she put it, be 'read the riot act'. However, on the day the new chief executive took up his post, there was a knock on Mary's door and a man she had never seen before walked in and introduced himself as the new chief executive and asked if she 'fancied a cup of tea'. 'We had a long chat over the tea in the canteen where everybody could see me chatting to him. Most of the chat was about our families, he hardly mentioned work. He then said that we ought to do this more often and we now have a cup of tea together in the canteen at least once a month. As well as that, I can see him whenever I like and, as often as not, he'll come to my office.'

After that first meeting, relations between the unions and the management were transformed. Changes which had previously been seen as impossible suddenly became very possible. Now the unions are always consulted and always involved in change. The changed relationship stems from that first meeting between Mary and the chief executive. As Mary put it, 'He had the courtesy, on his first day on the job, to come to me and treat me as a valued colleague rather than a despised opponent.'

are two main activities that help secure and maintain this level of involvement: communication and responsibility.

Communication. As well as being key to gaining people's involvement, communication is an essential element of all the above change activities. In terms of involvement, the establishment of a regular and effective communication process can significantly reduce people's levels of uncertainty. In turn, this eliminates one of the major obstacles to people's willingness to get involved in the change process. The purpose of communication is not just to inform staff that change is being considered, but by drawing them into the discussions and debates about the need for and form of the change, and allowing them the freedom to discuss the issues involved openly, to persuade them to convince themselves of the need for change.

The evidence that this is one of the most effective ways of gaining support goes back to the work of Kurt Lewin in the 1940s (Lewin, 1999a). During the Second World War, he was asked by the American government to find an effective way of getting people to change their eating habits. Through a series of now classic experiments, he demonstrated that the most effective method of convincing people to change their behaviour was by providing groups

with information for them to evaluate and discuss, and letting the group come to its own decision. Once the decision had been made by the group, it exerted a strong pressure on all the individuals concerned to adhere to the group's decision. Merely telling people they should change had very little effect at all.

Communication should be a regular rather than a one-off exercise. Nor should it be pursued through just one or two channels, such as newsletters or team briefings. As mentioned above when discussing the need to make people aware of the need for change, organisations have a wide range of formal and informal channels for communication. They should consciously use all of these. As a rule of thumb, it should be recognised that, while people are often willing to believe the wildest rumour from unofficial sources, anything from management has to be stated at least six times in six different ways before people start giving it credence. In addition, as Case study 13.5 shows at the end of this chapter, communication is most effective when it is tailored to the values of the people concerned. In this instance, Group A had open-democratic values geared to achieving the collective good, which were best served by an informal, participative approach that enabled the discussion and exploration of ideas. Group B, meanwhile, had values based on self-interest, individual ambition and a win-lose philosophy, which were best served by a more formal style of communication that focused on giving answers and identifying best practice rather than encouraging discussion.

In some cases, where all those concerned become directly involved in the change process, as with Nissan's SDT initiatives, communication is less of an issue. However, in most cases, it is impractical to give everyone this level of involvement; therefore, as at XYZ, it is important to communicate proposals from the outset. This involves not only providing information but also listening to the response and taking it seriously. This has a number of benefits. The change management team will very quickly pick up any worries and concerns and can respond to these; they will also be made aware of aspects that need to be taken into consideration which have been overlooked; and assumptions that have been made will be tested and sometimes challenged. In addition, this will assist in identifying issues, individuals and groups who might obstruct change. In terms of the three target groups for commitment – i.e. those who let it happen, those who help it to happen and those who make it happen – communication can secure the commitment of the first but, by itself, is unlikely to secure the commitment of the other two groups. Their commitment will come through (and be tested by) their direct involvement in the change process.

Responsibility. One of the most vital initiatives an organisation can take with staff is not to treat them as objects of change, or obstacles to it, but to involve them in it and make them responsible for it. There are good examples of this in Oticon, XYZ and Nissan. Particularly where large-scale projects are concerned, not everyone can be involved in all aspects of planning and execution; but it is important to identify and enrol those whose assistance is necessary and those who are essential to make change happen. This should be the main criterion for selecting who will be involved. Obviously, where possible, it is a good idea to ensure that all those most closely affected are involved in some, if not all, aspects.

Similarly, again where possible, responsibility for aspects of the change project should be given to those who will be directly affected by the result. In those cases where the scale of the project will prevent all those affected being involved, managers will need to select those to involve. Sometimes, volunteers will be asked for. However, remembering the discussion of team composition earlier, it is important to get the right balance between those who are perceived to have 'the right attitude', and those who take a more sceptical view. People

prepared to challenge assumptions and ask awkward questions have an essential role to play in ensuring that awkward questions are asked, and answered. If sceptics are won over, they can become powerful advocates for the change. Likewise, it is useful to consider involving key opinion-formers: people to whom their colleagues look for guidance.

As the above shows, communication and responsibility are essential to gaining people's understanding of the need for change. Change can be a slow and difficult process, and commitment can diminish unless steps are taken to maintain it. This leads on to the third and final people-related activity: sustaining the momentum.

Sustaining the momentum

Even in the best-run organisations, it sometimes happens that initial enthusiasm and momentum for change wanes and, in the face of the normal day-to-day pressures to meet customer needs, progress becomes slower and can grind to a halt. In any case, as the Coping Cycle illustrates (*see* Chapter 9), in terms of both performance and self-esteem, things do get worse, sometimes considerably so, before they get better. Indeed, in Midshires College (Chapter 14), enthusiasm waned very early. In some cases, enthusiasm for change may be lacking at the outset. In such situations, people may not even get through the Denial and Defence stages of the Coping Cycle. Instead, they stick with or quickly return to the methods and types of behaviour with which they are familiar, confident and comfortable. Given that momentum for change does not arise of itself or continue without encouragement, organisations need to consider how to build and sustain it. The points already made above regarding planning and implementation, and especially involvement, are clearly part of this. In addition, organisations should do the following.

Provide resources for change. Kotter (1996: 35) states:

> In an organization with 100 employees, at least two dozen must go far beyond the normal call of duty to produce a significant change. In a firm of 100,000 employees, the same might require 15,000 or more.

For a one-off change project of short duration, it might be acceptable to ask staff to 'go far beyond the normal course of duty'. However, for many organisations, such as Rolls-Royce (Case study 13.1), change is now a way of life; and in many organisations, staff and managers have to work long hours merely to get their normal work done. In situations such as these, and indeed in most situations, it is probably difficult, and certainly unwise, to ask staff to undertake change initiatives without some additional resources, whether these be financial or human. In cases where staff are required to keep up the same level of output during the transition phase, considerable additional resources may be required to achieve this. As the Rolls-Royce case study shows, it has 'had to carry the dual costs of running old and new facilities', which in 2015 alone cost between £100m and £200m. Compare this with the 1999 case of the United Kingdom's Passport Agency, which failed to provide sufficient extra staff to cope with the introduction of a new computer system. Not only did this result in inexcusable delays in issuing passports, but the Passport Agency eventually had to recruit 300 extra staff anyway. In all, the additional cost of the measures necessary to deal with the situation was around £12.6 million (NAO, 1999). It is important, therefore, that the need for any extra resources is identified and extra resources are allocated, whether for the provision of temporary staff, the training of existing staff, senior management time or whatever. As the example of the Passport Office showed, nothing is guaranteed to be more demoralising than having to make changes without adequate resources or support.

Give support to the change agents. As Buchanan and Boddy (1992) note, an enormous responsibility falls upon the change management team. They have not only to plan and oversee the change project but also to motivate others and deal with difficulties, sometimes very personal problems. Just as they have to support others, so too must they receive support themselves; otherwise, they may be the ones who become demoralised and lose their ability to motivate others. Midshires is a 'good' example of a case where the change agent was not given support, with serious consequences for himself and the project he was managing.

Sometimes change agents can be encouraged by offering them financial rewards, sometimes by the promise of future advancement, but often the most effective method is through public and private praise of the individuals concerned. In Chapter 3, we drew attention to Chester Barnard's (1938) observation that monetary rewards are often less effective than non-monetary ones, such as praise. This does not mean that monetary rewards should be avoided, but it does mean that too great a reliance on them may be counterproductive.

Develop new competences and skills. This reiterates the point made when discussing 'planning the change' above. Change frequently demands new knowledge, skills and competences. Increasingly, managers have to learn new leadership styles, staff have to learn to work as teams, and all are expected to be innovators and improvers. This requires more than just training and re-training. It may also include on-the-job counselling and coaching. Consequently, organisations need to consider what is required, who requires it and – the difficult part – how to deliver it in a way that encourages rather than threatens or alienates staff. Case study 13.5, at the end of this chapter, shows that with good preparation, it is possible to deliver training and development which is geared to achieving a positive rather than negative outcome. Similarly, XYZ is a good example of a company that recognised that managerial and staff development go hand in hand with organisational change. This can be an expensive process, in terms of both staff time and cost. This, once again, emphasises the need to provide additional resources for change.

Reinforce desired behaviour. As mentioned earlier, in organisations, people generally do those things that bring rewards or avoid punishments. Consequently, one of the most effective ways of sustaining the momentum for change is to reinforce the kinds of behaviour required to make it successful. Sometimes this may be monetary, such as increased pay or bonuses for particular types of activity or progress. Sometimes it may be symbolic, such as Oticon's tearing down of walls and elimination of personal desks. Sometimes it may be through recognition, whereby senior managers openly or privately single out individuals or groups for special praise. At the same time, it is also important that managers recognise, as discussed above, that if they want their staff to change their behaviour, they may have to change their own behaviour first. Such activities are particularly important during the early stages of change. If managers are seen to take a lead in 'modelling' the new behaviour and/or identifying and praising progress, participants are more likely to develop a positive attitude about the change project. In XYZ, it could be argued that the change in organisational structure was a method of reinforcing the behavioural changes that had already taken place. Alternatively, it could be said that they reinforced the new organisational structure. However one views XYZ, the key point is that the behavioural changes might have been difficult to sustain without the new structure and, certainly, the new structure would have been much less effective without the prior behavioural changes.

In looking at the three interlinked elements that make up the change process – objectives and outcomes, planning the change, and people – we can see why change is so complex and

why so many initiatives fail. Although there are technical aspects that must be accomplished, no matter what type of change is involved, it can never be a purely technical exercise. Establishing objectives involves testing assumptions and challenging preconceived ideas. It also involves gathering both fact and opinion, and making judgments about which is the most important. Similarly, planning change often involves an impressive and daunting array of challenges and activities, some of which are amenable to straightforward techniques of analysis and decision, many of which are not. The final element, however, is the most complex: people. People are important not just because they are often the 'object' of change, but also because they are the ones who have to carry it out. In a real sense, they are the glue that holds it together. They can influence the choice of objectives and the way change is planned. In turn, objectives and planning can also affect their willingness to accept or become involved in change.

One final point: even after a change project has been 'completed', the story does not end there. As the Japanese maintain, even when change has resulted in a stable state being achieved, there always remains scope for improvement. Furthermore, as is clear from the case studies, many change projects are open-ended. Change will continue to take place. Therefore, both in planning a project and evaluating its outcomes, it is necessary to identify the open-endedness of it and the degree to which the final outcome will require a continuous improvement approach or a continuing change approach. The Deming/PDCA Cycle mentioned earlier can be a powerful antidote to complacency and an effective spur for further improvement (*see* Figure 13.3). There is a marked difference between organisations where change is seen as an everyday occurrence, and techniques such as the Deming Cycle are extensively used, and those where it is seen as a one-off event which requires no further attention once the change has been implemented. In the latter, it is very difficult to develop the capabilities and commitment necessary to achieve continuous improvement, whereas in the former, continuous improvement and continuous change, and the capabilities, skills and commitment required of both, go hand in hand.

Conclusions

This and the previous chapter have sought to merge the theory and practice of strategy development and change management as presented in Chapters 8–11. In doing so, they have also drawn on many of the arguments and insights into the behaviour, operation and rationality of organisations presented in Chapters 1–7. Based on these 11 chapters, Chapters 12 and 13 have introduced and elaborated on the Choice Management–Change Management model for understanding and managing organisational change. This comprises three interrelated organisational processes: the choice process, the trajectory process and the change process (*see* Figure 12.1 in Chapter 12). It was argued that not only does this model incorporate and go beyond both the Planned and Emergent approaches to strategy and change, but it also demonstrates how managers can attempt to change their organisation's circumstances to fit them to the approach that best suits them and their organisation.

It was asserted that the Choice Management–Change Management model incorporates the full scope of the various approaches to strategy and change, including the Planned and Emergent approaches, and that it also accommodates and explains the use of more directive approaches. However, one of the fundamental differences between this model and many

other approaches to strategy and change is that it recognises that managers are active players rather than passive spectators in the development of their own organisations. The model is based on the assumption that not only can managers choose to align their organisation with the external conditions and constraints it faces, but they can also do the reverse and align these external conditions and constraints to their preferred way of structuring and running their organisation. Whether they choose to attempt to influence or alter the circumstances their organisation faces or to align it with them will depend on a range of issues, not least their own views about whether they or the organisation is better suited by a stable, planned situation or whether more turbulent, emergent conditions are preferable.

Although the Choice Management–Change Management model appears to offer significant theoretical avenues for understanding how organisations and managers operate, it also offers considerable practical benefits. In Chapter 4, we examined the Culture-Excellence perspective on organisations. The proponents of this view, especially Tom Peters, argue that organisations have no choice but to change radically if they are to survive. The Culture-Excellence theory is based on a particular view of the environment and other constraints organisations face. Assuming that this view is accurate, the Choice Management–Change Management model indicates that organisations need not radically restructure themselves, but they could seek to influence the constraints they face to bring them more in line with their existing organisational arrangements. Even if, in the long term, organisations did have to structure themselves along the lines advocated by Peters, they could still seek to influence the conditions under which they operated to achieve this over a longer timescale than might otherwise be assumed. Indeed, as Chapter 5 revealed, this is just the approach the Japanese take. Between the 1950s and the 1980s, Japan's leading organisations transformed themselves. This was achieved by slow and gradual transformation rather than by rapid shock tactics. Japanese companies achieved this gradual transformation by a combination of long-term vision allied to the ability to influence and restructure the constraints under which they operate, especially, as explained by Hamel and Prahalad (1989), their ability to change the rules of competition in their particular industries. In so doing, they provide much support for Kanter *et al*'s (1992) view that a Long March is more effective than a Bold Stroke for building competitive organisations.

Therefore, the Choice Management–Change Management model, in conjunction with the framework for change presented in Chapter 11, potentially at least, resolves the dispute between proponents of Planned and Emergent approaches to strategy development and change. Furthermore, it raises fundamental questions about what managers *can* do and what they *do* do in terms of running and shaping their organisations. In particular, it raises questions about the way that managers can make sense of their situation for themselves and others and, in so doing, construct alternative scenarios or realities for their organisation's future. Many writers, especially from the Culture-Excellence perspective, have made a case for visionary leadership being the key to an organisation's success. Certainly, the transactional, steady-as-she-goes type of manager appears very much out of favour (Cheng *et al*, 2016; Grint, 2005; Kimura, 2012; Kotter and Rathgeber, 2006; Peters, 2006; Zhang *et al*, 2015). The case for transforming managers, as well as organisations, however, tends to be based on a partial view of what managers need to do and, often, only a shallow understanding of what they actually do. In order to come to grips with the nature of managerial work and the extent to which the Choice Management–Change Management model requires a rethink of how managers operate, the concluding chapter of this text will examine the role of managers, management and leadership and the differences between them.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check and reflect on the topics. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What are the three elements of the choice process?
2. Why is behavioural change central to organisational change?
3. Why do Makin and Cox (2004) see behaviour as revolving around their 'nice-nasty' combination of motivators?
4. What are the main triggers for change?
5. What are the key elements of an activity plan?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other the 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. In the fast-moving environment of the modern world, organisations do not have the time to involve staff in planning and implementing change.
2. Organisations do not need to create a willingness to change; instead, they should expect employees to be adaptable.
3. Once a change has been made, there should be no need to reinforce desired behaviours.

Essay questions

1. Critically evaluate the three elements of the choice process.
2. Use the choice process to assess one of the case studies of organisational change in this text or change in an organisation of your choice.

Suggested further reading

The following three publications give valuable insights into the planning and execution of change.

Day, T and Tosey, P (2011) Beyond SMART? A new framework for goal setting. *Curriculum Journal*, 22(4), 515–34.

Kotter, JP (1995) Leading change: why transformation efforts fail. *Harvard Business Review*, 73(2), 59–67.

Makin, P and Cox, C (2004) *Changing Behaviour at Work*. Routledge: Abingdon.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs.

The following are websites detailing a range of change tools and techniques. In addition, there are many videos on www.youtube.com of speakers describing how such tools can be used.

http://www.bain.com/publications/articles/management-tools-change-management-programs.aspx

https://knowhownonprofit.org/leadership/change/tools

https://www.mitre.org/publications/systems-engineering-guide/enterprise-engineering/transformation-planning-and-organizational-change

http://www.nhsemployers.org/campaigns/organisational-development/do-od-tools-and-resources/culture-change

https://improvement.nhs.uk

https://www.trainingforchange.org/tools

CASE STUDY 13.5

Organisational change: the role of values

Background

One of the most remarkable aspects of organisational change initiatives is their low success rate. It has been argued that a major reason for this is a lack of alignment between the value system of the change intervention and of those of the members of the organisation undergoing the change. This case study describes and presents the findings from two change initiatives in two different organisations that test this argument. As will be shown, the case study supports the view that value system alignment may be an important factor in the success of organisational change initiatives.

Much has been written over the years regarding the need to align organisational and individual values, usually from the culture perspective. The main argument is that effective organisations are ones where goals and values are congruent and shared by the leadership and staff of the organisation. In terms of organisational change, perhaps the first person to draw attention to the relationship between value alignment and successful change was Kurt Lewin in the 1940s (*see* Chapter 9). Since then, a wide range of studies has cited organisation, group and individual values as important factors in the success of change initiatives. Consequently, there is much support for the view that successful change is associated with the value alignment of three factors:

- those involved in the change initiatives;
- the objective of the initiatives;
- the approach to change (i.e. the values underpinning the content of the change and the process by which it is managed).

In order to test the assertion that value alignment is a major factor affecting the success of change initiatives, a methodology based on Graves' Emergent Cyclical Levels of Existence Theory (ECLET) was used. ECLET is based on eight core values systems (*see* Ideas and perspectives 13.5 below). The value systems of the individuals involved in the two change initiatives described in this case study were measured using the Values Test, a commercially available psychometric questionnaire.

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 13.5

Summary of Graves' value systems hierarchy

Level
Value System

AN
Individual: Express Self for personal survival, do what you can to look after self, take whatever's offered. Effective where there is no competition, but growing people numbers build fear through vulnerability. Security is sought through safety in numbers and leads to emergence of . . .

BO
Collective: Deny Self for family and close relations, safety in numbers, traditional ways and ancestral traditions and rituals. Priority is to maintain the security and sustainability of the local community so that the future is the same as the past. Anger at lack of change in the face of inadequacy leads to emergence of . . .

CP
Individual: Express Self for power and immediate gratification. Coercion, superiority and strength enables satiation of selfish needs and to hell with the rest. Leads to personal expression and adrenalin-fuelled releases of energy, both positive and negative. Leads to feudal systems, exploitation and abuse of others, strives for personal (illegitimate) power and control. Guilt over consequences leads to a desire to conform to agreed behaviours and emergence of . . .

DQ
Collective: Deny Self for order and stability, subordinate oneself to the rules of society based on absolutist principles of the one right way, laws and regulations, obey the appointed (legitimate) power and authority and accept penal consequences for transgression and the authority will provide and protect and reward hard work in the long term. Frustration at lack of personal recognition and satisfaction in the short term lead to emergence of . . .

ER
Individual: Express Self for reward now and the material riches and good life but not at the obvious expense of others. Get away with what you can for personal gain now, find the best way rather than the right way, contingent thinking, flexible approaches, manipulate and engineer outcomes to suit personal needs and wants. Success brings isolation and resentment from the 'have-nots' and feelings of loneliness and exclusion lead to emergence of . . .

FS
Collective: Deny Self for equality, sharing and humanity, wealth distribution, charity and working for humanitarian causes to aid social development and community. All are equal in the eyes of society, no one person is in control, consensus decision-making, inclusion and harmony eventually leads to lower efficiencies. Lack of effective progress leads to emergence of . . .

GT
Individual: Express Self but not at the expense of others. Open-minded systemic thinking that allows for the integration of all previous value systems in natural flows, an acceptance of complex/chaotic systems and paradox, stratified democracy, self-gain but also with preservation of life systems in general, and a recognition that knowledge has the greatest value and only the right knowledge can provide systemic solutions to the problems of existence. Frustration at the lack of social action in the light of new knowledge and understanding leads to emergence of . . .

HU
Collective: Deny Self for the benefit of whole world socio-economic systems and community, deny self for ecological existence and planetary sustainability and the continual search for knowledge and meaning in the universe so that new understanding can be applied to enabling a sustainable planetary future.

These can be measures using the 'Values Test', a commercially available psychometric questionnaire.

Source: Cowan and Todorovic (2005).

Case study 13.5 (*continued*)

The change initiatives

Company A is a national charitable organisation, and the change initiative involved an 11-member project team based in the north west of England. The change was primarily designed to improve the effectiveness of staff working with people in difficult circumstances. The change was also designed to help the group work together more effectively as a team by developing self-awareness and mutual understanding.

Company B is a privately owned marketing organisation, also located within the north west of England, and the change involved its 13-member management team. This change initiative was primarily designed to improve the company's business performance by developing the management and leadership abilities of the company's leadership team.

In order to test the value alignment concept, it was necessary to gather three essential pieces of information:

1. **The value system of each group:** This was determined using the Values Test mentioned above. All 11 participants in Company A completed the Values Test. The results showed a strong preference for a 'collective value system'. Therefore, the group's values align very well with what one would expect from individuals working for a charitable organisation. The Values Test was completed by 10 of the 13 members of the management team in Company B. This group have a very different value system from those in Company A. There is a substantial preference for an 'individual' value system, which is what one might expect from managers working for a profit-focused private-sector company.
2. **The value system of the initiative:** In this case, because the values of each group were already known, the two change initiatives were designed around these values. Based on their responses to the Values Test, the improvement initiative for Company A was designed around Graves' FS (Collective) system of values. Based on their response to the Value Test, Company B's improvement initiative was designed around Graves' ER (Individual) system of values. The design of the two change initiatives is shown in the case study section below.
3. **The effectiveness of the initiative:** This was determined from feedback data collected shortly after the initiative. The effectiveness of each initiative was assessed on the basis of each group's response to questions about the usefulness and suitability of the content of the initiative and the way it was delivered, and the extent to which participants were willing to change as a result of the initiative.

For Company A: A focus group discussion was conducted by one of the facilitators who delivered the change sessions. In summary, it was found that there was substantial alignment between the values of the initiative and the values of the group.

For Company B: The organisation undertook its own qualitative review of the change initiative. In both companies, there was substantial agreement that the initiative was a success and that much of this can be attributed to the alignment of values.

The case studies

Company A

1. Programme objectives

To develop improvements in effectiveness as measured by perception of team communications, openness in discussions and greater degrees of trust and sharing, and improved effectiveness in dealing with 'client' cases by having a greater understanding of individual differences and stages of value system development.

More specifically, to develop:

- self-awareness through an appreciation of individual differences;
- awareness of others through an appreciation of multiple perspectives;
- knowledge of a range of psychological models (including value systems) affecting human behaviour;
- ability to apply the above to helping others (external clients) in specific difficult circumstances through case studies;
- ability to apply the above to further internal development of the group working together as a team.

2. Delivery style

The delivery consisted of eight one-day workshops. Each was informal and held at the group's premises in a common-room environment seated on small sofas in a circular arrangement with the workshop deliverers sitting as equal members of the group. There was little presentation material, mostly hand-drawn on a flip-chart supported by a few handouts. The underlying motive of the sessions was to help the group to apply the initiative content externally to their clients, often prejudiced individuals and groups in society, and

themselves. Contribution of existing expertise from group members was actively encouraged as each group member played an equal role in the learning process. No judgment was made of any different perspectives held by any of the group members and all points of view were respected and considered valid.

3. Content

The programme content consisted of a series of workshops exploring Myers Briggs personality dimensions; aspects and models of personal motivation including Maslow, McClelland and motivation models from Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP); and latterly Graves' Value Systems and their application to participant self-assessment and personal growth and client case studies. The material was presented as being an optional perspective on the subject and not 'the definitive answer', essentially consistent with a subjectivist relativistic philosophy. Ideas, principles and models were put forward as discussion points and explored through interactive conversation among equals such that each member of the group determined their own perception of the meaning of the materials.

Company B

1. Programme objectives

To develop improved business performance through better understanding and effectiveness of communication processes, self-management, self-motivation and personal awareness and leadership styles for running the business, and dealing effectively with employees and getting the most from them.

More specifically:

- building rapport and developing relationships with customers and employees;
- understanding perception and reality and seeing multiple perspectives;
- dealing with awkward conversations;
- directive vs coaching styles of leadership;
- individual differences, self-motivation;
- personal prioritisation and time management;
- styles of leadership;
- empowering and motivating others;
- influencing, delegating and coaching.

2. Delivery style

The delivery consisted of three one-day sessions in which the atmosphere was open and relaxed and conducive to self-disclosure. Delivery style was generally semi-formal set by smart-casual office-wear and delivered off the company's premises in a comfortable hotel training room arranged with horse-shoe table and seating plan. Training material was presented largely using PowerPoint supported by flipcharts for capturing discussion points. Materials were delivered using a range of styles including experiential activities, taught theory, group discussions and reviews. The underlying motive of the training sessions was to improve individual and group performance and, therefore, overall business performance.

3. Initiative content

The content was delivered under a range of philosophical styles from the objectivist 'one right answer' to modernist contingent theories focused on finding the 'best way' and postmodern relativistic material allowing each person to define their own way. The content itself can be seen from the bullet point objectives above and included principles of leadership taken from contingency theory, transformational leadership, situational leadership and principles of coaching, empowering and employee engagement as means of gaining improved employee and, therefore, business performance.

Summary

This case study has shown support for the concept that value alignment can play an important role in whether change initiatives are accepted or not by members of an organisation. The case study also shows that the Graves' ECLET-based methodology is a potentially useful tool for determining an organisation's value system and ensuring that the values which underpin all elements of the approach to change – the objectives, content and delivery style – are aligned with it.

Questions

1. What are the main differences between the value system of Company A and that of Company B? What factors might account for the difference?
2. The Company A and Company B change initiatives were directed at developing individual and team capabilities. How might value alignment be used in other change situations?
3. Other than value systems alignment, what other factors might affect the success of a change initiative?

Source: Burnes and Jackson (2011).

Chapter 14

Management, leadership and change

Learning objectives

After studying this chapter, you should be able to:

- define globalisation and understand the importance of sustainability, workforce diversity and business ethics;
- list the key duties of managers;
- understand that much of what managers do is reactive and driven by expediency;
- describe the three main perspectives on leadership;
- identify the primary approaches to managerial development and education;
- appreciate the differences between management and leadership and the different skills required for each;
- explain the relationships between management, leadership and organisational change;
- appreciate the need for managers to identify and examine the range of choices facing them; and
- understand the impact of managers' decisions on society as a whole and their wider and longer-term responsibilities.

CASE STUDY 14.1

Burberry looks to get back in fashion with new Chief Executive

As Burberry's Creative Director, Christopher Bailey transformed a brand once associated with louts and hooligans into a strutting statement of British style. But as Chief Executive he stumbled. The company's shares have lost nearly one-fifth of their value during his two years in charge. Investors

welcomed the news that responsibility for running the company would now be shared between Mr Bailey, a graduate of the Royal College of Art and former womenswear designer at Donna Karan, and Marco Gobbetti, who joins as Chief Executive and has three decades of business experience.

Mr Bailey, who keeps his old title of Chief Creative Officer as well as becoming the company's first 'President', will see no change in his pay package. His move is not regarded within Burberry as a demotion, according to a person briefed on the company's thinking. 'We are both the boss,' Mr Bailey told the Financial Times. 'We both go into the Chairman of the Board. We are true equal partners.' Sir John Peace, Chairman, said there was a clear chemistry among the new team. Mr Gobbetti joins from French luxury brand Celine, and has held senior positions at luxury groups including Givenchy and Bottega Veneta. As the new Chief Executive he is expected to focus on operational challenges such as implementing a cost cutting programme and improving the way Burberry presents its products in stores, giving Mr Bailey more time to offer creative input on products.

However, Mr Bailey denied that he was relinquishing control over Burberry's financial plans. 'It's not as black and white as, today you don't need to be in a finance meeting, you can do some more designing,' he said. 'I wish the world was as black and white as that. Marco and I will take strategic decisions together, whereas historically that's been something that I've worked on myself.'

Helen Brand, an analyst at UBS, said: 'The new appointments are pretty good, because they bring luxury expertise and operational focus.' Sir John, who has faced criticism for appointing Mr Bailey to the dual role of Chief Creative and Chief Executive Officer, insisted that Mr Bailey had 'done a great job as Chief Executive'. He said Mr Bailey was 'more likely to remain' at Burberry now that he had been freed of the burdens of the role. Sir John added that Mr Bailey had excelled at design, brand and digital skills but had disliked other core aspects of the role such as 'doing results presentations and dealing with shareholders'. Analysts said many in the City had lost confidence in the Chief Executive's ability to steer the group. Even in May, when Mr Bailey told analysts of a £100m a year cost-saving plan, the company's shares barely moved.

As well as reducing operating expenses and improving efficiency in areas such as marketing, Mr Bailey has halved Burberry's offering of fashion shows, mounting just two a year and moving to make the clothes available in stores as soon as the catwalk lights go down. He has also embarked on a bold but contentious move to simplify Burberry's three main ranges – Prorsum, London and Brit – into a single Burberry brand. But this succession of initiatives failed to convince investors that the group was back on track. 'We didn't think the share price was reflecting the true benefit from the strategy plan, because investors were sceptical on management execution,' said Ms Brand at UBS.

FT *Source*: Adapted from Burberry looks to get back in fashion with new Chief Executive, *The Financial Times,* 12 July 2016, p. 23 (Jenkins, P and Vandevelde, M).

Introduction

As Mintzberg *et al* (2002) note with some concern, one of the most enduring and eye-catching notions in all of the management literature is the concept of 'Heroic leaders [who] announce magnificent strategies, do dramatic deals and promise grand results' (71). It is a concept based on 'a massive set of assumptions: that the chief executive is the enterprise, that he or she alone is responsible for the entire performance and that this performance can be measured and the chief executive rewarded to do' (70). Yet, as the Burberry example in Case study 14.1 shows, even where CEOs are wonderfully creative, have a good grasp of strategy and have an ambitious and achievable vision, there may be other important aspects of their job they are less good at or feel less comfortable with. So, as Mintzberg *et al* argue, the idea of the 'heroic leader' who can do everything and impress everyone is somewhat of

a misnomer. It is also why many organisations, such as Burberry, create a senior leadership team rather than relying on one 'heroic' person (Zhang *et al*, 2015).

In a similar vein, Broughton (2011) warns against the 'crisis junkie' CEOs who seem to love a crisis in order to show their 'heroic' credentials by rescuing the organisation from the brink of disaster. For such leaders, crises seem to be events to be welcomed rather than avoided. This is not to say that organisations do not encounter unexpected or unpreventable crises that have to be tackled, like Volkswagen and its emissions scandal, but these tend to be the exception rather than the norm. The job of leaders should be to avoid or head off such crises rather than welcome them, which is presumably one of the reasons why Burberry has decided to broaden its leadership team. The nub of Broughton and Mintzberg *et al*'s argument is that organisations face a wide range of challenges which change over time and that need to be managed in different ways. One size of leadership does not fit all challenges, no matter how attractive, larger than life and heroic that size of leadership may appear to be. If too much reliance is placed on one person, a time will come when their leadership style and skills are no longer appropriate for the circumstances they face, as many financial institutions found to their cost in 2008. If an organisation, instead of being led by one 'heroic' leader, has a broad-based leadership team, it will be better prepared and able to deal successfully with a much wider range of challenges, even unexpected crises.

Indeed, the inability of individual managers to adapt to changing circumstances may be the reason why it is claimed that somewhere between 50 and 75 per cent of senior managers are not effective in their job (Burke, 2011; Hughes *et al*, 2009). The case of George Simpson and John Mayo at Marconi is a good example (*see* Chapter 12). Both had gained a reputation as highly effective leaders in their previous jobs, but they failed disastrously at Marconi. One explanation for this is that their leadership style, skills and experience were simply not appropriate to the situation in which they found themselves, i.e. there was a lack of fit or alignment between their leadership abilities and Marconi's situation; something that might not have arisen had the company possessed a broad-based and effective leadership team. Whether Marconi and other such cases are examples of poor leadership selection or just bad luck can be debated, but the disastrous outcomes are there for everyone to see (Burke, 2011; Yukl, 2013).

Whilst it is true that most organisations would claim to have a senior leadership team, the reality is that these exist as a team in name only. Indeed, some two-thirds of leadership teams are considered ineffective because their members pursue their own individual agenda instead of working together for the wider interests of the organisations that employ them (Beer and Eisenstat, 2000; Johnson, 2012; Kakabadse and Kakabadse, 2008). The emphasis over the last 30 years on heroic, transformational leadership has meant that the type of people who have risen to the top of the corporate ladder have tended not to be team players (Burnes *et al*, 2016; Cronin and Genovese, 2016; Storey, 2004). This emphasis on one form of leadership, regardless of the situations these leaders face, helps to explain why so many leaders and leadership teams are seen as ineffective, it may also help to explain the oft-cited statistic that 70 per cent of change initiatives fail (Burnes, 2011a; Kakabadse and Kakabadse, 2008).

Rather than focusing on one form of leadership, the key task for organisations, therefore, is to understand the array of present and future challenges they face and determine how best they should be managed, and to select and develop managers with the necessary skills and other attributes to deal with them (Burke, 2011). Of course, identifying what these

challenges are and determining appropriate responses will not be easy. Many writers and commentators are good enough to provide us with their views on the future. Although sometimes their views have a postmodern rosy glow about them, often they present a gloomy, doomsday picture of the future, pointing to the dangers of climate change, the issue of mass migration and the complexity of Brexit. Two things, however, are clear: first, it is unlikely that the challenges facing managers in the future will get any easier, as the discussion of globalisation below will show. Second, attempts to predict the future, as Ideas and perspectives 14.1 shows, usually fall very short of the mark and, as Ideas and perspectives 14.2 illustrates, this is not anything new.

This is no excuse for ignoring the many serious and daunting challenges that organisations and those who manage them, not to mention the world at large, have to face in the coming decades. The globalisation of world trade may open up new markets and create new opportunities, but it also brings with it new competitors and new uncertainties. The same holds true for scientific advances. The beneficial effects of computers are there for all to see, with the range of applications expanding daily, but so too is the problem of cybercrime and

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 14.1

Predicting inflation

Mervyn King is the Governor of the Bank of England. He has an army of highly trained economists and advisors who work for him. He can also draw upon a vast array of public and private sector knowledge both in the United Kingdom and abroad. Yet even his economic forecasts can be spectacularly wrong, as the following two quotations show.

August 2008:

> 'Price increases will continue to enter the measure of CPI inflation for 12 months, so inflation is likely to remain markedly above the target until well into next year.'

November 2008:

> 'Although CPI inflation did rise above 5% its expected future path has fallen significantly . . . There is obviously a risk that [deflation] could happen.'

Source: Both quotes are from Elliott and Seager (2008: 1).

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 14.2

Predicting the future

This 'telephone' has too many shortcomings to be seriously considered as a means of communication. (Western Union internal memo, 1876)

Airplanes are interesting toys, but of no military value. (Marshal Foch, 1911)

Who the hell wants to hear actors talk? (HM Warner of Warner Brothers, 1927)

I think there is a world market for maybe five computers. (Thomas Watson, Chairman IBM, 1943)

even cyberwarfare. Similarly, medical advances such as stem cell treatments for cancer and Alzheimer's may be hugely beneficial, but they also raise significant practical and ethical concerns. Then there is the reality of climate change, the dwindling of natural resources, the growing gap between rich and poor countries and the threat to the natural world of indiscriminate industrialisation, which we are reminded of almost daily (Becker, 2008; Eilperin, 2013; Dunphy *et al*, 2007; Gunter, 2015; Newman, 2008).

Nevertheless, nothing is inevitable until it actually happens, and even then, it may be reversed. Individual consumers and pressure groups have some influence, and governments can pass laws, but in an age where organisations dominate our lives, where they appear to be more powerful than ever before, the role and performance of managers will be crucial (Benn *et al*, 2014). Managers will need to recognise that in the future, as in the past, regardless of the particular issues involved, the environment in which their organisations operate will continue to change. As discussed in Chapter 5, they will also have to recognise that the appropriateness of their decisions will be judged by a wider set of criteria and a wider range of stakeholders than in the past. At the same time, managers will continue to have to find ways of ensuring that their organisation and its environment, and the other constraints under which it operates, are, as far as possible, kept aligned. As pointed out in previous chapters, this does not mean that each and every organisation has to change rapidly and radically, although some will. Instead, managers can seek to influence the constraints under which their organisation operates, and the pace and timing of change, to make them more favourable to their preferred way of working.

The case studies and other examples in this text show that change is neither easy nor necessarily always successful – something that most people's everyday experiences will confirm. Regardless of this, organisations do change, either by design or default, and managers do play a crucial role in determining whether the outcome is success or failure. Managers are the ones who have the responsibility for ensuring that options are identified, choices made and actions taken. They are also the ones who have the responsibility for making sense, presenting a coherent picture, of the events and developments that make up an organisation's past, present and potential future. Therefore, in concluding this text, it is only right that we look at how well managers are equipped, or can be equipped, for this task.

The remainder of this chapter begins by drawing attention to the challenges posed by globalisation, especially in terms of sustainability, **workforce diversity** and **business ethics**. This highlights the need for managers not just to acquire appropriate skills and competences but also to adopt appropriate behaviours. This leads on to a review of the literature on what managers are supposed to do and what they really do. This shows that, despite what leading thinkers such as Fayol and Weber believed and advocated, most managers are driven by expediency and operate in a responsive mode. The chapter then moves on to review the main leadership theories and the importance and nature of leadership in organisations. In particular, it seeks to identify the characteristics and contexts that make for effective leadership. This is followed by an examination of the education and development of managers, which is followed by a discussion of the relationships between management, leadership and change.

The chapter and the text conclude by arguing that managers have an important responsibility to identify and exercise choice, when faced with situations which require change. Although choice can be determined on a very narrow basis of short-term financial return, increasingly managers will have to take into account wider and longer-term organisational and societal factors. Especially important in this respect is that managers should be prepared

to question trends and advice that seem designed to increase organisational and societal instability and fragmentation. The interests of society in general and their own organisations in particular may be better served by seeking stability rather than promoting instability.

Globalisation and the challenge of change

Arguably, the biggest single issue facing managers today is globalisation: the creation of a unified world marketplace (Benn *et al*, 2014; Milanovic, 2016; Rodrik, 2012). Three of the most significant challenges posed by globalisation are: how to achieve sustainability in a world faced with climate change and its attendant problems; how to manage an increasingly diverse workforce; and, at a time when business leaders are considered less trustworthy than ever before, how to manage ethically.

Trade between different parts of the world has been taking place for thousands of years. In the last 30 years, the integration of the global economy appears to have gone through a step change, hastened by the fall of communism in Eastern Europe and the opening up of China. Whereas in the 1970s and 1980s it was common to talk about international brands such as Coca-Cola and McDonald's, it is now equally common to speak of global corporations, such as Google and Haier, that dominate their industries and absorb smaller companies. This is why globalisation is not merely an issue for large companies; it affects smaller organisations as well, whether through the threat of increased competition and takeover, or the promise of new markets. Significantly, globalisation is shifting the seat of economic power from the West to the East. In 2008, only one non-Western company was in the top ten of the Fortune Global 500 list of the world's biggest companies, Toyota (Fortune, 2008). In 2016, there were four, three of which were Chinese (Fortune, 2016). One obvious manifestation of globalisation is that, in the developed world, we take for granted that our supermarkets will be stocked with our favourite foods from every part of the world all year round. This is perhaps why it is not surprising that the US supermarket Wal-Mart occupies the top spot in the Fortune Global 500 (Fortune, 2016).

Like many hot topics that attract a great deal of attention, it is difficult to find an agreed definition of globalisation. For some, it is primarily an economic phenomenon, concerned with the integration and convergence of economic systems through the growth in international trade, investment and capital flows (Deresky, 2016; Jones, 1995). Others see it as a much wider phenomenon involving social, cultural and technological exchanges that will 'transform our world into the beginnings of a global civilization, a new civilization of civilizations that will blossom through the coming century' (Schwartz and Leyden, 1997: 1). For Giddens (2002), the advent of advanced communications technologies is leading to the 'death of distance' and making it possible to share knowledge and culture across the world instantaneously and simultaneously. Some argue that globalisation may also be sounding the death knell of the nation state, as large trading blocks, based on entire continents and overseen by the World Trade Organization, take over (Deresky, 2016). Indeed, it may well be that the United Kingdom's vote to exit the EU (Brexit) can be seen as a reaction to this potential development (Hartford, 2016). Reich (1998), in an attempt to make sense of these differing perspectives, identifies the four main definitions of globalisation: a historical epoch; a confluence of economic phenomena; the hegemony of American values; and a technological and social revolution.

Despite these different views as to what globalisation is, as Reich (1998) shows, there is some agreement among commentators as to what is driving it: the rise of neoliberal economics, the intensification of international competition, the fall of communism, the removal of trade barriers and the spread of communication technologies such as the internet. These very real developments make globalisation a key issue for managers rather than a passing fad. Globalisation is also a highly contentious issue which has given rise to a great deal of bitter conflict between those who see it as a force for global good and those who see it as the oppression of poor nations by rich ones (*The Economist*, 2002; Hobsbawm, 2008; Klein, 2001; Rodrik, 2012; Stiglitz, 2013). To a great extent, much of the pro-and-anti argument revolves around the size and behaviour of the enormous corporations that are coming to dominate the global economy. For example, by 2003, more than half of the 100 largest economies in the world were private corporations (GlobalisationGuide.org, 2003); but as we now know, most of these pay very little tax (Arthur, 2013; Inman, 2013; Wheelwright, 2016). They are very good at making staggeringly large profits from consumers in rich and poor countries alike, but they give very little back (Arthur, 2013; Stiglitz, 2013). This may not be exactly illegal, but neither is it exactly ethical or in line with many of these companies' public utterances, such as Google's 'Don't be evil' slogan (Kaiser, 2013).

For the pro-globalisation camp, this provides the rationale for the creation of global institutions like the World Trade Organization (WTO), the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank that can set and police the rules for the global economy. For the 'antis', this shows that big business is the dominant force in globalisation, and the WTO, IMF and the World Bank exist to do their bidding (Peet, 2012).

Regardless of whether we see globalisation as a force for good or ill, organisations have to deal with the changing nature of domestic and international trade. They have to live with a situation where the rules that govern their behaviour are set by supra-national bodies such as the EU and WTO. In addition, as mentioned above, they need to come to terms with three other issues whose importance has been intensified by globalisation, namely sustainability, workforce diversity and business ethics.

Sustainability

Globalisation both derives from and is driving economic development across the globe. Greater economic development generates greater consumption of finite natural resources, greater levels of carbon emissions and increasing income disparities between rich and poor across the world, all of which threaten global sustainability (Benn *et al*, 2014; Stiglitz, 2013). The challenge of sustainability was examined in Chapter 5 and, therefore, there is no need to go over the same ground in this chapter. Nevertheless, the following quotes are a pertinent reminder of the breadth of the challenge posed by sustainability and the seriousness of failing to address it.

> [Sustainability is] development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It contains within it . . . the concept of 'needs', in particular the essential needs of the world's poor, to which overriding priority should be given. (The Brundtland Report, 1987: 41)

> The regenerative and assimilative capacities of the biosphere cannot support even the current levels of consumption, much less the manifold increase required to generalize to higher standards of living worldwide. Still less can the planet afford an ever-growing human population striving to consume more per-capita. (Lines, 2002: 126–7)

> [The world's sustainability problems will be resolved.] The only question is whether they will become resolved in pleasant ways of our choice, or in the unpleasant ways not of our choice, such as warfare, genocide, starvation, disease epidemics, and the collapse of societies.
>
> (Diamond, 2005: 499)

Workforce diversity

> Diversity is dissimilarities – differences – among people due to age, gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, socioeconomic background, and capabilities/disabilities . . . Diversity raises important ethical issues and social responsibility issues as well. It is also a critical issue for organizations, one that if not handled well can surely bring an organization to its knees, especially in our increasingly global environment. (Jones *et al*, 2000: 166–7)

Ever since the Industrial Revolution ushered in the age of the organisation, the workforce has become increasingly diverse, though faster in some industries and countries than others. Globalisation is intensifying workforce diversity in three key ways. The first and most obvious is that the growth of the transnational corporations means that, increasingly, companies are being owned and managed by people from different countries and cultures. The second effect of globalisation concerns the migration and recruitment of workers from other countries. Richer countries have always been a magnet for workers from poorer countries, and as the growth of refugees and economic migrants into Europe and elsewhere in the world shows, this phenomenon is unlikely to go away anytime soon (Hitt *et al*, 2009; Rankin, 2016). The third effect of globalisation on **diversity** has been to increase the participation rate of women and minority groups in the workforce. As economies develop, they require greater amounts of labour. In the twentieth century, the participation of women in the workforce of most developed countries probably accounted for the largest growth in diversity, but now the biggest expansion appears to be coming from the increased participation of members of racial or ethnic minority groups (Nahavandi, 2012; Valerio, 2009; Yukl, 2013). The United States tends to exemplify workforce diversity, as Hitt *et al* (2009: 41) observe:

> Over the past decade, more than one-third of people entering the US workforce have been members of racial or ethnic minority groups. Moreover, the proportion of racial and ethnic minorities in the workforce is expected to increase indefinitely. The situation is similar in some European countries.

Diversity would not be an issue if we all reacted to the same things in the same ways and treated everybody else as we would wish to be treated ourselves, but people from dissimilar cultures can behave radically differently when faced with the same set of circumstances (Erez, 2010). In Chapter 7, we described the work of Hofstede (1980, 1990) and the GLOBE study (Javidan and Dastmalchian, 2009) in seeking to identify the similarities and differences between national cultures and the implications of these for the management of different groups. From their work and that of other researchers (*see* Trompenaars, 1993, for example) it is clear that approaches which might be effective when managing, say, Japanese workers might be considerably less effective when managing US employees (*see* Ideas and perspectives 7.7 in Chapter 7). Jones *et al* (2000: 175) comment:

> When American and Japanese managers interact, for example, the Americans often feel frustrated by what they view as indecisiveness in the Japanese, and the Japanese are often frustrated by what they perceive as hasty, shortsighted decision making by the Americans.

Managing diversity is not just about how to manage relationships between people with different national cultures effectively. Managing diversity is also concerned with developing appropriate approaches to managing differences in gender, age, abilities/disabilities, sexuality, ethnicity, etc. For instance, in the West, it is claimed that male and female workers have different strengths and weaknesses and different preferences in how they prefer to manage and be managed (Alimo-Metcalfe, 1995a, 1995b; Loden, 1986; Macdonald *et al*, 1999; Maddock, 1999; Thomas, 2003; Valerio, 2009). Davies (1995), for example, found significant differences between masculine and feminine approaches to management. In particular, she found that the masculine approach valued self-esteem, abstract thinking, control and loyalty to superiors. In reviewing studies that compared the leadership styles of men and women, Cheng *et al* (2016: 1203) found that:

> female leaders were more likely than their male counterparts to adopt TL [transformational leadership]. Female workers prefer the worker-centred leadership style more than male workers and female managers indicate a preference for more democratic and participative leadership styles.

Valerio (2009: 44), in examining the similarities between men and women managers, argues that:

> Both men and women [leaders] show a combination of characteristics that include intelligence, sociability, assertiveness, conscientiousness, integrity and the ability to inspire others with their optimistic visions of the future.

Therefore, the evidence for men and women having different leadership preferences is somewhat mixed, although this may be explained by research showing that leadership preferences are moderated by organisational circumstances (Nahavandi, 2012; Schein and Mueller, 1992; Yukl, 2013). Certainly, characteristics that have been attributed to women, such as a preference for adopting a participative-democratic leadership style, are now seen as important for all leaders, whether male or female (Valerio, 2009). Workforce diversity is not just about gender, however, or even cultural or ethnic differences, as Cummings and Worley (2015: 497–8) point out:

> Workforce diversity is more than a euphemism for cultural or racial difference. Such a definition is too narrow and focuses attention away from the broad range of issues that a diverse workforce poses. Diversity results from people who bring different resources and perspectives to the workplace and who have distinctive needs, preferences, expectations and lifestyles. Organizations must design human resource systems that account for these differences if they are to attract and retain a productive workforce and if they want to turn diversity into a competitive advantage.

It is well known that many people who are different are treated less well than those who conform to whatever the prevailing stereotype is in organisations and society. Most countries now have laws that seek to prevent or punish discrimination. This, of course, can provide a powerful incentive for organisations to recognise and manage workforce diversity. In raising the issue of competitive advantage, however, Cummings and Worley (2015) draw attention to the positive side of diversity. In a fiercely competitive world where markets are expanding and customers are increasingly rejecting standardised products and services in favour of ones tailored to their needs, workforce diversity can bring substantial benefits. It offers the possibility of more creativity, innovation and flexibility, and it provides a heightened sensitivity to different customer groupings and a wider pool of talent to draw from

(Cummings and Worley, 2015). Thus, in the Burberry example in Case study 14.1, whilst it is a good idea to have more than one man leading the organisation, the choice of two men was perhaps a missed opportunity. Indeed, for a fashion clothing company, having a senior management team that reflected the diversity of its customer base would probably be a very smart move, which is what successful companies such as Google already do (Google, 2016). Recently, the world's largest mining company, BHP Billiton, sounded a much more positive note. It set itself the target of having a 50/50 gender balance in its workforce by 2015. To ensure that senior managers take the target seriously, it linked their annual bonuses to achieving a 3 per cent increase in female staff each year. The company is not pursuing this policy for some altruistic motive or to improve their public image, but because in their 'most inclusive and diverse sites', performance is 15 per cent higher than elsewhere in the company (Treanor and Davis, 2016: 25).

Only by attracting, retaining and motivating workers effectively, including recognising and promoting the benefits of diversity, can organisations expect to prosper or even survive in an increasingly competitive global economy. This means that organisations have to achieve the difficult but essential task of treating workers differently because of their diversity whilst at the same time treating them all fairly. This task can be achieved only if those in positions of power and authority in organisations are also prepared to manage ethically and are themselves diverse. However, for some companies, as the next section discusses, ethical behaviour appears to go against their normal business practices.

Business ethics

The *Oxford Dictionary of English* (2006: 595) defines ethics as 'Moral principles that govern a person's behaviour or the conducting of an activity.' For French *et al* (2008: 37), ethical behaviour is 'behaviour that is morally accepted as good and right, as opposed to bad or wrong'. The business scandals of the last 20 years or so have highlighted the importance of ethics, especially the personal ethics of business leaders (Burnes and By, 2012; Markham, 2015; Northouse, 2013; Thiroux and Krasemann, 2007). The choices leaders make, the actions they take, how they treat other people and organisations, all these are informed, either explicitly or implicitly, by ethical considerations. This is why it is now commonplace, as the following quotations show, for most books on organisations and management to make some reference to business ethics:

> [The] leader, in order to be ethical, must engage in virtuous acts or behaviours that benefit others, and must refrain from evil acts or behaviours that harm others. (Arnold *et al*, 2016: 523)

> Three issues are prominent in discussion of proper conduct in developed nations: (1) corruption . . . the chief [ethical] issues involve bribing foreign public officials in order to win business. . . . (2) exploitation of labor . . . [this] involves the employment of children, the forced use of prison labor, unreasonably low wages and poor working conditions. . . . (3) environmental impact . . . [this] relates to pollution and overuse of scarce resources. (Hitt *et al*, 2009: 95–6)

There is no shortage of advice about what ethics are or how they should be applied to business. The problem, as Deresky (2016) observes, is that whilst managers are sensitive to ethical issues, they face pressure from a range of stakeholders who often have very different ethical expectations of them. Consequently, applying an ethical approach to business is not straightforward, and managers are often faced with choosing between conflicting sets of values and objectives (Hughes *et al*, 2009). This is why many companies and governments,

even those that profess to have ethical policies, have difficulty bridging the gap between rhetoric and reality, particularly, it seems, in the financial sector (Markham, 2015; Stiglitz, 2010).

Although ethical shortcomings can be viewed as examples of corporate management valuing the interests of one group of stakeholders above those of other groups, that is not the end of the story. The last 30 years have shown that in many instances, senior and even junior managers have put their own personal interests above those of everybody else, even to the extent of breaking the law (Bryce, 2002; Burnes and By, 2012). As Partnoy (2003: 1) comments, 'The 1990s were a decade . . . peppered with financial debacles.' On Wall Street, for example, financial analysts regularly and aggressively oversold shares in order to make large profits for themselves (Tran, 2003). According to Teather (2002), the hyping or 'ramping' of shares was central to the operation of Wall Street's financial institutions and not just limited to a few rogue analysts.

Neither the jailing of a few brokers and business executives nor the levying of billion-dollar fines appears to have changed the behaviour of the financial institutions, as the 2008 financial crisis and subsequent scandals have shown (Braithwaite and Nasiripour, 2013; Clark, 2008; Tran, 2003). This is merely a case of a few incompetent, greedy or corrupt executives. The sub-prime scandal, which precipitated the 2008 financial collapse, stretched from the top to the bottom of the financial sector and was as blatant as it was illegal (Blanton, 2008; Hodal, 2013; Leigh and Evans, 2007). The rapid increase in global trade has only served to highlight the issue of ethical behaviour.

As the 2015 Corruption Perception Index shows, whilst some countries are relatively free of corruption, in others it is endemic, and bribery is a normal business practice (Transparency International, 2015). This may mean that if a company is to act ethically, there are certain countries it should not or cannot do business in, including leading nations such as Russia. This is why many business leaders have difficulty abiding by high ethical standards, although most agree that their companies should have them (Burnes *et al*, 2016; Deresky, 2016). In making ethical decisions, Peale and Blanchard (2000), authors of *The Power of Ethical Management*, suggest that managers should ask themselves the following three questions:

1. **Is it legal?** Does this decision break any laws or violate any company policies?
2. **Is it balanced?** Is it fair to all the parties concerned?
3. **Is it right?** How do you feel about this decision? Would you like your friends and loved ones to know you've made this decision?

Difficult though they are to implement and maintain, if organisations fail to adopt an ethical approach, the result can be disastrous, as demonstrated by the case of Enron, where managers put their own interests above those of shareholders, staff and the law. Indeed, as the 2008 financial crisis scandal shows, even entire industries can become corrupt, threatening the world economy.

Globalisation is often couched in terms of the competitive challenge it poses for individual organisations, i.e. how can an organisation, whether in the public, private or voluntary sector, survive and prosper in a borderless world that is increasingly dominated by a few giant, transnational corporations? The earlier discussion of sustainability, diversity and ethics demonstrates that globalisation also raises crucial questions about the role and impact of organisations in and on a global society. As discussed in Chapter 5, this has led many to question the continuing relevance of neoliberal economics, which gives pre-eminence to

profit (Carbo *et al*, 2014; Haugh and Talwar, 2010; Jones, 2012; Stiglitz, 2013). In its place, there is a growing belief that organisations need to adopt a broader measure of success, one that takes account of a business's impact on the planet and its people (Benn *et al*, 2014; Lombardo *et al*, 2013; Piasecki, 2012). This is why Triple Bottom Line (TBL) accounting has attracted so much attention, with its stress on People, Planet and Profit (Elkington, 1994; Lombardo *et al*, 2013). Promoters of the concept argue that it allows companies to balance their need to make profits with their responsibility to sustain the planet and improve the lives of their employees and the communities in which they operate (Elkington and Hartigan, 2008; Fry and Nisiewicz, 2013).

TBL goes beyond traditional business concerns such as profit and loss, value for money or market share; it is concerned with fundamental issues of the role of organisations in sustaining life on Earth, respect for human diversity and dignity and the ethical rules by which we live. These issues are not new, but globalisation has accentuated and brought them to the fore as never before. Governments, international bodies and individual organisations have responded by adopting policies that seek to promote responsible and ethical behaviour. All big organisations, including the financial institutions involved in the 2008 financial crisis, and many smaller companies, have policies on minimising their environmental impact, on promoting and managing diversity and on behaving in an ethical fashion. Yet often, as the recent Volkswagen emissions scandal has shown, it seems that the gap between ethical rhetoric and the reality of unethical behaviour seems to be getting wider rather than narrower (Kasperkevic, 2016).

Nevertheless, the December 2015 Climate Change Conference in Paris shows that sustainability can no longer be ignored and that organisations now have a prime responsibility to adopt sustainable and ethical practices, which seems likely also to involve a rejection of neoliberal economics (Harvey, 2005; Hasina, 2016; Stiglitz, 2010). This poses a major challenge for organisations, which need to change managerial behaviour so that Planet and People stand alongside Profit as legitimate business priorities. If this is to be achieved, changing policies and voicing good intentions are clearly not enough. The fundamental point is that managers need to behave differently: they need to put the policies and good intentions into practice. Therefore, in examining the role and development of managers in the rest of this chapter, one of the key issues to be addressed will be what determines managerial behaviour and how it can be changed.

The manager's role

It is generally accepted that serious attempts to define the role of managers began in 1916 with the publication of Henri Fayol's (1949) book *General and Industrial Management* (Hales, 1999; Lamond, 2004). Fayol stated that the key functions of managers were: forecasting and planning, organising, commanding, coordinating and controlling (*see* Chapter 2). Since then, there have been a great number of other attempts to define the manager's role (*see* Barnard, 1938; Brewer and Tomlinson, 1964; Carlson, 1951; Constable and McCormick, 1987; Golding and Currie, 2000; Griffin, 2002; Handy *et al*, 1987; Horne and Lupton, 1965; Kotter, 1982, 1990; Mintzberg, 1973; Nahavandi, 2000; Silverman and Jones, 1976; Sjöstrand, 1997; Stewart, 1976; Yukl, 2013). As Hales (1986, 1999) found when he reviewed many of these studies, the information available presents the reader with a

confusing and conflicting picture of what managers should do and how they should do it. All the same, Fayol's work still attracts support (Duncan, 1999; Lamond, 2004; Wren and Bedeian, 2009) and many textbooks still take a recognisably Fayolian approach when defining the role of managers. For example, Dakin and Hamilton (1990: 32) maintain that:

> [The manager] plans, organises, directs and controls, on proprietors' or own behalf, an industrial, commercial or other undertaking, establishment or organisation, and coordinates the work of departmental managers or other immediate subordinates.

Others, though, have taken a distinctly different approach. Peter Drucker (1985: 53), often referred to as the 'father of modern management', argues that the essence of the manager's role is:

> [the] task of creating a true whole that is larger than the sum of its parts, a productive entity that turns out more than the sum of the resources put into it.

Drucker also likened the manager to the conductor of a symphony orchestra. As conductor, the manager is the one through whose effort, vision and leadership the various instrumental parts, that are so much noise by themselves, become the living whole of music. In this instance, the manager is the composer as well as the conductor.

Charles Handy (1986: 365–6), whose work was examined in Chapter 4, likened the manager to a doctor:

> The manager, like the GP, is the first recipient of problems. However he may deal with them, whatever role he may choose to assume, he must first (just like the doctor) decide whether it is a problem and if so, what sort of problem it is, before he proceeds to act. He must, in other words:
>
> Identify the symptoms in any situation;
> Diagnose the disease or cause of the trouble;
> Decide how it might be dealt with – a strategy for health;
> Start the treatment.

Such analogies are useful in that they create a concrete picture of the manager's role, but they can also be misleading. Conducting is an art form; is management an art form? Or, as Handy's analogy implies, is it a science in the same way that medicine is a science? As Part 2 of this text showed, the clash between those who see management as a rational, science-based process and those who believe it to be more intuitive and less rational is not new, although there are now many who see it as comprising a mix of rationality and creativity (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Yukl, 2013).

Perhaps the first to draw attention to the rationality-creativity argument was Duncan (1975). He takes a holistic view of the job of the manager and identifies three distinct levels of management activity:

Philosophical – goal formation.

Scientific – goal accomplishment and evaluation.

Art – implementation of decisions.

At the philosophical level in forming goals, Duncan proposes that the manager is mainly concerned with the effects of the actions and reactions of other individuals and groups within the organisation's wider economic and social context. At this level, managers and their associates formulate clear and precise strategies that will encompass all envisaged

effects that can result from the set goals, not only on the various pressure groups within its internal and external environment but also on competitors and regulatory agencies. It is also at this level that the ethics of managerial behaviour, values and priorities of the organisation are formulated and established.

At the scientific level, management develops plans, methods and techniques for achieving set goals and establishes procedures for monitoring and evaluating progress.

The art level is concerned with the implementation of decisions; at this level, tactical and administrative decisions are made to deploy the organisation's resources and attain the optimum degree of operational efficiency. This level is an 'art' because, according to Duncan, there appears to be a particular talent necessary to persuade others that management-generated goals and decisions should be accepted.

While one might not necessarily agree with his definitions, especially in terms of strategy formulation, Duncan's three-level approach is useful in that it suggests that management is both a science (i.e. it has rational elements) and an art (i.e. it also requires creativity). By its very nature, management is forced to deal with both rational, science-based activities, such as the design and operation of manufacturing and administrative systems, and less rational, more intuitive and creative activities, especially those concerning managing and motivating people. The extent to which a manager is involved in any of these activities will depend on the kind of organisation the manager works for, the type of job the manager has, and – crucially – the manager's level in the organisation's hierarchy. Position in the hierarchy, formally at least, is likely to exert the greatest influence on the role given to and expected of a manager. As Yukl (2013) shows, the three main hierarchical levels are as follows:

- **Top management** – the policy-making group responsible for the overall direction of the company.
- **Middle management** – responsible for the execution and interpretation of policies throughout the organisation and for the successful operation of assigned divisions or departments.
- **First-level or supervisory management** – directly responsible to the middle management group for ensuring the execution of policies by their subordinates. They are also responsible for the attainment of objectives by the units they control, through practices and procedures approved and issued by top or middle management.

Superficially, at least, these three levels of management appear to mirror Duncan's three levels of management activity. On a closer examination, however, it becomes more difficult to match them because each hierarchical level of management can encompass philosophical, scientific and art activities, though not necessarily to the same extent. This can be seen more clearly by examining what it is that managers actually do, as opposed to what academics say they should do.

A number of important studies have been conducted to determine how managers spend their time (*see*, for example, Brewer and Tomlinson, 1964; Buckingham and Coffman, 2005; Child and Ellis, 1973; Kotter, 1982). Hales (1999) claims that the most widely known and replicated work in this area is by Mintzberg (1973, 1975). In *The Nature of Managerial Work* (Mintzberg, 1973), his aim was to replace the 'folklore' about what managers do with the 'fact' of what they actually do. As he later comments:

> If you ask a manager what he does, he will most likely tell you that he plans, organizes, coordinates and controls. Then watch what he does. Don't be surprised if you can't relate what

> you see to these four words. . . . The fact is that these four words, which have dominated management vocabulary since the French industrialist Henri Fayol first introduced them in 1916, tell us little about what managers actually do. At the best, they indicate some vague objectives managers have when they work. (Mintzberg, 1975: 49)

Synthesising his results (Mintzberg, 1973) and previous research on the role of managers, he concludes as follows:

- Although much managerial work is unprogrammed, all managers have regular, ordinary duties to perform.
- Rather than being systematic, reflective thinkers and planners, managers simply respond to the pressures or demands of their jobs.
- Managerial activities are characterised by brevity, variety and discontinuity.

Some 30 years after Mintzberg's work, Yukl (2002), in reviewing the literature on management, comes to similar conclusions:

- The content of managerial work is varied and fragmented.
- Many activities are reactive.
- Interactions often involve peers and outsiders.
- Many interactions involve oral communications.
- Decision processes are disorderly and political.
- Most planning is informal and adaptive.

Yukl (2002: 22) also finds that the pace of managerial work is hectic and unrelenting:

> During the typical workday there is seldom a break in the workload. Managers receive almost continuous requests for information, assistance, direction, and authorization from a large number of people, such as subordinates, peers, superiors, and people outside the organization.

Mintzberg (1973) finds that managers' jobs are remarkably similar, and that their work can be described in terms of ten very important roles that could be categorised under three headings: interpersonal, informational and decision-making.

Interpersonal roles

One of the most time-consuming and important aspects of most managerial jobs is to work with, direct and represent people. The three key roles in this respect are as follows:

- **Figurehead** – as the formal representative of the organisation.
- **Liaison** – forming connections with other organisations.
- **Leader** – in relation to members of a group within the organisation.

Informational roles

Those in managerial positions have unique opportunities to obtain and disseminate information. The three key roles involved are given below:

- **Monitor** – as monitors, managers seek, receive and store information that can be used to the advantage of the company.

- **Disseminator** – the manager must broadcast this useful information to the organisation.
- **Spokesperson** – on behalf of the organisation, the manager communicates information to other relevant groups and bodies, both internal and external.

Decision-making roles

One of the main parts of any manager's job is to take decisions. In this respect, there are four key roles:

- **Entrepreneur** – looking for ways to improve the operation of the organisation or for new product or market opportunities.
- **Disturbance-handler** – managers must handle crises effectively.
- **Resource-allocator** – responsible for constructing budgets and allocating resources.
- **Negotiator** – according to Mintzberg, managers spend a great deal of their time as negotiators, because only they have the necessary information and the authority to carry out this role.

As Yukl (2013) notes, although these roles are common to most managerial jobs, the emphasis and importance of these roles varies between managers depending on a range of factors such as organisation size, level of management, level of managerial independence and the stage the organisation has reached in its life cycle. Mintzberg (1973) argues that the lack of uniformity within managerial jobs can be accounted for by hierarchical and functional differentiation. He contends that chief executives, for example, focus considerable attention on external roles, such as liaison, spokesperson and figurehead, which link the organisation to its environment. At lower levels, work is more focused, more short term in outlook, and the characteristics of brevity and fragmentation are more pronounced. As a result of this, the external managerial roles are less important, and real-time internal roles (disturbance-handler and negotiator) concerned with daily operating problems and maintaining the workflow become relatively more important. Furthermore, he argues that interpersonal roles are more important to sales managers, that staff managers give more attention to informational roles and that production managers focus on decisional roles. Mintzberg's observations have been supported by a number of other studies (Kotter, 1982; Silverman and Jones, 1976; Yukl, 2002).

Stewart (1976, 1982) draws particular attention to demands, constraints and choices in shaping managerial roles:

- **Demands** – these are the expectations that those in positions of power have for a role holder.
- **Constraints** – these are factors peculiar to the organisation and its environment that limit a manager's freedom of manoeuvre.
- **Choices** – although managers are limited in what they can do by the demands and constraints of their jobs, all managers have a degree of discretion (choice) in what to do and when to do it.

One key area where managers are called on to make choices is when faced with role conflicts (Yukl, 2013). For example, managers are often caught between subordinates' expectations that managers will protect their interests and provide resources, and superiors' expectations that managers will act in the overall interest of the organisation and minimise

costs. Another example of conflict between roles is where managers are expected to spend considerable time, in their figurehead role, dealing with the external world while at the same time colleagues expect them to be present internally carrying out their leadership role.

Nevertheless, despite the presence of conflicts and choices, Hales (1986: 102), in reviewing the research on the manager's role, concludes that:

> Much of what managers do is, of necessity, an unreflective response to circumstances. The manager is less a slow and methodical decision maker, more a 'doer' who has to react rapidly to problems as they arise, 'think on his feet', take decisions in situ and develop a preference for concrete activities. This shows in the pace of managerial work and the short time span of most activities.

Therefore, in examining the role of managers, there appears to be a discrepancy between what the literature often says managers should do (as epitomised by Fayol) and what the managers actually do (as shown by Mintzberg). Lamond (2004: 353) takes a different view:

> It is neither Fayol (1949) nor Mintzberg (1973) who captures 'management', but together they encapsulate in a pair of overlapping Venn diagrams some, but not all, of the concerns and behaviours of those charged with executing managerial functions in organizations, whether they are called 'managers' or not. Those with managerial responsibilities may prefer the sense of rationality and sense of purpose that infuses Fayol's (1949) characterisation, but they act in different ways, reflecting the day-to-day exigencies faced by Mintzberg's (1973) managers.

Lamond's argument is that the difference is not between Fayol's view of management and Mintzberg's view but between managers' preferred style of behaviour and their actual style of behaviour. He maintains that, in seeking to be effective, managers' behaviour is shaped by the day-to-day circumstances they face rather than how they would prefer to behave. Therefore, important as it is to understand the manager's role, it is just as important to understand what constitutes effectiveness.

Despite the vast number of books and articles on management and the role of the managers, most writers seem to shy away from defining either organisational or managerial effectiveness. Part 2 of this text reviewed organisation theory and behaviour. What this revealed is that the promoters of these theories, either implicitly or explicitly, seem to believe that effectiveness is defined by the extent to which managers adopt the theorists' 'one best way'. From this perspective, effectiveness is something of a moving target; the 'best way' for Frederick Taylor is not the best way for Douglas McGregor or Tom Peters or Peter Senge.

Nahavandi (2000: 5) makes a similar point when commenting that 'leadership effectiveness depends on the point of view of the person who is evaluating the leader'. The concept of effectiveness was reviewed in Chapter 1. Instead of seeing effectiveness as defined by adherence to a particular approach or theory, or lying solely in the eye of the beholder, it was argued that effectiveness is 'the ability or power to have a desired effect' (Longman, 1978: 350). In terms of managerial effectiveness, this means that an effective manager is one who achieves what is required of them, whether that be to transform an organisation or merely to ensure that services continue to be delivered on time, at the right cost and to the right quality. If this is the definition of managerial effectiveness, the next question is: 'What determines managerial effectiveness?' Are there key attributes, skills or competences that managers need to possess in order to 'have a desired effect'? As the next section will explain, there are three main perspectives on what makes an effective manager.

Management and leadership

Regardless of the difficulty in identifying what managers do or how they should do it, there has been a long-held belief that the major factor which distinguishes successful organisations from their less successful counterparts is the presence of dynamic and effective leadership (Northouse, 2013). However, as Yukl (2013: 23) points out, 'There is a continuing controversy about the difference between leadership and management.' This was most clearly stated by Bennis and Nanus (1985: 21), who maintain that 'managers are people who do things right and leaders are people who do the right thing'. Although it is conceptually appealing to separate people into one of two mutually exclusive types, managers or leaders, there is little empirical evidence for this view (Bass, 1990; Hickman, 1990; Mintzberg, 1973; Rost, 1991; Yukl, 2013).

Indeed, in examining the 10 management roles identified by Mintzberg (1973) that were discussed above, it could be argued that some appear to be leadership roles and some management ones. Yet, a closer examination shows that it is very difficult to make such a division; both 'managers' and 'leaders' have to carry out all of these roles to a lesser or greater extent. As Vroom and Jago (1988) argue, managers can and do possess both managerial and leadership skills, which they swap between depending on the situation. Nahavandi (2012) offers a more nuanced view of the leadership versus management debate by arguing that the distinction between the two is about management and leadership processes. He contends that the process of management is essentially concerned with achieving stability, whilst the leadership process is essentially concerned with bringing about change (*see* Table 14.1). Nahavandi (2012: 23) also offers the warning:

> Defining managing and leading as distinct roles, processes, or relationships may obscure more than it reveals if it encourages simplistic theories about effective leadership. Most scholars seem to agree that success as a manager or administrator in modern organizations also involves leading. How to integrate these two processes has emerged as a complex and important issue in organizational literature.

Although the topic of leadership – its definition, promotion and difference from management – has dominated the management literature for over 50 years, it still remains an elusive concept, which has spawned many different and conflicting theories (Northouse, 2013). In the early years of the twentieth century, leadership was seen as the ability to control and dominate subordinates. By the 1930s, this view had formalised itself into the trait approach to leadership, which related good leadership to the possession of certain

Table 14.1 Management v leadership processes

Managers	Leaders
Focus on the present	Focus on the future
Maintain status quo and stability	Create change
Implement policies and procedures	Create a culture based on shared values
Remain aloof to maintain objectivity	Establish an emotional link with followers
Use the power of their position	Use personal power

Source: Adapted from *The Art and Science of Leadership* (2nd edition), Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ, USA (Nahavandi A. 2000). Adapted by permission of Pearson Education Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.

physical and psychological characteristics. In the 1950s and 1960s, the literature tended to focus on how the leader developed and achieved shared group goals. The 1970s saw a shift from concern with group behaviour and group goals to organisational behaviour and organisational goals. In particular, there was a greater emphasis on leader–follower relations, with particular attention on how leaders influenced the behaviour of individuals to achieve organisational goals. From the 1980s, continuing through to the present day, there has been a major shift in the leadership literature with the emergence of, not to say obsession with, the notion of the heroic, charismatic, transformational leader, which has echoes of the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century British and American entrepreneurs who created entire industries and made enormous fortunes.

More than 60 years ago, Bennis (1959: 259) commented:

> Always it seems that the concept of leadership eludes us or turns up in another form to taunt us again with its slipperiness and complexity. So we have invented a proliferation of terms to deal with it . . . and still the concept is not sufficiently defined.

It would be nice to think that we are now in a position to define what leadership is and what leaders should do. Unfortunately, the reverse appears to be the case. Instead of the ideas and theories which have emerged over the last 100 years combining to provide a composite and coherent theory of leadership, we have a fragmented and confusing picture of hundreds of different and conflicting definitions of leadership, each promoting its own theories and nostrums and seeking to outpoint the others (Barker, 2001; Hughes *et al*, 2009; Northouse, 2013; Yukl, 2013).

While it may be difficult to define leadership, it is possible to bring some clarity to the concept by recognising that researchers on leadership and management can, in the main, be grouped into one of three categories, as follows:

- Those who primarily focus on the personal characteristics/traits of the leader.
- Those who concentrate on the leader–follower situation, especially the characteristics of the follower.
- Those who take a contextual approach by relating leadership and management styles to the overall organisation context and climate.

The personal characteristics/traits approach to effective leadership

The trait approach to leadership flourished between 1930 and 1950, although it still has its adherents today. Drawing on the perceived personalities and actions of men such as Carnegie, Ford, Morgan, Rockefeller and Vanderbilt who had built modern America, the trait approach argued that there are individual characteristics or traits that universally differentiate leaders from non-leaders, and that these characteristics explain why some people are effective in leadership roles and others not (House and Aditya, 1997). It is based on the assumption that leaders are to a substantial extent born, not made, and possess natural and unique personal traits not possessed by other people (Yukl, 2013). Many psychological traits have been identified as important for leaders, including authoritarianism, intelligence, need for achievement and need for power, as well as a number of physical characteristics, such as gender, height, physical energy and appearance (House and Aditya, 1997). This is sometimes known as the 'great man' approach because its proponents tend to use historical figures such as Napoleon, Churchill, Roosevelt, Gandhi, Henry Ford, etc., to

support their arguments. Consequently, regardless of the task or situation, if a person possesses the appropriate traits, it is argued that they will be a good or great leader, and if they do not possess the appropriate personal attributes, then they will be unlikely to be a good leader (Hughes *et al*, 2009).

Attractive though the 'great man' approach may seem, the numerous studies of leadership have failed to reveal any consistent pattern of universal traits or characteristics related to effective leadership, and the theory has been effectively dismissed for lack of empirical support (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Gibb, 1969; Grint, 2005; Hughes *et al*, 2009; Stogdill, 1948, 1974; Yukl, 2013). Nevertheless, it does attempt to make a comeback from time to time.

In an effort to breathe new life into this approach, attempts were made to view leadership behaviour rather than traits as the main predictor of effectiveness. Fleishman (1953, 1969) identifies two separate classes of behaviour as important in determining effective leadership:

1. **Consideration** – the quality of the interpersonal relationship between the leader and his or her subordinates, and in particular the degree to which a leader shows trust of subordinates, respect for their ideas and consideration for their feelings.
2. **Initiating structure** – the degree to which leaders define and structure their own and their subordinates' roles towards achieving set goals. It also covers the extent to which a leader directs group activities through planning, communication, information, scheduling, trying out new ideas, and praise and criticism.

Another related dimension of leadership behaviour that received much attention in the 1950s and 1960s was participation – whether the leader leans towards an autocratic or democratic style of management. As noted in Chapters 1, 3 and 9, both the Human Relations school and proponents of Planned change believed that, in the aftermath of the Second World War, participation and democracy would prove to be essential components of organisational effectiveness. It was not a coincidence that those studying leadership and those studying organisational change should develop similar views on participation and democracy. Much of the work on leadership at this time was influenced by the ground-breaking studies into leadership styles by Kurt Lewin, Ronald Lippitt and Ralph White (Marrow, 1969). These studies promoted the idea that a democratic leadership style was the most effective (*see* Chapter 9). According to Gastil (1994), there are three key elements of democratic leadership:

- maximising participation and involvement of group members;
- empowerment; and
- facilitating group decision-making.

In the 1950s and 1960s, this emphasis on leadership style and behaviour characteristics gave rise to a number of 'universal theories' of effective leader behaviour – which is to say, researchers began to argue for a 'one best way' approach to leadership (*see*, for example, Argyris, 1964; Likert, 1967; McGregor, 1960). These theories postulated that the same style of leadership is optimal in all situations (Yukl, 1994).

Perhaps the best known and most influential of these 'universal theories' is the Managerial Grid – later re-named the Leadership Grid, which was developed by Blake and Mouton, two OD practitioners (Blake and Mouton, 1969, 1985; Blake and McCanse, 1991). The Grid has two critical dimensions: *concern for people* – similar to *consideration* – and *concern for*

production – similar to *initiating structure*. By examining how these two dimensions interact, in both their strong and weak states, Blake and Mouton identified five different styles of management, which they labelled as follows:

- **Team management.** This arises from a high concern for people and a high concern for production. The objectives are to achieve high levels of both performance and job satisfaction by gaining subordinates' willing commitment to achieving their assigned tasks.
- **Country club management.** This occurs when concern for production is low but concern for people is high. The main concern of this approach is to achieve the harmony and well-being of the group in question by satisfying people's social and relationship needs.
- **Middle-of-the-road management.** This situation comes about where there is moderate concern for production and moderate concern for people. Managers who follow this approach tend to have a 'live and let live' philosophy and prefer to avoid difficult or contentious issues.
- **Task management.** This can be defined as a high concern for production but a low concern for people. The objective is to achieve high productivity by planning, organising and directing work in such a way that human considerations are kept to a minimum.
- **Impoverished management.** This ensues from a low concern for both production and people. This form of managerial behaviour centres on exacting the minimum effort from subordinates in order to achieve the required result.

For Blake and Mouton (1985), the most effective of these five styles of management is team management, where leaders are both task and people-orientated – the so-called 'high–high' leader (i.e. their aim is to ensure subordinates achieve high levels of performance and high levels of job satisfaction). They also argue that while managers have a dominant or preferred style of leadership, many managers are capable of switching from one style to another or of combining styles if they encounter a situation where their preferred style does not work. In a significant departure from other adherents of the personal characteristics approach, Blake and Mouton also argue that a person's dominant style is influenced not only by their personal values and personal history but by the nature of the organisation in which they are operating, and by chance – the types of management situations and styles they have encountered in their career.

Despite the wide number of studies seeking to test and elaborate the Managerial Grid approach, however, the evidence in support of it, or for any of the universal theories, is limited (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Evans, 1970; Filley *et al*, 1976; Larson *et al*, 1976; Wagner, 1994; Yukl, 2013).

Overall, then, despite the hundreds of studies over many decades, researchers have failed to produce convincing evidence of a relationship between universal leadership traits/behaviours and leadership effectiveness (Bass, 2008; Judge *et al*, 2009; Yukl, 2013). Despite this, trait researchers still maintain that certain traits seem to differentiate leaders from non-leaders (Northouse, 2013). For example, Kirkpatrick and Locke (1991) identify six traits which they maintain characterise good leaders: drive, motivation, honesty and integrity, self-confidence, cognitive ability and knowledge of business. Others suggest that the list should also include traits such as emotional intelligence, agreeableness, flexibility and extraversion (Northouse, 2013). Having said that, they also seem to acknowledge that these may be situation-specific traits rather than universal ones. For example, a leader who is flexible may be effective in unstable situations but not so in stable ones (House and Aditya,

1997). Similarly, two leaders with different traits may both be successful in the same situation (Yukl, 2013). Nevertheless, even this watered-down, situational version of the 'great man' approach remains to be tested (House and Aditya, 1997; Northouse, 2013). What it has done, however, is draw attention to the situational aspects of leadership effectiveness and give rise to a contingency-based perspective on leadership. This can be seen in the leader–follower approach, which examines whether the interaction between the characteristics of subordinates (followers) and the characteristics of leaders can offer an explanation of leadership effectiveness.

The leader–follower situation approach to effective leadership

In the 1950s and 1960s, in response to the inability of researchers to make a convincing case for a 'one best way' approach to leadership, attention began to focus on identifying the situations in which leaders were effective, particularly in terms of how leaders influenced group behaviour (Northouse, 2013). By the 1970s, researchers had begun to examine the relationship not just at the group level but at the level of the individual follower as well. In effect, they began to focus on how a leader's behaviour varies from subordinate to subordinate. This leader–follower approach, or leader–member exchange (LMX) as it is sometimes called, focuses on how the leader and the follower develop an interpersonal relationship over time (Nahavandi, 2012), influencing each other and negotiating the subordinate's role in the organisation.

The basic premise of the theory is that a leader develops a different relationship with each subordinate and that this will be based on the behaviour (or expected behaviour) of each party. These relationships take one of two forms: the leader will develop a close and trusting relationship with a small number of people, and a much more distant and formal relationship with the rest (Kerr *et al*, 1974). In the first type of relationship, both parties have high expectations of each other. The leader expects loyalty and commitment, and the follower expects preferment and advancement. In the more distant types of relationship, both parties have relatively low expectations. The leader expects the subordinate to comply with rules and perform their allocated duties. In turn, the subordinate expects to receive the rate for the job and be treated fairly (Graen and Cashman, 1975; Yukl, 2013).

In examining leader–follower relations, Kerr *et al* (1974) take the two forms of leadership behaviour identified by Fleishman (1969) – consideration and initiating structure – and apply these to a framework that includes three situational variables or contingencies:

1. **Subordinate considerations** – such as the subordinates' experience and abilities and their expectations of the leader.
2. **Superior considerations** – in particular, the amount of influence subordinates have over the behaviour of their superiors.
3. **Task considerations** – including factors such as time urgency, amount of physical danger, permissible error rate, presence of external stress, degree of autonomy and scope, importance and meaningfulness of work, and degree of ambiguity.

Kerr *et al* (1974) argues that the effectiveness of the two forms of leadership behaviour (consideration and initiating structure) in promoting high levels of performance from subordinates is moderated by the above three situational variables. For example, if the task to be performed is characterised by time pressure, subordinates will be more amenable to a higher level of initiating structure (i.e. direction by superiors), and there will be a stronger relationship between job satisfaction, performance and initiating structure.

Alternatively, when a task is seen as intrinsically very satisfying to a subordinate, a leadership style with high consideration will not significantly increase satisfaction or performance. Support for the central premises of Kerr *et al*'s (1974) model has been limited. Research by Schriesheim and Murphy (1976) produced mixed results. There was evidence that high levels of initiating structure did increase performance in high-pressure situations and reduce it under low levels of pressure. Different levels of pressure, however, did not appear to impact on subordinates' satisfaction with their superiors. Nor, where tasks were viewed as having higher clarity, were either consideration-based or initiating-structure-based styles significantly related to satisfaction.

The most influential contingency theory of leadership has been Fiedler's (1967) Least Preferred Co-worker (LPC) model. Based on a decade of research, Fiedler argues that leaders have relatively stable personal characteristics that, in turn, leave them with a particular set of leadership behaviours which they cannot change. Consequently, there is no point in trying to train or educate managers to adopt different behaviours towards their subordinates. Instead, both they and their subordinates have to learn to live with the leader's behaviour. For Fiedler, the key personal characteristics involved in leadership concern how positively or not the leader views his or her Least Preferred Co-worker. Fiedler developed a questionnaire to determine a leader's LPC measure. The questionnaire is built around a scale of 16 bipolar adjectives (e.g. pleasant–unpleasant, distant–close, efficient–inefficient) that attempts to measure whether a person is 'task'- or 'relationship'-orientated. As Arnold *et al* (2016) note, there is some dispute about exactly what a leader's LPC score means and how it relates to other leadership dimensions such as consideration and structure. In general, leaders with a high LPC are often seen as being people or relationship-orientated, while those with a low LPC are seen as being task-orientated. From his work, Fiedler concludes that the effectiveness of particular leadership traits or behaviours, as measured by a high or low LPC score, are moderated by the situation in which they are deployed, making it important to match the leader to the situation (Fiedler and Chemers, 1984).

Fiedler identifies three key aspects of a work situation, which taken together, he argues, determine the effectiveness or not of particular leadership characteristics. In descending order of importance, these are as follows:

1. **The leader–follower relationship** – friendliness and loyalty from subordinates increases the leader's influence over them.
2. **Task structure** – the greater the degree of standardisation, detailed instructions and objective measures of performance, the more favourable the situation is for the leader.
3. **The leader's formal position and power** – the more discretion and authority the leader has regarding the reward and punishment of subordinates, the more influence he or she will be able to exert.

By attributing a high or low score to each of these three aspects, Fiedler constructs eight (i.e. $2 \times 2 \times 2$) types of work situation. He maintains that the most favourable situation is where leader–follower relations are good, the task is well-defined and highly structured and the leader has a high level of formal authority. In contrast, the least favourable situation is where leader–follower relations are poor, the task structure is ill-defined and the leader has only a low level of formal authority.

Although (or perhaps because) it is the most influential and widely utilised situational theory of leadership, it is also the most widely criticised. The main criticisms are that it lacks

empirical support, that it fails to explain how particular types of leadership behaviour affect subordinates' performance, and that the measures used by Fiedler are arbitrary and lack any explicit rationale (Ashour, 1973; Shiflett, 1973; Vecchio, 1983). Fiedler's model has also been subjected to the same type of criticism as other contingency–situational approaches (*see* Chapter 3). In particular, critics maintain that it ignores a manager's ability to change or influence factors such as task structure to favour their style of leadership. In this respect, a number of writers have pointed out that Fiedler treats structure, an important component of his model, as a given; whereas in many instances, determining and changing organisation and job structures is a major component of a manager's role (O'Brien and Kabanoff, 1981). Overall, empirical support for Fiedler's LPC model is limited (Yukl, 2013).

In response to these criticisms, Fiedler (1986, 1995) developed cognitive resource theory (CRT), which is built on his LPC work. This examines how the cognitive resources of leaders and subordinates (primarily intelligence and experience) affect group performance. Fiedler maintains that the relationship is moderated by the level of interpersonal stress between the leader and their subordinates, their respective levels of task knowledge and the degree of participation in decision-making. In low-stress situations, he contends that a leader's effectiveness in terms of influencing subordinate performance is related to the leader's intelligence. In high-stress situations, however, leaders rely more on their experience to promote effectiveness.

In considering leadership style, Fiedler claims that participative decision-making is more effective when subordinates have more knowledge of the task than leaders. If the reverse is the case, a less participative, more directive approach tends to be more effective (Yukl, 2013). Unfortunately for Fiedler, the evidence for CRT is no more convincing than that for LPC (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Nahavandi, 2012; Vecchio, 1992). Also, as Yukl (2013) notes, contingency approaches to leadership, such as Fiedler's, are too general; they do not provide enough guidance to help managers identify how they should behave in specific circumstances. In any case, as the next section shows, there are those who believe that managers, rather than having fixed behaviours as Fiedler assumes, can and do change their leadership behaviours to accommodate changing circumstances (Bass, 1990; Burns, 1978; Vroom and Jago, 1988).

The contextual approach to effective leadership

One of the weaknesses of the leadership literature, as was demonstrated above, is that it tends to concentrate on the traits of individual managers and their followers and the relation between the two groups. The assumption, both explicit and implicit, is that effectiveness is an attribute of the individual manager but moderated by the leader–subordinate situation. Yet, as many writers observe, a manager's effectiveness may be determined as much by the nature of the organisation in which he or she operates as by their personal qualities and the nature of their relationship with subordinates (*see* Arnold *et al*, 2016; Burnes, 1991; Griffin, 2002; Hales, 1986; Nahavandi, 2012; Sjöstrand, 1997; Yukl, 2013).

It is out of and in response to such observations that the **contextual approach to leadership** developed. This approach is a variant of the leader–follower approach to leadership; however, instead of concentrating on leadership behaviour, it focuses on leadership style, and instead of the narrow leader–follower situation, it focuses on the overall organisation context and climate. Thus, this approach maintains that leadership effectiveness is contingent on the alignment between an individual's leadership style and the organisational context in which they are operating. In addition, it is the only one of the three main approaches to leadership that incorporates change as a variable (Hughes *et al*, 2009).

One of the most influential contingency approaches to leadership was developed by Vroom and Yetton (1973) and later extended by Vroom and Jago (1988). In contrast to Fiedler, this approach suggests that leaders can and do change their behaviour from situation to situation. The theory identifies five styles of leader decision-making, ranging from the most autocratic to the most democratic. To complement these, Vroom and Jago (1988) also identify some key features of problem situations that leaders have to take into account, such as the need to resolve conflict or achieve goal congruence. By combining leadership styles with problem situations, Vroom and Jago developed a computer package to help managers to identify how suitable their style is for particular situations. Unfortunately, the package proved to be of limited value as it was very complex to use and dealt with only a limited aspect of leadership (Yukl, 2013). Nevertheless, Vroom and Jago express the hope that knowledge of its general principles may be sufficient for most situations. To this end, as Arnold *et al* (2016) note, Vroom and Jago's model has been used to provide some general 'rules of thumb' for leaders, including advice such as:

- where subordinates' commitment is important, a more participative style of leadership is better;
- where subordinates do not share the organisation's goals, group decision-making should be avoided.

However, advice couched in such broad terms is usually too general to be of much use. Even if they were not so general, these rules of thumb are still subject to being overridden by factors such as time constraints, organisational policies and the ability and preferences of managers and subordinates. This is perhaps why other contextual approaches have also been put forward.

One of the most interesting and influential of these was developed not by a social scientist but by a political scientist, James MacGregor Burns, in his 1978 Pulitzer Prize-winning book, *Leadership*. Burns's book combines biography, history and political theory to produce a major study of the nature of leadership. Primarily, he identifies two basic organisation states or contexts, convergent and divergent; and two matching management–leadership styles, **transactional management** and **transformational leadership** (*see* Figure 14.1). Most writers tend to use the terms management and leadership interchangeably. Burns was the first to draw a distinction between what he called transactional management (which focuses on maintaining the status quo) and transformational leadership (which focuses on overthrowing the status quo). Burns was primarily concerned with management and leadership in the political context; Bass (1985, 1990) took Burns's concepts and applied them to organisations.

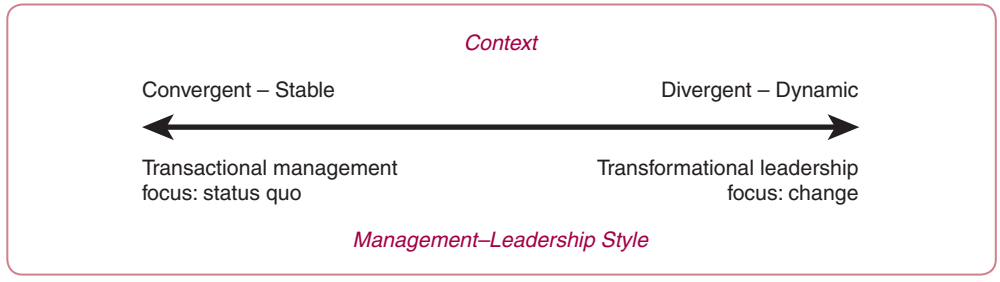


Figure 14.1 Burns's contextual approach to leadership

Table 14.2 Management v leadership

	Transactional management	Transformational leadership
Creating the agenda	Planning and budgeting: developing a detailed plan of how to achieve the results.	Establishing direction: developing a vision that describes a future state along with a strategy for getting there.
People	Organising and staffing: which individual best fits each job and what part of the plan fits each individual.	Aligning people: a major communication challenge in getting people to understand and believe the vision.
Execution	Controlling and problem-solving: monitoring results, identifying deviations from the plan and solving the problems.	Motivating and inspiring: satisfying basic human needs for achievement, belonging, recognition, self-esteem, a sense of control.
Outcomes	Produces a degree of predictability and order.	Produces changes – often to a dramatic degree.

Source: Adapted from Kotter (1990).

A ***convergent* state** occurs when an organisation is operating under stable conditions; where there are established and accepted goals and a predictable external and internal environment. The most appropriate style of management in such a situation, it is contended, is *transactional*. The concept of transactional management stems from the notion that the manager–subordinate relationship is based on a transaction between the two, whereby managers exchange rewards for subordinates' performance. Transactional managers focus on task completion, goal clarification and optimising the performance of the organisation through incremental changes within the confines of existing policy, structures and practices – basically, they seek to work within and maintain the status quo (*see* Table 14.2). Transactional managers motivate followers to perform the tasks expected of them by appealing to their self-interest through the use of incentives and rewards such as pay and promotion.

A ***divergent* state** occurs when environmental changes challenge the efficiency and appropriateness of an organisation's established goals, structures and ways of working. The Oticon case study in Chapter 10 is an example of an organisation operating in a divergent state. The most appropriate style of leadership in this situation, according to Burns, is *transformational*. Transformational leaders are often portrayed as heroic, charismatic or visionary individuals who seek to overturn the status quo and bring about radical change (*see* Table 14.2). Transformational leaders use the force of their personality to motivate followers to identify with the leader's vision and to sacrifice their self-interest in favour of that of the group or organisation. Transformational leaders seek to gain the trust and emotional commitment of their followers by appealing to higher moral and ethical values.

The compatibility between organisational state and leadership style is seen as essential for successful leadership. Where the organisation is required to face new challenges and develop new ways of adapting to these for the sake of survival, then a purely transactional approach would be counterproductive – the phrase 'fiddling while Rome burns' springs to mind. However, transformational leadership is just as likely to be counterproductive during periods where maintenance of the current operational systems would be most appropriate.

Since its publication in 1978, Burns's work has been taken up and cited by a wide range of organisation theorists who subscribe to the view that managers need to, and can, match or adapt their style and approach to the circumstances of the organisation in which they operate (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Bass, 1985, 1990; Beatty and Lee, 1992; Burnes and James,

1995; Burnes *et al*, 2016; French and Bell, 1995; Gibbons, 1992; Yukl, 2006). However, the late 1970s and early 1980s, the period when Burns's book was published, were a time of crisis for many Western organisations, when organisations and entire industries and sectors were going through massive changes. Not surprisingly, therefore, there was a tendency for those in the leadership field to focus on transformational leadership and to downplay or even denigrate transactional management (Yukl, 2002). Bass (1985, 1990), while seeking to develop the concept of the transformational leader, nevertheless argues that transformational leadership and transactional management are distinct but not mutually exclusive processes. Transformational leaders may be more effective at motivating their followers but, Bass maintains, effective leaders need to have both transformational and transactional tools in their armouries.

All the same, in situations where radical change is required, as Alimo-Metcalfe and Alban-Metcalfe (2000: 27) found when studying leadership in the UK National Health Service (NHS), 'the transactional competencies of managers, while crucial, are simply not sufficient on their own'. The argument from Bass (1985, 1990) and Alimo-Metcalfe and Alban-Metcalfe (2000) is that someone with purely transactional skills would struggle to deal effectively with the many changes that are an ever-present part of organisational life. For Alimo-Metcalfe and Alban-Metcalfe, the reverse of this would also be true: someone with purely transformational skills would not be able to cope with the day-to-day, routine activities that need to be accomplished even where radical change is taking place. The vital importance of transactional management is a point that many writers seem to miss in their rush to promote transformational leadership. The key issue, therefore, is to identify the optimum balance of transactional–transformational skills in any given circumstances.

Kanter (1989) offers a different perspective on the balance issue by maintaining that good leaders need to incorporate both transactional and transformational characteristics. She argues that archetypal images of managers tend to derive from two basic models: the 'corpocrat' (i.e. the transactional manager) and the 'cowboy' (i.e. the transformational leader). The former is the corporate bureaucrat, the conservative resource-preserver who lives by, and controls the organisation through, established and detailed rules. The latter, the 'cowboy', is a maverick who challenges the established order, who wants to seize every opportunity and question every rule, and who motivates and controls through personal loyalty. Instead of seeking to relate the balance of these two sets of characteristics to their appropriate organisational setting, Kanter (1989: 361) argues that modern organisations require managers who combine the best of both corpocrat and cowboy:

> Without the bold impulses of the take-action entrepreneurs and their constant questioning of the rules, we would miss one of the most potent sources of business revitalization and development. But without the discipline and coordination of conventional management, we could find waste instead of growth, unnecessary risk instead of revitalization. . . . Our new heroic model [of leadership] should be the athlete who can manage the amazing feat of doing more with less, who can juggle the need to both conserve resources and pursue growth opportunities. This new kind of business hero avoids the excesses of both the corpocrat and the cowboy. . . . the business athlete has the strength to balance somewhere in the middle, taking the best of the corpocrat's discipline and the cowboy's entrepreneurial zeal.

As Ideas and perspectives 14.3 shows, Kanter maintains that there are seven skills and sensibilities that this 'new heroic' type of leader needs to possess. Kanter's model avoids the issue of how to determine the optimum balance of transactional and transformational skills in a given set of circumstances. Instead, she argues that there is a basic set of transactional

IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES 14.3

Kanter's characteristics of the business hero

Skills and sensibilities of the business athlete:

1. Learn to operate without the might of the hierarchy.
2. Compete in a way that enhances rather than undercuts cooperation.
3. Operate with the highest ethical standards.
4. Have a dose of humility.
5. Develop a process focus.
6. Be multifaceted and ambidextrous.
7. Gain satisfaction from results.

Source: Kanter (1989: 361–4).

and transformational skills or characteristics that all effective leaders need to possess and which can be applied successfully in any situation. In effect, she is attempting to return to the trait approach to leadership, arguing that good leaders are those who possess the requisite set of skills and sensibilities.

Kanter's argument, as mentioned in Chapter 4, is basically that all organisations operate in the same turbulent context, face the same challenges and, consequently, require the same style of leadership. While not necessarily challenging her description of the skills required of transformational leaders, most proponents of the contextual school tend to take the view that there is a wider range of organisational contexts than Kanter acknowledges and, therefore, managers–leaders need to be able to change their approach from transactional to transformational and vice versa as the situation dictates (Hitt *et al*, 2009).

This still leaves the issue of managerial choice – the degree to which managers and leaders have to adapt their approach to the context, as opposed to the degree to which they can influence the context to bring it into line with their preferred way of working. It has been argued in previous chapters that managers do have the ability to adapt the organisational context to make it more amenable to the way they wish to run their organisations. In leadership terms, Grint (2005: 1467) argues that 'decision-makers are much more active in the constitution of the context than conventional contingency theories allow'.

Taking a social-constructionist view (*see* Chapter 6), Grint (2005) argues:

> Leadership theories that eschew the dominant and proactive role of the individual leader in favour of more social or structural accounts tend to assume that the context or situation should determine how leaders respond . . . However, I suggest that this is a naïve assumption because it underestimates the extent to which the context or situation is actively constructed by the leader, leaders, and/or decision-makers. In effect, leadership involves the social construction of the context that both legitimates a particular form of action and constitutes the world in the process. (1470–1)
>
> Hence, CEOs should not be assessed against their ability to 'read' the environment but rather their ability to render that environment suitable for their intended strategies. (1491–2)

Grint's criticism of the contextual approach to leadership does not invalidate the view that particular situations require a particular set of leadership skills. His argument is that

managers have the ability to choose whether to adapt their skills and behaviours to the situation or adapt the situation to their preferred skills and behaviours.

One further and very important issue needs to be considered when looking at the transformational leadership dimension of the contingency approach to leadership, and this relates to ethics. In a highly competitive and rapidly changing world, there has been and still is a strong tendency to see transformational leaders as 'visionary', 'charismatic' and 'heroic' individuals who are far superior to their 'stick-in-the-mud' managerial counterparts (Burnes and By, 2012; Storey, 2004). Because of their almost superhuman powers, they should be allowed free rein to transform their organisations in the way they see fit and expect to be rewarded lavishly for doing so (Gilbert *et al*, 2012; Mintzberg *et al*, 2002). Although there are examples where this freedom of action given to leaders has led to genuine organisational renaissance (e.g. Oticon, Chapter 10), there are also very many other examples where it has been disastrous (e.g. Marconi, Chapter 12). It certainly seems that such unrestricted freedom has contributed to many of the biggest organisational scandals of the last 20 to 30 years and has led to an upsurge in what Einarsen *et al* (2007) refer to as 'destructive' leadership and Gilbert *et al* (2012) call 'toxic behaviors at work' (Burnes and By, 2012; Gopalakrishnan *et al*, 2008; Storey, 2004).

For Burns (1978), at the core of transformational leadership lies an ethical, moral purpose directed at the good of society. For him, it is this moral purpose which ensures that leaders do not abuse the freedom that is granted to them, but Burns did not view leadership through rose tinted spectacles. His study of leaders shows that unrestricted power can be abused. This is one of the main reasons why Burns champions an increased role for followers in leadership theory and practice. Burns (1978) emphasises dissensus and believes that 'conflict unifies people just as it divides them' (454) and suggests that 'it would probably be better for most organisations, including corporations, unions, and university faculties, for dissensus to be built into their structures' (453). Burns (1978: 4) also emphasises that 'Moral leadership emerges from and always returns to the fundamental wants and needs, aspirations, and values of the follower.' Unfortunately, the tendency by many to endow transformational leaders with almost superhuman powers has had the effect of relegating followers to a passive, cheerleading role (Burnes *et al*, 2016). The result is that the ego and greed of many leaders seem to have been given free rein and ethical considerations have been ignored, to the detriment of their organisations and the interests of the wider society (Burnes and By, 2012; Leveson Inquiry, 2012; Salz Review, 2013; Soltani, 2013). This has led to a backlash against the concept of the heroic, freewheeling leader and a renewed interest in models of ethical leadership (Burnes *et al*, 2016; Hughes *et al*, 2009; Northouse, 2013).

Yukl (2013: 336–40) describes the three main models of ethical leadership, as follows:

- Servant leadership – is about helping others to accomplish shared objectives by facilitating individual development, empowerment, and collective work that is consistent with the health and long-term welfare of followers.
- Spiritual leadership – describes how leaders can enhance the intrinsic motivation of followers by creating conditions that increase their sense of spiritual meaning at work.
- Authentic leadership – is based on positive psychology and psychological theories of self-regulation. . . . [It] emphasises the importance of consistency in a leader's words, actions, and values.

Mintzberg *et al* (2002: 70) favourably contrast their variant of ethical leadership, which they label 'engaging management', with heroic management (*see* Table 14.3). Their 'engaging' leader does not tower over the organisation like some latter-day Colossus who is above mere laws, rules and morality. Instead, in a way that would certainly find favour with Burns, the

Table 14.3 Heroic management v engaging management

Heroic management	Engaging management
Managers are the most significant people in the organisation.	Managers are significant only to the extent that they help others to do their job andto appreciate the importance of their own contribution.
A manager's importance is related to their place in the hierarchy. The person at the top of the hierarchy is the organisation.	An organisation is a social system, not a hierarchy. Successful managers know this and interact with staff throughout the entire system rather than trying to rule from the top.
Strategy – heroic leaders set ambitious targets for their organisation designed to increase its share price considerably. Everyone else is responsible for achieving these targets.	Strategy this emerges slowly and arises from the everyday actions staff take to meet the needs of their customers.
Implementation: established staff tend to resist a CEO's bold change initiatives. Therefore, new managers and outside consultants are seen as more valuable and effective change implementers than longer-serving staff.	Implementation is not driven by strategy, but both are iterative and interdependent. Appropriate change requires a respect for the old ways of working alongside a recognition of the need for some of these to change.
To manage is to engage in logical analysis, decision-making and resource allocation.	To manage is to inspire and enable all staff to engage with and contribute fully to the organisation and its aims.
Rewards for increasing the financial performance of the organisation should go mainly to risk-taking top managers. However, they should not be penalised for poor financial performance.	Rewards for creating a better company should be distributed to all, and will be primarily psychological.

Source: Adapted from Mintzberg *et al* (2002: 71).

'engaging' leader is a team player, committed to working with others to achieve the organisation's goals, and is steered by a moral compass.

Although there are a number of variants of ethical leadership, the key message from all of them is that if leaders are to be given the power and responsibility to transform their organisations, they must do so within an ethical framework which allows subordinates and others to check and challenge unethical behaviour. In this respect, Google's 'Don't be evil' slogan, which has empowered subordinates to challenge examples of unethical behaviour, has something to offer, even though its controversial practice of avoiding taxes may indicate that it does not always work (Inman, 2016; Kaiser, 2013).

In summary, although there are different perspectives on the contextual approach to leadership, taken as a whole, the approach does not seek to invalidate either the trait or leader–follower approaches; rather, it tries to incorporate them within and link them to the wider organisational context. It explicitly recognises that a manager's personal characteristics are an important component of leadership style and, consequently, effectiveness. In addition, it acknowledges the crucial importance not just of the relationship between leaders and followers but also of the overall context within which this takes place (Nahavandi, 2012). In particular, as Gibbons (1992: 5) remarks, 'organizational survival and success are dependent on the ability of leader–follower relations to resolve the problems of internal integration and external adaptation'. Many writers argue, however, that (despite its attractiveness) there is little evidence to support the case for the contextual approach to leadership or to show that it is a more suitable approach to running organisations than either the personal characteristics or leader–follower models (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Hinkin and Tracey, 1999; Yukl, 2013).

Leadership research – a note of caution

Just as a review of the role of managers produced a confusing and conflicting picture, so too does an examination of the three approaches to leadership. Nevertheless, the idea of considering context and style together is congruent, partly at least, with the argument developed in the previous chapters of this text: namely, that there is a need to match the approach to change to the context of the organisation. That argument was developed further to include the possibility that managers could reverse this process and match the organisation's context to their preferred style of working. However, one major caveat needs to be remembered when considering approaches to management: the vast majority of the research and writing on leadership is set in Western, and particularly American, organisations and addresses their concerns from their cultural perspective (Alimo-Metcalfe and Alban-Metcalfe, 2000; Barker, 2001; House and Aditya, 1997; Thomas, 2003; Witzel, 2012; Wren and Bedeian, 2009). Also, the majority of research studies have tended to focus on male managers and their characteristics (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Maddock, 1999; Thomas, 2003; Valerio, 2009). Therefore, before moving on, we need to return to the issue of diversity raised earlier when discussing globalisation.

To recap, Jones *et al* (2000: 166–7) explain:

> Diversity is dissimilarities – differences – among people due to age, gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, socioeconomic background, and capabilities/disabilities.

Diversity is not just about differences within groups of people or between groups of people; it is also about differences between individuals. In terms of differences between people, the posited differences in managerial style between men and women have attracted a great deal of attention (Loden, 1986; Macdonald *et al*, 1999; Maddock, 1999; Mullins, 2002; Thomas, 2003; Valerio, 2009). Davies (1995), for example, found significant differences between masculine and feminine approaches to management. In particular, she found that the masculine approach valued self-esteem, abstract thinking, control and loyalty to superiors. The feminine approach, meanwhile, valued selflessness, contextual thinking, experience and accommodation. Findings like these have led writers such as Alimo-Metcalfe (1995a, 1995b) to argue that women prefer to use a more transformational style of leadership while men tend to be more transactionally orientated. While agreeing with Alimo-Metcalfe's findings regarding gender and leadership style, Valerio (2009: 44) points out:

> Both men and women [leaders] show a combination of characteristics that include intelligence, sociability, assertiveness, conscientiousness, integrity and the ability to inspire others with their optimistic visions of the future.

As discussed earlier, we know that gender difference may affect leadership style, but so do differences in age, ethnicity, religion or simple differences in personality (Deresky, 2016; Jones *et al*, 2000). To complicate the picture, these preferences are not stable between countries and cultures. Much of the work on gender and management has tended to focus on the United States and Europe. As the GLOBE study has shown, the impact of gender on leadership varies from country to country across the world (Gupta *et al*, 2002; Javidan *et al*, 2006). Indeed, as Trompenaars's (1993) 10-year study of management in 28 countries covering 47 national cultures showed, the differences between countries are as great as the differences within. His work showed that managers as a whole, male and female, in Japan and China tended to possess the characteristics attributed to women managers in the West. For example, they favoured relationships as against rules, they promoted interpersonal

trust as against contracts and they tended to avoid rather than welcome confrontation. This, of course, confirms Hofstede's (1980, 1990) earlier work on cultural differences, which showed that organisational culture, and the values and behaviours of managers, vary from country to country.

Arnold *et al* (2016) maintain there is sufficient evidence to show that leader behaviour is interpreted differently in different cultures. Consequently, managerial behaviour that might be considered supportive in one society may be seen as threatening in another. Therefore, we have to be wary of taking work on managerial styles and behaviour developed in one setting and assuming it applies to all organisations and all societies. This is perhaps why Ricks (1999: 4) comments that 'cultural differences are the most significant and troublesome variables encountered by the multinational company'.

The implications of these findings for management and leadership are significant. First, as was argued earlier in this chapter when discussing diversity, there are no universal rules as to what constitutes an effective manager or leader. An effective manager in one country, company or situation may be less so in others. Second, effectiveness is situation-dependent. In judging what is or is not an effective approach, managers and leaders need to take into account the nature of the organisation and the diversity of its workforce. Third, as a recent study by KPMG of the United Kingdom's largest companies shows, leaders have a relatively short tenure, with CEOs rarely lasting more than four years before being replaced (Crump, 2014). This, of course, casts an interesting light on the argument as to the long-term effect of leaders on an organisation, not to say on the nature of leadership skills. Last, in training and developing managers, there is a need to recognise that while there are some essential generic skills, competences and behaviours, there will also be a need to tailor development programmes to the person and their situation. The issue of management development will be examined next.

Management development

Learning and flexibility

The literature on management and leadership gives support for the notion that different situations require different approaches to change. The literature also shows that managers are, sometimes at least, able to change their style of management or leadership and even exhibit different styles to different parts of their organisations at the same time. This is consistent with the arguments in Chapter 11 that managers can and do adopt both the Planned and Emergent approaches to change management either alternatively or simultaneously as the situation requires. In addition, as Grint (2005) and others maintain, managers can choose to change, or redefine, the context in which their organisations operate to suit their preferred or existing approach to both management and change. As argued in Chapters 10 and 11, changing the situational context can be very important; yet in terms of leadership roles and managerial expectations, one of the main findings from the contextual perspective is the need for managers not only to adapt their style to the particular situation but also to alternate between transactional and transformational approaches as the situation requires (Alimo-Metcalfe and Alban-Metcalfe, 2000; Bass, 1985, 1990; Hitt *et al*, 2009).

In part at least, the argument that there are managers who can change their style of leadership runs counter to some of the literature on managerial learning discussed in Chapter 10. D Miller (1993: 119) argues that as they gain experience, managers 'form quite definite opinions of what works and why'. Miller (1994) maintains that this is particularly the case with managers in successful organisations who are highly resistant to changing a 'winning formula'. This view is supported by earlier work from Nystrom and Starbuck (1984), who maintain that managers interpret the world through their own perceptions and expectations, which are built up over time. Yet, as the Oticon case study illustrated (*see* Chapter 10), some managers do seem capable under certain conditions – especially when faced with a crisis – of restructuring their mental models of how the world is and how they should respond. In Chapter 1, the concepts of cognitive dissonance, depth of intervention, psychological contract and dispositional resistance were used to explain why it is that people can, in crisis situations, change deeply held attitudes very quickly. This 'crisis mode' only partly helps to explain, however, how some managers, when faced with change situations, appear capable of switching from a transactional approach to a transformational one as the circumstances demand or, indeed, become capable of adopting both at the same time.

The work of Mintzberg (1976) offers some clues as to how managers might accomplish this mental juggling act. In studying brain functions and successful managers, he concludes that effective and proficient managers are 'whole thinkers' – they use both the left and the right hemispheres of their brain. That is, they can combine a rational–analytical approach to management with creativity and lateral thinking. Mintzberg claims that, in general, Western managers tend to think on the left side of their brain – they tend to adopt a rational–analytical approach. Interestingly, this is compatible not only with a transactional approach to management but also with a rational–planned approach to strategy and the directive approach to change.

In contrast, Nonaka (1991) argues that one of the great strengths of Japanese companies is their belief that creating new knowledge depends more on tapping the tacit and often subjective insights and intuitions of all their employees, whether managers or not. He maintains that traditional Western management sees organisations as information processing machines with the only useful knowledge being formal, scientific, quantifiable and rational. He contends that such a perspective limits the creation of new knowledge which, in turn, makes it difficult for organisations to respond to changing and novel situations. Nonaka believes that new knowledge always begins with the individual. One of the main foundations of the success of Japanese companies is, he states, managers' ability to gather and combine the insights and intuitions of individual employees and use them for the benefit of the entire organisation. The tendency of Japanese managers to use softer, more creative approaches and to involve staff in decision-making was also noted in Chapters 5 and 8 when discussing approaches to management and strategy.

The success of many Western firms, particularly those concerned with creative processes (such as software development) and the performing arts (such as film-making), show that it is not inevitable that Western managers should operate solely in a rational–analytical mode (Jones *et al*, 2015). Even so, as studies of differences between national cultures show, there is a predisposition in Western societies towards more rational–analytical ways of working, whereas in Japan and China, managers tend to use more subjective decision-making processes (Gupta *et al*, 2002; Hofstede, 1980, 1990; Javidan and Dastmalchian, 2009; Trompenaars, 1993). Also, as D Miller (1993, 1994) points out, a manager's view of the world and what works is shaped by their previous work experience. If this has been in

organisations that have operated on traditional Western principles, which are structured in a Classical way and give credence primarily to formal and scientific knowledge, then they undoubtedly will tend to operate on the left side of the brain. This does not mean that such managers cannot develop or access the right side of their brain, but it does mean it is unlikely to come about accidentally or without strong encouragement from the organisations in which they work. To this end, many organisations are seeking to construct management development programmes designed to broaden the outlook and develop the creative, inductive and questioning side of their managers' personalities (Harrison, 2005). Unfortunately, this is unlikely to be achieved through traditional management development programmes, which offer standard packages delivered in classroom situations, because of their low success rate (Burnes, 2003; Lessem, 1998; Mullins, 2002; Mumford *et al*, 2000). The current consensus appears to be that, if management development programmes are to be effective, they have to be tailored to both the needs of the individual manager and the strategic objectives of their organisation (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Gold *et al*, 2010; Harrison, 2005; Storey, 2016).

In respect of developing managers' creativity, Kirton's (1989, 1999, 2003) **Adaptation–Innovation theory** is widely seen as providing a good understanding of human creativity and how it can be enhanced (Hormiga *et al*, 2013; Jain and Jeppesen, 2013; Talbot, 1993, 1997). Kirton maintains that not only do people exhibit different degrees of creativity, but that they also express their creativity in different ways, along a spectrum which runs from *adaptors* to *innovators*. Those who tend towards the adaptor end of the spectrum prefer to work within the existing system to improve things. Adaptors are efficient, tend to conform to existing norms and like to deal with only a few ideas at a time. Innovators tend to ignore or challenge the system and to come up with radical proposals for change. Figure 14.2 shows how Kirton's ideas relate to transactional management and transformational leadership. As can be seen, it follows from Kirton's work that transactional managers will tend to need lower levels of creativity because they are dealing with changes at the group level, whereas transformational leaders need higher levels of creativity because they are involved in transformational activities at the organisation level.

Figure 14.2 also shows that, even within the transformational dimension of leadership, there will be situations which require a more adaptive approach, such as structural rather

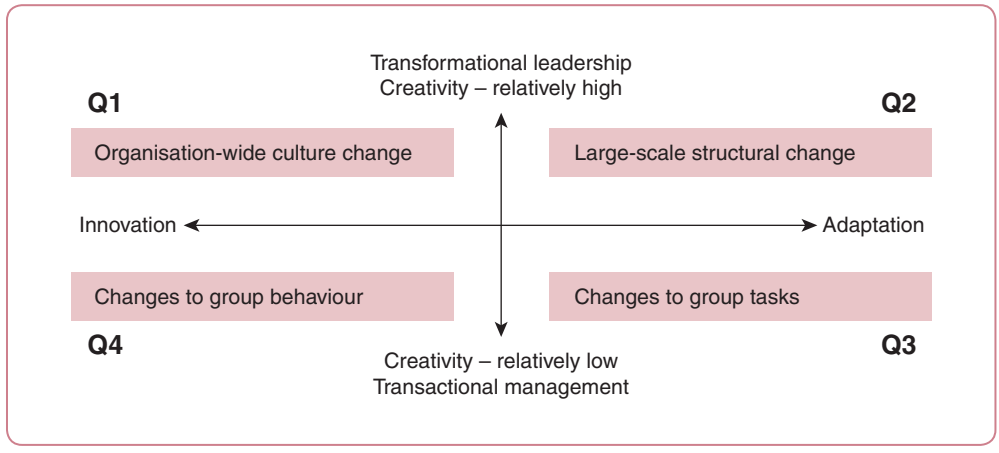


Figure 14.2 Leadership, management and change

than cultural change. Similarly, transactional managers may be faced with situations where more innovative than adaptive solutions are required, such as dealing with behavioural issues as opposed to technical ones. Regardless of their levels of creativity, some managers may find it easier than others to switch between innovative and adaptive behaviour. There may also be many managers who can exhibit varying levels of creativity as the situation demands. This may be the reason why some people, as demonstrated by our case studies and the leadership literature, can change their style of leadership or even adopt different styles at the same time.

The story does not end there. Talbot (1997) demonstrates that, regardless of the level of creativity a person possesses or where they are located on the adaptor–innovator spectrum, there are proven tools and techniques for increasing their level of creativity and flexibility. By so doing, transactional managers may find it easier to operate in a more transformational and innovative mode, or move between both as circumstances necessitate. Talbot (1993) also points out, however, that such tools and techniques can only overcome barriers to creativity that lie within the individual. Other barriers, he argues, such as the attitudes and behaviours of superiors and colleagues and the way the organisation operates, can also block individual creativity. Therefore, in management development, as with so many other aspects of organisational life, we cannot consider the individual in isolation from the rest of the organisation.

The management development process

For many organisations, management development is now seen not just as being crucial to their success but also as providing a reputational benchmark that allows them to recruit the most talented people, which is why a huge amount of money is spent on it (Arnold *et al*, 2016). Under different names, management training, education and development have been around since the Industrial Revolution. In the nineteenth century, training and education tended to be geared towards giving managers specific skills, such as engineering or production control, through either on-the-job training or self-help societies. Though usually thought of as focusing almost exclusively on the training of shopfloor workers, Frederick Taylor (1911a: iii–iv) was adamant that leaders needed training as well:

> In the past the prevailing idea has been well expressed in the saying that 'Captains of industry are born, not made'; and the theory has been that if one could get the right man, methods could be safely left to him. In future it will be appreciated that our leaders must be trained right as well as born right.

In the twentieth century, more and more, employers took on the job of specifying and providing formal management training, but it still tended to be geared towards giving managers specific skills. Over the last 30 years or so, there has been a significant change in emphasis. Management development programmes are increasingly seeking to change managerial behaviour, especially to promote leadership and creativity, and to align managers' behaviour with the longer-term strategic objectives of their organisations and with society's wider social and ethical considerations (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Gold *et al*, 2010; Harrison, 2005; Storey, 2016). Although management development is big business in all advanced countries, there is some disagreement as to how it is defined and what it comprises (Ashton *et al*, 1975; Beckhard, 1985; Day *et al*, 2014; Mullins, 2002;

Mumford, 1987). In general, as Garavan (2016: 270) notes, the term embraces the following elements:

- It is concerned with enhancing the effectiveness of managers to contribute to organizational performance.
- It is a future-orientated activity that is used to grow an organization's managerial expertise.
- It encompasses both formal and informal learning experiences, structured and unstructured experiences and learning derived from the role, from relationships and formal classroom development.
- It is a process that continually shapes and is shaped by the organizational context in which it is enacted.

In an age where organisations are often required to change rapidly and radically, management education and development are taken seriously in most advanced countries and entry into a managerial job often requires formal, university-level qualifications (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Day *et al*, 2014; Jones *et al*, 2000; Mullins, 2002; Storey, 2016). The nature of management development varies between countries, however (Keuning, 1998; de Onzoño, 2016; Osland *et al*, 2014). In Japan, for example, it tends to be a competitive process which begins by recruiting elite cohorts who have usually studied law or engineering at a top university. In Germany, there is a greater emphasis on a formal apprenticeship system which develops managers through a career path that often involves the attainment of higher degrees. France, like Japan, tends to be elitist, and managers are expected to have studied for a degree in business or law at one of the *Grandes Ecoles* (Brewster and Mayrhofer, 2014; Harrison, 2002).

In the United Kingdom, management education has tended to be more *ad hoc* and less well regarded, even in large organisations. UK companies also spend a much lower percentage of their turnover promoting education and training than their counterparts in France, Germany, Japan and the United States (Constable and McCormick, 1987; Harrison, R, 2002; Keuning, 1998). Partly in response to these findings, the 1980s and 1990s saw a growing interest in management development by UK governments and organisations (OECD, 1996; Sissons and Storey, 1988; Storey, 1989, 1990; Worrall and Cooper, 1997, 1998), although these were not particularly successful (Hannagan, 2002; Paton, 2003). This continuing lack of management skills appears to be the main reason why the UK government abandoned most of the management training and development schemes its predecessors launched in the 1980s and 1990s, such as the Management Charter Initiative. In 2002 the government established a new body, the Council for Excellence in Management and Leadership, which itself concluded that most management and business leadership programmes are 'dysfunctional' and that the lack of appropriate leadership skills is detrimental to the UK economic performance (Paton, 2003). This still appears to be the case, with a more recent government report (BIS, 2012) finding that:

- ineffective management is estimated to be costing UK businesses over £19 billion per year in lost working hours;
- 43 per cent of UK managers rate their own line manager as ineffective – and only one in five is qualified;

- nearly three-quarters of organisations in the United Kingdom reported a deficit of management and leadership skills in 2012. This deficit is contributing to our productivity gap with countries such as the United States, Germany and Japan;
- incompetence or bad management of company directors causes 56 per cent of corporate failures.

Regardless of the encouragement (or not) of governments, it is individual organisations that initiate such programmes. Given that organisations are different and face different challenges, if management development programmes are to be successful in producing effective managers and improving the performance of organisations, then it is self-evident not only that they will vary from company to company, but also that they will need to vary from individual to individual. Despite the differences between organisations, there seems to be some agreement between writers (Garavan, 2016; Harrison, R, 2002) that an effective management development process has five core features:

- It has a clear connection to the organisation's business strategy and aims to enhance managers' abilities to improve the organisation's performance.
- It is future orientated and focuses on key internal organisational issues and external challenges.
- The programme is tailored to the specific needs of the organisation concerned.
- It involves both formal and informal learning.
- It provides a systematic assessment of management development needs, which are shaped by and in turn help to shape the organisation's context.

These five core features of an effective management development programme represent a clear break with the standard management development programmes of the past that companies required all their managers to pursue, regardless of their individual needs, and which appear to have served them and their managers poorly (Arnold *et al*, 2016; Burnes, 2003; Mangham Working Party, 1987; Sissons, 1989; Storey, 1989; Thornberry, 1987; Yukl, 2002). The two main problems with such standard offerings is that, first, they tend to develop managers within an existing behaviour pattern and set of expectations. Therefore, traditional organisations will tend to continue to produce transactional managers, regardless of the presence or absence of formal training and education programmes. The second problem is that they fail to address the needs of individual managers. While they might meet a manager's training requirements in terms of technical skills (such as accountancy or engineering), they rarely address how they could develop the attitudes and behaviours necessary to be an effective manager.

Although formal, classroom-based qualifications such as Management Diplomas and MBAs are still seen as having an important role in most management development programmes, they are now being balanced with more individual and experientially based approaches. These approaches include the use of assessment centres, coaching and mentoring, self-development and, increasingly, Action Learning. Although experiential learning approaches have been around for a long time, their potential contribution to management development has generally been ignored (Burgoyne and Germaine, 1984; Harrison, 2005; Long, 1986; Mullins, 2002; Newstrom, 1985; Pedler, 1996; Stuart, 1986; Wilkinson and Orth, 1986; Wilbur, 1987). The view in the leadership development literature now seems to be that experience is the best teacher and that organisations need to provide challenging job

assignments which enable future leaders to learn by doing and through making mistakes (McCall, 2010; McCauley and McCall, 2014). What such assignments should be teaching them, according to Burke (2011: 161), are the five basic demands of the leadership role:

1. Setting and communicating direction – determining purpose, vision, goals, and establishing support for these endeavors.
2. Aligning critical constituencies – making sure that those who need to support these endeavours are 'on board'.
3. Developing an executive temperament – being able to cope with complexity, ambiguity, and the pressures of the leadership role.
4. Setting and living values – clarifying what to believe in and stand for, and making sure that as leader, one's words match one's actions.
5. Growth of self and others – practising and supporting in others' lifelong learning, growth, and change.

Changing managerial behaviour

In terms of challenging and changing managerial attitudes and behaviours, the experiential approach as epitomised by **Action Learning** is particularly interesting. It was developed in the United Kingdom in the 1940s by Reg Revans and is based on small groups of managers tackling a set problem or case study. He later claimed that his experiential approach was far superior to the 'book' culture of the UK business schools that were established in the 1960s (Pedler *et al*, 2005). As Pedler (1996: 9) explains:

> Action Learning is a method of problem solving and learning in groups to bring about change for individuals, teams and organisations. It works to build relationships which help any organisation improve existing operations and learn and innovate for the future.

The aim is not only that managers learn how to approach problems together but also that they learn about themselves and challenge the appropriateness of their own attitudes and behaviours. As Revans comments:

> The central idea of this approach . . . is today that of the set, or small group of comrades in adversity, striving to learn with and from each other as they confess failures and expand on victories. (Quoted in Crainer, 1996: 195)

Though Revans's ideas were out of fashion for many years, his emphasis on experiential learning, teamworking and the power of groups to solve their own problems, linked with the potential for self-reflection and development, has led to a renewed interest in it over the last 20 years (Mullins, 2002; Pedler *et al*, 2005; Pedler *et al*, 2013). Contemporary approaches to Action Learning tend to be based on Kolb's cycle of experiential learning (Experience–Understanding–Planning–Action) with sets or groups being guided by a facilitator who acts as a catalyst for ideas (Darwin *et al*, 2002). Also, as its name implies, Action Learning has strong similarities to and is seen as being inspired by Lewin's Action Research (McLaughlin and Thorpe, 1993; Pedler *et al*, 2005). Action Research is one of the four elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change (*see* Chapter 9). Like Action Research, Action Learning places a heavy emphasis on self-reflection, behavioural change and learning. While the latter tends to focus on developing the individual, however, Action Research focuses more on change at the group level. Nevertheless, Revans's statement that 'there is

no learning without action and no (sober and deliberate) action without learning' (quoted in Pedler, 1996: 15) could have been written by Lewin.

Burnes (2003) links Action Learning with organisational change. He argues that change projects can double as Action Learning projects, and vice versa. Burnes maintains that there are clearly situations and times when organisational change and management development go hand in hand. These are not situations where it is either necessary or desirable for the objectives of one to become subservient to the other, or to be compromised by the needs of the other. Rather, these are genuinely situations where the need to change an organisation and the need to develop managers are mutually supportive. Unfortunately, as Crainer (1996) comments, while Action Learning is attractive as a management development approach, its complexity makes it a 'daunting prospect'. This is why, as Pedler *et al* (2005) note, current versions of Action Learning tend to be more streamlined and less rigorous than those advocated by Revans. Given that organisational change projects can, in themselves, be a 'daunting prospect', it is perhaps not surprising that many organisations choose not to link them to management development initiatives. Even so, the benefits of doing so, Burnes argues, may be considerable.

As with all general developments, this move away from formal, off-the-job training programmes to more personalised and experiential, on-the-job programmes needs to be viewed critically. In particular, in recognising the merits of experiential learning, we must not ignore research that shows that classroom learning also has place in management development. For example, Storey (1989), in a major review of the management development literature, argues that drawing a distinction between on-the-job and off-the-job training may miss the main issue. This is the requirement to assess the development and training needs of individual managers accurately and to provide programmes that allow managers to develop a much more critical and intuitive approach to their situation. Argyris (1991) states, however, that one of the main barriers to developing more critical and intuitive approaches is that, within the narrow confines of transactional behaviour, many managers do operate effectively, even though, looking at the wider picture, their organisation may be in trouble. This is akin to Peters and Waterman's (1982) concept of 'irrational rationality' – managers applying the 'right' solution even when the situation means that it is no longer appropriate. Argyris believes that managers need to experience failure or recognise the inappropriateness of their behaviour before they can begin questioning their assumptions and practices, and develop their ability to be critical and creative. Senge (1990) contends that the most important factor in developing such a questioning approach and achieving organisational success is the ability to comprehend in a critical way the overall organisational context. This takes us back to the point made by Talbot (1993, 1997), cited earlier, that it is insufficient to develop managers if the organisation as a whole – people, values and systems – does not also change, or perceive the need for change. The case studies of XYZ and Oticon (Chapters 4, 9 and 10) support this argument. It was the need for transformational change that forced or enabled managers in both companies to break out of their transactional mould and think critically and creatively about solutions to the problems their organisations faced.

So, while management development has increasingly come to be seen as a process that must address the needs of individual managers, it must not lose sight of the need to develop management as a whole in organisations. Nowhere is this more apparent than in the areas discussed earlier in this chapter covering sustainability, diversity and ethics. These are areas where organisations have failed significantly in the past, whether it be in terms of environmental depredations, racial and sexual discrimination and stereotyping, or recent financial scandals. As with the Volkswagen emissions scandal, organisations often attribute such

transgressions to the failure of an individual or small group to follow the organisation's guidelines and policies (Kasperkevic, 2016), but the regular occurrence of illegal and unethical practices in business, especially in the financial sector, reveals that these are often a failure of management in its entirety in organisations, rather than the failure of a few managers.

Although it is necessary for individual managers to address issues of sustainability, diversity and ethics as part of their personal development, by itself this is not sufficient. If organisations and those in them are to behave differently, it is also necessary that the management of an organisation as a whole should address these issues as part of its development. The question, of course, is how this can be done. If organisations are capable of systematically side-stepping the policies and guidelines that they have developed, how can a management development programme make them face up to the issues? One answer might be to utilise Action Learning, where managers 'learn with and from each other as they confess failures'. Yet, Action Learning has a number of drawbacks, not least that its focus is on developing individual managers, albeit in a group setting (McGill and Beaty, 1995). It does not appear to be appropriate to situations where behavioural change and reflection need to take place at the group rather than the individual level. Nor does it appear suitable for situations where the issue is the effectiveness of management at the organisational level, rather than the individual level.

There is an approach that was specifically established to enable groups to address the appropriateness of their behaviour, especially in terms of discriminatory activity, and which also has a strong ethical basis. It is, of course, Planned change, as formulated by Kurt Lewin. Planned change was designed to enable groups, in this case management groups in an organisation, to understand the factors which make them act as they do, and to develop effective ways to change them and then 'freeze' or institutionalise those changes. As described in Chapter 9, Planned change has four elements: Field Theory, Group Dynamics, Action Research and the Three-Step approach to change. Lewin's critics maintain that Lewin's approach is not suitable for large-scale, rapid and coercive change situations, or situations where the focus is on structural rather than behavioural change. However, both Lewin's own work, and that of his successors, has shown that it is a highly effective process for achieving sustained behavioural changes in groups (Burnes and Cooke, 2012). It has been applied to a wide variety of situations, including the food habits of American housewives, teenage interracial gang warfare in American cities, conflict between Palestinians and Israelis, and management behaviour in organisations (Bargal and Bar, 1992; Burnes, 2004c, 2007; Cummings and Worley, 2015; Gold, 1999; Lewin, 1947a; Marrow, 1969). Therefore, as an approach to tackling the failures of management as a group in an organisation, Planned change has much to recommend it. This does not undermine the case for other approaches which address the needs of managers as individuals, but it does recognise that individual behaviour and effectiveness cannot be separated from group behaviour and effectiveness. Indeed, it may be one of the ironies of management development that, in order to equip managers to meet the challenges of the twenty-first century, it has to look back to the work of Kurt Lewin.

Summary

From the above examination of managerial learning, seven factors can be discerned as important in the ability of managers to operate effectively:

1. The manager's experience, and whether this has reinforced their beliefs or, instead, led them to question their appropriateness.

2. The level of creativity of the manager. Does the manager prefer transactional management or transformational leadership, and to what degree can they move between the two?
3. His or her cognitive style: are they adaptors or innovators? Are they 'whole thinkers', or are they more left-hemisphere–rational thinkers or right-hemisphere–creative thinkers?
4. The manager's ability to perceive the whole picture. Can they see the organisation in its context? In particular, do they understand the choices available in terms of changing the organisation itself, its context, and their own approach to leadership, strategy and change?
5. The organisational context: is it amenable, or can it be made amenable, to a more critical, creative and ethical style of leadership?
6. The organisation's management team: does it have a commitment to promoting sustainability, diversity and ethical behaviour, and are the senior managers committed to ensuring that its statements and policies in these areas are implemented through the day-to-day actions of all its members?
7. The organisation's management development process: is it effective? Is it geared to developing individual managers and the management cadre of the organisation as a whole?

Management, leadership and change

The literature on management and leadership goes back many hundreds of years. Indeed, if one takes the view of some writers that *The Art of Warfare* by Sun Tzu, which was written in China around 400 BC, is pertinent to managing today's organisations, then the study of management goes back thousands of years (Michaelson, 2001). As was shown in Chapter 2, however, to all intents and purposes the systematic study of management in Western cultures can be said to have begun with the work of Frederick Taylor at the beginning of the twentieth century. Since then, there have been more books and articles on management than anyone can possibly count. These have thrown up a plethora of theories, studies and terminology which has probably caused more confusion than clarification (Thomas, 2003; Witzel, 2012; Wren and Bedeian, 2009). In this chapter, we have tried, as Weick (*see* Chapter 10) might put it, to make sense of the literature on management. This 'sensemaking' began with an examination of the challenges posed to management by globalisation, especially in terms of sustainability, diversity and ethics. This was followed by a review of the literature on the manager's role, which drew attention to the three main theories on leadership, i.e. the personal characteristics approach, the leader–follower approach and the contextual approach. Finally, we investigated the role played by, or that could be played by, management development in shaping the behaviour of managers and leaders at both the individual and group levels. This attempt to make sense of management and the literature on management has revealed the following:

- The incredible variety and complexity of the role of people who hold the title 'manager'. The title is applied to people in a wide range of hierarchical levels and functional specialisms. These 'managers' are presented with a myriad of responsibilities and challenges,

ranging from the mundane, but vital, everyday tasks required to ensure that organisations operate efficiently, to the rarer and far more spectacular need to transform and reinvent organisations.

- The wide range of factors that impinges on managerial effectiveness, including the manager's personality, that of their followers, superiors and peers, and the wider organisational context and objectives in which they operate.
- The ability or potential of managers to increase their level of creativity and change their style of management from transactional to transformational, and back, as situations require.
- The recognition that management development has a key role to play not only in developing individual creativity but also in changing the ethical behaviour of management as a group in organisations.

What conclusions can we draw from this review for the relationship between management, leadership and change in organisations? The first is that there does seem to be some terminological agreement, as shown in Tables 14.1 and 14.2, as to the differences between the processes, practices and objectives that constitute management and those that constitute leadership. Management is about the present, it is about maintaining the *status quo* and it is about objectivity and, to an extent, aloofness. Leadership is about the future, it is about change and it is about values and emotions. But while management and leadership may be different, this does not mean that managers and leaders are or should be different people. This chapter has argued that most management and leadership roles require a mixture of transactional and transformational skills. In an ideal world, managers would be able to adjust the balance of transactional and transformational skills they deploy to match the organisation's requirements at any one time. In our less-than-ideal world, the balance is likely to be more static than dynamic and usually determined by the background, experience and personality of the individual manager. At the same time, it would be difficult to think of a manager who never had to deal with organisational change, even on a small scale, and who, therefore, did not need to possess some transformational skills. Similarly, it would be difficult to think of a leader who, regardless of the size of the changes they were responsible for, did not have to possess some of the transactional skills necessary for ensuring that an organisation continued to satisfy its stakeholders. So, the balance of management–leadership and transactional–transformational skills an individual needs to possess at any one time is related to the degree of change or stability they encounter.

The second conclusion we can draw, as Figure 14.2 showed, is that transactional management and transformational leadership focus on different types of change. Management tends to focus on small-scale, localised changes, while leadership tends to focus on more radical, organisation-wide changes. The former tend to require only relatively low levels of creativity, while the latter require relatively high levels. Even within these different types of change, there are some forms of change that appear to be more innovative and others more adaptive. Consequently, the ability of managers and leaders to deal effectively with different change situations will be related to the level of creativity they possess and the degree to which their creativity expresses itself in an innovative or adaptive manner.

Having drawn these two conclusions, we are now in a position to relate approaches to management and leadership to approaches to managing change. In Chapter 11, we developed a *framework for change* (*see* Figure 11.5). This related the types of changes organisations experienced, such as cultural or structural change, to the most appropriate approach

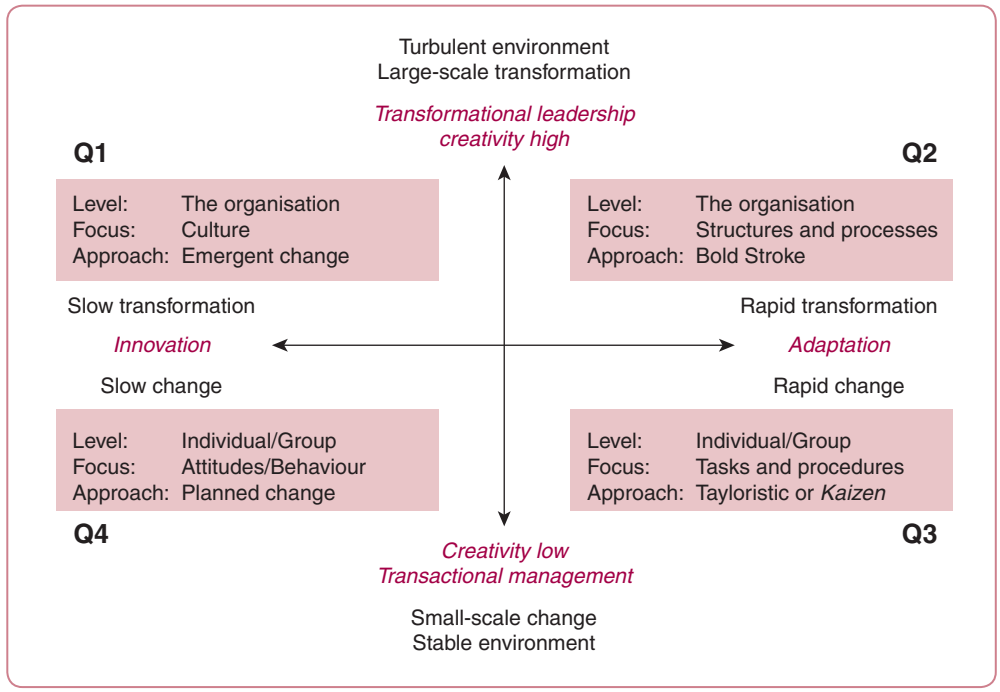


Figure 14.3 A framework for management, leadership and change

to change, such as Emergent or Planned. If we merge Figure 11.5 from Chapter 11 with Figure 14.2 from this chapter, we can construct a *framework for management, leadership and change* (*see* Figure 14.3).

The four quadrants in Figure 14.3 show what form of management or leadership is best suited to each form of change and each approach to change management. For example, Quadrant 3 shows that where changes to tasks and procedures are concerned, these can be achieved by either a Tayloristic or a *Kaizen* approach and managed in a transactional manner which requires only a low level of adaptive creativity.

Quadrant 1 presents a much more complex picture. It shows that where an organisation wishes to change its culture, it may be more appropriately achieved by an Emergent approach to change led by someone with a transformational approach to leadership and who exhibits a high degree of innovation. Remembering, however, that Emergent change can encompass a wide range of change initiatives spread over a period of time, which can include Planned change and Bold Strokes, such transformational leaders may also need to possess adaptive and transactional skills, or be able to call on others who possess such skills.

Figure 14.3 also allows us to understand better the obstacles and approaches to dealing effectively with issues of sustainability, diversity and ethics. As was shown in examining globalisation earlier in this chapter, these are issues that organisations are aware of and, at least in large organisations, have policies and procedures to address. Possessing the ability to put these policies and procedures into practice is a different matter. These are issues that, for most organisations, require a major change of culture, especially by management and leadership at all levels. This will be particularly the case if, as seems likely, the neoliberal fixation with profit gives way to the more balanced and sustainable approach of the Triple

Bottom Line, i.e. People, Planet and Profit. If sustainability, diversity and ethics are treated merely as structural or policy issues, as in Quadrant 2, this is unlikely to lead to any permanent or sustained changes in attitudes and behaviour. Similarly, if they are seen as issues that are primarily about individual behaviour and attitudes, as in Quadrant 4, there is unlikely to be an organisation-wide and lasting change to the way that managers and leaders behave. If ethics, diversity and sustainability are treated as issues that need to be embedded in an organisation's culture, however, and if the required changes are managed and led as shown in Quadrant 1, then changes in attitudes and behaviour at the overall level are likely to be achieved and maintained.

Conclusions

In reading some of the literature on strategy and change, one might be forgiven for asking whether managers and what they do matter at all. If strategy is Emergent, often unrelated to conscious decisions, does an important role exist for managers? Or if, as the evolutionary perspective on strategy would have it, luck plays a greater part in success than conscious action, does the quality of the manager matter? Yet, as has been shown throughout this text, the way an organisation is managed and led can have profound implications not only for the organisation and its members but for society as a whole.

On the negative side, poor management can act to hold back organisations, prevent beneficial change and create a climate of blame and wrong-doing where infighting and discrimination are tolerated or even encouraged. On the positive side, good management can identify opportunities for progress, promote ethical behaviour, recognise the opportunities that diversity brings and create sustainable organisations which achieve harmony with their environment. Good managers and leaders can create the conditions for growth and prosperity. Effective managers are, therefore, for very positive reasons, important to an organisation. At the same time, they do not operate in isolation or have a totally free rein.

The Chief Executives of Oticon (Chapter 10) and Marconi (Chapter 12) both wanted to transform their organisations. They both developed ambitious visions for their organisation's future. The Chief Executive of Oticon sought organisation-wide approval and support for his vision. All Oticon's employees were involved in developing and implementing the strategy to realise the vision. It was a vision that was seen as benefiting all Oticon's employees; and it was a vision which succeeded. The vision for the new Marconi, however, was not seen as benefiting its employees, nor were they involved in developing or implementing it. With hindsight, the vision was badly flawed, and it failed disastrously.

There is a strand in the management literature which equates organisational success with strong, clear-sighted and charismatic leadership (Bass, 2008; Foster and Kaplan, 2003; Witzel, 2003a). Certainly, there are leaders, such as Jack Welch in his time at General Electric, Richard Branson at Virgin, Steve Jobs at Apple, Rupert Murdoch at News International and Zhang Ruimin at Haier, who through sheer force of personality dominated and transformed organisations. There are also other instances, as this text has shown, where 'heroic' leaders have ruined their organisations. The 'successful' charismatic leader appears to be in the minority (Burnes *et al*, 2016; Mintzberg, 2002; Storey, 2016). Even successful leaders may outstay their welcome, as Arnold Weinstock's example at GEC-Marconi shows (*see* Chapter 12), or the market may change to such an extent that radical surgery is

needed in order for an organisation to survive. Nevertheless, as was noted in Chapter 1, we should be wary of the argument that all organisations need to change radically and quickly, or that there are not alternatives to this approach to sustainability.

Most managers, even of very large corporations, have to rely far less on their personality, important though this may be, and far more on their business knowledge, skills, creativity and experience. They are also called upon to perform a wide range of duties and activities. Although the theories and approaches to strategy and change appear to paint managers as either directing change or facilitating it, and the leadership literature tends to dwell on whether they are transactional or transformational managers, the reality is that they are often required to be all of these things and more, depending on the circumstances. Figure 14.3 shows that in bringing about organisational change, there will be occasions when managers will need to devolve responsibility to subordinates; sometimes, they will need to encourage and support change projects; and, in other instances, they will have to lead the process themselves. Although the approach adopted will depend to a certain extent upon the size and importance of the change project, the timescale involved and the state of the organisation, in the final analysis it will rely on managerial judgment to make the appropriate choice. Changing organisations is a complex process fraught with more opportunities for failure than success. If managers are to accomplish and keep accomplishing this task, as this text has argued, they have to be aware of the choices and approaches available and be willing themselves to change their beliefs and attitudes.

Despite the views of some writers, there can never be any general recipes or formulas for organisational success. The vast variety of organisations, each with its own differing constraints and pressures, makes that impossible. What there is, however, is a large body of theories and associated advice which organisations can draw upon to assist them. As the quotation by George Box in the Foreword to this text states: 'All models are wrong, some models are useful.' This text has shown that there is no such thing as an uncontested theory – all have their drawbacks. In particular, most tend to be situation-specific, even if they do not acknowledge this. Managers and organisations need to treat theories with a degree of scepticism; but they also need to realise that if they can identify the main theories for running and changing organisations, and they do understand the context in which they operate, they are in a position to identify choices and make changes.

Sometimes managers may choose or be required by circumstances to change their organisations radically and quickly; sometimes they may choose to influence the context to promote or reduce the need for such changes. In other cases, change may take place more slowly and over a long period, as both organisation and context are shaped and changed. The key factor in all this is to make conscious decisions rather than rely on untested assumptions. This will require those who manage and lead organisations to question and challenge their own and other people's assumptions. It will also require them to gather and be open to a wide variety of information – as Chapters 4 and 5 showed, the experience of more and more successful companies is that learning should be an organisation-wide and continuous process, rather than one limited to a few like-minded individuals at one point in time.

Even where choices are identified, managers should not assume that exercising choice is easy or that the results will be beneficial for all concerned, including themselves. For this reason, managers have a responsibility in making and implementing choices to consider the implications in the widest context – not just for themselves, not just for their organisation, but for society as well. In the West, especially the United Kingdom and the United States, there is a tendency to think mainly in terms of short-term profitability and to ignore the longer-term

organisational and social consequences of actions (Benn *et al*, 2014; Elkington and Hartigan, 2008; Martinsons and Davison, 1997). We can see this in the context of the Classical school, whose concentration on narrow issues of control and efficiency leads to the creation of jobs that are both physically strenuous and mind-numbingly boring. The adverse consequences of organisation theory are not limited to the Classical school, however; in many ways, the policies and approaches advocated by the Culture-Excellence school could be considered even worse. Although both Handy (2007b) and, to a lesser extent, Kanter (1997) are concerned about the impact of fragmented organisations and insecure jobs on society at large and family life in particular, neither appears to believe that these can be avoided.

Yet the consequences of this approach in creating instability and unpredictability in the job market are disastrous. As was noted in Chapter 4, the 1990s saw the United Kingdom become more socially divided than at any time since the Second World War, with some 60 per cent of the population either marginalised or living in very insecure circumstances (Hutton, 1995; Saul, 1997; White, 1999). Nor has the situation improved since then: quite the reverse (Clark, 2013; von Hagen, 2012; High Pay Centre, 2016). Increasingly, the rich across the world are choosing to live behind security fences in elite communities and in remote locations, often patrolled by armed guards (Arnot, 2002; Dunphy and Griffiths, 1998; Elliott, 1997; Hogg, 2015; Reich, 1998). Even so, recalling the discussion on globalisation, in a borderless world, it will be impossible to escape the consequences of environmental depredation, a lack of business ethics and discriminatory behaviour merely by building walls.

If this seems a somewhat apocalyptic vision, then remember Diamond's (2005: 499) warning that failure to deal with climate change by peaceful means will lead to 'warfare, genocide, starvation, disease epidemics, and the collapse of societies'. Take note also of the millions of people who lost their savings and pensions in the dotcom boom, and the millions more who lost their jobs and homes in the 2008 financial crisis. In addition, bear in mind that one of the most fashionable American gurus of the late 1990s, William Bridges, advocates the jobless organisation. He believes that there should no longer be any permanent jobs, not even for managers. Instead, he wants to see the labour force form one enormous pool of labour waiting for temporary employment – the Just-in-Time workforce to complement the Just-in-Time organisation (Bridges, 1996, 1998; Golzen, 1995). In support of his view that jobless organisations are the future, he points out that in the 1990s, General Motors ceased to be the largest employer in the United States; instead, it was overtaken by the temporary employment agency, Manpower.

Some would argue that these developments are only the inevitable consequence of capitalism (Collins, 1998). However, as Crouch and Streeck (1997) and Whitley (1998) demonstrate, capitalism comes in many forms and guises. The neoliberal fragmentation and insecurity of the labour market that has been growing in the United States and the United Kingdom since the 1980s was much less pronounced in some other countries. This was especially the case in those nations that, historically, had seen the objectives of individual organisations as subservient to national interests. In the 1990s, for example, despite economic problems associated with reunification, Germany maintained its enviable record of attempting to prevent job losses and reduce job insecurity. This is an approach Germany and other leading nations, such as the Scandinavian states and Japan, still pursue today.

This, of course, emphasises that national governments as well as individual organisations have a major contribution to make when considering the wider context and implications of managers' decisions. In the United States and the United Kingdom, neoliberal economic policies have seen an increasing move towards deregulation, privatisation and the introduction

of market forces into the operation of the public sector. Whatever the merits of these policies in terms of efficiency, and they are debatable (Ferlie *et al*, 1996; Flynn, 1993; Warrell, 2012), no one can doubt that they acted to increase instability both in public-sector bodies and the economy at large. Whether such changes will eventually lead to a better deal for consumers or not is obviously an issue, but so is the effect on the social fabric. Post-1945, all Western governments used their public sectors both to provide services and as a means of creating employment and maintaining economic and social stability. These latter functions have now been abandoned in many countries, and the resulting insecurity is evident for all to see (Bartholomew, 2015).

The point of mentioning this is not merely to show concern but to argue that it need not be the case. The Culture-Excellence concept, which has thrived under neoliberalism, is only one of many approaches to running organisations. All have their downside, but not all result in unemployment, impoverished jobs and labour market instability. One alternative is for managers to choose to adopt approaches that reduce instability in their environment, rather than to implement policies that increase the use of short-term contracts and zero-hours jobs. If followed widely, this would have two effects. First, the result of many organisations seeking stability would be to reduce the overall level of turbulence in the environment. This is because, as Stickland (1998) maintains, organisations and their environment are not separate entities but part of the same system. If organisations become more stable, so, too, does the environment. If organisations become more sustainable, so does the planet. Similarly, if, as recommended by Tom Peters, organisations adopt internal chaos to cope with external chaos, this merely acts to increase the overall turbulence in the system; in effect, a vicious spiral of increasing chaos is created which, instead of poising an organisation at the 'edge of chaos', may tip it over the edge. Furthermore, if organisations focus solely on narrow profitability, environmental and ethical problems will grow. The second consequence of organisations seeking stability is that it increases the stability in society – jobs and communities become more stable and more sustainable.

As Mintzberg *et al* (2002: 74) so succinctly put it:

> We can live our lives and manage our enterprises obsessed with getting ever more, with keeping score, with constantly calculating and scheming. Or we can open ourselves to another way, by engaging ourselves to engage others so as to restore our sense of balance.

Therefore, as a final note: organisations face many challenges and choices. Some organisations will find that their room for manoeuvre is very limited. Others may find that there is considerable scope for discretion. It is the role of managers and leaders to ensure that the available options and choices are identified, and that the choices made take account of both the short- and long-term interests of all their stakeholders, i.e. People, Planet and Profit. The worst managers may not be those who make poor choices; they may be those who fail to recognise that there are choices to be made.

TEST YOUR LEARNING

Short discussion topics

The purpose of these is to enable students to check their learning and reflect on the topics covered in this chapter. The discussions should last for no more than 5–10 minutes. Depending on

the length of the lecture, there could be one, two or three such discussions in a session. The following are five suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. What is the relationship between sustainability, workforce diversity and ethics?
2. Briefly discuss Mintzberg *et al*'s (2002) argument against 'Heroic' leaders.
3. State the key features of the contextual approach to leadership.
4. How does Kirton's (1989) Adaptation–Innovation theory help us to understand managerial behaviour?
5. What are the differences between management processes and leadership processes?

Class debates

The purpose of class debates is to enable students to explore a topic in depth by setting up a 'for and against' debate. The class can be split into two, with one half asked to research the 'for' case and the other 'against' case. Individuals can then be chosen at random to introduce their side of the debate. Alternatively, two individuals for each side can be told in advance that they will be introducing the debate. The length of such debates depends on the time available, the size of the class and their enthusiasm for the topic. However, less than 30 minutes is probably too short and more than 60 minutes probably too long. The following are three suggested topics which address issues raised in this chapter:

1. Leaders should not spend their time promoting diversity. Employees are paid to adapt to the organisation and not vice versa.
2. Without heroic leadership, organisations will never change.
3. In a rapidly changing world, fast change is the only change that guarantees organisational survival.

Essay questions

1. How can the framework for management, leadership and change (Figure 14.3) be used to guide organisational change? Illustrate your answer with reference to one of the case studies in this text or by using an organisation of your choice.
2. Discuss the following statement: Organisations need to pursue both stability and change at the same time.

Suggested further reading

Deresky, H (2016) *International Management: Managing Across Borders and Culture* (9th edition). Prentice-Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

This book provides a well-researched and well-written guide to international management. It is especially strong in the areas of culture, diversity and ethics.

Benn, S, Dunphy, D and Griffiths, A (2014) *Organizational Change for Corporate Sustainability* (3rd edition). Routledge: London.

This is an important book which does not just make the case for creating sustainable organisations but also provides illustrations of and guidance on managing the changes necessary to achieve this.

Yukl, G (2013) *Leadership in Organizations* (8th edition). Pearson: London.
Gary Yukl's book is an excellent guide to the literature and research on management and leadership.

Websites

The websites below provide additional information on issues covered in this chapter. However, they are only indicative of the wide range of information that is available on the internet. You should be prepared to carry out your own searches in order to locate the material required for your specific needs. The following are websites offer a range of perspectives, tools and techniques relating to leadership. In addition, there are many leadership videos on www.youtube.com.

http://www.businessnewsdaily.com/3647-leadership-definition.html

http://www.cloresocialleadership.org.uk

https://www.greenleaf.org

https://www.leadershipcentre.org.uk

http://www.leadershiptrust.co

http://www.skillsyouneed.com/leadership-skills.html

https://www.ted.com/topics/leadership

CASE STUDY 14.2

Midshires College of Midwifery and Nursing

Background

This case study describes the attempt to merge five colleges of midwifery and nursing to form the new Midshires College of Midwifery and Nursing. The existing colleges, between them, serviced hospitals in a large area of northern England. The NHS appointed a Steering Group to oversee the merger, comprising 24 senior managers drawn from the hospitals serviced by the existing colleges. The remit of the Steering Group was fairly straightforward: To oversee the amalgamation of the five colleges.

In the past, such mergers had been relatively straightforward with everyone keeping their jobs and, for managers at least, an increase in pay to reflect the increased size of the new college. However, there were three issues which made this process significantly different and potentially more complicated than past amalgamations.

First, there was uncertainty over the demand for nurse education in the future (both in terms of numbers and function). Therefore, there was a threat to jobs.

Second, a potential conflict of interest existed between the General Managers on the Steering Group on the one hand and the new college on the other. This was owing to the fact that in the past, NHS policy had tied hospitals to a particular college of nursing, whether they liked it or not. This policy had changed and, in future, the General Managers would be able to choose which college of nursing would educate their trainee nurses. They could, if they so wished, put their requirements for training new nurses out to open tender to any college in the country, as one Trust elsewhere in the UK had already done. In addition, and in the short term more probably, they could seek alternative suppliers for post-experience courses (i.e. courses for already trained nurses who needed to upgrade their skills), or even provide these courses themselves in competition with the new college. Indeed, two of the Health Authorities had already established their

own organisation for delivering post-experience nurse education in competition with the new college. This is perhaps why some members of the Steering Group suggested that the new college should not have in its remit the provision of post-experience courses (with implications for the jobs of some 30 per cent of existing staff in the five colleges to be amalgamated). Therefore, key players in establishing the college found themselves placed in a somewhat ambiguous position with regard to its purpose and remit.

Lastly, it was expected that qualifications gained at the new college would be validated by a higher education institution and that eventually, as similar colleges were doing, it would actually merge into the university sector.

There was no formal or explicit acknowledgment of these potential problems or that this amalgamation was in any way different from previous ones. It might have been expected that the Steering Group would seek to clarify these key issues before proceeding to resolve the structure and organisation of the new college. After all, how could decisions regarding its structure and functioning be resolved in advance of key decisions on student numbers, course content, areas of operation, and whether or not it would merge with a higher education institution? Nevertheless, the Steering Group avoided consciously tackling these issues prior to commencing the merger process.

Developing the strategy

The Steering Group decided that merging the five colleges could and should be managed as a straightforward and uncomplicated, almost mechanical, process. They established a 24-month timetable for merging the colleges and appointed a Project Leader, on a fixed-term contract of 24 months, to accomplish the task.

The appointee was the principal of one of the colleges being merged. He had no direct experience of merging colleges but had only two years' service left prior to retirement. This meant that, unlike the other four college principals, he would not be a potential candidate for the principal's post in the new college. Surprisingly, the Project Leader was given no budget or administrative or specialist support. He could, though, call on the resources of the five colleges, providing that the principals agreed.

Within 48 hours of his appointment, the Project Leader contacted the principals of the other colleges, by text, and announced both the formation of a Project Board and its membership. The membership included the Project Leader and the principals of the five colleges, including the acting principal from his own college. There were also three external members brought in as advisors to the project group. These were a Finance Manager and a Personnel Manager from the Regional Health Authority and the Education Officer from the Nursing and Midwifery Council.

By the time of the Project Board's first meeting, the Project Leader had produced a plan which, among other objectives, proposed the immediate integration of some administrative processes and the centralisation of student recruitment. The core of the plan was the establishment of four sub-projects aimed at integrating the major functions of the five colleges: pre-registration courses for nursing; post-registration courses for nursing; midwifery education; and education support services.

The first meeting of the Project Board discussed its own membership, the Project Leader's project plan, the roles of the Project Board members, communications, the development of new courses, and the accountability of the Project Board to the Steering Group. The Project Leader stated that he had been given clear instructions by the Steering Group, and that the task of the Project Board was to get on with the job of integrating the five colleges as laid down in his project plan. This first meeting set the pattern for the future; the Project Leader would act as the only conduit between the Steering Group and the Project Board, and questions relating to the pace, purpose and form of the proposed merger were not part of the Board's remit. Within these constraints, scope for questions and initiatives existed, but the Project Leader had the final say on all matters.

Time for a rethink

In month 5 of the merger timetable, a one-day staff conference was organised for everyone employed at the five colleges. The purpose of the day was to brief staff on developments and get feedback from them. It was apparent as the day progressed that, although staff in the colleges were enthusiastic about the change, and indeed appeared to have more enthusiasm and ideas than the Project Board itself, there were key issues which were not being addressed and which were causing increasing concern. The main concern for staff was that no one seemed to have a clue as to how many staff would retain their posts in the new college, or what mix of skills would be required. However, staff were just as concerned, if not more so, by the lack of any clear direction for the new college: What was its mission? What products and services

Case study 14.2 (*continued*)

would it provide? How would it be structured? Who would make these decisions, when and on what basis? What seemed to shock and dismay many of the staff was that the Project Leader seemed as uncertain and powerless as they were regarding these issues.

The conference brought home to the Project Leader the lack of progress made towards amalgamation. The sub-groups had met frequently and produced extremely detailed plans; but the ability to turn these plans into actions seemed to elude them, partly because key issues had still not been resolved.

For the Project Leader, the conference had crystallised a number of his concerns regarding both the pace of the amalgamation and the effectiveness of the Project Board system. He also, privately, expressed the view that he had become a 'piggy in the middle' between the Project Board and the Steering Group, having critics in both camps but supporters in neither. In addition, some members of the Project Board were meeting informally but regularly to discuss and promote alternative ideas to those of the Project Leader, though whether he was aware of this was unclear. Similarly, Project Board members were seeing members of the Steering Group informally as well. So a great deal of behind-the-scenes lobbying and jockeying for position was taking place. This was hardly surprising, given the uncertainty – particularly over jobs – which was present.

Shortly after the staff conference, the Project Leader called a one-day Project Board meeting to discuss progress, and he invited the Chair of the Steering Group to part of the meeting. Though members were told that the meeting was to examine the situation and discuss options, they were in effect presented with a *fait accompli* by the Project Leader. He made a number of major announcements at this meeting which in effect tore up the previous four months' work:

- The Project Board was to be disbanded and replaced by an interim Management Committee for the new college.
- The four existing principals would become part of the Management Committee with specific areas of responsibility.
- The role of the existing principals in the five individual colleges would be replaced by the appointment of heads of sites.
- The sub-projects were to be abandoned; in their place, the Project Leader announced a structure for the new college which would, he stated, be fully operational by month 12 of the merger timetable.

Despite these changes, decisions had still not been taken regarding the number of students the new college would have in the future, whether it would be allowed to offer post-registration courses, or whether it would be moving into higher education. Without this information, it was almost impossible to determine staffing levels and the skill mix for the new college, or judge the appropriateness of the proposed structure. In such a situation, inevitably, staff morale continued to decline, especially among staff on short-term contracts. One example of this was the high number of staff, especially in managerial positions, who were on long-term sick leave with stress-related illnesses.

Time for another rethink

The creation of the Management Committee appeared to have had little positive impact upon the new college. The new structure still existed only on paper. The reports from the Management Committee were vague, irregular and fragmented. However, in month 9 of the merger timetable, a new Chair of the Steering Group was appointed. The new Chair came in with a sense of urgency to resolve staffing issues because it had been decided by the NHS that his Hospital Trust would take over formal responsibility for the college by month 18 of the merger timetable. This meant that any redundancies that might arise, and any associated costs, would be borne by his Trust.

Questions

1. Using Figure 14.3, analyse the Project Leader's leadership style and approach to change, and the degree to which these were appropriate to the situation he faced.
2. What political and ethical issues were presented by the case study? How could the Project Leader have more effectively addressed these?
3. If you were the new Chair of the Steering Committee, what actions would you take to complete the merger of the colleges? Why would your actions be more likely to succeed than those already taken by the Project Leader?

Bibliography

Abdallah, C and Langley, A (2014) The double edge of ambiguity in strategic planning. *Journal of Management Studies*, 51(2), 235–64.

Abegglen, J (1958) *The Japanese Factory*. Free Press: Glencoe, IL.

Abegglen, J and Stalk, G (1984) *Kaisha, the Japanese Corporation*. Basic Books: New York.

Abell, DF (1977) *Using PIMS and Portfolio Analysis in Strategic Market Planning: A comparative analysis*. Intercollegiate Case Clearing House, Harvard Business School: Boston, MA.

Abell, P (1975) Organisations as technically constrained bargaining and influence systems. In P Abell (ed): *Organisations as Bargaining and Influence Systems*. Heinemann: London.

Abodaher, D (1986) *Iacocca*. Star: London.

Acedo, FJ, Barroso, C and Galan, JL (2006) The resource-based theory: dissemination and main trends. *Strategic Management Journal*, 27(7), 621–36.

Ackroyd, S (2000) Connecting organisations and societies: a realist analysis of structures. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Ackroyd, S (2011) Contemporary realism and organizational change. In D Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* Routledge: London.

Ackroyd, S and Fleetwood, S (2000a) Realism in contemporary organisation and management studies. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Ackroyd, S and Fleetwood, S (eds) (2000b) *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Ackroyd, S, Burrell, G, Hughes, M and Whitaker, A (1988) The Japanisation of British industry. *Industrial Relations Journal*, 19(1), 11–23.

Adams, C, Cavendish, W and Mistry, P (1996) *Adjusting Privatisation: Case studies from developing countries*. Heinemann: London.

Addis, M and Podesta, S (2005) Long life to marketing research: a postmodern view. *European Journal of Marketing*, 39(3–4), 386–412.

Adegboye, M (2013) The applicability of management theories in Nigeria: Exploring the cultural challenge. *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, 4(10), 205–15.

AFL-CIO (2003) *Trends in Executive Pay*. AFL-CIO, available at www.aflcio.org.

AFL-CIO (2012) *CEO-to-Worker Pay Ratios Around the World*. AFL-CIO, available at www.aflcio.org.

Aggestam, L (2006) Learning organization or knowledge management – which came first, the chicken or the egg? *Information Technology and Control*, 35(3A), 295–302.

Aglietta, M (1979) *A Theory of Capitalist Regulation: The US experience*. New Left Books: London.

Aguilera-Caracuel, J, Hurtado-Torres, NE and Aragon-Correa, JA (2012) Does international experience help firms to be green? A knowledge-based view of how international experience and organisational learning influence proactive environmental strategies. *International Business Review*, 21, 847–61.

Aguren, S, Bredbacka, C, Hansson, R, Ihregren, K and Karlsson, KG (1984) *Volvo/Kalmar Revisited: Ten years of experience*. The Development Council: Stockholm, Sweden.

AIM (American Association of Independent Music) (2013) *About AIM*. Available from www.musicindie.com, accessed 14 December 2013.

A²IM (American Association of Independent Music) (2013) Indie labels U.S. sales market share grows to 32.6 percent; indies remain #1 sales sector. *A²IM News*, 7 January. Available from http://a2im.org, accessed 14 December 2013.

Aitken, H (1960) *Taylorism at the Watertown Arsenal: Scientific Management in Action 1908–1915*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Aiyar, S (2011) *Working Paper No. 42: How did the crisis in international funding markets affect bank lending? Balance sheet evidence from the United Kingdom*. Bank of England: London.

Akao, Y (ed) (1991) *Hoshin Kanri: Policy deployment for successful TQM*. Productivity Press: Cambridge, MA.

Al-Alawi, AI, Al-Marzooqi, NY and Mohammed, YF (2007) Organizational culture and knowledge sharing: critical success factors. *Journal of Knowledge Management*, 11(2), 22–42.

Alban, B (2003) The future. In M Wheatley, R Tannenbaum, PY Griffin and K Quade (eds): *Organization Development at Work: Conversations on the values, applications and future of OD*. Pfeiffer: San Francisco, CA.

Albrow, M (1970) *Bureaucracy*. Pall Mall Press: London.

Albrow, M (1997) *Do Organizations Have Feelings*? Routledge: London.

Alderman, J (2001a) *Sonic Boom: Napster, P2P and the battle for the future of music*. Fourth Estate: London.

Alderman, J (2001b) Free for all. *The Guardian*, 4 August, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Alexander, S and Ussher, S (2012) The Voluntary Simplicity Movement: a multi-national survey analysis in theoretical context. *Journal of Consumer Cultur*e, 12(1), 66–86.

Alfarhan, M, Shipton, H and Campbell, T (2016) Organizational learning. In A Wilkinson and S Johnstone (Eds): *Encyclopedia of Human Resource Management*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Alimo-Metcalfe, B (1995a) Female and male constructs of leadership and empowerment. *Women in Management*, 10(2), 3–8.

Alimo-Metcalfe, B (1995b) Leadership and assessment. In S Vinnicombe and NL Colwill (eds): *The Essence of Women in Management*. Prentice-Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Alimo-Metcalfe, B and Alban-Metcalfe, R (2000) Heaven can wait. *Health Service Journal*, 12 October, 26–29.

Allaire, Y and Firsirotu, ME (1984) Theories of organizational culture. *Organization Studies*, 5(3), 193–226.

Allaire, Y and Firsirotu, ME (1989) Coping with strategic uncertainty. *Sloan Management Review*, 30(3), 7–16.

Allen, FR and Kraft, C (1982) *The Organizational Unconscious: How to create the corporate culture you want and need*. Prentice-Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Allen, GB (2014) What's new about *New accounts*? Assessing change proposals for social and environmental accounting. *Accounting Forum*, 38(4), 278–87.

Allen, M (1994) *Undermining the Japanese Miracle: Work and conflict in a coalmining community*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Allen, RW, Madison, DL, Porter, LW, Renwick, PA and Mayes, BT (1979) Organizational politics: tactics and characteristics of its actors. *California Management Review*, 22, 77–83.

Alloway, T (2013) Wall St bonuses rise 9% as job cuts mean fewer collect. *The Financial Times*, 23 February, 16.

Allport, GW (1948) Foreword. In GW Lewin (ed): *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Alvarez, SA, Barney, JB, McBride, R and Wuebker, R (2014) Realism in the study of entrepreneurship. *Academy of Management Review*, 39(2), 227–31.

Alvesson, M and Deetz, S (1996) Critical theory and postmodern approaches to organizational studies. In SR Clegg, C Hardy and WR Nord (eds): *Handbook of Organization Studies*. Sage: London.

Alvesson, M and Spicer, A (2012) A stupidity-based theory of organizations. *Journal of Management Studies*, published online, doi: 10.1111/j.1467–6486.2012.01072.x.

Alvesson, M and Sveningsson, S (2008) *Organizational Cultured: Cultural change work in progress*. Routledge: London.

Amin, A and Naqvi, IM (2014) The impact of institutional structure on organizational effectiveness: considering organizational justice as a mediator. *Organizational Behaviour: Elixir International Journal*, 72, 25544–7, available at www.elixirpublisher.com.

Amin, A and Robins, K (1990) The re-emergence of regional economics? The mythical geography of flexible accumulation. *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, 8(1), 7–34.

Amiot, C, Terry, D, Jimmieson, N and Callan, V (2006) A longitudinal investigation of coping processes during a merger: implications for job satisfaction and organizational identification. *Journal of Management*, 32(4), 552–74.

Amit, R and Schoemaker, PJ (1993) Strategic assets and organisational rents. *Journal of Management Studies*, 30, 31–49.

Anderson, C and Paine, F (1978) PIMS: a re-examination. *Academy of Management Review*, 3(3), 602–12.

Andrews, R and Boyne, G (2012) Structural change and public service performance: the impact of the reorganization process in English local government. *Public Administration*, 90(2), 297–312.

Andrews, KR (1980) *The Concept of Corporate Strategy*. Irwin: Homewood, IL.

Andrews, KR (1998) The concept of corporate strategy. In H Mintzberg, JB Quinn and S Ghoshal (eds): *The Strategy Process*. Prentice-Hall: London.

Angrave, D and Charlwood, A (2015) What is the relationship between long working hours, over-employment, under-employment and the subjective well-being of workers? Longitudinal evidence from the UK. *Human Relations*, 68(9), 1491–1515.

Ansoff, HI (1965) *Corporate Strategy*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Ansoff, HI (1987) *Corporate Strategy* (revised version). McGraw-Hill: New York.

Antonaccio, CM (1994) Contesting the past: hero cult, tomb cult and epic in Early Greece. *American Journal of Archaeology*, 98(3), 398–410.

Antonacopoulou, E and Chiva, R (2007) The social complexity of organizational learning: the dynamics of learning and organizing. *Management Learning*, 38(3), 277–95.

Appignanesi, R and Garratt, C (1995) *Postmodernism for Beginners*. Icon Books: Cambridge.

Argenti, J (1974) *Systematic Corporate Planning*. Nelson: London.

Argyris, C (1960) *Understanding Organizational Behavior*. Dorsey: Homewood, IL.

Argyris, C (1962) *Interpersonal Competence and Organizational Effectiveness*. Irwin: Homewood, IL.

Argyris, C (1964) *Integrating the Individual and the Organization*. Wiley: London.

Argyris, C (1970) *Intervention Theory and Method*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Argyris, C (1973) Peter Blau. In G Salaman and K Thompson (eds): *People and Organizations*. Longman: London.

Argyris, C (1977) Double-loop learning in organizations. *Harvard Business Review*, September–October, 115–25.

Argyris, C (1980) *Inner Contradictions of Rigorous Research*. Academic Press: New York.

Argyris, C (1990) *Overcoming Organizational Defenses*: *Facilitating organizational learning*. Allyn & Bacon: Boston, MA.

Argyris, C (1991) Teaching smart people how to learn. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 99–109.

Argyris, C (1992) *On Organizational Learning*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Argyris, C (1999) *On Organizational Learning* (2nd edition). Blackwell: Oxford.

Argyris, C and Schön, D (1978) *Organizational Learning: A theory of action perspective*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Argyris, C, Putnam, R and McLain-Smith, D (1985) *Action Science: Concepts, methods and skills for research and intervention*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Aris, S (2002) Weinstock: I wanted to string up Simpson. *The Sunday Times*, 28 July, 8.

Armenakis, AA and Bedeian, AG (1999) Organisational change: a review of theory and research in the 1990s. *Journal of Management*, 25(3), 293–315.

Armenakis, AA, Harri, SG and Mossholder, KW (1993) Creating readiness for organizational change. *Human Relations*, 46(6), 681–703.

Armstrong, CE and Shimizu, K (2007) A review of approaches to empirical research on the resource-based view of the firm. *Journal of Management*, 33(6), 959–86.

Arndt, M and Bigelow, B (2000) Commentary: the potential of chaos theory and complexity theory for health services management. *Health Care Management Review*, 25(1), 35–8.

Arnold, J, Cooper, CL and Robertson, IT (1998) *Work Psychology* (3rd edition). Pitman: London.

Arnold, J, Randall, R, Patterson, F, Silvester, J, Robertson, I, Cooper, C, Burnes, B, Axtell, C and Hartog, DD (2010) *Work Psychology* (5th edition). FT Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Arnold, J, Randall, R, Patterson, F, Silvester, J, Robertson, I, Cooper, C, Burnes, B, Harris, D and Axtell, C (2016) *Work Psychology* (6th edition). Pearson: Harlow.

Arnold, J, Silvester, J, Patterson, F, Robertson, IT, Cooper, CL and Burnes, B (2005) *Work Psychology* (4th edition). FT Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Arnot, C (2002) Laager toffs. *The Guardian*, 30 January, 2–3.

Arnould, EJ, Price, LL and Malshe, A (2006). Toward a cultural resource-based theory of the customer. In RF Lusch and SL Vargo (eds): *The Service-Dominant Logic of Marketing: Dialog, debate, and direction*. ME Sharpe: London.

Aronowitz, S (1989) Postmodernism and politics. In A Ross (ed): *Universal Abandon: The politics of postmodernism*. Edinburgh University Press: Edinburgh.

Arthur, C (2013) Google Tax Avoidance is 'wrong', insists Ed Miliband. *The Guardian*, 22 May, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Ash, MG (1992) Cultural contexts and scientific change in psychology – Lewin, Kurt in Iowa. *American Psychologist*, 47(2), 198–207.

Ashforth, BE and Fried, Y (1988) The mindlessness of organizational behaviours. *Human Relations*, 41(4), 305–29.

Ashley, J (2008) Equality is tricky, but women are in the workplace to stay. *The Guardian*, 21 July, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Ashour, AS (1973) The contingency model of leadership effectiveness: an evaluation. *Organizational Behavior and Human Performance*, 9, 339–55.

Ashton, D, Easterby-Smith, M and Irvine, C (1975) *Management Development: Theory and practice*. MCB: Bradford.

Ashton, TS (1948) *The Industrial Revolution 1760–1830*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Apinwall, E and Elgharib, M (2013) TPM implementation in large and medium size organisations. *Journal of Manufacturing Technology Management*, 24(5), 688–710.

AT Kearney (1989) *Computer Integrated Manufacturing: Competitive advantage or technological dead end?* Kearney: London.

AT Kearney (1992) *Total Quality: Time to take off the rose-tinted spectacles*. IFS: Kempston.

AT Kearney Ltd (1994) *Partnership or Powerplay?* AT Kearney: London.

Atkins, R and Daneshkhu, S (2016) Nestlé picks outsider to help it adapt. *The Financial Times*, 29 June, 18.

Auer, P and Riegler, C (1990) *Post-Taylorism: The enterprise as a place of learning organizational change – a comprehensive study on work organization changes and its context at Volvo*. The Swedish Work Environment Fund: Stockholm, Sweden.

Ayres, R (1995) Privatisation and distributional equity: the case of Brazil. *International Journal of Social Economics*, 22(12), 36–49.

Babbage, C (1835) *On the Economy of Machinery and Manufacture*. Knight: London.

Bacharach, S (2005) *Get Them on Your Side: Win support, convert skeptics, get results*. Platinum Press: La Crosse, WI.

Bachman, JG, Bowers, DG and Marcus, PM (1968) Bases of supervisory power: a comparative study in five organizational settings. In AS Tannenbaum (ed): *Control in Organizations*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Back, KW (1972) *Beyond Words: The story of sensitivity training and the encounter movement*. New York: Russell Sage Foundation.

Back, KW (1992) This business of topology. *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 51–66.

Baer, J and Guerrera, F (2008) Shaping and reshaping businesses. *The Financial Times*, 7 August, 10.

Baillien, E, Neyens, I and De Witte, H (2011) Organizational correlates of workplace bullying in small- and medium-sized enterprises. *International Small Business Journal*, 29(6), 610–25.

Bajpai, P (2016) *The World's Top Ten Economies*. Investopedia, 18 July, available at http://www.investopedia.com/articles/investing/022415/worlds-top-10-economies.asp.

Balakrishnan, A and Collinson, P (2007) Merrill Lynch: avoid risk but look for opportunities. *The Guardian*, 16 August, 28.

Banerjee, SB and Bonnefous, A-M (2011) Stakeholder management and sustainability strategies in the French nuclear industry. *Business Strategy and the Environment*, 20(2), 124–40.

Bañuls, VA and Turoff, M (2011) Scenario construction via Delphi and cross-impact analysis. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 78(9), 1579–1602.

Bar-Hillel, M and Neter, E (1996) Why are people reluctant to exchange lottery tickets? *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 70(1), 17–27.

Bargal, D (2011) Kurt Lewin's vision of organizational and social change. In DM Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* Routledge: London.

Bargal, D and Bar, H (1992) A Lewinian approach to intergroup workshops for Arab–Palestinian and Jewish youth. *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 139–54.

Bargal, D, Gold, M and Lewin, M (1992) The heritage of Kurt Lewin – introduction. *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 3–13.

Barkema, HG, Chen, X-P, George, G, Luo, Y and Tsui, AS (2015) West meets East: new concepts and theories. *Academy of Management Journals,* 58(2), 460–79.

Barker, RA (2001) The nature of leadership. *Human Relations*, 54(4), 469–94.

Barnard, C (1938) *The Functions of the Executive*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Barnard, C and Scott, J (eds) (2002) *The Law of the Single European Market: Unpacking the premises*. Hart Publishing: London.

Barney, JB (2001) Is the resource-based 'view' a useful perspective for strategic management research? Yes. *Academy of Management Review*, 26(1), 41–56.

Barratt, ES (1990) Human resource management: organisational culture. *Management Update*, 2(1), 21–32.

Barrie, C (1995) Saatchi loses accounts to new agency. *The Guardian*, 16 February, 15.

Barrie, C (1999) It's a far cry from safe and secure. *The Guardian* – Jobs Section, 2 January, 12–13.

Bartholomew, J (2015) *The Welfare of Nations*. Biteback Publishing: London.

Bartkus, BR and Glassman, M (2008) Do firms practice what they preach? The relationship between mission statements and stakeholder management. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 83(2), 207–16.

Bartkus, B, Glassman, M and McAfee, B (2006) Mission statement quality and financial performance. *European Management Journal*, 24(1), 86–94.

Bartunek, J (2007) Academic–practitioner collaboration need not require joint or relevant research. *Academy of Management Journal*, 50(6), 1323–33.

Bass, BM (1985) *Leadership and Performance Beyond Expectations*. Free Press: New York.

Bass, BM (1990) *Handbook of Leadership: A survey of theory and research*. Free Press: New York.

Bass, BM (2008) *Handbook of Leadership: Theory, research, and managerial application* (4th edition). Free Press: New York.

Bateh, J, Castaneda, ME, and Farah, JE (2013) Employee resistance to organizational change. *International Journal of Management & Information Systems*, 17(2), 113–16.

Bateson, G (1972) *Steps to an Ecology of the Mind*. Ballantine: New York.

Batten, JD and Swab, JL (1965) How to crack down on company politics. *Personnel*, 42, 8–20.

Baudrillard, J (1983) *Simulations*. Semiotexte: New York.

Baum, JR, Locke, EA and Kirkpatrick, SA (1998) A longitudinal study of the relation of vision and vision communication to venture growth in entrepreneurial firms. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 83(1), 43–54.

Bavelas, A and Lewin, K (1942) Training in democratic leadership. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 37, 115–19.

Baym, N (2011) The Swedish model: balancing markets and gifts in the music industry. *Popular Communication*, 9(1), 22–38.

BBC News (2016) Sports Direct pay policy unacceptable, says founder Mike Ashley. BBC, 7 June, available at www.bbc.co.uk.

Beach, SD (1980) *Personnel*. Macmillan: London.

Beatty, CA and Lee, GL (1992) Leadership among middle managers – an exploration in the context of technological change. *Human Relations*, 45(9), 957–89.

Bechtold, BL (1997) Chaos theory as a model for strategy development. *Empowerment in Organizations*, 5(4), 193–201.

Becker, WS (2008) *The 100 Day Action Plan to Save the Planet*. St Martin's Griffin: New York.

Beckhard, R (1969) *Organization Development: Strategies and models*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Beckhard, R (1985) Whither management development? *Journal of Management Development*, 4(2), 10–16.

Beckhard, R and Harris, RT (1987) *Organizational Transitions: Managing complex change* (2nd edition). Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Bedi, A (2013) Perceptions of organizational politics: a meta-analysis of its attitudinal, health, and behavioural consequences. *Canadian Psychology*, 54(4), 246–59.

Beech, N and MacIntosh, R (2012) *Managing Change: Enquiry and Action.* Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Beer, M and Eisenstat, RA (2000) The silent killers of strategy implementation and learning. *Sloan Management Review*, 41(4), 29–40.

Beer, M and Nohria, N (eds) (2000) *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Beer, M and Walton, RE (1987) Organizational change and development. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 38, 339–68.

Beer, M, Eisenstadt, RA and Spector, B (1990) *The Critical Path to Corporate Renewal*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Beer, M, Eisenstadt, RA and Spector, B (1993) Why change programmes don't produce change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/ Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Beesley, ME and Littlechild, SC (1983) Privatisation principles, problems and priorities. *Lloyds Bank Review*, 149, 1–20.

Beeson, I and Davis, C (2000) Emergence and accomplishment in organizational change. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 13(2), 178–89.

Begun, JW (1994) Chaos and complexity: frontiers of organization science. *Journal of Management Inquiry*, 3(4), 329–35.

Belbin, M (1996) *Team Roles at Work*. Butterworth-Heinemann: London.

Bell, D (1973) *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*. Basic Books: New York.

Bell, RM (1973) *The Behaviour of Labour, Technical Change, and the Competitive Weakness of British Manufacturing*. Technical Change Centre: London.

Benjamin, G and Mabey, C (1993) Facilitating radical change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Benn, S, Dunphy, D and Griffiths, A (2014) *Organizational Change for Corporate Sustainability* (3rd edition). Routledge: London.

Bennett, A and Peterson, RA (Eds) (2004) *Music Scenes: Local, translocal, and virtual*. Vanderbilt University Press: Nashville, TN.

Bennett, J and Jayes, S (1995) *Trusting the Team: The best practice guide to partnering in construction*. Reading University, Centre for Strategic Studies in Construction: Reading.

Bennett, R (1983) *Management Research. Management Development Series, 20*. International Labour Office: Geneva.

Bennis, WG (1959) Leadership theory and administrative behaviour. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 4(3), 259–301.

Bennis, WG (1966) The coming death of bureaucracy. *Think*, November–December, 30–5.

Bennis, WG (2000) Leadership of change. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Bennis, WG and Nanus, B (1985) *Leaders: The strategies for taking charge*. Harper & Row: New York.

Bensoussan, BE and Fleisher, CS (2008) *Analysis Without Paralysis: 10 tools to make better strategic decisions*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Bensoussan, BE and Fleisher, CS (2013) *Analysis Without Paralysis: 12 tools to make better strategic decisions* (2nd edition). Pearson: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Berggren, C (1992) *The Volvo Experience*. Macmillan: London.

Bernstein, L (1968) *Management Development*. Business Books: London.

Bessant, J (1983) Management and manufacturing innovation: the case of information technology. In G Winch (ed): *Information Technology in Manufacturing Processes*. Rossendale: London.

Bessant, J and Haywood, B (1985) *The Introduction of Flexible Manufacturing Systems as an Example of Computer Integrated Manufacture*. Brighton Polytechnic: Brighton.

Beyer, WC (1959) The civil service in the Ancient World. *Public Administration Review*, 19(4), 243–9.

Bhaskar, R (1979) *A Realist Theory of Science* (2nd edition). Harvester: Brighton.

Bhaskar, R (1986) *Scientific Realism and Human Emancipation*. Verso: London.

Bhaskar, R (1989) *Reclaiming Reality*. Verso: London.

Bhote, KR (1989) *Strategic Supply Management*. American Management Association: New York.

Bibby, J, Bevan, H, Carter, E, Bate, P and Robert, G (2009) The *Power of One, The Power of Many: Bringing Social Movement Thinking to Health and Healthcare Improvement*. NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement: Coventry.

Biberman, J and Whitty, M (1997) A postmodern spiritual future for work. *Journal of Organizational Change*, 10(2), 130–8.

Bible, The – Authorized Version (1962), The British & Foreign Bible Society: London.

Bickerton, I and Marsh, P (2005) *The Financial Times*, 18 November, 13.

Bigge, LM (1982) *Learning Theories for Teachers*. Gower: Aldershot.

Bingham, CB and Eisenhardt, KM (2011). Rational heuristics: The 'simple rules' that strategists learn from process experience. *Strategic Management Journal*, 32(13), 1437–64.

Birchall, D and Lyons, L (1995) *Creating Tomorrow's Organization: Unlocking the benefits of future work*. Pitman: London.

BIS (2012) *Leadership & Management in the UK – the Key to Sustainable Growth*. BIS – Department for Business, Innovation & Skills: London.

Black, JA (2000) Fermenting change: capitalizing on the inherent change found in dynamic non-linear (or complex) systems. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 13(6), 520–5.

Blackler, F and Brown, C (1978) *Job Redesign and Management Control: Studies in British Leyland and Volvo*. Saxon House: Farnborough.

Blackler, F and Brown, C (1984) Alternative models to guide the design and introduction of new information technologies into work organisations. *Journal of Occupational Psychology*, 59(4), 287–314.

Blackler, F and McDonald, S (2000) Power, mastery and organisational learning. *Journal of Management Studies*, 37(6), 833–51.

Blake, RR and McCanse, AA (1991) *Leadership Dilemmas – Grid Solutions*. Gulf Publishing: Houston, TX.

Blake, RR and Mouton, JS (1969) *Building a Dynamic Corporation Through Grid Organization Development*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Blake, RR and Mouton, JS (1976) *Organizational Change by Design*. Scientific Methods: Austin, TX.

Blake, RR and Mouton, JS (1985) *The Managerial Grid III*. Gulf Publishing: Houston, TX.

Blanchard, K (1994) Changing role of executives. *Executive Excellence*, 11(4), 7.

Blankenburg, S (2012) 'Mini-jobs' don't work in Germany, and they won't work in Britain. *The Guardian*, 21 August, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Blanton, K (2008) Broker's clients detail web of dashed dreams. *Boston Globe*, 20 January, 1.

Blau, PM (1970) The formal theory of differentiation in organizations. *American Sociological Review*, 35, 201–18.

Blau, PM and Schoenherr, RA (1971) *The Structure of Organizations*. Basic Books: New York.

Bloch, C and Bugge, MM (2013). Public sector innovation – from theory to measurement. *Structural Change and Economic Dynamics*, 27, 133–45.

Block, P (1981) *Flawless Consulting: A guide to getting your expertise used*. Learning Concepts: Austin, TX.

Bloom, N, Genakos, C, Sadun, R and Van Reenen, J (2012) *Management Practices Across Firms and Countries*. National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 17850. NBER: Cambridge, MA.

Blumenthal, K (2012) *Steve Jobs: The man who thought different*. Bloomsbury: London.

Boddy, D (2002) *Management: An introduction*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Boddy, D and Buchanan, D (1992) *Take the Lead: Interpersonal skills for change agents*. Prentice Hall: London.

Boersma, M (2013) Company leaders need battlefield values. *The Financial Times*, 11 April, 2.

Boje, DM (2000) Phenomenal complexity theory and change at Disney: response to Letiche. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 13(6), 558–66.

Boje, DM (2006) What happened on the way to postmodern? *Qualitative Research in Organizations and Management: An International Journal*, 1(1), 22–40.

Boje, DM and Rosile GA (2010) Lewin's action research meets Aristotle on the storytelling field: Maybe it's a distinctive niche for CTU. Colorado Springs, CO, Colorado Technical University, 11 July.

Boje, DM and Wakefield, T (2011) Storytelling in systemicity and emergence. In DM Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Boje, DM, Burnes, B and Hassard, H (eds) (2011) *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Bonini, S and Bové, A-T (2014) Sustainability's strategic worth: McKinsey Global Survey results. McKinsey & Company, available at http://www.mckinsey.com.

Borchardt, K (1973) Germany 1700–1914. In C Cipolla (ed): *The Fontana Economic History of Europe Vol. 4, The Emergence of Industrial Societies – Part 1*. Fontana: London.

Bower, T (1996) *Maxwell: The Final Verdict*. HarperCollins: London.

Bowers, DG, Franklin, JL and Pecorella, P (1975) Matching problems, precursors and interventions in OD: a systematic approach. *Journal of Applied Behavioural Science*, 11, 391–410.

Bowles, M (1989) Myth, meaning and work organisation. *Organization Studies*, 10(3), 405–23.

Bowman, C and Asch, D (1985) *Strategic Map*. Macmillan: London.

Box, GEP and Draper, NR (1987) *Empirical Model-Building and Response Surfaces*. Wiley: New York.

Boyd, A, Burnes, B, Clark, E and Nelson, A (2013) *Mobilising and Organising for Large Scale Change in Healthcare: 'The Right Prescription: A call to action on the use of antipsychotic drugs for people with dementia'.* NHS Improving Quality: Leeds, available at http://www.nhsiq.nhs.uk/media/2414209/dementia_report_nov_2013.pdf.

Boyd, DM and Ellison, NB (2007) Social network sites: definition, history, and scholarship. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 13(1), 210–30.

Boyett, I and Currie, G (2004). Middle managers molding international strategy. *Long Range Planning*, 37(1), 51–66.

BPI (2014) Digital Revenues Overtake Physical in UK Recorded Music Market. Available at http://www.bpi.co.uk/media-centre/digital-revenues-overtake-physical-in-uk-recorded-music-market.aspx, accessed June 2013.

Bracker, J (1980) The historical development of the strategic management concept. *Academy of Management Review*, 5(2), 219–24.

Bradford, DL and Burke, WW (2004) Introduction: Is OD in crisis? *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 40(4), 369–73.

Bradshaw, T (2012) CD sales slide to half their 2004 peak. *The Financial Times*, 3 January, 14.

Bradshaw, T (2013) Apple invites consumers to take a bite out of its core philosophy. *The Financial Times*, 17 June, 18.

Bradshaw-Camball, P and Murray, VV (1991) Illusions and other games: a trifocal view of organizational politics. *Organization Science*, 2(4), 379–98.

Braithwaite, T and Nasiripour, S (2013) JPMorgan criticised by Senate panel over London whale saga. *The Financial Times*, 15 March, 1.

Brandenburger, AM and Nalebuff, BJ (1996) *Co-opetition*. Doubleday: New York.

Brasor, P (2014) Debating the merits of lifetime employment. *The Japan Times*, 1 November, available at http://www.japantimes.co.jp.

Bratton, J (1992) *Japanization at Work: Managerial Studies for the 1990s*. Macmillan: London.

Breslin, J and McGann, J (1998) *The Business Knowledge Repository: Consolidating and accessing your ways of working*. Quorum Books: Westport, CT.

Brewer, E and Tomlinson, JWC (1964) The manager's working day. *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 12(3), 191–7.

Brews, PJ (2003) Star Trek strategy: real strategy at work. *Business Strategy Review*, 14(3), 34–43.

Brewster, C and Mayrhofer, W (eds) (2014) *Handbook of Research on Comparative Human Resource Management*. Edward Elgar: Chaltenham.

Bridges, W (1996) *Jobshift: How to Prosper in a Workplace Without Jobs*. Nicholas Brealey: London.

Bridges, W (1998) *Creating You & Co: Learn to Think Like the CEO of Your Own Career*. Perseus Books: New York.

Brindle, D (1998a) Benefits payments in chaos: computer collapse wipes out records. *The Guardian*, 10 September, 1.

Brindle, D (1998b) Gap between rich and poor widens again. *The Guardian*, 16 October, 7.

Brindle, D (1999) Pensions computer upgrade hit by 1,900 bugs as deadline looms. *The Guardian*, 26 January, 3.

Brodbeck, PW (2002) Implications for organization design: teams as pockets of excellence. *Team Performance Management: An International Journal*, 8(1–2), 21–38.

Bromiley, P and Rau, D (2014) Towards a Practice-Based View of Strategy. *Strategic Management Journal*, 35, 1249–56.

Broughton, PD (2011) Time to stand up to the crisis junkies. *The Financial Times*, 6 September, 14.

Brown, A (1995) *Organisational Culture*. Pitman: London.

Brown, A (1998) *Organisational Culture* (2nd edition). Financial Times Pitman: London.

Brown, DH and Jopling, D (1994) Some experiences of outsourcing: a systemic analysis of strategic and organisational issues. Paper presented to the British Academy of Management Annual Conference, University of Lancaster, September.

Brown, SL and Eisenhardt, KM (1997) The art of continuous change: linking complexity theory and time-paced evolution in relentlessly shifting organizations. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 42(1), March, 1–34.

Bruland, K (1989) The transformation of work in European industrialization. In P Mathias and JA Davis (eds): *The First Industrial Revolutions*. Blackwell: Cambridge.

Brummer, A (1999) Weinstock's heirs look for an encore. *The Guardian*, 20 January, 21.

Brummer, A (2002) Lord Weinstock. *The Guardian*, 24 July, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Brummer, A and Cowe, R (1998) *Weinstock*. HarperCollins: London.

Brundtland Report, The (1987) *Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development: Our common future.* United Nations: New York. Available at http://www.un-documents.net/our-common-future.pdf.

Bryant, A (1998) Beyond BPR: confronting the organizational legacy. *Management Decision*, 36(1), 25–30.

Bryant, A (2002) Grounding systems research: re-establishing grounded theory. Proceedings of the 35th Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences, 7–19 January.

Bryant, D (1979) The psychology of resistance to change. *Management Services*, March, 9–10.

Bryant, M and Wolfram Cox, J (2011) Narrating organizational change. In D Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Bryce, R (2002) *Pipe Dreams: Greed, ego, jealousy and the death of Enron*. Public Affairs: London.

Buchanan, DA (1984) The impact of technical implications and managerial aspirations on the organization and control of the labour process. Paper presented to the Second Annual Conference on the Control and Organisation of the Labour Process, UMIST/Aston, 28–30 March.

Buchanan, DA and Badham, R (1999) *Power, Politics and Organizational Change: Winning the turf game*. Sage: London.

Buchanan, DA and Boddy, D (1992) *The Expertise of the Change Agent*. Prentice Hall: London.

Buchanan, DA and Storey, J (1997) Role-taking and role-switching in organizational change: the four pluralities. In I McLoughlin and M Harris (eds): *Innovation, Organizational Change and Technology*. International Thompson: London.

Buchanan, DA, Claydon, T and Doyle, M (1999) Organisation development and change: the legacy of the nineties. *Human Resource Management Journal*, 9(2), 20–37.

Buchanan, DA, Fitzgerald, L and Ketley, D (eds) (2006) *The Sustainability and Spread of Organizational Change: Modernizing healthcare*. Routledge: London.

Buckingham, M and Coffman, C (2005) *First Break All the Rules: What the world's greatest managers do differently*. Pocket Books: London.

Buckley, PJ and Mirza, H (1985) The wit and wisdom of Japanese management. *Management International Review*, 25(3), 16–32.

Buckley, W (1968) *Modern Systems and Research for the Behavioral Scientist*. Aldine Publishing: Chicago, IL.

Bughin, J, Holley, A and Mellbye, A (2015) *Cracking the Digital Code: McKinsey Global Survey results*. McKinsey & Company, available at http://www.mckinsey.com.

Buiter, W (2013) The eurozone crisis demands swift debt restructuring. *The Financial Times*, 9 May, 24.

Bullock, RJ and Batten, D (1985) It's just a phase we're going through: a review and synthesis of OD phase analysis. *Group and Organization Studies*, 10, December, 383–412.

Bunker, B and Alban, B (2006) Large Group Interventional and Dynamics. In JV Gallos (ed): *Organization Development: A Jossey-Bass reader*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Burawoy, M (1979) *Manufacturing Consent: Changes in the labor process under monopoly capital*. University of Chicago Press: Chicago, IL.

Burgoyne, J (1995) Feeding minds to grow the business. *People Management*, 1(19), 22–6.

Burgoyne, J and Germaine, C (1984) Self development and career planning: an exercise in mutual benefit. *Personnel Management*, 16(4), April, 21–3.

Burgoyne, J, Pedler, M and Boydell, T (1994) *Towards the Learning Company*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Burke, W, Michael, RS, Luthems, F, Odiorne, S and Hayden, S (1981) *Techniques of Organisational Change*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Burke, WW (1980) *Organisation Development*. Little, Brown and Co: Toronto, Canada.

Burke, WW (1997) The new agenda for organization development. *Organizational Dynamics*, Summer, 7–20.

Burke, WW (2011) A perspective on the field of organization development and change: the Zeigarnik effect. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 47(2), 143–67.

Burnes, B (1988) *Strategy for Success: Case studies in advanced manufacturing technologies*. EITB: Watford.

Burnes, B (1989) *New Technology in Context*. Gower: Aldershot.

Burnes, B (1991) Managerial competence and new technology: don't shoot the piano player – he's doing his best. *Behaviour and Information Technology*, 10(2), 91–109.

Burnes, B (1996) No such thing as . . . a 'one best way' to manage organizational change. *Management Decision*, 34(10), 11–18.

Burnes, B (1997) Organisational choice and organisational change. *Management Decision*, 35(10), 753–9.

Burnes, B (1998a) Recipes for organisational effectiveness: mad, bad, or just dangerous to know. *Career Development International*, 3(3), 100–6.

Burnes, B (1998b) The planned approach to change: come back Kurt Lewin – all is forgiven. Paper presented to the Second Maintaining Organizational Effectiveness Conference, Edge Hill University College, Ormskirk, June, 17.

Burnes, B (2003) Managing change and changing managers: from ABC to XYZ. *Journal of Management Development*, 22(7), 627–42.

Burnes, B (2004a) Emergent change and planned change – competitors or allies? The case of XYZ Construction. *International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 24(9), 886–902.

Burnes, B (2004b) Kurt Lewin and complexity theories: back to the future? *Journal of Change Management*, 4(4), 309–25.

Burnes, B (2004c) Kurt Lewin and the planned approach to change: a re-appraisal. *Journal of Management Studies*, 41(6), 977–1002.

Burnes, B (2005) Complexity theories and organisational change. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 7(2), 73–90.

Burnes, B (2007) Kurt Lewin and the Harwood studies: the foundations of OD. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 43(2), 213–31.

Burnes, B (2009a) Organisational change in the public sector: The case for planned change. In RT By and C Macleod (eds): *Managing Organisational Change in Public Services: International issues, challenges and cases*. Routledge: London.

Burnes, B (2009b) Reflections: ethics and organisational change – time for a return to Lewinian values. *Journal of Change Management*, 9(4), 359–81.

Burnes, B (2011a) Introduction: why does change fail and what can we do about it? *Journal of Change Management*, 11(4), 445–50.

Burnes, B (2011b) Understanding the emergent approach to change. In DM Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* Routledge: London.

Burnes, B (2015) Understanding resistance to change – building on Coch and French. *Journal of Change Management*, 15(2), 92–116.

Burnes, B and By, RT (2012) Leadership and change: the case for greater ethical clarity. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 108(2), 239–52.

Burnes, B and Choi, H (2015) Future cities and self-organising value chains: the case of the independent music community in Seoul. *Supply Chain Management: An International Journal*, 20(3), 300–12.

Burnes, B and Cooke, B (2012) The past, present and future of organization development: taking the long view. *Human Relations*, 65(11), 1395–1429.

Burnes, B and Cooke, B (2013) Kurt Lewin's field theory: a review and re-evaluation. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 15, 408-425.

Burnes, B and Coram, R (1999) Barriers to partnership in the public sector: the case of the UK construction industry. *Supply Chain Management*, 4(1), 43–50.

Burnes, B and Dale, B (eds) (1998) *Working in Partnership*. Gower: Aldershot.

Burnes, B and Jackson, P (2011) Success and failure in organisational change: an exploration of the role of values. *Journal of Change Management*, 11(2), 133–62.

Burnes, B and James, H (1995) Culture, cognitive dissonance and the management of change. *International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 15(8), 14–33.

Burnes, B and New, S (1996) *Strategic Advantage and Supply Chain Collaboration*. AT Kearney: London.

Burnes, B and New, S (1997) Collaboration in customer–supplier relationships: strategy, operations and the function of rhetoric. *International Journal of Purchasing and Materials Management*, 33(4), 10–17.

Burnes, B and Salauroo, M (1995) The impact of the NHS internal market on the merger of colleges of midwifery and nursing: not just a case of putting the cart before the horse. *Journal of Management in Medicine*, 9(2), 14–29.

Burnes, B and Weekes, B (1989) *AMT: A Strategy for Success?* NEDO: London.

Burnes, B and Whittle, P (1995) Supplier development: getting started. *Logistics Focus*, February, 10–14.

Burnes, B, Cooper, C and West, P (2003) Organisational learning: the new management paradigm? *Management Decision*, 41(5), 443–51.

Burnes, B, Hughes, M and By, RT (2016) Reimagining organisational change leadership. *Leadership*. Published online, 9 August 2016, doi: 10.1177/1742715016662188.

Burnes, B, Katsouros, M and Jones, T (2004) Privatisation and the European Union: the case of the Public Power Corporation of Greece. *International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 18(1).

Burns, JM (1978) *Leadership*. Harper & Row: New York.

Burns, T and Stalker, GM (1961) *The Management of Innovation*. Tavistock: London.

Burrell, G (1988) Modernism, post modernism and organisational analysis 2: the contribution of Michel Foucault. *Organization Studies*, 9(2), 221–35.

Burrell, G (1997) Organization paradigms. In A Sorge and M Warner (eds): *The IEBM Handbook of Organizational Behaviour*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Burt, T (2002) Divorcees with a difference: Volvo. *The Financial Times*, 4 March, 13.

Burton, F, Yamin, M and Young, S (eds) (1996) *Europe in Transition*. Macmillan: London.

Busch, R (2012) Major record labels as dinosaurs? *Forbes*. Available at http://www.forbes.com/sites/richardbusch/2012/03/27/major-record-labels-as-dinosaurs, accessed 9 June 2014.

Bushe, G (2011) Appreciative inquiry: theory and critique. In D Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* Routledge: London.

Business Notebook (2003) Old expressions. *The Guardian*, 2 July, 16.

Butler, R (1997) Decision making. In A Sorge and M Warner (eds): *The IEBM Handbook of Organizational Behaviour*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Butler, S and Ruddick, G (2016) Sir Philip Green's reputation ripped apart in damning report on BHS demise. *The Guardian*, 25 July, available at www.theguardian.com.

Butler, VG (1985) *Organisation and Management*. Prentice Hall: London.

Buzzell, RD (2004) The PIMS program of strategy research: a retrospective appraisal. *Journal of Business Research*, 57(5), 478–83.

Buzzell, RD and Gale, BT (1987) *The PIMS Principles – Linking Strategy to Performance*. Free Press: New York.

By, RT and Burnes, B (2012) (eds). *Organizational Change, Leadership and Ethics: Leading organizations towards sustainability*. Routledge: London.

By, RT and Macleod, C (eds) (2009) *Managing Organisational Change in Public Services: International issues, challenges and cases*. Routledge: London.

Byars, LL (1984) *Strategic Management: Planning and implementation*. Harper & Row: London.

Bywater PLC (1997) *Executive Briefings: The executive role in sponsoring change – making it happen*. Bywater Plc: Reading.

Caldwell, R (2001) Champions, adapters, consultants and synergists: the change agents in HRM. *Human Resource Management Journal*, 11(3), 39–52.

Caldwell, R (2003) Models of change agency: a fourfold classification. *British Journal of Management*, 14(2), 131–42.

Caldwell, R (2006) *Agency and Change*. Routledge: London.

Callinicos, A (1989) *Against Postmodernism*. Polity: Cambridge.

Cameron, K (2005) Organizational effectiveness. In N Nicholson, PG Audia and MM Pillutula (eds): *The Blackwell Encyclopedia of Management (2nd edition) – Organizational Behavior*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Camp, RC (1989) *Benchmarking*. ASQC Quality Press: Milwaukee, WI.

Campbell, A and Warner, M (1988) Organization of new forms of manufacturing operations. In M Wild (ed): *International Handbook of Production and Operations Management*. Cassell: London.

Campbell, D (2013) Mid Staffs hospital scandal: the essential guide. *The Guardian*, 6 February, available at www.theguardian.com.

Campbell, D, Stonehouse, G and Houston, B (2012) *Business Strategy: An introduction*. Butterworth-Heinemann: Oxford.

Campbell, JP and Dunnette, MD (1968) Effectiveness of T-group experiences in managerial training and development. *Psychological Bulletin*, 70, 73–104.

Campbell, P and Inagaki, K (2016) Brexit steers UK cars into unknown territory: concern mounts as report says factories run by Nissan, Honda and Toyota are most at risk of closure after EU vote. *The Financial Times*, 14 July, 15.

Canniford, R (2011) How to manage consumer tribes. *Journal of Strategic Marketing*, 19(7), 501–606.

Cant, M and Jeynes, L (1998) What does outsourcing bring you that innovation cannot? How outsourcing is seen – and currently marketed – as a universal panacea. *Total Quality Management*, 9(2–3), 193–202.

Cao, G, Clarke, S and Lehaney, B (2000) A systemic view of organisational change and TQM. *The TQM Magazine*, 12(3), 186–93.

Cao, G, Clarke, S and Lehaney, B (2001) A critique of BPR from a holistic perspective. *Business Process Management Journal*, 7(4), 332–9.

Carbo, J, Langella, IM, Dao, VT and Haase, SJ (2014) Breaking the ties that bind: from corporate sustainability to socially sustainable systems. *Business and Society Review*, 119(2), 175–206.

Carew, A (1987) *Labour under the Marshall Plan: The politics of productivity and the market*. Manchester University Press: Manchester.

Carlson, S (1951) *Executive Behaviour*. Strombergs: Stockholm.

Carnall, CA (1990) *Managing Change in Organizations*. Prentice Hall: London.

Carnall, CA (1995) *Managing Change in Organizations* (2nd edition). Prentice Hall: London.

Carnall, CA (2003) *Managing Change in Organizations* (4th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Carnall, CA and By, RT (2014) *Managing Change in Organizations* (6th edition). Pearson: Harlow.

Carpenter, CJ (2013) A meta-analysis of the effectiveness of the 'but you are free' compliance-gaining technique. *Communication Studies*, 64(1), 6–17.

Carr, C, Tomkins, C and Bayliss, B (1991) Strategic controllership – a case study approach. *Management Accounting Research*, 2(2), 89–107.

Carr, P and Donaldson, L (1993) Managing healthily: how an NHS region is managing change. *Personnel Management*, October, 48–51.

Carroll, DT (1983) A disappointing search for excellence. *Harvard Business Review*, November–December, 78–88.

Carroll, GR (ed) (1988) *Ecological Models of Organizations*. Ballinger: Cambridge, MA.

Cartwright, D (1951) Achieving change in people: some applications of group dynamics theory. *Human Relations*, 6(4), 381–92.

Cartwright, D (ed) (1952) *Field Theory in Social Science*. Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Cartwright, D and Zander, A (1953) *Group Dynamics: Research and theory*. Row, Peterson and Co: White Plains, NY.

Carvel, J (2002) Long working hours harming family life. *The Guardian*, 25 September, 13.

Cassidy, J (2002) *Dot.con: The greatest story ever sold*. Allen Lane: London.

Caulkin, S (2003) The bosses we love to hate. *The Observer*, 6 July, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Caves, R (2001) *Creative Industries*. The Free Press: New York.

Cellan-Jones, R (2003) *Dot.bomb: The strange death of dot.com Britain*. Arum: London.

Chamberlin, EH (1933) *The Theory of Monopolistic Competition*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Chancellor, D (2015) Four companies that failed spectacularly, and the lessons from their spectacular demise. *CMI*, 17 September, available at http://www.managers.org.uk/insights/news/2015/september/four-companies-that-failed-spectacularly-and-the-lessons-of-their-premature-demise.

Chandler, AD (1962) *Strategy and Structure: Chapters in the History of the American Industrial Enterprise*. MIT Press: Cambridge, MA.

Chang, C-H, Rosen, CC and Levy, PE (2009) The relationship between perceptions of organizational politics and employee attitudes, strain, and behavior: a meta-analytic examination. *Academy of Management Journal*, 52(4), 779–801.

Chang, T-L (1997) Cultivating global experience curve advantage on technology and marketing capabilities. *Journal of Marketing Practice: Applied Marketing Science*, 3(4), 230–50.

Chapman, L (1978) *Your Disobedient Servant Published*. Chatto & Windus: London.

Chapman, SD and Chassagne, S (1981) *European Textile Printers in the Eighteenth Century: A Study of Peel and Oberkampf*. Heinemann: London.

Charette, RN (2012) U.S. Air Force blows $1 billion on failed ERP project. *IEEE Spectrum*, 15 November, available at www.spectrum.ieee.org.

Chatman, JA and Cha, SE (2003) Leading by leveraging culture. *California Management Review*, 45(4), 20–34.

Chatterjee, S (2007) Why is synergy so difficult in mergers of related businesses? *Strategy and Leadership*, 35(2), 46–52.

Chawla, S and Renesch, J (1995) *Learning Organizations: Developing Cultures for Tomorrow's Workplace*. Productivity Press: Portland, OR.

Chen, Y-T (2016) Lean TQM—innovating TQM to TVM (Total Value Management). *Journal of Mathematics and Statistical Science*, 2(7), 400–11.

Cheng, C, Bartram, T, Karimi, L, and Leggat, S (2016) Transformational leadership and social identity as predictors of team climate, perceived quality of care, burnout and turnover intention among nurses. *Personnel Review*, 45(6), 1200–16.

Cheung, MFC, Wei-Ping, W and Wong, M-L (2013) Supervisor–subordinate kankei, job satisfaction and work outcomes in Japanese firms. *International Journal of Cross Cultural Management*, 13(3), 265–78.

Cheyne, A (2016) Organizational culture. In A Wilkinson and S Johnstone (eds): *Encyclopedia of Human Resource Management*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Chhokar JS, Brodbeck FC and House RJ (eds) (2007) *Culture and Leadership Across the World: The GLOBE book of in-depth studies of 25 societies*. Lawrence Erlbaum Associates: Mahwah, NJ.

Child, J (1972) Organizational structure, environment and performance: the role of strategic choice. *Sociology*, 6(1), 1–22.

Child, J (1984) *Organization*. Harper & Row: Cambridge.

Child, J and Ellis, T (1973) Predictors of variation in managerial roles. *Human Relations*, 26(2), 227–50.

Child, J and Smith, C (1987) The context and process of organisational transformation – Cadbury Limited in its sector. *Journal of Management Studies*, 24(6), 565–93.

Chin, R and Benne, KD (1976) General strategies for effecting changes in human systems. In WG Bennis, KD Benne, R Chin and KE Corey (eds): *The Planning of Change* (3rd edition). Holt, Rinehart and Winston: New York.

Choi, H and Burnes, B (2013) The internet and value co-creation: The case of the popular music industry. *Prometheus*, 31(1), 35–53.

Choi, H and Burnes, B (2016) Self-organising market: how consumers contribute to the development and continuity of a cultural market. *Consumption Markets & Culture*. Published online 29 April 2016, doi: 10.1080/10253866.2016.1172214.

Choi, TY, Dooley, KJ and Rungtusanatham, M (2001) Supply networks and complex adaptive systems: control versus emergence. *Journal of Operations Management*, 19(3), 351–66.

Chomsky, N (1999) *Profit over People: Neoliberalism and global order*. Seven Stories Press: New York.

Christopher, M (1998) *Logistics and Supply Chain Management* (2nd edition). Pitman: London.

Chua, A and Lam, W (2005) Why KM projects fail: a multi-case analysis. *Journal of Knowledge Management*, 9(3), 6–17.

CIA (2012) *The World Fact Book*, available at www.cia.gov.

Clark, A (2008) Feds charge Bear pair with fraud over $1.4bn sub-prime collapse. *The Guardian*, 20 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Clark, P (1972) *Action Research and Organisational Change*. Harper & Row: London.

Clark, RC (1979) *The Japanese Company*. New Haven, CT.

Clark, T (2013) In post-Thatcher Britain there is such a thing as a divided society. *The Guardian*, 16 April, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Clarke, L (1994) *The Essence of Change*. Prentice Hall: London.

Clarke, M (1999) Management development: a new role in social change. *Management Decision*, 37(10), 767–77.

Clegg, CW (1984) The derivation of job design. *Journal of Occupational Behaviour*, 5, 131–46.

Clegg, CW and Symon, G (1991) Technology-led change: a case study of the implementation of CADCAM. *Journal of Occupational Psychology*, 64(4), 273–90.

Clegg, S (1990) *Modern Organisation: Organisation studies in the postmodern world*. Sage: London.

Clegg, S, Carter, C, Kornberger, M and Schweitzer, J (2011) *Strategy: Theory and practice*. Sage: London.

Coch, L and French, JRP, Jr (1948) Overcoming resistance to change. *Human Relations*, 1(4), 512–32.

Coghlan, D (1993a) A person-centred approach to dealing with resistance to change. *Leadership & Organization Development Journal*, 14(4), 10–14.

Coghlan, D (1993b) In defence of process consultation. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Coghlan D and Jacobs C (2005) Kurt Lewin on re-education: Foundations for action research. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 41(4), 444–57.

Cohen, A and Keren, D (2008) Individual values and social exchange variables: examining their relationship to and mutual effect on in-role performance and organizational citizenship behavior. *Group & Organization Management*, 33(4), 425–52.

Cohen, MD, March, JG and Olsen, JP (1972) A garbage can model of organizational choice. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 17(1), 1–25.

Cole, G (2001) Organisations as systems. In D Barnes (ed): *Understanding Business: Processes.* Routledge: London.

Cole, RE (1979) *Work, Mobility and Participation: A comparative study of Japanese and American industry*. University of California Press: Los Angeles, CA.

Collier, A (1994) *Critical Realism*. Verso: London.

Collins, D (1998) *Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Collins, D (2000) *Management Fads and Buzzwords*. Routledge: London.

Collins, D (2008) Has Tom Peters lost the plot? A timely review of a celebrated management guru. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 21(3), 315–34.

Collins, D (2012) Management Fads and Fashions. In DM Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* London: Routledge.

Collins, JC and Porras, JI (1991) Organizational vision and visionary organizations. *California Management Review*, Fall, 30–52.

Collins, JC and Porras, JI (1997) *Built to Last: Successful habits of visionary companies*. HarperBusiness: New York.

Colquitt, JA, Conlon, DE, Wesson, MJ, Porter, COLH and Ng, KY (2001) Justice at the millennium: a meta-analytic review of 25 years of organizational justice research. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 86, 425–45.

Conger, JA and Ready, DA (2004) Rethinking leadership competencies. *Leader to Leader*, 32, 41–7.

Connelly, J (2000) A realistic theory of health sector management: the case for critical realism. *Journal of Management in Medicine*, 14(5–6), 262–71.

Conner, PE (1977) A critical enquiry into some assumptions and values characterizing OD. *Academy of Management Review*, 2(1), 635–44.

Constable, J and McCormick, R (1987) *The Making of British Managers*. British Institute of Management/Confederation of British Industry: London.

Cook, T (1998) New Labour, new NHS . . . new internal market? *Management Accounting*, 76(3), March, 24–6.

Cooke, B (1999) Writing the left out of management theory: the historiography of the management of change. *Organization*, 6(1), 81–105.

Cool, K and Schendel, D (1988) Performance differences among strategic group members. *Strategic Management Journal*, 9(3), 207–23.

Coombs, R and Hull, R (1994) The best or the worst of both worlds: BPR, cost reduction, and the strategic management of IT. Paper presented to the OASIG Seminar on Organisation Change through IT and BPR: Beyond the Hype, London, September.

Cooper, CL (Ed) (2013) *From Stress to Wellbeing Volume 1: The Theory and Research on Occupational Stress and Wellbeing*. Palgrave Macmillan: London.

Cooper, CL and Jackson, SE (eds) (1997) *Creating Tomorrow's Organizations*. Wiley: Chichester.

Cooper, J and Fazio, RH (1984) A new look at dissonance theory. In L Berkowitz (ed): *Advances in Experimental Social Psychology*, Vol. 17, 229–67. Academic Press: New York.

Cooper, R and Burrell, G (1988) Modernism, postmodernism and organizational analysis: an introduction. *Organization Studies*, 9(1), 91–112.

Cooper, Z (2008) Faiths to faith. *The Guardian*, 7 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Cooperrider, D and Srivastva, S (1987) Appreciative inquiry in organizational life. In R Woodman and W Pasmore (eds): Or*ganization Change and Development*. JAI: Greenwich, CT.

Coopey, J and Burgoyne, J (2000) Politics and organisational learning. *Journal of Management Studies*, 37(6), 869–85.

Copley, FB (1923) *Frederick Winslow Taylor: Father of Scientific Management*, Vol. 2. Harper & Row: New York.

Coram, R and Burnes, B (2001) Managing organizational change in the public sector: lessons from the privatisation of the Property Services Agency. *International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 14(2), 205–20.

Coram, WR (1997) The privatisation of the Property Services Agency, Vols 1 and 2. Unpublished PhD Thesis. UMIST: Manchester.

Corradi, G, Gherardi, S and Verzelloni, L (2010) Through the practice lens: Where is the bandwagon of practice-based studies heading? *Management Learning*, 41(3), 265–83.

Coulson-Thomas, C and Coe, T (1991) *The Flat Organization*. British Institute of Management: London.

Coupland, D (1995) *Microserfs*. Regan Books: New York.

Courpasson, D, Golsorkhi, D and Sallaz, JJ (Eds) (2012) *Rethinking Power in Organizations, Institutions and Markets*. Emerald: Bingley.

Courtney, H, Kirkland, J and Viguerie, P (1997) Strategy under uncertainty. *Harvard Business Review*, 75(6), 67–79.

Covey, S (1989) *The Seven Habits of Highly Effective People*. Simon & Schuster: New York.

Covin, JG (1991) Entrepreneurial versus conservative firms: a comparison of strategies and performance. *Journal of Management Studies*, 28(5), 439–62.

Cowan, CC and Todorovic, N (eds) (2005) *The Never Ending Quest: Clare W Graves explores human nature*. ECLET Publishing: Santa Barbara, CA.

Cowe, R (1995) Compete carefully. *The Guardian*, 25 March, 40.

Coyne, KP and Subramaniam, S (1996) Bringing discipline to strategy. *McKinsey Quarterly*, 4, 14–25.

Crainer, S (ed) (1995) *The Financial Times Handbook of Management*. Pitman: London.

Crainer, S (1996) *Key Management Ideas*. Financial Times Pitman: London.

Crawford, M, Rutter, D and Thelwall, S (2003) *User Involvement in Change Management: A review of the literature*. Department of Psychological Medicine, Imperial College: London.

Cressey, P (1996) Enriching production: perspectives on Volvo's Uddevalla plant as an alternative to lean production. *Industrial Relations Journal*, 27(1), 77–80.

Cringely, RX (1992) *Accidental Empires: How the boys of Silicon Valley make their millions, battle foreign competition, and still can't get a date*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Cronin, TE and Genovese, MA (2016) *Leadership Matters: Unleashing the power of paradox*. Routledge: Abingdon.

Cropanzano, R, Byrne, ZS, Bobocel, DR and Rupp, DE (2001) Moral virtues, fairness heuristics, social entities, and other denizens of organizational justice. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 58(2), 164–209.

Crosby, PB (1979) *Quality Is Free*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Crossan, MM and Guatto, T (1996) Organizational learning research profile. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 9(1), 107–12.

Crouch, C and Streeck, W (eds) (1997) *Political Economy of Modern Capitalism*. Sage: London.

Crozier, M (1964) *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*. Tavistock: London.

Cruise O'Brien, R and Voss, C (1992) *In Search of Quality*. Working Paper, London Business School: London.

Crump, R (2014) FTSE 100 CFO turnover reaches post-financial crisis peak. *The Financial Times*, 24 November, available at www.ft.com.

Cummings, S, Bridgeman, T and Brown, KG (2016) Unfreezing change as three steps: rethinking Kurt Lewin's legacy for change management. *Human Relations*, 69(1), 33–60.

Cummings, TG (2005) Systems theory. In N Nicholson, PG Audia and MM Pillutula (eds): *The Blackwell Encyclopedia of Management (2nd edition) – Organizational Behavior*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Cummings, TG and Huse, EF (1989) *Organization Development and Change* (4th edition). West: St Paul, MN.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (1997) *Organization Development and Change* (6th edition). South-Western College Publishing: Cincinnati, OH.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (2001) *Organization Development and Change* (7th edition). South-Western College Publishing: Mason, OH.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (2005) *Organization Development and Change* (8th edition). South-Western College Publishing: Mason, OH.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (2009) *Organization Development and Change* (9th edition). South-Western College Publishing: Mason, OH.

Cummings, TG and Worley, CG (2015) *Organization Development and Change* (10th Edition). Cengage: Stamford, CT.

Cunill, OM (2009) *The Growth Strategies of Hotel Chains*. Routledge: Abingdon.

Cuthbert, N (1970) Readings from Henri Fayol, general and industrial management. In A Tillett, T Kempner and G Willis (eds): *Management Thinkers*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Cyert, RM and March, JG (1963) *A Behavioral Theory of the Firm*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Daft, RL (1998) *Organizational Theory and Design* (6th edition). Southwestern: Cincinnati, OH.

Dahlgaard-Park, SM (2007) Guest editorial: our dreams of excellence – learning from the past and architecturing the future. *Journal of Management History*, 13(4), 306.

Dahlgaard-Park, SM and Dahlgaard, JJ (2007) Excellence – 25 years evolution. *Journal of Management History*, 13(4), 371–93.

Dakin, SR and Hamilton, RT (1990) How 'general' are your general managers? *Management Decision*, 28(2), 32–7.

Dale, BG (ed) (1999) *Managing Quality* (3rd edition). Blackwell: Oxford.

Dale, BG (ed) (2003) *Managing Quality* (4th edition). Blackwell: Oxford.

Dale, BG and Cooper, CL (1992) *TQM and Human Resources: An executive guide*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Dale, PN (1986) *The Myth of Japanese Uniqueness*. Croom Helm: London.

Daneshkhu, S (2016) Milk prices threaten half of dairy farms, protesters to tell PM. *The Financial Times*, 22 March, 4.

Danford, A (1999) *Japanese Management Techniques and British Workers*. Routledge: London.

Darwin, J, Johnson, P and McAuley, J (2002) *Developing Strategies for Change*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Dastmalchian, A (1984) Environmental dependencies and company structure in Britain. *Organization Studies*, 5(3), 222–41.

Data Systems International (2007) *The Resource-Based View of Strategy: Application to the agricultural industry*. DSI/Asia and Pacific: Kansas City, MO.

Davenport, TH (1993) *Process Innovation: Re-engineering work through IT*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Davies, C (1995) *Gender and the Professional Predicament in Nursing*. Routledge: London.

Davies, R, Haldane, AG, Nielsen, M and Pezzini, S (2014) Measuring the costs of short-termism. *Journal of Financial Stability*, 12 (June), 16–25.

Davis, E and Star, J (1993) The world's best performing companies. *Business Strategy Review*, 4(2), 1–16.

Davis, LE (1979) Job design: historical overview. In LE Davis and JC Taylor (eds): *Design of Work*. Goodyear: Santa Monica, CA.

Davis, LE and Canter, RR (1956) Job design research. *Journal of Industrial Engineering*, 7(6), 275–82.

Davis, LE, Canter, RR and Hoffman, J (1955) Current job design criteria. *Journal of Industrial Engineering*, 6(2), 5–11.

Davis, N (1997) *Europe: A history*. Pimlico: London.

Davis, R (1928) *The Principles of Factory Organization and Management*. Harper & Row: New York.

Davis, TRV (1985) Managing culture at the bottom. In R Kilmann, M Saxton, R Serpa and Associates (eds): *Gaining Control of the Corporate Culture*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Dawkins, W (1993) Costly burden of tradition. *The Financial Times*, 1 December, 10.

Dawkins, W (1994) Loosening of the corporate web. *The Financial Times*, 30 November, 15.

Dawson, P (1994) *Organizational Change: A processual approach*. Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Dawson, P (2003) *Organizational Change: A processual approach*. Routledge: London.

Dawson, P (2011) The contribution of the processual approach to the theory and practice of organizational change. In DM Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change.* London: Routledge.

Dawson, P and Andriopolous, C (2014) *Managing Change and Creativity* (2nd Edition). SAGE: London.

Day, C, Elliott, J, Somekh, B and Winter, R (eds) (2002) *Theory and Practice in Action Research*. Symposium Books: Oxford.

Day, DV, Fleenor, JW, Atwater, LE, Sturm, RE and McKee, RA (2014) Advances in leader and leadership development: A review of 25 years of research and theory. *The Leadership Quarterly*, 25, 63–82.

Day, J, Reynolds, P and Lancaster, G (1998) A marketing strategy for public sector organisations compelled to operate in a compulsory competitive tendering environment. *International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 11(7), 583–95.

Day, T and Tosey, P (2011) Beyond SMART? A new framework for goal setting. *Curriculum Journal*, 22(4), 515–34.

de Chernatony, L and Cottam, S (2008) Interactions between organisational cultures and corporate brands. *Journal of Product and Brand Management*, 17(1), 13–24.

de Lange, DE, Armanios, D, Delgado-Ceballos, J and Sandhu, S (2015) From foe to friend: complex mutual adaptation of multinational corporations and nongovernmental organizations. *Business & Society*, first published on January 19, 2015, doi: 10.1177/0007650314568537.

de Onzoño, SI (2016) *Cosmopolitan Managers: Executive development that works*. Palgrave Macmillan: Basingstoke.

De Vries, H, Bekkers, V and Tummers, L (2016) Innovation in the public sector: a systematic review and future research agenda. *Public Administration*, 94(1), 146–66.

de Waal, AA (2013) Evergreens of excellence. *Journal of Management History*, 19(2), 241–78.

De Wit, B and Meyer, R (2010) *Strategy: Process, content, context* (4th edition). Cengage: Andover.

De Witte, K and van Muijen, JJ (1999) Organizational culture: critical questions for researchers and practitioners. *European Journal of Work and Organizational Psychology*, 8(4), 583–95.

Deal, T and Kennedy, A (1982) *Corporate Cultures*. Addison-Wesley: Reading: MA.

Deal, T and Kennedy, A (1983) Culture: a new look through old lenses. *Journal of Applied Behavioural Science*, 19(4), 498–505.

Dearlove, D (2011) The art of Japanese management revisited. *Business Strategy Review*, 22(3), 57–9.

DeCarlo, S (2008) CEO compensation. Forbes.com, 30 April, available at www.forbes.com.

Deeds, DL and Hill, CWL (1996) Strategic alliances and the rate of new product development: an empirical study of entrepreneurial biotechnology firms. *Journal of Business Venturing*, 11(1), 41–55.

Delbridge, R (2004) Working in teams: ethnographic evidence from two 'high performance' workplaces. In S Fleetwood and S Ackroyd (eds): *Critical Realist Applications in Organisation and Management Studies*. Routledge: London.

Deming, WE (1982) *Quality, Productivity and Competitive Position*. MIT Press: Boston, MA.

Denegri-Knott, J, Zwick, D and Schroeder, JE (2006) Mapping consumer power: an integrative framework for marketing and consumer research. *European Journal of Marketing*, 40(9–10), 950–71.

Dent, EB (2002) The messy history of OB&D: how three strands came to be seen as one rope. *Management Decision*, 40(3), 266–80.

Dent, EB and Goldberg, SG (1999) Challenging resistance to change. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 35(1), 25–41.

Deresky, H (2016) *International Management: Managing across borders and culture* (9th edition). Prentice-Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Derrida, J (1978) *Writing and Difference*. Routledge and Kegan Paul: London.

Dess, GG and Davis, PS (1984) Porter's (1980) generic strategies as determinants of strategic group membership and original performance. *Academy of Management Journal*, 27(3), 467–88.

Deutsch, M (1968) Field theory in social psychology. In Lindzey, G and Aronson, E (eds): *The Handbook of Social Psychology*, Vol. 1 (2nd edition). Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Devi, S (2013) Companies strive to avoid uniformity. *The Financial Times*, 11 April, 4.

Diamond, GA (1992) Field theory and rational choice: a Lewinian approach to modelling motivation. *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 79–94.

Diamond, J (2005) *Collapse: How societies choose to fail or survive*. Allen Lane Penguin: New York.

Diamond, M (1986) Resistance to change: a psychoanalytic critique of Argyris and Schon's contributions to organization theory and intervention. *Journal of Management Studies*, 23(5), 543–62.

Dickens, L and Watkins, K (1999) Action research: rethinking Lewin. *Management Learning*, 30(2), 127–40.

Dixit, A (1980) The role of investment in entry deterrence. *Economic Journal*, 90(357), 95–106.

Dobson, P (1988) Changing culture. *Employment Gazette*, December, 647–50.

Dobson, PJ (2001) The philosophy of critical realism – an opportunity for information systems research. *Information Systems Frontiers*, 3(2), 199–210.

Docherty, P, Forslin, J, Shani, AB and King, M (2002) Emerging work systems: from intensive to sustainable. In P Docherty, J Forslin, AB Shani and M King (eds): *Creating Sustainable Work Systems: Emerging perspectives and practices*. Routledge: London.

Doherty, TL and Horne, T (2002) *Managing Public Services: Implementing change – a thoughtful approach*. Routledge: London.

Domberger, S (1998) *The Contracting Organization*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Done, K (1994) Up to strength once again: Volvo. *The Financial Times*, 2 December.

Done, K and Willman, J (2008) BA struggles to escape T5 twilight zone. *The Financial Times*, 5 April, 5.

Donkin, R (2002) How to preserve the soul of management: the increasing sophistication of measurement techniques threatens to reduce executives to robots. *The Financial Times*, 19 September, 12.

Donovan, P (1995) Saatchis in row over share deal. *The Guardian*, 15 February, 22.

Doran, J (2008) Wall Street's collapse: who is next? *The Observer*, 20 July, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Dorfman, P, Javidan, M, Hanges, P, Dastmalchian, A and House, R (2012) GLOBE: a twenty year journey into the intriguing world of culture and leadership. *Journal of World Business*, 47(4), 504–18.

Dorling, D, Rigby, J, Wheeler, B, Ballas, D, Thomas, B, Fahmy, E, Gordon, D and Lupton, R (2007) *Poverty, Wealth and Place in Britain, 1968 to 2005*. Joseph Rowntree Foundation/Polity Press: Bristol.

Dowrick, S and DeLong, JB (2003) Globalization and convergence. In MD Bordo, AM Taylor and JG Williamson (eds): *Globalization in Historical Perspective*. University of Chicago Press: Chicago, IL.

Drennan, D (1992) *Transforming Company Culture*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Drory, A and Romm, T (1988) Politics in the organization and its perception within the organization. *Organization Studies*, 9(2), 165–79.

Drory, A and Vigoda-Gadot, E (2010) Organizational politics and human resource management: typology and the Israeli experience. *Human Resource Management Review*, 20(3), 194–202.

Drucker, PF (1974) *Management: Tasks, responsibilities, practices*. Harper & Row: London.

Drucker, PF (1977) *People and Performance.* Heinemann: London.

Drucker, PF (1985) *Innovation and Entrepreneurship*. Pan: London.

Dudley, G (1999) British Steel and the government since privatisation: policy 'framing' and the transformation of policy networks. *Public Administration*, 77(1), 51–71.

Duff, AS (2016) Rating the revolution: Silicon Valley in normative perspective. *Information, Communication & Society*, published online, 10 February, doi: 10.1080/1369118X.2016.1142594.

Dukakis, MS and Kanter, RM (1988) *Creating the Future*. Summit Books: New York.

Duncan, WJ (1975) Organisations as political coalitions: a behavioral view of the goal function process. *Journal of Behavioral Economics*, 5, Summer, 25–44.

Duncan, WJ (1999) *Management: Ideas and action*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Dunphy, D (2000) Embracing paradox: top-down versus participative management of organizational change, a commentary on Conger and Bennis. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Dunphy, D and Stace, D (1993) The strategic management of corporate change. *Human Relations*, 46(8), 905–18.

Dunphy, D, Griffiths, A and Benn, S (2003) *Organizational Change for Corporate Sustainability*. Routledge: London.

Dunphy, D, Griffiths, A and Benn, S (2007) *Organizational Change for Corporate Sustainability* (2nd edition). Routledge: London.

Dunphy, DC and Griffiths, A (1998) *The Sustainable Corporation: Organisational renewal in Australia*. Allen & Unwin: St Leonards, Australia.

Dunphy, DC and Stace, DA (1988) Transformational and coercive strategies for planned organizational change: beyond the OD model. *Organization Studies*, 9(3), 317–34.

Dunphy, DC and Stace, DA (1992) *Under New Management: Australian organizations in transition*. McGraw-Hill: Roseville, New South Wales.

Dyer, H (1996) Specialized supplier networks as a source of competitive advantage: evidence from the auto industry. *Strategic Management Journal*, 17(4), 271–91.

Easterby-Smith, M (1997) Disciplines of organizational learning: contributions and critiques. *Human Relations*, 50(9), 1085–113.

Easterby-Smith, M and Lyles, MA (Eds) (2011) *Handbook of Organizational Learning & Knowledge Management* (2nd edition). Wiley: Chichester.

Easterby-Smith, M, Crossan, M and Nicolini, D (2000) Organizational learning: debates past, present and future. *Journal of Management Studies*, 37(6), 783–96.

Easton, D and Solow, L (2016) *Complexity Works!: Influencing pattern-based change in teams & organizations*. Kindle Edition, available at www.amazon.com.

Easton, G (2000) Case research as a method for industrial networks: a realist apologia. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Eccles, T (1993) The deceptive allure of empowerment. *Long Range Planning*, 26(6), 13–21.

Economist, The (1998) All fall down. *The Economist*, 28 February.

Economist, The (2002) *Globalisation: Reasons, effects and challenges*. Economist Books: London.

Economist, The (2008) Grossly distorted picture: If you look at GDP per head, the world is a different – and, by and large, a better – place. *The Economist*, 13 March, available at www.economist.com.

Economist, The (2014) Holding back half the nation. *The Economist*, 29 March, available at www.economist.com.

Economist Intelligence Unit (1992) *Making Quality Work – Lessons from Europe's Leading Companies*. Economist Intelligence Unit: London.

Eden, C and Huxham, C (1996) Action research for the study of organizations. In SR Clegg, C Hardy and WR Nord (eds): *Handbook of Organization Studies*. Sage: London.

Edgecliffe-Johnson, A (2007) *The Financial Times*, 19 May, 14.

Edwardes, M (1983) *Back from the Brink*. Collins: London.

Edwards, PK and O'Mahoney, J (eds) (2014) *Studying Organizations Using Critical Realism: A practical guide*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Egan, G (1994) Cultivate your culture. *Management Today*, April, 39–42.

Eilperin, J (2013) On climate change, Obama faces an attack from his left flank. *The Washington Post*, 20 May, available at www.washingtonpost.com.

Einarsen, S, Aasland, MS and Skogstad, A (2007) Destructive leadership behaviour: a definition and conceptual model. *The Leadership Quarterly*, 18(3), 207–16.

Eisenhardt, KM (2013) Top management teams and the performance of entrepreneurial firms. *Small Business Economics*, 40(4), 805–16.

Elden, M and Chisholm, RF (1993) Emerging varieties of action research: introduction to the special issue. *Human Relations*, 46(20), 121–42.

Eldridge, JET and Crombie, AD (1974) *A Sociology of Organizations*. George Allen and Unwin: London.

Elkington, J (1994) Towards the sustainable corporation: Win-win-win business strategies for sustainable development. *California Management Review*, 36(2), 90–100.

Elkington, J and Hartigan, P (2008) *The Power of Unreasonable People: How social entrepreneurs create markets that change the world*. Harvard Business Press: Boston, MA.

Elliot, K and Lawrence, P (1985) *Introducing Management*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Elliott, C (2015) The problem with the figures on deaths at Stafford hospital. *The Guardian*, 1 November, available at www.theguardian.com.

Elliott, L (2007) Cost of large mortgages hits post-9/11 high as credit squeeze ripples through economy. *The Guardian*, 2 October, 29.

Elliott, L (2008) Up. Up. Up. Child poverty, pensioner poverty, inequality. *The Guardian*, 11 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Elliott, L (2013) Eurozone recession sends shares lower. *The Guardian*, 14 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Elliott, L and Seager, A (2008) Shape of things to come. *The Guardian*, 13 November, 1.

Elrod II, PD and Tippett, DD (2002) The 'death valley' of change. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 15(3), 273–91.

Epstein, MJ and Buhovac, AR (2014) *Making Sustainability Work: Best practices in managing and measuring corporate social, environmental, and economic impacts*. Greenleaf: San Francisco, CA.

Epstein, SR and Prak, M (2010) *Guilds, Innovation and the European Economy, 1400–1800*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Erez, M (2010) Culture and job design. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 31(2–3), 389–400.

Erridge, A and Nondi, R (1994) Public procurement, competition and partnership. *European Journal of Purchasing and Supply Management*, 1(3), 169–79.

Etzioni, A (1975) *A Comparative Analysis of Complex Organizations*. Free Press: New York.

Etzioni, A (2004) The post affluent society. *Review of Social Economy*, 62(3), 404–20.

Etzold, V and Mueller, U (2012) Minimal change can be best option: why Berlin snack bar resisted change. *The Financial Times*, 1 May, 12.

European Commission (1998) *Work Programme*. The Directorate General for Energy, DG XVII/148–98-EN: Brussels.

Evans, MG (1970) The effects of supervisory behaviour on the path–goal relationship. *Organizational Behavior and Human Performance*, 5, 277–98.

Evans, R, Traynor, I, Harding, L and Carroll, R (2003) Web of state corruption dates back 40 years. *The Guardian*, 13 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk

EWERC (2007) The globalization of the temporary staffing industry. *EWERC Research News*, 3 (September), 2.

Ezzamel, M, Green, C, Lilley, S and Willmott, H (1994) *Change Management: Appendix 1 – a review and analysis of recent changes in UK management practices*. The Financial Services Research Centre, UMIST: Manchester.

Fagenson-Eland, E, Ensher, EA and Burke, WW (2004) Organization development and change interventions: a seven-nation comparison. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 40(4), 432–64.

Fahy, J (2000) The resource-based view of the firm: some stumbling-blocks on the road to understanding sustainable competitive advantage. *Journal of European Industrial Training*, 24(2–4), 94–104.

Falconer, J (2002) Emergence happens! Misguided paradigms regarding organizational change and the role of complexity and patterns in the change landscape. *Emergence*, 4(1–2), 117–30.

Fang, T (2005–2006) From 'onion' to 'ocean': paradox and change in national cultures. *International Studies of Management and Organization*, 35(4), 71–90.

Farias, G and Johnson, H (2000) Organizational development and change management: setting the record straight. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 36(3), 376–9.

Farrell, D and Petersen, JC (1983) Patterns of political behaviour in organizations. *The Academy of Management Review*, 7, 403–12.

Farrell, S (2016) UK workers on zero-hours contracts rise above 800,000. *The Guardian*, 9 March, available at www.theguardian.com.

Farris, PW and Moore, MJ (2004) *The Profit Impact of Marketing Strategy Project: Retrospect and prospects.* Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Faulkner, D, Teerikangas, S and Joseph, RJ (eds) (2012) *The Handbook of Mergers and Acquisitions*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Fawn, J and Cox, B (1985) *Corporate Planning in Practice*. Strategic Planning Society: London.

Fayol, H (1949) *General and Industrial Management* (trans). Pitman: London.

Fazio, RH, Zanna, MP and Cooper, J (1977) Dissonance and self-perception: an integrative view of each theory's proper domain of application. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 13, 464–79.

Featherstone, M (1988a) In pursuit of postmodernism: an introduction. *Theory, Culture and Society*, 5, 195–215.

Featherstone, M (ed) (1988b) *Postmodernism*. Sage: Newbury Park, CA.

Ferguson, CH (1988) From the people who brought you Voodoo Economics. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 55–62.

Ferlie, E, Ashburner, L, Fitzgerald, L and Pettigrew, A (1996) *The New Public Sector in Action*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Fernandez, S and Rainey, HG (2006) Managing successful organizational change in the public sector. *Public Administration Review*, 66(2), 168–76.

Ferris GR and Treadway, DC (eds) (2012) *Politics in Organizations: Theory and research considerations*. Routledge: New York.

Festinger, L (1957) *The Theory of Cognitive Dissonance*. Stanford University Press: Stanford, CA.

Fiedler, FE (1967) *A Theory of Leadership Effectiveness*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Fiedler, FE (1986) The contribution of cognitive resources to leadership performance. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 16(6), 532–48.

Fiedler, FE (1995) Cognitive resources and leadership performance. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 44(1), 5–28.

Fiedler, FE and Chemers, MM (1984) *Improving Leadership Effectiveness: The leader match concept* (2nd edition). Wiley: New York.

Filby, I and Willmott, H (1988) Ideologies and contradictions in a public relations department. *Organization Studies*, 9(3), 335–51.

Filley, AC, House, RJ and Kerr, S (1976) *Managerial Process and Organization Behavior*. Scott, Foresman and Company: Glenview, IL.

Financial, *The* [of Greece] (2000) When would consumers get a better service: if service utilities were government or privately-owned? *The Financial*, 6 October, 14–15.

Financial Times, The (2003) The madness in Marconi's fall: the FSA report obscures important lessons. *The Financial Times*, 14 April, 20.

Financial Times, The (2007) Dreams are no basis for a sound corporate strategy. *The Financial Times*, 20 March, 15.

Finch, J and Treanor, J (2003) Shares down 24%. Average earnings up 3%. Boardroom pay up 23%. *The Guardian*, 31 July, 1.

Fingleton, E (2012) The myth of Japan's failure. *New York Times*, 6 January, available at http://www.nytimes.com/2012/01/08/opinion/sunday/the-true-story-of-japans-economic-success.html.

Finstad, N (1998) The rhetoric of organizational change. *Human Relations*, 51(6), 717–40.

Fiol, MC and Lyles, MA (1985) Organizational learning. *Academy of Management Review*, 10(4), 803–13.

Fitton, R and Wadsworth, A (1958) *The Strutts and the Arkwrights 1758–1830*. Manchester University Press: Manchester.

Fitzgerald, L, Ferlie, E, Addicott, R, Baeza, J, Buchanan, D and McGivern, G (2007) Service improvement in healthcare – understanding change capacity and change context. *Clinician in Management*, 15(2), 61–74.

Fitzgerald, LA (2002a) Chaos: the lens that transcends. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 15(4), 339–58.

Fitzgerald, LA (2002b) Chaos speak: a glossary of chaordic terms and phrases. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 15(4), 412–23.

Flamholtz, E (2001) Corporate culture and the bottom line. *European Management Journal*, 19(3), 268–75.

Fleetwood, S and Ackroyd, S (eds) (2004) *Critical Realist Applications in Organisation and Management Studies*. Routledge: London.

Fleisher, CS and Bensoussan, BE (2003) *Strategic and Competitive Analysis: Methods and techniques for analysing business competition*. Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Fleishman, EA (1953) The description of supervisory behaviour. *Personnel Psychology*, 37, 1–6.

Fleishman, EA (1969) *Manual for the Leadership Opinion Questionnaire*. Science Research Associates: Chicago, IL.

Fleming, P (2012) 'Down with Big Brother!': the end of 'corporate culturalism'? *Journal of Management Studies*, published online, doi: 10.1111/j.1467–6486.2012.01056.x.

Flynn, J, Dawley, H, Templeman, J and Bernier, L (1995) Suddenly British carmaking is burning rubber. *Business Week*, 3 April, 21.

Flynn, N (1993) *Public Sector Management* (2nd edition). Harvester Wheatsheaf: Hemel Hempstead.

Foegen, JH (1999) Why not empowerment? *Business and Economics Review*, 45(3), April–June, 31.

Ford, C (2014) Mapped: Nissan's supply chain and its huge impact on the North East economy. *The Journal*, 23 June, available at www.thejournal.co.uk.

Ford, JD and Ford, LW (1995) The role of conversations in producing intentional change in organizations. *Academy of Management Review*, 20(3), 541–70.

Ford, JD and Ford, LW (2010) Stop blaming resistance to change and start using it. *Organizational Dynamics*, 39(1), 24–36.

Ford, JD, Ford, LW and D'Amelio, A (2008) Resistance to change: the rest of the story. *Academy of Management Review*, 33(2), 362–77.

Ford, TM (1981) Strategic planning – myth or reality? A chief executive's view. *Long Range Planning*, 14, December, 9–11.

Fortune (1990) Global 500: the world's biggest industrial corporations. *Fortune*, 30 July.

Fortune (2007) 100 Best companies to work for 2007, available at money.cnn.com/magazines/fortune/bestcompanies/2007.

Fortune (2008) Global 500: Our annual ranking of the world's largest corporations, available at www.cnnmoney.com/magazines/fortune/global500/2008.

Fortune (2016) *Fortune Global 500*, available at http://beta.fortune.com/global500.

Foss, N (2001) *Selective Intervention and Internal Hybrids: Interpreting and Learning from the Rise and Decline of the Oticon Spaghetti Organization*. DRUID Working Paper No 01-16, Danish Research Unit for Industrial Dynamics, Denmark, available at http://www3.druid.dk/wp/20010016.pdf.

Foster, MB (1977) *Masters of Political Thought*. Harrap: London.

Foster, R and Kaplan, S (2003) *Creative Destruction: Why companies that are built to last underperform the market – and how to successfully transform them*. Doubleday: London.

Foucault, M (1977) *The Archaeology of Knowledge*. Tavistock: London.

Foucault, M (1983) The subject and power. In HL Dreyfus and P Rabinow (eds): *Michel Foucault: Beyond structuralism and hermeneutics* (2nd edition). University of Chicago Press: Chicago, IL.

Fox, JM (1975) Strategic planning: a case study. *Managerial Planning*, 23, May–June, 32–8.

Fox, M (1994) *The Reinvention of Work: A new vision of livelihood for our times*. Harper: San Francisco, CA.

Francks, P (1992) *Japanese Economic Development: Theory and practice*. Routledge: London.

Franklin, B (1997) *Newszak and News Media*. Arnold: London.

Frederick, WC (1998) Creatures, corporations, communities, chaos, complexity: a naturological view of the corporate social role. *Business and Society*, 37(4), 358–76.

Freedman, A (1999) The history of organization development and the NTL Institute: what we have learned, forgotten and rewritten. *The Psychologist–Manager Journal,* 3(2), 125–41.

Freeman, C (1988) The factory of the future: the productivity paradox, Japanese just-in-time and information technology. *ESRC PICT Policy Research Paper 3*. ESRC: Swindon.

French, JRP, Jr (1945) Role playing as a method of training foremen. *Sociometry*, 8, 410–25.

French, JRP, Jr and Raven, BH (1959) The bases of social power. In D Cartwright (ed): *Studies in Social Power*. Institute for Social Research: Ann Arbor, MI.

French, R, Rayner, C, Rees, G and Rumble, S (2008) *Organizational Behaviour*. Wiley: Chichester.

French, WL and Bell, CH (1973) *Organization Development*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

French, WL and Bell, CH (1984) *Organization Development* (4th edition). Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

French, WL and Bell, CH (1995) *Organization Development* (5th edition). Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

French, WL and Bell, CH (1999) *Organization Development* (6th edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Friedman, G (1961) *The Anatomy of Work*. Heinemann: London.

Frith, M (2003) Brain drain: the men who won't let jobs deprive them of fatherhood. *The Independent*, 14 June, 7.

Froebel, F, Heinrichs, J and Kreye, O (1980) *The New Industrial Division of Labour: Structural unemployment in industrialized countries and industrialization in developing countries*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Frost, PJ and Hayes, DC (1979) An exploration in two cultures of a model of political behaviour in organizations. In RW Allen and LW Porter (eds): *Organizational Influence Processes*. Scott, Foresman and Co: Glenview, IL.

Frost, PJ, Moore, L, Louis, M, Lundberg, C and Martin, J (eds) (1991) *Reframing Organizational Culture*. Sage: Beverly Hills, CA.

Fruin, WM (1992) *The Japanese Enterprise System*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Fry, LW and Nisiewicz, MS (2013) *Maximising the Triple Bottom Line*. Stanford University Press: Stanford, CA.

Fukushige, A and Spicer, DP (2007) Leadership preferences in Japan: an exploratory study. *Leadership and Organization Development Journal*, 28(6), 508–30.

Fullerton, H and Price, C (1991) Culture change in the NHS. *Personnel Management*, March, 50–3.

Fulton, The Lord (1968) *The Civil Service: Report of the Committee Cmnd 3638*. HMSO: London.

Furrer, O, Thomas, H and Goussevskaia, A (2008) The structure and evolution of the strategic management field: a content analysis of 26 years of strategic management research. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 10(1), 1–23.

Furusten, S (2013). *Institutional Theory and Organizational Change*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Furuya, N, Stevens, MJ, Bird, A, Oddou, G and Mendenhall, M (2009) Managing the learning and transfer of global management competence: antecedents and outcomes of Japanese repatriation effectiveness. *Journal of International Business Studies*, 40(2), 200–15.

Gabbatt, A (2010) Liverpool board agrees sale to owners of Boston Red Sox. *The Guardian*, 6 October, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Gadd, IA and Wallis, P (2006) *Guilds and Associations in Europe, 900–1900*. Centre for Metropolitan History, University of London: London.

Gajendran, T, Brewer, G, Dainty, A and Runeson, G (2012) A conceptual approach to studying the organisational culture of construction projects. *Australasian Journal of Construction Economics and Building*, 12(2), 1–26.

Galagan, PA (1997) Strategic planning is back. *Training and Development*, 51(4), 32–8.

Galbraith, JR (2000) The role of formal structures and processes. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Gallos, JV (Ed) (2006) *Organization Development: A Jossey-Bass reader*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Galpin, T (1996) *The Human Side of Change: A practical guide to organization redesign*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Gandz, J and Murray, VV (1980) The experience of workplace politics. *Academy of Management Journal*, 23, 237–51.

Gapper, J (2013) Managers are reining in staff – because they can. *The Financial Times*, 28 February, 9.

Gardner, J (1990) *On Leadership*. Free Press: New York.

Garavan, T (2016) Management development. In A Wilkinson and S Johnstone (Eds): *Encyclopedia of Human Resource Management*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Garratt, B (1987) *The Learning Organization*. Fontana: London.

Garratt, B (1999) The learning organisation 15 years on: some personal reflections. *The Learning Organization*, 6(5), 202–6.

Garvin, DA (1993) Building a learning organization. *Harvard Business Review*, 71(4), July–August, 78–91.

Gastil, J (1994) A definition and an illustration of democratic leadership. *Human Relations*, 47, 953–75.

Gawronski, B (2012) Back to the future of dissonance theory: cognitive consistency as a core motive. *Social Cognition*, 30(6), 652–68.

Gay, CL and Essinger, J (2000) *Inside Outsourcing*. Nicholas Brealey Publishing: London.

Gell-Mann, M (1994) *The Quark and the Jaguar*. Freeman: New York.

Gellerman, W, Frankel, MS and Ladenson, RF (1990) *Values and Ethics in Organizational and Human Systems Development: Responding to dilemmas in professional life*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Gelles, D (2013) Brash, unpredictable and deeply ambitious. *The Financial Times*, 16 April, 19.

Genus, A (1998) *The Management of Change: Perspective and practice*. International Thompson: London.

Gephart, RP, Thatchenkery, TJ and Boye, DM (1996) Reconstructing organizations for future survival. In DM Boye, RP Gephart and TJ Thatchenkery (eds): *Postmodern Management and Organizational Theory*. Sage: Thousand Oaks, CA.

Gergen, KJ (1992) Organization theory in the postmodern era. In M Reed and M Hughes (eds): *Rethinking Organization: New directions in organization theory and analysis*. Sage: London.

Gershenson, C and Heylighen, F (2003) When can we call a system self-organizing? Paper presented at the Advances in Artificial Life: 7th European Conference on Artificial Life, ECAL, Dortmund, Germany.

Gersick, CJG (1991) Revolutionary change theories: a multilevel exploration of the punctuated equilibrium paradigm. *Academy of Management Review*, 16(1), 10–36.

Ghemawat, P (1991) *Commitment: The dynamics of strategy*. Free Press: New York.

Ghemawat, P (2008) Reconceptualizing international strategy and organization. *Strategic Organization*, 6(2), 195–206.

Ghoshal, S and Bartlett, CA (2000) Rebuilding behavioral context: a blueprint for corporate renewal. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Gibb, CA (1969) Leadership. In G Lindzey and E Aronson (eds): *Handbook of Social Psychology, Vol. 4* (2nd edition). Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Gibbons, PT (1992) Impacts of organisational evolution on leadership roles and behaviors. *Human Relations*, 45(1), 1–18.

Gibson, JL, Ivancevich, JM and Donnelly, JH (1988) *Organizations: Behavior–structure–processes*. Business Publications: Plano, TX.

Gibson, O (2003a) Napster: hopes to relaunch before end of year. *The Guardian*, 24 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Gibson, O (2003b) Web piracy hits music sales. *The Guardian*, 10 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Gibson, O (2003c) EMI to sell music downloads. *The Guardian*, 23 April, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Giddens, A (1984) *The Constitution of Society*. Polity Press: Cambridge.

Giddens, A (2002) *Runaway World: How globalisation is reshaping our lives*. Profile: London.

Gilbert, F, Lorthois, L and Vas, A (2014) Demystifying change management. *Deloitte Insights*, 4, 34–39.

Gilbert, JA, Carr-Ruffino, N, Ivancevich, JM and Konopaske, R (2012) Toxic versus cooperative behaviors at work: the role of organizational culture and leadership in creating community-centered organizations. *International Journal of Leadership Studies*, 7(1), 29–47.

Gilbert, RJ and Newbery, DMG (1982) Preemptive patenting and the persistence of monopoly. *American Economic Review*, 72, 514–26.

Gilbert, X and Strebel, P (1992) Developing competitive advantage. In H Mintzberg and JB Quinn (eds): *The Strategy Process: Concepts, contexts and cases*. Prentice Hall: London.

Gilbreth, FB and Gilbreth, LM (1914) *Applied Motion Study*. Sturgis and Walton: New York.

Gilchrist, A (2000) The well-connected community: networking to the edge of chaos. *Community Development Journal*, 3(3), 264–75.

Gillespie, R (1991) *Manufacturing Knowledge: A history of the Hawthorne Experiments*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Gillett, C (1996) *The Sound of the City: The rise of rock & roll* (3rd edition). Souvenir Press: London.

Gilley, JW, Quatro, SA, Hoekstra, E, Whittle, DD and Maycunich, A (2001) *The Manager as a Change Agent*. Perseus: Cambridge, MA.

Gilmore, T, Shea, G and Useem, M (1997) Side effects of corporate cultural transformations. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 33(2), 174–89.

Gladwin, TN, Kennelly, JJ and Krause, TS (1995). Shifting paradigms for sustainable development: implications for management theory and research. *Academy of Management Review*, 20, 874–907.

Gleick, J (1988) *Chaos: The making of a new science*. Heinemann: London.

Globalisationguide.org (2003) Is globalisation shifting power from nation states to undemocratic organisations? available at www.globalisationguide.org.

Glueck, WF (1978) *Business Policy and Strategic Management*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Gold, J, Thorpe, R and Mumford, A (2010) *Leadership and Management Development*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Gold, KA (1982) Managing for success: a comparison of the private and public sectors. *Public Administration Review*, November–December, 568–75.

Gold, M (1992) Metatheory and field theory in social psychology: relevance or elegance? *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 67–78.

Gold, M (ed) (1999) *The Complete Social Scientist: A Kurt Lewin reader*. American Psychological Association: Washington, DC.

Golding, D and Currie, D (2000) *Thinking about Management: A reflective practice approach*. Routledge: London.

Goldman, SR and Scardamalia, M (2013) Managing, understanding, applying, and creating knowledge in the Information Age: next-generation challenges and opportunities. *Cognition and Instruction*, 31(2), 255–69.

Goldspink, C and Kay, R (2010) Emergence in organizations: the reflexive turn. *Emergence: Complexity & Organization*, 12(3), 47–63.

Goldstein, J (1999) Emergence as a construct: history and issues. *Emergence* 1(1), 49–72.

Golzen, G (1995) Jobbing guru. *Human Resources*, 16, January–February, 42–8.

Gonzalez, JL (1999) *The Story of Christianity: The early church to the present day*. Prince Press: Peabody, MA.

Goodwin, B (1994) *How the Leopard Changed Its Spots*. Weidenfeld and Nicolson: London.

Google (2016) *Google Diversity*, available at www.google.co.uk/diversity.

Goold, M, Campbell, A and Alexander, M (1994) *Corporate-Level Strategy: Creating value in the multi-business company*. Wiley: Chichester.

Gopalakrishnan, S, Mangaliso, MP and Butterfield, DA (2008) Managing ethically in times of transformation challenges and opportunities. *Group & Organization Management*, 33(6), 756–9.

Gordon, G (1985) The relationship of corporate culture to industry sector and corporate performance. In R Kilmann, M Saxton, R Serpa and Associates (eds): *Gaining Control of the Corporate Culture*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Gould, SJ (1989) Punctuated equilibrium in fact and theory. *Journal of Social Biological Structure*, 12, 117–36.

Goulielmos, M (2003) Outlining organisational failure in information systems development. *Disaster Prevention and Management*, 12(4), 319–27.

Gow, D (1999a) Vultures still circling Rover plant as BMW remains silent on investment. *The Guardian*, 6 February, 11–12.

Gow, D (1999b) BMW to put £3bn into Rover car plants. *The Guardian*, 24 June, 25.

Gow, D (1999c) Finance: EC plans global assault: Simpson pledges to double value within five years after Marconi defence sale. *The Guardian*, 6 May, 25.

Gow, D and Traynor, I (1999) BMW split raises fears for Rover plant. *The Guardian*, 2 February, 1.

Grabher, G and Ibert, O (2014) Distance as asset? Knowledge collaboration in hybrid virtual communities. *Journal of Economic Geography*, 14(1), 97–123.

Graen, GB and Cashman, JF (1975) A role making model of leadership in formal organizations: a developmental approach. In JG Hunt and LL Larson (eds): *Leadership Frontiers*. Kent State University Press: Kent, OH.

Graetz, F, Rimmer, M, Lawrence, A and Smith, A (2002) *Managing Organisational Change*. Wiley: Milton, Queensland.

Graham, G, Burnes, B and Hardaker, G (2002) The peer-to-peer revolution: how the Internet is transforming the supply chain for music. *The International Journal of New Product Development and Innovation Management*, 4(2), June/July, 115–30.

Graham, P (1987) *Dynamic Managing: The Follett way*. British Institute of Management: London.

Grandori, A (Ed) (2013) *Handbook of Economic Organization: Integrating economic and organization theory*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Grant, A (1983) *Against the Clock*. Pluto: London.

Grant, D, Keenoy, T and Oswick, C (1998) Introduction: organizational discourse: of diversity, dichotomy and multi-disciplinarity. In D Grant, T Keenoy and C Oswick (eds): *Discourse + Organization.* Sage: London.

Grant, L (2006) And the brand played on. *The Guardian Weekend*, 12 August, 18–25.

Grant, J (2016) Bank of England acts to encourage whistleblowers. *The Financial Times*, 11 June, available at www.ftsyndication.com.

Grant, RM (1991a) *Contemporary Strategy Analysis*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Grant, RM (1991b) The resource-based theory of competitive advantage: implications for strategy formulation. *California Management Review*, 33(3), 114–22.

Grant, RM (2007) *Contemporary Strategy Analysis* (4th edition). Blackwell: Oxford.

Grant, RM (2010) *Contemporary Strategy Analysis* (7th edition). John Wiley: Hoboken, NJ.

Green, C (2008) Chief executives' pay rises by more than 30 per cent. *The Independent*, 24 May, available at www.independent.co.uk.

Green, T (2008) *Inquisition: The reign of fear*. Pan: London.

Greenberg, P and Erios, L (2001) One year ago: MP3.com caves in to legal blow, *Ecommercetimes*, 5 November, 1–3, available at www.ecommercetimes.com.

Greener, I, Harrington, B, Hunter, DJ, Mannion, R and Powell M (2014) *Reforming Healthcare: What's the evidence?* Policy Press: Bristol.

Greenwald, J (1996) Reinventing Sears. *Time*, 23 December, 53–5.

Greenwood, J (2016) Successful central banks focus on expanding purchasing power. *The Financial Times*, 31 May, 13.

Greenwood, R, Hinings, RC and Whetten, D (2014) Rethinking institutions and organizations. *Journal of Management Studies*, 51(7), 1206–20.

Greiner, LE (1967) Patterns of organization change. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 119–30.

Greiner, LE (1972a) Evolution and revolution as organizations grow. *Harvard Business Review*, July–August, 37–46.

Greiner, LE (1972b) Red flags in organization development. *Business Horizons*, June, 17–24.

Greiner, LE and Cummings, TG (2004) Wanted: OD more alive than dead! *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 40(4), 374–91.

Grey, C (2003) The fetish of change. *Tamara: Journal of Critical Postmodern Organizational Science*, 2(2), 1–19.

Grieves, J and Redman, T (1999) Living in the shadow of OD: HRD and the search for identity. *Human Resource Development International*, 2(2), 81–102.

Griffin, D (2002) *The Emergence of Leadership: Linking self-organisation and ethics*. Routledge: London.

Griggs, B and Leopold, T (2013) How iTunes changed music, and the world. *CNN*, 26 April, available at http://edition.cnn.com, accessed 3 October 2013.

Grint, K (2005) Problems, problems, problems: the social construction of 'leadership'. *Human Relations*, 58(11), 1467–94.

Grinyer, PH, Mayes, DG and McKiermon, P (1988) *Sharpbenders: The secrets of unleashing corporate potential*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Grove, G (1998) The automotive industry – the customer's perspective: a study of Rover group. In B Burnes and B Dale (eds): *Working in Partnership*. Gower: Aldershot.

Grundy, T (1993) *Managing Strategic Change*. Kogan Page: London.

Guest, D (1992) Right enough to be dangerously wrong: an analysis of the *In Search of Excellence* phenomenon. In G Salaman (ed): *Human Resource Strategies*. Sage: London.

Guest, DE, Isaksson, K and De Witte, H (Eds) (2010) *Employment Contracts, Psychological Contracts, and Employee Well-Being: An international study*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Guest, RH (1957) Job enlargement – revolution in Job Design. *Personnel Administration*, 20, 9–16.

Guillen, MF (2000) Business groups in emerging economies: a resource-based view. *Academy of Management Journal*, 43(3), 362–80.

Gulati, R (2007) Tent poles, tribalism, and boundary spanning: The rigor–relevance debate in management research. *Academy of Management Journal*, 50(4), 775–82.

Gunter, M (2015) Where's the science? Businesses aren't setting the right climate targets to make a difference. *The Guardian*, 8 December. Available at www.theguardian.com.

Gupta, V, Hanges, PJ and Dorfman, P (2002) Cultural clusters: methodology and findings. *Journal of World Business*, 37, 11–15.

Guthrie, J (2013) Bankers left in no doubt that time for remorse is not yet over. *The Financial Times*, 19 June, 2.

Gyllenhammar, PG (1977) *People at Work*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Habakkuk, HJ and Postan, M (eds) (1965) *The Cambridge Economic History of Europe*, Vol. 6. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Hackman, JR and Lawler, EE (1971) Employee relations and job characteristics. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 55, 259–86.

Hackman, JR and Oldham, GR (1980) *Work Redesign*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Haggett, P (1975) *Geography: A modern synthesis*. Harper & Row: New York.

Haghirian, P (2010) *Understanding Japanese Management Practices*. Business Expert Press: New York, NY.

Haigh, C (2002) Using chaos theory: the implications for nursing. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 37(5), 462–9.

Hales, C (1999) Why do managers do what they do: reconciling evidence and theory in accounts of managerial work. *British Journal of Management*, 10, 335–50.

Hales, CP (1986) What do managers do? a critical review of the evidence. *Journal of Management Studies*, 22(1), 88–115.

Hall, DT and Nougaim, KE (1968) An examination of Maslow's need hierarchy in an organizational setting. *Organizational Behaviour and Performance*, 3, February, 12–35.

Hall, J and Vredenburg, H (2003) The challenge of innovating for sustainable development. *MIT Sloan Management Review*, 45(1), 61–8.

Hall, R (1993) A framework linking intangible resources and capabilities to sustainable competitive advantage. *Strategic Management Journal*, 14, 607–18.

Hambrick, DC (1983) High profit strategies in mature capital goods industries: a contingency approach. *Academy of Management Journal*, 26, 687–707.

Hambrick, DC (2003) On the staying power of defenders, analyzers, and prospectors. *Academy of Management Executive*, 17(4), 115–18.

Hambrick, DC and Frederickson, JW (2001) Are you sure you have a strategy? *The Academy of Management Executive*, 15(4), 48–59.

Hamel, G (1996) Strategy as revolution. *Harvard Business Review*, July–August, 69–82.

Hamel, G (2007) *The Future of Management*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Hamel, G (2009) Moon shots for management. *Harvard Business Review*, 87(2), 91–8.

Hamel, G and Prahalad, CK (1989) Strategic intent. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 63–76.

Hamel, G and Prahalad, CK (1994) *Competing for the Future*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Hamilton, C (2003) *Downshifting in Britain: A Sea-Change in the Pursuit of Happiness*. Discussion Paper Number 58, November. The Australia Institute: Manuka, ACT, Australia.

Hammer, M and Champy, J (1993) *Re-engineering the Corporation*. Nicolas Brealey: London.

Hammersley, B (2002) Working the web: P2P technology. *The Guardian*, 7 March, available at www.guardian.co.uk

Hampson, N (1990) *The Enlightenment*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Handfield, RB and Nichols, EL Jr (1999) *Introduction to Supply Chain Management*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Handy, C (1979) *Gods of Management*. Pan: London.

Handy, C (1984) *The Future of Work*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Handy, C (1986) *Understanding Organizations* (3rd edition). Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Handy, C (1989) *The Age of Unreason*. Arrow: London.

Handy, C (1993) *Understanding Organizations* (4th edition). Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Handy, C (1994) *The Empty Raincoat*. Hutchinson: London.

Handy, C (1997) *The Hungry Spirit*. Hutchinson: London.

Handy, C (2007a) *Myself and Other More Important Matters*. Arrow Books: London.

Handy, C (2007b) *The New Philanthropists*. Heinemann: London.

Handy, C (2015) *The Second Curve: Thoughts on reinventing society*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Handy, C, Gow, I, Gordon, C, Randlesome, C and Moloney, M (1987) *The Making of a Manager*. NEDO: London.

Hannagan, T (2002) *Management: Concepts and practices* (3rd edition). Financial Times Pearson: Harlow.

Hannam, R (1993) *Kaizen for Europe*. IFS: Kempston.

Hannan, MT and Freeman, J (1977) The population ecology of organizations. *American Journal of Sociology*, 82, 929–64.

Hannan, MT and Freeman, J (1988) *Organizational Ecology*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Hannan, MT, Pólos, L and Carroll, GR (2003) The fog of change: opacity and asperity in organizations. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 8(3), 399–432.

Hanson, P (1993) Made in Britain – the true state of manufacturing industry. Paper presented at the Institution of Mechanical Engineers' Conference on Performance Measurement and Benchmarking, Birmingham, June.

Hardaker, G and Graham, G (2001) *Wired Marketing: Energizing business for e-commerce*. Wiley: Chichester.

Hardy, C (1996) Understanding power: bringing about strategic change. *British Journal of Management*, 7(Special Issue), March, S3–16.

Harré, R (1972) *The Philosophies of Science*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Harré, R and Madden, EH (1975) *Causal Powers*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Harré, R and Secord, PF (1972) *The Explanation of Social Behaviour*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Harrigan, RK (1980) *Strategy for Declining Businesses*. Lexington Books: Lexington, MA.

Harris, L and Ogbonna, E (2002) The unintended consequences of culture interventions: a study of unexpected outcomes. *British Journal of Management*, 13(1), 31–49.

Harris, PR (1985) *Management in Transition*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Harrison, M (2002) Lord Simpson speaks out for the first time since leaving Marconi. *The Independent*, 28 November, 24.

Harrison, M (2003) Swipe card strike wipes £40m off BA. *The Independent*, 1 August, 19.

Harrison, R (1970) Choosing the depth of an organisational intervention. *Journal of Applied Behavioural Science*, 6, 181–202.

Harrison, R (1972) Understanding your organization's character. *Harvard Business Review*, 50(3), May–June, 119–28.

Harrison, R (2002) *Learning and Development* (3rd edition). CIPD: London.

Harrison, R (2005) *Learning and Development* (4th edition). CIPD: London.

Hart, SL (1995) A natural-resource-based view of the firm. *Academy of Management Review,* 20(4), 986–1014.

Hart, SL and Milstein, MB (1999) Global sustainability and the creative destruction of industries. *Sloan Management Review*, 41(1), 23–33.

Hartford, T (2016) Brexit and the power of wishful thinking: undercover economist. *The Financial Times*, 16 July, 17.

Hartley, J, Bennington, J and Binns, P (1997) Researching the roles of internal-change agents in the management of organizational change. *British Journal of Management*, 8(1), 61–73.

Hartwig, M (ed) (2007) *Dictionary of Critical Realism*. Routledge: London.

Harukiyo, H and Hook, GD (eds) (1998) *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Harung, HS, Heaton, DP and Alexander, CN (1999) Evolution of organizations in the new millennium. *Leadership and Organization Development Journal*, 20(4), 198–207.

Harvey, D (2005) *A Brief History of Neoliberalism.* Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Harvey, D and Brown, DR (2001) *An Experiential Approach to Organization Development* (6th edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Harvey, F (2001) Microsoft's direct connection to the customer. *The Financial Times*, 31 December, 7.

Harvey, F (2015) Paris climate change agreement: the world's greatest diplomatic success. *The Guardian*, 14 December, available at www.theguardian.com.

Harvey, F (2016) Shipping industry criticised for failure to reach carbon emissions deal. *The Guardian*, 28 October, available at www.theguardian.com.

Hasina, S (2016) Climate change after Paris: developed nations must do their part. *U.S. News and World Report*, 18 January, available at http://www.usnews.com/news/the-report/articles/2016-01-18/climate-change-after-paris.

Hassard, J (1990) An alternative to paradigm incommensurability in organization theory. In J Hassard and D Pym (eds): *The Theory and Philosophy of Organizations*. Routledge: London.

Hassard, J (1993) *Sociology and Organization Theory: Positivism, paradigms and postmodernity*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Hassard, J and Parker, M (eds) (1993) *Postmodernism and Organizations*. Sage: London.

Hassard, J and Sharifi, S (1989) Corporate culture and strategic change. *Journal of General Management*, 15(2), 4–19.

Hassard, J, Morris, J and McCann, L (2012) 'My brilliant career'? new organizational forms and changing managerial careers in Japan, the UK, and USA. *Journal of Management Studies*, 49(3), 571–99.

Hasson, F, Keeney, S and McKenna, H (2000) Research guidelines for the Delphi survey technique. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 32(4), 1008–15.

Hatch, MJ (1993) The dynamics of organizational culture. *Academy of Management Review*, 18(4), 657–93.

Hatch, MJ (1997) *Organization Theory: Modern, symbolic and postmodern perspectives*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Hatch, MJ and Cunliffe, AL (2006) *Organization Theory: Modern, symbolic and postmodern perspectives* (2nd edition). Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Hatch, MJ and Cunliffe, AL (2013) *Organization Theory: Modern, symbolic and postmodern perspectives* (3rd edition). Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Hatvany, N and Pucik, V (1981) An integrated management system: lessons from the Japanese experience. *Academy of Management Review*, 6, 469–80.

Haugh, HM and Talwar, A (2010) How do corporations embed sustainability across the organization? *Academy of Management Learning & Education,* 9(3), 384–96.

Hax, CA and Majluf, NS (1982) Competitive cost dynamics. *Interfaces*, 12, October, 50–61.

Hax, CA and Majluf, NS (1996) *The Strategy Concept and Process* (2nd edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Hax, CA and Nicholson, SM (1983) The use of the growth share matrix in strategic planning. *Interfaces*, 13, February, 46–60.

Hayes, J (2002) *The Theory and Practice of Change Management*. Palgrave: Basingstoke.

Head, BW and Alford, J (2015) Wicked problems: Implications for public policy and management. *Administration & Society*, 47(6), 711–39.

Heath, C and Heath, D (2011) Overcoming resistance to change. *School Administrator*, 68(3), 28–32.

Heath, C and Heath, D (2013) *Decisive: How to make better choices in life and work.* Random House: New York.

Hedberg, B (1981) How organizations learn and unlearn. In PC Nystrom and WH Starbuck (eds): *Handbook of Organizational Design*. Oxford University Press: London.

Hedberg, B, Nystrom, P and Starbuck, W (1976) Camping on seesaws: prescriptions for a self-designing organization. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 17, 371–81.

Hedlund, G and Nonaka, I (1993) Models of knowledge management in the West and Japan. In P Lorange (ed): *Implementing Strategic Processes*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Heller, F (1970) Group feed-back analysis as a change agent. *Human Relations*, 23(4), 319–33.

Heller, R (2002) A legacy turned to tragedy. *The Observer*, 18 August, available at www.observer.co.uk.

Hendry, C (1979) Contingency theory in practice, I. *Personnel Review*, 8(4), 39–44.

Hendry, C (1980) Contingency theory in practice, II. *Personnel Review*, 9(1), 5–11.

Hendry, C (1996) Understanding and creating whole organizational change through learning theory. *Human Relations*, 48(5), 621–41.

Herzberg, F (1968) One more time: how do you motivate employees? *Harvard Business Review*, 46, 53–62.

Herzberg, F, Mausner, B and Snyderman, B (1959) *The Motivation to Work*. John Wiley: New York.

Hickman, CF (1990) *Mind of a Manager, Soul of a Leader*. John Wiley: New York.

Hickman, L (2008) Is this the end for Primark? *The Guardian*, 24 June, available from www.guardian.co.uk.

Hickson, DJ and Butler, RJ (1982) Power and decision-making in the organisational coalition. Research report presented to the Social Science Research Council, New York.

Hickson, DJ, Pugh, DS and Pheysey, DC (1969) Operations technology and organisation structure: an empirical reappraisal. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 14, 378–97.

High Pay Centre (2016) Executive pay continues to climb at the expense of ordinary workers. Available at http://highpaycentre.org.

Highhouse, S (2002) A history of the T-group and its early applications in management development. *Group Dynamics: Theory, Research and Practice*, 6(4), 277–90.

Hill, A (2012) Lofty aspirations. *The Financial Times*, 16 July, 13.

Hill, A (2013) From 'burning platform' to a slimmer management model. *The Financial Times*, 26 February, 12.

Hill, A (2015) How to set staff free without plunging them into chaos, *The Financial Times*, 27 October, 14.

Hill, CWL and Jones, GR (2006) *Strategic Management: An integrated approach* (8th edition). Houghton Mifflin: Boston, MA.

Hindle, T (2008) *Guide to Management Ideas and Gurus.* Profile Books: London.

Hines, P (1994) *Creating World Class Suppliers: Unlocking mutual competitive advantage*. Pitman: London.

Hinkin, TR and Tracey, JB (1999) The relevance of charisma for transformational leadership in stable organizations. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 12(2), 105–19.

Hirota, S, Kubo, K, Miyajima, H, Hong, P and Park, YW (2010) Corporate mission, corporate policies and business outcomes: evidence from Japan. *Management Decision*, 48(7), 1134–53.

Hirschhorn, L (1988) *The Workplace Within*. MIT Press: Cambridge, MA.

Hirschhorn, L (2000) Changing structure is not enough: the moral meaning of organizational design. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Hirst, C (2002) Marconi's £3bn debt lifeline. *Sunday Independent*, 7 April, 1.

Hitt, MA, Miller, CC and Colella, A (2009) *Organizational Behavior: A strategic approach* (2nd edition). Wiley: Hoboken, NJ.

Hlavacka, S, Bacharova, L, Rusnakova, V and Wagner, R (2001) Performance implications of Porter's generic strategies in Slovak hospitals. *Journal of Management in Hospitals*, 15(1), 44–66.

HMSO (1989) *Working for Patients*, Cmnd 555. HMSO: London.

HMSO (1991) *Competing for Quality*, Cmnd 1730. HMSO: London.

Ho, DYF (1976) On the concept of face. *American Journal of Sociology*, 81(4), 867–84.

Hoag, BG, Ritschard, HV and Cooper, CL (2002) Obstacles to effective organization change: the underlying reasons. *Leadership and Organisation Development Journal*, 23(1), 6–15.

Hobsbawm, EJ (1968) *Industry and Empire*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Hobsbawm, EJ (1979) *The Age of Revolution.* Abacus: London.

Hobsbawm, EJ (2008) *Globalisation, Democracy and Terrorism*. Abacus: London.

Hock, D (1999) *Birth of the Chaordic Age*. Berrett-Koehler: San Francisco, CA.

Hockerts, K and Wustenhagen, R (2010). Greening goliaths versus emerging Davids: theorizing about the role of incumbents and new entrants in sustainable entrepreneurship. *Journal of Business Venturing* 25(5), 481–92.

Hodal, K (2013) Samsung admits its phones may contain tin from area mined by children. *The Guardian*, 25 April, available from www.guardian.co.uk.

Hodge, B and Coronado, G (2007) Understanding change in organizations in a far-from-equilibrium world. *E:CO*, 9(3), 3–15.

Hofer, CH and Schendel, DE (1978) *Strategy Formulation: Analytical concepts*. West: St Paul, MN.

Hofstede, G (1980) *Culture's Consequences: International differences in work-related values*. Sage: London.

Hofstede, G (1990) The cultural relativity of organizational practices and theories. In DC Wilson and RH Rosenfeld (eds): *Managing Organizations: Text, readings and cases*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Hofstede, G (1993) Cultural constraints in management theories. *Academy of Management Executive*, 7(1), 81–94.

Hofstede, G (1998) Identifying organizational subcultures: an empirical approach. *Journal of Management Studies*, 35(1), 1–12.

Hofstede, G (2001) *Culture's Consequences: Comparing values, behaviors, institutions, and organizations across nations* (2nd edition). Sage: Thousand Oaks, CA.

Hofstede, G (2011) Dimensionalizing cultures: the Hofstede model in context. *Online Readings in Psychology and Culture*, 2(1), available at http://dx.doi.org/10.9707/2307-0919.1014.

Hogg, A (2015) As inequality soars, the nervous super rich are already planning their escapes. *The Guardian*, 23 January, available at www.theguardian.com.

Holden, N and Burgess, M (1994) *Japanese-Led Companies*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Holman, D (2002) Employee wellbeing in call centres. *Human Resource Management Journal*, 12(4), 35–50.

Holman, P (2010) *Engaging Emergence: Turning upheaval into opportunity*. Barrett-Koehler: San Francisco, CA.

Holt, DT and Vardaman, JM (2013) Towards a comprehensive understanding of readiness for change: the case for an expanded conceptualization. *Journal of Change Management*, 13(1), 9–18.

Hon, AHY, Bloom, M and Crant, JM (2014) Overcoming resistance to change and enhancing creative performance. *Journal of Management*, 40(3), 919–41.

Hong, P, Callaway, SK and Hong, SW (2016) Open network innovation in the age of complexity: case for small and medium enterprises. *International Journal of Business Innovation and Research*, 10(1), 65–86.

Hoogerwerf, EC and Poorthuis, A-N (2002) The network multilogue: a chaos approach to organizational design. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 15(4), 382–90.

Hormiga, E, Hancock, C and Valls-Pasola, J (2013) The relationship between employee propensity to innovate and their decision to create a company. *Management Decision*, 51(5), 938–53.

Horne, JH and Lupton, T (1965) The work activities of 'middle managers' – an exploratory study. *Journal of Management Studies*, 2(1), 14–33.

Hornstein H (2001) Organizational development and change management: don't throw the baby out with the bath water. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 37(2), 223–6.

Horsley, W and Buckley, R (1990) *Nippon New Superpower: Japan since 1945*. BBC Books: London.

Horton, S (1996) The civil service. In D Farnham and S Horton (eds): *Managing the New Public Services* (2nd edition). Macmillan: Basingstoke.

Hoskin, K (1990) Using history to understand theory: a re-consideration of the historical genesis of 'strategy'. Paper prepared for the EIASM Workshop on Strategy, Accounting and Control, Venice, Italy.

Houchin, K and MacLean, D (2005) Complexity theory and strategic change: an empirically informed critique. *British Journal of Management*, 16(2), 149–66.

House, JS (1993) John R French, Jr: a Lewinian's Lewinian. *Journal of Social Issues*, 49(4), 221–6.

House, RJ and Aditya, RN (1997) The social scientific study of leadership: quo vadis. *The Journal of Management*, 23(3), 409–73.

House, RJ, Hanges, PJ, Ruiz-Quintanilla, SA *et al* (1999) *Cultural Influences on Leadership and Organizations: Project GLOBE. Advance in Global Leadership*, Vol. 1. JAI Press: Stanford, CT.

Howarth, C (1988) Report of the Joint Design of Technology, Organisation and People Growth Conference – Venice, 12–14 October. *Information Services News and Abstracts*, 95 November–December, Work Research Unit: London.

Hracs, BJ (2012) A creative industry in transition: the rise of digitally driven independent music production. *Growth and Change*, 43(3), 442–61.

Huber, GP (1991) Organizational learning: the contributing processes and the literatures. *Organization Science*, February, 88–115.

Huczynski, AA (1993) *Management Gurus*. Routledge: London.

Huczynski, AA and Buchanan, DA (2001) *Organizational Behaviour* (4th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Huggins, R and Izushi, H (eds) (2011) *Competition, Competitive Advantage, and Clusters: The ideas of Michael Porter*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Hughes, J and Kirk, S (2012) *The Financial Times*, 9 August, 5.

Hughes, M (1995) Halifax and Leeds clear the courts. *The Guardian*, 29 March, 15.

Hughes, M (2011) Do 70 per cent of all organizational change initiatives really fail? *Journal of Change Management*, 11(4), 451–64.

Hughes, RL, Ginnett, RC and Curphy, GJ (2009) *Leadership: Enhancing the lessons of experience* (6th edition). McGraw-Hill: Boston, MA.

Humphrey, SE, Nahrgang, JD and Morgeson, FP (2007) Integrating motivational, social, and contextual work design features: a meta-analytic summary and theoretical extension of the work design literature. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 92(5), 1332–56.

Hunter, A (2008) Parry's head on block as Americans escalate battle: Liverpool chief executive's rejection of Hicks demand highlights power vacuum in the Anfield boardroom. *The Guardian*, 11 April, available from www.guardian.co.uk.

Hunter, JE (1989) *The Emergence of Modern Japan*. Longman: London.

Hurley, RF, Church, AH, Burke, WW and Van Eynde, DF (1992) Tension, change and values in OD. *OD Practitioner*, 29, 1–5.

Huse, EF (1980) *Organization Development and Change*. West: St Paul, MN.

Hussey, DE (1978) Portfolio analysis: practical experience with the Directional Policy Matrix. *Long Range Planning*, 11, August, 2–8.

Hussey, DE and Jenster, P (1999) *Competitive Intelligence: Turning analysis into success*. John Wiley: Chichester.

Hutchins, D (2008) *Hoshin Kanri: The strategic approach continuous improvement.* Gower: Aldershot.

Hutton, W (1995) *The State We're In*. Cape: London.

Hutton, W (2008a) This reckless greed of the few harms the future of the many. *The Observer*, 27 January, available at www.guardian.co.uk

Hutton, W (2008b) A late call to account. *The Guardian*, 2 December, 30.

IBM (2008) *The Enterprise of the Future: IBM global CEO study*. IBM: Somers, NY.

IBM (2012) *Leading Through Connections: Highlights of the Global Chief Executive Officer Study*. IBM Institute for Business Value, available at http://www-935.ibm.com/services/multimedia/anz_ceo_study_2012.pdf.

IBM (2015) *Redefining Boundaries: Insights from the Global C-suit Study*. IBM Institute for Business Value: Somers, NY, available at http://www-935.ibm.com/services/c-suite/study.

Inagami, T (1988) *Japanese Workplace Industrial Relations*. Japan Institute of Labour: Tokyo.

Inagami, T (1995) *Enterprise Unions in a Mature Society*. Japan Institute of Labour: Tokyo.

IFPI (2012). *The Digital Music Report 2012: Expanding choice. Going global.* The International Federation of the Phonographic Industry: London.

Industrial Society (1997) *Culture Change*. *Managing Best Practice 35*. Industrial Society: London.

Inman, P (2013) OECD prepares new rules to limit corporate tax avoidance. *The Guardian*, 30 May,

Inman, P (2016) Google tax deal under fire as it emerges figure included share options scheme. *The Guardian*, 4 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Institute of Management (1995) *Finding the Time – A Survey of Managers' Attitudes to Using and Managing Time*. Institute of Management: London.

International Project Leadership Academy (2016) *Examples of Failed Projects*. International Project Leadership Academy, available at http://calleam.com/WTPF/?tag=examples-of-failed-projects.

Ioanno, I and Serafeim, G (2016) *The Consequences of Mandatory Corporate Sustainability Reporting: Evidence from four countries*. Harvard Business School Research Working Paper No 111-100, 4 February. Harvard Business School: Boston, MA.

Ishikawa, K (1985) *What Is Total Quality Control? The Japanese way*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Ishizuna, Y (1990) The transformation of Nissan – the reform of corporate culture. *Long Range Planning*, 23(3), 9–15.

Ison, R (2008) Systems thinking and practice for action research. In P Reason and H Bradbury (eds): *The SAGE Handbook of Action Research: Participative inquiry and practice* (2nd Edition). SAGE: London.

Isserman, M and Kazin, M (2007) *America divided: The Civil War of the 1960s* (3rd edition). Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Ivancevich, J (1970) An analysis of control, bases of control, and satisfaction in an organizational setting. *Academy of Management Journal*, December, 427–32.

Jain, AK and Jeppesen, HJ (2013) Knowledge management practices in a public sector organisation: the role of leaders' cognitive styles. *Journal of Knowledge Management*, 17(3), 347–62.

Jaques, E (1952) *The Changing Culture of a Factory*. Dryden Press: New York.

Jaques, E (1998) On leaving the Tavistock Institute. *Human Relations*, 51(3), 251–7.

Jarzabkowski, P and Kaplan, S (2015) Strategy tools-in-use: a framework for understanding 'technologies of rationality' in practice. *Strategic Management Journal*, 36, 537–58.

Jarzabkowski, P and Whittington, R (2008) A strategy-as-practice approach to strategy research and education. *Journal of Management Inquiry*, 17(4), 282–86.

Javidan, M and Dastmalchian, A (2009) Managerial implications of the GLOBE project: a study of 62 societies. *Asia Pacific Journal of Human Resources*, 47(1), 41–58.

Javidan, M, Dorfman, PW, Du Luque, MS and House, RJ (2006) In the eye of the beholder: cross cultural lessons in leadership from Project GLOBE. *Academy of Management Perspectives,* 20(1), 67–90.

Jemison, DB and Sitkin, SB (1986) Acquisitions: the process can be a problem. *Harvard Business Review*, 64, March, 107–16.

Jenkins, P (2016a) Financials – Executive Pay – Reform vital to 'restore faith in capitalism'. *The Financial Times*, 9 May, 21.

Jenkins, P (2016b) Why it is time to curb the madness of executive pay. *The Financial Times*, 10 May, 14.

Jenkins, P, Jones, A and Thompson, J (2013) Barclays facelift wins over investors after torrid year. *The Financial Times*, 13 February, 1.

Jenner, RA (1998) Dissipative enterprises, chaos, and the principles of lean organizations. *Omega: International Journal of Management Science*, 26(3), 397–407.

Jermier, JM, Slocum, JW, Fry, LW and Gaines, J (1991) Organizational subcultures in a soft bureaucracy: resistance behind the myth and facade of an official culture. *Organization Science*, 2(2), 170–94.

Johnson, G (1987) *Strategic Change and the Management Process*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Johnson, G (1993) Processes of managing strategic change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Johnson, G and Scholes, K (1993) *Exploring Corporate Strategy*. Prentice Hall: London.

Johnson, G and Scholes, K (eds) (2001) *Exploring Public Sector Strategy*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Johnson, G and Scholes, K (2002) *Exploring Corporate Strategy* (6th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Johnson, G, Melin, L and Whittington, R (2003) Micro strategy and strategizing: towards an activity-based view. *Journal of Management Studies*, 40(1), 3–22.

Johnson, G, Scholes, K and Whittington, R (2006) *Exploring Corporate Strategy* (7th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Johnson, G, Whittington, R and Scholes, K (2011) *Exploring Corporate Strategy* (9th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Johnson, G, Whittington, R, Scholes, K, Angwin, D and Regnér, P (2014) *Exploring Corporate Strategy* (10th edition). Pearson: Harlow.

Johnson, L (2012) The lunatics have taken over the boardroom. *The Financial Times*, 7 March, 14.

Johnson, R and Ouchi, W (1974) Made in America (under Japanese management). *Harvard Business Review*, 52(5), 61–9.

Johnston, DC (2007) Income gap is widening, data shows. *The New York Times*, 29 March, available at www.truthout.org.

Jones, AHM (1984) *The Greek City from Alexander to Justinian*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Jones, C, Lorenzen, M and Sapsed, J (eds) (2015) *The Oxford Handbook of Creative Industries.* Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Jones, EE (1990) *Interpersonal Perception*. Freeman: New York.

Jones, GR (2001) *Organizational Theory* (3rd edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Jones, GR, George, JM and Hill, CWL (2000) *Contemporary Management* (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill: Boston, MA.

Jones, H (1989) Private property. *New Civil Engineer*, 29 June, 23.

Jones, ML (2012) Looking through the 'green washing glass cage' of the green league table towards the sustainability challenge of UK universities. *Journal of Organizational Change Management* 25(4), 630–47.

Jones, RA, Jimmieson, NL and Griffiths, A (2005) The impact of organizational culture and reshaping capabilities on change implementation success: the mediating role of readiness for change. *Journal of Management Studies*, 42(2), 361–86.

Jones, RJB (1995) *Globalization and Interdependence in the International Political Economy: Reality and rhetoric*. Pinter: London.

Jones, Q, Dunphy, D, Fishman, R, Larne, M and Canter, C (2006) *In Great Company: Unlocking the secrets of cultural transformation*. Human Synergistics: Sydney.

Jopson, B (2013) Retailers throw out the rule book in bid to survive. *The Financial Times*, 27 February, 16.

Jorgensen, H-H, Bruehl, O and Franke, N (2014) *Making Change Work . . . while the Work Keeps Changing: How change architects lead and manage organizational change*. IBM Institute for Business Value: Somers, NY.

Jowit, J (2008) World is facing a natural resources crisis worse than financial crunch. *The Guardian*, 29 October. Available at www.theguardian.com.

Joyce, P (2015) *Strategic Leadership in the Public Sector*. Routledge: London.

Judge, TA, Piccolo, RF and Kosalka, T (2009) The bright and dark sides of leadership traits: a review and theoretical extension of the leader trait paradigm. *Leadership Quarterly*, 20(6), 855–75.

Juran, JM (1988) *Quality Control Handbook*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Kadar, EE and Shaw, RE (2000) Toward an ecological field theory of perceptual control of locomotion. *Ecological Psychology*, 12(2), 141–80.

Kahn, H and Weiner, A (1978) *The Year 2000*. Macmillan: London.

Kaiser, T (2013) Google's Eric Schmidt: "Don't be evil" was stupid. *DailyTech*, 14 May, available at www.dailytech.com

Kakabadse, A and Kakabadse, N (2008) *Leading the Board: The Six Disciplines of World Class Chairmen*. Palgrave Macmillan: Basingstoke.

Kakabadse, A, Kakabadse, N and Lee-Davies, L (2007) Three temptations of leaders. *Leadership & Organization Development Journal*, 28(3), 196–208.

Kakabadse, A, Korac-Kakabadse, N and Kouzmin, A (2003) Ethics, values and behaviours: comparison of three case studies examining the paucity of leadership in government. *Public Administration*, 81(3), 477–508.

Kamata, S (1982) *Japan in the Passing Lane*. Pantheon: New York.

Kambayashi, R (2015) *The Unchanging Face of Japanese Employment*. The Tokyo Foundation, available at www.tokyofoundation.org.

Kanter, RM (1977) *Men and Women of the Corporation*. Basic Books: New York.

Kanter, RM (1979) Power failure in management circuits. *Harvard Business Review*, 57(4), 65–75.

Kanter, RM (1983) *The Change Masters*. Simon & Schuster: New York.

Kanter, RM (1989) *When Giants Learn to Dance: Mastering the challenges of strategy, management, and careers in the 1990s*. Unwin: London.

Kanter, RM (1997) *World Class: Thriving locally in the global economy*. Simon & Schuster: New York.

Kanter, RM (2006) Innovation: the classic traps. *Harvard Business Review*, 84(11), November, 72–83.

Kanter, RM (2008a) Transforming giants. *Harvard Business Review*, 86(1), January, 43–52.

Kanter, RM (2008b) *Supercorp: How Vanguard companies create innovation, profits, growth, and social good*. Profile Books: London.

Kanter, RM (2010) How to do well *and* do good. *MIT Sloan Management Review*, 52(1), 12–15.

Kanter, RM, Kao, J and Wiersema, F (eds) (1997) *Innovation: Breakthrough thinking at 3M, DuPont, GE, Pfizer, and Rubbermaid*. HarperBusiness: New York.

Kanter, RM, Stein, BA and Jick, TD (1992) *The Challenge of Organizational Change*. Free Press: New York.

Kaplan, PJ (2002) *F'd Companies: Spectacular dot-com flameouts*. Simon & Schuster: New York.

Karlsson, C (1996) Radically new production systems. *International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 16(11), 8–19.

Karlsson, LE (1973) *Experiences in Employee Participation in Sweden: 1969–1972*. Mimeograph, Cornell University: New York.

Kasperkevic, J (2016) Volkswagen engineer pleads guilty to conspiracy in emissions scandal. *The Guardian*, 9 September, available at www.theguardian.com.

Katz, D and Kahn, RL (1978) *The Social Psychology of Organizations*. John Wiley: Hoboken, NJ.

Katzenbach, JR, Steffen, I and Kronley, C (2012) Cultural change that sticks. *Harvard Business Review*, July–August, 1–9.

Kauffman, SA (1993) *Origins of Order: Self-organisation and selection in evolution*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Kavanagh, MH and Ashkanasy, NM (2006) The impact of leadership and change management strategy on organizational culture and individual acceptance of change during a merger. *British Journal of Management*, 17(S1), S81–103.

Kawakita, T (1997) Corporate strategy and human resource management. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Kay, J (1993) *Foundations of Corporate Success*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Kay, J (2008) How we let down the diligent folk of Halifax. *The Financial Times*, 24 September, 13.

Kay, J (2012a) Sift through the brashness and bravado surrounding any big deals. *The Financial Times*, 17 October, 11.

Kay, J (2012b) Why the Walkman did not give rise to the Sony iPod. *The Financial Times*, 5 September, 9.

Kay, J, McKiernan, P and Faulkner, DO (2003) The history of strategy and some thoughts about the future. In DO Faulkner and A Campbell (eds): *The Handbook of Strategy*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Kazunori, O (1998) New trends in enterprise unions and the labour movement. In H Harukiyo and GD Hook (eds): *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Kearns, P (2014) *Organizational Learning and Development: From an evidence base*. Routledge: London.

Keen, M (1991) *The Penguin History of Medieval Europe* (Penguin History). Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Keizer, AB (2009) Transformations in- and outside the internal labour market: institutional change and continuity in Japanese employment practices. *The International Journal of Human Resource Management*, 20(7), 1521–35.

Kellaway, L (1998) Manage with mother. *The Financial Times*, 2 March, 14.

Kellaway, L (2001) A boast too far: Tom Peters' 'confession' that he faked the data for his most famous management book shows how attitudes have changed in 20 years. *The Financial Times*, 3 December, 16.

Kellermanns, FW, Walter, J, Floyd, SW, Lechner, C and Shaw, JC (2011) To agree or not to agree? A meta-analytical review of strategic consensus and organizational performance. *Journal of Business Research*, 64(2), 126–33.

Kelly, JE (1982a) Economic and structural analysis of Job Design. In JE Kelly and CW Clegg (eds): *Autonomy and Control at the Workplace*. Croom Helm: London.

Kelly, JE (1982b) *Scientific Management, Job Redesign and Work Performance*. Academic Press: London.

Kemp, LJ (2013) Modern to postmodern management: developments in scientific management. *Journal of Management History*, 19(3), 345–61.

Kemp, T (1979) *Industrialization in Nineteenth Century Europe*. Longman: London.

Kemp, T (1990) *The Climax of Capitalism: The US economy in the twentieth century*. Routledge: London.

Kempner, T (1970) Frederick Taylor and scientific management. In A Tillett, T Kempner and G Wills (eds): *Management Thinkers*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Kennedy, C (1994) *Managing with the Gurus*. Century Business Books: London.

Kennedy, EH, Krahn, H and Krogman, NT (2013) Downshifting: an exploration of motivations, quality of life, and environmental practices. *Sociological Forum*, 28(4), 764–83.

Kennedy, H (2010) BP's CEO Tony Hayward: The most hated – and most clueless – man in America. *Daily News*, 3 June, available at www.NYDailyNews.com.

Kerr, C and Fisher, L (1957) Plant sociology: the elite and the Aborigines. In M Komarovsky (ed): *Common Frontiers of the Social Sciences*. Greenwood: Westport, CT.

Kerr, S, Schriesheim, CA, Murphy, CJ and Stogdill, RM (1974) Towards a contingency theory of leadership based upon the consideration and initiating structure literature. *Organizational Behavior and Human Performance*, 12, 62–82.

Keshavan, K and Rakesh, KS (1979) Generating future scenarios – their use in strategic planning. *Long Range Planning*, 12, June, 57–61.

Keuning, D (1998) *Management: A contemporary approach*. Pitman: London.

Keys, JB and Miller, TR (1984) The Japanese management theory jungle. *Academy of Management Review*, 9, 342–53.

Kezuka, K (2001) Legal problems concerning part-time work in Japan. In *Japan Institute for Labour Policy and Training: Highlights in Japanese labour issues*, Vol. 5. JILPT: Tokyo.

Khalifa, AS (2008) The 'strategy frame' and the four Es of strategy drivers. *Management Decision*, 46(6), 894–917.

Kidd, P and Karwowski, W (eds) (1994) *Advances in Agile Manufacture*. IOS Press: Amsterdam.

Kiel, LD (1994) *Managing Chaos and Complexity in Government*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Kim, J-S (2014) Long work hours and work-life balance in Korea and Japan. *Sociology Study*, 4(10), 844–58.

Kim, M-H, Kim, TG and Lee, J-K (2013) The effects of attitudinal ambivalence on employees' response to imposed change. *Academy of Management Proceedings*, doi:10.5465, available at http://proceedings.aom.org.

Kimura, T (2012) Transformational leadership and job satisfaction: the mediating effects of perceptions of politics and market orientation in the Japanese context. *International Journal of Business Science and Applied Management*, 7(1), 29–42.

Kimberley, J and Miles, R (eds) (1980) *The Organizational Life Cycle*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Kipnis, D, Schmidt, SM and Wilkinson, I (1980) Intraorganizational influence tactics: explorations in getting one's way. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, August, 440–52.

Kipnis, D, Schmidt, SM, Swaffin-Smith, C and Wilkinson, I (1984) Patterns of managerial influence: shotgun managers, tacticians, and bystanders. *Organizational Dynamics*, Winter, 58–67.

Kippenberger, T (1998a) Planned change: Kurt Lewin's legacy. *The Antidote*, 3(4), 10–12.

Kippenberger, T (1998b) Managed learning: elaborating on Lewin's model. *The Antidote*, 3(4), 13.

Kirkpatrick, SA and Locke, EA (1991) Leadership: do traits matter? *The Executive*, 5, 48–60.

Kirton, MJ (1989) *Adaptors and Innovators: Styles of creativity and problem solving*. Routledge: London.

Kirton, MJ (1999) *Kirton Adaptation–Innovation Inventory Feedback Booklet*. Occupational Research Centre: Berkhamsted.

Kirton, MJ (2003) *Adaption–Innovation: In the context of diversity and change*. Routledge: London.

Kirwan, C (2016) *Making Sense of Organizational Learning: Putting theory into practice*. Routledge: London.

Kitayama, A (2010) Japan lags behind in gender equality. *Reuters*, 7 March, available at blogs.reuters.com.

Klein, HK (2004) Seeking the new and the critical in critical realism: déjà vu? *Information and Organization*, 14(2), 123–44.

Klein, N (2001) *No Logo*. Flamingo: London.

Koch, R (1995) *The Financial Times Guide to Strategy*. Pitman: London.

Kodz, J, Davis, S, Lain, D, Sheppard, E, Rick, J, Strebler, M, Bates, P, Cummings, J, Meager, N, Anxon, D, Gineste, S and Trinczek, R (2003) *Working Long Hours in the UK: Executive summary*. Department of Trade and Industry: London, available at http://www.employment-studies.co.uk/system/files/resources/files/errs16_main.pdf.

Köhler, W (1967) Gestalt psychology. *Psychological Research*, 31(1), 28–30.

Koji, O (1998) Small headquarters and the reorganisation of management. In H Harukiyo and GD Hook (eds): *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Komodromos, M (2013) Employees' perceptions of trust, fairness, and management of change using an organisational justice framework: a brief review of the literature. *International Journal of Teaching and Case Studies*, 4(1), 83–94.

Kopytoff, V (2015) Apple: the first $700 billion company. *Fortune*, 10 February. Available at www.fortune.com.

Korner, K (2005) Changing governance patterns and CSR. *Corporate Governance*, 5(3), 151–8.

Kotler, P (1978) Harvesting strategies for weak products. *Business Horizons*, 21(4), August, 15–22.

Kotrba, LM, Gillespie, MA, Schmidt, AM, Smerek, RE, Ritchie, SA and Denison, DR (2012) Do consistent corporate cultures have better business performance? Exploring the interaction effects. *Human Relations*, 65(2), 241–62.

Kotter, JP (1982) *The General Manager*. Free Press: New York.

Kotter, JP (1990) *A Force for Change: How leadership differs from management*. Free Press: New York.

Kotter, JP (1995) Leading change: why transformation efforts fail. *Harvard Business Review*, 73(2), 59–67.

Kotter, JP (1996) *Leading Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Kotter, JP (1999) What effective general managers really do. *Harvard Business Review*, 77(2), 145–59.

Kotter, JP and Cohen, DS (2002) *The Heart of Change: Real-life stories of how people change their organizations*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Kotter, JP and Heskett, JL (1992) *Corporate Culture and Performance*. Free Press: New York.

Kotter, JP and Rathgeber, K (2006) *Our Iceberg Is Melting*. Macmillan: London.

KPMG Trompenaars Hampden–Turner (2016) *About: Expertise*, available at www.thtconsulting.com.

Kraaijenbrink, J, Spender, JC and Groen, A (2010) The resource-based view: a review and assessment of its critiques. *Journal of Management*, 36(1), 349–72.

Kreitner, R (1992) *Management* (5th edition). Houghton Mifflin: Boston, MA.

Krell, TC (1981) The marketing of organization development: past, present and future. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 10(2), 485–502.

Kreps, DM and Wilson, R (1982) Reputation and imperfect information. *Journal of Economic Theory*, 27, 253–79.

Kriedte, P, Medick, H and Schlumbohm, J (1981) *Industrialization before Industrialization*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Krishnamoorthy, B and D'Lima, C (2014) Benchmarking as a measure of competitiveness. *International Journal of Process Management and Benchmarking*, 4(3), 342–59.

Kubota, K, Shimazu, A, Kawakami, N and Takahashi, M (2014) Workaholism and sleep quality among Japanese employees: a prospective cohort study. *International Journal of Behavioral Medicine*, 21(1), 66–76.

Kuhn, TS (1962) *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*. University of Chicago Press: Chicago, IL.

Kumar, K (1995) *From Post-Industrial to Post-Modern: New theories of the contemporary world*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Laage-Hellman, J (1997) *Business Networks in Japan*. Routledge: London.

Lacey, R (1986) *Ford: The men and the machine*. Heinemann: London.

Laird, L (1998) Predators hover over Lonrho's African diamonds. *The Guardian*, 14 November, 28.

Lamming, R (1993) *Beyond Partnership: Strategies for innovation and lean supply*. Prentice Hall: Hemel Hempstead.

Lamming, R (1994) *A Review of the Relationships Between Vehicle Manufacturers and Suppliers*. DTI/SMMT: London.

Lamond, D (2004) A matter of style: reconciling Henri with Henry. *Management Decision*, 42(2), 330–56.

Landes, DS (1969) *The Unbound Prometheus*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Landsberger, HA (1958) *Hawthorne Revisited: 'Management and the Worker'. Its Critics and developments in human relations in industry*. Cornell University Press: New York.

Lanford, HW (1972) *Technological Forecasting Methodologies: A synthesis*. American Management Association: New York.

Larson, LL, Hunt, JG and Osborne, RN (1976) The great hi-hi leader behavior myth: a lesson from Occam's razor. *Academy of Management Journal*, 19, 628–41.

Lashinsky, A (2012) *Inside Apple: The secrets behind the past and future success of Steve Jobs's iconic brand*. John Murray: London.

Laudon, K and Starbuck, WH (1997) Organization information and knowledge. In A Sorge and M Warner (eds): *The IEBM Handbook of Organizational Behavior*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Lawler, EE (1985) Challenging traditional research assumptions. In EE Lawler and Associates (eds): *Doing Research That Is Useful for Theory and Practice*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Lawler, EE and Suttle, JL (1972) A causal correlation of the need hierarchy concept in an organizational setting. *Organization Behaviour and Human Performance*, 7, April, 265–87.

Lawler, EE, Mohrman, SA and Ledford, GE (1998) *Strategies for High Performance Organizations*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Lawrence, PR (1973) How to deal with resistance to change. In GW Dalton, PR Lawrence and E Grenier (eds): *Organizational Change and Development*. Dorsey: Homewood, IL.

Lawrence, PR and Lorsch, JW (1967) *Organization and Environment*. Harvard Business School: Boston, MA.

Lawson, H (1985) *Reflexivity: The post-modern predicament*. Hutchinson: London.

Lazarevic, V (2012) Encouraging brand loyalty in fickle generation Y consumers. *International Journal of Advertising and Marketing to Children*, 13(1), 35–61.

Learned, EP, Christensen, CR, Andrews, KR and Guth, WD (1965) *Business Policy: Texts and cases*. Irwin: Homewood, IL.

Lee, J (1978) Labour in German industrialization. In P Mathias and M Postan (eds): *The Cambridge Economic History of Europe*, Vol. 7. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Lee, M (1999) The lie of power: empowerment as impotence. *Human Relations*, 52(2), 225–62.

Lee, RG and Dale, BG (2003) Policy deployment. In BG Dale (ed): *Managing Quality* (4th edition). Blackwell: Oxford.

Lee, YW (2008) *The Japanese Challenge to the American Neoliberal World Order: Identity, meaning, and foreign policy*. Stanford University Press: Stanford, CA.

Leemhuis, JP (1990) Using scenario development strategies at Shell. In B Taylor and J Harrison (eds): *The Manager's Casebook of Business Strategy*. Butterworth-Heinemann: Oxford.

Lees, C (2016) Can NHS politics, power and conflict ever be a good thing for nurses? *British Journal of Nursing*, 25(13), 742–4.

Left, S (2001) Nike. *Guardian Unlimited*, 23 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Leifer, R and Huber, GP (1977) Relations amongst perceived environmental uncertainty, organisation structure and boundary-spanning behaviour. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 22, 235–47.

Leigh, D and Evans, R (2007) BAE accused of secretly paying £1bn to Saudi prince. *The Guardian*, 7 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Leitner, K-H and Güldenberg, S (2010) Generic strategies and firm performance in SMEs: a longitudinal study of Austrian SMEs. *Small Business Economics*, 35(2), 169–89.

Lenin, VI (1918) The immediate tasks of the Soviet government. Reprinted in: *On the Development of Heavy Industry and Electrification*. Progress Publishers: Moscow.

Leontiades, M (1986) *Managing the Unmanageable*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Leslie, K, Lindsay, V, Mullings, H and Salkeld, N (1999) Why companies have much to learn from charities. *The Financial Times*, 9 February, 16.

Lessem, R (1998) *Management Development Through Cultural Diversity*. Routledge: London.

Letiche, H, Lissack, M and Schultz, R (2011) *Coherence in the Midst of Complexity: Advances in social complexity theory*. Palgrave: New York.

Leung, K, Bhagat, RS, Buchan, NR, Erez, M and Gibson, CB (2005) Culture and international business: recent advances and their implications for future research. *Journal of International Business Studies*, 36(4), 357–78.

Leveson, Inquiry, The (2012) *An Inquiry into the Culture, Practices and Ethics of the Press: Report*. The Stationery Office: London.

Levine, AL (1967) *Industrial Retardation in Britain 1880–1914*. Basic Books: New York.

Levinthal, DA (2011) A behavioral approach to strategy – what's the alternative? *Strategic Management Journal*, 32(13), 1517–23.

Levy, A and Merry, U (1986) *Organizational Transformation: Approaches, strategies, theories*. Praeger: New York.

Lewin, GW (ed) (1948a) *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Lewin, GW (1948b) Preface. In GW Lewin (ed): *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Lewin, K (1939) When facing danger. In GW Lewin (ed) (1948): *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Lewin, K (1941) Regression, retrogression, and development. In D Cartwright (ed) (1952): *Field Theory in Social Science: Selected theoretical papers by Kurt Lewin*. Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Lewin, K (1942) Field theory and learning. In D Cartwright (ed) (1952): *Field Theory in Social Science: Selected theoretical papers by Kurt Lewin*. Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Lewin, K (1943a) Psychological ecology. In D Cartwright (ed) (1952): *Field Theory in Social Science: Selected theoretical papers by Kurt Lewin*. Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Lewin, K (1943b) The special case of Germany. In GW Lewin (ed) (1948): *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Lewin, K (1943/4) Problems of research in social psychology. In D Cartwright (ed) (1952): *Field Theory in Social Science: Selected theoretical papers by Kurt Lewin.* Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Lewin, K (1946) Action research and minority problems. In GW Lewin (ed) (1948): *Resolving Social Conflict*. Harper & Row: London.

Lewin, K (1947a) Frontiers in group dynamics. In D Cartwright (ed) (1952): *Field Theory in Social Science: Selected theoretical papers by Kurt Lewin*. Social Science Paperbacks: London.

Lewin, K (1947b) Group decisions and social change. In TM Newcomb and EL Hartley (eds) (1959): *Readings in Social Psychology*. Henry Holt: New York.

Lewin, K (1999a) Group decisions and social change. In M Gold (ed): *The Complete Social Scientist: A Kurt Lewin reader*. American Psychological Association: Washington, DC.

Lewin, K (1999b) The dynamics of group action. In M Gold (ed): *The Complete Social Scientist: A Kurt Lewin reader*. American Psychological Association: Washington, DC.

Lewin, K, Lippitt, R and White, R (1939) Patterns of aggressive behavior in experimentally created 'social climates'. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 10, 271–99.

Lewin, M (1992) The impact of Kurt Lewin's life on the place of social issues in his work. *Journal of Social Issues*, 48(2), 15–29.

Lewis, L (2016) The future of the car: manufacturers face a bumpy road to electric success. *The Financial Times*, 11 May, 2.

Lewis, L and Inagaki, K (2016) The Big Read: Japan Inc: Heavy meddling. *The Financial Times*, 16 March, available at www.ft.com.

Lewis, PS, Goodman, SH and Fandt, PM (1998) *Management Challenges in the 21st Century* (2nd edition). South-Western: St Paul, MN.

Lewis, R (1994) From chaos to complexity: implications for organizations. *Executive Development*, 7(4), 16–17.

Lex Column (2013) BAE Systems. *The Financial Times*, 22 February, 12.

Lichtenstein, BM (1997) Grace, magic and miracles: a 'chaotic logic' of organizational transformation. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 10(5), 393–411.

Light, J and Thurm, S (2011) Disney, Walton, Ford, Gates: tales of when legends leave. *The Wall Street Journal*, 26 August, available at www.wsj.com.

Likert, R (1961) *New Patterns of Management*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Likert, R (1967) *The Human Organization: Its management and values*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Lin, Y and Wu, L-Y (2014) Exploring the role of dynamic capabilities in firm performance under the resource-based view framework. *Journal of Business Research*, 67(3), 407–13.

Lincoln, JR and Kalleberg, AL (1985) Work organisation and workforce commitment: a study of plants and employees in the US and Japan. *American Sociological Review*, 50, 738–60.

Lindblom, CE (1959) The science of muddling through. *Public Administration Review*, 19, Spring, 79–88.

Lindblom, CE (1968) *The Policy-Making Process*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Lines, WL (2002) *Open Air Essays*. New Holland Publishers: Sydney.

Linneman, RE and Klein, HE (1979) The use of multiple scenarios by US industrial companies. *Long Range Planning*, 12, February, 83–90.

Linstead, S (1993) From postmodern anthropology to deconstructive ethnography. *Human Relations*, 46(1), 97–120.

Lippitt, G (1982) Management development as the key to organisational renewal. *Journal of Management Development*, 1(2).

Lippitt, R and White, R (1960) *Autocracy and Democracy: An experimental inquiry*. Harper & Row: New York.

Lippitt, R, Watson, J and Westley, B (1958) *The Dynamics of Planned Change*. Harcourt, Brace and World: New York.

Litschert, R and Nicholson, E (1974) Corporate long range planning groups – some different approaches. *Long Range Planning*, 7, August, 62–6.

Little, R (1984) Conglomerates are doing better than you think. *Fortune*, 28 May, 60.

Littler, CR (1978) Understanding Taylorism. *British Journal of Sociology*, 29(2), 185–202.

Lloyd, AR, Dale, BG and Burnes, B (1994) A study of Nissan Motor Manufacturing (UK) supplier development team activities. Proceedings of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 208, Part D. *Journal of Automobile Engineering*, 63–8.

Locke, EA and Latham, GP (2006) New directions in goal-setting theory. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 15(5), 265–8.

Locke, EW (1982) The ideas of Frederick W Taylor. *Academy of Management Review*, 7(1), 14–24.

Lockett, A, Thompson, S and Morgenstern, U (2009) The development of the resource-based view of the firm: a critical appraisal. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 11(1), 9–28.

Loden, M (1986) *Feminine Leadership, or How to Succeed in Business Without Being One of the Boys*. Time Books: New York.

Lombardo, T, Schneider, S and Bryan, LK (2013) Corporate leaders of sustainable organizations: balancing profit, planet and people. In J Olson-Buchahan, LK Bryan and LK Thompson (eds): *Using Industrial-Organizational Psychology for the Greater Good: Helping those who help others*. Routledge: New York.

London, S (2005) There are no false profits in the thriving world of gurudom. *The Financial Times*, 19 November, 11, available at www.ft.com

Long, P (1986) *Performance Appraisal Revisited*. IPM (Institute of Personnel Management): London.

Longman (1978) *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*. Longman: London.

Lorenz, E (1979) Predictability: Does the flap of a butterfly's wing in Brazil set off a tornado in Texas? Address at the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, DC.

Lorenz, E (1993) *The Essence of Chaos*. UCL Press: London.

Lorsch, JW (1970) Introduction to the structural design of organizations. In GW Dalton, PR Lawrence and JW Lorsch (eds): *Organization Structure and Design*. Irwin-Dorsey: London.

Lorsch, JW (1986) Managing culture: the invisible barrier to strategic change. *California Management Review*, 28(2), 95–109.

Lovell, R (1980) *Adult Learning*. Croom Helm: London.

Lowe, A and Jones, A (2004) Emergent strategy and the measurement of performance: the formulation of performance indicators at the micro level. *Organization Studies*, 25(8), 1313–37.

Lowe, S, Moore, F and Carr, AN (2007) Paradigmapping studies of culture and organization. *International Journal of Cross Cultural Management*, 7(2), 237–51.

Lu, DJ (1987) *Inside Corporate Japan*. Productivity Press: Cambridge, MA.

Luhman, JT and Boje, DM (2001) What is complexity science? A possible answer from narrative research. *Emergence*, 3(1), 158–68.

Luthans, F (1989) Conversation with Edgar H Schein. *Organizational Dynamics*, 17, Spring, 70–5.

Luthans, F, McCaul, HS and Dodd, NG (1985) Organizational commitment: a comparison of American, Japanese and Korean employees. *Academy of Management Journal*, 28(2), 213–19.

Lynch, R (1997) *Corporate Strategy*. Pitman: London.

Lynch, R (2006) *Corporate Strategy* (4th edition). FT Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Lynch, R (2015) *Strategic Management*. Pearson: Harlow.

Lyon, D (2000) Post-modernity. In G Browning, A Halcli and F Webster (eds): *Understanding Contemporary Society*. Sage: London.

Lyotard, J-F (1984) *The Postmodern Condition*. Manchester University Press: Manchester.

Mabey, C and Mayon-White, B (1993) *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/ Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Macalister, T (1999) Fury over further 6000 job cuts in utilities. *The Guardian*, 15 December, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Macalister, T (2003) Swiss join oil bribery inquiry. *The Guardian*, 7 May, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Macbeth, DK (2002) Emergent strategy in managing cooperative supply chain change. *International Journal of Operations and Producton Management*, 22(7), 728–40.

Macdonald, M, Sprenger, E and Dubel, I (1999) *Gender and Organizational Change: Bridging the gap between policy and practice*. Royal Tropical Institute: Amsterdam.

Machiavelli, N (1515) *The Prince*. Available at www.constitution.org/mac/prince06.htm.

MacIntosh, R and MacLean, D (1999) Conditioned emergence: a dissipative structures approach to transformation. *Strategic Management Journal*, 20(4), 297–316.

MacIntosh, R and MacLean, D (2001) Conditioned emergence: researching change and changing research. *International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 21(10), 1343–57.

MacIntosh, R; MacLean, D; Stacey, R; and Griffin, D (Eds) (2006) *Complexity and Organizations: Readings and controversies.* Routledge: London.

Maddock, S (1999) *Challenging Women*. Sage: London.

Maguire, K, Milner, M and Watt, N (2000) The secret deal that left Rover a museum piece. *The Guardian*, 18 March, 4–5.

Mahoney, MJ (1974) *Cognition and Behavior Modification*. Ballinger: Cambridge, MA.

Maitland, A (2001) Managers resort to old tools in a crisis. *The Financial Times*, 18 July, 10.

Makin, P and Cox, C (2004) *Changing Behaviour at Work*. Routledge: Abingdon.

Malaska, P, Malmivirta, M, Meristo, T and Hansen, SO (1984) Scenarios in Europe – who uses them and why? *Long Range Planning*, 17, October, 45–9.

Mallory, G (1997) March, James Gardner (1928–) and Cyert, Richard Michael (1921–) in A Sorge and M Warner (eds): *The IEBM Handbook of Organizational Behaviour*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Mangham Working Party (1987) *The Mangham Working Party Report: A survey of the in-house activities of ten major companies*. British Institute of Management/Confederation of British Industry: London.

Manicas, P (1980) The concept of social structure. *Journal of the Theory of Social Behaviour*, 10(2), 65–82.

Mansfield, R (1984) Formal and informal structures. In M Gruneberg and T Wall (eds): *Social Psychology and Organizational Behaviour*. Wiley: Chichester.

Mantoux, P (1964) The Industrial Revolution in the Eighteenth Century. Cape: London.

Marglin, SA (1976) What do bosses do? In A Gorz (ed): *The Division of Labour: The labour process and class struggle in modern capitalism*. Harvester: Brighton.

Markham, JW (2015) *A Financial History of Modern U.S. Corporate Scandals: From Enron to Reform*. Routledge: London.

Markus, LM and Benjamin, RI (1997) The magic bullet theory in it-enabled transformation. *Sloan Management Review*, Winter, 55–68.

Markus, LM, Manville, B and Agres, CE (2000) What makes virtual organisations work? Lessons from the open-source world. *Sloan Management Review*, Fall, 13–26.

Marrow, AJ (1957) *Making Management Human*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Marrow, AJ (1967) Events leading to the establishment of the National Training Laboratories. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 3, 144–50.

Marrow, AJ (1969) *The Practical Theorist: The life and work of Kurt Lewin*. Teachers College Press: New York.

Marrow, AJ (1972) The effects of participation on performance. In AJ Marrow (ed), *The Failure of Success*. Amacom: New York.

Marsden, C (2000) The new corporate citizenship of big business: part of the solution to sustainability. *Business and Society Review*, 105(1), 9–25.

Marsh, N (1986) Management development and strategic management change. *Journal of Management Development*, 5(1).

Marsh, RM and Mannari, H (1976) *Modernization and the Japanese Factory*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ.

Marshak, RJ (1993) Lewin meets Confucius: a re-view of the OD model of change. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 29(4), 393–415.

Marshak, RJ and Grant, D (2008) Organizational discourse and new organization development practices. *British Journal of Management*, 19(S7), S8–19.

Marshall, JD and Toffel, MW (2005) Framing the elusive concept of sustainability: A sustainability hierarchy. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 39(3), 673–82.

Marshall, RS and Brown, D (2003) The strategy of sustainability: a systems perspective on environmental initiatives. *California Management Review*, 46(1), 101–26.

Martin, J (1992) *Cultures in Organizations: Three perspectives*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Martin, J, Feldman, MS, Hatch, MJ and Sitkin, SB (1983) The uniqueness paradox in organizational stories. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 28(3), 438–53.

Martin, R (2000) Breaking the code of change: observations and critique. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Martinet, A-C (2010) Strategic planning, strategic management, strategic foresight: The seminal work of H. Igor Ansoff. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 7(9), 1485–87.

Martinsons, MG and Davison, RM (1997) Strategic decision making and support systems: Comparing American, Japanese and Chinese management. *Decision Support Systems*, 43(1), 284–300.

Masayoshi, I (1998) Globalisation's impact on the subcontracting system. In H Harukiyo and GD Hook (eds): *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Masayuki, M (1998) The end of the 'mass production system' and changes in work practices. In H Harukiyo and GD Hook (eds): *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Maslow, AH (1943) A theory of human motivation. *Psychology Review*, 50, 370–96.

Massie, JL (1965) Management theory. In JG March (ed): *Handbook of Organizations*. Rand McNally: Chicago, IL.

Mathias, P (1969) *The First Industrial Nation*. Methuen: London.

Mathias, P and Davis, JA (eds) (1989) *The First Industrial Revolutions*. Blackwell: Cambridge.

Matten, D and Moon, J (2004) Corporate social responsibility education in Europe. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 54(4), 323–37.

Matthews, R (2002) Competition, archetypes and creative imagination. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 15(5), 461–76.

Maurer, R (1996) Using resistance to build support for change. *The Journal for Quality and Participation*, 19(3), 56–63.

May, B and Singer, M (2001) Unchained melody. *The McKinsey Quarterly*, 1, available at www.mckinseyquarterly.com.

Mayes, BT and Allen, RW (1977) Towards a definition of organizational politics. *Academy of Management Review*, October, 672–8.

Maynard, MT, Gilson, LL and Mathieu, JE (2012) Empowerment – fad or fab? A multilevel review of the past two decades of research. *Journal of Management*, published online 28 March 2012, doi: 10.1177/0149206312438773.

Mayo, E (1933) *The Human Problems of Industrial Civilization*. Macmillan: New York.

Mayon-White, B (1993) Problem-solving in small groups: team members as agents of change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

McCall, MW, Jr (2010) Recasting leadership development. *Industrial and Organizational Psychology*, 3(1), 3–19.

McCalman, J and Paton, RA (1992) *Change Management: A guide to effective implementation*. Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

McCauley, CD and McCall, MW Jr (2014) *Using Experience to Develop Leadership Talent: How organizations leverage on-the-job development*. John Wiley: New York.

McCormick, K (2007) Sociologists and 'the Japanese model': a passing enthusiasm? *Work, Employment and Society*, 21(4), 751–71.

McDougall, D (2008) Working flat out – the child labour behind your Egyptian cotton sheets. *The Observer*, 8 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

McGee, P, Mundy, S, Packard, J and Pooler, M (2016) Tata in new talks to save Port Talbot: joint venture with German rival under discussion. Future of UK units remains unclear. *The Financial Times*, 9 July, 1.

McGill, I and Beaty, L (1995) *Action Learning*. Kogan Page: London.

McGregor, D (1960) *The Human Side of Enterprise*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

McGregor, D (1967) *The Professional Manager*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

McIvor, G (1995) Retuned Volvo rises from the ashes. *The Guardian*, 24 June, 37.

McKenna, S (1988) 'Japanisation' and recent developments in Britain. *Employee Relations*, 10(4), 6–12.

McKiernan, P (1992) Strategies for Growth: Maturity, recovery and internationalization. Routledge: London.

McKinsey & Company (2008) Creating organizational transformations. *The McKinsey Quarterly*, July, 1–7, available at www.mckinseyquarterly.com

McKracken, JK (1986) Exploitation of FMS technology to achieve strategic objectives. Paper to the 5th International Conference on Flexible Manufacturing Systems, Stratford-upon-Avon.

McLaughlin, H and Thorpe, R (1993) Action Learning – a paradigm in emergence. *British Journal of Management*, 4(1), 19–27.

McLennan, R (1989) *Managing Organizational Change*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

McMillan, B and Connor, M (2005) Motivating personal change. In J Kerr, R Weitkunat and M Moretti (eds): *ABC of Behavior Change*. Elsevier Churchill Livingstone: Edinburgh.

McMillan, J (1985) *The Japanese Industrial System*. De Gruyter: Berlin.

McNamee, BP (1985) *Tools and Techniques of Strategic Management*. Pergamon: Oxford.

McNeilly, MR (2012) *Sun Tzu and the Art of Business*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

McNiff, J (ed) (2000) *Action Research in Organisations*. Routledge: London.

McNulty, CAR (1977) Scenario development for corporate planning. *Futures*, 9(2), 128–38.

McSweeney, B (2002) Hofstede's model of national cultural differences and their consequences: a triumph of faith – a failure of analysis. *Human Relations*, 55(1), 89–118.

Meek, VL (1988) Organizational culture: origins and weaknesses. *Organization Studies*, 9(4), 453–73.

Meier, KJ, O'Toole, LJ Jnr, Boyne, GA and Andrews, R (2010) Alignment and results testing the interaction effects of strategy, structure, and environment from Miles and Snow. *Administration & Society*, 42(2), 160–92.

Meyer, MW and Zucker, LG (1989) *Permanently Failing Organizations*. Sage: Beverly Hills, CA.

Meyerson, D and Martin, J (1987) Cultural change: an integration of three different views. *Journal of Management Studies*, 24(6), 623–47.

Michaels, A (2004) Survey reveals changing culture at the Big Four. FT.com, 8 February, available at www.ft.com

Michaelson, GA (2001) *Sun Tzu: The art of war for managers: 50 strategic rules*. Adams Media: Avon, MA.

Michel, A, By, RT and Burnes, B (2013) The limitations of dispositional resistance in relation to organizational change. *Management Decision*, 51(4), 761–80.

Mid Staffordshire NHS Foundation Trust Public Inquiry, The (2013) *Report of the Mid Staffordshire NHS Foundation Trust Public Inquiry*. The Stationery Office: London.

Miewald, RD (1970) The greatly exaggerated death of bureaucracy. *California Management Review*, Winter, 65–9.

Mihata, K (1997) The persistence of 'Emergence'. In RA Eve, S Horsfall and ME Lee (eds): *Chaos, Complexity & Sociology: Myths, models & theories*. Sage: Thousand Oaks, CA.

Milanovic, B (2016) *Global Inequality: A new approach for the age of globalization*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Miles, RE and Snow, CC (1978) *Organizational Strategy, Structure and Process*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Milgrom, P and Roberts, J (1982) Predation, reputation and entry deterrence. *Journal of Economic Theory*, 27(2), 280–313.

Miliman, O (2016) First deal to curb aviation emissions agreed in landmark UN accord. *The Guardian*, 6 October. Available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Mill, J (1994) No pain, no gain. *Computing*, 3 February, 26–7.

Miller, D (1992) The generic strategy trap. *Journal of Business Strategy*, 13(1), 37–41.

Miller, D (1993) The architecture of simplicity. *Academy of Management Review*, 18(1), 116–38.

Miller, D (1994) What happens after success: the perils of excellence. *Journal of Management Studies*, 31(3), 325–58.

Miller, D and Friesen, PH (1984) *Organizations: A quantum view*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Miller, E (1967) *Systems of Organisation*. Tavistock: London.

Miller, E (1993) *From Dependency to Autonomy – Studies in Organization and Change*. Free Association Books: London.

Miller, E (2011) South Korea: indies enjoy an uplift. *Music Week*, 11 April, available from www.musicweek.com, accessed 15 December 2013.

Milliman, J, von Glinow, MA and Nathan, M (1991) Organizational life cycles and strategic international human resource management in multinational companies: implications for congruence theory. *The Academy of Management Review*, 16(2), 318–39.

Milne, R (2012) *The Financial Times*, 14 November, 11.

Milner, M (1998) Productivity as seen by hamsters. *The Guardian*, 22 October, 27.

Minett, S (1992) *Power, Politics and Participation in the Firm*. Ashgate: Brookfield, VT.

Mink, OG (1992) Creating new organizational paradigms for change. *International Journal of Quality and Reliability Management*, 9(3), 21–35.

Mintzberg, H (1973) *The Nature of Managerial Work*. Harper & Row: New York.

Mintzberg, H (1975) The manager's job: folklore and fact. *Harvard Business Review*, 53(4), 49–61.

Mintzberg, H (1976) Planning on the left side and managing on the right. *Harvard Business Review*, July–August, 49–58.

Mintzberg, H (1978) Patterns in strategy formation. *Management Science*, 24(9), 934–48.

Mintzberg, H (1979) *The Structure of Organizations*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Mintzberg, H (1983) *Power in and Around Organizations*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Mintzberg, H (1987) Crafting strategy. *Harvard Business Review*, 19(2), 66–75.

Mintzberg, H (1994) *The Rise and Fall of Strategic Planning*. Prentice Hall: London.

Mintzberg, H (1998) Covert leadership: notes on managing professionals. *Harvard Business Review*, 76(6), 140–7.

Mintzberg, H (2001) Decision-making: it's not what you think. *Sloan Management Review*, 42(3), 89–93.

Mintzberg, H (2007) *Tracking Strategies: Toward a general theory*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Mintzberg, H and Lampel, J (1999) Reflecting on the strategy process. *Sloan Management Review*, 40(3), 21–30.

Mintzberg, H and Quinn, JB (1991) *The Strategy Process: Concepts, contexts and cases*. Prentice Hall: London.

Mintzberg, H and Westley, F (1992) Cycles of organizational change. *Strategic Management Journal*, 13, Winter, 39–59.

Mintzberg, H, Ahlstrand, B and Lampel, J (1998a) *Strategy Safari*. Prentice Hall: Hemel Hempstead.

Mintzberg, H, Ahlstrand, B and Lampel, J (2009) *Strategy Safari* (2nd edition). Pearson: Harlow.

Mintzberg, H, Quinn, JB and Ghoshal, S (1998b) *The Strategy Process*. Prentice Hall: London.

Mintzberg, H, Simons, R and Basu, K (2002) Beyond Selfishness. *MIT Sloan Management Review*, 44(1), 67–74.

Mirabeau, L and Maguire, S (2014) From autonomous strategic behavior to emergent strategy. *Strategic Management Journal*, 35, 1202–29.

Mirvis, P (1988) Organizational development: an evolutionary perspective. In W Pasmore and R Woodman (eds): *Research in Organizational Change and Development*, Vol. 2. JAI Press: Greenwich, CT.

Mirvis, PH (1990) Organization development: Part 2 – a revolutionary perspective. *Research in Organizational Change and Development*, 4, 1–66.

Mirvis, PH (2006) Revolutions in OD: the new and the new, new things. In JV Gallos (ed): *Organization Development: A Jossey-Bass reader*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Mitchell, GE (2012) The construct of organizational effectiveness: perspectives from leaders of international nonprofits in the United States. *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*, 42(2), 324–45.

Mitchell, VM (1991) The Delphi technique: an exposition and application. *Technology Analysis & Strategic Management*, 3(4), 333–58.

Mitroff, II and Mason, RO (1981) *Challenging Strategic Planning Assumptions*. Wiley: New York.

Montiel, I and Delgado-Ceballos, J (2014) Defining and measuring corporate sustainability: are we there yet? *Organization Environment*, 27(2), 113–39.

Moore, JI (1992) *Writers on Strategy and Strategic Management*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Moore, K (2011) Porter or Mintzberg: whose view of strategy is the most relevant today? *Forbes*, 28 March, available at www.forbes.com.

Morgan, G (1986) *Images of Organizations*. Sage: Beverly Hills, CA.

Morgan, G (1988) *Riding the Waves of Change*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Morgan, G (1989) *Creative Organization Theory*. Sage: London.

Morgan, G (1990) *Organisations in Society*. Macmillan: London.

Morgan, G (1997) *Images of Organization* (2nd edition). Sage: London.

Morieux, YUH and Sutherland, E (1988) The interaction between the use of information technology and organization change. *Behaviour and Information Technology*, 7(2), 205–13.

Morris, J and Imrie, R (1992) *Transforming Buyer–Supplier Relationships*. Macmillan: Basingstoke.

Morsing, M (1997) Patrick Dawson: organizational change – a processual approach. *Organization Studies*, 18(3), 523–35.

Mosley, D (1987) System four revisited: some new insights. *Organization Development Journal*, 5(1), 19–24.

Moss, S and Francis, R (2007) *Science of Management: Fighting fads and fallacies with evidence-based practice*. Australian Academic Press: Brisbane, Australia.

Mougayar, W (1998) *Opening Digital Markets: Battle plans and business strategies for internet commerce*. McGraw-Hill: Maidenhead.

Muldoon, J (2012) The Hawthorne legacy: a reassessment of the impact of the Hawthorne studies on management scholarship, 1930–1958. *Journal of Management History*, 18(1), 105–19.

Mullins, LJ (1989) *Management and Organisational Behaviour* (2nd edition). Pitman: London.

Mullins, LJ (1993) *Management and Organisational Behaviour* (3rd edition). Pitman: London.

Mullins, LJ (2002) *Management and Organisational Behaviour* (6th edition). Financial Times Pearson: Harlow.

Mumford, A (1987) Myths and reality in developing directors. *Personnel Management*, 19(2), February, 29–33.

Mumford, E (1979) The design of work: new approaches and new needs. In JE Rijnsdorp (ed): *Case Studies in Automation Related to Humanization of Work*. Pergamon: Oxford.

Mumford, MD, Marks, MA, Connelly, MS, Zaccaro, SJ and Reiter-Palmon, R (2000) Development of leadership skills: experience and timing. *Leadership Quarterly*, 11(1), 87–114.

Murphy, A (2015) 2015 Global 2000: The world's biggest auto companies. *Forbes*, 6 May, available at www.forbes.com.

Murphy, J and Torre, D (2015) Vision: Essential scaffolding. *Educational Management Administration & Leadership*, 43(2), 177–197.

Murray, F (1989) The organizational politics of information technology: studies from the UK financial services industry. *Technology Analysis and Strategic Management*, 1(30), 285–97.

Music & Copyright's Blog (2012) The Adele effect hits major-record-company market shares in 2011. *Music & Copyright*, 2 May, available from http://musicandcopyright.wordpress.com/2012/05/02/the-adele-effect-hits-major-record-company-market-shares-in-2011, accessed 28 June 2014.

Myers, CS (1934) *An Account of the Work Carried Out at the National Institute of Industrial Psychology During the Years 1921–34*. NIIP: London.

Nadler, DA (1988) Concepts for the management of organizational change. In ML Tushman and WL Moore (eds): *Readings in the Management of Innovation*. Ballinger: New York.

Nadler, DA (1993) Concepts for the management of strategic change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Nadworthy, M (1957) Frederick Taylor and Frank Gilbreth: competition in scientific management. *Business History Review*, 31(1), 23–34.

Nahavandi, A (2000) *The Art and Science of Leadership* (2nd edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Nahavandi, A (2012) *The Art and Science of Leadership* (6th edition). Pearson: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

NAO (1995) Interim report: PSA services, the sale of PSA projects. Report by the National Audit Office. HMSO: London.

NAO (1996) PSA services: The transfer of PSA building management to the private sector. Report by the National Audit Office. HMSO: London.

NAO (1999) The United Kingdom Passport Agency: The passport delays of summer of 1999. Report by the National Audit Office. HMSO: London.

Naoi, A and Schooler, C (1985) Occupational conditions and psychological functioning in Japan. *American Journal of Sociology*, 90, 729–52.

Naqshbandi, MM and Kaur, S (2011) A study of organizational citizenship behaviours, organizational structures and open innovation. *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, 2(6), 182–93.

Naughton, J (2013) Why big IT projects always go wrong. *The Observer*, 21 April, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Naylor, TH (1979) *Simulation Models in Corporate Measuring*. Draeger: New York.

Naylor, TH (1981) Strategic planning models. *Managerial Planning*, 30, July/August, 3–11.

Neat, R (2011) Michael Woodford: the man who blew whistle on £1bn fraud. *The Guardian*, 23 October, available at www.guardian.co.uk

NEDC (1991a) *The Experience of Nissan Suppliers: Lessons for the United Kingdom engineering industry*. NEDC: London.

NEDC (1991b) *Winning Together: Collaborative sourcing in practice*. NEDC: London.

Nelson, RR and Winter, SG (1982) *An Evolutionary Theory of Economic Change*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

Nemoto, K (2013) When culture resists progress: masculine organizational culture and its impacts on the vertical segregation of women in Japanese companies. *Work Employment & Society*, 27(1), 153–69.

Neumann, JE, Lau, CM and Worley, CW (2009) Ready for consideration: international organizational development and change as an emerging field of practice. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 45(2), 171–85.

Neville, S (2015) Private providers push for bigger NHS role: Healthcare. *The Financial Times*, 19 June, 4.

New, C (1989) The challenge of transformation. In B Burnes and B Weekes (eds): *AMT: A strategy for success?* NEDO: London.

New, S and Burnes, B (1998) Developing effective customer–supplier relationships: more than one way to skin a cat. *Journal of Quality and Reliability Management*, 15(4), 377–88.

Newbert, SL (2007) Empirical research on the resource-based view of the firm: an assessment and suggestions for future research. *Strategic Management Journal*, 28, 121–46.

Newman, S (ed) (2008) *The Final Energy Crisis*. Pluto Press: London.

Newstrom, J (1985) 'Mod' management development: does it deliver what it promises? *Journal of Management Development*, 4(1), 3–11.

NHS Confederation (2016) *Key Statistics for the NHS*. NHS Confederation, available at http://www.nhsconfed.org/resources/key-statistics-on-the-nhs.

Nichols, NA (1993) From complacency to competitiveness: an interview with Vitro's Ernesto Martens. *Harvard Business Review*, September.

Nicoll, D (1998a) Is OD meant to be relevant? *OD Practitioner*, 30(2), 3–6.

Nicoll, D (1998b) Is OD meant to be relevant? Part II. *OD Practitioner*, 30(3), 3–6.

Nippa, M, Pidun, U and Rubner, H (2011) Corporate portfolio management: appraising four decades of academic research. *Academy of Management Perspectives*, November, 50–66.

Nonaka, I (1988) Creating organizational order out of chaos: self-renewal in Japanese firms. *California Management Review*, 30(3), 57–73.

Nonaka, I (1991) The knowledge-creating company. *Harvard Business Review*, 69(6), November–December, 96–104.

Nonaka, I and Takeuchi, H (1995) *The Knowledge Company: How Japanese companies create the dynamics of innovation.* Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Nonaka, I and Toyama, R (2007) Strategic management as distributed practical wisdom (phronesis). *Industrial and Corporate Change*, 16(3), 371–94.

Nord, W (1985) Can organizational culture be managed: a synthesis. In R Kilmann, M Saxton, R Serpa and Associates (eds): *Gaining Control of Corporate Culture*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Norse, D (1979) Scenario analysis in interfutures. *Futures*, 11(5), 412–22.

Northouse, PG (2013) *Leadership: Theory and practice* (6th edition). Sage: London.

Novelli, L, Kirkman, BL and Shapiro, DL (1995) Effective implementation of organizational change: an organizational justice perspective. In CL Cooper and DM Rousseau (eds): *Trends in Organizational Behavior*, Vol 2. Wiley: Chichester.

Nuttall, C and Waters, R (2012) Down in the valley. *The Financial Times*, 24 November.

Nwabueze, U (2001) An industry betrayed: the case of total quality management in manufacturing. *The TQM Magazine*, 13(6), 400–9.

Nystrom, PC and Starbuck, WH (1984) To avoid crises, unlearn. *Organizational Dynamics*, 12(4), 53–65.

O'Brien, GE and Kabanoff, B (1981) The effects of leadership style and group structure upon small group productivity: a test of discrepancy theory of leader effectiveness. *Australian Journal of Psychology*, 33(2), 157–8.

Observer, The (2008) Tesco in numbers. *The Observer*, 29 June, 25.

O'Connell, D, Hickerson, K and Pillutla, A (2011) Organizational visioning: an integrative review. *Group & Organization Management*, 36(1), 103–25.

Odaka, K (1975) *Towards Industrial Democracy: Management and workers in modern Japan*. Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA.

OECD (1996) *The OECD Economic Survey: The UK 1996*. OECD: Paris.

OECD (2015) *OECD Economic Surveys: JAPAN*. OECD: Paris, available at http://www.oecd.org/eco/surveys/Japan-2015-overview.pdf.

OECD (2016) Average annual hours actually worked per worker. OECD.Stat, available at https://stats.oecd.org.

Ogbonna, E and Harris, LC (2002) Managing organisational culture: insights from the hospitality industry. *Human Resource Management Journal*, 12(1), 33–53.

Oghojafor, BEA, Muo, FI and Aduloju, SA (2012) Organisational effectiveness: whom and what do we believe? *Advances in Management & Applied Economics*, 2(4), 81–108.

O'Hara, M (2008) Prophet for a new age. *The Guardian: Society Guardian*, 12 November, 1.

Ohmae, K (1986) *The Mind of the Strategist*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Ohmae, K (1990) Untitled article in Special Report 1202, The Management Briefing, Economist, London.

Ohmi, N (1997) The public sector and privatisation. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Oi, M (2016) Is Japan's plan for more women in the workplace failing? *The BBC*, 29 March, available at http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/35888504.

Ojiako, U and Maguire (2008) Success criteria for systems led transformation: managerial implications for global operations management. *Industrial Management and Data Systems*, 108(7), 887–908.

Okpara, JO and Idowu, SO (eds) (2013) *Corporate Social Responsibility: Challenges, opportunities and strategies for 21st century leaders*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg: New York.

Olsen, BD (2002) Applied social and community interventions for crisis in times of national and international conflict. *Analyses of Social Issues and Public Policy*, 2(1), 119–29.

Olson EE and Eoyang GH (2001) *Facilitating Organization Change*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Ordanini, A and Rubera, G (2008) Strategic capabilities and internet resources in procurement: a resource-based view of B-to-B buying process. *International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 28(1), 27–52.

Ordóñez de Pablos, P and Tennyson, R (2013) *Best Practices and New Perspectives in Service Science and Management*. Business Science Reference: Hershey, PA.

Oreg, S (2003) Resistance to change: developing an individual differences measure. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 88(4), 680–93.

Oreg, S (2006) Personality, context, and resistance to organizational change. *European Journal of Work and Organizational Psychology*, 15(10), 73–101.

Oreg, S and Sverdlik, N (2011) Ambivalence toward imposed change: the conflict between dispositional resistance to change and the orientation toward the change agent. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 96(2), 337–49.

Oreg, S, Bayazit, M, Vakola, M and 20 others (2008) Dispositional resistance to change: measurement equivalence and the link to personal values across 17 nations. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 93(4), 935–44.

Oreg, S, Nevo, O, Metzer, H, Leder, N and Castro, D (2009) Dispositional resistance to change and occupational interests and choices. *Journal of Career Assessment*, 17(3), 312–23.

Oreg, S, Vakola, M and Armenakis, A (2011) Change recipients' reactions to organizational change: a 60-year review of quantitative studies. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 47(4), 461–524.

O'Reilly, C (1989) Corporations, culture and commitment. *California Management Review*, 31(4), 9–24.

Orlikowski, WJ (1996) Improvising organizational transformation over time: a situated change perspective. *Information Systems Research*, 7(1), 63–92.

Orlikowski, WJ and Yates, JA (2006) ICT and organizational change: a commentary. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 42(1), 127–34.

Osborne, D and Gaebler, T (1992) *Reinventing Government: How the entrepreneurial spirit is transforming the public sector*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Osbourne, H (2016) Sacked Barclays boss is in line for £500,000 bonus on top of payoff. *The Guardian*, 29 February, 16.

O'Shaughnessy, J (1984) *Competitive Marketing*. Allen & Unwin: Boston, MA.

Osland, JS, Li, M and Wang, Y (Ed) (2014) *Advances in Global Leadership* (Vol 8). Emerald Group Publishing: Bingley.

Oswick, C (2009) Revisioning or re-versioning? A commentary on diagnostic and dialogic forms of organization development. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 45(3), 369–74.

Oswick, C and Marshak, RJ (2011) Images of organization development: the role of metaphor in processes of change. In D Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Oticon (1994) *Oticon's Fundamental Human Values – Vision and Reality*. Oticon: Copenhagen.

O'Toole, J (1995) *Leading Change: Overcoming the ideology of comfort and the tyranny of custom*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Ouchi, W (1981) *Theory Z: How American business can meet the Japanese challenge*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Outhwaite, W (1987) *New Philosophies of Social Science: Realism, hermeneutics and critical theory*. Macmillan: London.

Owen, G (2002) The man who built GEC into an industrial giant. *The Financial Times*, 24 July, 23.

Oxford Dictionary of English (2nd edition) (2006) Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Pakinkis, T (2013) IFPI's Moore outlines 'pivotal moment' in Asian music markets. *Music Week*, 22 May. Available from www.musicweek.com, accessed 15 December 2013.

Palmer, B (2004) *Making Change Work: Practice tools for overcoming human resistance to change*. ASQ Quality Press: Milwaukee, WI.

Pang, K and Oliver, N (1988) Personnel strategy in eleven Japanese manufacturing companies. *Personnel Review*, 17(3), 16–21.

Paquin, AR, Roch, SG and Sanchez-Ku, ML (2007) An investigation of cross-cultural differences on the impact of productivity interventions: the example of ProMES. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 43(4), 427–48.

Pardo del Val, M and Martínez Fuentes, C (2003) Resistance to change: a literature review and empirical study. *Management Decision*, 41(2), 148–55.

Parikh, M (1999) The music industry in the digital world: waves of changes. Putting the 'e' in Entertainment: e–music as a case in point. *Industry Round Table*, 17 June. The New York Information Technology Center, available at https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/dee7/0d20583 4f791000e89fd4c09acca88446989.pdf.

Parker, D (1998) Privatisation in the European Union: an overview. In D Parker (ed): *Privatisation in the European Union: Theory and policy perspectives*. Routledge: London.

Parker, D (2003) Performance, risk and strategy in privatised, regulated industries: the UK's experience. *International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 16(1), 75–100.

Parker, GG, Van Alstyne, MW and Choudary, SP (2016) *Platform Revolution.* Norton: London.

Parker, M (2000) *Thatcherism and the Fall of Coal: Politics and economics of UK coal*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Parsons, T (1947) Introduction. In M Weber (ed): *The Theory of Social and Economic Organization*. Free Press: Glencoe, IL.

Partnership Sourcing Ltd (1991a) *Case Studies in Partnership Sourcing*. Partnership Sourcing Ltd: London.

Partnership Sourcing Ltd (1991b) *Partnership Sourcing*. Partnership Sourcing Ltd: London.

Partnoy, F (2003) When greed is fact and control is fiction. *The Guardian*, 14 February, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Pascale, RT (1984) Perspectives on strategy: the real story behind Honda's success. *California Management Review*, 26(3), 47–72.

Pascale, RT (1993) The benefit of a clash of opinions. *Personnel Management*, October, 38–41.

Pascale, RT and Athos, AG (1982) *The Art of Japanese Management*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Pasmore, W and Fagans, M (1992) Participation, individual development, and organizational change: a review and synthesis. *Journal of Management*, 18(2), 375–97.

Passmore, E (2016) *Migrating Large-Scale Services to Azure*. Springer: New York, NY.

Patel, P and Younger, M (1978) A frame of reference for strategy development. *Long Range Planning*, 11, April, 6–12.

Paton, N (2003) Leadership skills hold Britain back. *The Guardian: Jobs and Money*, 22 February, 23.

Paton, R, Clark, G, Jones, G, Lewis, J and Quintas, P (eds) (1996) *The New Management Reader*. Routledge/Open University: London.

Patwardhan, A and Patwardhan, D (2008) Business process re-engineering – saviour or just another fad? One UK health care perspective. *International Journal of Health Care Quality Assurance*, 21(3), 289–96.

Pavlov, IP (1927) *Conditioned Reflexes* (trans). Oxford University Press: London.

Peacock, A (1984) Privatisation in perspective. *Three Banks Review*, December, 3–25.

Peale, NV and Blanchard, K (2000) *The Power of Ethical Management*. Vermilion: London.

Pearson, AE (1987) Muscle-build the organization. *Harvard Business Review*, 65(4), 49–55.

Pearson, B (1977) How to manage turnarounds. *Management Today*, April, 75.

Pedler, M (1996) *Action Learning for Managers*. Lemos & Crane: London.

Pedler, M, Abbott, M and Pedler, C (2013) *Facilitating Action Learning: A practitioner's guide*. McGraw-Hill: Maidenhead.

Pedler, M, Boydell, T and Burgoyne, JG (1989) Towards the learning company. *Management Education and Development*, 20(1), 1–8.

Pedler, M, Burgoyne, J and Brook, C (2005) What has action learning learned to become? *Action Learning: Research and Practice*, 2(1), 49–68.

Peet, P (2012) *Unholy Trinity: The IMF, World Bank and WTO* (2nd edition). Zed Books: London.

Peiperi, M (2005) Resistance to change. In N Nicholson, PG Audia and MM Pillutula (eds): *The Blackwell Encyclopedia of Management (2nd Edition) – Organizational Behavior*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Pelling, H (1960) *American Labor*. Chicago University Press: Chicago, IL.

Peng, MW, Lee, SH and Wang, DYL (2005) What determines the scope of the firm over time? A focus on institutional relatedness. *Academy of Management Review*, 30(3), 622–33.

Penrose, E (1959) *The Theory of Growth of the Firm*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Perez, C (1983) Structural change and the assimilation of new technologies in the economic and social systems. *Futures*, 15, 357–75.

Perrow, C (1967) A framework for the comparative analysis of organizations. *American Sociological Review*, 32, 194–208.

Perrow, C (1970) *Organizational Analysis: A sociological view*. Tavistock: London.

Perrow, C (1983) The organizational context of human factors engineering. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 28, 521–41.

Peteraf, MA (1993) The cornerstones of competitive advantage: a resource-based view. *Strategic Management Journal*, 14(3), 179–91.

Peters, L (2012) The rhythm of leading change. *Journal of Management Inquiry*, 21(4), 405– 11.

Peters, T (1989) *Thriving on Chaos*. Pan: London.

Peters, T (1993) *Liberation Management*. Pan: London.

Peters, T (1995) *The Pursuit of WOW!* Macmillan: London.

Peters, T (1997a) *The Circle of Innovation: You can't shrink your way to greatness*. Alfred A Knopf: New York.

Peters, T (1997b) Foreword. In RM Kanter, J Kao and F Wiersema (eds): *Innovation: Breakthrough thinking at 3M, DuPont, GE, Pfizer, and Rubbermaid*. HarperBusiness: New York.

Peters, T (2006) *Re-imagine! Business Excellence in a Disruptive Age*. Dorling Kindersley: London.

Peters, T, (2014) TEN-POINT "NO OPTION" MANIFESTO: RE-IMAGINE. EXCELLENCE. INNOVATE. NOW. OR PERISH. PAI Market Partner Conference, 5 December, Punta Cana, Dominican Republic, available at http://tompeters.com.

Peters, T and Waterman, RH (1982) *In Search of Excellence: Lessons from America's best-run companies*. Harper & Row: London.

Pettigrew, AM (1973) *The Politics of Decision-Making*. Tavistock: London.

Pettigrew, AM (1979) On studying organizational culture. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 24(4), 570–81.

Pettigrew, AM (1980) The politics of organisational change. In NB Anderson (ed): *The Human Side of Information Processing*. North-Holland: Amsterdam.

Pettigrew, AM (1985) *The Awakening Giant: Continuity and change at ICI*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Pettigrew, AM (1987) Context and action in the transformation of the firm. *Journal of Management Sciences*, 24(6), 649–70.

Pettigrew, AM (1990a) Longitudinal field research on change: theory and practice. *Organizational Science*, 3(1), 267–92.

Pettigrew, AM (1990b) Studying strategic choice and strategic change. *Organizational Studies*, 11(1), 6–11.

Pettigrew, AM (1997) What is a processual analysis? *Scandinavian Journal of Management*, 13(4), 337–48.

Pettigrew, AM (2000) Linking change processes and outcomes: a commentary on Ghosal, Bartlett and Weick. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Pettigrew, AM and Whipp, R (1991) *Managing Change for Competitive Success*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Pettigrew, AM and Whipp, R (1993) Understanding the environment. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Pettigrew, AM, Ferlie, E and McKee, L (1992) *Shaping Strategic Change*. Sage: London.

Pettigrew, AM, Hendry, C and Sparrow, P (1989) *Training in Britain: Employers' perspectives on human resources*. HMSO: London.

Pettigrew, AM, Woodman, RW and Cameron, KS (2001) Studying organizational change and development: challenges for future research. *Academy of Management Journal*, 44(4), 697–713.

Pfeffer, J (1978) *Organizational Design*. AHM Publishing: Arlington Heights, IL.

Pfeffer, J (1981) *Power in Organizations*. Pitman: Cambridge, MA.

Pfeffer, J (1992) *Managing with Power: Politics and influence in organizations*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Pfeffer, J (1996) *Competitive Advantage Through People: Unleashing the power of the work force*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Pfeffer, J (1997) *New Directions for Organization Theory*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Pfeffer, J (2015) *Leadership BS: Fixing workplaces and careers one truth at a time*. HarperBusiness: New York.

Pflaeging, N (2014) *Organize for Complexity: How to get life back into work to build the high-performance organization*. BetaCodex Publishing: New York.

Phillips, A (2003) Childcare before money: as BA has discovered, working mothers will not give up their childcare arrangements without a fight. *The Guardian*, 30 July, 17.

Phipps, STA (2011) Mary, Mary, quite contrary: in a male-dominated field, women contributed by bringing a touch of spirituality to early management theory and practice. *Journal of Management History*, 17(2), 178–92.

Piasecki, B (2012) *Doing More with Less*. Wiley: Hoboken, NJ.

Pickard, J and Plimmer, G (2016) Hunt eyes partial sale of NHS staffing 'bank': Health service. *The Financial Times*, 10 June, 2.

Piderit, SK (2000) Rethinking resistance and recognizing ambivalence: a multidimensional view of attitudes toward an organizational change. *The Academy of Management Review,* 25(4), 783–94.

Pilling, D (2003) How could a corporate sector that dominated the world a decade ago have become so unproductive? *The Financial Times*, 21 April, 15.

Piore, M and Sabel, C (1984) *The Second Industrial Divide*. Basic Books: New York.

Piotrowski, C and Armstrong, TR (2005) Major research areas in organization development. *Organization Development Journal*, 23(4), 86–91.

Plimmer, G, Warrell, H and Wembridge, M (2012) G4S chief remains as heads roll. *The Financial Times*, 29 September, 18.

Plowden, The Lord (1961) *Control of Public Expenditure*, Cmnd 1432. HMSO: London.

Pollard, S (1965) *The Genesis of Modern Management*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Pollard, S (1981) *Peaceful Conquest: The industrialization of Europe, 1760–1970*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Polzer, JT, Gulati, R and Khurana, R (2009) Crossing boundaries to increase relevance in organizational research. *Journal of Management Inquiry*, 18, 280–6.

Pontusson, J (1990) The politics of new technology and job redesign: a comparison of Volvo and British Leyland. *Economic and Industrial Democracy*, 11, 311–36.

Porras, JI and Bradford, DL (2004) A historical view of the future of OD: an interview with Jerry Porras. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 40(4), 392–402.

Porter, LW (1976) Organizations as political animals. *Presidential Address, Division of Industrial Organizational Psychology, 84th Annual Meeting of the American Psychological Association*, Washington, DC.

Porter, LW, Allen, RW and Angle, HL (1983) The politics of upward influence in organizations. In RW Allen and LW Porter (eds): *Organizational Influence Processes*. Scott, Foresman and Co: Glenview, IL.

Porter, ME (1980) *Competitive Strategy*. Free Press: New York.

Porter, ME (1985) *Competitive Advantage*. Free Press: New York.

Porter, ME (2001) Strategy and the internet. *Harvard Business Review*, March, 63–78.

Portugali, J (2012) Complexity theories of cities: achievements, criticism and potentials. In J Portugali, H Meyer, E Stolk and E Tan (eds): *Complexity Theories of Cities Have Come of Age*. Springer: London.

Prahalad, CK and Hamel, G (1990) The core competence of the corporation. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 71–91.

Price, TL (2003) The ethics of authentic transformational leadership. *The Leadership Quarterly*, 14(1), 67–81.

Priem, RL and Butler, JE (2001) Is the resource-based view a useful perspective for strategic management research? *Academy of Management Review*, 26(1), 22–40.

Prigogine, I (1997) *The End of Certainty: Time, chaos, and the new laws of nature*. Free Press: New York.

Prigogine, I and Stengers, I (1984) *Order out of Chaos: Man's new dialogue with nature*. Bantam Books: New York.

Probst, G and Buchel, B (1997) *Organizational Learning*. Prentice Hall: London.

Prokesch, SE (1997) Unleashing the power of learning: an interview with British Petroleum's John Browne. *Harvard Business Review*, September.

Prokopenko, M (ed) (2016) *Guided Self-Organization: Inception*. Springer: London.

Pruijt, HD (1997) *Job Design and Technology: Taylorism vs Anti-Taylorism*. Routledge: London.

PSA [Property Services Agency] (1988) *PSA Annual Report 1987–88*. HMSO: London.

PSA [Property Services Agency] (1989) *PSA to Be Privatised*. PSA Press Release No. 96, 27 September. DoE: London.

Public Power Corporation (1999) *Human Resource Management*. The PPC Sector of Education: Athens.

Public Power Corporation (2001) *Offering Circular: 35,000,000 shares in the form of shares and global depository receipts*. Hellenic Republic: Athens.

Pugh, DS (ed) (1984) *Organization Theory*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Pugh, DS (1993) Understanding and managing organizational change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Pugh, DS and Hickson, DJ (1976) *Organizational Structure in its Context: The Aston Programme 1*. Saxon House: Farnborough.

Pugh, DS, Hickson, DJ and Hinings, CR (1969a) An empirical taxonomy of structures of work organisation. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 14, 115–26.

Pugh, DS, Hickson, DJ, Hinings, CR and Turner, C (1969b) The context of organization structures. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 14, 91–114.

PwC (2011) *Understanding Commissioning Behaviours: Commissioning and competition in the public sector. Report for the Office of Fair Trading*. PricewaterhouseCoopers, London, available from www.pwc.co.uk.

Quinn, JB (1980a) Managing strategic change. *Sloan Management Review*, 21(4), 3–20.

Quinn, JB (1980b) *Strategies for Change: Logical incrementalism*. Irwin: Homewood, IL.

Quinn, JB (1982) Managing strategies incrementally. *Omega*, 10(6), 613–27.

Quinn, JB (1993) Managing strategic change. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Quinn, RE (1996) *Deep Change: Discovering the leader within*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Quinn, RE and McGrath, MR (1985) The transformation of organizational cultures: a competing values perspective. In PJ Frost, LF Moore, MR Louis, CC Lundberg and J Martin (eds): *Organizational Culture*. Sage: Newbury Park, CA.

Radnor, Z and Johnston, R (2013) Lean in UK Government: internal efficiency or customer service? *Production Planning and Control*, 24(10–11), 903–15.

Rafferty, AE, Nerina, L, Jimmieson, NL and Armenakis, AA (2013) Change readiness: a multilevel review. *Journal of Management*, 39(1), 110–35.

Rafferty, K (1995) Tokyo and Mitsubishi banks to merge to create world's largest bank. *The Guardian*, 25 March, 15.

Rampersad, G, Pascale, P and Troshani, I (2010) Examining network factors: commitment, trust, coordination and harmony. *Journal of Business & Industrial Marketing*, 25(7), 487–500.

Rankin, J (2016) 'Do not come to Europe,' Donald Tusk warns economic migrants. *The Guardian*, 3 March, available at www.theguardian.com.

Rashman, L, Erin, E and Hartley, J (2009) Organizational learning and knowledge in public service organizations: a systematic review of the literature. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 11(4), 463–94.

Raven, BH (1965) Social influence and power. In ID Steiner and M Fishbein (eds): *Current Studies in Social Psychology*. Holt, Rinehart, Winston: New York.

Raven, BH (1993) The bases of power – origins and recent developments. *Journal of Social Issues*, 49(4), 227–51.

Raven, BH (1999) Kurt Lewin address: influence, power, religion, and the mechanisms of social control. *Journal of Social Issues*, 55(1), 161–89.

Raz, AE (2009) Transplanting management participative change, organizational development, and the glocalization of corporate culture. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 45(2), 280–304.

Reed, J and Soble, J (2008) Thin times for lean car production. *The Financial Times*, 9 May, 16.

Reed, M (1992) *The Sociology of Organizations*. Harvester Wheatsheaf: Hemel Hempstead.

Reed, M and Hughes, M (eds) (1992) *Rethinking Organization: New directions in organization theory and analysis*. Sage: London.

Reed, MI (2000) In praise of duality and dualism: rethinking agency and structure in organisational analysis. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Reich, S (1998) *What Is Globalization? Four possible answers*. Working Paper No. 261. The Helen Kellogg Institute for International Studies, University of Notre Dame, IN.

Renedo, A, Marston, CA, Spyridonidis, D and Barlow, J (2015) Patient and public involvement in healthcare quality improvement: how organizations can help patients and professionals to collaborate. *Public Management Review*, 17(1), 17–34.

Rescher, N (1996) *Complexity: A philosophical overview*. Transaction Publishers: New York.

Reuters (2012) Kodak files for bankruptcy. *The Guardian*, 19 January, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Reynolds, CW (1987) Flocks, herds and schools: a distributed behaviour model. Proceedings of SIGGRAPH '87'. *Computer Graphics*, 21(4), 25–34.

Rhodes, C (2011) The moral of the story: ethics, narrative, and organizational change. In D Boje, B Burnes and J Hassard (eds): *The Routledge Companion to Organizational Change*. Routledge: London.

Ricks, DA (1999) *Blunders in International Business*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Rigby, D (2001) *Management Tools 2001: An executive's guide*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D (2015) *Management Tools 2015: An executive's guide*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D and Bilodeau, B (2007) *Management Tools and Trends 2007*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D and Bilodeau, B (2009) *Management Tools and Trends 2009*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D and Bilodeau, B (2011) *Management Tools and Trends 2011*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D and Bilodeau, B (2013) *Management Tools and Trends 2013*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rigby, D and Gillies, C (2000) Making the most of management tools and techniques: a survey from Bain & Company. *Strategic Change*, 9, 269–74.

Rigby, R (2013) Stay in touch or it can be difficult to reintegrate: Temporary reassignments; The careerist. *The Financial Times*, 25 February, 14.

Rindova, VP and Starbuck, WH (1997) Ancient Chinese theories of control. *Journal of Management Inquiry*, 6(2), 144–59.

Ringland, G (1998) *Scenario Planning: Managing for the future*. Wiley: Chichester.

Robbins, SP (1986) *Organizational Behavior: Concepts, controversies, and applications*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Robbins, SP (1987) *Organization Theory: Structure, design, and applications*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Robbins, SP (1997) *Managing Today!* Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Robert Half (2016) *Where Change Management Fails*. Robert Half, available at https://www.roberthalf.com/management-resources.

Roberts, Y (2008) The NHS isn't Ikea. *The Guardian*, 7 July, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Robinson, J (2010) Britons 'downloaded 1.2bn illegal tracks this year'. *The Guardian*, 16 December, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Rodrik, D (2012) *The Globalization Paradox*. Oxford University Press: Oxford.

Roethlisberger, F and Dickson, WJ (1938) *Management and the Worker*. Wiley: New York.

Rogers, P, Meehan, P and Tanner, S (2006) *Building a Winning Culture*. Bain & Company: Boston, MA.

Rogers, R (1997) Handy man. *Training*, November, 19.

Roll, E (1930) An early experiment in industrial organisation: Boulton and Watt, 1775–1805. Reprinted in M Berg (ed) (1979): *Technology and Toil in Nineteenth Century Britain*. CSE Books: London.

Rollinson, D (2002) *Organisational Behaviour and Analysis* (2nd edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Rollinson, D (2008) *Organisational Behaviour and Analysis* (4th edition). Financial Pearson: Harlow.

Romanelli, E and Tushman, ML (1994) Organizational transformation as punctuated equilibrium: an empirical test. *Academy of Management Journal*, 37(5), 1141–66.

Rose, M (1988) *Industrial Behaviour*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Rosenbrock, H (1982) *Unmanned Engineering*. Report 12 to the FMS Steering Committee. UMIST: Manchester.

Rosenfeld, J and Smith, M (1966) Mary Parker Follett: the transition to modern management thought. *Advanced Management Journal*, 31(4), 33–7.

Rosenzweig, PM (1994) When can management science research be generalized internationally? *Management Science*, 40(1), 28–39.

Rost, JC (1991) *Leadership for the Twenty-First Century*. Greenwood: Westport, CT.

Rost, JC (1993) Leadership development in the new millennium. *The Journal of Leadership Studies*, 1(1), 92–110.

Rothwell, S (1994) Human resources management. *Manager Update*, 5(3), Spring, 22–35.

Rousseau, D (1989) Psychological and implied contracts in organizations. *Employee Responsibility and Rights Journal*, 2(2), 121–39.

Rousseau, D (1995) *Psychological Contracts in Organizations: Understanding written and unwritten agreements*. Sage: Thousand Oaks, CA.

Rubin, I (1967) Increasing self-acceptance: a means of reducing prejudice. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 5, 233–8.

Rumelt, RP (1991) How much does industry matter? *Strategic Management Journal*, 12(3), 167–85.

Rumelt, RP (1997) The evaluation of business strategy. In H Mintzberg and JB Quinn, *The Strategy Process* (3rd edition). Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Ruona, WE and Gibson, SK (2004) The making of twenty-first century HR: an analysis of the convergence of HRM, HRD and OD. *Human Resource Management*, 43(1): 49–66.

Rushe, D (2012) American CEOs enjoy 15% pay rise in second year of double-digit hikes. *The Guardian*, 2 May, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Sagi, S (2015) 'Ringi system', the decision making process in Japanese management systems: an overview. *International Journal of Management and Humanities*, 1(7), 10–11.

Saigol, L (2003) Sex discrimination case could spell the end for City's secretive pay structure. *The Financial Times*, 4 April, 8.

Sakai, K (1992) The feudal world of Japanese manufacturing. In RM Kanter, BA Stein and TD Jick: *The Challenge of Organizational Change*. Free Press: New York.

Sako, M (1997) Introduction. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Sako, M (2004) Supplier development at Honda, Nissan and Toyota: comparative case studies of organizational capability enhancement. *Industrial and Corporate Change*, 13(2), 281–308.

Sako, M and Sato, H (eds) (1997) *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Salaman, G (1979) *Work Organisations*. Longman: London.

Salauroo, M and Burnes, B (1998) The impact of a market system on public sector organisations: a study of organisational change in the NHS. *The International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 11(6), 451–67.

Salz Review (2013) *An Independent Review of Barclays' Business Practices*. Barclays: London.

Sanders, E (2014) An American expatriate in China: evidence of organizational culture crossvergence. *Journal of Management Policy and Practice,* 15(3), 58–66.

Sashkin, M and Burke, W (1987) Organization development in the nineteen-eighties. *Journal of Management*, 13, 393–417.

Sastry, MA (1997) Problems and paradoxes in a model of punctuated organizational change. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 42(2), 237–75.

Sathe, V (1983) Some action implications of corporate culture: a manager's guide to action. *Organizational Dynamics*, Autumn, 4–23.

Saul, JR (1997) *The Unconscious Civilization*. Penguin: London.

Saunders, M (1997) *Strategic Purchasing and Supply Chain Management* (2nd edition). Pitman: London.

Sayer, A (1989) Post-Fordism in question. *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 13(4), 666–95.

Sayer, A (2000) *Realism and Social Science*. Sage: London.

Schaefer, D (2010) *Financial Times*, 10 May, 6.

Schaltegger, S (2002). A Framework for Ecopreneurship. *Greener Management International*, 3(18), 45–58.

Schaltegger, S, Beckmann, M and Hansen, EG (2013) Corporate sustainability meets transdisciplinarity. *Business Strategy and the Environment,* 22(4), 217–18.

Schaltegger, S, Lüdeke-Freund, F and Hansen, EG (2012) Business cases for sustainability: the role of business model innovation for corporate sustainability. *International Journal of Innovation and Sustainable Development,* 6(2), 95–119.

Schein, EH (1969) *Process Consultation*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Schein, EH (1984) Coming to a new awareness of organizational culture. *Sloan Management Review*, 25(2), 3–16.

Schein, EH (1985) *Organizational Culture and Leadership: A dynamic view*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Schein, EH (1988) *Organizational Psychology* (3rd edition). Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Schein, EH (1989) Organizational culture: what it is and how to change it. In P Evans, T Doz and A Laurent (eds): *Human Resource Management in International Firms*. Macmillan: London.

Schein, EH (1996) Kurt Lewin's change theory in the field and in the classroom: notes towards a model of management learning. *Systems Practice*, 9(1), 27–47.

Schein, EH (2002) Models and tools for stability and change in human systems. *Reflections*, 4(2), 34–46.

Schein, EH (2010) *Organisational Culture and Leadership* (4th edition). Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Schein, VE and Mueller, R (1992) Sex role stereotyping and requisite management characteristics: a cross cultural look. *Journal of Organizational Behaviour*, 13(5), 439–47.

Schilit, WK and Locke, EA (1982) A study of upward influence in organizations. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, June, 304–16.

Schilling, MA (2000) Decades ahead of her time: advancing stakeholder theory through the ideas of Mary Parker Follett. *Journal of Management History*, 6(5), 224–42.

Schmalensee, R (1983) Advertising and entry deterrence: an exploratory model. *Journal of Political Economy*, 91(4), 636–53.

Schmuck, R and Miles, M (1971) *Organizational Development in Schools*. National Press: Palo Alto, CA.

Schoeffler, S (1980) *Nine Basic Findings on Business Strategy*. The Strategic Planning Institute: Cambridge, MA.

Schoenberg, R, Collier, N and Bowman, C (2013) Strategies for business turnaround and recovery: a review and synthesis. *European Business Review*, 25(3), 243–62.

Schonberger, RJ (1982) *Japanese Manufacturing Techniques*. Free Press: New York.

Schriesheim, CA and Murphy, CJ (1976) Relationships between leader behavior and subordinate satisfaction and performance: a test of some situational moderators. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 61, 634–41.

Schumacher, EF (1973) *Small Is Beautiful: A study of economics as if people mattered*. Vintage Books: London.

Schuyt, TNM and Schuijt, JJM (1998) Rituals and rules: about magic in consultancy. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 11(5), 399–406.

Schwartz, H and Davis, S (1981) Matching corporate culture and business strategy. *Organizational Dynamics*, 10, 30–48.

Schwartz, P and Leyden, P (1997) The long boom: a history of the future, 1980–2020. *Wired*, July, 1–16, available at www.wired.com.

Scott, WR (1987) *Organizations: Rational, natural and open systems*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Seashore, SE and Bowers, DG (1970) Durability of organizational change. *American Psychologist*, 25, 227–33.

Seel, R (2000) Culture and complexity: new insights on organisational change. *Organisations & People*, 7(2), May, 2–9.

Seel, R (2006) *Emergence in Organizations*. New Paradigm Organisation Consulting: Chedgrave, Norfolk, available from www.new-paradigm.co.uk.

Seike, A (1997) Ageing workers. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Selznick, P (1948) Foundations of the theory of organization. *American Sociological Review*, 13, 25–35.

Senge, PM (1990) *The Fifth Discipline: The art and practice of the learning organization*. Century Business: London.

Senge, PM (2000) The puzzles and paradoxes of how living companies create wealth: why single-valued objective functions are not quite enough. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

SenGupta, R (2012) Firms grow smarter on strategy. *The Financial Times*, 29 November, 4.

Senior, B (1997) *Organisational Change*. Pitman: London.

Senior, B (2002) *Organisational Change* (2nd edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Senior, B and Swailes, S (2010) *Organisational Change* (4th edition). Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Senturia, T, Flees, L and Maceda, M (2008) *Leading Change Management Requires Sticking to the PLOT*. Bain & Company: London.

Shankar, V and Carpenter, GS (eds) (2012) *Handbook of Marketing Strategy*. Edward Elger: Cheltenham.

Shapiro, C (1989) The theory of business strategy. *RAND Journal of Economics*, 20(1), 125–37.

Sheldrake, J (1996) *Management Theory: From Taylorism to Japanization*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Sheldrake, R (1990) *The Rebirth of Nature*. Random Century: London.

Shelton, CK and Darling, JR (2001) The quantum skills model in management: a new paradigm to enhance effective leadership. *Leadership and Organization Development Journal*, 22(6), 264–73.

Sheridan, K (1993) *Governing the Japanese Economy*. Polity Press: Oxford.

Shiflett, SC (1973) The contingency model of leadership effectiveness: some implications of its statistical and methodological properties. *Behavioral Science*, 18(6), 429–40.

Shih, H-P and Huang, E (2014) Influences of web interactivity and social identity and bonds on the quality of online discussion in a virtual community. *Information System Frontiers*, 16(4), 627–41.

Shipton, H (2006) Cohesion or confusion? Towards a typology for organizational learning research. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 8(4), 233–52.

Shirai, T (1997) Foreword. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Short, JE and Venkatraman, N (1992) Beyond business process redesign: redefining Baxter's business network. *Sloan Management Review*, Fall, 7–21.

Shortell, S and Zajac, E (1990) Perceptual and archival measures of Miles and Snow's strategic types: a comprehensive assessment of reliability and validity. *Academy of Management Journal*, 33, 817–32.

Silverman, D (1970) *The Theory of Organizations*. Heinemann: London.

Silverman, D and Jones, J (1976) *Organizational Work*. Macmillan: London.

Silverman, S (2002) Weill wields his power at Citigroup: revamp represents ongoing structural changes. *The Financial Times*, 13 June, 30.

Simon, HA (1947) *Administrative Behavior: A study of decision-making processes in administrative organizations*. Macmillan: New York.

Sinha, RK, Machado, FS and Sellman, C (2010) Don't think twice, it's all right: music piracy and pricing in a DRM-free environment. *Journal of Marketing*, 74(2), 40–54.

Sirower, M (2003) When mergers can be a scandal. *The Financial Times*, 14 August, 17.

Sissons, K (ed) (1989) *Personnel Management in Britain*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Sissons, K and Storey, J (1988) Developing effective managers: a review of the issues and an agenda for research. *Personnel Review*, 17(4), 3–8.

Siwek, SE (2007) *The True Cost of Copyright Industry Piracy to the U.S. Economy*. Institute for Policy Innovation: Lewisville, TX.

Sjöstrand, SV (1997) *The Two Faces of Management: The Janus factor*. Thomson: London.

Skapinker, M (2016) Spotify and Amazon show modern work's sharp divide. *The Financial Times*, 17 March, 10.

Skinner, BF (1974) *About Behaviourism*. Cape: London.

Slack, N, Chambers, S, Harland, C, Harrison, A and Johnson, R (1998) *Operations Management*. Pitman: London.

Slaper, TF and Hall, TJ (2011) The triple bottom line: what is it and how does it work? *Indiana Business Review*, 86(1), 4–8.

Sloan, AP (1986) *My Years with General Motors*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Smircich, L and Calás, M (1987) Organizational culture: a critical assessment. In F Jabin, L Putnam, K Roberts and L Porter (eds): *Handbook of Organizational Communication*. Sage: Newbury Park, CA.

Smith, A (1776) *The Wealth of Nations*, Vol. 1. Methuen (1950 edition): London.

Smith, A (2008) Working lives: cultural control, collectivism, Karoshi. *Sociology*, 42(1), 179–85.

Smith, JG (1985) *Business Strategy*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Smith, JH (1987) Elton Mayo and the hidden Hawthorne. *Work, Employment and Society*, 1(1), 107–20.

Smith, JH (1998) The enduring legacy of Elton Mayo. *Human Relations*, 51(3), 221–49.

Smith, KK (1982) *Groups in Conflict: Prisons in disguise*. Kendall/Hunt: Dubuque, IA.

Smith, M, Beck, J, Cooper, CL, Cox, C, Ottaway, D and Talbot, R (1982) *Introducing Organizational Behaviour*. Macmillan: London.

Smith, MK (2001) Kurt Lewin: groups, experiential learning and action research. *The Encyclopedia of Informal Education*, 1–15, available at www.infed.org/thinkers/et-lewin.htm.

Smith, PB (1984) The effectiveness of Japanese styles of management: a review and critique. *Journal of Occupational Psychology*, 57(2), 121–36.

Smith, PB and Misumi, J (1989) Japanese management – a sun rising in the West. In CL Cooper and I Robertson (eds): *The International Review of Industrial and Organizational Psychology*. Wiley: London.

Smith, S and Tranfield, D (1987) *The Implementation and Exploitation of Advanced Manufacturing Technology – an Outline Methodology*. Change Management Research Unit, Research Paper No 2, Sheffield Business School.

Smith, T (1994) Flexible production and capital/wage labour relation in manufacturing. *Capital and Class*, 53, Summer, 39–63.

Smith, W (2014) Dynamic decision making: a model of senior leaders managing strategic paradoxes. *Academy of Management Journal*, 57(6), 1592–1623.

Smithers, R (1995) Power chiefs pay themselves £72m in share options. *The Guardian*, 13 February, 20.

Snow, C, Miles, R and Coleman, H (1993) Managing 21st century network organizations. In C Mabey and B Mayon-White (eds): *Managing Change* (2nd edition). The Open University/ Paul Chapman Publishing: London.

Soirinsuo, J and Mäkinen, P (2011) Growth and economies of scale among timber haulage companies. *Journal of Small Business and Enterprise Development*, 18(1), 170–84.

Soltani, B (2013) The anatomy of corporate fraud: a comparative analysis of high profile American and European scandals. *Journal of Business Ethics*, published online, 2 March 2013, doi: 10.1007/s10551-013-1660-z.

Sorge, A (1997) Organization _ehavior. In A Sorge and M Warner (eds): *The IEBM Handbook of Organizational Behaviour*. International Thompson Business Press: London.

Sosik, JJ and Megerian, LE (1999) Understanding leader emotional intelligence and performance: the role of self-other agreement in transformational leadership perceptions. *Group and Organization Management*, 24(3), 367–90.

Sowa, JE, Selden, SC and Sandfort, JR (2004) No longer unmeasurable? A multidimensional integrated model of nonprofit organizational effectiveness. *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*, 33(4), 711–28.

Speed, RJ (1996) Oh Mr Porter! A re-appraisal of competitive strategy. *Marketing Intelligence and Planning*, 7(5–6), 8–11.

Speller, S (2001) The Best Value initiative. In G Johnson and K Scholes (eds): *Exploring Public Sector Strategy*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Spiller, K (2003) Realism replaces grand visions. *The Financial Times*, 12 March, 2.

Spreitzer, GM and Quinn, RE (1996) Empowering middle managers to be transformational leaders. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 32(3), 237–61.

Srinivasan, TN and Rethinaraj, TS (2013) Fukushima and thereafter: Reassessment of risks of nuclear power. *Energy Policy*, 52, 726–36.

Srivastava, R and Prakash, A (2011) Growth-Share Matrix as a tool for portfolio planning: evidence from the Indian telecommunication services industry. *The IUP Journal of Business Strategy*, 8(2), 22–33.

Stace, D and Dunphy, DC (1994) *Beyond the Boundaries: Leading and re-creating the successful enterprise*. McGraw-Hill: Sydney.

Stace, D and Dunphy, DC (2001) *Beyond the Boundaries: Leading and re-creating the successful enterprise* (2nd edition). McGraw-Hill: Sydney.

Stacey, R (1990) *Dynamic Strategic Management for the 1990s*. Kogan Page: London.

Stacey, R (1992) *Managing Chaos: Dynamic business strategies in an unpredictable world*. Kogan Page: London.

Stacey, R (1993) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics*. Pitman: London.

Stacey, RD (1996) *Complexity and Creativity in Organizations*. Berrett-Koehler: San Francisco, CA.

Stacey, RD (2003) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics: The challenge of complexity*. Financial Times Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Stacey, RD (2010) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics: The challenge of complexity* (6th edition). FT Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Stacey, RD and Mowles, C (2016) *Strategic Management and Organisational Dynamics: The challenge of complexity to ways of thinking about organisations* (7th edition). Pearson Prentice Hall: Harlow.

Stacey, RD, Griffin, D and Shaw, P (2002) *Complexity and Management: Fad or radical challenge to systems thinking?* Routledge: London.

Stadler, C (2007) The four principles of enduring success. *Harvard Business Review*, July–August, 62–72.

Stafford, D and Miles, L (2013) *Integrating cultures after a merger*. Bain & Co: Boston, MA.

Stalk, G, Evans, P and Shulman, LE (1992) Competing on capabilities – the new rules of corporate strategy. *Harvard Business Review*, March–April, 57–69.

Stata, R (1989) Organization learning – the key to management innovation. *Sloan Management Review*, Spring, 63–74.

Statistics Bureau (2003) *Labour Force Survey – Monthly Results, June 2003*. Ministry of Public Management, Home Affairs, Posts and Telecommunications, available at www.stat.go.jp.

Steel, E (2012) Television news veteran Zucker takes reins at CNN. *The Financial Times*, 30 November, 18.

Steiner, GA (1969) *Top Management Planning*. Macmillan: London.

Stevenson, BW (2012) Developing an awareness and understanding of self-organization as it relates to organizational development and leadership issues. *Emergence: Complexity & Organization*, 14(2), 69–85.

Stewart, H (2003) The day investors said enough is enough. *The Guardian*, 20 May, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Stewart, R (1976) *Contrasts in Management*. McGraw-Hill: London.

Stewart, R (1982) *Choices for the Manager: A guide to understanding managerial work*. Prentice-Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Stickland, F (1998) *The Dynamics of Change: Insights into _rganizational transition from the natural world*. Routledge: London.

Stiglitz, J (2007) *Making Globalization Work: The next steps to global justice*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Stiglitz, J (2010) *Freefall: Free markets and the sinking of the global economy*. Allen Lane: London.

Stiglitz, J (2013) Globalisation isn't just about profits. *The Guardian*, 27 May, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Stogdill, RM (1948) Personal factors associated with leadership: a survey of the literature. *Journal of Psychology*, 25, 35–71.

Stogdill, RM (1974) *A Handbook of Leadership: A survey of theory and research*. Free Press: New York.

Stohl, C and Cheney, G (2001) Participatory processes/paradoxical practices. *Management Communication Quarterly*, 14(3), 349–407.

Storey, J (1989) Management development: a literature review and implications for future research – Part 1: conceptualisations and practices. *Personnel Review*, 18(6), 3–19.

Storey, J (1990) Management development: a literature review and implications for future research – Part 2: profiles and context. *Personnel Review*, 19(1), 3–11.

Storey, J (1992) *Developments in the Management of Human Resources*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Storey, J (ed) (2004) *Leadership in Organizations: Current issues and key trends*. Routledge: London.

Storey, J (Ed) (2016) *Leadership in Organizations: Current issues and key trends* (3rd edition). Routledge: Abingdon.

Stournaras, Y (1999) *The Converging Greek Economy: Developments, policies and prospects*. Ministry of National Economy: Athens.

Strahan, D (2008) *The Last Oil Shock: A survival guide to the imminent extinction of Petroleum Man*. John Murray: London.

Streeck, W (1987) The uncertainties of management and the management of uncertainties: employers, labour relations and industrial adjustments in the 1980s. *Work, Employment and Society*, 1(3), 281–308.

Stuart, R (1986) Social learning. *Management Decision*, 24(6), 32–5.

Student, J (1968) Supervisory influence and work-group performance. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, June, 188–94.

Styhre, A (2002) Non-linear change in organizations: organization change management informed by complexity theory. *Leadership and Organization Development Journal*, 23(6), 343–51.

Suddaby, R, Seidle, D and Lê, JK (2013) Strategy-as-practice meets neo-institutional theory.

Strategic Organization, 11(3), 329–44.

Sugeno, K and Suwa, Y (1997) Labour law issues in a changing labour market: in search of a new support system. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Sullivan, J (1983) A critique of Theory Z. *Academy of Management Review*, 8, 132–42.

Sullivan, J and Nonaka, I (1986) The application of organizational learning theory to Japanese and American management. *Journal of International Business Studies*, Fall, 127–47.

Sullivan, TJ (1999) Leading people in a chaotic world. *Journal of Educational Administration*, 37(5), 408–23.

Sviokla, JJ (1998) Virtual value and the birth of virtual markets. In SP Bradley and RL Nolan (eds): *Sense and Respond: Capturing value in the network era*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Taguchi, G (1986) *Introduction to Quality Engineering*. Asian Production Organization: Dearborn, MI.

Talbot, C (2001) UK public services and management (1979–2000): evolution or revolution? *International Journal of Public Sector Management*, 14(4), 281–303.

Talbot, R (1993) Creativity in the organizational context: implications for training. In SG Isaksen, MC Murdock, RL Firestien and DJ Treffinger (eds): *Nurturing and Developing Creativity*. Ablex: Norwood, NJ.

Talbot, R (1997) Taking style on board. *Creativity and Innovation Management*, 6(3), 177–84.

Tanimura, JK and Okamoto, MG (2013) Reputational penalties in Japan: evidence from corporate scandals. *Asian Economic Journal*, 27(1), 39–57.

Tarokh, MJ, Sharifi, E and Nazem, E (2008) Survey of BPR experiences in Iran: reasons for success and failure. *Journal of Business and Industrial Marketing*, 23(5), 350–62.

Taylor, A (2007) Work your proper hours, says TUC. *The Financial Times*, 23 February, 4, available at www.ft.com

Taylor, FW (1911a) *The Principles of Scientific Management*. Dover (1998 edition): New York.

Taylor, FW (1911b) *Shop Management*. Harper (1947 edition): New York.

Taylor, GS, Templeton, GF and Baker, LT (2010) Factors influencing the success of organizational learning implementation: A Policy Facet Perspective. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 12(4), 353–64.

Teather, D (2002) Trying to close a can of worms. *The Guardian*, 11 October, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Teather, D (2003) US labels to sue individuals for net music piracy. *The Guardian*, 26 June, 13.

Teece, DJ, Pisano, G and Shuen, A (1997) Dynamic capabilities and strategic management. *Strategic Management Journal*, 18(7), 509–33.

Terry, PT (1976) The contingency theory and the development of organisations. A paper presented for the Study Group for Industrial Sociology of the British Sociological Association, March.

Tetenbaum, TJ (1998) Shifting paradigms: from Newton to chaos. *Organizational Dynamics*, 26(4), 21–32.

Tett, G (1994) Partnerships in business grow. *The Financial Times*, 28 June, 12.

Thickett, M (1970) Gilbreth and the measurement of work. In A Tillett, T Kempner and G Willis (eds): *Management Thinkers*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Thiroux, JP and Krasemann, KW (2007) *Ethics: Theory and practice* (9th edition). Pearson Prentice Hill: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Thomas, AB (1993) *Controversies in Management*. Routledge: London.

Thomas, AB (2003) *Controversies in Management: Issues, debates, answers*. Routledge: London.

Thompkins, JM (1990) Politics – the illegitimate discipline. *Management Decision*, 28(4), 23–8.

Thompson, AA Jnr and Strickland, AJ (1983) *Strategy Formulation and Implementation*. Business Publications Inc: Homewood, IL.

Thompson, J (1967) *Organizations in Action*. McGraw-Hill: New York.

Thompson, JW (1995) The renaissance of learning in business. In S Chawla and J Renesch (eds): *Learning Organizations: Developing cultures for tomorrow's workplace*. Productivity Press: Portland, OR.

Thompson, M (1996) Effective purchasing strategy: the untapped source of competitiveness. *Supply Chain Management*, 1(3), 6–8.

Thompson, M (2008) *Introduction to Strategic Management.* MDP (Management Development Partnership): Bangor, Wales.

Thornberry, NE (1987) Training the engineer as project manager. *Training and Development Journal*, 41(10).

Thrift, N (2005) *Knowing Capitalism*. London: Sage.

Tibbs, H and Bailey, K (2008) Empty threat. *The Guardian*, 11 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Tighe, C (2002) Less means more in engineering. *The Financial Times*, 17 October, 15.

Tillett, A (1970) Industry and management. In A Tillett, T Kempner and G Willis (eds): *Management Thinkers*. Pelican: Harmondsworth.

Tobach, E (1994) Personal is political is personal is political. *Journal of Social Issues*, 50(1), 221–44.

Toffler, A (1970) *Future Shock*. Random House: New York.

Tomaney, J (1990) The reality of workplace flexibility. *Capital and Class*, 40, Spring, 29–60.

Total Quality Engineering Inc. (2003) Hoshin Kanri, available at www.tqe.com/hoshinTR.html.

Tran, M (2003) $1.4 bn Wall Street settlement finalised. *The Guardian*, 28 April, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Transparency International (2015) *Corruption Perceptions Index 2015*, available at http://www.transparency.org/cpi2015.

Treanor, J (2014) Richest 1% of people own nearly half of global wealth, says report. *The Guardian*, 14 October, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Treanor, J and Davis, R (2016) BHP Billiton aims for 50/50 gender balance in workforce. *The Guardian*, 10 October, 25.

Treanor, J and Finch, J (2003) Directors gains stir revolt by investors. *The Guardian*, 31 July, 4.

Treanor, J and Neville, S (2012) Executive pay among FTSE firms keeps soaring, survey reports. *The Guardian*, 11 June, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Treanor, J and Wray, R (2003) Marconi chiefs defy FSA censure: no apology for shareholders in wake of City watchdog's warning on rules breach. *The Guardian*, 12 April, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Trice, HM (1993) *Occupational Subcultures in the Workplace*. ILR Press: Cornell University, Ithaca, NY.

Trice, HM and Beyer, JM (1984) Studying organizational cultures through rites and ceremonials. *Academy of Management Review*, 9, 653–69.

Trice, HM and Beyer, JM (1990) Using six organizational rites to change culture. In RH Kilmann, MJ Saxton, R Serpa and Associates (eds): *Gaining Control of the Corporate Culture*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Trist, EL, Higgin, GW, Murray, H and Pollock, AB (1963) *Organisational Choice*. Tavistock: London.

Trompenaars, F (1993) *Riding the Waves of Culture*. Nicholas Brealey: London.

Truss, C, Shantz, A, Soane, E, Alfes, K and Delbridge, R (2013) Employee engagement, organisational performance and individual wellbeing: exploring the evidence, developing the theory. *The International Journal of Human Resource Management*, 24(14), 2657–69.

Tsang, EWK (1997) Organizational learning and the learning organization: a dichotomy between descriptive and prescriptive research. *Human Relations*, 50(1), 73–89.

Tschacher, W and Brunner, EJ (1995) Empirical-studies of group-dynamics from the point-of-view of self-organization theory. *Zeitschrift fur Sozialpsychologie*, 26(2), 78–91.

Tseng, H-C, Duan, C-H, Tung, H-L and Kung, H-J (2010) Modern business ethics research: concepts, theories, and relationships. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 91, 587–97.

Tsoukas, H (1989) The validity of idiographic research explanations. *Academy of Management Review*, 14(4), 551–61.

Tsoukas, H (1992) Postmodernism, reflexive rationalism and organisation studies. *Organisation Studies*, 13(4), 643–9.

Tsoukas, H (2000) What is management? An outline of a metatheory. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Tuckman, BW (1965) Developmental sequence in small groups. *Psychological Bulletin*, 63, 384–99.

Tuckman, BW and Jensen, MAC (1977) Stages of small group development revisited. *Group and Organizational Studies*, 2, 419–27.

Turnbull, P (1986) The Japanisation of production and industrial relations at Lucas Electrical. *Industrial Relations Journal*, 17(3), 193–206.

Turner, B (1971) *Exploring the Industrial Subculture*. Macmillan: London.

Turner, B (1986) Sociological aspects of organizational symbolism. *Organization Studies*, 7(2), 101–17.

Turner, D (2003) Unemployment falls to two-year low. *The Financial Times*, 17 July, 3.

Turner, I (1990) Strategy and organisation. *Manager Update*, 1(3), 1–10.

Tushman, M and Virany, B (1986) Changing characteristics of executive teams in an emerging industry. *Journal of Business Venturing*, 37–49.

Tushman, ML and Romanelli, E (1985) Organizational evolution: a metamorphosis model of convergence and reorientation. In LL Cummings and BM Staw (eds): *Research in Organizational Behavior*, 7, 171–222. JAI Press: Greenwich, CT.

Tversky, A and Kahneman, D (1981) The framing of decisions and the psychology of choice. *Science*, 211(4481), 453–8.

Udy, SH Jnr (1959) 'Bureaucracy' and 'rationality' in Weber's organization theory. *American Sociological Review*, 24, December, 791–5.

United Nations (2010) *United Nations Global Compact*. Available at www.unglobalcompact.org.

United Nations Development Programme (2007) *Human Development Report 2007/2008*. Palgrave Macmillan: Basingstoke.

Urabe, K (1986) Innovation and the Japanese management system. Keynote address, First International Symposium on Management, Japan Society for the Study of Business Administration, Kobe University, 11–49.

Ure, A (1835) *The Philosophy of Manufactures*. Frank Cass (1967 edition): London.

Ure, A (1836) *The Cotton Manufacture of Great Britain*, Vol. 1. Johnson (1970 edition): London.

Urwick, L (1949) Introduction. In H Fayol (ed): *General and Industrial Management* (trans). Pitman: London.

Uttal, B (1983) The corporate culture vultures. *Fortune*, 17 October, 66–72.

Vakola, M (2013) Multilevel readiness for change: a conceptual approach. *Journal of Change Management*, 13(1), 96–109.

Valente, M. (2012). Theorizing firm adoption of sustaincentrism. *Organization Studies*, 33, 563–91.

Valerio, AM (2009) *Developing Women Leaders*. Wiley-Blackwell: Chichester.

van den Berg, PT and Wilderom, CPM (2004) Defining, measuring, and comparing organisational cultures. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 53(4), 570–82.

van der Mandele, HC and van Witteloostuijn, A (2013) *Why Organizations Will Always Ultimately Fail*. Edward Elgar: Cheltenham.

Van der Wiele, A (1998) *Beyond Fads*. Eburon: Delft, The Netherlands.

van Gelder, S (ed) (2011) *This Changes Everything: Occupy Wall Street and the 99% Movement*. Berrett-Koehler: San Francisco, CA.

Van Maanen, J (1991) The smile factory: work at Disneyland. In PJ Frost, L Moore, M Louis, C Lundberg and J Martin (eds): *Reframing Organizational Culture*. Sage: Beverly Hills, CA.

Van Maanen, J and Kunda, G (1989) Real feelings: emotional expression and organisational culture. In B Staw and L Cummings (eds): *Research in Organizational Behaviour*, 11, 43–103.

Van Nistelrooij, A and Sminia, H (2010) Organization development: what's actually happening? *Journal of Change Management*, 10(4), 393–405.

Van Velsor, E, Morsing, M and Oswald, D (2009) Sustainable leadership: management control systems and organizational culture in Novo Nordisk A/S. *Corporate Governance*, 9(1), 83–99.

Vansteenwegen, D, Sommer, M, Antonissen, D, Laneiro, T and Nunes, O (2015) Eureka: an employee services perception study in Continental Europe. *Journal of Workplace Behavioral Health*, 30(1–2), 79–111.

Vargo, SL and Lusch, RF (2004) Evolving to a new dominant logic for marketing. *Journal of Marketing*, 68(1), 1–17.

Vecchio, RP (1983) Assessing the validity of Fiedler's contingency model of leadership effectiveness: a closer look at Strube and Garcia. *Psychological Bulletin*, 93, 404–8.

Vecchio, RP (1992) Cognitive resource theory: issues for specifying a test for the theory. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 75, 141–7.

Vickers, J and Yarrow, G (1991) Economic perspectives on privatisation. *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 5(2), 111–32.

Vidal, J (2016) Kigali deal on HFCs is big step in fighting climate change. *The Observer*, 15 October. Available at www.theguardian.com.

Vidler, E and Clarke, J (2005) Creating citizen-consumers: New Labour and the remaking of public services. *Public Policy and Administration*, 20(2), 19–37.

Vinnecombe, S (1987) What exactly are the differences in male and female working styles? *Women in Management Review*, 3(1).

Virgin.com (2013) *About Virgin*. Available at www.virgin.com.

von Bertalanffy, L (1972) The history and status of general systems theory. *The Academy of Management Journal*, 15(4), 407–26.

von Clausewitz, C, von Ghyczy, T, von Oetinger, C and Bassford, C (2001) *Clausewitz on Strategy: Inspiration and insight from a master strategist*. Wiley: Chichester.

von Hagen (2012) Zero hours contracts for NHS staff explained. *BBC News*, 19 September, available at www.bbc.co.uk.

Voss, CA (1985) *Success and Failure in Advanced Manufacturing Technology*. Working Paper, Warwick University.

Vroom, VH and Jago, AG (1988) *The New Leadership: Managing participation in organizations*. Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Vroom, VH and Yetton, PW (1973) *Leadership and Decision Making*. Pittsburgh Press: Pittsburgh, PA.

Wack, P (1985) Scenarios: uncharted waters ahead. *Harvard Business Review*, September–October, 73–89.

Waclawski, J (2002) Large-scale organizational change and performance: an empirical examination. *Human Resource Development Quarterly*, 13(3), 289–305.

Waddell, D and Sohal, A (1998) Resistance: a constructive tool for change management. *Management Decision*, 36(8), 543–8.

Wagner, JA (1994) Participation's effects on performance and satisfaction: a reconsideration of research evidence. *Academy of Management Review*, 19, 312–30.

Wahba, MA and Bridwell, LG (1976) Maslow reconsidered: a review of research on the need hierarchy theory. *Organizational Behavior and Human Performance*, 15(2), 212–40.

Wakisata, A (1997) Women at work. In M Sako and H Sato (eds): *Japanese Labour and Management in Transition*. Routledge: London.

Waldersee, R and Sheather, S (1996) The effects of strategy type on strategy implementation actions. *Human Relations*, 49(1), 105–22.

Wall, TD, Burnes, B, Clegg, CW and Kemp, NJ (1984) New technology, old jobs. *Work and People*, 10(2), 15–21.

Wallace, J and Erickson, J (1992) *Hard Drive: Bill Gates and the making of the Microsoft empire*. Wiley: New York.

Waller, DL (1999) *Operations Management: A supply chain approach*. International Thompson: London.

Wang, CL and Ahmed, PK (2003) Organisational learning: a critical review. *The Learning Organization*, 10(1), 8–17.

Ward, A (2007) Nardelli's style helps to seal his fate. *The Financial Times*, 4 January, 22.

Warner, M (1984) New technology, work organisation and industrial relations. *Omega*, 12(3), 203–10.

Warner, M (1997) The year of the very big deals. *Fortune*, 24, November, 3.

Warnock, E (2012) Japan bill to raise retirement age passes Lower House. *Wall Street Journal*, 2 August, available at www.wsj.com.

Warr, P (ed) (1987) *Psychology at Work*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Warrell, H (2012) Hammond concedes G4S debacle was 'informative'. *The Financial Times*, 14 August, 2.

Warwick, DP and Thompson, JT (1980) Still crazy after all these years. *Training and Development Journal*, 34(2), 16–22.

Wastell, DG, White, P and Kawalek, P (1994) A methodology for business process redesign: experience and issues. *Journal of Strategic Information Systems*, 3(1), 23–40.

Waters, R (2013) Kodak in UK pension settlement. *The Financial Times*, 21 August, 14.

Watson, G (1994) The flexible workforce and patterns of working hours in the UK. *Employment Gazette*, July, 239–47.

Watson, T (1982) Group ideologies and organisational change. *Journal of Management Studies*, 19(3), 259–77.

Watson, TJ (1986) *Management Organisation and Employment Strategy: New directions in theory and practice*. Routledge and Kegan Paul: London.

Watson, TJ (1997) *Sociology, Work and Industry* (3rd edition). Routledge: London.

Watts, J (1998) Japanese 'bullied' out of work. *The Guardian*, 29 August, 13.

Weber, M (1928) *General Economic History*. George Allen & Unwin: London.

Weber, M (1947) *The Theory of Social and Economic Organization* (trans). Free Press: Glencoe, IL.

Weber, M (1948) *From Max Weber: Essays in sociology* (translated, edited and with an introduction by HH Gerth and C Wright Mills). Routledge and Kegan Paul: London.

Weick, KE (1979) *The Social Psychology of Organizing*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Weick, KE (1987) Substitute for corporate strategy. In DJ Teece (ed): *The Competitive Challenge: Strategies for industrial innovation and renewal*. Ballinger: Cambridge, MA.

Weick, KE (1995) *Sensemaking in Organizations*. Sage: London.

Weick, KE (2000) Emergent change as a universal in organizations. In M Beer and N Nohria (eds): *Breaking the Code of Change*. Harvard Business School Press: Boston, MA.

Weick, KE (2001) *Making Sense of the Organization*. Blackwell: Oxford.

Weick, KE and Quinn, RE (1999) Organizational change and development. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 50, 361–86.

Weiner, BJ, Amick, H and Lee, S-Y D (2008) Review: conceptualization and measurement of organizational readiness for change: a review of the literature in health services research and other fields. *Medical Care Research Review*, 65(4), 379–436.

Weisbord, M (1987) *Productive Workplaces: Organizing and managing for dignity, meaning and community*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Wellin, M (2007) *Managing the Psychological Contract*. Gower Press: Aldershot.

Wellman, JL (2012) *Organizational Learning: How Companies and Institutions Manage and Apply Knowledge*. Palgrave Macmillan: New York.

Werkman, R (2010) Reinventing organization development: how a sensemaking perspective can enrich OD theories and interventions. *Journal of Change Management*, 10(4), 421–38.

Wernerfelt, B (1984) A resource-based view of the firm. *Strategic Management Journal*, 15(2), 171–80.

Wernerfelt, B (1995) The resource-based view of the firm: ten years after. *Strategic Management Journal*, 16, 171–4.

Wernerfelt, B. (2013). Small forces and large firms: Foundations of the RBV. *Strategic Management Journal*, 34: 635–43.

West, M (2012) *Effective Teamwork: Practical lessons from organizational research* (3rd edition). BPS Blackwell: Oxford.

West, P (1994) The concept of the learning organization. *Journal of European Industrial Training*, 18(1), 15–21.

Wetlaufer, S (1999) Organizing for empowerment: an interview with AES's Roger Sante and Dennis Bakke. *Harvard Business Review*, January–February, 120–1.

Wetzel, R and Van Gorp, L (2014) Eighteen shades of grey? An explorative literature review into the theoretical flavours of organizational change research. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 27(1), 115–46.

Wheatley, MJ (1992a) *The Future of Middle Management*. British Institute of Management: London.

Wheatley, MJ (1992b) *Leadership and the New Science: Learning about organization from an orderly universe*. Berrett-Koehler: San Francisco, CA.

Wheelan, SA, Pepitone, EA and Abt, V (eds) (1990) *Advances in Field Theory*. Sage: Newbury Park: CA.

Wheelen, TL and Hunger, DJ (1989) *Strategic Management and Business Policy*. Addison-Wesley: Reading, MA.

Wheeler, L. (2008). Kurt Lewin. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 2, 1638–50.

Wheelwright, G (2016) What's next for Apple's €13bn tax battle? *The Guardian*, 21 September, available at www.theguardian.com.

Whitaker, A (1992) The transformation in work: post-Fordism revisited. In M Reed and M Hughes (eds): *Rethinking Organization: New directions in organization theory and analysis*. Sage: London.

White, M (1999) PM's deadline to end child poverty. *The Guardian*, 19 March, 10.

White, S and Mitchell, T (1976) Organization development: a review of research content and research design. *Academy of Management Review*, 1(2), 57–73.

Whitehill, AM (1991) *Japanese Management: Tradition and transition*. Routledge: London.

Whitley, R (1998) *Divergent Capitalisms*. Oxford University Press: London.

Whittington, R (1989) *Corporate Strategies in Recovery and Recession: Social structure and strategic choice*. Unwin Hyman: London.

Whittington, R (1993) *What Is Strategy and Does It Matter?* Routledge: London.

Whittington, R (1994) Sociological pluralism, institutions and managerial agency. In J Hassard and M Parker (eds): *Towards a New Theory of Organisation*. Routledge: London.

Whittington, R (2001) *What Is Strategy and Does It Matter?* (2nd edition). Thomson Learning: London.

Whittington, R (2006) Completing the practice turn in strategy research. *Organization Studies*, 27(5), 613–34.

Whittington, R (2010) Giddens, Structuration Theory and Strategy as Practice. In D Golsorkhi, L Rouleau, D Seidl and E Vaara (Eds): *Cambridge Handbook of Strategy as Practice*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Whittington, R and Vaara, E (2012) Strategy-as-Practice: Taking Social Practices Seriously. *Academy of Management Annals*, 62(1), 285–336.

Whyte, J and Witcher, B (1992) *The Adoption of Total Quality Management in Northern England*. Durham University Business School: Durham.

Whyte, WH (1960) *The Organization of Man*. Penguin: Harmondsworth.

Wickens, P (1987) *The Road to Nissan*. Macmillan: London.

Wickens, P (1995) *The Ascendant Organization: Combining commitment and control for long term sustainable business success*. Macmillan: London.

Wilkinson, A (1991) *TQM and HRM*. Working Paper, Manchester School of Management, UMIST.

Wilkinson, HE and Orth, DC (1986) Soft skill training in management development. *Training and Development Journal*, 40(3), 34–6.

Wilbur, J (1987) Does mentoring breed success? *Training and Development Journal*, 41(11), 38–41.

Willcocks, SG (1994) Organizational analysis: a health service commentary. *Leadership and Organization Development Journal*, 15(1), 29–32.

Williams, K, Cutler, T and Haslan, C (1987) The end of mass production? *Economy and Society*, 1(3), 404–39.

Williams, K, Haslam, C and Williams, J (1991) Management accounting: the Western problematic against the Japanese application. Ninth Annual Conference of the Labour Process, UMIST, Manchester.

Williams, P (2013) Indies capture best albums share this century. *Music Week*, 20 November, available from www.musicweek.com, accessed 15 December 2013.

Williams, S and Schaefer, A (2013) Small and medium-sized enterprises and sustainability: managers' values and engagement with environmental and climate change issues. *Business Strategy and the Environment*, 22(3), 173–86.

Williamson, O (1991) Strategizing, economizing and economic organization. *Strategic Management Journal*, 12, 75–94.

Willmott, H (1993) Strength is ignorance; slavery is freedom: managing culture in modern organizations. *Journal of Management Studies*, 30(40), 515–52.

Willmott, R (2000) Structure, culture and agency: rejecting the current orthodoxy of organisational theory. In S Ackroyd and S Fleetwood (eds): *Realist Perspectives on Management and Organisations*. Routledge: London.

Willows, AJ (2016) Wells and well-being: neoliberalism and holistic sustainability in the shale energy debate. *Local Environment: The International Journal of Justice and Sustainability*, 21(6), 768–88.

Wilson, AM (2001) Understanding organisational culture and the implications for corporate marketing. *European Journal of Marketing*, 35(3–4), 353–67.

Wilson, DC (1992) *A Strategy of Change*. Routledge: London.

Wilson, I (1992) Realising the power of strategic vision. *Long Range Planning*, 25(5), 18–28.

Wilson, JF (1995) *British Business History, 1720–1994*. Manchester University Press: Manchester.

Windrum, P (2004) Leveraging technological externalities in complex technologies: Microsoft's exploitation of standards in the browser wars. *Research Policy*, 33(3), 385–94.

Wirtenberg, J, Abrams, L and Ott, C. (2004) Assessing the field of organization development. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 40(4), 465–79.

Wirtenberg, J, Lipsky, D, Abrams, L, Conway, M and Slepian, J (2007) The future of organization development: enabling sustainable business performance through people. *Organization Development Journal*, 25(2), 7–22.

Wisdom, J (ed) (2001) *Digital Futures: Living in a dot-com world*. Earthscan: London.

Witcher, B (1993) *The Adoption of Total Quality Management in Scotland*. Durham University Business School: Durham.

Witzel, M (2002) The sustainable business: continuous search for improvement. *The Financial Times*, 19 August, 9.

Witzel, M (2003a) *Fifty Key Figures in Management*. Routledge: London.

Witzel, M (2003b) The master strategist: Michael Porter. *The Financial Times*, 15 August, 11.

Witzel, M (2003c) The great iconoclast: Henry Mintzberg. *The Financial Times*, 5 August, 11.

Witzel, M (2007) The progressive power of thinking anew. *The Financial Times*, 22 November 2007, 14.

Witzel, M (2012) *A History of Management Thought*. Routledge: London.

Wolf, C and Floyd, SW (2013) Strategic planning research: toward a theory-driven agenda. *Journal of Management*. Published online, 26 March 2013, doi: 10.1177/0149206313478185.

Wolff, R (2011) Bonuses for bankers, bankruptcy for public services. *The Guardian*, 20 January, available at www.guardian.co.uk.

Womack, JP, Jones, DT and Roos, D (1990) *The Machine that Changed the World*. Rawson Associates: New York.

Wood, S (1979) A reappraisal of the contingency approach to organization. *Journal of Management Studies*, 16, 334–54.

Wood, S (1991) Japanisation and/or Toyotaism? *Work, Employment and Society*, 5(4), 567–600.

Woodman, R (1989) Organization change and development: new arenas for inquiry and action. *Journal of Management*, 15, 205–28.

Woodward, J (1965) *Industrial Organization: Theory and practice*. Oxford University Press: London.

Woodward, J (1970) *Industrial Organization: Behaviour and control*. Oxford University Press: London.

Wooten, KC and White, LP (1999) Linking OD's philosophy with justice theory: postmodern implications. *Journal of Organizational Change Management*, 12(1), 7–20.

Worley, CG and Feyerherm, AE (2003) Reflections on the future of organisation development. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 39(1), 97–115.

Worley, CG, Mohrman, S and Nevitt, JA (2011) Large group interventions: an empirical field study of their composition, process, and outcomes. *The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 47(4), 404–31.

Worrall, L and Cooper, CL (1997) *The Quality of Working Life: The 1997 Survey of Managers' Changing Experiences*. Institute of Management: London.

Worrall, L and Cooper, CL (1998) *The Quality of Working Life: The 1998 Survey of Managers' Changing Experiences*. Institute of Management: London.

Wren, DA (1994) *The Evolution of Management Thought* (4th edition). Wiley: Chichester.

Wren, DA and Bedeian, AG (2009) *The Evolution of Management Thought* (6th edition). Wiley: Chichester.

Wright, L (2015) *HR in the Boardroom*. Palgrave Macmillan: London.

Wright, R (2004) *A Short History of Progress.* Text Publishing: Melbourne.

Wright, R (2012) SUVs take a back seat amid drive towards subcompact transport. *The Financial Times*, 3 October, 25.

Wright, R (2016) Adding new routes. *The Financial Times*, 12 July, 11.

WWF (2014) *Living Planet Report 2014*. WWF, available at wwf.org.uk.

www.dei.gr – the official website of PPC SA.

www.rae.gr – the official website of the Greek Regulatory Authority for Energy.

Yammarino, FI and Dansereau, F (2002) *The Many Faces of Multi-Level Issues: Research in multi-level issues*, Vol 1. JAI Press: London.

Yang, B (2012) Confucianism, socialism, and capitalism: A comparison of cultural ideologies and implied managerial philosophies and practices in the P. R. China. *Human Resource Management Review*, 22(3), 165–78.

Yaniv, E and Farkas, F (2005) The impact of person–organization fit on the corporate brand perception of employees and of customers. *Journal of Change Management*, 5(4), 447–61.

Young, H (1990) *The Iron Lady: A biography of Margaret Thatcher*. Farrar Straus and Giroux: London.

Yukl, G (1994) *Leadership in Organizations* (3rd edition). Prentice Hall: Englewood Cliffs, NJ.

Yukl, G (2002) *Leadership in Organizations* (5th edition). Prentice Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Yukl, G (2006) *Leadership in Organizations* (6th edition). Prentice Hall: London.

Yukl, G (2013) *Leadership in Organizations* (8th edition). Pearson: London.

Yukl, G and Van Fleet, DD (1992) Theory and research on leadership in organizations. In MD Dunnette and LM Hough (eds): *Handbook of Industrial and Organizational Psychology*, Vol. 3 (2nd edition). Consulting Psychologists Press: Palo Alto, CA.

Yutaka, N (1998) Japanese-style industrial relations in historical perspective. In H Harukiyo and GD Hook (eds): *Japanese Business Management: Restructuring for low growth and globalization*. Routledge: London.

Zaccaro, SJ and Banks, D (2001) Leadership, vision, and organizational effectiveness. In SJ Zaccaro and RJ Klimoski (eds): *The Nature of Organizational Leadership: Understanding the performance imperatives confronting today's leaders*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco, CA.

Zairi, M, Letza, S and Oakland, J (1994) Does TQM impact on bottom line results? *TQM Magazine*, 6(1), 38–43.

Zaleznik, A (1970) Power and politics in organizational life. *Harvard Business Review*, May–June, 47–60.

Zell, D (2003) Organizational change as a process of death, dying, and rebirth. *Journal of Applied Behavioral Science*, 39(1), 73–96.

Zentner, RD (1982) Scenarios, past, present and future. *Long Range Planning*, 15, June, 12–20.

Zhang, X-A, Li, N, Ullrich, J and van Dick, R (2015) Getting everyone on board: the effect of differentiated transformational leadership by CEOs on top management team effectiveness and leader-rated firm performance. *Journal of Management*, 41(7), 1898–1933.

Zimmerman, BJ (1992) *Chaos and Self-Renewing Organizations: Designing transformation processes for co-evolution*. Faculty of Administrative Studies, York University: Ontario.

Zinn, H (1980) *A People's History of the United States*. Longman: London.

Zwerman, WL (1970) *New Perspectives in Organization Theory*. Greenwood: Westport, CT.

Glossary

Action Learning This approach to management development was devised in the 1940s in the United Kingdom by Reg Revans and involves small groups of managers tackling a set problem or case study. The aim is not only that managers learn how to approach problems together but also that they learn about themselves and challenge the appropriateness of their own attitudes and behaviours.

Action Research This is an approach to change which, first, emphasises that change requires action and is directed at achieving this; and second, recognises that successful action is based on analysing the situation correctly, identifying all the possible alternative solutions and choosing the one most appropriate to the situation at hand. It is one of the four elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change (see *Planned change*).

activity planning This involves constructing a schedule or 'road map' for a change programme, citing the main activities and events that must occur if the change is to be successful.

Adaptation–Innovation theory This maintains not only that people exhibit different degrees of creativity but also that they express their creativity in different ways, along a spectrum which runs from adaptors to innovators. Those who tend towards the adaptor end of the spectrum prefer to work within the existing system to improve things. Innovators tend to ignore or challenge the system and to come up with radical proposals for change.

Analytical stream This phrase is used to describe writers on strategy and change who are more interested in understanding how organisations actually formulate strategy and manage change than prescribing how they should conduct these activities (see *Prescriptive stream*).

artifacts At the highest level of cultural awareness are the artifacts and creations that are visible manifestations of the other levels of culture. These include observable behaviours of members as well as the structures, systems, procedures, rules and physical aspects of the organisation (see *Organisational culture*).

Aston Group The work of this group constitutes one of the key building blocks of Contingency Theory. Working in the 1960s, they found that size was the most powerful predictor of specialisation, use of procedures and reliance on paperwork. In effect, what they found was that the larger the organisation, the more likely it was to adopt (and need) a mechanistic (bureaucratic) structure. The reverse was also found: the smaller the organisation, the more likely it was to adopt (and need) an organic (flexible) structure.

Audits and post-audits During and after a change initiative, an audit or a post-audit should be carried out (a) to establish that the objectives have really been met, and (b) to ascertain what lessons can be learned for future projects.

authority In organisational terms, authority is the right to act, or command others to act, towards the attainment of organisational goals. The right to act is given legitimacy by the authority figure's position in the organisation. Therefore, the level of authority a person possesses is related to their job.

autonomy This is the ability or requirement of individuals, groups and organisations to act independently and proactively, and without seeking the permission of higher authority, when pursuing organisational goals. Peters and Waterman link it to entrepreneurship and it is seen as an essential attribute of excellent organisations (see *Culture-Excellence approach*).

backstaging This is concerned with the exercise of power skills during the change process. In particular, it involves influencing the recipients of change to accept it. Buchanan and Boddy (1992) see this as being an essential skill of a change agent.

basic assumptions These are seen as one of the core components of organisational culture. They operate at the deepest level of cultural awareness and are unconscious, taken-for-granted assumptions about how organisational problems should be solved, as well as about the nature of human beings, human activity and human relationships.

Behaviourist psychology This maintains that all human behaviour is learned and that the individual is the passive recipient of external and objective data. One of the basic principles of the Behaviourists is that human actions are conditioned by their expected consequences. Behaviour that is rewarded tends to be repeated, and behaviour that is ignored tends not to be. Therefore, in order to change behaviour, it is necessary to change the conditions that cause it.

benchmarking This is the term given to the process of comparing an organisation's performance, or the performance of part of an organisation, e.g. a product or service, against a range of internal and external comparators.

bias for action This is one of Peters and Waterman's eight key attributes of excellent companies. Even though such companies may have an analytical approach to problems, they are predisposed towards taking rapid and appropriate action rather than getting bogged down in analysis (see *Culture-Excellence approach*).

Bold Strokes These are major strategic or economic initiatives, e.g. restructuring an organisation. They can have a clear and rapid impact on an organisation's performance, but they rarely lead to any long-term change in habits or culture. Bold Strokes are initiatives taken by a few senior managers, sometimes only one; they do not rely on the support of the rest of the organisation for their success (see *Long Marches; Culture-Excellence approach*).

Boston Consulting Group *See Growth-Share Matrix.*

bottom-up change This is the opposite of top-down change. Instead of change being driven by a few senior managers from the top, this approach sees change as coming from bottom-up initiatives which emerge from local responses to issues, threats or opportunities in the environment. The size of such responses will vary but, because they are local responses, they can never be large-scale responses (see *Emergent change*).

BPR See *Business Process Re-engineering (BPR).*

bureaucracy This form of organisational structure is characterised by the division of labour, a clear hierarchical authority structure, formal and unbiased selection procedures, employment decisions based on merit, career tracks for employees, detailed rules and regulations, impersonal relationships, and a distinct separation of members' organisational and personal lives. It is one of the core elements of the Classical approach to organisations and corresponds with the mechanistic structure identified by Contingency theorists (see *Contingency Theory*).

business ethics These are moral principles or beliefs about what is right or wrong. These beliefs guide managers and others in organisations in their dealings with other individuals, groups and organisations, and provide a basis for deciding whether behaviour is socially responsible.

Business Process Re-engineering (BPR) This is an approach that aims to achieve a radical rethinking and redesign of organisational processes in order to significantly improve key performance measures, such as quality, cost and delivery.

cash-cows These are companies whose rate of market growth is in decline but which still achieve significant cash surpluses. They became market leaders, during the early days when the market was rapidly growing, and have maintained that position as the growth tapered off. They are regarded as businesses with low growth but high market share (see *Growth-Share Matrix*).

causal mechanisms According to the realist perspective, these are the (usually hidden) processes or pathways through which an outcome is caused to be brought about. An example of a causal mechanism is the process by which a rise in interest rates leads to a fall in house prices. In this case, the causal mechanism linking cause to effect involves decisions by each individual house purchaser about the mortgage repayments they can and cannot afford. It is the aggregate behaviour of these individuals that leads to the overall fall in house prices (see *realism*).

causal powers These are the capabilities or potential for systems and mechanisms to act in a particular way, or to be capable of acting in a particular way (see *realism*).

change agents These are the people responsible for directing, organising and facilitating change in organisations (see *backstaging*).

chaordic This term was coined by Hock (1999) to describe organisations which are poised between order and chaos (see *complexity theories*; *edge of chaos*).

chaos For complexity theorists, chaos describes a complex, unpredictable and orderly disorder in which patterns of behaviour unfold in irregular but similar forms (see *complexity theories*; *edge of chaos*).

chaos theory This is one of the main complexity theories. It seeks to construct mathematical models of systems at the macro level (i.e. whole systems and populations). It portrays natural systems as both non-linear and self-organising.

Classical approach to organisations This approach to organisations is characterised by the horizontal and hierarchical division of labour, the minimisation of human skills and discretion and the attempt to construe organisations as rational–scientific entities. It comprises the work of Frederick Taylor (see *Scientific Management*), Henri Fayol (see *Principles of Organisation*) and Max Weber (see *Bureaucracy*).

Classical approach to strategy This is the oldest and most influential approach to strategy. It portrays strategy as a rational process, based on analysis and quantification and aimed at achieving the maximum level of profit for an organisation.

closed systems This is a view of organisations which sees them as being relatively unaffected by events outside their boundaries. It considers organisations to be closed, changeless entities. Once organisations have structured themselves in accordance with the correct precepts, then, regardless of external or even internal developments, no further changes are necessary or desirable (see *Open Systems school*).

coercive power The use of threats, sanctions or force to gain compliance.

cognitive dissonance This theory states that people try to be consistent in both their attitudes and behaviour. When they sense an inconsistency either between two or more attitudes or between their attitudes and behaviour, people experience dissonance; that is, they feel frustrated and uncomfortable with the situation, sometimes extremely so.

Competitive Forces model This is an approach to strategy which stresses the need to align the organisation with its environment, the key aspect of which is the industry or industries in which it competes. Proponents of this view believe that industry structure strongly influences the competitive rules of the game as well as the range of strategies open to the organisation. This model is most closely associated with the work of Michael Porter (1980, 1985).

complexity theories These are concerned with how order is created in dynamic non-linear systems. In particular, those applying this approach to organisations maintain that successful organisations need to operate at the 'edge of chaos' and can maintain this position only by the presence of appropriate order-generating rules.

contextual approach to leadership This is an approach which argues that effective leadership is situation-dependent, i.e. a manager's performance will depend on his or her personal characteristics and the overall context within which they operate (see *convergent state*; *divergent state*; *transactional management*; *transformational leadership*).

confirmation bias This is a predisposition to seek out and give credence to information that supports one's favoured course of action or beliefs whilst ignoring or giving less consideration to information that does not.

Contingency Theory This maintains that the structures and practices of an organisation, and therefore its performance, are dependent (i.e. contingent) on the circumstances it faces. The main contingencies – situational variables – identified by its proponents are environmental uncertainty and dependence, technology and organisation size (see *environment*).

continuous change This model of change, also referred to as the continuous transformation model, is based on the assertion that the environment in which organisations operate is changing and will continue to change, rapidly, radically and unpredictably. Consequently, only by continuous transformation will organisations be able to keep aligned with their environment and thus survive.

contracting out See *outsourcing*.

control The ability to impose a desired pattern of activity or behaviour on processes and people (see *authority*; *power*).

convergent state This occurs when an organisation is operating under stable conditions, where there are established and accepted goals, and a predictable external and internal environment (see *transactional management*).

creativity The ability to produce new, novel or original ideas and solutions.

culture See *Organisational culture*.

Culture-Excellence approach Based on the work of Peters and Waterman, Kanter and Handy, this maintains that an organisation's performance (excellence) is determined by the possession of an appropriate, strong and clearly articulated culture. It is culture that ensures that the members of the organisation focus on those activities which lead to effective performance.

Design school The proponents of this approach to strategy emphasise the need to achieve a fit between the internal capabilities of an organisation and the external possibilities it faces. Flowing from this, they place primary emphasis on the appraisal of an organisation's external and internal situations.

dissipative structures These are systems that exist in far-from-equilibrium conditions (i.e. are in a state of constant fluctuation) and which, therefore, use (dissipate) energy. The concept of dissipative structures is one of the core ideas in complexity theories. They are most closely associated with the work of the Nobel Prize-winning physicist, Ilya Prigogine (Prigogine, 1997; Prigogine and Stengers, 1984).

divergent state This situation occurs when environmental changes challenge the efficiency and appropriateness of an organisation's established goals, structures and ways of working (see *contextual approach to leadership*; *transformational leadership*).

diversity See *workforce diversity.*

division of labour The hierarchical and horizontal separation of tasks and responsibilities into their component parts so that individuals are responsible only for a limited set of activities instead of the whole task.

dogs These are businesses that have low market share and which operate in markets with low growth potential (see *Growth-Share Matrix*).

double-loop learning This process involves challenging the appropriateness of an organisation's basic norms, values, policies and operating procedures (see *single-loop learning*; *triple-loop learning*).

edge of chaos This is a state where systems are constantly poised between order and disorder (see *complexity theories*).

Emergence This describes one of the defining properties of complex physical and social systems. In essence, Emergence is the process by which patterns of behaviour or global-level structures arise from the interaction of local-level processes and agents interacting according to their own local order-generating rules.

Emergent change This approach to change is based on the assumption that change is a continuous, open-ended and unpredictable process of aligning and realigning an organisation to its changing environment.

empowerment The delegation of power and responsibility to subordinates.

entrepreneurship The encouragement and pursuit of innovative ideas, products and services (see *Culture-Excellence approach*).

environment Those forces external to an organisation, such as markets, customers, the economy, etc., which influence its decisions and internal operations.

equifinality This concept, coined by Child (1972), states that different sorts of internal arrangements and structures can be perfectly compatible with identical contextual or environmental states. Put simply, this means that there is more than one way for organisations to structure themselves in order to achieve their goals.

esteem needs These reflect a person's desire to be respected – esteemed – for their achievements (see *hierarchy of needs*).

Excellence See *Culture-Excellence approach.*

extrinsic motivators These are material rewards, such as money and promotion, provided by others (see *intrinsic motivators*; *physiological needs*).

felt-need This is an individual's inner realisation that change is necessary. If felt-need is low in a group or organisation, introducing change becomes problematic.

Field Theory This is an approach to understanding group behaviour by trying to map out the totality and complexity of the field in which the behaviour takes place. It is one of the four elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change (see *Planned change*).

firm-in-sector perspective This view of strategy, developed by Child and Smith (1987), maintains that the conditions operating in a sector shape and constrain the strategies which organisations in that sector can pursue (see also *institutional theory*).

Fordism This is named after Henry Ford's approach to car assembly. Fordism is seen as the application of Scientific Management to mass production industries through the utilisation of automation, e.g. the moving assembly line.

Generative structures See *causal mechanisms*.

Gestalt-Field psychology This sees an individual's behaviour as the product of their environment and reason. Behaviour arises from the way in which an individual uses reason to interpret external stimuli. Consequently, to change behaviour, individuals must be helped to change their understanding of themselves and the situation in question.

globalisation There is a great deal of dispute as to what this term means. However, at its most basic, it refers to the worldwide integration of markets and cultures, the removal of legal and political barriers to trade, the 'death of distance' as a factor limiting material and cultural exchanges.

Group Dynamics This concept refers to the forces operating in groups. It is concerned with what gives rise to these forces, their consequence and how to modify them. Group Dynamics stresses that group behaviour, rather than that of individuals, should be the main focus of change. It is one of the four elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change (see *Planned change*).

Group Dynamics school As a component of change theory, this school originated with the work of Kurt Lewin and has the longest history. Its emphasis is on bringing about organisational change through teams or work groups, rather than individuals.

Growth-Share Matrix This is a strategic planning tool developed by the Boston Consulting Group. Using pictorial analogies, it posits that businesses in an organisation's portfolio can be classified into stars, cash-cows, dogs and problem children.

Hawthorne Experiments These were carried out at Western Electric's Hawthorne Works in Chicago in the 1920s and 1930s. As a result of this work, two major propositions were put forward: that work is a collective, cooperative activity which is influenced by formal and informal aspects of an organisation; and that humans have a deep need for recognition, security and belonging, rather than being purely economic beings (see *Human Relations approach*).

hierarchy of needs Developed by Maslow (1943), this sees human motivation as based on an ascending order of needs: physiological needs; safety needs; social needs; esteem needs and self-actualisation needs. Only when a lower-order need has been met does the next level of need begin to motivate an individual.

Hoshin Kanri Also known as policy deployment, this is a Japanese approach to communicating a company's policy, goals and objectives throughout its hierarchy in a structured and consistent fashion in order to ensure that its strategic priorities inform decision-making at all levels in the organisation.

Human Relations approach This was a reaction against the mechanistic view of organisations and the pessimistic view of human nature put forward in the Classical approach to organisations. It reintroduces the human element into organisational life by contending that people have emotional as well as economic needs, and that organisations are cooperative systems which comprise informal structures and norms as well as formal ones (see *Hawthorne Experiments*; *hierarchy of needs*).

incremental model of change Advocates of this view see change as being a process whereby individual parts of an organisation deal incrementally and separately with one problem and one goal at a time.

Individual Perspective school This school of thought is concerned with understanding and promoting behaviour change in individuals. It is split into two camps: the Behaviourists and the Gestalt-Field psychologists.

informal structures See *Human Relations approach*.

institutional theory This seeks to explain why important elements of organisations, such as social structure, norms, rules and routine, become established and endure over long periods of time. Institutional theorists argue that there are powerful institutions, external to individual organisations, which exert a significant influence on the decision organisations take. In effect, in order to survive, organisations need to align themselves with the belief systems and norms prevalent in their environment (see also *firm-in-sector perspective*).

intrinsic motivators These are non-material rewards, such as praise, satisfaction and recognition, which are internal to the individual (see *esteem needs*; *extrinsic motivators*; *social needs*).

Japanese approach Pascale and Athos (1982) argue that the effectiveness and uniqueness of the Japanese approach to management comes from their ability to combine 'soft' (personnel/industrial relations) elements and 'hard' (business/manufacturing) practices (see *7 S Framework*).

Job Design Also called work humanisation, and arising from the work of the Human Relations approach, proponents of this view argue that the fragmentation of jobs promoted by the Classical approach to organisations creates boring, monotonous, meaningless and demotivating jobs. To reverse this, and to make jobs interesting and intrinsically motivating, they should be designed to provide variety, task completeness and, above all, autonomy.

Kaizen This is a Japanese process of incremental, systematic, gradual, orderly and continuous improvement which utilises a range of techniques, tools and concepts, such as quality circles.

knowledge power This is power based on the control of unique information that is necessary for decision-making.

leadership The process of establishing goals and motivating others to pursue and achieve these goals.

Long Marches The Long March approach to change favours relatively small-scale and operationally focused initiatives, which are slow to implement and whose full benefits are achieved in the long term rather than the short term. The Long March approach can impact on culture over time, but it does require the involvement and commitment of most of the organisation (see *Bold Strokes*).

long-range planning This is an approach to strategy based on plotting trends and planning the actions required to achieve the identified growth targets. It is heavily biased towards financial targets and budgetary controls.

management The process of planning, organising and controlling resources and people in order to produce goods or provide services.

management development This is concerned with the training and education of managers so as to equip them with the competences and skills necessary to carry out their duties effectively.

mechanistic structure This forms one end of the structure continuum identified by Contingency theorists, the other end being Organic structure. A mechanistic structure equates to the bureaucratic-type structure advocated by the Classical approach to organisations (see *bureaucracy*).

metaphor This is a linguistic device for describing or seeing one type of experience by suggestion that it is similar to something else, e.g. using the metaphor of a machine to describe a bureaucratic type of organisational structure.

mission statement This states an organisation's major strategic purpose or reason for existing. It can indicate such factors as the organisation's products, markets and core competences. It is part of an organisation's vision.

modernism This is a term used to describe the values, rationale and institutions that have dominated Western societies since the Age of Enlightenment in the eighteenth century. The essence of modernism is a strong belief in progress, economic and scientific rationality, a search for the fundamental rules and laws which govern both the natural world and human nature, and a commitment to a secular, rationalist and progressive individualism (see *postmodernism*; *realism*).

moving This is the second step in Lewin's Three-Step model of change. It involves identifying and evaluating the various types of change on offer, and implementing the chosen one (see *refreezing*; *unfreezing*).

neoliberalism This has been the predominant economic philosophy since the 1970s and it has strongly influenced the thinking and practice of governments, international institutions and businesses, especially in the West. Its defining characteristics are a belief in free market competition, minimum state regulations and taxation, the privatisation of state assets and services and the unrestricted pursuit of profit.

non-linear systems This is a term used by complexity theorists to describe constantly changing systems where the laws of cause and effect appear not to apply. Order in such systems is seen as manifesting itself in a largely unpredictable fashion, in which patterns of behaviour emerge in irregular but similar forms through a process of self-organisation, which is governed by a small number of simple order-generating rules.

normative power This describes the allocation and manipulation of symbolic rewards, such as status symbols, as inducements to obey.

norms These are one of the key components of culture. They represent unwritten rules of behaviour which guide how members of an organisation should behave in particular situations (see *organisational culture*).

OD (organization development) This is an approach to change developed in the United States. It is based on the work of Kurt Lewin and, originally at least, was concerned with improving the effectiveness of the human side of the organisation through participative change programmes.

'one best way' approach This is a term used to describe any theory or approach which claims to be universally superior to all others on offer, e.g. the Classical approach to organisations.

open-ended change This is a term used especially by proponents of Emergent change to indicate that change is a continuous and unpredictable process which does not have a beginning, middle and end.

Open Systems school Proponents of this view see organisations as systems composed of a number of interconnected sub-systems, where any change to one part of the system will have an impact on other parts of the system and, in turn, on its overall performance. Organisations are seen as open systems in that they are open to, and interact with, their external environment (see *closed systems*).

order From a complexity perspective, order refers to the patterns of behaviour which emerge in irregular but similar forms in non-linear systems through a process of self-organisation.

order-generating rules In complex systems, the emergence of order is seen as being based on the operation of simple order-generating rules which permit limited chaos while providing relative order (see *complexity theories*).

organic structure This forms one end of the structure continuum identified by Contingency theorists, the other end being mechanistic structure. An organic structure is seen as being flat, informal, flexible and highly adaptable, i.e. the reverse of a bureaucratic structure.

organisational culture This is the name given to the collection of basic assumptions, values, norms and artifacts that are shared by and influence the behaviour of an organisation's members.

organisational learning This term describes the process of collective, as opposed to individual, learning in an organisation. Its aim is to improve the performance of the organisation by involving everyone in collecting, studying, learning from and acting on information.

organization development See *OD*.

outsourcing This is the practice of seeking outside organisations to take over activities and services previously carried out within an organisation, e.g. catering, security and IT.

paradigm This is a way of looking at and interpreting the world, a framework of basic assumptions, theories and models that are commonly and strongly accepted and shared within a particular field of activity at a particular point in time.

participation This is the process of involving people in decision-making and change activities within organisations.

person culture The individual and his or her wishes are the central focus of this form of culture. It is associated with a minimalistic structure, the purpose of which is to assist those individuals who choose to work together (see *organisational culture*).

phases of change This is an elaboration of Planned change based on a four-phase model which describes change in terms of two major dimensions: change phases, which are distinct states through which an organisation moves as it undertakes Planned change; and change processes, which are the methods used to move an organisation from one state to another.

physiological needs These relate to hunger, thirst, sleep, etc. (see *hierarchy of needs*).

PIMS (Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy) This is a quantitative strategic planning tool based upon the belief that three major factors determine a business unit's performance: its strategy, its competitive position, and the market/industry characteristics of the field in which it competes.

Planned change This term was coined by Kurt Lewin in the 1940s to distinguish change that was consciously embarked upon and planned by an organisation, as opposed to types of change that might come about by accident or by impulse or that might be forced on an organisation. Lewin's Planned approach to change consists of four interrelated elements: Field Theory, Group Dynamics, Action Research and the Three-Step model of change.

Planning school The proponents of this approach, chiefly Igor Ansoff, argue that strategy is a formal, almost mechanistic procedure based on the collection and analysis of data by highly educated strategic planners who report directly to the chief executive. Based on their quantitative analysis, these planners construct a strategic plan for their organisation comprising a set of fixed objectives and actions that must be rigorously adhered to if the organisation is to be successful.

politics This describes the efforts of people in organisations to gain support for or against policies, rules, goals, or other decisions where the outcome will have some effect on them. Politics is seen as the exercise of power.

population ecology This concept is borrowed from the life sciences. It is a Darwinist-type approach that focuses on how organisations adapt and evolve in order to survive within the general population of organisations to which they belong.

Positioning school This approach to strategy is based on the argument that organisations which enjoy higher profits than their competitors do so because they have achieved advantageous and easily defended positions in their markets.

postmodernism This is a loosely defined philosophical movement which, though originally based in the arts, has become increasingly influential in the social sciences over the last 20 years. It is a way of looking at the world that rejects the rationality of modernism and concentrates on the ways in which human beings attempt to shape reality and invent their world (see *realism*).

power An individual's capacity to influence decisions, to exert their will and achieve outcomes consistent with their goals and priorities.

power culture This is frequently found in small entrepreneurial organisations such as some property, trading and finance companies. It is associated with a web structure with one or more powerful figures at the centre, wielding control (see *organisational culture*).

Prescriptive stream This phrase is used to describe writers on strategy and change who are more interested in developing prescriptions for telling organisations what they should do rather than analysing what they actually do (see *Analytical stream*).

principles of organisation These are a set of rules governing the running of organisations developed by Fayol (1949). He claimed that they were universally applicable to all organisations. The principles of organisation form one of the core elements of the Classical approach to organisations.

privatisation The process of transferring state assets from the public to the private sector.

problem children Also known as question marks, these are units or businesses which have a high growth rate and low market share. They have high cash requirements to keep them on course, but their profitability is low because of their low market share. They are so named because, most of the time, the appropriate strategy to adopt is not clear (see *Growth-Share Matrix*).

processual approach to change This approach sees change as a complex and dynamic process which cannot be solidified or treated as a series of linear events. In particular, it focuses on the need to analyse the politics of managing change.

processual approach to strategy This perspective concentrates on the nature of organisational and market processes. It views organisations and their members as shifting coalitions of individuals and groups with different interests, imperfect knowledge and short attention spans.

Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy See *PIMS (Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy)*.

psychological contract This concept is based on the assertion that there is an unwritten set of expectations operating at all times between every member of an organisation and the various managers and others in that organisation.

punctuated equilibrium model This view of change sees organisations as evolving through relatively long periods of stability (equilibrium periods) in their basic patterns of activity that are punctuated by relatively short bursts of fundamental change (revolutionary periods).

question marks See *problem children.*

rationality The use of scientific reasoning and logical arguments to arrive at decisions.

realism This philosophical perspective asserts that social entities, such as markets, class relations, gender relations, ethnic groupings, social rules, etc., exist, are real and can be discovered. However, while it rejects the notion of multiple realities, it still acknowledges that social entities arise through a process of social construction. This distinguishes it from both modernism and postmodernism.

refreezing This is the third step in Lewin's Three-Step model of change. It seeks to stabilise new behaviours in order to ensure that they are relatively safe from regression (see *moving*; *unfreezing*).

remunerative power This is the use or promise of material rewards as inducements in order to gain people's cooperation.

Resource-Based View (RBV) This approach to strategy sees competitiveness as coming from the effective deployment of superior or unique resources, such as equipment, patents, brands and competences, which allow firms to have lower costs or better products than their competitors.

ringi **system** This is a Japanese approach to decision-making which promotes extensive and open debate over decisions, in order to ensure that they fit in with the company's objectives rather than those of sectional interests.

role A set of observable behaviours associated with, and expected of, an identifiable position or job in an organisation.

role culture This type of organisational culture is appropriate to bureaucracies, and organisations with mechanistic, rigid structures and narrow jobs. Such cultures stress the importance of procedures and rules, hierarchical position and authority, security and predictability. In essence, role cultures create situations in which those in the organisation stick rigidly to their role.

safety needs The desire for security and protection against danger (see *hierarchy of needs*).

scenario-building This is an approach to strategy development that allows organisations to construct and test pictures of possible futures and to select the one which is most likely to meet their needs. It is based on the assumption that, if you cannot predict the future, then by considering a range of possible futures, an organisation's strategic horizons can be broadened, and managers can be receptive to new ideas (see *vision-building*).

Scientific Management This is an approach to work organisation developed by Frederick Taylor in the early twentieth century. He claimed that this approach to designing jobs and supervising workers is based on the scientific study of work. It emphasises the division of labour, the removal of workers' discretion and the right of management to make what changes it thinks are necessary for efficient working. It is one of the core elements of the Classical approach to organisations.

Scientific–Rational approach This is an alternative title used to describe the Classical approach to organisations.

self-actualisation needs These constitute the need to achieve one's full potential. According to Maslow (1943), this will vary from person to person, and it may differ over time as a person reaches a level of potential previously considered unattainable and so goes on to strive for new heights (see *hierarchy of needs*).

self-organisation This is a term used by complexity theorists to describe how order emerges and is maintained in complex systems (see *order-generating rules*).

semistructures This is a term used by complexity theorists to describe structures which are sufficiently rigid that change can be organised to happen, but not so rigid that it cannot occur.

7 S Framework This is a tool for analysing organisational performance and was developed by Tom Peters, Robert Waterman, Richard Pascale and Anthony Athos when they all worked at McKinsey in the late 1970s. The seven Ss comprise four 'soft' Ss (staff, style, shared values and skills) and three 'hard' Ss (strategy, structure and systems) (see *Japanese approach*).

simple order-generating rules See *order-generating rules*.

single-loop learning This is adaptive learning which involves detecting and rectifying errors or exceptions within the scope of the organisation's existing practices, policies and norms of behaviour (see *double-loop learning; triple-loop learning; organisational learning*).

situational variables See *Contingency Theory.*

size See *Contingency Theory.*

social construction This is an approach concerned with the processes by which people construct, maintain and change social and organisational reality. It is a term used in both postmodernism and realism. For postmodernists, social construction is seen as creating a number of competing 'realities', none of which possesses ultimate truth or reality. Realists, on the other hand, believe in just one socially constructed reality which does exist.

social needs The need to belong, to gain love and affection; to be in the company of others, especially friends (see *hierarchy of needs*).

Socio-Technical Systems theory This is a variant on Job Design which involves a shift of focus from the individual job to the organisation as a whole. It sees organisations as being composed of interdependent social and technical systems.

stars These are business units, industries or products with high growth and high market share. Because of this, stars are assumed to use and generate large amounts of cash. However, they are also likely to be very profitable (see *Growth-Share Matrix*).

Strategic Conflict model This is an approach to strategy which harks back to the military metaphor and portrays competition as war between rival firms. In particular, this model draws on the work of military strategists and attempts to apply their military aphorisms to modern business organisations.

strategic intent This is a term which was originally coined to describe the commitment of Japanese managers to create and pursue a vision of their desired future.

strategic management Though often used as a generic term to describe the process by which managers identify and implement their organisation's strategy, it was originally applied only to quantitative, mathematical approaches to strategy.

strategy This is a plan of action stating how an organisation will achieve its long-term objectives.

sustainability This term was originally coined by environmental and ecological campaigners to describe the development of economic, social and industrial practices which would contribute to sustaining the natural environment. It has been extended to include the promotion of organisational practices that contribute to the health of the planet, the survival of humans and other species, the development of a just and humane society and the creation of work that brings dignity and self-fulfilment (Dunphy *et al*, 2007).

SWOT analysis This is a strategic planning tool which assesses the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats possessed and faced by an organisation.

Systems theory See *closed systems*; *Open Systems school.*

task culture This type of organisational culture is job or project-orientated; the onus is on getting the job in hand (the task) done rather than prescribing how it should be done. Such types of culture are appropriate to organisations with organic structures where flexibility and teamworking are encouraged.

Taylorism See *Scientific Management.*

technology See *Contingency Theory.*

Theory X This is a management theory expounded by Douglas McGregor (1960) which states that the average person dislikes work and will avoid it wherever possible, unless coerced to do so (see *Theory Y*).

Theory Y This is a management theory expounded by Douglas McGregor (1960) which states that most people can view work as being as natural as rest or play, they are willing to take responsibility and are capable of exercising self-direction and self-control (see *Theory X*).

Three-Step model This model of change was developed by Kurt Lewin and sees change as going through three stages: unfreezing, moving and refreezing. It is one of the four elements of Lewin's Planned approach to change (see *Planned change*).

Total Quality Management (TQM) This was developed in Japan and is the systematic application of quality management principles to all aspects of an organisation's activities, including customers and suppliers, and their integration with key business processes.

transactional management This approach stems from the notion that the manager–subordinate relationship is based on a transaction between the two, whereby managers exchange rewards for subordinates' performance. Transactional managers focus on task completion, goal clarification and optimising the performance of the organisation through incremental changes within the confines of existing policy, structures and practices – basically, they seek to work within and maintain the status quo. This approach to management is seen as being appropriate in convergent states (see *contextual approach to leadership*; *transformational leadership*).

transformational leadership This approach portrays leaders as charismatic or visionary individuals who seek to overturn the status quo and bring about radical change. Such leaders use the force of their personality to motivate followers to identify with the leader's vision and to sacrifice their self-interest in favour of that of the group or organisation. Transformational leadership is seen as being appropriate to divergent states (see *contextual approach to leadership*; *transactional management*).

triple-loop learning This involves questioning the rationale for the organisation and, in the light of this, radically transforming it (see *double-loop learning*; *single-loop learning*; *organisational learning*).

uncertainty This relates to the degree of doubt, unpredictability and ambiguity that exists in any situation.

unfreezing This is the first step in Lewin's Three-Step model of change. It seeks to destabilise (unfreeze) the complex field of driving and restraining forces which prevent human behaviour from changing (see *moving*; *refreezing*).

values These are one of the key components of culture. They relate to how things ought to be done in an organisation; they tell members what is important in the organisation (see *organisational culture*).

vision This is a view of an organisation's desired future state. It generally has two components: a description of the organisation's core values and purpose; and a strong and bold picture of the organisation's future which identifies specific goals and actions (see *vision-building*).

vision-building This is the process of creating a vision. It is an iterative process which involves the conception by a company's senior management team of an 'ideal' future state for their organisation; the identification of the organisation's mission, its rationale for existence; and a clear statement of desired outcomes and the desired conditions and competences needed to achieve these.

work humanisation See *Job Design.*

workforce diversity This term refers to the dissimilarities – differences – among an organisation's workforce owing to age, gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, nationality, socio-economic background, capabilities/disabilities, etc. It draws attention to the need to take account of these differences when seeking to recruit, retain and motivate staff. In particular, it identifies the need to treat different groups differently if an organisation is to treat all its employees in an ethical and fair manner.

Index

Note: Page numbers in **bold** signify glossary entries

A

acquisitions 123
action
  achievement of 367
  bias for 120
Action Learning 521–2, 523, **622**
action phase 340
Action Research 332–4, 339, 521–2, **622**
activity planning 462–3, **622**
adaptation 337
Adaptation-Innovation theory 517, **622**
alliances
  opportunistic 128
  post-entrepreneurial model and forming 127–8
  service 127–8
  stakeholder 128
Amazon 73
analysers 306
Analytical stream 284–94, 306, **622**
Ansoff, Igor 272, 278–9, 280, 307
AOL 425
Apple Computers 29, 261
Appreciative Inquiry 390, 392, 413
Argyris, Chris 17, 67, 152, 154, 165, 166, 167, 196, 315, 522
artefacts **622**
assessment
  and change process 456–9
  clarification of the problem or opportunity 456
  feedback 458
  investigation of alternative solutions 457
  recommendations and decision 458
assessment team 456
Aston Group 102–3, **622**
audits 465–6, **622**
authority 58, **622**
  flow of 83
  Weber's types of legitimate 60
automobile industry, transformation in 319–22
autonomy 121–2, **623**

B

Babbage, Charles 44, 46
backstaging 21, 461, **623**
Bailey, Christopher 484–5
bargaining for change 406
Barnard, Chester 6, 75, 82–4, 95
Barth, Carl 54
basic assumptions 227, **623**
Bedeaux system 75
behavioural change 330–1, 339, 453–4
behaviourist psychology 8, **623**
Bell, Daniel 87, 116
Bell, Dessislava 33
benchmarking 431, **623**
Bennis, Warren 67, 87, 93
Bethlehem Steel Company 50, 52, 53
bias for action 120, **622**
Bible 41
Birkinshaw, Julian 33
BMW 254
Bold Strokes 132–3, 381, 382, 410, **623**
bonuses, performance 129
Boston Consulting Group (BCG) 286, 299, 324
  Growth-Share Matrix 299–300, **627**
bottom-up change 369–71, 413, **623**
Boulton, Matthew 45
Bounded Rationality model of decision-making 437
Branson, Sir Richard 277
Bullock, R.J. 340–1, 348
bumpy incremental change 402
Bunge 177
Burberry 484–5

bureaucracy 41, 64, 66–7, 74, 188–9, **623**
and Aston Group 102–3
Bennis and death of 87
disadvantages of 66–7, 88
and size 102–3
and Weber 59–63, 66
Burnes, Bernard 7, 16, 65, 76, 86, 92, 93, 104, 107, 146, 172, 174, 211, 215, 224, 236, 239, 312, 313, 317, 326, 328, 331, 405, 456, 522
Burns, James MacGregor 510–12, 513
Burns, Tom 96–7, 98, 99, 102, 174, 236, 376
business environment as constraint on managerial choice 311–3
business ethics 493–5, **623**
business-level strategy 302, 303–4
cost leadership 303
product differentiation 303
specialisation by focus 303

C

Caldwell, R. 24, 360, 360, 385
Canter, R.R. 76, 88, 93
capitalism 63
carbon fibre business (Toray) 149–50
careers 129–30, 140
Cargill 177
cash-cows 300, **624**
causal mechanisms 203, **624**
causal powers 203, 204, **624**
centralisation 58
championing system 121
Chandler, Alfred 274
change 24–9
central factors for managing 380
continuous transformation model of 27–9
incremental model of 25–6, 27, 402, **627**
Kotter's Eight-Stage Process 382–3
Pugh's four principles of understanding 366
punctuated equilibrium model of 26–7, 29, **631**
reasons for initiatives to fail 382–3
Ten Commandments for executing 132, 381, 386
varieties of 402–6
change agent 20–4, 30, 347–8, **624**
Caldwell's models of 24
giving support to 476
language interventions 22
role of 21, 22, 23
skills needed to be a successful 21–2
change management 3–34, 183–4
Group Dynamics school 9–11
individual perspective school 8–9
Japanese approach to management 160
Open Systems approach 11–12
and organisational effectiveness 5–7
reasons why organisations change 5–7
resistance 13–20
change management team 461–2
change process 427, 450–83
assessment 456–9
assessment team 456
and behaviour 453
and communication 473–4
creating a willingness to change 468–72
developing new competencies and skills 476
giving support to the change agents 476
involving people 467, 472–5
objectives and outcomes 454–5
planning the change 459–64
providing resources for change 475
reinforcement of desired behaviour 476–7
remit 455–6
SMART framework for goal-setting 460
sustaining the momentum 475–7
trigger 455–6
chaordic 207, **624**
chaos 73–4, **624**
and complexity 210–11
edge of 190, 207, **626**
and order 206–7
chaos theory 206, **624**
characteristics approach *see* trait approach to leadership
charismatic authority 60
Chatterjee, Koushik 289
Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) 484–5
Child, J. 260, 261, 292–3, 307, 309, 311, 412
choice 200, 412
bringing back 258–62

framework for 411–12
and postmodernism 200
Choice Management-Change Management model 427–43, 477–8
and Framework for Change 429–30
see also change process; choice process; trajectory process
choice process 427, 430–8
focus of choice 433
Hoshin Kanri 433
management styles 431, 432
organisational context 430–3
organisational trajectory 433–8
PESTEL framework 431
SWOT analysis 431
choices and constraints in strategy 306–15
business environment 311–13
Garbage Can model of decision-making 315
generic approaches to strategy 308
industry sector practices and norms 311
national objective, practices and culture 310–11
organisation characteristics 313–14
Classical approach 12, 39, 40, 48–63, 64, 74, 115, 198, **624**
basic assumptions 65
and change management 183
criticism of 66, 67, 76, 88–9
Fayol and principles of organisation 56–9
features of 49–50, 75
Gilbreths and motion study 54–6
key elements 65
merits 64
reasons for endurance 107
and strategy 308, 309, 310, 314, 316
and Taylor's Scientific Management 50–4, 75
view of change 67
Weber on bureaucracy 59–63
climate change 436
closed systems 94, **624**
closeness to customers 120
coalition-building 367
coercive power 252, 253, 254, **624**
cognitive dissonance 239, **624**
and resistance 16
cognitive resource theory (CRT) 507
collectivist ethos 77
combination strategy 303
commanding 57
commerce, rise of 42–8
commitment planning 463–4
communication 83, 122
and change process 473–4
competitive emailing 32–4
Competitive Forces model 284, 294–5, 298, 309, **625**
complex adaptive systems 206
complexity approach 192, 206–12, 213, 273, 290, **625**
and chaos 206–7
and continuous transformation model of change 28
definition 192, 206
implications for organisations 208–11
order-generating rules 207–8
reservations 211–12
contextual approach 507–13, **625**
Contingency Theory approach 67, 76, 93–106, 107, 115, 174, 198, 263, 273, 344, 425, **625**
benefits 103–4
drawbacks 104–6
emergence of 95–6
and Emergent approach to change 368–9
environment 95, 96–100
and leadership 508
size 96, 102–3
and systems theory 94–5
technology 95, 100–2
unifying themes 103
continuous change model 29, **625**
continuous transformation model of change 27–9
contractual fringe 135–6
control **625**
controlling 57
convergent state 313, 509, **625**
cooperative systems 75, 76, 82–4
coordinating 57
Coping Cycle 337–9, 471, 475
core competencies 288
core workers 135, 136, 137
corporate social responsibility 187

corporate-level strategy 301–2, 303
combination strategy 303
growth strategy 303
harvesting strategy 303
portfolio extension 303
retrenchment strategy 303
stability strategy 303
cost leadership 303
country club management 504
creativity 122, 207, **625**
crisis junkies 486
critical mass 468, 472
critical perspectives on organisation theory 188–218
postmodernism, 191, 192–202
realism, 192, 202–5
complexity, 206–12
critical realism 203
cultural differences 515
cultural mismatch 219–20
cultural risk approach 244
Culture-Excellence approach 113–48, 150–1, 179–80, 182, 183, 192, 198, 212, 236, 246, 362, 376, 478, 529, 530, **625**
approach to change 9, 141
and change management 183
and continuous transformation model of change 27–8
Handy's emerging future organisations 133–9
IBM study 139
Kanter's post-entrepreneurial model 126–8
link to Emergent approach 385
and people 142
Peters and Waterman's search for excellence 118–26
and Planned change 362
and politics 142
reasons for popularity 140
shortcomings of 142–3
culture(s) 113–4, 115, 117, 182–3, 213
definitions 222–4
elements 226
hierarchical models 226–7
and Japanese approach to management 160, 183, 222–3
national *see* national cultures
organisational see organisational culture
perspectives of 234
and postmodernism 197–8, 199
shaping of behaviour 224–5
types of 226–8, 232–3
Cummings, T.G. 168, 169, 226, 236, 241, 242, 245, 340, 341–2, 349, 372–3, 374, 403, 439, 492
customer responsiveness 372
customers, closeness to 121

D

Davis, C. 208, 209
Davis, L.E. 76, 88, 89, 93
Davis, P.S. 304
Davis, S. 244
Deal, T. 223, 228
decentralisation 193
decision, types of 435, 436
decision-making 367, 435–7
Bounded Rationality model 437
Garbage Can model of 315, 437
and managers 500
models of 437
Rational Choice model 437
deconstruction 196
defence 337
defenders 306
Deming, W Edward 153, 154, 159
Deming Cycle (PDCA Cycle) 465
denial 337
Depth of Intervention theory 16–17
Design school 278, 279, 280, 284–5, **625**
differentiation 97, 98, 234
Dimon, Jamie 32
discarding 337
discipline 58
discontinuous change 402
dispositional resistance 18–20, 411
dissipative structures theory 206, **625**
divergent state 313, 509, **626**
diversity 88, 488, 491, 514, 527, **634**
managing 491–3
division of labour 45, 46, **626**
division of work 58
Dobson, P. 240, 241, 242, 244
dogs 300, **626**
double-loop learning 169, **626**
downshifting 130–1

Drucker, Peter 6, 118, 266, 496
Dukakis, Michael 133
Dunphy-Stace change matrix 367

E

edge of chaos 28, 190, 206, 207, **626**
emergence 42, 74, 77, 116–17, 136, 193, 207, 388–91, **626**
Emergent approach to change 359–61, 363–83, 392, 402, 413–14, **626**
  advantages of 360, 363, 384
  bottom-up approach 369–70, 376
  and contingency 368–9
  criticisms of 383–91, 393
  main tenets of 383–4
  managerial behaviour 376–8
  organisational culture 373–5
  organisational learning 375–6
  organisational structure 371–3
  and Planned approach 386
  power and politics 365–6, 378–9, 387
  and processual research 364, 384
  recipes for 380–3
  role of managers 366–7, 386
emergent strategy 287–8, 290, 292
emerging future organisations 133–9
  Federal organisation 136–7
  Shamrock organisation 135–6
  Triple I organisation 137–9
employee engagement/happiness, at workplace, 323–4
employees
  and involvement 16–17, 410–11
  and Japanese approach to management 156–8, 162, 180
  relationship between employers and 44–45
empowerment 127, **626**
Enron scandal 226, 240, 494
enterprise unions 157
entrepreneurship 121–2, **626**
environment, and Contingency Theory approach 95, 96–100
environmental uncertainty 95, 99–100
equifinality 292, 307, 373, 412, **626**
equity 58
Ergen, Charlie 358
esprit de corps 66
esteem needs 85, **626**
ethical leadership 512
ethics 527
  business 493–5, **623**
  and power-politics perspective 256–7
  and transformational leadership 513
Evolutionary approach 308, 309, 313
excellence, search for 118–26
  autonomy and entrepreneurship 121–2
  bias for action 120
  and closeness to the customer 121
  hands-on, value-driven 123
  keeping things simple and small 123
  productivity through people 122
  and simultaneous loose-tight properties 124–6
exploration phase 340
external environment 261
extrinsic motivators 235, **626**

F

factory system 42–8, 63
Fayol, Henri 39, 40, 56–9, 495
fears/concerns, understanding people's 471
Federal organisation 136–7
feedback 470
  and assessment 458
felt-need 333, **626**
feudalism 64
Field Theory 330–1, 334, **626**
financial crisis (2008) 29, 129, 186, 190, 237, 260
firm and free principle 124
firm-in-sector perspective 292, 293, 311, **626**
five forces framework 294–5
flexibility 515–18
flexible labour force 136
focus of choice 433
Follett, Mary Parker 78–9
Force Field Analysis 331, 469
Ford, Henry 53, 319–20
Fordism 54, 193, **626**
Ford Motor 319–22
forecasting 57
Foucault, Michel 197–8, 200–1
fragmentation perspective 234

Framework for Change 399–419, 429, 525
  choice 411–12
  and Choice Management-Change Management model 429
  employee involvement 410–11
  speed and focus of change 406, 407
  varieties of change 402–6
Framework for management, leadership and change 526
France 63
  industrialisation 56
  management development process 519
  and Scientific Management 56–9
functional-level strategy 302, 304–5
Funding Circle, 188–9
future, predicting 487

G

G4S 401
game theory 312
Gantt, Henry 54
Garbage Can model of decision-making 315, 437
GEC 261
General Electric (GE) 299
General Motors 320–22, 529
Germany 48
  bureaucracy 61–3
  management development process 519
Gestalt-Field psychology 8, 9, 78, 329, 330, 333, 348, 390, **627**
Getz, Isaac 189
Gilbreth, Frank and Lillian 54–6, 64
globalisation 117, 487, 489–90, **627**
  and business ethics 493–5
  impact of on workforce diversity 491–3
  and sustainability 490–1
  and Triple Bottom Line 495
GLOBE study 231–3, 514
goal-setting, SMART framework 458–9
Grant, R.M. 289
'great man' approach 502–3
Greiner, L.E. 27, 343
Group Dynamics school 9–11, 332, **627**
Growth-Share Matrix 299–300, **627**
growth strategy 303
guilds 41–2

H

Haier 265–7
Hamel, G. 288, 291, 309, 478
Handy, Charles 133, 141, 142–3, 228–9, 234, 237, 496
Harrison, R. 17, 228, 517, 520
Harvard Pareto Circle 83
harvesting strategy 303
Harwood Manufacturing Corporation 329, 339
Hassard, J. 201, 244
Hatch, M.J. 197, 200, 238, 243, 246, 363
Hawthorne Experiments 79–82, 85, 105, **627**
Hayward, Tony 226
Heber-Percy, Tamara 33, 34
Hendry, C. 261, 331, 336, 379, 386–7
heroes 226
heroic leaders 485, 510–11, 527
Hewlett-Packard 219
hierarchy of needs 84–5, **627**
Highland Park plant 53
Hofstede, G. 160, 226, 230–1, 246, 310, 491, 515
Honda 439, 441
Hoshin Kanri (policy deployment) 158, 433, 434, **627**
Hoshino, Yukinori 153
Human Relations approach 9, 75–93, 107, 115, 191, **627**
  Barnard and cooperative system 82–4
  basic assumptions 77, 81
  benefits 91–2
  Bennis and death of bureaucracy 87
  and change management 183
  criticism of 92–3
  features and core elements 91
  and Follett 78–9
  and Job Design 88–91
  Maslow's hierarchy of needs 84–5
  Mayo and the Hawthorne Experiments 79–82
  McGregor's Theory X-Theory Y 86–7
  and Organisation Development 342
  origins 76

I

IBM 139, 359
ICI 259, 364

Ikea 186
impoverished management 504
incentives 84
incremental model of change 25–6, 28, 404, **627**
independent music community, in South Korea 215–18
individual perspective school 8–9, **627**
Industrial Revolution 5, 39, 40, 42, 43
industrialisation 39
  and the organisation of work 45–8
inflation, predicting 487
informal groups 81–2
initiative 30, 58
innovation 128, 131
  circle of 124, 125
  rules for stifling 131
integration 97, 98, 234, 340
interdependence 99
internal independence 100
internalisation 337
intrinsic motivators 307, **628**
inverted do'nut 136
involvement strategy 472
IOI Group 177

J

Jago, A.G. 501, 508
Japan 115–16
  development of as an industrial nation 152–3
  economic decline 161
  economic growth 152, 161
  management development process 530
  reconstruction of after Second World War 153
Japanese approach to management 149–87, 191, 198, 203, 478, **628**
  business practices 158–60
  and change management 160, 183
  criticisms of 163–4
  and culture 160, 182–3, 222
  elements and hallmarks of 154–5
  and female workers 162
  future of 161–3
  Just-in-Time production 159
  long-term planning 158
  personnel issues 156–8, 162
  and politics 182
  pressures to change 162
  and quality 159
  ringi system 158, 159, 314, 436
  and timeliness 158–9
Japanese companies 288, 516
  productivity gap between American companies and 116
Job Design 88–91, 344–5, **628**
job enlargement 89
job enrichment 89
job security 129–30
Jobs International (India) Ltd 109–12
John Lewis Partnership 399–400
Johnson, G. 277, 281, 282, 283, 301, 373
Johnson, R. 116
joint ventures 303
Jones, G. 491, 514
Just-in-Time production 159, 529

K

kaizen 147, 158, **628**
Kanter, Rosabeth Moss 12, 24, 28, 117, 118, 126–8, 129, 130, 131, 133, 135, 141, 142, 183, 198, 378, 381–2, 406, 409, 410, 510–11
Kay, J. 289, 290, 315, 425
Kelly, Ruth 92
Kennedy, A. 46, 223, 226, 228, 235, 238
Kennett, Miranda 34
knowledge power 253, **628**
Konnopke's Imbiss 3–4, 7, 13, 19, 29, 30, 438
Kotter, J.P. 15, 224, 372, 374, 375, 376, 381, 382–3, 404, 405, 409, 465, 466, 469, 475
Kuhn, Thomas 115

L

language interventions 22
Lawrence, Paul 12, 97–9, 106
leader-follower situation approach 502, 505–7
leadership style 313
leadership/leaders 226, 502–15, **628**
  charismatic 527
  contextual approach 507–13, **625**
  differences between management and 502, 526–7
  effectiveness of 503

leadership/leaders (*continued*)
elements of democratic 503
ethical 513
heroic 485–6, 510–11, 527
impact of good 527
leader-follower situation approach 502, 505–7
Least Preferred Co-worker (LPC) model 506
and management and change 524–7
and national cultures 516
personal characteristics/traits approach 502–5
research 514–15
transformational 221, 242, 313, 486, 502, 508, 509–10, 512, 517–18, **634**
and women 514
learning
and flexibility 515–18
see also organisational learning
learning organisation 166, 386
Least Preferred Co-worker (LPC) model 506
legitimacy 251–8
Leahy, Terry 113–14
Lego 324
Lenin, Vladimir 54
levels of strategy *see* strategy
Lewin, Kurt 9, 15, 21, 86, 326–9, 346, 350, 361, 391, 473
lifetime employment 156, 162, 164
Lippitt, R. 340, 503
Liverpool Football Club 254
Long Marches 132, 133, 183, 381, 410, **628**
long-term planning 158, **628**
Lonrho 254–5, 261
Lorsch, Jay 98–9, 106

M

McConnell and Kennedy 46
McGregor, Douglas 85, 86–7, 88, 107, 154, 342
McKinney, Damian 273, 296
McNamara, Robert 275
management **628**
differences between leadership and 502, 525
heroic vs engaging 513
hierarchical levels of 497
and leadership and change 524–7
structure 462
styles of 432, 504–5
catalyst 432
and choice process 431
traditional 432
visionary 432
management development 515–23, **628**
changing managerial behaviour 521–3
learning and flexibility 515–18
process 518–21
managerial behaviour 376–8, 521–3
managerial choice 306–15, 317
managerial effectiveness 500
Managerial Grid (Leadership Grid) 503–4
manager's role 495–500
art level 496
conflict between roles 500
decision-making 499–500
Emergent change and 387
informational 498–9
interpersonal 498
philosophical level 496
scientific level 496
Marconi 433, 434, 438, 446–9
marketing 275
Marrow, A.J. 328
Maslow, Abraham 84–5, 90, 92
Mayo, Elton 79–82, 83, 84, 91, 92
Mayo, John 446–9, 486
mechanistic structures 96, 102, **628**
and role cultures 236
metaphors 281, **628**
Microsoft 74, 174, 313
and MSN 442
Mid Staffordshire NHS Foundation Trust Public Inquiry 14
middle-of-the-road management 504
Midshires College of Midwifery and Nursing 532–4
Miles, M. 16–17
Miles, R.E. 305, 317
Miller, D. 335, 386, 516
Miller, E. 11
Miller, P.H. 25, 26
Ministry of International Trade and Industry (MITI) 161

Mintzberg, Henry 26, 174, 247, 248, 250, 273, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285, 286, 287, 290, 292, 294, 295, 296, 316, 425, 428, 434, 485, 497, 499, 500
Mirvis, P.H. 22, 351
mission statement 395, **628**
Model T Ford 53
modernism 194, **629**
  to postmodernism 192–8
momentum, sustainability of 367, 475
Morgan, G. 39, 42, 106, 152, 158, 196, 206, 208, 256, 372, 453
Morieux, Yves 324
Morrissey, Helena 255
motion study 54–6
moving 336, **629**
Mullins, L. 6, 66
music community, independent, in South Korea 215–18

N

Nardelli, Bob 256
national characteristics 310
national clusters 231
national cultures 230
  and GLOBE study 232–3
  and leadership 515
National Health Service *see* NHS
Natural Law 41
Naylor, T.H. 283
needs, Maslow's hierarchy of 84–5
Nestlé 271–2, 273
Netflix 357–8
network organisations 372–3
New Britain workshop 467
NewVoiceMedia 189
NHS (National Health Service) 312, 417–19
Nikkaku, Akihiro 149–50, 151
Nissan 164, 261, 412, 423–4, 425, 434, 471
  approach to supplier development 69–72
Nonaka, I. 516
non-linear systems 206, **629**
normative power 252, **629**
norms 10, 226, **629**
Northern Engineering 463
Norway 90
Novo Nordisk 178

O

objectives and outcomes, change process 455
Olympic Games (2012) 401
Olympus 262
'one best way' approach 92, 93, 96, 103, 181, 198, 221, 262, 361, 425, **629**
Open Systems approach 11–12, 180, **629**
  principal sub-systems 12
  shortcomings 12
open-ended change 413, **629**
order 24, **629**
order-generating rules 207–8, **629**
Oreg, S. 18
organic structure 96, 97, 102, **629**
organisation development (OD) **630**
  broadening of perspective 344–5
  and change agent 20–4
  changing nature of 343–6
  core values of 345
  criticism of 346
  dilemmas 347
  and Greiner's red flags 344
  origins and developments evolved from 341–3
  renaissance of 391–2
  values 342, 347
organisation theory
  and Classical approach *see* Classical approach
  critical perspectives on 188–218
  developments in 73–112
  rise of 37–72
  see also Contingency Theory; Human Relations approach
organisation of work 45–8
organisational context 430–3
organisational culture 223, 247, 261, 405, **630**
  aspects of 223
  changing of 235–43
  conflicts and choices in changing 246–7
  and Emergent approach to change 373–5
  inventory classifications 235
  reasons for wishing to change 235–7
  reservations in changing 243
  steps to culture change 241

Organisational Culture Inventory (OCI) 234
organisational effectiveness 5
organisational learning 116, 117, 118, 150, 151, 152, 165–75, 180, 198, **630**
  benefits 171
  and change management 183
  criticisms 171–5
  definition 166–8
  Emergent approach to change 375–6
  factors generating interest in 165–6
  levels of 168, 169
  and politics 182
  promoters of 170
  Senge's five disciplines 167, 168
organisational storytelling 392
organisational structure 371–3
organisational trajectory 433–8
organisations
  pre-history of 40–2
  principles of 57, **631**
organising 57
Oticon 395–8, 433, 441, 516, 527
Ouchi, William 116, 152, 154
outsourcing **630**

P

paradigms **630**
  Culture-Excellence *see* Culture-Excellence approach
  definition 115
Pareto, Vilfredo 83
Paris UN Conference on Climate Change 175, 176–7
Parsons, Talcott 66, 83
Parsons, Udy 66
participation **630**
Pascale, Richard 119, 155, 160, 182, 252, 441
Passport Agency (UK) 475
peak stuff 186–7
people 181
  and Culture-Excellence approach 142
  involvement in change process 467, 472–5
  and organisational learning 182
performance 104
performance bonuses 129, 180
Perrow, Charles 95, 101–2, 105
person culture 229, **630**
PESTEL framework 431
Peters, Tom 118–26, 139, 141, 142–3, 150, 182
Pettigrew, A.M. 25, 247, 259, 261, 292, 309, 346, 364, 368, 374, 380, 381, 384, 402, 404, 412
Pfeffer, J. 256
phases of change **630**
physiological needs 84, **630**
piecemeal initiatives 406
PIMS (Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy) 299, **630**
Planned change 329–39, 346–7, 404, 523, **630**
  Action Research 332–4
  Bullock and Batten's four-phase model of 340
  criticism of 348, 350, 361–3, 392
  and Emergent approach 386
  Field Theory 330–1
  Group Dynamics 332
  key projects and events contributing to development of 328
  and Lewin 339
  and management development 515–6
  phases of 340–1
  purpose 346
  Three-Step model 334–9, 339, 386, 390, **634**
  see also Organisation Development
planning 23
  commitment 463–4
  rise and fall of long-range 276–78
planning the change 459–67
  activity planning 462–3
  audits and post-audits 465–6
  commitment planning 463–4
  establishing a change management team 459–60
  management structures 462
  training and development 466–7
Planning school 278–80, 280
political behaviour 247–9, 263, 313
political games 250, 252
political ploys 251
political skills 251, 379
politics 182, 250, **630**
  and Culture-Excellence approach 118, 142
  and Emergent approach to change 365–6, 378–9, 386
  see also power-politics perspective

population ecology 291, **630**
Porter, Michael 273, 277, 284, 285, 294–5
portfolio extension 303
portfolio planning 277
Positioning school 284, 314, **630**
post-audits 465–6
post-entrepreneurial model 126–8
  careers and job security 129–30
  consequences of 128–33
  creating new ventures from within 128
  opening boundaries to form strategic alliances 127–8
  restructuring to find synergies 127
  reward systems 128–9
  workers' lifestyle 130–3
postmodernism 116, 190, 192–202, 212, 258, 362–3, **631**
  and choice 200, 221
  and culture 197, 199
  and deconstruction 196
  definition 191
  drawbacks 200–2
  features of 195
  implications for organisations 198–200
  and modernism 194, 196
  and organisational change 246
  origins 194
  and power-politics perspective 198, 247–8
  and reality 199
  and self-reflexivity 196
  and strategy 282
  terms used by 201
power **631**
  coercive 252, 253, **624**
  definition 249
  and Emergent approach to change 365–6, 378–9, 386
  knowledge 253, **628**
  normative 252, **629**
  and postmodernism 197, 249
  remunerative 252
  sources of 249, 253
  types of used in organisations 251–2
power battles 253
power culture 229, **631**
power tactics 257
power-politics perspective 247–9, 257, 259–60, 262
  definition 249–51
  and ethics 257
  and legitimacy 251–8
  political behavior in organisations 247–9
practices 297
practitioners 297
Prahalad, C.K. 288, 309, 295
praxis 297
Prescriptive stream 284–94, 325, **631**
principles of organisation 56–9, **631**
privatisation 202, **631**
problem children 300
Probst, G. 165, 167, 170, 173, 174
processual approach to strategy 292, 308, 309, 317, **631**
processual research 364, 384
product division 123
productivity, through people 122
Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy *see* PIMS
profit-sharing 129
Proper Selfishness 138, 143
prospectors 306
psychological contract 17–18, 411, **631**
Pugh, D.S. 366, 375, 376, 379
punctuated equilibrium model 26–7, 29, **631**

Q

quality 159
question marks *see* problem children
Quinn, J.B. 25
Quinn, R.E. 22, 27, 228, 404

R

Rational Choice model of decision-making 437
rational-legal authority 60, 61, 62
rationality 119, 260, 273, **631**
reactors 306
readiness, contextual factors creating 20
realism/realist perspective 192, 202–5, 213, 258, 387, **631**
  applying to organisations 203
  and culture 238
  definition 192, 203
  and postmodernism 116
  reservations 205
  and strategy 282

recognition 82
Red flags 343
refreezing 336–7, 386, **631**
remit 455
remuneration of personnel 58
remunerative power 252, 255, **632**
resistance 13–20, 29–30, 377, 410
  and cognitive dissonance 16
  depth of intervention 16–17
  dispositional 18–20, 411
  and psychological contract 17–18, 411
  sources 18
Resource-Based View (RBV) 295–6, 298, **632**
responsibility 258, 474–5
retrenchment strategy 303
reward systems
  and Japanese approach to management 156, 162
  drivers for changes to 128–9
  post-entrepreneurial model 128–9
ringi system 158, 159, 314, 436, **632**
rites of passage 225
rituals 226
Robbins, S.P. 6, 41, 66, 95, 247, 248, 249, 251, 253–4, 257, 260
Roberts, David 255
role culture 182, 183, **632**
roles 10, **632**
Rolls-Royce 450–1, 452
Rowntree, Seebohm 78
Royal Bank of Scotland 425

S

Saatchi & Saatchi 254
safety needs 84, **632**
Salz Review 14
scalar chain 58
scenario-type approach 300–1, **632**
  vision-building 300–1
Schein, E.H. 6, 8, 13, 17, 225, 226, 243, 244, 246, 325, 326, 333, 336
Schneider, Ulf Mark 271–2
Schumacher, E.F. 87
Schumpeter, Joseph 83
Scientific Management 39, 50–54, 55, 64, 75, 88, 153, **632**
scientific-rational approach **632**
security 82
segmented workforces 143
self-actualisation needs 84, 85, **632**
self-organisation 388, 389, **632**
self-reflexivity, and postmodernism 196
semistructures 209, **632**
Senge, Peter 8, 15, 23, 168, 522
sensemaking 433
7S Framework 119, 155, **632**
Shamrock organisation 135–6, 137, 140
Silverman, D. 223
Simon, Herbert 93
Simpson, George 486
single-loop learning 169, **632**
size 102–3
  and bureaucracy 102–3
  Contingency Theory approach 93
  and structure 105
Skilling, Jeffrey 226
SMART framework 458–60, 462
Smith, Adam 45, 47, 49, 55
Smith, C. 292, 293, 309, 311
Smith, J.H. 80, 92
smooth incremental change 402
Snow, C.C. 373
Sochovsky, Guy 189
social construction **633**
social mobilising 417–18
  in NHS 418–19
social needs 85
socio-technical systems theory 89, 344, **633**
soft Ss (staff, style, shared values and skills) 119, 155
Sorrell, Martin 32
South Korea, independent music community in 215–18
specialisation by focus 303
stability strategy 303
stability of tenure of personnel 58
Stacey, R. 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 277, 278, 290, 316
staff, lean 123
stakeholder alliances 127
Stalker, George Macpherson 96–7
stars 299, **633**
Storey, J. 405, 409, 522
storytelling, organisational 392
Strategic Conflict model 294, **633**
strategic planning tools 298–301

Growth-Share Matrix 299–300
PIMS (Profit Impact on Marketing Strategy) 299
scenario- or vision-building approach 300–1
strategy 271–317, **633**
applying 294–306
Classical approach 308, 309, 310, 312, 314, 316
constraints on managerial choice 310–15, 316–17
business environment 311–13
industry/sector 311
national characteristics 310–11
organisational characteristics 313–14
definition 278–84, 441
as design 283
Design school perspective 278, 279–80
as discourse 284
emergent 289, 316
and equifinality 290, 307, **626**
Evolutionary approach 308, 317
as experience 283
firm-in-sector perspective 292, 293
Johnson's basic views of 281
levels of 301–5
business 302, 303–4
corporate 302, 303
functional/operational 302, 304–5
types of organisation 305–6
and managerial choice, 316–17
and Morgan's organisational metaphors 282
origins 274–6
as a pattern 281
as a perspective 281
as a plan 281
Planning school perspective 278, 280, **630**
as a ploy 281
as a position 281
Prescriptive versus the Analytical stream 284–94
processual approach 292, 308, 309, 317, **631**
quantitative approach to 275
rational perspective 277, 316
rise and fall of long-range planning 276–84
Systemic approach 308, 309
and trajectory process 441–3
types of 294–8
Competitive Forces model 294–5
Resource-Based View (RBV) 295–6
Strategic Conflict model 294, 296–7, **633**
as variety 283–4
Whittington's generic approaches to 308, 309
Strategy-as-Practice (SAP) 297–8
Strong Marches 410
structure
Burns and Stalker's ideal forms of 97
and environment 96–99
organisational 371–3
and performance 104
and size 105
sub-systems
managerial 12
organisational goals and values 11
principal organisational 11–12
psychosocial 12
technical 11
suboptimal divisions 121
subordination 58
Sugar, Sir Alan 131
supplier development, Nissan's approach to 69–70
sustainability 175–9, 186–7, 490–1, 528, **633**
Sweden 90
SWOT analysis 280, 431, **633**
Systemic approach 308, 309
systemic jointism 406
systems theory 93–4, 275
systems thinking 168

T

T-groups 328, 341, 343
task culture 229, 231, **633**
task management 504
Tata Steel 288, 289
Taylor, Frederick 50–4, 57, 64, 65, 66, 75, 89, 114, 153, 524
Taylorism *see* Scientific Management
team development 332
team management 504
team roles 332
Belbin's nine 457
teamwork 157, 159
techno-economic rationale 117

technology 100–2
  analysis and categorisation 101
  Contingency Theory approach 93–4, 100–2
  types of production 100
  and variability 101
technology-structure hypothesis 105
Tesco 113–14
textile industry 43
Theory E 403, 410
Theory O 403, 410
Theory X 4, 86–7, **633**
Theory Y 4, 86–7, 342, **63**
Thompson, James 99–100, 172
Three-Step model 334–9, 339, 386, 390, **634**
ThyssenKrupp 288, 289
timeliness 158–9
Toffler, Alvin 87
top-down systemic change 406
Toray 149–50, 151
Total Quality Management (TQM) 159, 372, **634**
Toyota 304
trade unions 53
traditional authority 60
  versus rational-legal authority 62
training and development 157, 466–7
trait approach to leadership 502–5
trajectory process 427, 438–43
  change 443
  organisational vision 438–40
  strategy 441–3
transactional management 508–9, 518, **634**
transformational change 404
transformational leadership 221, 313, 509, 510, 511, 512–13, 518, **634**
Treanor, J. 447
Triple Bottom Line 179, 495
Triple I organisation 137–9
triple-loop learning 128, **634**

U

uncertainty 61, **634**
unfreezing 335–6, 386, 469, **634**
United Kingdom
  and Job Design 90
  management development process 520
  as a pioneer industrial country 42
  public sector 263
United States
  collectivist ethos 77
  factory system 48
  gap between rich and poor 143, 488
  and industrialisation 45
unity of command 58
Urwick, Lyndall 59, 78

V

values 10, 226, 480–3, **634**
  Graves' hierarchy of 481
  and organisational development 342, 347
variability 101
Viacom 357–8
Victoria, Queen 276
Virgin 277
Visa 208
vision 438–40, **634**
vision-building 300–1, 439, **634**
visionary leadership 478
visioning technique 438–40
Volvo 254
Vroom, V.H. 501, 507, 508

W

Wal-Mart 489
Walker, Simon 255
Walt Disney 357–8
Waterman, Robert 117, 118–26, 141, 155, 182, 223, 226, 316, 522
Watson, T. 140, 195, 238, 291
Watt, James 45
Weber, Max 39, 40, 41, 42, 50, 59–63, 64, 65, 66, 67
Wedgwood, Josiah 45, 49–50
Weick, K.E. 22, 27, 291, 312, 359, 361, 363, 378, 432, 433
Weinstock, Arnold 261, 527
Welch, Jack 237
Wernerfelt, B. 295
Whipp, R. 360, 364, 370, 375, 380, 385
Whittington, R. 308–9, 386, 425
Wickens, Peter 155
willingness to change, creating a 468–72
Wilson, A.M. 141, 142, 234
Wilson, I. 223, 230, 361, 370, 374, 375, 377, 380, 385
Wilson, Nigel 255

Witzel, M. 221
women, and leadership 515
Wood, Sarah 33
Woodward, Joan 100–1
Woodward, Michael 262
work humanisation *see* Job Design
workers' lifestyle 130–3
workforce diversity 488, 491–3, **634**
workplace, employee engagement/happiness at 323–4
Worley, C.G. 168, 226, 241–2, 244, 245, 341–2, 372, 374, 492

X

XYZ Construction 146–8, 353–6, 426, 431, 461

Y

Yahoo 4
Yukl, G. 498, 499, 501, 502, 512

Z

Zappos 73–4, 189
zero-hours contract 136, 143, 145
Zhang Ruimin 265–7

MANAGING CHANGE

BERNARD BURNES

SEVENTH EDITION

In the 25 years since the first edition of this book was published, the world has changed enormously. In response, organisations are changing their products, services, processes and even how they see the world and their role within it.

This leading textbook provides a thorough and up-to-date understanding of the theories, approaches and practice of organisational change. It evaluates their usefulness and drawbacks, and sets them within the broad context of organisational life through the use of real-life examples.

Changes to the previous edition include:

- A thorough updating of the contents to reflect developments in the field since the sixth edition.
- A reorganisation of the chapters to provide a clearer structure and a new introductory chapter.
- 21 new case studies.
- A new section on the implications of sustainability for organisations.
- A major re-write of the section on strategy.
- A list of useful websites has been added at the end of each chapter to provide additional information on issues covered in the chapter.

Managing Change is an invaluable resource for undergraduate and postgraduate students studying organisational change, organisational behaviour, management and strategy. It is also a comprehensive reference source for academics and managers.

Bernard Burnes is Professor of Organisational Change at Stirling Management School, University of Stirling, and one of the world's leading experts on the subject.

www.pearson-books.com

ISBN 978-1-292-15604-0

Front cover image © Yan Yan / EyeEm / Getty Images